



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

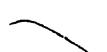






THUCYDIDES

JOWETT



London
HENRY FROWDE



OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE
7 PATERNOSTER ROW

THUCYDIDES

TRANSLATED INTO ENGLISH

*WITH INTRODUCTION, MARGINAL ANALYSIS,
NOTES AND INDICES*

BY

B. JOWETT, M.A.

MASTER OF BALLIOL COLLEGE

REGIUS PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD
DOCTOR IN THEOLOGY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF LEYDEN

IN TWO VOLUMES

VOL. II, CONTAINING THE NOTES

TO WHICH ARE ADDED AN ESSAY ON CONTEMPORARY INSCRIPTIONS
AND OTHER BRIEF DISSERTATIONS

Oxford

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

1881

[All rights reserved]

~~G+55.355.2~~

B

~~T~~
~~H~~
~~S~~
~~8~~
~~70~~
v

Harvard College Library
From the Estate of
PROF. H. W. GURNEY
1 July, 1902

G+55.355.2 (?)

B
v

C O N T E N T S.

	PAGE
ON INSCRIPTIONS OF THE AGE OF THUCYDIDES	vii
NOTE ON THE GEOGRAPHY OF THUCYDIDES	lxix
NOTE ON ΔΙΚΑΙ ΑΠΟ ΣΥΜΒΟΛΩΝ AND ΣΥΜΒΟΛΑΙΑΙ	lxxxv
NOTES ON THE TEXT OF THUCYDIDES	i-535
NOTE ON THE BODLEIAN MSS. OF THUCYDIDES	535
INDEX TO NOTES: ENGLISH	537
" " GREEK	546
CORRIGENDA	551

THE GREATNESS OF THUCYDIDES.

‘What are they all (the Roman Historians) to the great Athenian ? ‘I do assure you that there is no prose composition in the world, not ‘even the De Corona, which I place so high as the seventh book of ‘Thucydides. It is the *ne plus ultra* of human art. I was delighted ‘to find in Gray’s letters the other day this query to Wharton : “The ‘retreat from Syracuse—Is it or is it not the finest thing you ever ‘read in your life?”’—*Life of Lord Macaulay*, vol. i. p. 449.

‘Most people read all the Greek that they ever read before they ‘are five and twenty . . . Accordingly, almost all their ideas of Greek ‘literature are ideas formed while they were still very young. A young ‘man, whatever his genius may be, is no judge of such a writer as ‘Thucydides. I had no high opinion of him ten years ago. I have ‘now been reading him with a mind accustomed to historical re-‘searches, and to political affairs ; and I am astonished at my own ‘former blindness, and at his greatness.’ Vol. i. p. 440.

APPENDIX, p. 475.—‘This day I finished Thucydides, after reading ‘him with inexpressible interest and admiration. He is the greatest ‘historian that ever lived. Feb. 27, 1835.’

‘I am still of the same mind. May 30, 1836.’

‘While I was reading the Annals I was reading Thucydides . . . ‘What made the Annals appear cold and poor to me was the intense ‘interest which Thucydides inspired. Indeed, what colouring is there ‘which would not look tame when placed side by side with the mag-‘nificent light, and the terrible shade, of Thucydides ? Tacitus was ‘a great man, but he was not up to the Sicilian expedition.’ Vol. i. p. 458.

ON INSCRIPTIONS
OF THE
AGE OF THUCYDIDES.

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

NATURE of the study, ix ; where inscriptions are found, x ; process of restoring, deciphering, fixing the date, xi ; Messenians of Naupactus, xi ; Alcibiades, Mitylenè, xii, cp. lxxxviii ; ancient forms of letters and words, xii ; illustrations of Herodotus, Aristophanes, Plutarch, etc., xiv; mention of Sophocles, xvi ; inscriptions compared with MSS., xvi ; restoration of them assisted by uniformity of writing and contents, xvii; danger of conjectural explanations, which are sometimes overthrown by later discoveries, xix, cp. xxxii, xlvi ; inscriptions illustrate antiquities more than history, xxi ; accounts of the 'Board of Admiralty,' and of the Erechtheum, xxii ; inscriptions chiefly belong to later times, xxii ; use of them by the ancients, xxii ; interest of them as relics of the past, xxiii ; the oldest are comparatively recent, xxiv ; literary interest, xxvi ; forgery, xxvii.

Inscriptions illustrating Thucydides : The *τάξις φόρου* and quota lists, xxix ; comparison of Thucydides and the quota lists, xxxiii ; doubling of the tribute in 425 (?), xxxviii ; arrears recorded in the quota lists (?), xlvi ; Melos and Thera, xlvi ; famine of 449 (?), xlvii ; geographical division of the tributaries, xlvii ; revolt of Potidaea, etc., xlviii ; how was the tribute fixed ? xlviii.

Inventories of sacred treasure, xl ix ; repayment of debts to Athenè and the other deities, liii ; Kirchhoff's attempt to estimate the expenditure of Athens in 431-428 by a comparison of Thuc. ii. 13, iii. 17, 19, lvii ; ordinary scale of expenditure, lix ; interest on expenditure from sacred treasure in 433-423, lxi ; was there also a secular

treasure? lxii; Demosthenes and Nicias, lxiv, cp. lxvi; record of expenditure under another form, lxiv; revolt of Samos, lxv; expedition to Corcyra and discrepancy with Thucydides, lxvi; expeditions to Melos and Sicily, lxvi, cp. xx; reference to the reserve fund and the 400 (?), lxviii; exhaustion of the treasury in 410, lxix; the Propylaea, Delos, mutilation of the Hermae, lxix.

Decrees of the senate and people, lxix; Erythrae, Colophon, Chalcis, Miletus, Hestiae, Rhegium, Leontini, Methonè, Perdiccas, Argos, Hyperbolus, Bottiae, Samos, Phrynickus, Halieis, the 'Pelasgian ground,' intercalary month, lxix-lxxv; votive and sepulchral inscriptions, lxxv, cp. xvi, xxiv; fragments from the wall of Themistocles, lxxvi; dangerous tendency to conjecture in the study of inscriptions, lxxvii; the true value of them, lxxviii.

ON INSCRIPTIONS
OF THE
AGE OF THUCYDIDES.

THE study of ancient Greek inscriptions, to which so great an impulse has been given during the last sixty years by scholars, such as Boeckh, Kirchhoff, and Köhler in Germany, Lebas and Waddington in France, Mr. Charles Newton in England, as well as by Greek archæologists such as Rangabé, throws a real but not a considerable light upon the history of Greece. Many thousands of them have been already collected; and the number may be indefinitely increased by the zeal and industry of the present generation. None hitherto found are older than the seventh century before Christ, some of the oldest being written *βονστροφηδόν* (i. e. returning at the end of the line like the ox in the furrow); in the sixth century and down to the Persian war they are rare; in the latter half of the fifth century they become more numerous, and there are many which have a direct connexion with the history of Thucydides. Several of these are noticed under the passages to which they belong; all of them will be brought together in this essay.

The study of inscriptions is not separable from the general study of the Ancient World. In so far as it illustrates the use of letters or words, or the growth of the dialects, or the history of prose writing, it may be included under Philology. In so far as it contributes to our knowledge of the religion, commerce, laws, political institutions, or of the private life and manners of the ancients, it may be placed under the head of Antiquities. It may also be classed with History, inasmuch as historical

facts are recorded in inscriptions and the accounts of historians are confirmed by them. To elevate such an accidental and multifarious kind of knowledge into a science of 'Epigraphy' is misleading. Its method, if it have any single method, is inductive, that is to say, it proceeds from the examination of facts, a general knowledge of history and of inscriptions being brought to bear on the analysis of some particular one. It has frequent recourse to hypotheses, of which many remain and will for ever remain unverified. The arrangement of inscriptions adopted by Boeckh according to the countries in which they are found, or the states to which they belong, is commonly the most convenient; they may be further divided according to date, or when the date cannot be ascertained, according to the subjects of them. The few archaic inscriptions which are extant naturally form a class by themselves¹.

The older Attic inscriptions are generally imperfect. Of many only a few words or lines, often not more than a word or two, survive. The slabs of marble on which they are engraved are commonly broken and scattered; they are found in the beds of rivers, on the sites of temples, in the neighbourhood of the Erechtheum, on the steps of the Parthenon, at the entrance of the Propylæa, in the Portico of Hadrian, on the banks of the Ilissus, built into the walls of a ruined church or the staircase of a monastery, here and there inserted in the pavement of a courtyard or the floor of a cottage, or forming the table of a Christian altar. Hardly any remain in their original position. From most of them there is a difficulty in extracting a continuous meaning; the result partakes of

¹ Cp. Boeckh, *Corpus Inscriptionum Græcarum*, praef. p. xii ff. To this work, a noble monument of learning and critical sagacity; to the admirable *Corpus Inscriptionum Atticarum* (vol. i) of Kirchhoff, quoted in this essay as C. I. A., and his treatises on the Athenian treasury; to Köhler's separate work on the Tribute Lists, as well as to the interesting essays of Mr. Charles Newton, and to the beautiful and accurate collection of ancient Greek inscriptions in the British Museum by Messrs. Newton and Hicks, the author would express his great obligations.

the nature of the materials. But considering the chances of destruction to which they have been exposed we may wonder that so much has been preserved, and that so many institutions and historical events receive illustration from them.

The process of deciphering Greek inscriptions may be roughly described as follows. First, the fragments must be copied and fitted into each other, allowance being made for missing portions: either they may belong to a single flat surface, or they may be the sides of a solid block. In some instances mistakes have occurred, and a further investigation or a fresh discovery has shown that pieces which at first appeared to belong to the same inscription were really parts of different ones; or, if belonging to the same, that they had been arranged in a wrong order: e.g. C. I. A. 38 and Supp. 38 *a*: C. I. A. 241-254: Supp. page 26. In the attempt to restore words the measure of space is one of our chief guides. When a surface was written all over, the number of letters in a particular line may be exactly known, though not a vestige of them remains. But whether the part of a marble slab or block which has been defaced or broken off contained writing or not may be uncertain. An indicator of time is the form of the letters, and this may sometimes vary in the same inscription (as in C. I. A. 40). The Greek alphabet during the Peloponnesian war was in a process of transition, and the apparent variety or inconsistency in the use of some one or more letters may limit the date of an inscription to the period of the transition. Thus in C. I. A. Supp. 22 *g*, of which only three or four words are preserved,

ΩΚΛΕΣΦΙ

ΜΕΣΣΣ ΠΡ (?)

we are able from the double form of the letter Σ (ς Σ) and from the syllable ΜΕΣΣ to infer with tolerable certainty that the text falls in the period of transition from one form of the letter to the other, about 456-445, and relates to the establishment of the Messenians at Nau-pactus about 455 B.C. (Thuc. i. 103 init.). But the period

of transition may likewise introduce a new element of uncertainty in determining the value of the letters; and the matter of inscriptions may in a few instances be older than the date at which they were engraven, e.g. C. I. A. 93. The country in which an inscription is found or the city to which it refers is also a criterion not to be neglected. The text itself may help to supply its own lacunae. A word, a line, several lines may be wanting, but different syllables of the imperfect word, or parts of the line, may be collected from another place in the same inscription. For example, the letters ΑΧΙ in C. I. A. 10 are the vestiges of ΞΥΜΜΑΧΙΑ, as may be easily inferred from the rest of the inscription; from the syllables ΚΟΛΟΦΟ and ΟΝΙΟΝ in different parts of C. I. A. 13 the whole word ΚΟΛΟΦΩΝΙΩΝ may be legitimately extracted; in C. I. A. Supp. 61 *a* (a treaty between the Selymbrians and Athenians), from κιο . . . Σ, aided by a comparison of Xenophon, Hellenica, i. 3. 10, we can elicit without difficulty the name ΑΛΚΙΒΙΑΔΗΣ. In C. I. A. Supp. 96, the word ΜΥΤΙΛΕΝΑΙΟΝ and the partially effaced κλΓ-[POY]ΧΟΙΣ clearly show that the inscription relates to the events recorded in Thucydides, iii. 50. Although the first impression excited in the mind by the appearance of the half-effaced lines is one of bewilderment and unfamiliarity, out of the chaos order soon begins to arise. The experienced eye detects in the shape of the letters, in the use of Α Ά for Α, of Ε̄ for Ε, of Θ for Θ, of Ρ for Ρ, of Σ for Σ, of Φ for Φ, of + for Χ, of Η for the aspirate, of Ε for ΕΙ and Η, of Ο for Ο and ΟΥ, of Λ for Γ, of Λ for Λ, of ΧΣ for Ξ, of ΦΣ for Ψ, and similar variations, the steps by which the earlier Attic characters were modified, the Ionic alphabet being regularly adopted in the Archonship of Euclides, B.C. 403. There are some other particulars in which the earlier Attic usage differs from the later. In the older inscriptions, for ΕΛΠΙΣ is written ΗΕΛΠΙΣ, for ΔΩΡΕΑ ΔΟΡΕΙΑ, for ΗΕΚΑΣΤΟΣ ΕΚΑΣΤΟΣ, for -ΕΣΘΩΝ (3 p. imp. pass.) -ΟΣΘΩΝ (e.g. 27 *a* Supp.): there are assimilations of Ν and Γ, as in ΕΜΠΟΙΕΙ, ΤΟΙΛΟΓΙΣΤΟΝ, ΕΣ-

ΤΕΛΕΙ, ΕΣΣΑΝΙΔΙ, ΕΧΦΥΛΕΣ, ΜΕΛΧΡΥΣΑ, ΕΑΜΜΕ, and also refusals to assimilate, as in ΧΣΥΝΜΑΧΟΙ, ΟΛΥΝ-ΠΙΟΣ, ΣΤΡΟΝΒ[ΙΧΟΣ], (some appearing later); reduplication of Σ, as in ΑΡΙΣΣΤΑ; Ionic datives plural in ΑΣΙ, ceasing to occur in inscriptions during the 90th Olympiad, B.C. 420-417; datives in ΗΙΣΙΝ, ΗΣΙΝ, ΑΙΣΙΝ, and ΟΙΣΙΝ; other forms, such as ΟΛΕΙΩΝ, the comparative of ΟΛΙ-ΓΩΝ, which are found in inscriptions though not occurring elsewhere in Attic;—all these may be used as notes of time. We find however that some of the modern letters appear among the older ones before the Archonship of Euclides; it is probable that the Ionic alphabet was in literary use when it was not yet employed in public documents. There was a gradual change from slanting to upright forms; and it is interesting to trace the manner in which some refractory straggling letters, such as Μ and Ν, were coerced into regularity. In the interval between the Persian and Peloponnesian wars the archaic style disappears, and the hand of the engraver works with more clearness and precision.

Having determined the letters and from them formed a conjecture of the date of the inscription, and assisted by a knowledge of the place in which it is found, the decipherer will now proceed to compare the words or syllables which are legible. (The reader must be reminded that in this short outline we are speaking of early imperfect inscriptions, and chiefly of those contemporary with Thucydides.) A very few scattered words are sufficient to tell the general subject: it may be a treaty of peace or alliance, the dedication of an offering, a grant of privileges to a state or an individual, an epitaph, an inventory of treasure, a boundary line, the cost of a public edifice, a catalogue of confiscated goods, a direction for a festival or a sacrifice or the building of a temple, a prohibition, a punishment; any historical event, any incident of private life, may turn up in an inscription. We are sometimes able to trace a coincidence of names occurring in Thucydides or Xenophon which may serve as a clue. But we can seldom proceed

much further. The details which we seek to extract from a fragment are necessarily incoherent, a food for guesses. A few inscriptions only preserve a clear and entire meaning, or may receive it from a comparison of contemporary history. We had better begin by moderating our expectations, if we would avoid disappointment. In enquiries of this kind the result is seldom very great, nor always very certain.

The task of reading ancient Greek inscriptions may be compared to the amusement of putting together a dissected puzzle, or of making out an acrostic. The ingenuity which is required in both cases is of the same kind. When all the pieces fit and all the letters fall into their places, then the solution of the puzzle has been found. And although many of the pieces have been lost and many of the words or letters are no longer legible, and fragments of different inscriptions are mixed up together, still order and consistency and exhaustiveness in whatever degree they can be attained are the tests of truth. Of course, as in a cipher, the possibility of arriving at a successful result depends on the definiteness of the problem and the possibility of obtaining an answer to it from a comparison of other parts of the document or of similar documents.

The broken form in which the older Greek inscriptions have been preserved to us, though impairing, is far from destroying their value. But before much use can be made of them they must be illustrated by the literary remains of antiquity. Many coincidences, slight as well as important, soon begin to appear in them which realize ancient history to us. The juxtaposition of two names, the mention of an office, of a ceremony, of a reward conferred on an individual or on a tributary state, send us to the pages of the historian, and they may often supply a test of the accuracy or knowledge of a great writer or of a scholiast. It may be truly said that the inscriptions of the fifth century before Christ, though not always agreeing with his narrative (see C. I. A. 37, 179), tend upon the whole to confirm the authority of Thucydides. A few letters still

remain of an inscription which Herodotus records to have been engraved on the memorial (*a τέθριππος χάλκεος*) erected by the Athenians in honour of the victory which they gained over the Boeotians and Chalcidians soon after the expulsion of the Pisistratidae (Herod. v. 77; C. I. A. 334)¹. Such testimony is still more needed for the verification of later historians. An inscription (C. I. A. 273, cp. 22 *a* Supp.) corrects a name found in Diodorus, xii. 58, and also in Athenaeus, v. p. 218. By these writers the archon of the year Ol. 88. 3 (B.C. 426) is called Euthydemus, and by the author of the argument to Aristophanes' Acharnians, Euthymenes. But, as is shown by the inscription referred to (the long inscription which records the expenditure of the sacred treasure of Athens, Ol. 86. 4—89. 2), the real name was Euthynus, a name which has also been preserved in the anonymous Life of Thucydides, § 8, and by the Scholiast on Lucian Tim. 30. In Plutarch (Pericles xiii), we find what at first sight appears to be a gossiping anecdote, about a workman employed on the Propylaea, and distinguished for his skill and zeal, who had fallen from a height so that his life was despaired of. Plutarch continues: ἀθυμοῦντος δὲ τοῦ Περικλέους ἡ θεὸς σὺνφανέστατη συνέταξε θεραπείαν ἢ χρώμενος δὲ Περικλῆς ταχὺ καὶ ῥᾳδίως λάσατο τὸν ἀνθρωπὸν ἐπὶ τούτῳ δὲ καὶ τὸ χαλκοῦν ἄγαλμα τῆς Ὑγιείας Ἀθηνᾶς ἀνέστησεν ἐν ἀκροπόλει παρὰ τὸν βωμὸν, διὸ καὶ πρότερον ἦν, ὡς λέγουσιν. An inscription upon a pedestal of white marble still remaining *in situ* probably belonged to this very statue (C. I. A. 335, Ἀθηναῖοι τῷ Ἀθηναῖᾳ τῇ Ὑγιείᾳ). Two passages of Aristophanes may here be illustrated from inscriptions. In the Scholia on Knights, 969, Συκίθης is asserted to have been a Thracian prince. But the occurrence

¹ "Εὐνεα Βοιωτῶν καὶ Χαλκιδέων δαμάσαντες
παιδες Ἀθηναῖον ἕρμασιν ἐν πολέμῳ
δεσμῷ ἐν ἀχλυθεῖτι σιδηρῷ ἔσβεσαν ὑβρίν
τῶν ἵππους δεκάτην Παλλάδι τάσδ ἔθεσαν.

The extant letters are ENAIONEPΛM/
ΓΠΟΣΔΕΙΛ

Their appearance shows that they date from the time of Pericles: we must therefore suppose that they have been copied or restored.

of the name Σμίκυθος, as the γραμματεύς of the ταῦλαι τῶν λεπῶν χρημάτων τῆς Ἀθηναῖας (C. I. A. 130, Ol. 88. 4, B.C. 425-424, the year in which the Knights was performed), proves the futility of this statement. The name was in fact borne by more than one Athenian citizen (cp. C. I. A. 60, 432, 433, 437). The same or another scholiast is more fortunate in the illustration of Birds, 1128—

Ἵππων ὑπόντων μέγεθος δσου δ δούριος,

which, he says, is a reference to a bronze figure of the Trojan horse dedicated in the Acropolis, and bearing the inscription—

Χαρέδημος Εὐαγγέλου ἐκ Κούλης ἀνέθηκε.

And these very words inscribed on a pedestal (C. I. A. 406) have been discovered in the Acropolis. More important contributions to history are made by the τάφις φόρος (C. I. A. 371) or estimate of the Athenian tribute, which has been thought by some to confirm the statement of the Orators respecting the doubling of the tribute during the Peloponnesian war (see *infra*). Still more important is the inscription (C. I. A. 433¹) over the Athenians of the tribe Erechtheis who fell all in the same year (about 460 B.C.) in Cyprus in Egypt, in Phoenicia at Halicis in Egina, and at Megara: or that containing the treaty made by Athens with Argos (C. I. A. 452 Suppl.) in the year 420 B.C. And of these verify the details of Thucydides and are word many pages of Diodorus or Plutarch. In the tribute lists of the year 443 B.C. (C. I. A. 237), we find traces of a name beloved in Greek literature—

(ΣΩ)ΦΙΛΟΣΣΩΝ ΚΑΙ ΛΕΩΝ ΤΕΛΕΣΤΑΝ ΛΖ ΕΝ

The mutilated condition of the earlier Greek inscriptions offers a wide field for conjecture. But there are many ways in which the conjectural restoration of inscriptions is both accurate and limited; and it differs in several respects from the construction of MSS. In the case of inscriptions we have to supply missives rather than to correct errors. The chances of error (cp. the examples C. I. A. 33, p. 72)

398, 419, 483) except in mere spelling are comparatively small. There are no recensions of the text; no glosses which have crept in from the margin, or inferences from the words of scholiasts that the reading may have been originally different. Far greater pains and time are necessarily taken in engraving than in writing; and, speaking generally, inscriptions are at first hand and there is no further risk from copying. The greater danger is from the unskilfulness or ignorance of the modern copyist, but the original is generally in existence, and the error can be corrected. Whereas MSS. have been written and rewritten many times, at each rewriting contracting some degree of inaccuracy, and changing to a certain extent their modes of spelling and forms of grammar in successive generations. Pen and ink are more pliable implements than the chisel, and the writer takes greater liberties than the engraver in the form and size of the letters. But inscriptions are monumental, and the words and letters in them have a fixed character; or, at any rate, only change with well-known changes in the alphabet. As a rule, in inscriptions of the fifth century each letter occupies the same space, and in supplying lacunae, however large, we can measure with a compass the number of letters required. Wherever the graver has been skilful the symmetry is perfect, and a straight line may be drawn horizontally, vertically, diagonally through the centre of the letters. But in some cases the miscalculation of space has led to the crowding of the latter part of the inscription: and there are other examples (cp. C. I. A. Supp. 61 *a*, 71; Newton and Hicks, p. 61) in which the lines are not written accurately *στοιχηδόν*. Many of the later inscriptions differ from the earlier ones as much as the fairest copperplate from the first rude attempts of an illiterate person at writing; and may be truly called 'calligraphic' from their beauty and regularity.

But besides the greater uniformity of the writing, there is also a greater similarity in the modes of expression than in literary composition. Most public inscriptions have their set beginnings and endings, their formulas of oaths, decrees,

sums, dates ; names of the archon, tribe, prytany, epistles. Some of them, as for example the lists of the quota (C. I. A. 226–272) paid out of the tribute of the allies to the Goddess, are arranged in years, and the imperfect members of the series may be filled up from those which exist in a more complete state. The number of such documents is considerable, and from their formal and official character they throw light upon one another. Hence it is not surprising, that while no human ingenuity, even when assisted by metre, can supply more than two or three letters in a corrupted text of the classics, and hardly so much in prose, parts of a line or of several lines in succession may be restored with comparative certainty in an ancient inscription. Even a single letter occurring in a particular place may afford a clue to the contents of a whole line if the line is repeated elsewhere. The parallel in this case is not like the parallels cited in support of emendations of the classics, from which it is often fallaciously argued that an author wrote in one place as he did in another. For inscriptions are really full of the same forms, whereas there is only a faint presumption that the same turn of expression will occur more than once in a literary composition. Similarly, two or three letters of a name which usually accompanies some other name may give the key : e. g. the letters

ΣΤΡΑΤΕΛΟΙΣ ΝΤΙΔΕΙΚΑΙΧΣΥΝΑΡΧΟ

indicate the words *στρατηγοῖς Νικίᾳ Νικηράτου Κιθαντίδῃ καὶ ξεράρχοις*, C. I. A. 273. Many restorations which appear improbable at first sight are nevertheless true : e. g. the following, which, though seeming to depend on slender grounds, is in reality certain (C. I. A. 37; a. b. c. l. 4 ff.): ΧΕΡΟ[ΤΟΝ. . . . ΕΠΙ ΤΑ]Σ ΓΟΛΕΣ ΔΥΟ [ΜΕΝ ΕΠΙ ΤΑΣ ΕΠΙ ΘΡΑΙΚΕΣ] ΔΥΟ ΔΕ Ε[ΓΡΙ ΙΩΝΙΑΝ ΔΥΟ Δ]Ε ΕΠΙ Ν[ΕΣΟΥΣ ΔΥΟ ΔΕ ΕΠΙ ΗΕΛΛΕΣΣΠ]ΟΝΤΟ[Ν. Here, out of the hint of ΗΕΛΛΕΣΣΠΟΝΤΟΝ contained in ONTO, the occurrence of the word ΓΟΛΕΙΣ, the repetition of ΔΥΟ, combined with our knowledge of

the division of the tributary cities into four or five groups, an important part of an inscription is recovered. So much may be made out of so little. In this, as in other cases, the power of divination is relative to the nature of the materials, which create a method for themselves. If the matter of early Greek inscriptions were varied like literary compositions, much less progress could be made in the interpretation of them. They would be curious fragments from which nothing of importance could be elicited.

It is this fragmentary character of Greek inscriptions which distinguishes the study of them from that of Assyrian or Egyptian. Before we can interpret them we have to restore them; or rather the interpretation and the restoration of them go hand in hand. It is another peculiarity in the study of them that a large literature can be brought to bear upon them; and that we do not, as in the case of most other inscriptions, derive our knowledge of them from themselves only.

Far greater than the temptation to emend is the temptation to elicit a connected meaning from them. The interpreter is apt to read into an inscription more than is really to be found in it. The record of the contemporary history is necessarily imperfect, and he exercises his ingenuity in making anything which he knows fit in with the fragmentary document which he has to decipher. If, for example, he finds in an inscription (C. I. A. 55, indicated by the occurrence of datives in *ais* to be later than the 90th Ol., B.C. 420-417) a mention of sixty ships, he immediately calls to mind the sixty ships which the Athenian assembly at first voted to the Sicilian expedition, although this vote was never carried into execution; for a larger fleet was actually sent. But is it likely that such an inoperative decree which was superseded five days afterwards (Thuc. vi. 8; cp. 25) would have been recorded in an inscription? And might not the number sixty equally well refer to the second (vii. 20) or to some other expedition? Another example of the same weakness may be

found in the criticism on C. I. A. Supp. 46 *a*, where the letters ΚΟΠΙΝΟΙ and ΑΘΕΝΑΙ occur. It is conjectured by Kirchhoff that the inscription has reference to the visit of the Boeotian and Corinthian envoys to Athens, recorded in Thuc. v. 32. But of what value are such conjectures? Considering that some and not all the facts are narrated by the historian, and only a few legible inscriptions of the time are extant, it is *a priori* improbable that the number of coincidences should be very great. A few other instances may be given of a similar haste in drawing conclusions. In an inscription, C. I. A. 54, which is again inferred from the occurrence in it of datives in *αὐς* to be later than the 90th Olympiad, mention is made of 30 ships each having 40 hoplites on board, which are directed to collect 'the tribute in full.' These ships are identified with the 30 ships conveying 1200 Athenian hoplites which were sent to Melos in 416. But may not these numbers apply with equal probability to some other expedition in some way concerned with the tribute? The second coincidence of the 40 hoplites is of no value, as the same number of hoplites conveyed in a trireme occurs elsewhere (cp. Thuc. ii. 56 init.). Again, in a fragment of an inscription, C. I. A. 176, Boeckh (Staatsh. ii. 228) thinks that he discovers a reference to the moveable plates of gold (*ἐσθῆτα?*) with which the statue of Athene was overlaid (Thuc. ii. 13); but Kirchhoff, having a more accurate delineation of the text, reconstructs the inscription in an entirely different manner.

One more warning against such divination may be added. From the fragment C. I. A. 51, when first discovered, it was inferred by Kirchhoff, (*a*) that it recorded a remission of the tribute (with the exception of the quota of one-sixtieth paid to the Goddess) made to some subject city; (*b*) that it dated from some year during the Peace of Nicias; the latter conclusion being based on the words δι την διεπολέμησαν τοι πόλεμον, an expression which was thought to imply that the war in question was concluded at the time. But six more fragments of the same inscription

have since been found (C. I. A. Supp. 51). It relates to the city of Neapolis in Thrace, and consists of two parts, the earlier dating from the archonship of Glaucippus, 410; and Kirchhoff is compelled to adopt a much more elaborate explanation of the words relating to the 'first-fruits paid to the Virgin,' which he refers, not to Athenè Polias, but to the local worship of Neapolis, and supposes to have been deducted from the Athenian tribute. But this explanation is only an hypothesis. All that can be said about the recently found fragments is that they do not confirm the old theory which Kirchhoff gave up, and that they contain no resemblance to the words in which the Methonæans are excused from the payment of their tribute with the exception of the quota (C. I. A. 40). Such conjectural interpretations should be guarded with the formula, 'subject to any future discoveries.'

On the other hand, it may be objected, that if we carry our caution very far, and hesitate in attaching some fragment of an inscription to the narrative of an ancient writer, it becomes useless to us, and can be brought into no relation with the history. And how great the temptation is to connect what we know with what we do not know may be seen in the early study of the hieroglyphics, and of the Sinaitic inscriptions. The true reply to the objection just urged is, that in any sound study of ancient Greek inscriptions we must be prepared for slender results. And the general confirmation of ancient writers afforded by these slender results is far from unimportant.

The additional facts obtained from inscriptions throw greater light upon Greek antiquities than upon Greek history. We know a good deal more than we did of the institutions and customs of the ancient Hellenes, of their family and religious life, of their games and festivals, of their public hospitalities, of their marriage and funeral ceremonies, of their military and civic divisions, of their public and private economy, of their assessments of tribute and taxation, of their societies for religious and social purposes. The constitution imposed by Athens on Erythræ (C. I. A.

9), the oaths interchanged between the Athenians and the Chalcidians of Euboea (C. I. A. Supp. 27 *a*), and the inventory yearly drawn up of the treasures in the Parthenon are some of these new facts hitherto unknown to the historian. The business of life is stereotyped before our eyes. The annual accounts of the Athenian 'Board of Admiralty' are still preserved, not in books, but on tablets of Hymettian marble. A report is extant of the works of the Erechtheum while in course of erection (*ξειργασμένα καὶ ἡμέρηα*), B.C. 409 (C. I. A. 322; Newton and Hicks, xxxv); in a somewhat later inscription (C. I. A. 324) an estimate is given of the cost of the building, including the prices of the statues and the quantities of the columns. And all these things, though the records of them are but fragmentary, come to us, not strained through books, but fresh from the chisel of the workman. We dig among the crumbling remains of antiquity, and out of these is gradually built up a real although very imperfect image of the past.

It must not be forgotten, however, that inscriptions begin to grow numerous and legible as Hellas declines, and that the greater part of the notices preserved in them relate to the time, not of her glory, but of her decay. The historian of Athens becomes aware that a long study such as Boeckh devoted to these ancient documents adds little to our knowledge of Greek history in the fifth century before Christ, but a great deal to that of Alexandrian and Roman times. He may add the warning that we must not antedate our knowledge, or transfer to the age of Pericles and Demosthenes institutions and forms of life which belong to succeeding centuries.

The use of inscriptions was not unknown to Herodotus (i. 51, 187; ii. 106, 136, 141; iii. 88; iv. 87, 88, 91; v. 59–61, 77; vi. 14; vii. 228; viii. 82), and Thucydides (vi. 54 fin., 59; cp. v. 18 fin., 23 fin., 47 fin., 56 med.), and became more frequent among later Greek writers. Collections were formed of them in the third and second centuries before Christ (see Boeckh, C. I. praef. p. viii).

Thus Philochorus the historian (fl. B.C. 307–263) is recorded by Suidas to have published ἐπιγράμματα Ἀττικά, Attic inscriptions. Polemo, a contemporary of Aristophanes of Byzantium (about 200 B.C.), is said to have composed a book upon ‘inscriptions found in the cities’ (Athenaeus, x. p. 436 D, p. 442 E), and two other books, one ‘on the votive offerings at Lacedaemon’ (Athenaeus, xiii. p. 574 C), and another ‘on the votive offerings in the Acropolis’ (Strabo, ix. p. 396; Athenaeus, xi. p. 472 B, 486 D; xiii. 587 C). A book of Theban inscriptions is attributed to Aristodemus, a Theban historian (Schol. Apollon. Rhod. ii. 906), and a work on the offerings of Delphi to Alcetas (Athenaeus, xiii. 591 C), and on offerings in general to Menetor (594 C); and there were other authors. The great collector of ancient times was Craterus the Macedonian, who published a work, Περὶ Ψηφισμάτων. From this work Boeckh supposes many of the decrees found in the Orators, especially in the Oration for the Crown, to have been extracted. The diligence of the 2nd century before Christ, like that of our own 19th, had no parallel in earlier times. That the earlier historians made so little use of inscriptions is surprising to us. Again and again doubtful points of the history might have been verified or corrected, had the narrator once thought of examining the monuments of the temples. The names of the archons in Diodorus Siculus and Dionysius of Halicarnassus are probably derived from this source. But in general the examination of authorities was alien to the nature of the later Greek historians, even more than to Herodotus and Thucydides. For not only do the materials of history accumulate slowly, but the method of using them and any interest about the truth of them is even more slowly acquired. And mankind do not begin to search until the objects of their search are quite or nearly lost. The lives of hundreds and hundreds of scholars have been spent to regain, if it were possible, a small fraction of those treasures which lay open to the eyes of all Athenians and were passed by unheeded of them.

One great interest of ancient inscriptions remains to be

mentioned. It is a striking thought that we have present to us some of the very words and letters on which the eye not only of the ancient historians, but of Themistocles and Pericles and Alcibiades must have gazed. Near to the spot on which it was originally erected has been found the inscription by which Pisistratus the son of Hippias commemorated his archonship. On the bronze serpent which supported the tripod dedicated at Delphi, and is now preserved in the hippodrome of Constantinople, may be read to this day the names of the allied states which fought at Plataea. In the Louvre at Paris is still to be seen the tablet (already referred to) on which a record is preserved of Athenians belonging to a single tribe who fell in one year in many distant lands, a living monument of the superhuman energy which at that time inspired the Athenian people. And although such a reflection adds nothing to our knowledge, it increases the feeling with which we regard these monuments, and quickens and enlivens the study of them. It is not that the ancients themselves thought or could have thought of them with the interest which Greek history has imparted to them, or that Themistocles and Pericles derived their greatness from the works which were the expression of it. But we, looking back, like to see with our own eyes what we have been reading and hearing about all our lives, and to be connected by a new, though a fanciful tie, with the past.

One of the most important facts to be gathered from Greek inscriptions is the very general one, that none of them are older than the seventh century before Christ. Not only is little or nothing known of the ages which preceded, but the non-existence of records and documents seems to show that there was not much to be known of them. Hellenic civilisation and Hellenic art burst suddenly into life: there was no knowledge ‘hoary with age’ (Plato, Tim. 22 B); nor any architecture or sculpture which had existed in the same form during thousands of years; nor slow growth or change of style such as was developed in mediæval times; at any rate there is no

evidence of it. Nor is there any reason to believe that the use of writing was common in Hellas before the Persian war. The Greek was not weighed down by records of his ancestors extending, as in Egypt, over many thousand years. The tradition of the Trojan war was the cloud which bounded his horizon ; nothing which came before was known to him ; nothing which followed had any real hold on his imagination. There may have been great actions performed in the Dorian settlement of the Peloponnesus, or in the Messenian wars, but they made no impression on the mind of Hellas, which seemed to be absorbed and satisfied by the tale of Troy commemorating the common action of the whole people.

That in the sixth and seventh centuries B.C. the practice of writing on stone or marble was rare, and still rarer that of writing on papyri and skins, seems to be proved negatively by the silence of Homer, the scarcity of written monuments, the non-existence of prose composition. But the interval between the Peloponnesian and Persian wars was prolific in inscriptions. At Athens, and probably in other centres of Greek life and religion, they must have been as numerous as the gravestones in a modern churchyard, and had as little sacredness in the eyes of posterity. And to pursue the homely simile a little further, as it is uncommon to meet with a tombstone of the seventeenth century in any parish churchyard and in any church which is not a cathedral, so in ancient times Greek inscriptions were liable to be constantly removed and were rarely preserved, except in a great temple such as the Parthenon at Athens, or the temple of Apollo at Delphi. There was not room enough for all ; and the earlier and more valuable ones were buried under the accumulations of a later generation to which they yielded place. It is probably owing to the greater accumulation, and consequently to the greater destruction of inscriptions which took place at Athens, that fewer archaic ones are to be found there than in the islands.

The literary or poetical value of Greek inscriptions is

not great. Few like the epitaph of Simonides on Archedice (Thuc. vi. 59) bear the stamp of a great mind. To revert once more to our homely simile, they may be said to stand in the same relation to the works of the great lyric or dramatic poets, as the poetical or other effusions found in churches and cathedrals to the masterpieces of English literature, though preserved by Greek moderation and good taste from the absurdity and eccentricity of their modern counterparts. Two fragments in verse touch us with the common feeling of humanity.

C. I. A. 463 (written βουστροφηδόν) :—

[Εἴτ' ἀστό]ς τις ἀνὴρ εἴτε ξένος | ἀλ(λ)οθεν ἐλθών,
 Τέτ(τ)ιχον οἰκτίρα|ς, ἀνδρ' ἀγαθόν, παρίτω,
 ἐν πολέμῳ | φθίμενον, νεαρὰν ηβῆν ὀλέσαν|τα.
 ταῦτ' ἀποδυράμενοι νεῖσθε ἐπὶ | πρᾶγμ' ἀγαθόν.

C. I. A. 469 :—

Σῆμα Φρασικλεάς | κούρη κεκλή[σο]μαι | αἰεί,
 ἀντὶ γάμου | παρὰ θεῶν τούτο | λαχοῦσ' ὄνομα.

Two other inscriptions have found their way into the Anthology. The first is attributed by the collector without much foundation to Anacreon.

C. I. A. 381 :—

Πρὶμμὲν Καλλιτέλης ἰδρύσατ[ο· τόνδε δ' ἐκείνου
 ἔ]γ[γ]ονοι ἐστήσαν[θ', οἰς χάριν ἀντιδόσου].
 (Anthol. Pal. 6. 138.)

C. I. A. 403 :—

[Τόνδε πυρῆς] ἀνέθηκε πολυμνήστου φίλο[ς νίός]
 εὐξάμενος δεκάτην Παλλάδι τριτογενεῖ.

Κυδωνιέτας (ιάτας or ιάτης?) Κρήσιλας ἐργάσσατο.

These last words are corrupted by the MSS. of the Anthology (Anthol. Pal. 13. 13) into—

κυδωνίαι τὰς κρίσιας είργάσσατο.

The authority of Greek inscriptions is only impaired by the chance of their being more recent than the events to which they relate. When the human mind was seeking too late to recover the past, it was natural that the names

of kings or magistrates should be arranged in chronological order and inscribed on monuments. But such lists are justly suspected when they extend beyond the ordinary limits of Greek history. Who will guarantee the catalogues of Olympian victors or Spartan kings whose names and dates alone are recorded, while of their actions we are ignorant? At any rate we cannot be certain of their genuineness, for they mount up to a time which is unknown to us, and we have no records by which we can test them.

A few ancient inscriptions, like that which recorded the peace of Cimon and was suspected by Theopompus on account of the Ionic letters (note viii. 56. 4), may have been forgeries or perhaps restorations of older inscriptions in accordance with a later tradition. Some, like the Sigean inscription, in the opinion of Boeckh, though maintained by Kirchhoff and others to be genuine, may have been imitations of the archaic. Others again, like the Parian marble, without being forgeries may be regarded as literary works of a later age, having no more pretension to a monumental character than a MS. or printed book. Others erected by states or individuals may have been the expressions of some ancient tradition. Their character can only be determined by a familiar knowledge of the letters, words, and forms which occur in them and by their agreement with some other record of the events to which they refer. But owing to the deficiency of information, or the mutilation of the inscription itself, the diagnosis of the critic may often be at fault. The definition of forgery itself is not quite simple; for it admits of degrees; fiction may easily mingle with truth; and the deception may be more or less conscious to the inventor. In modern as well as in ancient times there have been a few instances of fraud. An archæologist of the last century (Fourmont) destroyed some of his materials and invented others (Boeckh, C. I. G. p. 61 ff.). At the time the inventor escapes with impunity: there is no one to follow him in his travels through a country which can hardly be traversed

with safety: the knowledge and experience do not as yet exist which can detect his forgeries. But the time comes when some internal or external evidence rises up against him; when the use of a letter or a mark, the anachronism of thought or of fact, unexpectedly betrays him. Forgery has been much more difficult in the nineteenth century than in the eighteenth, and in the later half than in the first half of the century. It should be remembered also that literary forgery easily arises out of error; like many other kinds of dishonesty, it contains an admixture of inaccuracy. The careless enthusiastic scholar makes an imperfect copy of a short fragment; he hastily restores it according to some preconceived idea, and he confuses in his mind or in his tablets his own restoration and the actual copy; he commits himself to some inference which he deduces from it, and the work of imposture is complete; he

‘Makes such a sinner of his memory,
as
To credit his own lie.’

A lively imagination, the love of creating a sensation, the habit of poring over the same words or letters during many years may create a state of the intellect in which the distinction between truth and falsehood is lost. Theories crowd upon the discoverer thick and fast, and the facts of which he never had a firm grasp are easily, and perhaps unconsciously, bent or altered to suit them. But we need not pursue further the analysis of imposture. Before accepting unhesitatingly the testimony of any archæologist to an ancient inscription, we must ask the old question, ‘Where are the originals?’

The inscriptions which confirm or illustrate the narrative of Thucydides may be arranged in four classes:—

- I. Those relating to finance, in which are included—
 - i. An estimate of the tribute to be paid by the allies, called *τάξις φόρου*.
 - ii. The quotas of the whole sum actually received

which were deducted year by year from the tribute and paid over to the goddess Athenè, being $\frac{1}{6}$ th or a mina for a talent. (There were doubtless accounts of the larger sums received, but none of these have been discovered.)

iii. Inventories of gold and silver plate and of other valuables contained in the Parthenon.

iv. Accounts of sums paid out of the treasury and spent in expeditions, buildings, festivals, &c., and of debts owing or repaid to Athenè and other deities.

II. Decrees of the *βουλή* or *ἐκκλησία* (not financial) relating to persons, events, or institutions commemorated in the history. Under this head are included treaties with foreign states, agreements with allies, grants of privileges to states or individuals.

III. Dedicatory inscriptions.

IV. Sepulchral inscriptions.

The lists of quotas realize to us the greatness of the Athenian empire. Though not justifying the poetical boast of Aristophanes in the Wasps, 707, who reckons the number of Athenian tributaries at 1000, they contain the names of 257 states: if we add some other cities mentioned in the *τάξις φόρον* only, the number will exceed 300. In neither are included numerous Hellenic cities on the Euxine and in the interior of Lycia and Caria, or the great island of Cyprus, which were allies, but with a few exceptions not tributaries; in the language of Thucydides, *σύμμαχοι* but not *ὑπήκοοι* (vii. 57 init.). That they were present to the mind of Aristophanes when he described the Athenian empire as extending *ἀπὸ τοῦ Πόντου μέχρι Σαρδοῦ* is evident. The relation of these cities to Athens would be generally of a friendly nature. Living under her protection, but not paying tribute, they were the outer defences of her empire. The cities of Macedonia were similarly situated, and for a similar reason were not included in the tribute lists, with the exception of three (C. I. A. 40 and 257), Methonè, Æson, and Dicaeopolis, which about 427 B.C. had their tribute remitted, all but

the quotas paid to the Goddess. They were in constant danger from the surrounding barbarians or from the Macedonian kings, and having to defend themselves could not be expected to pay for others. Since they had it in their power at any time to become a part of the Macedonian kingdom, the imposition of a heavy tax would have been too severe a test of their loyalty. (See the inscription relating to Methonè, C. I. A. 40, and for a discussion of all these points, Köhler, Delisch-Attisches Bund, cap. 3). There was another class of tributaries, those on the Persian border, of whom we know but little ; they probably hesitated in their allegiance between the Athenians and the Persian king, and paid tribute accordingly (cp. note on viii. 5. 5). Several states, e.g. Amphipolis, Samos, are not to be found in the quota lists, although Thucydides numbers Samos among the tributaries of Athens (vii. 57 init.). (See Boeckh, Staatshaush. vol. ii. p. 657 ff.) By 424, when Cythera was reduced (iv. 57 fin.), the lists have become fragmentary. The Athenian Cleruchi at Lesbos and other places seem not to have paid tribute (cp. Kirchhoff, Tributpflichtigkeit der Att. Kler., Abhandl. der Berl. Acad., 1878).

I. i. The *τάξις φόρον* (C. I. A. 37) is a vast inscription broken into about thirty fragments. Not more than a sixth part of the whole is preserved ; and the position of several of the smaller fragments cannot be certainly ascertained. It is an estimate of the tribute to be paid by the allies, preceded by two decrees, out of which it is difficult to gather a connected meaning, though they evidently relate to the appointment of officers for the regulation of the tribute ('two for the Chalcidian cities, two for Ionia, two for the islands, and two for the Hellespont ;' l. 5, p. xviii, supra), and contain penalties to be inflicted on the Prytanes if they fail in despatching the business before the assembly. The most interesting passages of these decrees which can be restored with any approach to certainty are the following. Line 22 ff. :—

'Let the Prytany Ægeis be required to bring these matters before the people as soon as it enters upon office,

on the third day when the sacrifices are over, before anything else ; and if they be not completed on that day, let them be proceeded with on the following day before anything else ; and so on until the business is finished within the term of the aforesaid Prytany : and if the Prytanes fail to bring it before the people, or do not finish the matter within their own term of office, let every one of them pay a fine of 10,000 drachmae.'

Another passage fixes the year of the inscription (l. 44 ff.) : 'Thudippus proposed : That the cities for which the senate fixed the tribute, in the year of which Pleistias was the first Registrar (*ἐπὶ τῆς βουλῆς ἡ Πλειστίας πρώτος ἔγραμμάτευε*, see Schömann, Alterthümer, vol. i. p. 401), in the Archonship of Stratocles, shall all bring an ox to the great Panathenaea.' The Archonship of Stratocles falls in Ol. 88. 4, and fixes the date of the inscription, or at any rate of the decree, to this year ; it probably belongs to the first half of it (B. C. 425). Once more, l. 47 ff. : 'The senate fixed the tribute of the cities in the year of which Pleistias was the first Registrar, in the Archonship of Stratocles, as follows.' Then comes a long list of tributary cities, divided (as in some of the quota lists, see *infra*) into 4 classes : (1) the Islanders ; (2) the Ionian and Carian cities ; (3) the Thracian ; (4) the Hellespontian cities. The list is very imperfect, and the payments imposed on the allies are still more so. The sums to be paid by the Islanders, *ηγιωτικὸς φόρος*, and the names to which they are appended, are the most complete part. The names of one Ionian city and of twelve Carian (four of the Carian cities occurring nowhere else), with their tribute, are also preserved. Of the Thracian and Hellespontian tribute there are a few doubtful memoranda ; of Thracian and Hellespontian names there are several, and many more Ionian and Carian, but unfortunately the amount to be paid is lost ; and there are some sums with no names, or only fragments of names opposite to them.

I. ii. The quota lists, like the *τάξις φόρον*, are very imperfectly preserved. They are made up of many small

fragments ; the number at present discovered is about 150. They begin in the year 454 and end in 421 B.C. The portion of them with which the series commences was originally inscribed on a single rectangular block of Pentelic marble ; this ends in 440. Another, engraved on a similar block but more incomplete, and differently restored by Köhler and Kirchhoff, extends to 428 B.C. (Köhler) or to 432 B.C. (Kirchhoff). The other extant lists are engraved on tablets. A gradual change in the form of the letters is observable in the successive years. While the more archaic nowhere appear in them, the forms ΑΑΒΝΡΣΩ still for a time remain. (Köhler, Delisch-Attisches Bund, p. 4.) The fragments of the inscription which have been discovered since the time of Boeckh enable us to correct two mistakes into which he has fallen : (1) he places the commencement of the series in 447 B.C. instead of 454 ; (2) he estimates the quota paid to the Goddess at $\frac{1}{2}\pi$ instead of $\frac{1}{4}\pi$ (see note on v. 18 fin.).

Of these two great monuments we may remark that they have scarcely any connexion with each other. One relates to a single year, the other extends over a period of 33 years. The *τάξις φόρου* contains only the tribute to be paid by the Islanders, and a small part of the assessments made on the Ionians, Carians, and Hellespontians. The quota lists contain accounts more or less complete in different years of all these, as well as of the Thracian tributaries ; they are in some years nearly perfect, so that we cannot suppose many cities to be accidentally wanting in them. Of those subsequent to the *τάξις φόρου* we have only fragments of which little can be made. Nor are we certain that if both had been completely preserved to us the quota lists would have agreed precisely (*μνᾶ ἀπὸ ταλάντου*) with the *τάξις φόρου*. For the one is a record of the sums actually received, or rather of a portion of them, the other is only an estimate of money which the Athenian magistrates meant or expected to collect. Moreover, the *τάξις φόρου* contains nearly fifty names not mentioned in the tribute lists, and these of course contain many not found in the *τάξις φόρου*.

The passages in Thucydides which relate to the tribute are five in number.

(1) i. 96. ‘Thus the Athenians by the good-will of the allies, who detested Pausanias, obtained the leadership. They immediately fixed which of the cities should supply money and which of them ships for the war against the Barbarians, the avowed object being to compensate themselves and the allies for their losses by devastating the King’s country. Then was first instituted at Athens the office of Hellenotamiæ, or Hellenic treasurers, who received the tribute, for so the payment was termed. The amount was originally fixed at 460 talents. The island of Delos was the treasury, and the meetings of the allies were held in the temple.’ This was the *φόρος* imposed in the time of Aristides to which allusion is made in the treaty of 421 between the Lacedaemonians and Athenians (see *infra*, v. 18). The time at which the transfer of the treasury from Delos to Athens was effected is not mentioned in Thucydides or in any trustworthy writer: the sole authority on which the date rests is that of Justin (iii. 6. 4), who places the event after the return of the Athenians from Ithomè, about 461. The year assumed by Köhler, 454, is a conjecture not improbable in itself, but based solely on the fact that the series of the quota lists begins in that year (p. 99 ff., 107, 108.)

(2) v. 18 med. ‘The inhabitants of any cities which the Lacedaemonians deliver over to the Athenians may depart whithersoever they please and take their property with them. The said cities shall be independent, but shall pay the tribute which was fixed in the time of Aristides.’

(3) i. 99 init. ‘The causes which led to the defection of the allies were of different kinds, the principal being their neglect to pay the tribute or to furnish ships, and, in some cases, failure of military service.’

(4) ii. 13 med. At the commencement of the war Pericles tells the Athenians that ‘the state of their finances was encouraging; they had on an average 600 talents coming in annually from their allies, to say nothing of their other revenue.’

(5) vii. 28 fin. Once more, after the fortification of Decelea we are informed, 'It was at this time that they imposed upon their allies, instead of the tribute, a duty of five per cent. on all things imported and exported by sea, thinking that this would be more productive.' (See note *in loco*.)

In these passages nothing is said (*a*) of the steps by which the tribute was raised from 460 to 600 talents; or (*b*) of the increase or diminution at different times in the number of tributaries; or (*c*) of the increase from 600 to 1200 talents mentioned in the Orators, a fact which has been doubted by Grote chiefly in consequence of the silence of Thucydides. If light can be thrown upon any of these subjects it must be obtained from inscriptions.

(*a*) and (*b*). Thucydides says that 'the amount of the tribute was originally fixed at 460 talents.' From the quota lists it appears that the amount paid by the allies was altered in the years 450 and 446 B.C., the effect of the new assessments being sometimes to raise, but more often to lower it, while in numerous cases it remained unchanged. Thasos, for example, was raised from 3 to 30 talents, while the Thracian Chersonese was lowered from 18 talents to 1 talent, Ephesus from $7\frac{1}{2}$ to 6 talents, Colophon from 3 to $1\frac{1}{2}$, Phocaea from 3 to 2; and there is a net reduction of 52 talents in all on the cities of which the names and payments have been preserved. We may conjecture that the rise in the Thasian tribute is due to the increased productiveness of the silver mines on the island or the restoration of those on the continent, see Thuc. i. 101; and the diminution of it in the case of the Thracian Chersonese to the increasing dangers which threatened that part of the country. Such changes are also attributable to the rearrangement of the *συντέλειαι*, or groups of cities which contributed in common. The Sermilians pay a talent and a half after 450, but the Σερμιλῖοι καὶ συντελεῖοι pay five talents after 446. We must suppose the general diminution to have been compensated by an increase in numbers, or the Athenians would have lost. Again, the average tribute between the years 446 and 440, for which years the lists are fairly complete, taken from

190 cities, amounts to 423 talents and 3070 drachmae, the quota to the Goddess being 7 talents 351 drachmae. It is alleged that, if we allow for defaulters, this sum makes a near approach to the 460 talents fixed by Aristides.

But how are these facts to be reconciled with the other statement of Thucydides that the Athenians, 'at the beginning of the war, had on an average 600 talents coming in from their allies'? There are indications that the tribute of the cities was raised before the year 434 (Köhler, 438 Kirchhoff), the net increase in the Thracian tribute being 17 talents, 940 drachmae. Now the tribute lists are fragmentary, and the sums set against the names of the allies are only extant in a part of them. We must acknowledge therefore that most of the inferences which are drawn from them might have been different or have appeared in a different light if the whole of the great inscription had been preserved. They are all 'subject to future discoveries ;' and this particular inference is drawn only from the Thracian and from some of the Carian and Ionian cities. A glance at the table of tributary states printed at the end of Kirchhoff, C. I. A. vol. i, will show how imperfect our information is ; and also that in many cases the payment remained the same, and in a few was lowered instead of raised. But while recognising this general uncertainty, we admit with Köhler that there appears to be a rise in the amount of the tax shortly before the commencement of the war ; this rise may explain the difference between 460 and 600 talents. We observe further that the rise is in the majority of cases effected by the reimposition of the rate of tribute found in the earliest extant quota lists, and therefore probably of the original tax of Aristides, on the increased numbers of the Athenian confederacy. And there is reason to think that not all the tribute paid into the Athenian treasury was included in the tribute lists.

We are more certain, however, of the general fact that the tribute was not a fixed sum, but liable to be increased or diminished on grounds at which we can only guess. It appears from Xenophon (?), *De Republica Atheniensium*,

3. 5, that new estimates were made out every fourth year : τὸ δὲ μέγιστον εἴρηται πλὴν αἱ τάξεις τοῦ φόρου· τοῦτο δὲ γίγνεται ὡς τὰ πολλὰ δι' ἔτους πέμπτου. As a rule they remained the same during the interval, but were liable to be changed at the end of it. They were originally framed in the first of the four Panathenaic years, but were afterwards transferred to the second (or from the third to the fourth year of the corresponding Olympiad), as appears probable from a comparison of the *τάξις φόρου* with the quota lists, (although it must be remembered that after the first fifteen years the latter become more fragmentary). The tribute lists show a succession of slightly varying amounts, not corresponding, at any time, exactly either to the sum of 460 or of 600 talents. (Compare the qualifying words ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ in the financial statement of Pericles, ii. 13 med.) The original amount fixed by Aristides was remembered at the peace of Nicias as setting a limit to the exactions of the Athenians.

Thucydides further tells us (i. 99) that the allies soon began to contribute money instead of ships (*ἐτάξαντο ἀντὶ τῶν νεῶν τὸ ικνούμενον ἀνάλωμα φέρειν*), and we might have expected the total to be swelled by these additional contributions. But there appears to be no variation in the amount of the tribute, or rather of the quota to the Goddess by which it is indicated, corresponding to this fact. It is true that the extant quotas only begin in the year 454 B.C., and that the change from money to ships may have been completed before that time. Still a difficulty remains. For the tribute imposed by Aristides, instead of falling from 460 to 423 talents, would have been proportionably increased ; in other words, the defaulters in ships would have paid more money. As from the first it was arranged that some were to supply money and others ships, it can hardly be supposed that the latter are included in the contributors to the 460 talents. All the allies, with the exception of the Lesbians and Chians, had been reduced to servitude in the interval between the Persian and Peloponnesian wars, and they had given up supplying ships to the common cause. We

should expect therefore, unless their lands were transferred to Athenian citizens, as later in the case of Lesbos (iii. 50), that the allies who had once contributed ships would have increased the tribute recorded in the quota lists. The amount would have been swelled by large sums paid by the allies, made up both of penalties reimbursing the Athenians for the expenses of the war when they rebelled (cp. i. 101 fin., *χρήματα δσα ἔδει ἀποδοῦναι αὐτίκα ταξάμενοι καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν φέρειν*), and of taxes over and above the 460 talents contributed in lieu of the ships. But there is no trace of any such increase. Nor is it likely that the payments of the other allies were pro rata diminished, for the resources of the confederacy would have been proportionably impaired; i. e. the Athenians would only have had the same amount of money and no ships or compensation for losses in war.

Other questions arise to which we can give no answers. How and when were new states admitted? Why are subject states such as Samos, and certain places cited as tributaries by Stephanus Byzantinus and the lexicographers from Craterus (*Nymphaeum*,—cp. NY in the *τάξις φόρου*, No. 24, Köhler,—Dorus, Deira, Marcae), not included in the quota lists? Why do others, such as Melos which we know, and Thera, which we naturally suppose, to have been at the time allies of Lacedaemon, occur in the *τάξις φόρου*? Is it possible that tribute was paid of which no quota was dedicated to the Goddess, as we remark on the other hand that in some states (Methonè, Æson, Dicæopolis) the quota to the Goddess continued to be paid when the tax had been remitted? Nothing either in the history or in the inscriptions throws light upon these difficulties, which though not insuperable, can only be matters of speculation.

(c) No mention occurs in Thucydides of the doubling of the tribute money, a measure implied in the Orators, Andocides, De Pac. (iii.) 9, Aeschines, De F. L. (ii.) 186, who speak of above 1200 talents coming in during the peace of Nicias; and attributed to Alcibiades by the Pseudo-Andocides (in Alcib. II; see note on v. 18. 5).

There is nothing improbable in the fact itself. The

measure could have been accomplished without risk either after the Athenian triumph at Sphacteria, when the Lacedemonian power was for a time paralysed, or during the peace of Nicias. The increase in the tribute would also account for the abundance of money which Athens is recorded by Thucydides to have possessed immediately before the Syracusan expedition. And although the authority of the Orators is in general not great, it may be argued that Andocides was contemporary with the change, and that there is no reason for questioning his testimony to a fact which must have been notorious at the time. (But are we certain that the oration De Pace is genuine?)

Köhler and Kirchhoff always speak of this question as hitherto doubtful but now finally determined by the evidence of the monuments. In the note referred to above, it was assumed, on their authority, that the *τάξις φόρου* furnished a convincing proof of a great increase of the tribute money in the year to which it relates; an independent examination of the *τάξις* and a comparison of the quota lists show that the additional evidence has been greatly overstated, and that the fact still remains, as far as the testimony of inscriptions goes, unproven.

The reader may be once more reminded, (1) that the *τάξις φόρου* is an estimate of the whole tribute to be received in the single year $\frac{4}{12}\frac{5}{6}$; and that it contains in anything like a complete form only the *νησιωτικὸς φόρος*, or tribute of the Islands, a portion amounting to about $\frac{1}{6}$ th of the Carian tribute, and one short fragment of uncertain value, supplemented by another short fragment relating to the Hellespontian tribute; (2) That the quota lists (though with several lacunae) extend over more than thirty years. One incomplete list (C. I. A. 259) and three smaller fragments (C. I. A. 251, 262, 263) are assigned to the same date as the *τάξις φόρου*, or to a date somewhat later, on the ground of the extensive variations which they present when compared with the earlier quota lists. In the case of 259, however, the resemblance to the older lists is more striking than the difference. A few other fragments are

extant of later date, but they throw no light on the present question. (One of these, 258, is supposed to belong to the last years of the war; another, 260, supplies the date of the whole series of quota lists. See note on v. 18. 5.)

The facts are as follows.

The Ionian tribute, of which some record is preserved in two of these later fragments (251, 262) and in the *τάξις φόρου*, exhibits a rise from 8 talents 2600 drachmae to 25 talents 3100 drachmae. But (1) this calculation is made on a very inadequate basis, for only 6 out of 36 or $\frac{1}{6}$ th of the payments of the Ionic cities can be compared with previous payments; and (2) the difference is more than accounted for by two cities: Clazomenae raised from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 15 talents, Miletus raised from 5 to 10 talents. On the other hand, Colophon is lowered from $1\frac{1}{2}$ talents to 500 drachmae. And the one Ionian city, Elæus in Erythræa, which appears in the *τάξις φόρου*, pays what it did before, 100 drachmae.

The Hellespontian tribute exhibits a rise from 68 talents 2680 drachmae to 81 talents 4990 drachmae. This calculation is made upon a total of 22 out of 44 cities, or $\frac{1}{2}$, and is based only on the quota list contained in C. I. A. 259, which is not necessarily subsequent to the *τάξις φόρου*. A short memorandum of the Hellespontian tribute which occurs in the *τάξις φόρου* points to a very different result. It is a mere fragment, or rather we have two fragments, belonging to different inscriptions (for they overlap), of which one has been restored by conjecture from the other. They are as follows:—

(1) C. I. A. 37. z'' (the lower portion):—

ΕΛΛΕ. ΤΟΝΤΙΟΦΟΡ
ΞΦΑΛΛ. ΟΝ
ΜΔΔΔΔΔ ΔΗΗΗ
ΤΑΙΑΙΠΟΛΕΣ
ΤΑΝΤΑΝ
ΠΟΙΤ
ΝΕΣΣ

(2) C. I. A. 543, and Appendix:—

ΚΕΦ

۱۰۷

AKTA

11

·Ελλη[σ]ποντίου φόρ[ον]

κεφάλα[ι]ον

KKKKKKKKKKKKKKKK (295 talents 5300 drachmae)

Ακταῖαι πόλεις

The restored inscription is supposed to prove that the Hellespontian tribute amounted to 295 talents 5300 drachmae. But the tribute calculated upon the lists of 446-440 was about 80 talents. The increase therefore, allowing for the rise previous to the war, would be at the rate of nearly 3 to 1, not of 2 to 1. But if the longer fragment of the quota lists just mentioned is assigned to a date subsequent to that of the *ráxis phórou* the increase would be only about $\frac{1}{3}$ th. Thus the *ráxis phórou*, supposing the conjectural restoration of the fragments to be admitted (and they certainly exhibit a curious coincidence), would prove too much, the quota lists too little.

If we assume the total of the Hellespontian tribute to have amounted to the larger sum, we may suppose the cities of the Pontus to have been included in it: of four of these we perhaps find traces in the *τάξις φόρου*, NY[Μ-ΦΑΙΟΝ], ΚΕ[ΡΑΣΟΥΣ], ΓΑΤ[ΡΑΕΥΣ], ΝΙκ[ΩΝΙΑ] (C.I.A. 37 z''' and z'''', and Köhler, pp. 74, 75). The magnitude of the amount and the conjectural basis on which it rests raise a suspicion. If, on the other hand, we reject the coincidence and adopt the result deduced from the quota lists only, then the Hellespontian tribute was raised about $\frac{1}{4}$ th. But this inference is drawn from the payments of not more than half (although the more important half) of the

contributary states. And as in the case of the Ionian tribute, the whole difference or more than the difference is caused by a great rise in three states : Byzantium from 18 talents 1800 drachmae to 21 talents 3420 drachmae ; the Daunioteichitae from 1000 drachmae to 2 talents 4000 drachmae ; and the Selymbrians from 900 drachmae to 9 talents.

The Thracian tribute contained in the same quota list, as far as we can judge from even more imperfect data (for the calculation can only be based on a comparison of 22 out of 61 cities, the remainder being effaced or wanting), exhibits not a rise but a fall, from 89 talents 1500 drachmae to 87 talents 3585 drachmae.

The Carian tribute is obtained from the *τάξις φόρου*, which is compared with the quota lists of previous years, and from two fragments of the quota lists, C. I. A. 262, 263. The contributions of the towns admitting comparison are fixed in the earlier quota lists at 15 talents 2530 drachmae, in the fragments of quota lists supposed to be later and in the *τάξις φόρου* at 22 talents 4000 drachmae.

This is the whole sum imposed upon fourteen cities, of which six are found in the quota lists and eight in the *τάξις φόρου*, the increase being confined entirely to the former, which show a rise from 12 talents 3000 drachmae to 19 talents 4500 drachmae, while in the *τάξις φόρου* compared with the earlier quota lists there is on the whole a very slight decrease, viz. from 2 talents 5530 drachmae to 2 talents 5500 drachmae. But the entire calculation rests on a most insufficient basis, the names and payments legible being only 14 out of 68.

Lastly, we have the Island tribute, which is obtained from the comparison of the *τάξις φόρου* alone with the earlier quota lists. From this comparison we find that the tribute is very nearly doubled ; it increases from 59 talents 4800 drachmae to 119 talents 5000 drachmae. But this calculation again rests on insufficient grounds, though considerably fuller than any of those which have preceded. For the names and assessments of 16 places out of 28 are still legible.

And this is in fact the main argument: ‘The *τησιωτικὸς φόρος*, of which a little over the half has been preserved to us, is more than doubled; and the accounts of the other tributaries, if they were preserved, would show that they had been raised in a nearly similar proportion.’

The figures which form the basis of these calculations are taken from the table of tributary cities and the amount paid by them at the end of Kirchhoff, C. I. A., vol. i. It is an element of uncertainty which must not be overlooked, that owing to the incomplete state of the tribute lists we can often only compare the *τάξις* of 425 or the tribute recorded in the later fragments with the tribute actually paid many years before.

Let us now consider the nature of the proof, or rather want of proof, that pervades the whole argument:—

(1) None of the comparisons are made upon an adequate basis, being taken only upon about $\frac{1}{5}$ th (Ionia), $\frac{1}{2}$ (Hellespont), $\frac{1}{3}$ rd (Thrace), $\frac{1}{4}$ th (Caria), $\frac{1}{2}$ (Islands).

(2) None of the sums obtained exhibit a ratio of 2 : 1; but of 25 t. 3100 dr. : 8 t. 2600 dr. (Ionia); 81 t. 4990 dr. : 68 t. 2680 dr. (Hellespont, quota list, 257); 87 t. 3585 dr. : 89 t. 1500 dr. (Thrace, quota list, 257); 22 t. 4000 dr. : 15 t. 2530 dr. (Caria); 119 t. 5000 dr. : 59 t. 4800 dr. (Islands, *τάξις φόρου*).

(3) The whole number of cities which furnish the increase is only 80. Of these 7 are precisely doubled; 34 pay the same tribute as before.

(4) The irregularity in the increase of the tribute in the states of which the names and payments are preserved to us makes it impossible to argue with any degree of certainty from them to the states whose names and payments are unknown to us. And the comparison of the earlier quota lists shows that extensive, and to us inexplicable, changes in the amount paid were far from uncommon.

(5) If the largest fragment of the quota lists (no. 259), containing part of the Thracian and Hellespontian tribute, be assumed to be contemporary with or subsequent to the *τάξις φόρου*, the evidence obtained from it is rather un-

favourable than favourable to the hypothesis of the doubling of the tribute. But if no connexion can be established between the quota lists and the *τάξις φόρον*, or only between the quota lists and three small fragments of the *τάξις*, then the argument turns wholly on the probability that the assessments of the other states were raised in the same proportion as those of the Islanders. It may be argued in reply to what is only a presumption that the Island tributaries were more completely under the control of the Athenians, and therefore more likely to have had their tribute raised.

Thus we are driven to the conclusion that the uncertainty respecting the doubling of the tribute has not been entirely removed. It is very probable that the Athenians as they increased in power increased their demands on the allies. It is more probable than not that Andocides (?) was right when he implies that the tribute had increased from 600 to 1200 talents, for the increase must have taken place in his own time. Neither he nor any one else says that the tribute was doubled in 425; his statement would be satisfied if the Athenians were receiving 1200 talents from their allies at any time during the peace of Nicias. Nor is the argument strong from the silence of Thucydides. His manner of writing is so different from that of a modern historian, that it is difficult to argue beforehand what events or measures he would have inserted in his history, and what he would have omitted. All these probabilities remain as they were before. But not much can be added to the argument from an examination of inscriptions; except as regards the Islands they leave the question nearly as it was.

One other statement remains to be discussed. It is asserted with confidence by Köhler (p. 129) that the quota lists contain mention of arrears. This assertion rests (1) on the fact that the names of certain states occur twice or even oftener in the same lists, being those of the fifth and eighth years; and (2) further, in the sixth and eighth lists some coincidences appear of defects and excesses in the payment. Abdera, for example, in the sixth year pays a quota of

1400 drachmae to the Goddess, 100 drachmae less than the ordinary payment : in the eighth year there is no entry of a larger payment, but a small sum of 100 drachmae is recorded. It is inferred therefore that, while the regular payment is lost or effaced, the 100 drachmae represent the arrear of the sixth year. In like manner the ordinary payment of Thasos is 300 drachmae, whereas in the sixth year the treasury of the Goddess only acknowledges the receipt of 246 drachmae. But there appears in the eighth year a single payment of 54 drachmae credited to Thasos. This again is explained as an arrear, 246 drachmae and 54 drachmae = 300 drachmae. Once more, the whole payment of Dardanus in ordinary years is 100 drachmae. But Dardanus is found paying 46 drachmae in the sixth year and 54 in the eighth year. Upon these three coincidences the theory of arrears seems chiefly to rest.

We may assume that there is some explanation of the same names recurring more than once in the lists. But it does not follow that the explanation can be discovered in the extant lists with any degree of certainty. To the theory of arrears several objections may be made. (1) The alleged coincidences are only found in three instances. Thirteen other instances are cited by Köhler as of more or less weight ; but in three of these the payment of the sixth year is fragmentary ; in two the payment of the sixth year only, in eight the payment of the eighth year only is preserved ; so that there is no possibility of comparison. (2) In four of the entries belonging to the eighth year we find the names recorded not twice but only once ; and we conjecture from the smallness of this payment that the regular tribute must have found a place somewhere else. But of this there is no evidence. (3) In the three principal instances the arrears supposed to be paid up belong not to the previous year, but to the year before that. Are we to suppose that there was first of all a part payment and an arrear, then a full payment in the following year, and in the year after that a full payment with the arrear paid up ? May we not suggest that if the quota lists had been perfect this and

some other inferences which have been drawn from them would disappear? (4) There is some presumption that the arrears of the quota, if they entered into the accounts at all, would be more numerous; and (5) that they would be described under a separate heading.

Another almost equally probable explanation of the repetition may be gathered from the quota lists themselves. The names of several cities occur twice over in the fifteenth, sixteenth, eighteenth, nineteenth years of the quota lists, the first time for a larger sum, the second time for a smaller. Against the second sum is added the word *ἐπιφορᾶς*, or additional tribute. For example, in the Ionian quota (fifteenth year) there is an entry of a payment from the Notians, 33 drachmae 2 obols, which is immediately followed by a second entry,—‘*Νοτιῆς ἐπιφορᾶς* 5 drachmae $3\frac{1}{2}$ obols.’ Of such entries there are in all about twenty. It is perhaps worth observing that they all belong to a period later than the supposed arrears. It may also be remarked that amongst these repeated entries occurs the following,—‘*Δαρδανῆς* 100 drachmae, *Δαρδανῆς ἐπιφορᾶς* 4 drachmae 2 obols;’ and that the name *Δαρδανῆς* also occurs among the supposed arrears in the eighth year of the lists. It is evident then that other payments besides the *φόρος* are included in the quota lists, and it is possible that the sums afterwards called *ἐπιφοραὶ* were inserted in the earlier lists without a distinguishing note. What was the nature of these payments we cannot precisely tell. They may have been arrears; or they may have been payments about which there was a dispute between the allies and the Athenians; possibly they were dues or fines, or rather percentages of them paid to the Goddess. One conjecture is as good as another. But instead of offering conjectures which are gradually assumed to be certainties, it is better simply to acknowledge that the repetition of the same names in the same year, sometimes with, sometimes without the mark *ἐπιφορᾶς*, is a curious fact which remains unexplained.

Some lesser points of connexion between the inscriptions

relating to the tribute and the narrative of Thucydides are the following :—

(1) The name of Melos occurs among the tributaries in the *τάξις φόρον* (B.C. 425–424). But Melos was not taken by the Athenians until the year 416 B.C. There is however no necessary discrepancy between the inscription and the narrative. The *τάξις φόρου*, as has been already remarked, is only an estimate of money to be received, not a record of actual payments, and therefore the sum set down may not have been received. In the preceding year the Athenians had made an attack on Melos (iii. 91), but without success. It may be conjectured that they thereupon inserted the name of the island in the *τάξις φόρου* as a pledge to themselves of their own intention to enforce their demand. If the tax was really paid by Melos, we must suppose Thucydides, who in his first enumeration of the allies (ii. 9 fin.) had described the Melians as not *ὑποτελεῖς φόρου*, to have been ignorant of the fact, since in that case he would not have spoken of the Athenians as failing in their attempt to force Melos into the alliance (iii. 91 init.).

(2) A sum of three talents (i.e. a quota of 300 drachmae) is said in the list (C. I. A. 257) for the year 427 or 426 to have been paid by the islanders of Thera; and this is raised in the estimate of the *τάξις φόρου*, 425 B.C., to five talents. In C. I. A. 38, a decree relating to the *φόρος*, but of uncertain date or meaning, there occur the words [*ἔξέστρω δὲ καὶ Σαμίοις καὶ Θηραίο[ις]*], showing that both were under some special regulation. Yet at the beginning of the war the Theraeans as well as the Melians are described as allies, not of the Athenians, but of the Lacedaemonians (*πᾶσαι αἱ ἄλλαι Κυκλάδες πλὴν Μήλου καὶ Θύρας*, ii. 9 fin.). Now it seems impossible that a new tribute could have been imposed before the Peloponnesian War on an island which is expressly excluded by Thucydides from the number of Athenian allies and tributaries. But it is not unlikely that at some time in the course of the war the island may have been conquered by the Athenians, or may have submitted to them, and that Thucydides may have either forgotten the fact or

have not thought it worth mentioning. It is possible also that both Melos and Thera may have been original members of the Delian confederacy, and, though not included in her regular tributaries, may have made some payment to Athens.

For references on the subject of Melos and Thera, see note on v. 84. i.

(3) In the account of the expedition against Cyprus (Thuc. i. 112) the Athenians are said to have left Cition in consequence of the death of Cimon, and also of a famine which occurred. It is observed by Köhler (p. 130) that the year of this famine (449) coincides with the year of a defalcation in the tribute money, viz. the arrears of the sixth year just discussed. But the defalcation is itself uncertain, and it is very doubtful whether there is any trace here of a real coincidence. For the famine is in Cyprus, but the supposed defalcation is about the shores of the Ægean extending to the Hellespont. Such an attempt to piece one fragment of knowledge with another seems to arise only out of the slenderness of our materials.

(4) Among the facts which we learn with certainty from the tribute lists is the division of the *φόρος* into the *'Ιωνικὸς φόρος*, *'Ελλησπόντιος φόρος*, *ἐπὶ Θράκης* or *Θράκιος φόρος*, *Καρικὸς φόρος*, and *Νησιωτικὸς φόρος*. The earlier lists have no regular arrangement, or only a very rough one. E.g. at the beginning of the sixth list the Narisbareans of Caria or the adjoining countries, the Tenedians, the Gentinians of the Troad, the Stagirites, the Cerameans of Caria, the Camireans of Rhodes, the Halicarnassians, the Myrinaeans of Lemnos, and the Mecybernaeans of Chalcidice follow each other.

After the ninth list the geographical division prevails; and in the twelfth and subsequent lists (from 443 B.C.) the cities of each division are headed by the titles *'Ιωνικὸς φόρος*, etc. About seven years later the Ionian and Carian tribute is united (C. I. A. 244). The names of the different states are placed under their respective heads, but no geographical or other order is observed, nor do the same names follow each other in successive lists. We seem to find traces of

the division in Thucydides, ii. 9 fin.: ἀλλαι πόλεις αἱ ὑποτελεῖς οὖσαι ἐν ἔθνεσι τοσοῦσδε, Καρία ἡ ἐπὶ θαλάσσῃ, Δωριῆς Καρσὶ πρόσοικοι, Ἰωνία, Ἐλλήσποντος, τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης, νῆσοι ὅσαι ἐντὸς Πελοποννήσου καὶ Κρήτης πρὸς ἥλιον ἀνίσχοντα, πᾶσαι αἱ ἀλλαι Κυκλάδες πλὴν Μήλου καὶ Θήρας.

(5) A fragment containing a very full list of the Thracian cities was referred by Köhler to Ol. 87. 1, and was thought by him to prove that Potidaea, Olynthus, Spartolus, and other cities which revolted in that year (432) must have paid tribute just before the revolt took place. The rearrangement of the stone by Kirchhoff, who puts the list back to 436 (Ol. 86. 1), puts back also the record of the payment.

How the tribute to be paid by each city was fixed we do not know with certainty. At the end of the later lists a few cities occur under the headings πόλεις αὐτὰὶ φόρον ταξάμεναι, and πόλεις ἂς οἱ ἰδιώται ἐνέγραψαν φόρον φέρειν, and in a fragment which may belong to a quota list or to a τάξις φόρον (Köhler, p. 82, No. 7; C. I. A. 266) occur the headings—

Πόλεις ἂς ἔτ]αξαν οἱ τάκται
]ον γραμματεύοντος.

Πόλεις ἂς ἡ] βουλὴ καὶ οἱ πεντακόσιο[ι]
(?) οἱ ἡλιασταὶ ἔτ]αξαν.

Köhler, pp. 66, 136, comparing these headings with the fragment of the τάξις φόρον of 425, and with a report of the ψήφισμα of Tisamenus providing for the revision of the ancient laws after the fall of the Thirty (Andocides, *De Myst.* 83), and of a law preserved by Demosthenes (c. Timocr. 20 ff.), concludes that after the vote of the assembly ordering a τάξις to take place, the amounts to be imposed upon the cities were fixed in the first instance by a board of τάκται (numbering 10, Köhler, 8, Kirchhoff, C. I. A. 37). The tribute as proposed by them was then discussed and passed in the senate, before which any private person (*ἰδιώτης*) might propose amendments (cp. the ψήφισμα of Tisamenus, ἔξειναι δὲ καὶ ἰδιώτῃ τῷ βουλομένῳ εἰσιόντι εἰς τὴν βουλὴν συμβουλεύειν ὅ τι ἀν ἀγαθὸν ἔχῃ περὶ τῶν νόμων), and there was an appeal to a court of 500 dicasts, who might grant

claims for a diminution of tribute made by the cities themselves (*πόλεις αὐταῖς*: cp. *φόρον δν ἀν πελθω Ἀθηναίος*, p. lxvi infra). This seems to be the most probable account of an obscure subject.

A considerable fragment of a decree respecting the tribute is contained in C. I. A. 38, but no connected meaning can be elicited from it. Certain cities seem to be spoken of as defaulters, to whom commissioners are sent to exact the tribute. The names of those who pay the tribute are to be written up on a tablet by the Hellenotamiae, and something is granted or done to 'both the Samians and the Theraeans' (cp. above). There follows a mention of *ἐπιμεληταῖ*, and of a general or generals. Any attempts made by citizens of the tributary states to evade the 'decree respecting the tribute' may be brought before the *ἐπιμεληταῖ*; the *ἐπιμεληταῖ* are to bring them before the dicastery, the cases to be tried within a month. If the accused are condemned, the dicastery is to impose a penalty. Something not very intelligible is said about the election of collectors of the tribute (*ἐκλογεῖς*). According to another fragment (see C. I. A. 38 *a* Supp.) defaulters are to be written up. If an unjust accusation is brought, the accuser is to be fined. If no proper summons has been given, the senate is to settle the matter.

It is impossible to say whether the *ψήφισμα τὸ τοῦ φόρου* referred to in 38 f. l. 10 is the *τάξις φόρου* of 425 or not. For the date of the inscription is uncertain, and there was a *τάξις φόρου* every four years.

I. iii. Another class of inscriptions illustrating Thucydides are the accounts of the treasures of Athenè. They are divided into three series: the first containing the treasures of the Pronaos, or front room of the temple; the second, the treasures of the Hecatompedon, or centre room; and the third, the treasures of the Parthenon properly so called, being the interior and most sacred part of the building. The accounts, or more correctly speaking, the inventories of these treasures, which were made up annually, commence in the year 434, and extend over

nearly the whole of the Peloponnesian War, the account of the treasure of the Parthenon lasting, with gaps, up to 411; that of the Pronaos up to 407; that of the Hecatompedon to 405 or 404.

Pericles, in estimating the resources of the Athenians, includes among their treasures (ii. 13) ‘uncoined gold and silver ‘in the form of private and public offerings, sacred vessels ‘used in processions and games, the Persian spoil, and other ‘things of the like nature, worth at least five hundred talents ‘more. There were also at their disposal, besides what they ‘had in the Acropolis, considerable treasures in various ‘temples. If they were reduced to the last extremity, they ‘could even take off the plates of gold with which the image ‘of the Goddess was overlaid: these, as he pointed out, ‘weighed forty talents, and were of refined gold, which was ‘all removable. They might use the gold taken from the ‘Goddess in self-defence, but they were bound to replace ‘all that they had taken.’

These inventories are for the most part repetitions of each other. Each of them, except the last inventory of the treasures of the Pronaos (see below), is headed by a regular form of words, e.g. ‘These things the stewards of the sacred ‘treasure of Athenè, Eurectes of Atenè and his colleagues, ‘to whom Apollodorus the son of Critias of Aphidnae was ‘registrar, handed over to the stewards to whom Diognis ‘the son of Isander of the Piraeus was registrar; having ‘received them from the previous stewards to whom Euthias ‘son of Aeschron of Anaphlystus was registrar.’

‘In the Pronaos.’ (C. I. A. 119.)

Then follow the actual inventories.

In the first year however of each Panathenaic period the treasures are said to be handed over to the stewards of the year by ‘the officers of the four preceding years, who gave in their accounts from one Panathenaea to the next.’

During the twenty or thirty years over which the lists extend they gradually increase in length (in the language of the inscriptions, *ἐπέτεια ἐπεγένετο*—‘these are additions of the year’) until the final collapse. They are silent witnesses

to the growth, decline, and fall of the first Athenian empire, the last record of the treasures of the Hecatompedon appearing in a fragment which is assigned on palaeographical and other grounds to 405 or 404 B.C. The inventories reappear a few years later, though the form of them is different.

The treasures consisted of gold and silver plate, bowls, cups, crowns, horns, couches, tables, chairs, censers, baskets, of gilded and golden as well as of silver and plated articles, and of arms. We find among them a gilded lyre, four ivory lyres, a flute case, a 'figure of a girl upon a pillar,' a 'horse, a griffin, the face (or forepart) of a griffin, a griffin, the head of a lion, a necklace (or wreath) of flowers, a dragon; all overlaid with gold.' The entire value of them, as far as can be estimated by their weight, is not great, probably not exceeding at the beginning of the war ten to twenty talents, to which must be added a moderate sum for the workmanship¹. A sample of the character of these treasures will be given by the last inventory of the articles contained in the *Πρόναος*, Ol. 93. 2, 407–406 B.C. If we can trust a very conjectural restoration, which however derives some support from the exceptional character of this last inscription, they are recorded at the end of it to have been handed over to the Hellenotamiae, i.e. devoted to the purposes of the war, in the following year, Ol. 93. 3. The Athenians however do not appear to have availed themselves to any considerable extent, if at all, during the time which the lists severally cover, of the resource hinted at by Pericles.

This inventory is as follows:—

121 silver bowls	.	.	.	weighing 2 tal.	432 drachmae.
3 silver horns	.	.	.	"	528 "
5 silver cups	.	.	.	"	167 "
1 silver lamp	.	.	.	"	38 "
7 silver bowls	.	.	.	"	700 "
1 golden crown (in a round case)	"			"	33 " 3 obols.
2 silver bowls	.	.	.	"	200 "

¹ It would thus appear that the articles enumerated in these records form but a small part of what may be termed the miscellaneous treasures of the Athenians, which are estimated by Thucydides at 500 talents. These, however, include the whole mass of uncoined gold and silver, as well as many articles of value unweighed.

	wei ^t ung	329 drachmae.	
4 silver bowls			
1 silver Chalcidian cup	"	40 "	"
7 silver bowls	"	920 "	"
1 silver cup	"	40 "	"
4 silver bowls	"	420 "	"
7 silver bowls	"	643 "	2 obols.
3 silver bowls	"	251 "	"
1 silver cup	"	66 "	"
1 silver lamp	"	22 "	"
3 silver vessels	"	294 "	"
3 silver vessels	"	413 "	"
1 silver vessel	"	112 "	"
1 silver cup	"	47 "	"
1 silver vessel	"	60 "	"
1 silver cup	"	39 "	"
1 silver vessel	"	153 "	"
1 silver cup	"	50 "	"
4 silver vessels	"	326 "	"
1 silver vessel	"	194 "	"
4 silver vessels	"	758 "	"
3 silver vessels	"	718 "	"
1 silver vessel	weight wanting.		
All for the sale price between the value of 3 gold and silver estimated at 10 to 1. 12	2063	"	5 "
The case of the golden crown	301	"	3 "
	—		"
	3 2395	"	2 "

C.I.A. 104-113 are a very fragmentary series of the accounts of the 'other deities' in which the names occur of Hephaestus, Poseidon 'Utrius', and Poseidon of Sunium, Hera, Diomysos the Mother of the Gods, Zeus, Artemis 'Eume', and Artemis 'Alope', and some Attic heroes (cp. C.I.A. 173). As to the amount or character of the treasure little can be made out. A tenth from the sale of captives' 'κλειστοί ἀδουλωτοί' is dedicated to Artemis 'Alope'. That the series begins before 420 is proved by words which occur in one of the inscriptions (104) —

(in 'Ερμην.'

τέρας λόγον τε τον οὐρανὸν τε καὶ γῆν
από τοῦ πατέρος τοῦ θεοῦ τοῦ μεγάλου

τοῦ τούτου τοῦ πατέρος τοῦ μεγάλου

It may be worth observing (cp. Novotny and Mackie p. 47)

that the words *τὰ ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων ιερῶν προσετίθει χρήματα οὐκ δλίγα* are not necessarily connected with *τῶν ἄλλων θεῶν* in the expression *ταῦλαι τῶν ἄλλων θεῶν*. For Thucydides is speaking of temples ‘other than those on the Acropolis,’ or ‘other than the Parthenon.’ (That there were temples on the Acropolis besides those of Athenè is clear from ii. 15, *τὰ γὰρ ιερὰ ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ ἀκροπόλει καὶ ἄλλων θεῶν ἔστι*.) But the treasures of the other deities were certainly at a later date, and perhaps at the beginning of the war (C. I. A. 32) kept on the Acropolis and in the Parthenon.

I. iv. We will now pass to the inscriptions relating to the payment of debts to the temples and the expenditure of public money. Among them one of the most important is C. I. A. 32, a decree of the senate and people which, after mentioning the repayment of 3000 talents to the Goddess, provides for a further repayment to the other deities out of certain funds which had been already set apart for this purpose by a vote of the assembly. Part of these were in the hands of the Hellenotamiae, another part was to be obtained from a tithe of the produce of land or spoils (?) when let out or sold (?), *τὰ ἐκ τῆς δεκάτης ἐπειδὴν πραθῆ*. The thirty *λογισταί*, or accountants, now in office are to calculate exactly what is due to the deities: these officers are to be called together at the discretion of the senate. (The *τριάκοντα* mentioned in the heading of the first and third quota lists are probably identical with the *λογισταί*, see Köhler, p. 106.) When the money is paid back, all records of the debt are to be searched for and cancelled. The sum thus repaid is to be placed in the hands of *ταῦλαι*. These are to be elected at the same time as the other magistrates, and in the same manner as the *ταῦλαι* of the treasures of Athenè. They are to receive the money of the other deities from other *ταῦλαι*, *ἐπισταταί*, and *ιεροποιοί* of different temples who are at present in charge of it, and to deposit it in the Opisthodomus of the Parthenon. They are to register the amount belonging to each deity and to all collectively, and to keep an annual account from one Panathenaic festival to another, like the

treasurers of Athenè. Any surplus remaining after repayment is to be spent upon walls and docks.

The second part of the inscription is a decree passed somewhat later, which presupposes that the order has been given for the payment of the debt to the other deities mentioned above. Certain moneys belonging to Athenè may be used in adorning the Acropolis, and repairing (or supplying) articles employed in processions. But not more than 10,000 drachmae are to be spent on this account; and nothing at all for any other purpose without a previous vote of indemnity. The Hellenotamiae are to deposit the proceeds of the *φόρος* with the *ταμίαι τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς*. (We cannot be quite sure whether this refers to the whole of the *φόρος*, or only to the $\frac{1}{6}$ th paid to the Goddess; cp. p. lxii. ff. *infra*.) When out of the two hundred talents set apart for the purpose the sum owing to the other deities is repaid, it is to be kept on the left of the *δπισθόδομος*, and the money of Athenè on the right. Those portions of the sacred treasure which have not been weighed or counted are now to be counted in the presence of the officers of the four previous years who gave in their account from one Panathenaic festival to the next; they are to weigh such of them as are gold or silver, or silver plated with gold . . . Here the words cease to be legible.

There is no indication of a date in this inscription, except what can be gathered from the writing: *σύν* has taken the place of *ξύν*; the later shortened form of the dative plural, and also the longer form, both occur in it (*ταμίαις* as well as *ταμίᾳσι*), the shortened dative implying a year in or after Ol. 90 (420-417). It is beautifully written on two sides of a stone slab, and was once the table of an altar. Boeckh places it in the year B.C. 418.

This inscription has been made the subject of an elaborate discussion by Kirchhoff (*Urkunden der Schatzmeister der 'anderen Götter,' Abhandl. der Berl. Acad. 1864, pp. 8-28*, *Athenischer Staatschatz*, pp. 21 ff., 43 ff., Berl. Acad. 1876), who refers it to a time before the Peloponnesian War, and draws various inferences from it. The precise year to

which he assigns the inscription is the first of the Panathenaic period, Ol. 86. 3-87. 2 (434-431), or the last year of the preceding period, when the accounts of the treasure were made up, and when changes in the regulation of it would most naturally take place. He arrives at this conclusion on grounds which will be hereafter examined. To reconcile this date with the character of the writing he has recourse to the supposition that, while the substance of the document belongs to the year 434, it was not written down until after 420. Here are two improbabilities: (1) that a decree of the senate and people should not have been engraved during fifteen years; and (2) that it should have been engraved at the end of the fifteen years. Such an hypothesis would only be justified on the ground that there was no later date to which the inscription could be assigned, as in the case of C. I. A. 283; or on such palaeographical grounds as determine the date of C. I. A. 8. 93. But in the present case there is no necessity for any such hypothesis. The Athenians would have been quite as well able to repay a large sum to the Goddess between B.C. 421 and 415, after a few years of peace, as before the commencement of the war. Kirchhoff, having fixed the date of the inscription on other grounds, connects the payment of the 3000 talents with the possession of 9700 talents by the Athenians shortly before the war (Thuc. ii. 13 med.), and with the indemnity which they exacted from the Samians after the suppression of the revolt. It is quite true that the Athenians must have been rich when they transferred so large a sum from one account to another. But they had recovered their wealth before the Syracusan expedition.

Kirchhoff argues that some words at the end of the inscription, in which provision is made for numbering and weighing some of the sacred treasures at that particular time (*vñv*), are a decree then for the first time establishing the inventories of the sacred articles of the temple, which commence in 434 and continue in a more or less fragmentary form down to the taking of the city (C. I. A. 117-173). Thus he imagines himself to obtain an accurate

determination of the date. But in reply it may be observed, (1) that the words of the inscription (32), *τῶν χρημάτων τῶν ιερῶν*, seem to refer generally to the treasures of the Goddess and of the other deities, and not merely to the silver plate and other ornaments enumerated in the inventories, though these are included in it : (2) that a provision is made in it for a weighing of the treasures. But several of the articles mentioned in the inventories were and continued to be unweighed. This seems to prove that the inscription has to do, not with the inventories, but with some other and more careful register of part of the sacred treasure : (3) the direction that only such of the treasures as are unweighed and uncounted are to be weighed would imply that there had been previous inventories. But if so, the custom of having an inventory was not then established for the first time : (4) that the inscription appears to speak of a single occasion only, and not of the establishment of an annual audit. It relates to the money paid in at that time, and to the plate, which is to be weighed and numbered in the presence of the magistrates who are in the habit of accounting for it from time to time—ἀρχαὶ ἀλ ἐδίδο[σαν ἀεὶ τὸν λόγον ἐκ Παν]αθηναίων ἐς Πα[ραθήν]αια (cp. C. I. A. 117. l. 1) : (5) the money of Athenè and the other deities mentioned in the words just preceding is kept in the *σπισθόδομος*; why should we suppose a sudden transition to the treasures of the inventories which were kept in other parts of the temple? Lastly, the fragmentary state of the concluding lines of the text renders it perilous to draw inferences from it, such as are drawn by Kirchhoff respecting the relation which the inscription bears to the inventories. The whole argument rests on one of those apparent coincidences which but for the slenderness of our materials would never have been observed, and when examined more closely turns out not to be a coincidence at all.

More weight is due to the argument in favour of the earlier date derived from C. I. A. 194, in which *ταῦται τῶν ἄλλων θεῶν* are mentioned as already existing [*ἐπ' Ἀμελ-*] *νονος ἀρχοίτος*, in the year 429, that is if we could be sure

that they were first established by the decree contained in C. I. A. 32. But though there appears to be a special appointment of *ταμίαι* in this inscription, the wording of it (*παρὰ δὲ τῶν νῦν ταμιῶν καὶ τῶν ἐπιστατῶν καὶ τῶν ιεροποιῶν τῶν ἐν τοῖς ιεροῖς οἱ νῦν διαχειρίζονται, κ. τ. λ.*), and indeed the very fact of nearly 200 talents having been borrowed, indicate that such *ταμίαι* were already in existence. And these may be referred to in C. I. A. 194 as *ταμίαι τῶν ἀλλῶν θεῶν*. However this may be, the argument is hardly sufficient to counterbalance the indications given by the writing. The utmost that can be conceded is that the earlier date (Kirchhoff) is as likely as the later (Boeckh).

The sum of 3000 talents repaid to the Goddess is supposed by Kirchhoff to be part of the great Athenian treasure which at some time, not exactly known to us, before the Peloponnesian War had amounted to 9700 talents (Thuc. ii. 13 med.). ‘From this had to be deducted a sum of 3700 expended on various buildings, such as the Propylaea of the Acropolis, and also on the siege of Potidaea.’ Of the 6000 talents which remained at the commencement of the war 1000 were set apart as a reserve, and not touched until after the failure of the Syracusan expedition in 413. The remaining 5000 might be used in the service of the state.

Now in Thucydides, iii. 19, three and a-half years after the commencement of the war, towards the end of 428 B.C., the Athenians are said to have sent out twelve ships to collect tribute among their allies in Lycia and Caria; at the same time, or rather sooner, they imposed upon themselves a property tax of 200 talents. The two measures, according to Kirchhoff, Athenischer Staatschatz, p. 26 ff., show that they were in pecuniary distress. Before they would have submitted to tax themselves they must have exhausted their whole treasure. This is the keystone of the argument: ‘If there had been anything left they would never have sent out an extraordinary expedition to exact money, or have raised out of their own incomes, for the first time in the war, two hundred talents.’ Hence it is inferred that during

the first three years of the war the whole of their reserve fund must have been expended.

If we add to the	5000 talents
the annual increment of the sacred treasure, calculated at 200 talents	
(see infra, p. lxix)	600 "
tribute for three years, 600 talents .	1800 "
the whole sum spent in three years	<hr/>
is	7400 "
or annually	2466½ "

Leaving at this point the thread of the argument, to which we will return, we may illustrate the general character of Athenian expenditure by a few easy calculations :—

(1) A fleet of 100 vessels, carrying each the ordinary crew of 200 men, or 20,000 in all, could not have been maintained in the early part of the war, when the sailors' wages were high, viz. a drachma a day, at a less cost than 100 talents a month, besides the payments to officers and marines, and the cost of the hull supplied by the state.

(2) The heavy-armed soldiers who served in the siege of Potidaea received each man for himself and an attendant two drachmae a day (iii. 17). They numbered in the first expedition 3000 men, in the second 1600, who remained for only a part of the two years for which the siege lasted. Therefore under this single head an expenditure must have been incurred of more than a talent and a-half a day, or at the rate of 552 talents a year. Thucydides expressly says that the siege cost two thousand talents (ii. 70).

(3) The building of the Propylaea is said by Heliodorus to have cost 2012 talents (Harpocration, s. v. p. 159).

(4) The six thousand jurymen of the court of Heliaeia, if sitting at one time, would have received half a talent a day (the pay of each singly being 3 obols), or if sitting for a month, fifteen talents. Or, as Aristophanes (*Wasps*, 663) calculates the expense of 6000 jurymen for the year,—

γίγνεται ἡμῖν ἑκατὸν δήπου καὶ πεντήκοντα τάλαντα.

(5) The 20,000 citizens of Athens, if they had all attended at any one assembly, would have received (after the change of the pay, at some time unknown, from one to three obols) fees amounting to ten talents: but as more than 5000 were not present upon ordinary occasions (cp. Thuc. viii. 72), we may reduce this charge to a fourth, or to $2\frac{1}{2}$ talents. Supposing there were fifty sittings in a year (cp. Boeckh, *Staatshaush.* i. p. 326), the total expenditure under this head would amount to 125 talents.

(6) The total pay of 500 senators at a drachma a day, sitting 300 days in the year, would amount to 25 talents.

Such estimates give a general idea of the scale of Athenian expenditure. They may also remind us that both on the creditor and debtor side of the account should be entered many elements of revenue and expenditure which can no longer be estimated.

We may now return to the calculation of Kirchhoff. It turns, as we have already seen, upon Thucydides iii. 19, a passage in which the Athenians are described as sending ships to Asia Minor for the collection of tribute, having already raised a self-imposed tax of 200 talents among themselves. Now he infers that they would not have taken extraordinary means of raising money until their ordinary resources were exhausted. Yet surely (1) a people, like an individual, may become alarmed at its financial condition long before its capital entirely comes to an end, and having great dangers to face, may take extraordinary measures to meet financial difficulties before the exchequer has been emptied. (2) Such expeditions were sent, not once only, but many times in the course of the war, and even before this time (Thuc. ii. 69, cp. also iv. 50, 75), to collect money from cities which were in arrears or which did not regularly pay tribute, or to exact an extraordinary tribute from those which did. But (3) if so, the argument for the great expenditure of the first three years of the war falls to the ground. If there is no reason to assume that the Athenians were in extreme necessity when they sent out the squadron, neither is there any need to infer that they had spent at the

the first three years of the war the whole of their reserve fund must have been expended.

If we add to the	5000 talents
the annual increment of the sacred treasure, calculated at 200 talents	
(see <i>infra</i> , p. lxix)	600 "
tribute for three years, 600 talents .	1800 "
	—
the whole sum spent in three years	
is	7400 "
or annually	2466½ "

Leaving at this point the thread of the argument, to which we will return, we may illustrate the general character of Athenian expenditure by a few easy calculations:—

(1) A fleet of 100 vessels, carrying each the ordinary crew of 200 men, or 20,000 in all, could not have been maintained in the early part of the war, when the sailors' wages were high, viz. a drachma a day, at a less cost than 100 talents a month, besides the payments to officers and marines, and the cost of the hull supplied by the state.

(2) The heavy-armed soldiers who served in the siege of Potidaea received each man for himself and an attendant two drachmae a day (iii. 17). They numbered in the first expedition 3000 men, in the second 1600, who remained for only a part of the two years for which the siege lasted. Therefore under this single head an expenditure must have been incurred of more than a talent and a-half a day, or at the rate of 552 talents a year. Thucydides expressly says that the siege cost two thousand talents (ii. 70).

(3) The building of the Propylaea is said by Heliodorus to have cost 2012 talents (*Harpocration*, s. v. p. 159).

(4) The six thousand jurymen of the court of Heliæa, if sitting at one time, would have received half a talent a day (the pay of each singly being 3 obols), or if sitting for a month, fifteen talents. Or, as Aristophanes (*Wasps*, 663) calculates the expense of 6000 jurymen for the year,—

γίγνεται ἡμῖν ἑκατὸν δῆπου καὶ πεντήκοντα τάλαντα.

(5) The 20,000 citizens of Athens, if they had all attended at any one assembly, would have received (after the change of the pay, at some time unknown, from one to three obols) fees amounting to ten talents: but as more than 5000 were not present upon ordinary occasions (cp. Thuc. viii. 72), we may reduce this charge to a fourth, or to $2\frac{1}{2}$ talents. Supposing there were fifty sittings in a year (cp. Boeckh, *Staatshaush.* i. p. 326), the total expenditure under this head would amount to 125 talents.

(6) The total pay of 500 senators at a drachma a day, sitting 300 days in the year, would amount to 25 talents.

Such estimates give a general idea of the scale of Athenian expenditure. They may also remind us that both on the creditor and debtor side of the account should be entered many elements of revenue and expenditure which can no longer be estimated.

We may now return to the calculation of Kirchhoff. It turns, as we have already seen, upon Thucydides iii. 19, a passage in which the Athenians are described as sending ships to Asia Minor for the collection of tribute, having already raised a self-imposed tax of 200 talents among themselves. Now he infers that they would not have taken extraordinary means of raising money until their ordinary resources were exhausted. Yet surely (1) a people, like an individual, may become alarmed at its financial condition long before its capital entirely comes to an end, and having great dangers to face, may take extraordinary measures to meet financial difficulties before the exchequer has been emptied. (2) Such expeditions were sent, not once only, but many times in the course of the war, and even before this time (Thuc. ii. 69, cp. also iv. 50, 75), to collect money from cities which were in arrears or which did not regularly pay tribute, or to exact an extraordinary tribute from those which did. But (3) if so, the argument for the great expenditure of the first three years of the war falls to the ground. If there is no reason to assume that the Athenians were in extreme necessity when they sent out the squadron, neither is there any need to infer that they had spent at the

nearly the whole of the Peloponnesian War, the account of the treasure of the Parthenon lasting, with gaps, up to 411; that of the Pronaos up to 407; that of the Hecatompedon to 405 or 404.

Pericles, in estimating the resources of the Athenians, includes among their treasures (ii. 13) ‘uncoined gold and silver ‘in the form of private and public offerings, sacred vessels ‘used in processions and games, the Persian spoil, and other ‘things of the like nature, worth at least five hundred talents ‘more. There were also at their disposal, besides what they ‘had in the Acropolis, considerable treasures in various ‘temples. If they were reduced to the last extremity, they ‘could even take off the plates of gold with which the image ‘of the Goddess was overlaid: these, as he pointed out, ‘weighed forty talents, and were of refined gold, which was ‘all removable. They might use the gold taken from the ‘Goddess in self-defence, but they were bound to replace ‘all that they had taken.’

These inventories are for the most part repetitions of each other. Each of them, except the last inventory of the treasures of the Pronaos (see below), is headed by a regular form of words, e.g. ‘These things the stewards of the sacred ‘treasure of Athenè, Eurectes of Atenè and his colleagues, ‘to whom Apollodorus the son of Critias of Aphidnae was ‘registrar, handed over to the stewards to whom Diognis ‘the son of Isander of the Piraeus was registrar; having ‘received them from the previous stewards to whom Euthias ‘son of Aeschron of Anaphlystus was registrar.’

‘In the Pronaos.’ (C. I. A. 119.)

Then follow the actual inventories.

In the first year however of each Panathenaic period the treasures are said to be handed over to the stewards of the year by ‘the officers of the four preceding years, who gave in their accounts from one Panathenaea to the next.’

During the twenty or thirty years over which the lists extend they gradually increase in length (in the language of the inscriptions, *ἐπέτεια ἐπεγένετο*—‘these are additions of the year’) until the final collapse. They are silent witnesses

to the growth, decline, and fall of the first Athenian empire, the last record of the treasures of the Hecatompedon appearing in a fragment which is assigned on palaeographical and other grounds to 405 or 404 B.C. The inventories reappear a few years later, though the form of them is different.

The treasures consisted of gold and silver plate, bowls, cups, crowns, horns, couches, tables, chairs, censers, baskets, of gilded and golden as well as of silver and plated articles, and of arms. We find among them a gilded lyre, four ivory lyres, a flute case, a 'figure of a girl upon a pillar,' a 'horse, a griffin, the face (or forepart) of a griffin, a griffin, the head of a lion, a necklace (or wreath) of flowers, a dragon; all overlaid with gold.' The entire value of them, as far as can be estimated by their weight, is not great, probably not exceeding at the beginning of the war ten to twenty talents, to which must be added a moderate sum for the workmanship¹. A sample of the character of these treasures will be given by the last inventory of the articles contained in the *Πρόναος*, Ol. 93. 2, 407-406 B.C. If we can trust a very conjectural restoration, which however derives some support from the exceptional character of this last inscription, they are recorded at the end of it to have been handed over to the Hellenotamiae, i.e. devoted to the purposes of the war, in the following year, Ol. 93. 3. The Athenians however do not appear to have availed themselves to any considerable extent, if at all, during the time which the lists severally cover, of the resource hinted at by Pericles.

This inventory is as follows:—

121 silver bowls	.	.	.	weighing 2 tal.	432 drachmae.
3 silver horns	.	.	.	"	528 "
5 silver cups	.	.	.	"	167 "
1 silver lamp	.	.	.	"	38 "
7 silver bowls	.	.	.	"	700 "
1 golden crown (in a round case)	"			"	33 " 3 obols.
2 silver bowls	.	.	.	"	200 "

¹ It would thus appear that the articles enumerated in these records form but a small part of what may be termed the miscellaneous treasures of the Athenians, which are estimated by Thucydides at 500 talents. These, however, include the whole mass of uncoined gold and silver, as well as many articles of value unweighed.

		weighing	329 drachmae.
4 silver bowls	.	.	
1 silver Chalcidian cup	.	"	40 "
7 silver bowls	.	"	920 "
1 silver cup	.	"	40 "
4 silver bowls	.	"	420 "
7 silver bowls	.	"	643 "
3 silver bowls	.	"	251 "
1 silver cup	.	"	66 "
1 silver lamp	.	"	22 "
3 silver vessels	.	"	294 "
5 silver vessels	.	"	413 "
1 silver vessel	.	"	112 "
1 silver cup	.	"	47 "
1 silver vessel	.	"	60 "
1 silver cup	.	"	39 "
1 silver vessel	.	"	153 "
1 silver cup	.	"	30 "
4 silver vessels	.	"	386 "
1 silver vessel	.	"	194 "
4 silver vessels	.	"	788 "
3 silver vessels	.	"	718 "
1 silver vessel	.	weight wanting.	
Add for the difference between the value of gold and silver, estimated at 10 to 1, in the case of the golden crown		3 2063 301 —	5 " 3 " —
		3 2365	2 "

C. I. A. 194–225 are a very fragmentary series of the accounts of the ‘other deities,’ in which the names occur of Hephaestus, Poseidon “Ιππιος, and Poseidon of Sunium, Hcrè, Dionysus, the Mother of the Gods, Zeus, Artemis ‘Εκάτη, and Artemis ‘Αγροτέρα, Apollo, and some Attic heroes (cp. C. I. A. 273). As to the amount or character of the treasure little can be made out: a ‘tenth from the sale of captives,’ [δ]εκάτη ἀνδραπόδων, is dedicated to Artemis ‘Αγροτέρα. That the series begins before 429 is proved by words which occur in one of the inscriptions (194):—

[ἐπὶ Ἐπαμεῖ]

νονος ἀρχοντος, (B.C. 429)

and—

τάδε παρέδ[οσαν παραδεξάμενοι]

παρὰ τῶν π[ροτέρων ταμιῶν].

It may be worth observing (cp. Newton and Hicks, p. 47)

that the words *τὰ ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων ιερῶν προσετίθει χρήματα οὐκ δλίγα* are not necessarily connected with *τῶν ἄλλων θεῶν* in the expression *ταῦλαι τῶν ἄλλων θεῶν*. For Thucydides is speaking of temples ‘other than those on the Acropolis,’ or ‘other than the Parthenon.’ (That there were temples on the Acropolis besides those of Athenè is clear from ii. 15, *τὰ γὰρ ιερὰ ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ ἀκροπόλει καὶ ἄλλων θεῶν ἔστι.*) But the treasures of the other deities were certainly at a later date, and perhaps at the beginning of the war (C. I. A. 32) kept on the Acropolis and in the Parthenon.

I. iv. We will now pass to the inscriptions relating to the payment of debts to the temples and the expenditure of public money. Among them one of the most important is C. I. A. 32, a decree of the senate and people which, after mentioning the repayment of 3000 talents to the Goddess, provides for a further repayment to the other deities out of certain funds which had been already set apart for this purpose by a vote of the assembly. Part of these were in the hands of the Hellenotamiae, another part was to be obtained from a tithe of the produce of land or spoils (?) when let out or sold (?), *τὰ ἐκ τῆς δεκάτης ἐπειδὴν πραθῆ.* The thirty *λογισταί*, or accountants, now in office are to calculate exactly what is due to the deities: these officers are to be called together at the discretion of the senate. (The *τριάκοντα* mentioned in the heading of the first and third quota lists are probably identical with the *λογισταί*, see Köhler, p. 106.) When the money is paid back, all records of the debt are to be searched for and cancelled. The sum thus repaid is to be placed in the hands of *ταῦλαι*. These are to be elected at the same time as the other magistrates, and in the same manner as the *ταῦλαι* of the treasures of Athenè. They are to receive the money of the other deities from other *ταῦλαι*, *ἐπιστραταί*, and *ιεροποιοί* of different temples who are at present in charge of it, and to deposit it in the Opisthodomus of the Parthenon. They are to register the amount belonging to each deity and to all collectively, and to keep an annual account from one Panathenaic festival to another, like the

treasurers of Athenè. Any surplus remaining after repayment is to be spent upon walls and docks.

The second part of the inscription is a decree passed somewhat later, which presupposes that the order has been given for the payment of the debt to the other deities mentioned above. Certain moneys belonging to Athenè may be used in adorning the Acropolis, and repairing (or supplying) articles employed in processions. But not more than 10,000 drachmae are to be spent on this account; and nothing at all for any other purpose without a previous vote of indemnity. The Hellenotamiae are to deposit the proceeds of the *φόρος* with the *ταμίαι τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς*. (We cannot be quite sure whether this refers to the whole of the *φόρος*, or only to the $\frac{1}{6}$ th paid to the Goddess; cp. p. lxii. ff. *infra*.) When out of the two hundred talents set apart for the purpose the sum owing to the other deities is repaid, it is to be kept on the left of the *δπισθόδομος*, and the money of Athenè on the right. Those portions of the sacred treasure which have not been weighed or counted are now to be counted in the presence of the officers of the four previous years who gave in their account from one Panathenaic festival to the next; they are to weigh such of them as are gold or silver, or silver plated with gold . . . Here the words cease to be legible.

There is no indication of a date in this inscription, except what can be gathered from the writing: *σύν* has taken the place of *ξύν*; the later shortened form of the dative plural, and also the longer form, both occur in it (*ταμίαις* as well as *ταμίᾳσι*), the shortened dative implying a year in or after Ol. 90 (420-417). It is beautifully written on two sides of a stone slab, and was once the table of an altar. Boeckh places it in the year B.C. 418.

This inscription has been made the subject of an elaborate discussion by Kirchhoff (*Urkunden der Schatzmeister der 'anderen Götter,' Abhandl. der Berl. Acad. 1864, pp. 8-28*, *Athenischer Staatschatz*, pp. 21 ff., 43 ff., *Berl. Acad. 1876*), who refers it to a time before the Peloponnesian War, and draws various inferences from it. The precise year to

which he assigns the inscription is the first of the Panthenaic period, Ol. 86. 3-87. 2 (434-431), or the last year of the preceding period, when the accounts of the treasure were made up, and when changes in the regulation of it would most naturally take place. He arrives at this conclusion on grounds which will be hereafter examined. To reconcile this date with the character of the writing he has recourse to the supposition that, while the substance of the document belongs to the year 434, it was not written down until after 420. Here are two improbabilities: (1) that a decree of the senate and people should not have been engraved during fifteen years; and (2) that it should have been engraved at the end of the fifteen years. Such an hypothesis would only be justified on the ground that there was no later date to which the inscription could be assigned, as in the case of C. I. A. 283; or on such palaeographical grounds as determine the date of C. I. A. 8. 93. But in the present case there is no necessity for any such hypothesis. The Athenians would have been quite as well able to repay a large sum to the Goddess between B.C. 421 and 415, after a few years of peace, as before the commencement of the war. Kirchhoff, having fixed the date of the inscription on other grounds, connects the payment of the 3000 talents with the possession of 9700 talents by the Athenians shortly before the war (Thuc. ii. 13 med.), and with the indemnity which they exacted from the Samians after the suppression of the revolt. It is quite true that the Athenians must have been rich when they transferred so large a sum from one account to another. But they had recovered their wealth before the Syracusan expedition.

Kirchhoff argues that some words at the end of the inscription, in which provision is made for numbering and weighing some of the sacred treasures at that particular time (*νῦν*), are a decree then for the first time establishing the inventories of the sacred articles of the temple, which commence in 434 and continue in a more or less fragmentary form down to the taking of the city (C. I. A. 117-173). Thus he imagines himself to obtain an accurate

determination of the date. But in reply it may be observed
 (1) that the words of the inscription (32), *τῶν χρημάτων τοὺς λεπάντους*, seem to refer generally to the treasures of the Goddes
 and of the other deities, and not merely to the silver pla
 and other ornaments enumerated in the inventories, though
 these are included in it : (2) that a provision is made in
 for a weighing of the treasures. But several of the article
 mentioned in the inventories were and continued to be
 unweighed. This seems to prove that the inscription has
 to do, not with the inventories, but with some other and
 more careful register of part of the sacred treasure : (3)
 the direction that only such of the treasures as are un-
 weighed and uncounted are to be weighed would imply
 that there had been previous inventories. But if so, the
 custom of having an inventory was not then established for
 the first time : (4) that the inscription appears to speak of
 a single occasion only, and not of the establishment of an
 annual audit. It relates to the money paid in at that time,
 and to the plate, which is to be weighed and numbered
 in the presence of the magistrates who are in the habit
 of accounting for it from time to time—ἀρχαὶ αἱ ἐδίδοσαν
 ἀεὶ τὸν λόγον ἐκ Παναθηναίων ἐστι Παναθηναῖα (cp. C. I. A.
 117. l. 1) : (5) the money of Athenè and the other deities
 mentioned in the words just preceding is kept in the ὀπι-
 σθόδομος ; why should we suppose a sudden transition to the
 treasures of the inventories which were kept in other parts
 of the temple? Lastly, the fragmentary state of the con-
 cluding lines of the text renders it perilous to draw in-
 ferences from it, such as are drawn by Kirchhoff respecting
 the relation which the inscription bears to the inventories.
 The whole argument rests on one of those apparent coin-
 cidences which but for the slenderness of our materials
 would never have been observed, and when examined more
 closely turns out not to be a coincidence at all.

More weight is due to the argument in favour of the
 earlier date derived from C. I. A. 194, in which *ταμίαι τῶν
 ἄλλων θεῶν* are mentioned as already existing [*ἐπ' Ἀμεί-*
υνούς ἀρχοντος, in the year 429], that is if we could be sure

that they were first established by the decree contained in C. I. A. 32. But though there appears to be a special appointment of *ταμίαι* in this inscription, the wording of it (*παρὰ δὲ τῶν νῦν ταμιῶν καὶ τῶν ἐπιστατῶν καὶ τῶν ἱεροποιῶν τῶν ἐν τοῖς ἵεροῖς οἱ νῦν διαχειρίζονται, κ. τ. λ.*), and indeed the very fact of nearly 200 talents having been borrowed, indicate that such *ταμίαι* were already in existence. And these may be referred to in C. I. A. 194 as *ταμίαι τῶν ἀλλων θεῶν*. However this may be, the argument is hardly sufficient to counterbalance the indications given by the writing. The utmost that can be conceded is that the earlier date (Kirchhoff) is as likely as the later (Boeckh).

The sum of 3000 talents repaid to the Goddess is supposed by Kirchhoff to be part of the great Athenian treasure which at some time, not exactly known to us, before the Peloponnesian War had amounted to 9700 talents (Thuc. ii. 13 med.). ‘From this had to be deducted a sum of 3700 expended on various buildings, such as the Propylaea of the Acropolis, and also on the siege of Potidaea.’ Of the 6000 talents which remained at the commencement of the war 1000 were set apart as a reserve, and not touched until after the failure of the Syracusan expedition in 413. The remaining 5000 might be used in the service of the state.

Now in Thucydides, iii. 19, three and a-half years after the commencement of the war, towards the end of 428 B.C., the Athenians are said to have sent out twelve ships to collect tribute among their allies in Lycia and Caria; at the same time, or rather sooner, they imposed upon themselves a property tax of 200 talents. The two measures, according to Kirchhoff, *Athenischer Staatschatz*, p. 26 ff., show that they were in pecuniary distress. Before they would have submitted to tax themselves they must have exhausted their whole treasure. This is the keystone of the argument: ‘If there had been anything left they would never have sent out an extraordinary expedition to exact money, or have raised out of their own incomes, for the first time in the war, two hundred talents.’ Hence it is inferred that during

the first three years of the war the whole of their reserve fund must have been expended.

If we add to the	5000 talents
the annual increment of the sacred treasure, calculated at 200 talents (see <i>infra</i> , p. lxix)	600 "
tribute for three years, 600 talents	<u>1800 "</u>
the whole sum spent in three years	7400 "
is	2466½ "
or annually	

Leaving at this point the thread of the argument, to which we will return, we may illustrate the general character of Athenian expenditure by a few easy calculations:—

(1) A fleet of 100 vessels, carrying each the ordinary crew of 200 men, or 20,000 in all, could not have been maintained in the early part of the war, when the sailors' wages were high, viz. a drachma a day, at a less cost than 100 talents a month, besides the payments to officers and marines, and the cost of the hull supplied by the state.

(2) The heavy-armed soldiers who served in the siege of Potidaea received each man for himself and an attendant two drachmae a day (iii. 17). They numbered in the first expedition 3000 men, in the second 1600, who remained for only a part of the two years for which the siege lasted. Therefore under this single head an expenditure must have been incurred of more than a talent and a-half a day, or at the rate of 552 talents a year. Thucydides expressly says that the siege cost two thousand talents (ii. 70).

(3) The building of the Propylaea is said by Heliodorus to have cost 2012 talents (*Harpocration*, s. v. p. 159).

(4) The six thousand jurymen of the court of Heliaeia, if sitting at one time, would have received half a talent a day (the pay of each singly being 3 obols), or if sitting for a month, fifteen talents. Or, as Aristophanes (*Wasps*, 663) calculates the expense of 6000 jurymen for the year,—

γίγνεται ἡμῖν ἑκατὸν δῆπου καὶ πεντήκοντα τάλαντα.

(5) The 20,000 citizens of Athens, if they had all attended at any one assembly, would have received (after the change of the pay, at some time unknown, from one to three obols) fees amounting to ten talents: but as more than 5000 were not present upon ordinary occasions (cp. Thuc. viii. 72), we may reduce this charge to a fourth, or to $2\frac{1}{2}$ talents. Supposing there were fifty sittings in a year (cp. Boeckh, *Staatshaush.* i. p. 326), the total expenditure under this head would amount to 125 talents.

(6) The total pay of 500 senators at a drachma a day, sitting 300 days in the year, would amount to 25 talents.

Such estimates give a general idea of the scale of Athenian expenditure. They may also remind us that both on the creditor and debtor side of the account should be entered many elements of revenue and expenditure which can no longer be estimated.

We may now return to the calculation of Kirchhoff. It turns, as we have already seen, upon Thucydides iii. 19, a passage in which the Athenians are described as sending ships to Asia Minor for the collection of tribute, having already raised a self-imposed tax of 200 talents among themselves. Now he infers that they would not have taken extraordinary means of raising money until their ordinary resources were exhausted. Yet surely (1) a people, like an individual, may become alarmed at its financial condition long before its capital entirely comes to an end, and having great dangers to face, may take extraordinary measures to meet financial difficulties before the exchequer has been emptied. (2) Such expeditions were sent, not once only, but many times in the course of the war, and even before this time (Thuc. ii. 69, cp. also iv. 50, 75), to collect money from cities which were in arrears or which did not regularly pay tribute, or to exact an extraordinary tribute from those which did. But (3) if so, the argument for the great expenditure of the first three years of the war falls to the ground. If there is no reason to assume that the Athenians were in extreme necessity when they sent out the squadron, neither is there any need to infer that they had spent at the

rate of 2466 $\frac{2}{3}$ talents a year during the first three years of the Peloponnesian War. (4) The mere imposition of a property tax is far from proving any extreme necessity. It is a tax very likely to be imposed at all times by the growing power of a democracy on the rich, οὐπερ καὶ ταλαιπωροῦνται μάλιστα (viii. 48 init.; Aristoph. Knights, 923 ff.). (5) Kirchhoff is surely mistaken in supposing that the words of Thucydides, iii. 17, καὶ τὰ χρήματα τοῦτο μάλιστα ὑπανάλωσε μετὰ Ποτίδαιας, imply that the reserve was exhausted. They might indeed have had this meaning if any statement of such exhaustion had been previously made. But as they stand they mean no more than 'this was the great drain upon the Athenian resources.' Again (6), supposing the Athenians to have used up their capital during the first three years of the war, it is hard to see how they supported the equal if not greater strain of the seven years which followed. Can we suppose that a prudent people would have depended merely upon the chance sums which were brought in from time to time by the exactions of ἀργυρολόγοι νῆσε? Whether the tribute was doubled in the year 425 or not, it is evident that the Athenians after a few years of peace enjoyed a plethora of wealth; cp. Thuc. vi. 26, Andoc. de Pace, (iii.) 8. 9, διὰ ταύτην τὴν εἰρήνην ἐπτακισχίλια τάλαντα νομίσματος εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἀνηνέγκαμεν. But would they in five or six years have risen to wealth from absolute bankruptcy, which must have been their state if during five or six years of war their treasury had been empty?

Neither the notices of Thucydides nor any inscription hitherto found enable us to form a certain estimate of the total revenue or expenditure of Athens in any given year of the Peloponnesian War. We are at a loss to reconcile the words of Aristophanes, who (*Wasps*, 660) roughly estimates the income of Athens at 2000 talents,—

τούτων πλήρωμα τάλαντ' ἔγγὺς δισχίλια γίγνεται ἡμῖν,—

with Xenophon's statement (*Anab.* vii. 1. 27) that at the beginning of the Peloponnesian War the Athenians had not less than 1000 talents coming in yearly. We cannot de-

termine how far civil as well as military expenditure was defrayed from the treasures of the temples, or how far extraordinary expenses were defrayed out of ordinary resources : we do not know what was received from mines, public lands, law fees, harbours, confiscations ; how far the tribute may have risen above or fallen below 600 talents ; or how much was brought in by *ἀργυρολόγοι νῆες*. Neither do we know what was spent on temples and other public buildings, on theatrical performances, sacred missions and festivals, on hulls of ships, siege engines, and other munitions of war, on food for soldiers and sailors, and the like. We cannot therefore attempt to balance the accounts of the Athenian empire.

But Kirchhoff is quite right in supposing that there was a very large expenditure of capital in the first few years of the war, larger, as we gather from C. I. A. 273, than in the years which followed.

This important inscription, bearing on the preceding as well as on the following discussion, may here be conveniently introduced. It contains an account, apparently drawn up by the *λογισταῖ*, of money paid out for the public service at different times from the treasuries of Athénè Polias, Athénè Nikè, and of the other deities. The account is divided into two parts, one extending from Ol. 86.4 to 88.2 (433 to 427 B.C.) inclusive, the second from 88.3 to 89.2 (426 to 423 B.C.) inclusive. The total of the money borrowed during the first seven years from all these treasuries amounts to about 4729 talents 2625 drachmae 2 obols, that borrowed during the last four years or *πεντετηρίς* from the treasury of Athénè Polias—the amount borrowed from the other treasuries, though not great, is uncertain—to about 747 talents 4178 drachmae, in all 5477 talents 803 drachmae 2 obols. Interest is charged on the whole of this sum ; calculated, during the last four years, of which alone the accounts are preserved in detail, according to Boeckh, at the 300th part of a drachma for a mina per day, or at 1½ per cent. for the year.

It may be observed (1) that this inscription affords an

important evidence of the existence of a sacred fund which was also public (see *infra*).

(2) If the 3000 talents mentioned in the last inscription (C. I. A. 32) were repaid in the year 418, as supposed by Boeckh, it may be conjectured that they were a repayment to the temple treasures of a part of the sums here set down as borrowed. Otherwise there is no indication that the interest was ever paid or the principal returned.

(3) The inscription proves that the Athenian war expenditure was very far from being paid out of the income of the year; and that the sums borrowed were much larger, probably because there was a larger fund from which to borrow, during the first seven years than during the four subsequent years of the period to which the inscription refers. The argument of Kirchhoff supposes that the treasury was exhausted in the year 428. But the inscription tends to show, though the fragmentary state of part of it makes any inference difficult, that the treasury held out at any rate until the middle of 426. And it should be observed that the 4729 talents form the expenditure, not only of the first five years of the war, but also of the two years which preceded it.

A question which has been discussed by Boeckh, *Staats-haush.* i. pp. 221, 575 ff., naturally arises in connexion with this inscription: in what relation did the sacred treasure stand to the secular, or rather what made the distinction between them? The *φόρος* would naturally appear to be secular treasure; as the quota to the Goddess and the gold and silver plate contained in the inventories are sacred treasure. The first was under the control of the Hellenotamiae, the second under that of the *ταμίαι τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς* and the *ταμίαι τῶν ἀλλων θεῶν*. But besides the quota and the articles of gold and silver plate, there were large sums of money kept in the temple which had a less strictly consecrated character. These may be described as held in trust by the corporation: that is to say, they were also under the care of the *ταμίαι τῆς θεοῦ*, but they might be lent with the consent of the ecclesia in the service of the

state, whereas no such limitation was imposed as far as we know on the use of the *φόρος* or of other moneys in the hands of the Hellenotamiae. The repayment of 3000 talents (C. I. A. 32) seems to confirm this view. For so large a sum cannot be supposed to have been the private property of the temple. Again, for the sums taken from the temple the state was in the habit, as we have seen, of professing to pay a small interest. But we have no record of interest claimed on any but sacred treasure.

The following extracts from inscriptions taken from Kirchhoff, p. 36 ff., indicate a difference between the functions of the Hellenotamiae and of the *ταμίαι τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς*, and therefore between a secular and a sacred treasury.

C. I. A. 314, 315. The payments received by the *ἐπιστάται* or curators of the building of the Propylaea are divided at the end into three separate accounts: of the money received, (1) παρὰ τῷ πρ[οτέρων ἐ]πιστατ[ῶν οἰς] 'Επικλῆς ἔγρα[μμάτεν]ε Θορίκ[ιος]: (2) παρὰ ταμιῶν ο[ἱ τὰ τῆς θεοῦ ἑτα]μένον] οἰς Κράτης ἔγρ[αμμά]τενε Λαμπ[τρεύς]: (3) [πα]ρὰ 'Ελληνοταμ[ιῶν] οἰς Πρωτογ[ένης ἔγραψ]μάτενε Κη-[φισιε]ὺς τοῦ ξυμ[μαχικοῦ φόρο]ν μνᾶ ἀπὸ τοῦ [τα]λάντου. The last words seem to indicate that the quota of the Goddess was on one occasion devoted to the building of the Propylaea. Cp. also C. I. A. 309, 310, 312.

C. I. A. 140. If the conjectural restoration of the last lines is correct, the treasures of the *πρόναος* are handed over to the Hellenotamiae for the service of the state.

C. I. A. 180–183. The Hellenotamiae are repeatedly mentioned in this inscription as having money handed over or lent to them by the *ταμίαι τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς*: and C. I. A. 188, 189 (an inscription of the end of the Peloponnesian War) contains a record of money paid to the Hellenotamiae by the *ταμίαι λερῶν χρημάτων τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς* for public purposes, *ἴπποι σῖτος*, ἐς τὴν διωβελίαν. See also C. I. A. 273.

From the evidence of these inscriptions, from the greatness of the sums taken from or paid back to the Goddess and the other deities, from the practice of reckoning interest, it seems to be clearly proved that there was

a sacred fund which was likewise capable of being used in the public service. It is probable from the different classes of officers who had the care of the public treasure that there was also a secular fund in which the *φόρος*, i. e. the $\frac{5}{6}$ th, would be included, but this is not established with equal clearness. Pericles, when he speaks of the 6000 talents (ii. 13 med.), makes no distinction. And the amount of the sums paid into and out of the sacred fund makes it improbable that there was any other fund as large or larger which was independent of it. Whether the quota to the Goddess was included in the public sacred fund, or remained the more private property of the temple, is uncertain.

The inscription C. I. A. 273, which records the loan of the sacred treasure, has also an historical interest derived from the mention of names and events which occur in Thucydides.

Under Ol. 88. 4, 425–424 B.C., appears the name of Demosthenes, and probably that of Nicias :—

*στρατηγοῖς πε[ρὶ Πε]λοπόννησου Δημοσθένει Ἀλκισθένους
Αφιδ[ναῖψ] ΄ ΄ ΄ (= 30 talents).*

ἐτ[έ]ρα δόσις στρατηγοῖς [Νικίᾳ Νικηράτου Κυδα]ντίδη Η (= 100 talents).

The first payment is made in the fourth, the second in the ninth prytany. Probably the reference is to the employment of Demosthenes at Pylos late in 425, and of Nicias at Cythera early in the summer of 424. (Thuc. iv. 27, 53.)

Regarded from the historical point of view, C. I. A. 273 may be placed with another class of inscriptions from which the results obtained are rather historical than financial. To these we will proceed :

The money expended from the sacred treasury appears to have been reckoned in two forms. In one of these forms it was regarded as a debt to the temple, having to pay interest, of which calculation is made. In the other form the account is simply a record of sums paid to the generals or other officers to be used in the public service.

In the second form of the account, as might be expected, no interest appears; and mention of the *ταμίαι*, not of both *ταμίαι* and *λογισταῖ*, occurs.

The inscriptions of the second class which relate to the narrative of Thucydides, arranged in order of time, are as follows:—

(1) The words *πρὸς Σαμίου[ς]* and the number of talents expended, 128, 368, and 908, in all 1404, are legible on a small fragment (C. I. A. 177), which may therefore be referred with probability to the revolt of Samos (Thuc. i. 116, 117). The words *'Αθηναῖας* and *ταμιῶ[ν]* show that the sums mentioned were borrowed from the treasury of Athenè.

(2) Another inscription (C. I. A. 179 and Supp.) clearly referring to events mentioned by Thucydides partly agrees and partly disagrees with his narrative of them. On a fragment of marble containing 22 lines more or less complete occur the following words:—

1. 7. [παρέδοσαν] στρατηγοῖς ἐς Κορκύραν τοῖς
[πρώτοις ἐκ] πλέονσι Λακεδαιμονίῳ Λακίᾳ-
[δῇ, Πρωτέᾳ] Αἰξωνεῖ, Διοτίμῳ Εὐωνυμεῖ.
1. 13. [ἐπὶ Ἀψεύδους] ἀρχοντος καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς βούλης
1. 18. [παρέ]δοσαν στρατηγοῖς ἐς Κορ-
[κύραν τοῖς δευτέρ]οις ἐκπλέονσι, Γλαύκωνι
[ἐκ Κεραμέων, Μεταγ.]ένει Κοιλεῖ, Δρακοντί-
[δῃ Βατῆθεν, ἐπὶ τῆς] Αἰαντίδος πρυτανείας.

Cp. Thuc. i. 45, 51, where the Athenians send two squadrons to the aid of Corcyra, the first commanded by Lacedaemonius the son of Cimon, Diotimus the son of Strombichus, and Proteas the son of Epicles, the second by Glaucon the son of Leagrus and Andocides the son of Leogoras. The name of the Archon is lost, but the words *ἐπὶ Ἀψεύδους* (he was Archon in 433–432) exactly fill up a vacant space. In the inscription we observe that Dracon or Dracontides takes the place of Andocides the son of Leogoras as the second commander of the second expedition. There can be no doubt that Thucydides and the inscription refer to the

same event, and this being so, the authority of the marble is to be preferred to that of the book, though there is no reason for suspecting the reading.

(3) In Thucydides, ii. 23, mention is made of Carcinus and Proteas, who with Socrates were sent with a hundred ships to devastate the coast of the Peloponnesus in the first year of the war. The first two names are found in a fragment recently discovered (C. I. A. Supp. 179 *a-d.* p. 32) :—

1. 11. -αιεῖ Π[ρ]ωτέρᾳ Αἰξων[εῖ]
1. 16. ταῦτα ἔδοθη Καρκίνω[ι] Θορικίφ.
1. 18. [Καρ]κίνωφ Θορικίφ.

On other fragments, assigned by Kirchhoff to the same tablet, in which he supposes the expenditure of the years 432-424 to have been given, are traces of an expedition against Macedonia (Thuc. i. 61?) and Sicily (Thuc. iii. 86?).

(4) A long but very imperfect inscription (C. I. A. 180-183, Newton and Hicks, xxiii) records the sums paid out of the Athenian treasury in the years 418-415 (Ol. 90.3-91.2). The dates are fixed by the occurrence of the names of financial officers found elsewhere, and by the following coincidences with the narrative of Thucydides.

In the accounts of the first year, 418-417, we find the words—

-οὺς τοῖς μετὰ Δημοσθένους,
and again—
[ὅπλιταγ]ωγὸν τοῖς μετὰ Δημ[οσθένους], Thuc. v. 80,
and—

[σ]τρατηγοῖς Νικίᾳ Νικηράτ[ον Κυδαντ]όδη. Thuc. v. 83.

In the accounts of the second year, 417-416, occur the words—

[Τεισ.] φ Τεισιμάχου Κεφαλῆθεν, Κλεομήδει Λυκο[μήδους,]
to whom it is recorded that ten talents were paid. Cp. Thuc. v. 84, where Cleomedes the son of Lycomedes and Tisias the son of Tismachus command the expedition against Melos.

In the accounts of the third year, 416–415, more famous names occur—

[Νικίᾳ Νί]κηράτου Κυδαντίδη καὶ παρεδρο . .

and—

[στρ]ατηγοῖς ἐς Σικε[λίαν Ἀ]λκιβιάδη Λαμάχῳ . .

and again—

[στρατηγοῖς ἐς Σικελίαν Ἀ]λκιβιάδη Λαμάχῳ . .

and again—

ἌΤΤΤΤ . . . (= 14 talents).

In the accounts of the fourth year, 415–414, occur the words, ἐπὶ τῆς Ἀντιοχίδος δύδόντος πρυτανεούσης τρίτη[η] ἡμέρᾳ τῆς πρυτανείας Ἐλληνοταμίαις καὶ παρέδροις Ἀριστοκράτεις Εὐωνυμεῖ καὶ ξυνάρχοντι ΗΗΗΗ (= 300 talents) οὗτοι δὲ ἔδοσαν [τῇ ἐν Σικελίᾳ στρατίᾳ] (Kirchhoff writes Η[ΗΗΗ], but according to Hicks the three ciphers are quite legible); and again, Ἐλληνοταμίαις (κ.τ.λ.) ἐς τὰ[ς] ναῦς τὰς ἐς Σικελίαν παρέδομεν] τὰ χρή[μ]ατα ΤΤΤΤΧΧ (4 talents 2000 drachmae).

In the summary of the accounts at the end of the year the three hundred talents reappear, together with the lesser sums expended :—

κεφάλαιον ἀνα[λώματος τ]οῦ ἐπὶ τ[ῆς] ἀρχῆς ΗΗΗΗΠΤΤΤ
. . . (353 talents).

Cp. Thuc. vi. 94 fin., καὶ ἀφικόμενοι ἐς Κατάνην καταλαμβάνοντοι τούς τε ἵππεας ἥκοντας ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν πεντήκοντα καὶ διακοσίους, ἀνευ τῶν ἵππων μετὰ σκευῆς, ὡς αὐτόθεν ἵππων πορισθησομένων, καὶ ἵπποτοξότας τριάκοντα, καὶ τάλαντα ἀργυρίου τριακόσια. The prytany in which the three hundred talents are given, the eighth, corresponds to the beginning of spring, when, according to Thucydides, money and other supplies were sent to the Athenian army in Sicily.

(5) A long but fragmentary inscription (C. I. A. 185; Newton and Hicks, xxiv), out of which it is impossible to make continuous sense, is assigned to the date Ol. 92. 1–2; 412–411. The writing and the contents are such as we should expect to find about this time; and inscriptions of the same character are extant for Ol. 90. 3–91. 2 (just

quoted) and for Ol. 92. 3 and 92. 4 or 93. 2. It therefore very probably belongs to the intermediate years.

Two interesting but uncertain conjectures, if they could be accepted, would confirm this date.

Boeckh proposes to restore l. 5 (A) thus—

[*ἐκ τῶν εἰς τὰς τριήρεις ὡν παρελάθομ[εν παρὰ τῶν προτέρων ταμιᾶν.]*]

‘From the money for the triremes which we received from the last treasurers.’

He ingeniously argues that the inscription refers to the reserve fund of 1000 talents, which was not to be touched until Athens was in the last extremity. But it is not said either in ii. 24 or in viii. 15 that the 1000 talents were especially reserved for the building of triremes. Hence the words *εἰς τὰς τριήρεις* do not identify this occasion with that mentioned in viii. 15, and very probably refer to some other: money must constantly have been ‘spent on triremes.’ There was another provision, that 100 triremes were to be set apart annually, and only used, like the money, when the enemy menaced the Piraeus with a fleet. This latter provision it must have been impossible to observe after the Syracusan expedition. Nothing is said about it in viii. 15. And it is quite distinct from the provision respecting the 1000 talents. The conjectural restoration, as will be seen by the letters, is of the most doubtful kind.

Again, the words *ἀπὸ πρυ[τανείας]* in l. 11 (A) have been thought to show that the accounts of sums paid out at the end of Ol. 92. 1 are dated ‘from a (previous) prytany,’ not ‘in a prytany,’ *ἀπὸ πρυτανείας*, not *ἐπὶ τῆς* (say *Oλυνθός*) *πρυτανείας*. And here a trace has been found of the government of the 400, B.C. 411; for after the expulsion of the senate of 500 there would be no regular prytanies. But the words are too imperfect to allow any inference to be drawn from them.

(6) C. I. A. 188, 189 is an inscription of which the first part is very complete, and contains the accounts of Ol. 92. 3, 410–409, the year following that in which the history of

Thucydides concludes. It illustrates the exhaustion of the Athenian finances after the Sicilian expedition and the troubles of the year 411 (cp. viii. 76, *οἱ γε μήτε ἀργύριον ἔτι εἰχον πέμπειν, ἀλλ' αὐτὸι ἐπορίζοντο οἱ στρατιῶται*). For the heading of the inscription referring to the payments of the whole year describes them as made *ἐκ τῶν ἐπετελῶν*, none of them are made *ξ ὡν παρελάβομεν παρὰ τῶν προτέρων ταμῶν*. So that the money belonging to the sacred treasure must have been nearly or quite exhausted by the middle of 410.

The sum expended in the year, of which the record is nearly complete, amounts to about 180 talents. On this fact Kirchhoff bases his estimate of the annual income of the sacred treasure at 200 talents.

There are a few other inscriptions relating to finance which stand in a more accidental relation to the narrative of Thucydides; such as the fragments of the accounts drawn up by the overseers of the Propylaea while in process of erection (C. I. A. 314, 315; cp. Thuc. iii. 17), of the accounts of the officers who had charge of the sacred islands Delos and Rhenea, belonging to the Archonship of Crates and Apseudes, 434, 433 (C. I. A. 283; cp. iii. 104), and lastly the lists of confiscated property sold by the Poletae. Some fragments of these last (C. I. A. 274–277 and Supp.) contain names of persons who, according to Andoc. de Myst., were punished by confiscation of their goods for the mutilation of the Hermae or the profanation of the mysteries.

II. Decrees of the senate and people not already mentioned, and not relating to finance, which illustrate the history of Thucydides, are the following :—

C. I. A. 9 is an inscription no longer existing and incorrectly copied, but of great importance. It contains a decree (1) requiring the Erythraeans to contribute to the Panathenaic festival something, probably victims, worth 3 minae, under a penalty: (2) creating a *βουλή* of the democratic type consisting of 120 members, who are to be at least 30 years of age. Their oath of office and the penalties which attach to

the non-enforcement of it by the then senate are inserted in the decree. Mention occurs in the oath of [οἱ ἡσ] Μῆδοις φυγ[ντες]. In another part of the decree penalties are imposed upon persons guilty of homicide, impiety, or treason.

The two fragmentary inscriptions which follow (C. I. A. 10, 11) also relate to Erythrae, the former making mention of lawsuits, the latter of an oath to be taken by the Erythraeans. All these three relate to the times between the Persian and the Peloponnesian wars. The form of the letters is said to show that 10 belongs to a time before 450. Both 9 and 10 mention ἐπίσκοποι : cp. Aristoph. Birds, 1021 ff.

C. I. A. 13. Cp. 36. Both these relate to Colophon. The first is part of a decree receiving the Colophonians into alliance, to which is attached a form of oath. The second is a decree conferring protection and other favours and honours on Aretus the Colophonian, for services rendered to the Athenian people and their army ([καὶ τὸν στρατιώτα], probably at the time when Paches took Notium and restored it to the Colophonians; Thuc. iii. 34).

Supplement 27 *a* contains two decrees of the senate and people. The first, proposed by Diognetus, prescribes the terms of an oath to be taken by the Athenian senate and dicasts to the Chalcidians, and by all the Chalcidians of full age to Athens. The Athenians promise not to expel the Chalcidians from their country, and not to disfranchise, banish, arrest, kill, or fine, any individual Chalcidian untried (*ἄκριτον*) without the consent of the Athenian people. Compare Thuc. viii. 48 fin., of the allies, καὶ ἄκριτοι ἀν καὶ βιαλοτέροι ἀποθνήσκειν. They on their part promise to be faithful allies, and to pay a tribute of an amount such as the Athenians may agree to impose (δν ἀν πείθω Ἀθηναίον).

According to the second decree, moved by Anticles, five commissioners are sent to receive the oath. The hostages are to remain as they are for the present. The ἀτέλεια of foreigners residing in Chalcis, and of all who have received the privilege from Athens, is to be maintained. The decree is to be inscribed on a column at Athens at the expense of the Chalcidians, and to be deposited in the temple of Zeus

at Chalcis. Three members of the senate are to offer sacrifices on behalf of Euboea in consequence of certain oracles. An addition to the second decree, moved by Archestratus, provides that crimes involving a penalty of banishment, death, or disfranchisement, are to be sent for trial to Athens; and that the generals are to take care of Euboea.

The decrees, of which the tone is conciliatory, appear to belong to a time shortly after the reduction of Euboea by Pericles, Thuc. i. 114. Anticles is the name of one of the Athenian commanders at Samos (i. 117): Archestratus, of one of the commanders at Potidaea (i. 57).

This is one of the most perfect of early Greek inscriptions, and has more the character of a regular prose composition, or of a page out of history, than any other.

Supp. 22 *a* is a long but fragmentary inscription, probably earlier than 447, relating to the constitution of Miletus.

28 and 29 are decrees respecting the relations of Athens to the Athenian cleruchs of Hestiae in Euboea, who were settled there after the revolt, Ol. 83. 4, B.C. 445 (cp. Thucyd. i. 114 fin., vii. 57 init.). The inscription is inferred, from the writing as well as from the contents, to be older than the Peloponnesian War. It contains provisions (1) for regulating the traffic and the payment of tolls on the route between Hestiae and Athens by way of Oropus; (2) respecting the trial of causes, either at Athens or by inhabitants of Hestiae.

33 (cp. Supp.) records a treaty with Rhegium made in Ol. 86. 4, B.C. 433. Nothing is said in Thucydides of the original making of the treaty. But compare the next:

Suppl. 33 *a* is the subscription of a treaty with Leontini also made in 433 B.C., the archonship of Apseudes, two years before the war, and apparently on the same day. Six years afterwards the Leontines and their allies, including the Reginians, who were then engaged in a war with the Syracuseans, applied for a new alliance with Athens, *κατὰ παλαιὰν ξυμμαχίαν* (Thuc. iii. 86 med.), being possibly that which is recorded in the inscription, but more probably a much older one: cp. note on ii. 22, 3.

40 contains three decrees relating to the Methoneans and Perdiccas. According to the provisions of the first decree, the Methonaeans are only to pay the quota of $\frac{1}{5}$ th to the Goddess ; and, if they are useful to the Athenians 'as they are now, and still better,' they are not to be subject to any general but only to a special regulation respecting arrears of tribute. To Perdiccas three ambassadors are sent : he is to be told that he must allow the Methonaeans the free use of the sea, and not pass through their country without permission being first obtained from them. If he and the Methonaeans consent, the ambassadors are to arrange matters between them, but if not, their differences are to be brought to Athens : if he makes his conduct agreeable to the troops at Cape Posidium the Athenians will have a good opinion of him, *γνώμας ἀγαθὰς περὶ αὐτοῦ ξένουσιν.*

By the second decree the Methonaeans receive permission to export corn up to a certain amount from Byzantium, and are not to be hindered in doing so by some officers called Wardens of the Hellespont. As in the former decree, they are only subject to special regulations about aid to be given to the Athenian state or any other service required of the allies. The differences with Perdiccas still continue. The third decree is a mere fragment.

42 is a treaty made with Perdiccas, but the fragments of the inscription have no connected meaning. The treaty refers to Arrhibaeus, and among the names appended to it are those of Alcetas (Plato, Gorg. 471) and Philip (Thuc. i. 57), the brothers of Perdiccas, and of Archelaus the son of Perdiccas.

In inscription 43, to which no meaning can be given, the names of Perdiccas and perhaps Arrhibaeus also occur.

45. In the archonship of Aristion, B.C. 421, one Asteas of Alea is inscribed as proxenus and benefactor of Athens.

46 b (Supp.). A fragment of a treaty of the Athenians with the Argives, Mantineans, and Eleans, recorded also with very slight variations in Thucyd. v. 47. For a full discussion of it see note in loco. The difficulty there mentioned, namely that the space which requires to be filled up in the

inscription is too great for the number of letters in the text of Thucydides, would be removed if we could suppose that vacant spaces were left between the clauses. It is beautifully printed in Poppe, 2nd ed. min. (Stahl), end of bk. v.

47 is a decree, not later than Ol. 90 (B.C. 420 to 417), respecting trierarchs and payment of sailors, but no connected meaning can be elicited from it.

49. The words occur Υπέρβολος εἰπε. If this be the demagogue Hyperbolus, exiled about 419 B.C., the inscription would be of an earlier date.

50 is a treaty between the Athenians and Argives, not that given in v. 47, and therefore probably that referred to in v. 82 fin.

51 has important additions in the Supplement. For a full discussion of it see supra, pp. xx, xxi.

52 is a treaty between the Athenians and Bottiaeans. Spartolus, which as we learn from Thucydides (ii. 79) was a city in Bottiae, was to have been given up by the Lacedaemonians to Athens, when peace was made in 421, on condition that the place should be independent, but might be received if willing into the Athenian alliance (v. 18 med.).

54 is a decree about an expedition of 30 ships of war. For the question whether this is the Melian expedition (Thuc. v. 84), see supra, p. xx.

55 also relates to an expedition, consisting of 60 ships; it is indicated by the datives in *αισ* to be not older than Ol. 90. It has been thought to refer to the first decree for the Sicilian expedition; but see supra, p. xix.

56 contains a tribute of honour decreed to the Samians because they had emancipated (?) themselves, δτι σφᾶς αὐτοὺς [ἡλευθέρωσαν], evidently referring to the events of 412 recorded in Thucydides, viii. 21. Mention is made in the decree of deaths, exiles, and confiscations inflicted by the Samian people, and of certain offenders whom they are to send to Athens.

57 contains a decree limiting the power of the senate, probably after the overthrow of the 400. Mention occurs of 500 men, and, shortly afterwards, of 500 drachmae.

59 contains a decree in honour of Thrasybulus, Agoratus, and others for some service done to the Athenians. This is gathered from Lysias c. Agoratum to be the assassination of Phrynicus; see note on viii. 92. 2.

71 (Supp.). A defensive alliance made between the Athenians and the Halieans, indicated by the form of the letters to be not earlier than Ol. 90, and by the subject not later than the renewal of the war. This treaty with Halieis is not mentioned by Thucydides. But in iv. 45 we are told that the Athenians occupied a position near Methonè (Methana), and ravaged the territory of Troezen, Halieis, and Epidaurus. According to iv. 118 med. an agreement was subsequently made with Troezen. And this treaty with Halicis, as well as the treaty with Epidaurus mentioned in v. 80 (unless it be the general peace of 421, see note), may be connected with the same occurrence.

A long and almost complete inscription lately discovered at Eleusis illustrates the sacred character of the 'Pelasgian ground' mentioned by Thucydides, ii. 17. The senate and people give directions for offering an ἀπαρχή of wheat and barley to the two goddesses of Eleusis, καὶ τὰ πάτρια καὶ τὴν μάντειαν τὴν ἐγ Δελφῶν. The allies of Athens are required, and all the cities of Hellas are invited, to join in the offering. There is appended an amendment or additional proposal moved by Lampon, perhaps the celebrated soothsayer, part of which is as follows: τὸν δὲ βασ[ι]λέα δρίσαι τὰ ιερὰ τὰ ἐν τ[ῷ] Πελαργικῷ καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν μη ἐνιδρύεσθαι βωμοὺς ἐν τῷ Πελαργικῷ ἄνευ τῆς βουλῆς καὶ τοῦ δήμου, μηδὲ τοὺς λίθους τέμνειν ἐν τοῦ Πελαργικοῦ, μηδὲ γῆν ἔχσάγειν μηδὲ λίθους. The inscription is edited by M. Foucart in the Bulletin de Correspondance Hellénique, iv. p. 225. The use of Σ, not Σ, is said by him to fix the date after 454, the datives in -ησι before 415. As the character of the early part of the inscription seems to assign it to a time of peace, it may belong to the peace of Nicias, or more probably to the years preceding the Peloponnesian War.

The words immediately preceding the regulation about the Pelasgicum are remarkable: μῆνα δὲ ἐμβάλλειν 'Εκατον-

βαιώνα τὸν νέον ἀρχοντα. It has been hitherto supposed that in the fifth century B.C., as in later times, the month intercalated was Poseideon (Dec.-Jan.). The inscription would seem to show either that any month might be intercalated, or that it was sometimes necessary to intercalate an additional month. It also raises a doubt whether the Athenians about the time of the Peloponnesian War employed a fixed cycle of years, that of Meton or any other, and did not rather intercalate a month when necessary (Droysen, in 'Hermes' for 1880, x. p. 364). The inscription affords a fresh illustration of the uncertainty of Greek chronology, considered in the note on ii. 2.

M. Foucart interprets the words of the intercalation of a day or a few days in the month Hecatombaion. But surely, as Droysen says, they must refer to the whole month.

For an inscription subsequent to the Archonship of Euclides which has been thought to throw some light on i. 77, *ἐν ταῖς ξυμβόλαιαις πρὸς τὰς ξυμμάχους δίκαις*, see infra, note on *ξυμβόλαιαι δίκαιαι*.

III. Dedicatory inscriptions.

For the inscription on the serpent which once supported the tripod dedicated by the Greeks after the battle of Plataea, see note on i. 132. 3. A fuller and more recent account of this ancient monument by the author there quoted, Frick, will be found in the *Neue Jahrbücher für Philologie*, Suppl. iii. pp. 485–556.

For the inscription on the altar erected by Pisistratus son of Hippias, see note on vi. 54. 7.

A curious coincidence with the words of Thucydides is presented by C. I. A. 340. A pedestal of Pentelic marble preserves the words—

ΕΠΟΙΚΟΝ | ΕΣΠΟΤΕΙΔΑΙΑΝ

Ср. Thuc. ii. 70, καὶ ὑστερον ἐποίκους ἔαντὸν ἐπεμψαν ἐς τὴν Ποτίδαιαν καὶ κατώκισαν.

For an inscription relating to Corcyra, see note on iii. 84. 1.

IV. Sepulchral inscriptions.

The inscription in honour of the dead who fell at Potidaea (C. I. A. 442) is given in the note on i. 61. 3. That on the fallen of the tribe Erechtheis (C. I. A. 433) is given in the note on i. 103. 1, and alluded to in other passages of this essay.

An inscription (C. I. A. 446) over those who fell at Potidaea, Amphipolis, and elsewhere, and another over those who fell at Thasos (C. I. A. 432), are discussed on iv. 129.

For the beautiful epitaph of Simonides on Archedice, the daughter of Hippias, see text, vi. 59.

C. I. A. 475, [λ]οίμῳ θανούσῃς εἰμὶ σῆμα Μυρίνης might be attributed to the time of the great plague, were not the writing (⊕?) too archaic.

C. I. A. 479, 483 are fragments of sepulchral monuments found among what are supposed to be the remains of the Themistoclean walls :—

479. Σῆμα φί[λ]ου παιδὸς τόδε . . . κατέθηκεν,
Στησίου, δὲ θάνατος [δακρυ]όεις καθέχει.

The inscription is broken into two pieces, and is not written metrically.

483. Ἀντιδότου. | Καλλωνίδης ἐποίει | δὲ Δεινίου.

Compare Thucydides' description of the structure of the wall (i. 93 init.): 'To this day the structure shows evidence of haste. The foundations are made up of all sorts of stones, in some places unwrought, and laid just as each worker brought them; *there were many columns too, taken from sepulchres*, and many old stones already cut, inserted in the work.'

Such appears to be the amount of light thrown upon Thucydides by Greek inscriptions. The comparison of them would have been more interesting had we been able freely to accept the conjectures of archaeologists. There is always a temptation to convert the uncertain and indefinite into the definite and certain. The greater the ingenuity the greater the fascination, though often the greater the improbability. But we must remember that there are myths or romances of modern criticism as well as of early

history, and in the latter half of the nineteenth century we have not so much to fear from the last as from the first. *'Ισως τὸ μὴ μυθῶδες αὐτῶν ἀτερπέστερον φανεῖται*, but ὡφέλιμα κρίνειν αὐτὰ ἀρκούντως ἔξει. A few grains of fact secured to the world once for all are of more value than many brilliant theories which appear and disappear, like intellectual meteors, in successive generations.

The evil tendency of the study is that it encourages the habit of conjecture, which has already been one of the great corruptions of philology. There is a necessity for making too much out of a few letters or words, and thus appearing to obtain a result commensurate with the labour spent upon them. The slenderness of his materials leads the enquirer to snatch at chance coincidences. His honest enthusiasm will sometimes make him forget that the words or letters upon which his conclusion is based are due to conjecture. He is too apt to apply an inscription to the interpretation of a difficulty in an ancient author. Where the balance of probability is just in favour of a conclusion, it is assumed by him to be a certainty; and the new fact which is supposed to be proved is set rolling, and draws after it other inferences still more uncertain. A possible deduction from the inscriptions, such as the doubling of the Athenian tribute-money, or the transfer of the common treasury from Delos to Athens in the year 454 (resting only on the circumstance that in this year the quota lists begin), is repeated at second or third hand as a great historical discovery. In the absence of contemporary, we are satisfied with later, evidence; and the older history of Athens is interpreted by inscriptions of the second or third century, and inscriptions of the second or third century are explained by the older history of Athens. Where singular forms of grammar occur only once or twice, e.g. *σωῶ* for *σώσω*, or the omission of the article, we are not quite certain how much is to be attributed to the carelessness of the engraver. On the other hand, from the frequent repetition of it, there can be no doubt that the form of the third person plural imperative, -όσθων for -έσθων, is a real variety of inflection. The uncertainty in the use of several letters,

even in the same inscription, or the inconsistency of the writing and the subject (C. I. A. 8, 93, 283), suggests doubts as to the limits within which this undoubtedly valid argument of date may be employed. The considerable differences which occur in the interpretation and reading of the text as given by Boeckh, Kirchhoff, Köhler, Newton and Hicks, are another element of uncertainty.

All these are reasons for hesitation. They show that we must not indulge in sanguine or exaggerated language, but must confine ourselves to general results. And general results, when they relate to the history of the past, are by no means to be despised. Though we cannot rewrite the history of Greece out of her stones, is it a small thing to know that inscriptions of the fifth century before Christ confirm and illustrate the great literary works of the same age? They bring nearer home to us Greek political institutions, the great struggle for freedom, the writings of Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon. They realize to us the innumerable details of private life about which history is silent; they illustrate forcibly some of the characteristics of Athenian public life, such as the imperative nature of duty to the state, the universal responsibility and liability to audit of treasurers and other officers, the great number of citizens annually chosen by lot to take part in the administration of the city (Thuc. ii. 40 init.). They add to our previous knowledge a few facts. They make an important contribution to the history of the Greek alphabet. And the investigation of them, especially on the spot, is full of interest independently of the result. To be busy on Greek soil, under the light of the blue heaven, amid the scenes of ancient glory, in reading inscriptions, or putting together fragments of stone or marble, has a charm of another kind than that which is to be found in the language of ancient authors. Yet even to appreciate truly the value of such remains, it is to the higher study of the mind of Hellas and of her great men that we must return, finding some little pleasure by the way (like that of looking at an autograph) in deciphering the handwriting of her children amid the dust of her ruins.

NOTE ON THE GEOGRAPHY OF THUCYDIDES.

VARIOUS difficulties have been found in the geography of Thucydides: his accounts of places are at variance sometimes (1) with facts, sometimes (2) with the statements of later writers. It may be said of his descriptions generally, as of most early descriptions, that they are graphic rather than accurate. When we try to reproduce them in the mind something is wanting. For example, we do not gather from his narrative where the Euryelus was situated by which the Athenians, and also Gylippus, ascended the heights of Epipolae (note on vii. 42. 4), or how the Syracusan defences lay after the completion of the third counter-wall (note on vii. 7. 1), or how the dolphins were placed for the protection of the Athenian ships in the great Syracusan harbour (note on vii. 38. 3). The topography of battles is often imperfect, and sometimes leads to a difficulty in the explanation of them. The narrative of the battle of Amphipolis leads to the inference (see Arnold's Appendix) that the city was not at the top but on the slope of the hill which Cleon ascended with his army, but this can only be inferred with some uncertainty and is not definitely expressed. Perhaps without maps and plans a better delineation was impossible. The narrative of the second sea-fight in the Crisaean gulf (ii. 90 ff.) is incoherent: for we are not told what happened to that portion of the Peloponnesian fleet which was originally victorious. The manner of the attack which ended in the capture of the first Syracusan counter-wall (note on vi. 100. 3) is not fully described and can only be inferred. Once more, in the

calculation of distances the eye or the information of the writer was frequently at fault. For examples see below.

There has been a good deal of controversy on this subject. Even into geography the spirit of party may find a way. Some commentators have been desirous of maintaining the credit of their author, like Dr. Arnold, who was of opinion that 'when Geographers who are also Scholars visit the places of which Thucydides speaks personally, most of the difficulties in his descriptions will vanish.' That remark of course supposes that Thucydides, rightly understood, is generally or always in the right. We may imagine the writer of it to feel what he does not say: 'The most accurate and trustworthy of historians can hardly be imagined to be ignorant as a schoolboy of geography.' And certainly in his account of Pylos and Sphacteria, Dr. Arnold is ready, in a figure, to work a miracle in order to save the reputation of Thucydides. Changes in the formation of the coast are the 'Deus ex machina' to which he has recourse.

Yet it may very likely be true that Thucydides is far behind Strabo or Pausanias or Stephanus Byzantinus in geography, though his conception of history may be quite unattainable by them. Still greater would be the disparity of his knowledge when compared with that of a modern traveller, such as Colonel Leake or Sir William Gell. For the knowledge of geography is always growing with time, while history fades into the distance. The materials of the one are increasing, while the materials of the other are diminishing. The credibility of an author's geography is not therefore to be judged of by the credibility of his history, because in the one far more than in the other he is dependent on the conditions of his age.

In this short note it is not intended to enter into the discussion of particular passages, but rather to urge two general principles: (1) that geographical accuracy is not to be expected from a writer of the age of Thucydides: (2) that the number of his inaccuracies shows them to be attributable rather to his ignorance, than to the ignorance of later writers, or of ourselves.

To attempt to reconcile the geography of Thucydides with facts may be the same error in kind, though not in degree, as to try and adapt the drive of Telemachus between Sparta and Pylos to the present condition of the country, or to seek for the cave by which Odysseus was deposited, on the sea-shore of Ithaca. As the more familiar features of a scene are likely to be reproduced in the creations of the poet, so the ancient historian will roughly guess distances. But he may often make mistakes about a region with which he was unacquainted, and he will not always be able to judge what amount of description is required in order to place before his readers a just conception of a place or of a battle. There were no surveys of countries or measurements of distances in the age of Herodotus and Thucydides (except along the course of great roads such as the Persian highways), but only the proverbially uncertain measure of a day's journey or of a day's sail (see Thuc. ii. 97, and Arnold's note). There were no correct maps, but only rude delineations such as made Herodotus laugh (iv. 36). The eye was the judge of the distance across a strait or across the entrance of a harbour. Daily experience tells us how seldom the power of judging distances is found in any one who has not been trained by long habit.

Some of the errors in Thucydides which have suggested the above remarks are the following:—

ii. 86 med. The distance of Rhium in Achaia from Rhium on the opposite coast is said by Thucydides to be less than a mile (7 stadia). According to Col. Leake (*Morea*, ii. 148) ‘the distance is little, if at all, short of a mile and a half,’ and would have been considerably greater in ancient times if we assume, as in this particular instance there is reason for thinking, that the sea, owing to the deposits of rivers, has retreated about 250 yards on the south, and somewhat less on the north coast.

iv. 8 med. The southern entrance of the harbour formed by the bay of Navarino is said by Col. Leake to be more than 1400 yards in width, and the northern about 150 yards. But according to Thucydides, the northern entrance

admitted the passage of only two ships, the southern of not more than eight or nine, and the Lacedaemonians had intended to block up both passages by ships placed lengthways. See note on iv. 3. 1.

iv. 57 init. According to Thucydides, Thyrea was situated about 10 stadia from the sea, or about $1\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile. According to Col. Leake (Morea, ii. 492) 'it is at least three times that distance.' Other writers suggest other sites. But there are no remains which agree with the distance mentioned in Thucydides (Bursian, Geographie von Griechenland, ii. p. 70).

iv. 66 med. According to Thucydides, Megara was situated 8 stadia from the sea-port of Nisaea: according to Strabo (ix. 1. 4, p. 391) 18 stadia was the distance. He is followed by Col. Leake (Northern Greece, ii. 401 ff.) and Ross, though Arnold, whose opinion is adopted in the note on iii. 51. 3, differs from them.

vi. 104 med. Gylippus sailing from Tarentum to Sicily was caught by a storm in the Terinaean gulf. But the Terinaean gulf, called also the Sinus Hipponiates, is on the west coast of Italy (Pliny, iii. 72. 5, 10). See note *in loco*.

viii. 88 init. Alcibiades is described as sailing straight from Samos to Phaselis and Caunus on his way to Aspendus, and as returning to Samos from Caunus and Phaselis (108 init.). The inverse order in both cases is the true one. Dr. Arnold supposes the words to mean 'straight to Phaselis, having first touched at Caunus;' 'from Caunus, and before that from Phaselis.' But this explanation is forced in itself, and is rendered impossible by the repetition of the wrong order in the description of the return voyage.

viii. 101 fin. Similarly, Larissa and Hamaxitus are mentioned in a wrong order (see Strabo, xiii. 1. 47, 48, pp. 604, 605).

vi. 72 init. So Naxos and Catana.

iii. 29 med. So Icarus and Myconus.

vii. 19 init. Decelea is said to be visible and distant about

120 stadia (i. e. about fourteen miles) from Athens, and about the same or a little more from Boeotia. In reality it was much nearer Boeotia, and the place itself probably not visible from Athens. It has been suggested that Thucydides is here thinking of the far-off corner of Boeotia at Oropus, from which an important road ran through Decelea (vii. 28 init.) to Athens. Still this would only show how different his mode of expression is from that of a modern writer.

viii. 26 med. Λέρον τὴν πρὸς Μιλήτου νῆσον. But Leros is forty miles from Miletus. All the MSS. except the Vatican read Ἐλεον, a place of which the name is otherwise unknown. Λέρον is probably correct, and is confirmed by the close connection which we find existing between Leros and Miletus in the tribute lists (C. I. A. 37, 226, 251, 262, 264).

iii. 4 fin. ὄρμουν ἐν τῇ Μαλέᾳ πρὸς βορέαν τῆς πόλεως (compare c. 6, περιορμισάμενοι τὸ πρὸς νότον). But according to Strabo, Malea was at the southern extremity of the island : see however note on the passage.

i. 61 med. ἀφικόμενοι ἐς Βέροιαν κάκεῖθεν ἐπιστρέψαντες. But Beroea was several days' march out of the road from Pydna to Potidaea ; nor could the Athenians possibly have reached Gigonus by slow marches three days after their departure from Beroea (*κατ' δὲ λίγον δὲ προιόντες τριταῖοι ἀφίκοντο ἐς Γίγωνον*). See note *in loco*.

We may also notice that where Thucydides evidently wants to express geographical ideas with precision, as in ii. 9 fin., νῆσοι ὅσαι ἔντὸς Πελοποννήσου καὶ Κρήτης πρὸς ἥλιον ἀνίσχοντα, πᾶσαι αἱ ἄλλαι Κυκλάδες πλὴν Μήλου καὶ Θήρας, or in the description of the island of Cythera, iv. 53 fin., πᾶσα (i. e. either ἡ νῆσος or ἡ Λακωνική) γὰρ ἀνέχει πρὸς τὸ Σικελικὸν καὶ Κρητικὸν πέλαγος, he has caused a great deal of trouble to his interpreters. There is a lesser degree of obscurity in the description of the country about Chimerium (i. 46 fin.), especially the words ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ Θύαμις ποταμός, δρίζων τὴν Θεσπρωτίδα καὶ Κεστρίνην, ὃν ἔντὸς ἡ ἄκρα ἀνέχει τὸ Χειμέριον, where ὃν refers not to τὴν Θεσπρωτίδα καὶ Κεστρίνην, but to

ποταμῶν, gathered from the previous sentence (scil. the Acheron and the Thyamis).

It is worth while also to compare the description of the kingdom of the Odrysae in ii. 97, which though not obscure, is cumbrous and very unlike the manner of a modern geographer.

Considering the number of these errors and the probability that Thucydides from his imperfect means of knowledge would have fallen into them, is it worth while, for the sake of vindicating his credit, either to alter the text, or to assume changes in the face of nature, unless there is actual proof of them in each particular case? All that we can reasonably expect of him is that he should be a little in advance of his predecessors, not that he should vie with modern accuracy, or equally with a modern historian be alive to the value of topography, or realise the fulness and minuteness of detail which is required in a describer of places or of military movements.

NOTE ON

ΔΙΚΑΙ ΑΠΟ ΣΥΜΒΟΛΩΝ AND ΣΥΜΒΟΛΑΙΑΙ.

SINCE the note on i. 77. 1 was printed, the attention of the writer has been called to an article in the first number of the American Journal of Philology, written by Professor Goodwin of Harvard, in which the vexed question of δίκαι συμβόλαια and their relation to δίκαι ἀπὸ συμβόλων is once more discussed. He explains them, not as the same with δίκαι ἀπὸ συμβόλων, i. e. suits brought by a citizen of one state against a citizen of another under the rights given by a treaty, but, like Boeckh, simply as meaning 'suits relating to contracts' or 'business suits.' He cites three passages from Aristotle's Politics in which the distinction appears to him to be clearly observed :—

iii. 1. 4. οὐδὲ οἱ τῶν δικαίων μετέχοντες οὕτως ὥστε καὶ δίκην ἴπτειν καὶ δικάζεσθαι (scil. πολῖται εἰσι). τοῦτο γὰρ ὑπάρχει καὶ τοῖς ἀπὸ συμβόλων κοινωνοῦσι.

iii. 1. 10. καὶ τὰς δίκας δικάζουσι κατὰ μέρος, οἷον ἐν Λακεδαίμονι τὰς τῶν συμβολαίων δικάζει τῶν ἔφόρων ἄλλος ἄλλας.

ii. 5. 11. λέγω δὲ δίκας τε πρὸς ἄλλήλους περὶ συμβολαίων καὶ ψευδομαρτυριῶν κρίσεις καὶ πλουσίων κολακεῖς.

It is clear that in the first of these passages the words ἀπὸ συμβόλων refer to relations between those who are not citizens of the same state; and συμβόλαια in the two last passages to those who are; though the word might apply equally to all business suits, whether between citizens of the same state or not.

But (i) it may be remarked that the expression quoted from the two latter passages of Aristotle, which Professor Goodwin cites for the first time, is not the same with that in Thucydides, and therefore does not afford a fair basis of argument. There is no reason to doubt that the phrase

δίκαι αἱ τῶν συμβολαῖων or *δίκαι περὶ συμβολαῖων* means ‘suits about contracts;’ the dispute is whether quite a different phrase, *συμβόλαιαι δίκαι*, may not also mean ‘suits made under treaty regulations’ (=*δίκαι αἱπὸ συμβόλων*) where the context favours such an interpretation.

There is nothing in the words themselves which would prevent the use of the two expressions as equivalents. *Συμβόλαιος*, as Platner (Att. Process, p. 111) observes, is an adjective formed from *σύμβολον*, and not from *συμβόλαιον*, though the case-meaning expressed in it is less simple than in most adjectives. Now the context in Thucydides requires that relations between different states should be here intended. For he is speaking of something which the allies regarded as a grievance imposed upon them, but which the Athenians maintain to be a privilege which is granted to them; ‘For because in our suits with our allies regulated by treaty we remit somewhat of our just rights, and allow them to be tried by our own laws, we are supposed to be litigious.’ This must be taken in connection with the general spirit of the rest of the chapter, which may be paraphrased as follows: ‘The Athenians might have used force as others (meaning the Lacedaemonians) would have done, but they preferred to give their allies legal rights, and were therefore thought litigious.’ And these words, it may be observed, are only a repetition and stronger inculcation of some other words which have preceded the disputed phrase: ‘How moderate we are would speedily appear if others took our place; indeed, our very moderation, which should be our glory, has been unjustly converted into a reproach.’ Is not the force of the passage greatly weakened, if instead of the words ‘For because in our suits with our allies regulated by treaty’ we read ‘For because in suits about contracts’ or ‘in business suits’? For why should this act of oppression or privilege, as it was regarded from different points of view, affect only business suits and not matters of life and death? The word *ξυμβολαῖαι* thus becomes almost if not altogether pointless.

On the other hand, if the speaker is supposed to argue

'For in our suits with our allies in which we actually recognize their rights as independent states' (implied in our concluding treaties with them), the point reappears.

The phrase *δίκαι ἀπὸ συμβόλων* means suits made under a special agreement or by special regulations between two states. But we must admit that the precise regulations might be different in different cases, or at different times, and it is possible, as Mr. Grote supposes (Part. II. c. xlvi med., note), that 'suits regulated by treaty' between Athens and her allies existed only under the second Athenian empire; and that the passage quoted by a grammarian from Aristotle, *'Αθηναῖοι ἀπὸ συμβόλων ἐδίκασον τοὺς ὑπηκόους*, may apply only to this, or, as Professor Goodwin suggests, only to the independent allies under the first empire.

We therefore acknowledge that the argument from the context is somewhat weakened by our ignorance of the precise nature of *δίκαι ἀπὸ συμβόλων*. Still the explanation of Professor Goodwin gives no force to the words *συμβόλαιαι δίκαι*. Even if we admit that 'suits about contracts' are co-extensive with all civil suits, we must again ask, Why civil suits, rather than all suits? especially when we know from Antiphon de Caede Herodis, § 47, quoted by Professor Goodwin himself, that some criminal suits (i.e. all capital cases) had to be tried at Athens. And cp. C. I. A. Supp. 27 a, (p. lxxi, supra). The presumption thus raised must be met, not by *a priori* arguments, but by actual evidence that civil suits gave greater offence to the allies or were more oppressive to them than criminal ones. Even if the words *φιλοδικεῖν δοκοῦμεν* refer more naturally to civil suits, yet other words, *βιάζεσθαι*, *καταναγκάζεσθαι*, are more applicable to criminal cases. The whole passage certainly cannot be narrowed to either. The place from the oligarchical author of the De Republica Atheniensium (i. 16–18) quoted by Professor Goodwin clearly refers, not merely to civil suits as he maintains (p. 16), but to all suits: this appears from words of which his translation does not give the force (§ 16), *καὶ τὸν μὲν τοῦ δίμου σώζουσι, τὸν δὲ ἐναντίους ἀπολλύουσιν ἐν τοῖς δικαστηρίοις. ἀπολλύουσι*

surely means in this place ‘they are the death of them,’ not merely ‘they plunder them.’

For some other aspects of this question see note *in loco*. An inscription given in Hermes (no. vii. p. 159 ff.; C. I. A. vol. ii. pt. i. 11) clearly shows that δίκαι ἀπὸ συμβόλων existed between Athens and Phaselis: [τοῖ]ς Φασηλίταις τὸ ψ[ήφ]ι[σμα ἀν]αγράψαι, ὅτι ἀμ μὲ[ν] ’Αθ[ήνησι συμβό]λαιον γένεται [πρὸς Φ]ασηλί[τ]ῶν τινά, ’Αθή[νησι τὰς δ]ίκας γίγ-νεσθαι πα[ρὰ τῷ πολ]εμάρχῳ καθάπερ Χ[ίοις καὶ] ἀλλοθι μη-δαμού· τῶ[ν δὲ ἀλλων] ἀπὸ ἔνυμβόλων κατ[ὰ τὰς πρὶν] ἔνυμβολὰς πρὸς Φα[σηλίτας] τὰς δίκας ε[ἰρα]ι, τὰς [δὲ . . .]ο. ἀφελεῖν. But the inscription is proved by the writing to be later than the archonship of Euclides, and therefore does not relate to the first Athenian empire, but to a time when Phaselis was independent. The words τὰς πρὶν in κατὰ τὰς πρὶν ἔνυμβολὰς are unfortunately in brackets, or they might be used as a presumption that δίκαι ἀπὸ συμβόλων between the Athenians and their allies existed also under the first Athenian empire.

There is a mention of δίκαι [κα]τὰ τὰς ἔν[μβο]λάς, αἱ ήσα[ν πρὸ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου?] in C. I. A. Supp. 96, a frag-ment of a decree relating to the Athenian κληροῦχοι in Lesbos (see p. xii. supra), which seems to show that such a relation existed between Lesbos and Athens before and perhaps after the revolt; but the words are so imperfect that no certain inference can be drawn from them. It should be observed that in both these inscriptions the word is ἔνυμβολή, not ἔνυμβολον.

After all that has been written on this subject the con-clusion must be uncertain, and is not materially affected by the considerations which Professor Goodwin has adduced.

NOTE.

The asterisk, 1)*, a)*, denotes that the explanation of a passage to which it is affixed is the explanation adopted in the translation.

NOTES ON THUCYDIDES.

BOOK I.

Θουκυδίδης Ἀθηναῖος ἔνεγραψε τὸν πόλεμον τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ 1. I.
Ἀθηναίων, ὡς ἐπολέμησαν πρὸς ἀλλήλους.

ὡς ἐπολέμησαν πρὸς ἀλλήλους is a resumption, or resolution into a relative clause, of τὸν πόλεμον τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ Ἀθηναίων. The meaning is, not ‘in what manner they fought with one another,’ but simply ‘their war with one another.’ Or, preserving the pleonasm, which gives additional weight to the opening sentence, we may translate the whole clause, ‘the war of the Peloponnesians and Athenians, in which they fought with one another.’ There is no stress upon ὡς, which is taken in the less emphatic sense of the English ‘how.’

τεκμαιρόμενος, ὅτι ἀκράζοντές τε ἦσαν ἐς αὐτὸν ἀμφότεροι παρασκευῇ 1. I.
τῇ πάσῃ, καὶ τὸ ἄλλο Ἑλληνικὸν δρῶν ἔνυιστάμενον πρὸς ἑκατέρους, τὸ μὲν
εἰδός, τὸ δὲ καὶ διαρουμένον.

δρῶν is parallel in the Greek with ὅτι ἀκράζοντες ἦσαν, not with τεκμαιρόμενος : δρῶν=καὶ ὅτι ἔώρα. καὶ adds emphasis to the last clause of the sentence. Not simply ‘and others who were intending to join,’ but ‘besides others,’ or ‘and there were others.’

κίνησις γὰρ αὕτη μεγίστη δὴ τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἐγένετο καὶ μέρει τινὶ τῶν 1. 2.
βαρβάρων, ὡς δὲ εἰπεῖν, καὶ ἐπὶ πλείστον ἀνθρώπων.

1)* μεγίστη refers, strictly speaking, only to τοῖς Ἑλλησιν. The words which follow, μέρει τινὶ τῶν βαρβάρων, and ἐπὶ πλείστον ἀνθρώπων, are construed with ἐγένετο and not with μεγίστη, the force of the latter word being but slightly felt. Not ‘the greatest movement

1. 2. that ever occurred among a certain portion of the barbarians,' but 'the greatest among Hellenes, extending to a portion of the barbarians, and, it may be said, over a great part of the world.' The latter clauses furnish proofs of its greatness among the Hellenes— The emphasis, marked by δή, is on μεγίστη, to which the word οὐ μεγάλα, at the end of the following sentence, are opposed.

Or 2) making a longer pause at *βαρβάρων*, ἐπὶ πλείστον may be taken as corresponding to μεγίστη; 'it was the most important movement and also the most universal.'

For a similar parallelism cp. i. 23 med. σεισμῶν τε πέρι, οἱ ἐπὶ πλείστον ἀμα μέρος γῆς καὶ ὑσχυρότατοι οἱ αὐτοὶ ἔπεισχον.

1. 2. ἐκ δὲ τεκμηρίων, ὃν ἐπὶ μακρότατον σκοποῦντι μοι πιστεῦσαι ξυμβαίνει, οὐ μεγάλα νομίζω γενέσθαι οὕτε κατὰ τοὺς πολέμους οὕτε ἐς τὰ ἄλλα.

1) ὅν may depend entirely on ἐπὶ μακρότατον, and αὐτοῖς may be supplied after πιστεῦσαι. It has been argued (Poppe, 2nd ed. min.) that ἐπὶ μακρότατον, not being used elsewhere with the genitive, is not likely to be used so here. But the non-occurrence of a phrase in a particular construction, especially in one so common as a genitive after a superlative, proves nothing against such a use when the meaning of the phrase allows.

2)* ὅν may also be taken as equivalent by attraction to οἷς governed by πιστεῦσαι. This has the advantage of giving an object to πιστεῦσαι.

Though the attraction of a dative is unusual, the harshness is in this case relieved by the possibility of regarding ὅν in one of two other relations, either a) as the genitive after ἐπὶ μακρότατον, or b) as representing the accusative after σκοποῦντι: ἀ σκοποῦντι μοι πιστεῦσαι αὐτοῖς ξυμβαίνει.

2. 2. τῆς γὰρ ἐμπορίας οὐκ οὖσης, οὐδὲ ἐπιμιγνύντες ἀδεῶς ἄλλήλοις οὕτε κατὰ γῆν οὕτε διὰ θαλάσσης, νεμόμενοι τε τὰ αὐτῶν ἔκαστοι ὅσου ἀποῆν, καὶ περιουσίαν χρημάτων οὐκ ἔχοντες, οὐδὲ γῆν φιτεύοντες, (ἀδηλον δι, διότε τις ἐπελθὼν καὶ ἀτειχίστων ἀμα ὅπτων ἀλλος ἀφαιρήσεται,) τῆς τε καθ' ἡμέραν ἀναγκαίου τροφῆς πανταχοῦ ἀν ἡγούμενοι ἐπικρατεῖν, οὐ χαλεπῶς ἀπανίσταντο.

The main divisions of this long period are introduced by τέ

— πεμψέοι τε — τῆς τε καθ' ἡμέραν ἀναγκαίουν τροφῆς. The first τέ has 2. 2. **do** connection with the **καὶ** which follows.

This use of τέ is a relic of the *εἰρομένη λέξις* (Arist. Rhet. iii. 9. 2) **which** was the prevailing character of early Greek historical writing. **Traces** of it still remain in the style of Thucydides, though broken **up** and interfered with, as in this passage, by a more complex **form**ation of the sentence.

Οὐτὰ γάρ ἀρετὴν γῆς αἱ τε δυνάμεις τισὶ μείζους ἐγγιγνόμεναι στάσεις 2. 4. **ενεποίουν** ἐξ ἀντίθετον, καὶ ἄμα ὑπὸ ἀλλοφύλων μᾶλλον ἐπεβούλεύοντο.

τε has been explained 1)* of persons, 2) of communities. As **there** is no distinct antecedent to which **τισὶ** can be referred, the **first** is the more natural meaning of it in this passage; the second **accords** better with the general sense, and with the words *ἐγγιγνόμεναι, στάσεις ἐπεποίουν, ἐφθείροντο, ἐπεβούλεύοντο*.

τὴν γοῦν Ἀττικὴν ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ πλείστου διὰ τὸ λεπτόγεων δοτασίαστον 2. 5. **οὖσαν** ἀνθρώποις φύουν οἱ αὐτοὶ δέ.

1)* ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ πλείστου is a redundant expression equivalent to **ἴκ πλείστου χρόνου.**

Or 2) there is a confusion between ἐπὶ πλείστου δοτασίαστον **οὖσαν** and ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ πλείστου δοτασίαστον **εἴναι**. Cp. iv. 63 init. διὰ τὸ θῆρον παρόντας Ἀθηναίους. v. 7 med. οὐ βουλόμενος αὐτοὺς διὰ τὸ τῷ πούτῳ καθημένους βαρύνεσθαι.

For ἐπὶ πλείστου used of time cp. v. 46 init. ὡς ἐπὶ πλείστου ἀριστονίας δοσώσασθαι τὴν εὐπραγίαν.

καὶ παράδειγμα τόθε τοῦ λόγου οὐκ ἐλάχιστον ἔστι διὰ τὰς μετοικίας ἐs 2. 5. τὰ ἄλλα μὴ δροίως αδέκθηται· ἐκ γάρ τῆς ἀλλης 'Ελλάδος οἱ πολέμφῃ στάσεις ἐκπίστοντες παρ' Ἀθηναίους οἱ δυνατώτατοι ὡς βέβαιον διὰ ἀνεχώρουν.

What is the meaning of διὰ τὰς μετοικίας ἐs τὰ ἄλλα μὴ δροίως αὐξηθῆναι?

1) 'That the migrations were the cause why the rest of Hellas' (Hellas as to its other parts) 'progressed more slowly' would give the best sense. This mode of taking τὰ ἄλλα is supported by the words which follow, **ἐκ τῆς ἀλλης 'Ελλάδος.**

But it is difficult to supply **τὴν 'Ελλάδα** as the subject, either from the general context or by anticipation from the following sentence;

2. 5. it is equally difficult to take *αὐξηθῆναι* as impersonal. And *μετοικία* is only used as the abstract substantive of *μέτουκος*, not in the general sense of change of country.

2) The subject of *αὐξηθῆναι* is probably *τὴν Ἀττικήν* supplied from the preceding sentence.

ἐσ τὰ ἀλλα may then be taken either *a)* with *μὴ δροῖσες*, or *b)* with *αὐξηθῆναι*.

Either *a)* ‘Attica increased in population not equally with,’ i.e. out of proportion to, ‘her increase in other respects.’

Or *b)* ‘Attica did not increase equally in other respects’ (compared with the increase of her population). Cp. i. 1 fin. *οὐ μέγαλα τομίζω γενίσθαι οὔτε κατὰ τοὺς πολέμους οὔτε ἐσ τὰ ἀλλα*.

The distinction between increasing in population and increasing in wealth corresponds to the opposition of population and natural advantages implied throughout, and reappears at the end of the chapter in the words *μείζω ἔτι ἐποίησαν τάχιθεις ἀνθρώπων τὴν πόλιν*, which by implication repeat the statement that Attica increased in population rather than in wealth.

Or 3)* retaining *τὴν Ἀττικήν* as the subject, but taking *τὰ ἀλλα* nearly in the same sense as in 1), ‘Attica, in respect of other parts of Hellas, did not increase equally,’ i.e. increased much more. We might have expected *πρὸς*, ‘in comparison of,’ in this place. But *ἐσ*, which has a more generalized meaning, may also be used.

The steps in the argument are as follows:—

a) The fertile districts of Hellas were unsettled.

b) Attica, which was not fertile, was not unsettled, but became a powerful and populous country. (This is a proof *ἢ εἰναρτίων* of the connection between fertility and unsettlement.)

c) And she not only retained her own inhabitants, but received the inhabitants of other countries. (This is a further confirmation of the same inference.)

τοῦ λόγου refers to the general argument, which is, according to 1), that the prevalence of migration hindered progress in the rest of Hellas; according to 2) and 3)*, that the rest of Hellas was in fact depopulated through the fertility of the soil.

διὰ τὰς μετοικίας κ.τ.λ. is, according to 1), an explanation of *τοῦ*

λόγου; according to 2) and 3)*, an explanation of τόδε. τόδε, ac- 2. 5. cording to 1), refers to the following sentence, ἐκ γὰρ τῆς ἀλλης 'Ελλάδος κ.τ.λ.

There is no sufficient ground for altering the text (e. g. by the omission of *ἐσ* after *μετοικίας*, or the change of *μετοικίας ἐσ* into *μετοικήσεις*). The uncertainty of meaning is not greater than in many other passages.

κατὰ ἔθνη δὲ ἄλλα τε καὶ τὸ Πελασγικὸν ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἀφ' ἑαυτῶν τὴν 3. 1. ἐπωνυμίαν παρέχεσθαι.

An indefinite subject has to be supplied with *παρέχεσθαι* from κατὰ ἔθνη ἄλλα τε καὶ τὸ Πελασγικόν: 'they,' sc. the various peoples of those times. So below, in the words καὶ ἐπαγομένων αὐτοὺς ἐπ' ὀφελίᾳ ἐσ τὰς ἄλλας πόλεις.

οἱ δ' οὐν ὡς ἔκαστοι "Ελληνες κατὰ πόλεις τε, οὗτοι ἀλλήλων ξυνίεσται, 3. 4. καὶ ξύμπαντες ὑστερον κληθέντες, οὐδέν πρὸ τῶν Τρωικῶν δι' ἀσθέτειαν καὶ ἀμυξίαν ἀλλήλων ἀθρόοι ἵπραζαν.

1)*. The several Hellenic tribes in whom the consciousness of their nationality was not yet awakened are described under two aspects, *a*) as those who had in early times a common language, *b*) as those who were hereafter to have a common name. Strictly speaking, *οἱ ὡς ἔκαστοι "Ελληνες* is an improper expression which is explained away in what follows, the writer remembering that the word "Ελληνες does not yet apply to all those of whom he is speaking.

Thucydides, according to this way of taking the passage, implies that all the tribes of Hellas, though some of them were reckoned Pelasgi and barbarians in after ages, and are so called by himself in other places (see below), were really of the same race and spoke a common language.

Οτ 2) the construction is οἱ δ' οὐν ὡς ἔκαστοι "Ελληνες (κληθέντες) κατὰ πόλεις τε ("Ελληνες κληθέντες) καὶ ξύμπαντες ὑστερον ("Ελληνες) κληθέρτες.

Thucydides is in this case summing up his previous account of the spread of the name Hellenes (i. 3 med. καὶ ἐπαγομένων αὐτοὺς ἐπ' ὀφελίᾳ ἐσ τὰς ἄλλας πόλεις, καθ' ἔκαστους μὲν ἥδη τῇ δυαλίᾳ μᾶλλον καλεῖσθαι "Ελληνας) :—'Those then who in various ways came to

S. 4. bear the name Hellenes, which they did first city by city, as man
as spoke a common language,' (i. e. the original Hellenes, to whom Thucydides must be held to confine the Hellenic language), 'and afterwards collectively,' etc.

The difference between these two modes of explaining the passage turns upon the question whether the word *κληθέντες* is to be taken with the last clause of the sentence only or with the whole sentence.

1) describes the Hellenes in their several communities who spoke a common language before they had a common name.

2) describes the stages by which the name Hellenes, which had been at first confined to a few communities, gradually spread over the whole country, and, with the name, the Hellenic language.

The process by which Thucydides conceived the other tribes of Greece to have passed into the Hellenic circle may be illustrated by the case of the Amphilochians, ii. 68 init., who, though colonists from Argos, are described by him as barbarians, (except such of them as had acquired the Hellenic language from the Ambraciots), and who were so regarded by their Ambraciot neighbours, iii. 112 fin. Again, iv. 109, a Pelasgian race is classed among *βάρβαροι δύλωσσοι*.

Compare the well-known passage in Herodotus, i. 57, 58, *ἡγετινὰ δὲ γλῶσσαν οἱ Πελασγοί, οὐκ ἔχω ἀτρεκέως εἴπαι, εἰ δὲ χρεών ἔστι τεκμαιρόμενον λέγειν τοῖσι νῦν ἔτι ἐοῦσι Πελασγῶν . . . εἰ τούτοισι τεκμαιρόμενον δεῖ λέγειν, ησαν οἱ Πελασγοὶ βάρβαροι γλῶσσαν ιέντες. εἰ τοίνυν ἡν καὶ πᾶν τοιούτῳ τὸ Πελασγικόν, τὸ Ἀττικὸν ἔθνος ἐὸν Πελασγικὸν ἄμα τῷ μεταβολῇ τῇ ἐσ 'Ελληνας καὶ τὴν γλῶσσαν μετέμαθε.*

It is impossible to define with certainty the character of the 'Pelasgians,' in their relation to the original Hellenes. The view which on the whole these passages of Herodotus and Thucydides indicate is that the Pelasgians were a widely-spread race, speaking a barbarous language, which they gradually exchanged for the Hellenic language of historical times. Yet Greek does not appear to be formed out of different elements; and no considerable traces of another language are discernible in it.

If the Pelasgians were widely spread, their language could not have been very different from that of the Hellenes: but if Herodotus is right in inferring, from his knowledge of places in

which the Pelasgians survived, that they spoke a barbarous 3. 4.
language, they cannot be supposed to have been very widely
 diffused.

Σηλοῦσι δὲ τῶν τε ἡπειρωτῶν τινες ἔτι καὶ νῦν, οἵς κόσμος καλῶς τοῦτο 5. 2.
δρᾶσιν κ.τ.λ.

καλῶς, i.e. successfully: cp. vi. 12 init. **οὐς τὸ τε ψεύσασθαι καλῶς**
χρῆσιμον κ.τ.λ.

Ξεληίσσοτο δὲ καὶ κατ' ἡπειρον ἀλλήλους.

The previous part of the chapter has referred to robbers by sea, 5. 3.
 whether islanders or dwellers on the coasts. Thucydides now
 passes on to speak of robbers by land.

Ἐν τοῖς πρώτοι. See note on iii. 17. 1.

6. 3.

καὶ οἱ πρεσβύτεροι αὐτοῖς τῶν σύδαιμότων διὰ τὸ ἀβροδίαιτον οὐ πολὺς 6. 3.
χρόνος ἐπειδὴ χιτῶνίς τε λικοῦς ἐπαύσαντο φοροῦντες, καὶ χρυσῶν τεττίγων
ἰέροσεις κραφύλοις ἀπαδούμενοι τῶν ἐν τῇ κεφαλῇ τριχῶν. ἀφ' οὐ καὶ Ἰώνων
τοὺς περισβυτέρους κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενὲς ἐπὶ πολὺ αὕτη ἡ σκευὴ κατέσχε.

Διὰ τὸ ἀβροδίαιτον is to be taken as explaining, not ἐπαύσαντο, but **φοροῦντες**. It may also be connected with οὐ πολὺς χρόνος. Either, 1)* ‘It is not long since they gave up the luxurious habit of wearing linen garments’ etc.: or 2) ‘Their luxurious tastes led them to retain these practices until quite recently’: or 3) both notions may be combined. ‘They wore this attire, and also long retained it, from a love of luxury.’

ἀφ' οὐ, ‘whence derived?’

For the **τέττιγες** cp. Aristophanes:

Knights, 1331,—

οὐδὲ ἑκάποτε ὄραν τεττιγοφόρας, ἀρχαίφ σχήματι λαμπρός :

Clouds, 984,—

ἀρχαίά γε καὶ Διπολιώδη καὶ τεττίγων ἀνάμεστα :

where, as in this passage, they are the signs of old-fashioned
 gentility.

μετρίᾳ δὲ αὐτὸν ἐσθῆτι καὶ ἐσ τὸν νῦν τρόπον πρῶτοι Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἔχρήσαντο, 6. 4.
καὶ ἐσ τὰ μὲν πρὸς τοὺς πολλοὺς οἱ τὰ μείζω κεκτημένοι ἵσοδίαιτοι μᾶλιστα
κατίστησαν.

6. 4. Thucydides traces the outward indications of the process by which the Hellenes passed from barbarism to civilization. The Athenians first gave up the carrying of arms, and adopted a more luxurious style of attire, which has continued until quite recent times (*διὰ τὸ ἀβροδίαιτον* is the resumption of *ἐς τὸ τρυφερότερον*). But in dress the Lacedaemonians took the lead. Whether they, like the Athenians, originally wore the more cumbrous garments or not, we are not told by Thucydides; at any rate they were the first to introduce the simpler costume of later times. Cp. Arist. Pol. iv. 9. 7. 8, ὅπερ συμβάνει περὶ τὴν Λακεδαιμονίων πολιτείαν. πολλοὶ γάρ ἔγχειροντι λέγειν ὡς δημοκρατίας οὐσης διὰ τὸ δημοκρατικὰ πολλὰ τὴν τάξιν ἔχειν, . . . οὐθὲν γὰρ διάδηλος ὁ πλούσιος καὶ δέ πένης. οὗτος τὰ περὶ τὴν τροφὴν ταῦτα πᾶσιν ἐν τοῖς συστιτίοις, καὶ τὴν ἐσθῆτα οἱ πλούσιοι τοιάντην οἷαν ἄν τις παρασκευάσαι δύναντο καὶ τῶν πενήτων δοτισοῦν.

7. τῶν δὲ πόλεων ὅσαι μὲν νεώτατα φύκισθησαν καὶ ηδη πλωιματέρων ὄντων, περιουσίας μᾶλλον ἔχουσαι χρημάτων ἐπ' αὐτοῖς τοῖς αἰγαλοΐς τείχεσσιν ἐκτίζοντο, καὶ τὸν ισθμὸν ἀπελάμβανον ἐμπορίας τε ἔνεκα καὶ τῆς πρὸς τὸν προσοίκους ἔκστοι ισχύος· αἱ δὲ παλαιαὶ διὰ τὴν ληστείαν ἐπὶ πολὺ ἀπισχοῦσσαν ἀπὸ θαλάσσης μᾶλλον φύκισθησαν.

The emphatic part of the passage is the latter sentence, *αἱ δὲ παλαιαὶ κ.τ.λ.* The words *τῶν δὲ πόλεων ὅσαι μὲν νεώτατα φύκισθησαν κ.τ.λ.* are really a partial anticipation of the statement in i. 8 med. *καὶ οἱ παρὰ θάλασσαν ἄνθρωποι κ.τ.λ.*

7. ἔφερον γάρ ἀλλήλους τε καὶ τῶν ἀλλων ὅσοι ὄντες οὐ θαλάσσιοι κάτω φύκουν.

The nom. to *ἔφερον*, ‘the men of those days,’ is to be supplied from the general connection.

Δήλουν γάρ καθαιρομένης ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ καὶ τῶν θηκῶν ἀναιρεθεισῶν, ὅσαι ἦσαν τῶν τεθνεάτων ἐν τῇ νήσῳ, ἵπερ ήμουν Κάρες ἐφάνησαν.

Θῆκαι, either 1) ‘coffins,’ as *θήκη* is elsewhere used for a case or receptacle, or 2)* as clearly in iii. 58 med. *ἀποθλέψατε γὰρ ἐς πατέρων τῶν ὑμετέρων θῆκας*, ‘tombs’ or ‘graves.’ In the latter case the word *ἀναιρεῖν*, which occurs three times in the same connection (cp. iii. 104 init. v. 1) is used with a slight inaccuracy. ‘Taking

up the graves' means taking up the dead, or the chests which were 8. 1. in the graves, or digging up the earth.

ἔφιέμενοι γάρ τῶν κερδῶν οἵ τε ἡσσους ὑπέμενον τὴν τῶν κρεισσόνων 8. 3. δουλείαν, οἵ τε δυνατώτεροι περιουσίας ἔχοντες προσεπαιοῦντο ὑπηκόους τὰς ἐλάσσους πόλεις.

1)* Two indications of this increasing prosperity and stability are described:—the poor became more desirous of wealth now that there was a way of obtaining it, and the rich having the means of coercion subjugated the weaker states.

In this case there is a grammatical irregularity, for although the two clauses *οἵ τε ἡσσους*—*οἵ τε δυνατώτεροι* are parallel and closely connected by *τέ*—*τέ*, the preceding words, *ἔφιέμενοι τῶν κερδῶν*, only apply to the first of them.

Or 2) *ἔφιέμενοι τῶν κερδῶν* may be taken with the whole sentence, and expresses the motive by which the poor in their submission and the rich in their greed of power were alike actuated.

We may note the matter-of-fact way in which Thucydides speaks of the times between Minos and Agamemnon.

καὶ ὕστερον τοῖς ἐκγύνοις ἔτι μείζῳ ἔννενεχθῆναι, Εὔρυσθέως μὲν ἐν τῇ 9. 2. Ἀττικῇ ὑπὸ Ἡρακλειδῶν ἀποθανόντος, Ἀτρέως δὲ μητρὸς ἀδελφοῦ ὄντος αὐτῷ, καὶ ἐπιτρέψαντος Εύρυσθέως, ὃτ' ἐστράτευε, Μυκήνας τε καὶ τὴν δρχὴν κατὰ τὸ οἰκεῖον Ἀτρεῖ· τυγχάνειν δὲ αὐτὸν φεύγοντα τὸν πατέρα διὰ τὸν Χρυσίππον θάνατον καὶ ὡς οὐκέτι ἀνεχώρησεν Εύρυσθέος, βουλομένων καὶ τῶν Μυκηναίων φόβῳ τῶν Ἡρακλειδῶν καὶ δῆμα δυνατὸν δοκοῦντα εἶναι, καὶ τὸ πλῆθος τεθεραπευκότα, τῶν Μυκηναίων τε καὶ ὅσων Εύρυσθεος ἦρχε τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀτρέα παραλαβεῖν.

In this cumbrous passage, which is an enlargement of the words *ἔτι μείζῳ ἔννενεχθῆναι*, are given first in the clause *Εύρυσθέως μὲν...* 'Atreus, to be taken with *ἔννενεχθῆναι*, the remoter,—and then, in the clause *ὡς οὐκέτι... τεθεραπευκότα*, to be taken with *παραλαβεῖν* (*παραλαβεῖν* reverting to the main construction, the infinitive after *λέγουσι*), the nearer, causes of the accession of Atreus.

The clause *τυγχάνειν... Χρυσίππον θάνατον* is a short explanatory parenthesis dependent on *λέγουσι*, which assists the resumption of the infinitive construction in *παραλαβεῖν*.

9. 2. The whole passage is an example of an awkward transition from the *εἰρομένη λέξις* to the period. See note on i. 2. 2.

9. 3. ἂ μοι δοκεῖ Ἀγαμέμνων παραλαβὼν καὶ ναυτικῷ τε ἄμα ἐπὶ πλέον τοῖς
δόλῳσι ισχύσας, τὴν στρατείαν οὐ χάριτε τὸ πλεῖον ἡ φόβῳ ξυναγαγῆσαι
ποιήσασθαι.

In cases where, as here, *kai* and *té* occur in the same clause and one is apparently superfluous, either a) *kai* is the connecting particle, and *té* is equivalent to 'also' or 'too,' emphasizing the word preceding it; or b) as Classen, *té* is the connecting particle, and *kai* emphasizes the word following it.

The use of *té* may be compared with that of *δέ* in *kai—δέ*, whichever explanation is adopted. But the first explanation, as well of *kai—tē* as of *κτί—δέ*, appears preferable.

i. 132 med. ἐπινθάνοντο δὲ καὶ ἐς τοὺς Εἴλωτας πράσσειν τι αὐτόν, καὶ ἦν
δὲ σύτως.

ii. 36 init. δίκαιον γάρ αὐτοῖς, καὶ πρέπον δὲ ἄμα, ἐν τῷ τοιῷδε τὴν
τιμὴν ταύτην τῆς μηνῆς δίδοσθαι.

vi. 71 fin. πρὶν ἀν ιππίας τε μεταπέμψισιν ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν καὶ ἐκ τῶν
αἰτόθεν ἔνιμμάχων ἀγείρωσιν . . . καὶ χρήματα δὲ ἄμα αἰτόθεν τε ἔνιλλέ-
ξωνται καὶ παρ' Ἀθηναίων ἔλθῃ κ.τ.λ.

vii. 56 med. καὶ ἦν δὲ ὅδιος δ ἀγών κατά τε ταῦτα καὶ ὅτι κ.τ.λ.

The occurrence of *ἄμα* with *kai* *δέ* in two of these passages may suggest the emendation *καὶ ναυτικῷ δὲ ἄμα* here.

The clearest examples in Thucydides of *kai—tē* occurring in the same clause are the following :

vi. 44. 3, καὶ πρός τε τοὺς Ῥηγίνους λόγους ἐποιήσαντο ἀξιοῦντες
Χαλκιδέας ὄντας Χαλκιδένσιν οὖσι Λεοντίνοις βοηθεῖν. οἱ δὲ οὐδὲ μεθ' ἑτέρων
ἔφασαν ἔσεσθαι ἀλλ' ὁ τι ἀν καὶ τοῖς ἀλλοῖς Ἰταλιώταις ἔνιδοκῇ, τοῦτο
ποιήσειν. Two good MSS. omit *tē* here.

viii. 68. 2, καὶ αὐτός τε, ἐπειδὴ τὰ τῶν τετρακοσίων ἐν ὑστέρῳ
μεταπεσόντα ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου ἐκακούτο, πριστα φαίνεται τῶν μέχρι ἐμοῦ
ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν τούτων αἰτιαθείς, ὡς ἔνυκατέστησε, θινάτου δίκην ἀπολογη-
σάμενος.

(See notes on these passages.)

The word *tē* in this passage has been doubted on the authority

9. 3. anacoluthon, the parenthetical character of the preceding clause, καὶ γὰρ . . . τῆς γενομένης, being forgotten.

Now the occurrence of this use in lyric and dramatic poetry and in Herodotus renders it probable that some vestiges of it are still to be found in Thucydides, though it has entirely disappeared in the Orators. Many of the passages quoted above may be explained away or emended, but not all. The obvious correction γέ gives a very poor sense in most of them. Taken all together, they are sufficient to defend this peculiar use of τέ, and are best accounted for on a common principle.

We might also compare the Homeric καὶ τέ, or τέ in apodosi :

Il. ix. 509,—

τὸν δὲ μέγ' ὄντας καὶ τ' ἔκλυνον εὐχομένοιο.

Od. xxiii. 13,—

καὶ τε χαλιφρονίοντα σωφροσύνης ἐπέβησαν.

Il. xx. 28,—

καὶ δέ τέ μιν καὶ πρίσθεν ἵποτρομέεσκον δρῶντες.

Il. i. 218,—

ὅς κε θεοῖς ἐπιπείθηται, μάλα τ' ἔκλυνον αὐτοῦ.

Il. v. 350,—

εἰ δὲ σύ γ' ἐς πόλεμον πωλήσεαι, ή τέ σ' οἵω

ρίγησειν πόλεμόν γε, καὶ εἴ χ' ἐτέρωθι πύθηαι.

(Theognis 138 is probably a relic of this Epic use,—

πολλάκι γὰρ δοκέων θῆσειν κακόν, ἐσθλὸν ἔθηκε

καὶ τε δοκῶν θῆσειν ἐσθλὸν ἔθηκε κακόν.)

But these are only some out of the many uses of τέ found in Homer, and we ought not to explain a later employment of the word from a stage of the language in which the meaning of τέ is shown by its various uses to have been so much wider and more indefinite than it afterwards became. It may be indeed that one of these uses of τέ, like that with certain particles and pronouns, δοτε, οὐδέ τε, ἀτε, ἐφ' φτε, has survived in Attic; cp. also the constant occurrence of ἐπει τε equivalent to ἐπει, in Herodotus. But whether this is really the case or whether the use of τέ is to be explained, as seems probable in several of the places cited above, by some association of thought with a

suppressed clause (see Hartung, Lehre v. d. Partikeln, 1. i. § 5, 3) οὐ. 3. either preceding or to follow, is uncertain.

In the present passage of Thucydides *μαυτικῷ τε ἄμα* may mean 'with a navy as well as with his ancestral wealth,' the mention of which had preceded; or 'with a navy and not only with an army,' of which the previous existence may seem to be implied in that of a navy.

Other peculiar uses of *τέ* in Thucydides are the following:

1) *τέ* owing to a change of construction, or to a confused way of expression, appears to be out of place: e. g. i. 16, ἐπεγένετο δὲ ἄλλοις τε ἀλλοθι κωλύματα μὴ αὐξηθῆναι, καὶ "Ιωσι, προχωρησάντων ἐπὶ μέγα τῶν πραγμάτων Κῦρος καὶ ἡ Περσικὴ ἔβουσία . . . ἐπεστράτευσε.

iv. 9 init. ἀσπίσι τε φαῦλαις καὶ οἰστίναις ταῖς πολλαῖς.

iv. 10 init. ἦν ἐθέλωμέν τε μέναι καὶ μὴ τῷ πλήθει αὐτῶν καταπληγέντες τὰ ὑπάρχοντα ἡμῶν κρείσσων καταπροδοῦναι: cp. also the *τέ* after οἴόμενος in vi. 85 med., and the *τέ* after ἀπό in viii. 14 med. (quoted below).

For similar instances in other authors, cp.—

Herod. ii. 79, καὶ ἀστήν τε ταῦτην πρώτην καὶ μούνην σφίσι γίγνεσθαι.

Xen. Cyr. i. 4. 17, καὶ πολλούς τε αὐτὸς ἡκεν ἔχων ἵππεας καὶ πεζούς.

Plat. Crit. 43 B, ἐν τοσαύτῃ τε ἀγρυπνίᾳ καὶ λύπῃ.

Lycurg. in Leocr. 149. 14, ἐπιφανής τε γάρ ἔστι διὰ τὸν ἔκπλουν τὸν εἰς Ῥόδον καὶ τὴν ἐπαγγελλὰν ἦν ἐποιήσατο καθ' ὑμῶν πρός τε τὴν πόλιν τὴν τῶν Ῥοδίων καὶ τῶν ἐμπόρων τοῖς ἐπεδημοῦσιν ἐκεῖ.

(See further Hartung, 1. I, § 6, 1).

2) Although *τέ* has no *τέ* or *καί* to answer to it, a corresponding clause may be elicited from the context. vi. 6, μᾶλιστα δ' αὐτοὺς ἐξώρμησαν Ἐγεσταίων τε πρέσβεις παρόντες καὶ προθυμότερον ἐπικαλούμενοι. δρομοὶ γὰρ ὅπεις τοῖς Σελινουντίοις κ.τ.λ. . . . δν ἀκούοντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις τῶν τε Ἐγεσταίων πολλάκις λεγόντων καὶ τῶν ξυναγορευόντων αὐτοῖς κ.τ.λ.

3) It is sometimes difficult or impossible to extract from the context a sentence which was intended to follow *τέ*, and the want of symmetry is concealed from the reader, and also from the writer himself, by a connection of sound, though there is little or no connection of sense, with a *καί* following.

vii. 20 init. φέιμητο καὶ ἐσ "Αργος ἀφικομένῳ κατὰ τὸ Ξυμμαχικὸν

θ. 3. παρακαλείν Ἀργείων τε ὀπλίτας ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς, καὶ τὸν Δημοσθένη ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν ὥσπερ ἡμέλον ἀπέστελλον κ.τ.λ.

viii. 14 med. τοῖς δὲ ὄλγοις παρεσκεύαστο, ώστε βουλήν τε τυχεῖν ἔντλεγομένην, καὶ λεγομένων λόγων ἀπό τε τοῦ Χαλκιδέως καὶ Ἀλευθάδου ὡς ἀλλα τε τῆς πολλαὶ προσπλέουσι, καὶ τὰ περὶ τῆς πολιορκίας τῶν ἐν τῷ Πειραιῷ νεῶν οὐδὲ λωσάντων ἀφίστανται Χῖοι καὶ αὖτε Ἐρυθραῖος Ἀθηναῖοι.

These passages may also be explained by giving to τέ the meaning 'too.'

4) τέ, τέ, or τέ, καὶ, are employed to couple two words or clauses which, though varying in construction, are parallel in sense, and subordinated to the same principal word. Here there is no grammatical irregularity.

Herod. iii. 89, καταστήσας δὲ τὰς ἀρχὰς καὶ προχοντας ἐπιστήσας, ἐτάξατο φόρους οἱ προσιέναι κατὰ ἔθνεα τε, καὶ πρὸς τοῖς ἔθνεσι τοὺς πλησιοχώρους προστάσιων, καὶ ὑπερβαίνων τοὺς προσεχέας, ἀλλασσάς ἀλλα τὰ ἁκαστέρω ἔθνεα νέμων.

Thuc. iv. 32 init. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς μὲν πρώτους φύλακας, οὓς ἐπέδραμον, εὐθὺς διαφθείρουσιν ἐν τε ταῖς εὐναῖς ἔτι ἀναλαμβάνοντας τὰ ἕπλα καὶ λαθόντες τὴν ἀπόβασιν κ.τ.λ.

vi. 67 fin. μέλλουσι δὲ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις προτέροις ἐπιχειρήσειν δὲ Νικίας κατά τε ἔθνη ἐπιπαριών ἁκαστα καὶ ἔμπασι τοάδε παρεκελεύετο.

vi. 82 fin. δουλείαν δὲ αὐτοὶ τε ἐβοιόλοντο καὶ ἡμῖν τὸ αὐτὸ ἐπενεγκεῖν.

vii. 18 init. παρεσκευάζοντο δὲ καὶ τὴν ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐσβολὴν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ὥσπερ τε προεδέδοκτο αὐτοῖς, καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ Κορινθίων ἐπαγόντων κ.τ.λ.

viii. 22 init. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοῦ αὐτοῦ θέρους οἱ Χῖοι, ὥσπερ ἤρξαντο, οὐδὲν ἀπολείποντες προθυμίας, ἀνεύ τε Πελοποννησίων πλήθει παρόντες ἀποστῆσαν τὰς πόλεις, καὶ βουλόμενοι ἀμα ὡς πλείστους σφίσι ξυγκυδυνεύειν, στρατεύονται κ.τ.λ.

In this last instance the τέ is also out of place ; it should have followed ὥσπερ.

5) The connection of τέ—τέ or τέ—καὶ may be obscured by the substitution of a finite verb for a participle, or—though this use is rarer and harsher—of a participle for a finite verb, and so a grammatical irregularity may arise which is partly concealed, as in 3), by a connection of sound between τέ and καὶ.

vii. 47 init. τῆς τε ὥρας τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ ταύτης οὕσης, ἐν ἦ ἀσθενοῦσιν θ. 3.
ἀνθρωποι μᾶλιστα, καὶ τὸ χωρίον ἄμα, ἐν φ ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο, ἐλώδεις καὶ
χαλεπὸν ἦν.

viii. 81 init. οἱ δὲ προεστῶτες ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ καὶ μᾶλιστα Θρασύβουλος
δεῖ τε τῆς αὐτῆς γνώμης ἔχομένος, ἐπειδὴ μετέστησε τὰ πράγματα ὡστε
κατάγειν Ἀλκιβιάδην, καὶ τέλος ἐπ' ἐκκλησίᾳ ἐπεισε τὸ πλήθος τῶν
στρατιωτῶν, καὶ ψηφισαμένων αὐτῶν Ἀλκιβιάδην κάθοδον καὶ ἀδειαν, πλεύσας
ώς τὸν Τισσαφέρην, κατῆγεν ἐς τὴν Σάμον τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην.

viii. 95 fin. καὶ ὑστερον οὐ πολλῷ Εὔβοιάν τε ἀπασαν ἀποστήσαντες
πλὴν Ὁρεού (ταύτην δὲ αὐτοὺς Ἀθηναῖοι εἶχον) καὶ τάλλα τὰ περὶ αὐτὴν
καθίσταντο.

iv. 85 med. ἡμεῖς μὲν γὰρ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οἰόμενοί τε παρὰ ξυμμάχους
καὶ πρὶν ἔργῳ ἀφικέσθαι τῇ γονὶ γνώμῃ ἥξειν καὶ βουλομένους ἔσεσθαι, κίν-
δυνόν τε τοσύρθε διεφρίψαμεν διὰ τῆς ἀλλοτρίας πολλῶν ἡμερῶν ὄδυν
ἴστεταις καὶ πάν τὸ πρόθυμον παρεχόμενοι.

The difficult place, i. 133, may perhaps be explained either
in this way, or as in 3). See note.

αὐτήκοοι δὲ βουληθέντες ἔτι γενέσθαι αὐτοῦ Παυσανίου τι λέγοντος, ἀπὸ¹
παρασκευῆς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἐπὶ Ταίναρον ἵκετον οἰχομένου καὶ σκηνησαμένου
δεπλῆν διαφράγματι καλύβην, ἐς ἣν τῶν τε ἐφόρων ἐντός τινας ἔκρυψε, καὶ
Παυσανίου ὡς αὐτὸν ἐλθόντος καὶ ἐρωτῶντος τὴν πρόφασιν τῆς ἱκετείας
ὕσθοντο πάντα σαφῶς.

There is a similar irregularity in Aesch. Ag. 97,—

τούτων λέξαιος ὁ τι καὶ δυνατόν
καὶ θέμις αἰνεῖν,
παίων τε γενοῦν τῆσδε μερίμνης
ἢ νῦν τότε μὲν κακόφρων τελέθει κ.τ.λ.

6) τέ, καί, may introduce a like transition from a participial or
other qualifying clause to an infinitive:

iii. 94 med. Δημοσθένης δ ἀναπείθεται κατὰ τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον ὑπὸ²
Μεσσητῶν ὡς καλὸν αὐτῷ στρατιᾶς τοσαύτης ξυνελεγμένης Αἰτωλοῖς ἐπι-
θέσθαι, Ναυπάκτῳ τε πολεμίοις οὖσι, καὶ ἦν κρατήση αὐτῶν, ῥᾳδίως καὶ
τὸ ἄλλο ἡπειρωτικὸν τὸ ταύτη Ἀθηναῖοι προσποιήσειν.

iv. 3 fin. τῷ δὲ διάφορον τι ἔδοκει εἶναι τὸν τὸ χωρίον ἔτέρου μᾶλλον,
λιμένος τε προσόντος καὶ τοὺς Μεσσηνίους οἰκείους ὅντας αὐτῷ τὸ ἀρχαῖον
καὶ ὄμοφώνους τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίοις πλείστ' ἀν βλάπτειν ἐξ αὐτοῦ ὄρμω-
μένους, καὶ βεβαίους ἄμα τοῦ χωρίου φύλακας ἔσεσθαι.

9. 3.

v. 53 med. ἔδόκει δὲ καὶ ἀνευ τῆς αἰτίας τὴν Ἐπίδαυρον τῷ τε Ἀλαι-
βιάδῃ καὶ τοῦ Ἀργείου προσλαβεῖν, ἦν δύνωνται, τῆς τε Κορίνθου ἐνεκα
ἡσυχίας, καὶ ἐκ τῆς Αἰγίνης βραχυτέραν ἔσεσθαι τὴν βοήθειαν ἡ Σκύλλαιος
περιπλεῖν τοῖς Ἀθηναῖοις.

Here there is a real connection of sense; but a grammatical irregularity, which again, as in 3) and 5), is concealed by connection of sound.

The words *προσποίησειν*—*βλάπτειν* and *ἔσεσθαι*—*ἔσεσθαι*—are dependent upon *ἀναπειθεῖται*—*ἔδόκει*, which must be taken for this purpose in a slightly different sense. (Krüger, note on iv. 3, 3).

7) τέ qualifies, not the word which it follows, but the whole sentence, or the principal verb of the sentence. ii. 15. 5, καὶ τῇ κρήνῃ τῇ νῦν μέν, τῶν τυράννων οὗτοι σκευασάτων, Ἐννεακρούνῳ καλουμένῃ, τὸ δὲ πάλαι, φανερῶν τῶν πηγῶν οὐσῶν, Καλλιφρόῃ ὠνομασμένῃ, ἐκείνῃ τε ἐγγὺς οὖσῃ τὰ πλείστου ἅξια ἔχρωντο, καὶ νῦν ἔτι ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀρχαίου πρό τε γαμικῶν καὶ ἐς ἄλλα τῶν ιερῶν νομίζεται τῷ ὅδατι χρῆσθαι. For another explanation, see note.

8) τέ is followed by δέ, not by a second τέ. vii. 78 init. καὶ ἐπειδὴ τε ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῇ διαβάσει τοῦ Ἀνάπου ποταμοῦ, εὗρον ἐπ' αὐτῷ παρατεταγμένους τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ἔνυμάχων καὶ τρεψάμενοι αὐτοὺς καὶ κρατήσαντες τοῦ πόρου ἔχώρουν ἐς τὸ πρόσθεν οἱ δέ Συρακόσιοι παρεπεύοντές τε προσέκειντο καὶ ἐσακοντίζοντες οἱ ψυλοί.

Cp. note on i. 11. 1.

In viii. 45 med. τέ (which does not occur in the reading of the Vatican), a) is out of place, and b) can only be explained at all by supposing a far-fetched connection between the clause in which it occurs and that which follows:—τούτων δέ Ἐρμοκράτης τε ἡνακτιόντο μόνος ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἔνυμπαντος ἔνυμμαχικοῦ. τάς τε πόλεις δεομένας χρημάτων ἀπῆλασεν αὐτὸς ἀντιλέγων ὑπὲρ τοῦ Τισσαφέρνους, ὡς κ.τ.λ.

10. 1.

καὶ δτι μὲν Μυκῆναι μικρὸν ἦν ἢ εἴ τι τῶν τότε πόλισμα νῦν μὴ δξιόχρεων δοκεῖ εἶναι, οὐκ ἀκριβεῖ ἀν τις σημείῳ χρώμενος ἀπιστοίῃ μὴ γενέσθαι τὸν στόλον τοσοῦτον, δσον οἵ τε ποιηταὶ εἰρήκασι, καὶ δ λόγος κατέχει.

1) ἦν, sc. 'was, while it existed,' not 'was, in the heroic times.' Mycenae was destroyed by the Argives in 468 B.C.

Thucydides is refuting a common argument from the *existing* state of cities: but as Mycenae has ceased to exist he is obliged to

speak of it in the past tense, and of other cities which had survived 10. 1. from the heroic times in the present.

Or better, 2)* ἦν may be taken to express the words of the objector, who said, 'Mycenae was a small place in the heroic times:' or may have argued generally that other places which had survived from those times were not of much importance now. According to this view the two clauses ὅτι μὲν . . . ἦν, εἰ τι . . . εἴναι, are not parallel in sense, but the second gives the reason of statements like the first. 'Mycenae and similar places could not have been large, for their remains appear so inconsiderable.'

In the words οὐκ ἀκριβεῖ ἀν τις σημείω κ.τ.λ. the writer is thinking only of the second clause; for the evidence which he rejects in what follows is that drawn, not from the past but from the present condition of ancient cities.

Λακεδαιμονίων γάρ εἰ ή πόλις ἐρημωθεῖη, λειψθείη δὲ τά τε ιερὰ καὶ τῆς 10. 2. κατασκευῆς τὰ ἔδαφον.

The word *κατασκευή* is general, scil. οἱς κατασκεύασται τι, and may mean either the furniture of a house, camp, etc., or, as here, the buildings themselves; for these may be regarded as the furniture of the ground or foundations upon which they stand.

ὅμως δὲ οὗτε ἔνυοικοισθείσης πόλεως οὗτε ιεροῖς καὶ κατασκευαῖς πολυτελέσι 10. 2. χρησαμένης, καπά κόμας δὲ τῷ παλαιῷ τῆς Ἑλλάδος τρόπῳ οἰκισθείσης, φάνετ' ἀν ὑποθεστέρᾳ.

The absence of the article with πόλεως may be explained by supposing a confusion of the general and particular. In the words οὗτε ἔνυοικοισθείσης πόλεως, Thucydides is speaking of the general case 'when a city is not continuously built,' etc. : in the latter part of the sentence he reverts to the case of Sparta.

With ὑποθεστέρᾳ supply η πόλις, either from Λακεδαιμονίων η πόλις at the beginning of the sentence, or from οὗτε ἔνυοικοισθείσης πόλεως. According to others, δύναμις is the nominative to be supplied.

τῆς γάρ τροφῆς ἀπορίᾳ τόν τε στρατὸν ἀλάσσων θῆγαν καὶ ὅσον ἥλπιζον 11. 1. αὐτόθεν πολεμοῦστα βιοτεύσειν, ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀφικόμενοι μάχῃ ἐκράτησαν (θῆλον δέ τὸ γάρ ἔρυμα τῷ στρατοπέδῳ οὐκ ἀν ἐτειχίσαντο) φάνονται δ' οὐδ'

11. 1. ἐπαῦθα πάσῃ τῇ δυνάμει χρησάμενοι, ἀλλὰ πρὸς γεωργίαν τῆς Χερσασήσου τραπέμενοι καὶ ληστεῖαν, τῆς τροφῆς ἀπορίᾳ.

The repetition of τῆς τροφῆς ἀπορίᾳ at the beginning and end of the same sentence is a curious example of the want of freedom and fluency which characterises the style of Thucydides.

ἐπειδὴ δέ, we should have expected τέ after τῶν τε στρατῶν, but δέ is used to express the incidental opposition between the coming of so small an army and its first success.

Cp. Soph. Phil. 1310,—

τὴν φύσιν δὲ ἔδειξα, ὡς τέκνον,
ἔξ τοι ἐβλαστεῖς, οὐχὶ Σισύφου πατρός,
ἀλλ᾽ ἔξ Ἀχιλλέως, δις μετὰ ζώντων θεοῦ δὲ τοῦ
ῆκον δρυστα, νῦν δὲ τῶν τεθνηκότων,

where δέ is used, not τέ, because, as the writer proceeds, the opposition between life and death comes more vividly into his mind.

τὸ γάρ ἔρυμα κ.τ.λ. The fortification of the camp is said in Homer to have been made long afterwards, in the tenth year of the war, by the advice of Nestor, Il. vii. 336–343.

Its erection is described vii. 433 foll.—

τεῖχος ὅδειμαν
πύργους θεοῦ ὑψηλούς, εἴλαρ τηῶν τε καὶ αὐτῶν.
ἐν δὲ αὐτοῖσι πύλας ἐνεποίεον εὐραρνίας
ὅφρα δι' αὐτάν τεπηλασίη ὁδὸς εἴη
ἔκποσθεν δὲ βαθείαν ἐπ' αὐτῷ τάφρον δρυξαν
εὑρεῖαν, μεγάλην· ἐν δὲ σκόλοπας κατέπηξαν.

Thucydides appears either to have forgotten this passage or to have only a confused recollection of it. He may perhaps be following a different tradition, or be reasoning *a priori*, that the Greeks must have won a battle before they could have had a fortified camp, which he assumes on general grounds that they must have had.

11. 2. περιουσίαν δὲ εἰ ἥλθον ἔχοντες τροφῆς καὶ ὄντες ἀθρόοι ἀνευ ληστείας καὶ γεωργίας ἔνυνεχώς τὸν πόλεμον διέφερον, βαδίως δὲ μάχη κρατοῦντες εἶλον, οἵ γε καὶ οὐκ ἀθρόοι, ἀλλὰ μέρει τῷ ἀεὶ παρόντι ἀντεῖχον. πολιορκίᾳ δὲ δια προσκαθεζόμενοι ἐν ἐλάσσονι τε χρόνῳ καὶ ἀπονότερον τὴν Τροίαν εἶλον.

1)* ῥᾳδίως δὲ μάχῃ κρατοῦντες εἰλον, 'the Greeks might have 11. 2.
taken Troy by superiority in the field,' i.e. by storm after a victory :
πολιορκίᾳ δ' δὲ προσκαθεζόμενοι . . . τὴν Τροίαν εἰλον, 'they might have
taken it by blockade.'

The two suppositions are really alternatives, but the writer prefers to put them in a conjunctive rather than in a disjunctive form.

2) The words *μάχῃ κρατοῦντες* may also be a resumption of *μάχῃ ἐκράγοντας*, at the beginning of the chapter : 'having the upper hand in the field, they would easily have taken the place' (i.e. if they had brought plenty of provisions, etc.), 'for, as it was, detachments of them were a match for the whole Trojan force ; but in that case they would have blockaded Troy and taken the place in less time and with less trouble.' *πολιορκίᾳ δ' προσκαθεζόμενοι* becomes an expansion of the previous *εἰλον*. *δέ* expresses the opposition between a part of the army, mentioned in the words which immediately precede, and the whole of the army, which would have been required for the investment of the city.

3) Classen proposes to connect the clause *πολιορκίᾳ δ' προσκαθεζόμενοι* closely with the preceding words,—'who, even although divided, maintained their ground with the detachments present at any one time, and if they had regularly blockaded Troy (even divided as they were) would have taken it in less time. and with less trouble.'

But a) the transition is too abrupt. We should have expected rather *εἰ δὲ καὶ ἡθέλησαν πολιορκίᾳ προσκαθεζεσθαι*.

And b) it is clear from the sense that the words *πολιορκίᾳ δ' προσκαθεζόμενοι* are to be connected with *περιουσίαν δ' εἰ ἡλθον κ.τ.λ.*, not with *οὐκ ἀθρόοι ἀλλὰ μέρει τῷ ἀεὶ παρόντι*. The blockade might have been possible if the army had kept together, but the idea of a blockade is out of harmony with the main thought of the preceding clause, in which the Greek army is represented as divided.

Upon supposition either 1)* or 2), the clause *περιουσίαν δ' εἰ ἡλθον ἔχοντες τροφῆς . . . ξυνεχῶς τὸν πόλεμον διέφερον* applies to all that follows down to *τὴν Τροίαν εἰλον*.

ἢν δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ ἀποδασμὸς πρότερον ἐν τῇ γῇ ταύτῃ, ἀφ' δὲ καὶ ἐς Ἰλιον 12. 3. ἐστράτευσαν.

12. 3. 1) ἀφ' ὅν καὶ marks the natural correlation between Boeotians dwelling in Boeotia and the account in Homer of their going to Troy. Or 2) καὶ may refer to the previous statement in i. 10 fin. πεποίηκε γὰρ χιλίων καὶ διακοσίων νεῶν, τὰς μὲν Βοιωτῶν εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν ἀνδρῶν, 'and these were the Boeotians of whom a detachment fought at Troy.' Cp. Il. ii. 494 foll.

The mention of the ἀποδασμός is introduced in order to reconcile the Homeric account with the tradition that the Boeotians did not migrate from Thessaly into Boeotia until after the Trojan war. No other Boeotians are known to Homer.

13. I. δυνατωτέρας δὲ γιγνομένης τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ τῶν χρημάτων τὴν κτήσιν ἐπι μᾶλλον ἡ πρότερον ποιουμένης, τὰ πολλὰ τυρανίδες ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι καθίσταντο, τῶν προσδόων μειζόνων γιγνομένων' (πρότερον δὲ ἡσαν ἐπὶ ῥητοῖς γέρασι πατρικαὶ βασιλεῖαι.)

The words ἐπι μᾶλλον ἡ πρότερον refer to i. 8 med. οἱ παρὰ θιλασσαν ἀνθρώποι μᾶλλον ἥδη τὴν κτήσιν τῶν χρημάτων ποιούμενοι, and indicate a further progress in the same direction.

τῶν προσδόων is a repetition or resumption of τῶν χρημάτων in a more definite form. The increase of revenue is the natural result of the increasing pursuit of wealth. 'The Hellenes engaged still more in the pursuit of wealth, and, as their revenues became greater, tyrannies began to be established.' In i. 2 med. the increase of wealth has been already noticed as a cause of στάσις.

In a similar strain of reflection Thucydides spoke of the desire of Minos to protect his revenue as his chief motive in putting down the pirates; i. 4.

πατρικαὶ βασιλεῖαι. Such as Homer describes or such as Aristotle recognises, κατὰ νόμον καὶ *πατρικαὶ*, still existing among barbarians. Cp. Pol. iii. 14. 6. It is observable that Thucydides speaks as if the tyrannies immediately succeeded the hereditary monarchies, taking no notice of the intervening oligarchies.

13. 3. ἐτη δ' ἐστὶ μάλιστα τριακόσια ἐς τὴν τελευτὴν τοῦδε τοῦ πολέμου κ.τ.λ.

With numbers, μάλιστα appears to signify neither 'at most,' nor 'at least:' for neither of these senses accords with all the passages. In vii. 80 med. τὸ ἥμισυ μάλιστα καὶ πλέον, it cannot mean 'at most:'

in i. 118 init. where ἔτη πεντήκοντα μᾶλιστα is actually forty-nine 13. 3. years, it cannot mean ‘at least.’

Hence, generally, ‘about,’ ‘as near as we can get to the number,’ ‘upon reflection we can only say :’ or ‘with as much accuracy as it is worth while to obtain.’ Thus the word has the appearance both of precision and of want of precision.

φαίνεται δὲ καὶ ταῦτα πολλάς γενεῖς ὑστερα γενόμενα τῶν Τρωικῶν 14. 1. τρηρέσι μὲν ὀλύγαις χρώμενα, πεντηκοντόροις δὲ ἔτι καὶ πλοίοις μακροῖς ἐξηρτυμένα διπερ ἔκεινα.

πλοίοις μακροῖς. These vessels are called *μακρά* to indicate that they were ships of war, and *πλοῖα*, not *νῆσες*, to indicate their rude construction. So *πλοῖα μακρά* are the ships or galleys of war used before the invention of triremes.

ταῦτα γάρ τελευταῖα πρὸ τῆς ἔρεξον στρατείας ναυτικὰ ἀξιδογα ἐν τῷ 14. 2. Ἑλλάδε κατέστη. Αἰγυπτῖαι γάρ καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ εἴ τινες ἀλλοι, βραχέα 3. ἐκέκτηντο, καὶ τούτων τὰ πολλὰ πεντηκοντόροις· δψέ τε, ἀφ' οὐ Ἀθηναίους Θεμιστοκλῆς ἐπεισεν Αἰγυπτῖαις πολεμοῦντας, καὶ ἄμα τοῦ βαρβάρου προσδοκίμους ὅντος, τὰς ναῦς ποιήσασθαι, αὐτοπερ καὶ ἐναυμάχησαν· καὶ αὗται οὕπω εἰχον διὰ πάσης καταστρώματα.

τούτων refers grammatically to *βραχέα*, scil. *ναυτικά*, but, in meaning, to the ships which composed these navies.

δψέ τε ἀφ' οὐ. To repeat either *ἐκέκτηντο* or *βραχέα ἐκέκτηντο* with *δψέ τε* will not give the sense required. For the Athenians had a fleet before the time of Themistocles, and they had, not a small fleet, *βραχὺ ναυτικόν*, but a considerable one afterwards.

Either 1)* we may take *δψέ τε* with *καὶ αὗται οὕπω εἰχον κ.τ.λ.*, *καὶ* emphasizing *αὗται* and marking the apodosis; or 2) *ἢν* may be supplied with *δψέ*. In either case the *ἀφ' οὐ* is to be accounted for by a confusion of *δψέ τε ἐπειδή* with *οὐ πολὺς χρόνος ἀφ' οὐ*. The confusion is not greater than in the converse phrase usually compared, *οὐ πολὺς χρόνος ἐπειδή*, i. 6 init.

καὶ emphasizes *ἐναυμάχησαν* either with a reference to *τοῦ βαρβάρου προσδοκίμου* (*ὅντος*, ‘with which they actually fought against him when he came,’ or ‘which they not only built, but fought in them.’)

15. 2. κατὰ γῆν δὲ πόλεμος, δθεν τις καὶ δύναμις παρεγένετο, οὐδεὶς ἐνέστη· πάντες δὲ ἡσαν ὅσοι καὶ ἐγένοντο πρὸς δμάρους τοὺς σφετέρους ἐκάστοις.

καὶ in both clauses implies a limitation: *a) 'a war, not simply a war, but a war whence power accrued;'* *b) 'all the wars, so far as there were any, which occurred.'*

16. 1. Ἐπεγένετο δὲ ἄλλοις τε ἀλλοθι κωλύματα μὴ αἰξήθηναι, καὶ Ἰωσὶ, προχωρησάντων ἐπὶ μέγα τῶν πραγμάτων Κύρος, καὶ ἡ Περσικὴ ἔξουσία, Κροῖσον καθελοῦσα καὶ ὅσα ἐντὸς Ἀλυος ποταμοῦ πρὸς θάλασσαν, ἐπεστράτευσε.

τέ follows *ἄλλοις* as though *Ιωσὶ* were intended to be taken with *ἐπεγένετο*, but as the sentence proceeds the original construction is forgotten, and another verb, *ἐπεστράτευσε*, is supplied.

17. ἐπράχθη τε ἀπ' αὐτῶν οὐδὲν ἔργον ἀξιόλογον, εἰ μὴ εἴ τι πρὸς περιόκους τοὺς αὐτῶν ἐκάστοις. οἱ γὰρ ἐν Σικελίᾳ ἐπὶ πλείστους ἐχώρησαν δυνάμεως.

γὰρ implies a confirmation of *εἰ μὴ εἴ τι πρὸς περιόκους τοὺς αὐτῶν ἐκάστοις*. The only noteworthy actions of the Greek tyrants were wars with their neighbours. For the Sicilian tyrants, e. g. Hippocrates, Gelo, Thero, Hiero (who did encroach upon their neighbours) attained the greatest power of any.

But it is not quite clear whether 1)* Thucydides means to say that the tyrants did no noteworthy action, but only fought with their neighbours; or whether 2) he includes their border wars under the head of noteworthy actions. In the latter case, he would mean that these border wars became noteworthy when they were carried on, as by the Sicilian tyrants, on a great scale.

18. 1. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἵ τε Ἀθηναῖοι τύραννοι καὶ οἱ τῆς ἀλλῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐπὶ πολὺ καὶ πρὸ τυραννεύσεως οἱ πλεῖστοι, καὶ τελευταῖοι πλὴν τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ, ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων κατελύθησαν κ.τ.λ.

1)* *πλεῖστοι*, most, not all: the words which follow, *πλὴν τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ*, explain who the others were.

Or 2) *πρὸ* may refer to the following, not to the preceding words: *οἱ πλεῖστοι* may then be taken to mean 'more than there ever were before,' and will answer to *ἐπὶ πολὺ καὶ πρὸν*. 'Hellas, which of old had many tyrants, had now many more than ever, and these were the last.'

In either case the words *πλὴν τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ*, which are a re- 18. 1.
sumption of *οἱ γὰρ ἐν Σικελίᾳ* at the end of the last chapter, are only
to be taken with *τελευταῖς*. The great overthrow of the tyrants
by Sparta was also the end of them in Greece itself, although in
Sicily they still continued.

κοινῇ τε ἀπωσάμενοι τὸν βάρβαρον ὑστερον οὐ πολλῷ διεκρίθησαν πρός 18. 2.
τε Ἀθηναίους καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους οἱ τε ἀποστάντες βασιλέως Ἑλληνες καὶ
οἱ ἔμπολεμήσαντες.

κοινῇ ἀπωσάμενοι τὸν βάρβαρον does not apply to both *ἀποστάντες*
and *ἔμπολεμήσαντες*. It is a nominative absolute, referring to *οἱ Ἑλλῆς* of the next clause taken in a more general sense.

The meaning of *οἱ ἔμπολεμήσαντες* is uncertain.

1) ‘The states were divided, and took sides with the Athenians and Lacedaemonians, as well those which refused allegiance to the King, as those which in the Persian war fought on his side,’ i.e. the Thessalians, Boeotians, and, in the battle of Plataea, the Phocians, besides the subject Hellenes of Asia Minor and the islands; *οἱ ἔμπολεμήσαντες* (*βασιλεῖ*) will then answer to *οἱ ἀποστάντες βασιλέως*. But this use of *ἀποστάντες* in the sense of ‘those who refused allegiance to the King’ is very harsh and hardly defensible.

Better 2)*, ‘The allied Hellenic forces who took part in the war’ are opposed to ‘the Hellenes who,’ like the Ionians, ‘revolted from the King,’ after the war. This is confirmed by the comparison of *τῶν ἔμπολεμησάντων Ἑλλήνων* just above.

The division is in neither case exhaustive, but the writer’s love of antithesis blinds him to the flaw. We find the distinction between the original members and the more recent adherents of the confederacy in the following passages:—

Herod. ix. 106, *καὶ οὐτώ δὴ Σαμίους τε καὶ Χίους καὶ Αστβίους καὶ*
τοὺς ἄλλους μητέρας οἱ ἔτυχον συστρατεύμενοι τοῖς Ἑλλησι, ἵνα τὸ
συμμαχικὸν ἐποίησαντο.

Thuc. i. 89 med. *οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖς καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ Ιωνίας καὶ Ἐλλησπόντου*
ἔνυμαχοι ήδη ἀφεστηκότες ἀπὸ βασιλέως κ.τ.λ.

i. 95 init. *οἱ τε ἄλλοι Ἐλλῆνες ήχθοντο καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα οἱ Ἰωνες καὶ ὅσοι*
ἀπὸ βασιλέως πειστοὶ ἡλευθέρωντο.

19. καὶ ἐγένετο αὐτοῖς ἐς τόνδε τὸν πόλεμον ἡ Ἰδία παρασκευὴ μείζων ἢ ὡς τὰ κράτιστά ποτε μετὰ ἀκραιφνοῦς τῆς ἔνυμαχίας ἥνθησαν.

1) Grote (part ii. ch. xliv. note) refers *αὐτοῖς* to the Athenians and Lacedaemonians, *ἀκραιφνῆς ἔνυμαχία* to the alliance of both against Persia, and *ἴδια* to the separate armaments of the two confederacies. But, although both Athens and Lacedaemon are described by Thucydides as *ἄκμάζοντες* ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ἀμφότεροι παρασκευὴ τῇ πάσῃ (i. 1 init.), and as having got over the losses which they had respectively sustained, the Lacedaemonians by the revolt of the Helots, the Athenians by the loss of Boeotia etc., and the diminution of their own population in war (ii. 8 init. τότε δὲ καὶ πεοτῆς πολλὴ μὲν οὖσα ἐν τῷ Πελοποννήσῳ, πολλὴ δὲ ταῦς Ἀθῆνας κ.τ.λ.), still the individual power of Sparta at the beginning of the Peloponnesian war could not be compared with the united force of the Hellenes who fought against the Persian.

2) If we suppose that the Athenians alone are referred to in *αὐτοῖς*, and are the subject of *ἥνθησαν*, *ἀκραιφνῆς ἔνυμαχία* relates to the Athenian alliance as it stood before the loss of Boeotia, Phocis, and Locris in 447, and of Megara in 445, 'while the confederacy remained intact,' and *ἴδια* to the power of Athens excluding that of her independent allies, Chios and Lesbos. On behalf of this interpretation it may be urged that the words *ἀκραιφνῆς ἔνυμαχία* apply more naturally to the confederacy of Athens before the Thirty Years Truce than to the whole body of Hellenic states who fought against Persia. The *ἔνυμαχοι* of Athens and Lacedaemon have been spoken of in the words immediately preceding : the confederacy against Persia is called *δραμχία*, or *οἱ ἔνυπολεμήσαντες*, not *ἔνυμαχία*. But it may be objected that this reference to the events previous to the Peace of Euboea is obscure without further explanation.

3)* It is possible to take *μετὰ ἀκραιφνοῦς τῆς ἔνυμαχίας ἥνθησαν*, as Grote does, of the Athenians and Lacedaemonians allied against Persia, but to restrict *αὐτοῖς* to the Athenians. 'The Athenians singly were more powerful than the united confederacy had formerly been.' The growth of Athens was far more striking than that of Sparta, and it is therefore more natural that Thucydides should dwell upon it. Though *αὐτοῖς* refers to the Athenians alone, *ἥνθησαν*

may easily be explained of both the Athenians and Lacedae- **19.**
monians.

4) Οι ἡρῷοι as well as αὐτοῖς may be confined to the Athenians, referring to the short time during which they were the leaders of the entire Hellenic confederacy against Persia.

τὰ μὲν οὖν παλαιὰ τοιαῦτα εὑρον, χαλεπὰ δύτα παντὶ ἔξῆς τεκμηρίῳ **20. 1.**
πιστεῦσαι.

The meaning of this passage turns on the question, What is the direct object of *πιστεῦσαι*? What is it which is ‘hard to believe’ or ‘to trust?’

It may be either 1)* the writer’s account of early times, supplied from τὰ παλαιὰ τοιαῦτα εὑρον, or 2) the evidence on which it rests, παντὶ τεκμηρίῳ.

According to 1)* παντὶ ἔξῆς τεκμηρίῳ is either instrumental dative, or dative after *πιστεῦσαι*, which thus takes a double construction, παντὶ τεκμηρίῳ πιστεῦσαι (*αὐτά*). The words may then have two shades of meaning. Either *a)** ‘when men have the whole proof set forth in order,’ i.e. the ignorant impatience of mankind rejects regular historical proofs and prefers popular traditions or the stories of poets; or *δ)* ‘with the whole proof set forth in order,’ i.e. ‘even when the whole proof is set forth in order,’ i.e. whatever be the care taken in setting forth the historical evidence, the minds of men turn aside into the paths of romance.

According to 2) τεκμηρίῳ is dative after *πιστεῦσαι*; χαλεπὰ δύτα πιστεῦσαι means ‘they are hard,’ i.e. ‘of a nature that makes it hard, for any one to trust the several pieces of evidence.’ What follows illustrates the difficulty of obtaining trustworthy evidence.

According to 1)* the construction of χαλεπὰ πιστεῦσαι is simple, ‘hard to believe,’ and that of παντὶ τεκμηρίῳ is somewhat harsh. According to 2) the construction of παντὶ ἔξῆς τεκμηρίῳ becomes easy, and that of χαλεπὰ πιστεῦσαι, χαλεπὰ δύτε πιστεῦσαι τινα, is singular.

Or 3), laying the stress on παντὶ ἔξῆς τεκμηρίῳ, ‘it is difficult to bring together all the proofs in order so as to make the account credible.’ More literally, ‘they are difficult for a man to have all the proofs of them set out in order, and so to believe them.’

20. 1. πιστεῦσαι, scil. ὅπε τι πιστεῦσαι τινα αὐτοῖς. τεκμηρίῳ, instrumental dative.

This interpretation, though combining the two harsh constructions, gives on the whole the best sense. For the difficulty lies, after all, not in the reader accepting the proofs if he could have them regularly set out in order, but in the writer being able to collect such proofs as will satisfy him.

20. 2. βουλόμενοι δέ, πρὶν ξυλληφθῆναι δράσαντές τι, καὶ κινδυνεῦσαι ε.τ.λ.

δράσαντες, not κινδυνεῦσαι, is the emphatic word; and πρὶν ξυλληφθῆναι follows δράσαντές τι, not κινδυνεῦσαι: ‘to do something before they were apprehended, and so to run the risk,’ or, ‘and then to take their chance.’ κινδυνεῦσαι seems inappropriate when Harmodius and Aristogiton were in peril already, but really applies to the greater peril which threatened them if they were taken.

Compare, for this strong sense of κίνδυνος, i. 32 fin. καὶ ἔμα μέγας δ κίνδυνος εἰ ἐσόμεθα ὥπ' αὐτοῖς, iii. 59 med. ὅπερ δὲ ἀναγκαῖον τε καὶ χαλεπώτατον τοῖς ὅδε ἔχουσιν, λόγου τελευτὴν, διότι καὶ τοῦ βίου δ κίνδυνος ἔγγυς μετ' αὐτοῦ. The Corcyraeans and Plataeans in these cases were already in danger, but still may be described as threatened by a greater danger.

Compare also iii. 49. 4, παρὰ τοσοῦτον μὲν ἡ Μυτιλήνη ἤλθε κινδύνου, and note, vii. 2 fin. παρὰ τοσοῦτον μὲν Συράκουσαι ἤλθον κινδύνου.

20. 3. ὅσπερ τούς τε Δακεδαιμονίων βασιλέας μὴ μᾶς ψήφῳ προστίθεσθαι ἔκατερον, ἀλλὰ δυοῖν.

Supply with προστίθεσθαι either ψῆφον (cp. note on iii. 59. 1), or γνώμην, or, translate ‘add themselves to a side,’ i. e. vote.

Cp. Herod. vi. 57, καὶ παρίζεων βουλεύουσι τοῖσι γέρουσι, ἐ��σι δυῶν δέουσι τριήκοντα· ἦν δὲ μὴ ἀλθωσι, τοὺς μᾶλιστά σφι τῶν γερόντων προσήκοντας ἔχειν τὰ τῶν βασιλέων γέρεα, δύο ψήφους τιθεμένους, τρίτην δέ, τὴν ἑωυτῶν, where, however, Herodotus is really speaking only of voting in the absence of the kings by their representatives, who give two votes, one for each of the kings, and a third vote, or more correctly two third votes, for themselves. He does not say that they gave two votes each; and it is evidently unlikely that in a passage which describes the prerogatives of the Spartan kings

he should only have incidentally indicated a power so important by 20. 3. mentioning what was done in their absence.

οὗτοις ἀταλαιπωρος τοῖς πολλοῖς ή ζῆτησις τῆς ἀληθείας.

20. 3.

Cp. Aristophanes, Danaides, Fragm. (250. 9),—

οὗτοις αὐτοῖς ἀταλαιπάρως ή ποίησις διέκειτο.

καὶ ὁ πολεμος οὗτος, καίπερ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ἐν φέρεται μὲν ἀν πολεμῶσι, τὸν 21. 2. παρόντα ἀεὶ μέγιστον κρινόντων, παυσαμένων δὲ τὰ ἀρχαῖα μᾶλλον θαυμα-
ζόντων κ.τ.λ.

Literally, ‘ἐν φέρεται μὲν ἀν πολεμῶσι,’ ‘as long as they may be fighting,’ not ‘in whatever war they may be engaged.’ The words taken thus answer better to παυσαμένων δέ.

καὶ ὅσα μὲν λόγῳ εἰπον ἔκαστοι ή μελλοντες πολεμήσειν, ή ἐν αὐτῷ ήδη 22. 1. δύντες, χαλεπὸν τὴν ἀκριβειαν αὐτήν τῶν λεχθέντων διαμνημονεῦσαι ἡν ἐμοὶ τε
δὲν αὐτὸς ἤκουσα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοισιν ποθεν ἐμοὶ ἀπαγγέλλουσιν.

ἄλλοθεν, not ‘from some other source as distinct from myself,’ which is already implied in the sense of the words *τοῖς ἐμοὶ ἀπαγγέλ-λουσιν*, but generally ‘from any,’ or ‘whatever source,’ as in the well-known usage of *ἄλλος* in Plato and elsewhere.

Cp. iii. 19 fin. αὐτὸς τε διαφθείρεται καὶ τῆς ἄλλης στρατιᾶς πολλοί.

Soph. O. T. 7,—

ἀγὼ δικαιῶν μὴ παρ' ἀγγέλων, τέκνα,
ἄλλων ἀκούειν αὐτὸς ὡδ' ἐλήλυθα.

Eur. Or. 532,—

τί μαρτύρων
ἄλλων ἀκούειν δεῖ μ', οὐ γ' εἰσορᾶν πάρα;

τὰ δέ ἔργα τῶν πραχθέντων ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ οὐκ ἐκ τοῦ παρατυχόντος 22. 2. πυρθανόμενος ἡξίωσα γράφειν, οὐδὲ ὡς ἐμοὶ ἐδόκει, ἀλλ' οἷς τε αὐτὸς παρῆν,
καὶ παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων ὅσον δυνατὸν ἀκριβείᾳ περὶ ἔκαστου ἐπεξελθών.

τὰ ἔργα τῶν πραχθέντων, the actual facts, contrasted with the λόγοι just mentioned.

οὐ επεξῆλθον might have been written for ἐπεξελθόν or αὐτὸς τε παραγενόμενος for οἷς τε αὐτὸς παρῆν. ‘I narrated only what I saw, and what I learnt by accurate inquiry from others.’ In order to provide a construction for παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων, either πυρθανόμενος is to

22. 2. be repeated from the preceding words, or the sense of πινθανόμενος must be supplied from ἐπεξελθών.

22. 4. οἵσοι δὲ βουλήσονται τῶν τε γενομένων τὸ σαφὲς σκοπεῖν καὶ τῶν μελλόντων ποτὲ αὐθίς κατὰ τὸ ἀνθρώπειον τοιούτων καὶ παραπλησίων ἔστεσθαι, ὥφελιμα κρίνειν αὐτὰ ἀρκούντως ἔξει.

Supply τούτους with κρίνειν, not τούτους with ἀρκούντως ἔξει or with ὥφελιμα, and take τῶν μελλόντων as governed by τὸ σαφὲς σκοπεῖν, ‘to have present to their eyes the exact facts.’ κατὰ τὸ ἀνθρώπειον, ‘according to the law of human affairs.’

τῶν μελλόντων does not precisely correspond to τῶν γενομένων as ‘the future’ to ‘the past,’ but is qualified by τοιούτων καὶ παραπλησίων ἔστεσθαι, ‘of the past and of that which may be expected to resemble the past in the future (ποτὲ αὐθίς).’ The expression thus modified agrees better with τὸ σαφὲς σκοπεῖν, which would not, strictly speaking, apply to future events.

23. 1. τῶν δὲ πρότερον ἔργων μέγιστον ἐπράχθη τὸ Μηδικόν.

These words refer back to the end of i. 21.

24. 1. Ἐπιδαμνός ἐστι πόλις ἐν δεξιᾷ ἐσπλέοντι τὸν Ἰόνιον καθπον.

Literally, ‘there is a city Epidamnus.’ Cp. i. 126 init. Κῦλων ἡν Ὀλυμπιονίκης.

24. 4. στασιάσαντες δὲ ἐν ἀλλήλοις ἦτη πολλά, ὡς λέγεται, ἀπὸ πολέμου τινὸς τῶν προσοίκων βαρβάρων ἐφθάρησαν καὶ τῆς δυνάμεως τῆς πολλῆς ἐστρήθησαν.

Thucydides does not clearly express whether 1)* a period of faction was simply followed by a war with the barbarians (ἀπὸ πολέμου being taken with ἐφθάρησαν) or whether

2) There was any connection between the war and the civil commotion, either a) the war giving rise to the faction (*στασιάσαντες* being joined with *ἀπὸ πολέμου*), or b) the faction giving rise to the war (*ἀπὸ πολέμου* being again taken with *ἐφθάρησαν*); cp. below § 5, where the aristocratic party join the barbarians.

25. 4. οὔτε γάρ ἐν πανηγύρεσι ταῖς κοινᾶς διδόντες γέρα τὰ νομιζόμενα, οὔτε Κορινθίῳ ἀνδρὶ προκαταρχόμενοι τῶν ἱερῶν, ἀσπερ αἱ ἄλλαι ἀποκιάν,

περιφρονοῦντες δὲ αὐτοὺς καὶ χρημάτων δυνάμει ὅντες κατ' ἔκεινον τὸν 25. 4. χρόνον δμοῖα τοὺς Ἑλλήνων πλουσιωτάτους καὶ τῇ ἐς πόλεμον παρασκευῇ δυνατότεροι, ναυτικῷ δὲ καὶ πολὺ προέχει ἔστιν ὅτε ἐπαιρόμενοι, καὶ κατὰ τὴν τῶν Φαιάκων προεοίκησιν τῆς Κερκύρας κλέος ἔχοντων τὰ περὶ τὰς ναῦς.

οὗτε γάρ κ.τ.λ. The finite verb is forgotten in the participial clauses which follow: διδόντες — προκαταρχόμενοι — περιφρονοῦντες — δύντες δμοῖα — ἐπαιρόμενοι. The thread of the sentence which, if regular, would have ended in some such words as *αἰτίαν εἶχον πρὸς τῶν Κορινθίων*, is resumed at the beginning of the next chapter, πάντων οὖν ταύτων ἐγκλήματα ἔχοντες οἱ Κορίνθιοι.

The word *κατάρχεσθαι* is applied to any of the various ceremonies with which a sacrifice was commenced. One of these was the practice of cutting a lock of hair from the victim's head: so *ἀπάρχεσθαι*.

1)* The meaning of ἀνδρὶ Κορινθίῳ προκαταρχόμενοι τῶν ιερῶν is best explained by Classen from Hom. Il. iii. 273,—

ἀρνῶν ἐκ κεφαλέων τάμνε τρίχας, αὐταρ ἔπειτα
κήρυκες Τρώων καὶ Ἀχαιῶν νείμαν ἀρλοτοῖς.

(Cp. the Scholiast on this passage of Thucydides, διδόντες τὰς *καταρχάς*).

The meaning will then be 'assigning the firstfruits' (i. e. the *τρίχες*) 'of the victim to a representative of Corinth before the rest,' that he might throw them into the sacrificial fire, or more literally, 'taking the firstfruits of the victim,' or 'commencing the sacrifice for a representative of Corinth before the rest,' Κορινθίῳ ἀνδρὶ being a *dativus commodi*. Cp. Od. iii. 444,—

γέρων δ' ἵπηλάτα Νίστωρ
χέρμβα τ' οὐλοχύτας τε κατήρχετο· πολλὰ δ' Ἀθήνη
εὗχετ' ἀπαρχόμενος, κεφαλῆς τρίχας ἐν πυρὶ βάλλων.

It must be admitted, however, that the passage from Il. iii. is not wholly parallel, as the words describe the ceremonies of a covenant, at which the victim was not burnt. In the case of an ordinary sacrifice we find no mention of the hair of the victim being distributed before being burnt on the altar.

2) Göller proposed to supply, with Κορινθίῳ ἀνδρὶ, διδόντες γέρα τὰς *τομιζόμενα* from the first clause; προκαταρχόμενοι τῶν ιερῶν, 'when

25. 4. commencing the sacrifice,' answering to *ἐν πανηγύρεσι ταῖς κοιναῖς*. But it may be objected that there is nothing in the first clause answering to *Κορινθίῳ ἀνδρὶ*.

Or 3) taking *Κορινθίῳ ἀνδρὶ* as an instrumental dative, we may translate 'beginning the sacrifice by the hand of a Corinthian.'

The objection to 2) and 3) is that *προ-* in *προκαταρχάμενος* has no special significance. The exact meaning of the word *προκαταρχάμενος* remains doubtful. We can only say that it describes some honour or privilege granted at the performance of a sacrifice, but what was the manner of this privilege is not clear.

καὶ χρημάτων δυνάμεις ὅντες κ.τ.λ. *δύοις* is not put for *δύοις* but used as if, not *χρημάτων δυνάμεις ὅντες* but, *χρήμασι δυνατοῖς ὅντες* had preceded. In iii. 14 init. *Δία τὸν Ὀλύμπιον ἐν οὐ τῷ λερῷ ἵσται καὶ ἱεραὶ ἔσται,* *ἵσται* is not parallel to *δύοις* here, because it is not a simple predicate, but is closely connected with *ἱεραὶ*.

The statement is remarkable, for we can hardly suppose the wealth of Corcyra to have equalled that of Athens. But Thucydides may be comparing Corcyra, not with his own city, but only with the other states of Hellas.

καὶ κατὰ τὴν τῶν Φαιακῶν κ.τ.λ. *καί* joins *κατὰ τὴν προενόησιν* with *ναυτικῷ καὶ πολὺ προέχειν*, 'flattered themselves that they were greatly superior, and also on the ground of the naval fame of the Phaeacians.' With this mention of the Phaeacians cp. iii. 70 med. *φάσκων τέμνειν χάρακας ἐκ τοῦ τε Δώδεκανος καὶ τοῦ Ἀλκίνου.*

27. 1. *καὶ ἄμα ἀποικίαν ἐς τὴν Ἐπίδαμνον ἐκῆρυσσον, ἐπὶ τῇ Ἰσῃ καὶ δύοις τὸν βουλόμενον λέναι.*

It is uncertain whether these words refer to equality among the settlers themselves, equality with the citizens of Epidamnus, or equality with the citizens who remained at Corinth.

27. 1. *πεντήκοντα δραχμὰς καταβίντα Κορινθίας κ.τ.λ.*

See note on iii. 70. 4.

28. 2. *ἡθελον δὲ καὶ τῷ ἐν Δελφοῖς μαντείῳ ἐπιτρέψαι.*

This appears singular, considering that the oracle had already taken a side in advising the Epidamnians to deliver up their city to

the Corinthians (i. 25 init.). Did they not know of the former 28. 2. response, or did they hope to exert an influence over the oracle?

Κερκυραῖοι δὲ ἀντέλεγον, ἦν καὶ ἐκένοι τοὺς ἐν Ἐπιδάμνῳ ἀπαγάγωστ, 28. 5.
ποιήσειν ταῦτα ἔτοιμοι δὲ εἶναι καὶ διστε ἀμφοτέρους μένειν κατὰ χώραν,
σπουδὰς δὲ ποιήσασθαι ἔως ὃν ἡ δίκη γένεται.

It is unnecessary to omit the δέ after σπουδάς, which is found in all the MSS. There is a slight opposition between the two clauses, 'that both should remain on the spot, but discontinue fighting.'

1)* οὐτε may be pleonastic after ἔτοιμοι εἶναι, 'they were ready that both should remain.' According to Herbst and Classen, the willingness of the Corcyraeans to submit to arbitration, and not the terms on which they are willing to submit, should be expressed in the leading verb of the sentence. But the objection is not conclusive. For both sides have already professed their willingness to accept arbitration, on certain conditions: the point in dispute is, what the conditions shall be.

Or 2) we may supply ποιήσειν ταῦτα with ἔτοιμοι εἶναι, 'and again they were ready to have an arbitration on condition that both should remain,' etc.

Compare v. 41 med. ἀλλ' εἰ βαύλονται σπένδεσθαι ὅσπερ πρότερον,
ἔτοιμοι εἶναι.

τοῦ τε χρόνου τὸν πλεῖστον μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν ἐκράτουν τῆς θαλάσσης, 30. 3.—
καὶ τὸν τῶν Κορινθίων ἔνυμάχους ἐπιπλέοντες ἔφθειρον, μέχρι οὖν Κορίνθιοι
περιόντες τῷ θέρει πέμψαντες ναῦς καὶ στρατιάν, ἐπεὶ σφῶν οἱ ἔνυμάχοι
ἐπάνουν, ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἐπὶ Ἀκτίῳ καὶ περὶ τὸ Χειμάριον τῆς Θεσπρωτίδος
φυλακῆς ἔνεκα τῆς τε Λευκάδος καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πόλεων, δσαι σφίσι φίλιαι
ἡσαν. ἀντεστρατοπεδεύοντο δέ καὶ οἱ Κερκυραῖοι ἐπὶ τῇ Λευκίμμῃ ναυσί—
τε καὶ πεζῷ. ἐπέπλεον τε οὐδέτεροι ἀλλήλοις, ἀλλὰ τὸ θέρος τοῦτο ἀντι-
καθεζόμενοι χειμῶνος ἥδη ἀνεχώρησαν ἐπ' οἴκου ἑκάτεροι.

Τὸν δ' ἐνιαυτὸν πάντα τὸν μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν καὶ τὸν ὕστερον οἱ 31. 1.
Κορίνθιοι ὀργῇ φέροντες τὸν πρὸς Κερκυραίους πόλεμον ἐναυπηγοῦντο.

The reading περιόντι τῷ θέρει has the authority of all the MSS. but one: the exception however is the Augustan, one of the very best, which reads περιόντι.

Nor is περιόντι indefensible on grammatical grounds, provided

31. i. we translate, not 'in what remained of the summer' but, 'in the summer which had not yet come to an end:' *περιόντι* being brought into prominence as the predicate. Cp., though not exactly analogous, vii. 9 init. ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει τελευτᾶντι.

τῷ θέρει, like *τὸ θέρος τοῦτο* below, need not here mean the whole summer. That it was a part only may be inferred from the context.

After the battle the Corcyraeans obtained command of the sea, which they retained for the greater part of the remainder of the season, or time still available for naval operations (*τὸν πλεύστον τοῦ χρόνου*). Towards the end of this summer, *περιόντι τῷ θέρει*, or *περιόντι* see below 3, the Corinthians reappeared on the sea, but no engagement occurred during the remaining summer month (*τὸ θέρος τοῦτο*). In i. 31 init. we are told that the Corinthians are getting a new fleet ready 'all the year after the sea-fight, and the year after that,' *τὸν ἐνιαυτὸν πάντα τὸν μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν καὶ τὸ ὕστερον*. This may imply, 1) two full years (spring or summer of 434–432), counting from the date of the sea-fight; or 2) the remainder of the year in which the sea-fight took place and the year following (spring or summer of 434—end of 433); or 3) the year succeeding that in which the sea-fight took place, and the next year (434, 433). The sea-fight will then have taken place in 435. In the first two cases the beginning of ch. 31 is a resumption, and not a continuation of the narrative.

Some editors read *περιόντι*, and 1) refer the word to the coming round of the summer after the spring in which the sea-fight occurred. But with Thucydides *θέρος* includes both spring and summer, and it is therefore unlike his way of speaking to divide the half year into spring and summer.

Or 2) *περιόντι* may be taken of the coming round of the summer in the next year.

But a) then nearly a whole year passed during which the Corinthians remained inactive. This objection, however, is partly answered by the consideration that we do not know at what time the sea-fight took place. It may have been at the end of the summer, and in that case naval operations would only be resumed in the spring. It cannot have been quite early in the year; time

must be allowed for the various events which had occurred since 30. 3. the original occupation of Epidamnus. (i. 26 init. Κερκυραῖος δὲ ἐπιδῆμος—29 init. ἐπαρτία πολεμήσοντες.) It is a more serious objection ⑧ to this explanation that no definite meaning is given to τὸν πλεύσαντα τοῦ χρόνου. For why 'the greater part of the season,' unless the superiority of the Corcyraeans at sea was put an end to by the re-appearance of the Corinthian fleet during the same season?

3) It is also possible that περιέόντι τῷ θέρει may mean simply 'when the summer was completing its cycle,' or 'was coming round to autumn.'

The phrase περιέόντι τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ is found in Xen. Hell. iii. 2. 25, where the words may be taken either as in 3), of the 'turn of the year,' or, as in 2), of the 'coming round of the next year.' The same variation of reading, περιέόντι for περιέόντι, occurs there.

That there is some harshness or meagreness in the explanation which has been offered of περιέόντι τῷ θέρει cannot be denied. On the other hand, περιέόντι is found in every MS. but one. The other reading περιέόντι is best explained as in 3) 'when the summer came round to autumn.' But of this usage of the word we are not quite certain. Even if the meaning in Xenophon could be precisely determined, περιέόντι τῷ θέρει is not exactly parallel with περιέσθηντι τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ.

~~καὶ~~ περιέστηκεν ἡ δοκοῦσα ἡμῶν πρότερον σωφροσύνη, τὸ μὴ ἐν ἀλλοτρίᾳ 32. 4.
~~ἔνησεν~~ τῇ τοῦ πέλας γνώμῃ ξυγκινθυνεύειν, νῦν ἀβουλία καὶ ἀσθένεια
~~ἔνεσται~~ μάνη.

~~Φασαρομένη~~ is the explanation of περιέστηκεν, and is opposed to ~~δοκοῦσα~~. 'Our fancied wisdom has changed its character, and is now clearly seen to be folly and weakness.'

~~καὶ~~ ξυγγόμητ εἰ μὴ μετὰ κακίας, δόξης δὲ μᾶλλον ἀμαρτίᾳ, τῇ πρότερον 32. 5.
~~ἀπεργοσύνῃ~~ ἐναντία τολμῶμεν.

The expression is inaccurate. The words μὴ μετὰ κακίας, δόξης δὲ μᾶλλον ἀμαρτίᾳ refer, not to the conduct of the Corcyraeans in seeking the Athenian alliance, but to their previous policy in avoiding alliances, with which their present appeal to Athens was inconsistent (*ἐπαρτία*. Cp. *ἐς τὴν χρείαν ἡμῶν ἀλογον*, § 3).

32. 5. Instead of saying ‘excuse us if we formerly made an innocent mistake, and now prefer a request which is inconsistent with it,’ Thucydides says, ‘if we innocently and by an error of judgment (i.e. by reason of our former conduct which was innocent and an error of judgment) fall into inconsistency.’ μετὰ κακίας and διμαρτίᾳ, though grammatically joined with ἵνατια τολμῶμεν, are in idea connected with τῇ πρότερον ἀπράγμοσύνῃ,—the error lay in their previous conduct which made their present action inconsistent.

33. 1. γενήσεται δὲ ὑμῖν πειθομένοις καλὴ ἡ ἔντυχία κατὰ πολλὰ τῆς ἡμετέρας χρείας· πρῶτον μὲν ὅτι ἀδικουμένοις καὶ οὐχ ἐτέρους βλάπτονται τὴν ἐπικουρίαν ποιήσεσθε, ἔπειτα περὶ τῶν μεγίστων κινδυνεύοντας δεξάμενοι ὡς ἂν μάλιστα μετὰ δειμηήσου μαρτυρίου τὴν χάριν κατάθησθε, καυτισθεὶς τε κεκτήμεθα πλὴν τοῦ παρ’ ὑμῖν πλεῖστον.

The *μαρτύριον* is the signal benefit conferred which will always be a witness to the goodwill of the Athenians.

All the MSS. read *κατάθησθε* or *καταθήσθε*, though in the Laurentian MS. there was originally room for two letters where *η* now stands.

1) The second clause, *ἔπειτα . . . κατάθησθε*, has been taken, not as parallel to the first, *πρῶτον μὲν . . . ποιήσεσθε*, but as a participial clause dependent on *τὴν ἐπικουρίαν ποιήσεσθε*, ‘because in the first place you will be helping the injured and not the injurers by receiving in the second place those whose dearest interests are at stake.’

It is then possible to give *ὡς ἄν* the meaning ‘in order that.’ But *δεξάμενοι*, if really subordinate to *ποιήσεσθε*, would hardly have been introduced by *ἔπειτα*.

Or 2), *δεξάμενοι* may be regarded as parallel to *ὅτι ποιήσεσθε* and dependent on *ἔξετε ἔντυχίαν* latent in *καλὴ ἡ ἔντυχία* (Shilleto).

Still the flow of the sentence leads us to suppose that the verb answering to *ποιήσεσθε* will be found in the clause *ὡς ἄν . . . κατάθησθε*. This verb, if the MS. reading be retained, must be *καταθήσεσθε* supplied out of *κατάθησθε*. The meaning will then be—

3) ‘You will store up gratitude in whatever way you best store it up.’ (Cp. Dem. Olynth. i. 22, *ἄξιον δὲ ἐνθυμηθῆναι καὶ λογίσασθαι τὰ πράγματα, ἐν φιλέστηκε νυνὶ, τὰ Φιλίππου. οὗτε γάρ, ὡς δοκεῖ καὶ φήσει*

τις ἀν μὴ σκοπῶν ἀκριβῶς, εὐτρεπῶς, οὐδὲ ὡς ἀν καλλιστ' αὐτῷ τὰ παρόντ' ἔχῃ 33. 1.
(scil. ἔχει), where however ἔχῃ is harsh, and ἔχει may very probably
be the true reading.)

But the sense required in the text is, 4)* ‘you will store up gratitude in the way in which you would best store it up.’ This sense is gained by the easiest correction of the MSS. reading, *καταθείσθε*, ἀν *καταθείσθε* being parallel to *ποιήσεσθε*.

We might have expected indeed ὡς *μᾶλιστ'* ἀν rather than ὡς ἀν *μᾶλιστα*. But the position of ἀν is not a serious objection. The alteration of the text is slight, and therefore preferable to the more violent emendation, *καταθῆσεσθε*, although the latter secures, it is true, a better balance with *ποιήσεσθε*, and obviates the difficulty arising from the position of ἀν. The corruption may possibly have arisen out of the insertion of *κατάθησθε* as a gloss on ὡς ἀν *μᾶλιστα*. We may observe that *μέν* is slightly out of place; *διὰ πρώτου μέν* would be more regular than *πρώτον μὲν δι.*

καὶ οὐκ αἰσθάνεται τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους φόβῳ τῷ ὑμετέρῳ πολεμησεῖ- 33. 3.
οὕτας.

For this objective use of the possessive pronoun cp. just below,
ἐς τὴν ὑμετέραν ἐπιχείρησιν, i. 69 fin. αἱ ὑμέτεραι ἐλπίδες, i. 77 fin.
διὰ τὸ ἥμέτερον δέος, i. 137 fin. διὰ τὴν σὴν φίλιαν.

καὶ τοὺς Κορινθίους δυναμένους παρ' αὐτοῖς καὶ ὑμᾶς ἔχθροὺς ὄντας, καὶ 33. 3.
προκαταλαμβάνοντας ἡμᾶς νῦν ἐς τὴν ὑμετέραν ἐπιχείρησιν, ἵνα μὴ τῷ κοινῷ
ἔχθει καὶ τὸν μετ' ἀλλήλων στώμεν, μηδὲ δυοῖν φθάσαι ἀμάρτωσιν,
η κακῶσαι ἡμᾶς ἢ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς βεβαώσασθαι.

δυοῖς is governed by *ἀμαρτέστι*, *φθάσαι* is an explanatory or supplemental infinitive.

1) The Corinthians hope ‘to secure in good time’ (i. e. before the Athenians and Corcyraeans unite) ‘one of two things: either the injury of the Corcyraeans or their own aggrandisement’ If they do not strengthen themselves they will at any rate injure the Corcyraeans; or, if they do not injure the Corcyraeans, they will at any rate strengthen themselves. Cp. i. 122. 3, and note.

There is a further refinement of language: they intend ‘not to miss both of two things’: i. e. ‘one of two things.’ *δυοῖς* can be

33. 3. taken in this sense if joined, not with the positive notion φθάσαι, but with the negative ἀμάρτωσι.

2) It has been suggested that κακῶσαι ἡμᾶς may mean 'to destroy the Corcyraeans,' and σφᾶς αὐτοὺς βεβαιώσασθαι 'to strengthen themselves by forcing the Corcyraeans into an alliance.' But there is no hint of this in the context, and the thought would be too imperfectly expressed.

3) It has also been supposed that the force of the μηδέ extends over the two η's. They will then become equivalent to μήτε—μήτε, 'that they may not fail both to ruin us and increase their own strength.' But such a use of η after μηδέ cannot be admitted unless other passages are quoted in support of it.

35. 4. ἦν οὐ δίκαιον, ἀλλ' ἡ κἀκείνων κωλύειν τοὺς ἐκ τῆς ὑμετέρας μισθοφόρους, ἡ καὶ ἡμῖν πέμπειν καθ' ὅ τι ἀν πείσθητε ὥφελιαν.

καὶ ἔκείνων κωλύειν, 'as well as refusing to aid us:' καὶ ἡμῖν πέμπειν, 'as well as continuing to aid them.'

35. 5. πολλὰ δὲ ὁσπερ ἐν ἀρχῇ ὑπείπομεν τὰ ἔυμφέροντα ἀποδείκνυμεν· καὶ μέγιστον ὅτι οἵ τε αὐτοὶ πολέμῳ ἡμῖν ἤσαν, ὅπερ σαφεστάτη πίστις κ.τ.λ.
ἤσαν, the past tense, answering to ὑπείπομεν, 'were shown to be.'

35. 5. καὶ μαντικῆς καὶ οὐκ ἡπειρώτιδος τῆς ἔυμμαχίας διδομένης οὐδὲ δροία ἡ ἀλλοτρίωσις· ἀλλὰ μάλιστα μέν, εἰ δύνασθε, μηδένα ἄλλον ἐψη κεκτῆσθαι ναῦς· εἰ δὲ μὴ, δότις ἔχυρωτας, τούτον φίλον ἔχειν.

The infinitives ἐψη, ἔχειν, depend on δέι understood from οὐδὲ δροία ἡ ἀλλοτρίωσις, as though ἦττον δέι ἀλλοτριούν had preceded.

36. 1. καὶ ὅτῳ τάδε ἔυμφέροντα μὲν δοκεῖ λέγεσθαι, φοβεῖται δὲ μὴ δ' αὐτὰ πειθόμενος τὰς σπουδὰς λύσῃ, γνώτω τὸ μὲν δεδιδὸς αὐτοῦ, ισχὺν ἔχων, τοὺς ἐναντίους μᾶλλον φοβῆσσον· τὸ δὲ θαρσοῦν μὴ δεξαμένου ἀσθενὲς ἢ πρὸς ισχύοντας τοὺς ἔχθροὺς ἀδεέστερον ἐσόμενον.

Mr. Shilleto translates, 'let him know that the cautious apprehension of danger (*which will lead him to accept our offer*) when backed by strength will be more formidable to his enemies, whereas his overweening confidence if he accept not the offer, not backed by strength, will be less formidable to meet his adversaries when strong.'

He argues that *rō δεδίσ* cannot refer to φοβεῖται, a) because 'as 38. i. long as the fear (of violating the peace of Euboea) lasted, the offer would not be accepted. How could such fear then be backed by strength? An accepter of the strength (their proffered alliance) would first have dismissed *this* fear.'

And b), because δέος and allied words mean simply apprehension of evil, not like φόβος, panic fear, (although φόβος is sometimes synonymous with δέος): 'Does any passage in Thucydides, where δεδέναι occurs, suggest the meaning *timidity, cowardly fear?*'

But a) as no opposition between φοβεῖται and *rō δεδίσ* is indicated by their place in the sentence, or by anything in the context, it seems more natural to suppose that one is the resumption of the other. And such a resumption accords with the verbal character of this passage.

And b), the word δεδέναι is clearly used of cowardly fear in ii. 65 med. ὅπότε γοῦν αἰσθατό τι αὐτὸν παρὰ καιρὸν ὑβρει θαρσοῦντας, λέγων κατέληπτον ἐπὶ τὸ φοβεῖσθαι, καὶ δεδίστας αὐλόγως ἀντικαθίστη πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸ θαρσεῖν. If it be said that ἀλόγως here qualifies δεδίστας, we may quote iv. 126 init. βαρβάρους δέ, οὓς νῦν ἀπειρίq δέδιτε, μαθεῖν χρή, . . . οὐ δευούς ἔσομένους.

It must be admitted that *rō δεδίσ* is not accurate, but denotes the fear which the Athenians are supposed to entertain previously to accepting the alliance. We may conceive a person arguing the matter thus, 'This fear which you have of entering into alliance will cease when you have made the alliance; it will then be the turn of your enemies to fear.' Strictly speaking, it is not the fear which has 'acquired strength,' but the person who fears. But the love of antithesis, however bald, overrides many inaccuracies of language in Thucydides.

Or, the fear of the consequences may be supposed to remain, even after the Athenians have accepted the new alliance: αἰσθατοί, now that they have an increase in material strength, *the enemy*, rather than they, have reason to be afraid. 'Some one *says* that in accepting us he will be breaking the treaty! Let *such* "cautious" persons know that the best way of *consoling* *such* timid souls is to get strength on their side.'

καὶ οὐ τὰ κράτιστα αὐταῖς προσάν, δι' ἣς δε μηδέποτε αὐτοὶ - 38 -

33. 3. taken in this sense if joined, not with the positive notion φθάσαι, but with the negative ἀμάρτωσι.

2) It has been suggested that κακῶσαι ἡμᾶς may mean 'to destroy the Corcyraeans,' and σφᾶς αὐτοὺς βεβαιώσασθαι 'to strengthen themselves by forcing the Corcyraeans into an alliance.' But there is no hint of this in the context, and the thought would be too imperfectly expressed.

3) It has also been supposed that the force of the μηδέ extends over the two η's. They will then become equivalent to μήτε—μήτε, 'that they may not fail both to ruin us and increase their own strength.' But such a use of η after μηδέ cannot be admitted unless other passages are quoted in support of it.

35. 4. ἦν οὖ δίκαιον, ἀλλ' ἡ κάκείνων κωλύειν τοὺς ἐκ τῆς ὑμετέρας μισθοφόρους, ἡ καὶ ἡμῖν πέμπειν καθ' ὅ τι ἀν πείσθητε ὠφελίαν.

καὶ ἔκείνων κωλύειν, 'as well as refusing to aid us:' καὶ ἡμῖν πέμπειν, 'as well as continuing to aid them.'

35. 5. πολλὰ δὲ ὥσπερ ἐν ἀρχῇ ὑπείπομεν τὰ ἔυμφέροντα ἀποδείκνυμεν· καὶ μέγιστον ὅτι οἱ τε αὐτοὶ πολέμῳ ἡμῖν ἤσαν, ὅπερ σαφεστάτη πίστις ε.τ.λ.
ἡσαν, the past tense, answering to ὑπείπομεν, 'were shown to be.'

35. 5. καὶ ναυτικῆς καὶ οὐκ ἡπειρώτιδος τῆς ἔυμφαχίας διδομένης οὐχ δμοίᾳ ἡ ἀλλοτρίωσις· ἀλλὰ μάλιστα μέν, εἰ δύνασθε, μηδένα ἄλλον ἐψη κεκτῆσθαι ναῦς· εἰ δὲ μή, ὅστις ἔχυρωτάτος, τούτον φύλον ἔχειν.

The infinitives ἐψη, ἔχειν, depend on δὲ understood from οὐχ δμοίᾳ ἡ ἀλλοτρίωσις, as though ἡπτον δὲς ἀλλοτριοῦ had preceded.

36. 1. καὶ ὅτῳ τάδε ἔυμφέροντα μὲν δοκεῖ λέγεσθαι, φοβεῖται δὲ μὴ δ' αὐτὰ πειθόμενος τὰς σπουδὰς λύσῃ, γνώτω τὸ μὲν δεδίδεις αὐτοῦ, ισχὺν ἔχον, τοὺς ἐναντίους μᾶλλον φοβήσον· τὸ δὲ θαρσοῦν μὴ δεξαμένου ἀσθενὲς ὁν πρὸς ισχύοντας τοὺς ἔχθρούς ἀδεέστερον ἐσόμενον.

Mr. Shilleto translates, 'let him know that the cautious apprehension of danger (*which will lead him to accept our offer*) when backed by strength will be more formidable to his enemies, whereas his overweening confidence if he accept not the offer, not backed by strength, will be less formidable to meet his adversaries when strong.'

He argues that τὸ δεδιός cannot refer to φοβεῖται, a) because 'as 36. i. long as the fear (of violating the peace of Euboea) lasted, the offer would not be accepted. How could such fear then be backed by strength? An accepter of the strength (their proffered alliance) would first have dismissed this fear.'

And b), because δέος and allied words mean simply apprehension of evil, not like φόβος, panic fear, (although φόβος is sometimes synonymous with δέος): 'Does any passage in Thucydides, where δεδεένται occurs, suggest the meaning *timidity, cowardly fear*?'.

But a) as no opposition between φοβεῖται and τὸ δεδιός is indicated by their place in the sentence, or by anything in the context, it seems more natural to suppose that one is the resumption of the other. And such a resumption accords with the verbal character of this passage.

And δ), the word δεδιέναι is clearly used of cowardly fear in ii. 65 med. ὅπότε γοῦν αἰσθούστη τι αὐτοὺς παρὰ καιρὸν ὑβρεῖ θαρσοῦντας, λέγων κατέπλησσεν ἐπὶ τὸ φοβεῖσθαι, καὶ δεδιότας αὐλόγως ἀντικαθίστη πᾶλιν ἐπὶ τὸ θαρσεῖν. If it be said that ἀλόγως here qualifies δεδιότας, we may quote iv. 126 init. βαρβάρους δέ, οὐδὲ νῦν ἀπειρίᾳ δέδιτε, μαθεῖν χρή, . . . οὐ δειπνὸς ἔσομένους.

It must be admitted that τὸ δεδιός is not accurate, but denotes the fear which the Athenians are supposed to entertain previously to accepting the alliance. We may conceive a person arguing the matter thus, 'This fear which you have of entering into alliance will cease when you have made the alliance; it will then be the turn of your enemies to fear.' Strictly speaking, it is not the fear which has 'acquired strength,' but the person who fears. But the love of antithesis, however bald, overrides many inaccuracies of language in Thucydides.

Or, the fear of the consequences may be supposed to remain, even after the Athenians have accepted the new alliance: although, now that they have an increase in material strength, the enemy, rather than they, have reason to be afraid. 'Some one fears that in accepting us he will be breaking the treaty! Let such "cautelous" persons know that the best way of comforting their timid souls is to get strength on their side.'

καὶ οὐ τὰ κρέτιστα αἴταις προκοῶν, δτ' ἀν' ἐς τὸν μέλλοντα καὶ σον οὐ 36. i.

36. 1. παρόντα πόλεμον, τὸ αὐτίκα περισκοπέων, ἐνδοιάγῃ χωρίον προσλαβεῖσθαι δὲ μετὰ μεγίστων καιρῶν οἰκειοῦται τε καὶ παλεμοῦται.

ὅτι ἀν. Cp. note on i. 141. 6.

δὲ μετὰ μεγίστων καιρῶν κ.τ.λ., ‘of which no one can make a friend or an enemy without gaining or losing great opportunities.’

36. 3. βραχυτάτῳ δ' ἀν κεφαλαίῳ τοῖς τε ἔνυπτασι καὶ καθ' ἔκαστον τῷδ' ἄν μὴ προέσθαι ἡμᾶς μάθοιτε· τρία μὲν ὅντα λόγου ἀξια τοῖς Ἑλλησι ναυτικό, τὸ παρ' ὑμῖν, καὶ τὸ ἡμίτερον, καὶ τὸ τῶν Κορινθίων, τούτων δὲ εἰ περιόψεσθε τὰ δύο ἐσ ταῦτὸν ἐλθεῖν, καὶ Κορινθίοις ἡμᾶς προκαταλήψονται, Κερκυραίοις τε καὶ Πελοποννησίοις ἀμα καμαχήσετε· δεξάμενοι δὲ ἡμᾶς ἔξετε πρὸς αὐτοὺς πλείοντας κανοὶ ταῖς ἡμετέραις ἀγωνίζεσθαι.

τοῖς is the dative in apposition with *βραχυτάτῳ κεφαλαίῳ . . . τῷδε*, and includes *καθ' ἔκαστον* as well as *ἔνυπτασι*. *τοῖς τε ἔνυπτασι καὶ τοῖς καθ' ἔκαστον* would be the full expression, ‘by the shortest possible summary of the facts, embracing the whole and each particular, which is this.’

Compare for the pleonasm the last two lines of Macbeth:—

‘So thanks to all at once and to each one

Whom we invite to see us crowned at Scone.’

τρία μὲν ὅντα κ.τ.λ.

1) Poppe explains the accusative by taking *μάθοιτε* *ἀν* in two constructions, with the infinitive in the sense of ‘learn,’ and with the participle in the sense of ‘know.’

Or better (as Shilleto), retaining the same meaning for *μάθοιτε*, ‘You may learn by one short argument not to betray us,’ and then, as if the writer forgot that *μάθοιτε* has already a construction with the infinitive, ‘(you may learn) that Hellas has but three considerable navies;’ this last statement being of course subordinate in sense to *τούτων δὲ εἰ περιόψεσθε κ.τ.λ.*

2) Classen would rather supply *ἴστη*, taking *ὅντα* with *λόγου ἀξια*. But it seems unlikely that *ὅντα* should be supplied while *ἴστη* is omitted.

It is simpler 3)* to take *τρία ὅντα* as an accusativus pendens, partly supported by the coming verb *περιόψεσθε*, ‘that whereas there are three navies, etc., if you allow,’ etc.

More regularly the sentence would have run *ὅτι τρίῶν μὲν ὅντων . . .*

περιορώντων δὲ ὑμῶν . . . Κερκυραῖος τε καὶ Πελοποννησίος ἀμα ναυμα- 38. 3.
χήστετε. The formal opposition of the clauses, expressed in *μέν* and *δέ*, is retained, and adds dignity to the sentence, which may be expressed in English by ‘whereas,’ ‘forasmuch as.’ But as the first clause is subordinated to the second, the opposition is not to be pressed.

πλεοσι ναυσὶ ταῖς ἡμετέραις, not ‘with more ships,’ but ‘with additional ships, namely, with ours.’

ξύμμαχον τε οὐδένα βουλόμενοι πρὸς τάδικήματα οὐδὲ μάρτυρα ἔχειν, οὔτε 37. 2.
παρακαλοῦντες αἰσχύνεσθαι.

οὔτε answers to *τέ*, and *μάρτυρα* is in apposition with *ξύμμαχον*: *οὐδέν* emphasizes *μάρτυρα*. ‘They wanted no ally who would certainly be a witness of their crimes, even if he did not interfere with them.’

παρακαλοῦντες. The general notion of alliance in the first clause is opposed to the special occasions of calling in the ally in the second.

καὶ ἡ πόλις αὐτῶν ἀμα, αὐτάρκη θέσιν κειμένη, παρέχει αὐτοὺς δικαστὰς 38. 3.
Σὺ βλάπτονσί τινα μᾶλλον ἡ κατὰ ξυνθήκας γίγνεσθαι.

1)* Supply *δικαστάς* with *γίγνεσθαι*, ‘than that arbitrators should be appointed according to a previous treaty,’ such as would have bound the Corcyraeans had they entered into relations with other states.

This seems preferable to the rendering 2) ‘than they would be if bound by a regular treaty,’ *γίγνεσθαι* being separated from *ἡ κατὰ ξυνθήκας* and taken with *παρέχει δικαστάς*. For the pleonastic *γίγνεσθαι* comes in awkwardly so far after *παρέχει δικαστάς*.

αὐτοὺς δικαστάς, judges in their own cause.

Their isolated position, and the consequent rarity of their visits to others, enabled them to dispense with *δίκαις ἀπὸ συμβόλων* (cp. note on i. 77. 1), because they did not require the protection afforded by them.

καὶ δῆλον, δτι, εἰ τοῖς πλέοσιν ἀρέσκοντές ἔσμεν, τοῖσδε ἀν μόνοις οὐκ 38. 4.
δρθῶς ἀπαρέσκοιμεν, οὐδόν ἐπιστρατεύομεν ἀκτρεπώς μὴ καὶ διαφερόντως τι
ἀδικούμενοι.

38. 4. There is a great preponderance of good MS. authority against ἐπιστρατεύομεν and εὐπρεπῶς which look like conjectures.

It is doubtful whether ἐκπρεπῶς is connected closely 1)* with the verb, or 2) with the negative,—in the first case admitting, in the second denying, the exceptional character of the Corinthian proceedings.

Its position after ἐπιστρατεύομεν, not after οὐδέ, and the parallel implied in καὶ between διαφερόντως and ἐκπρεπῶς, ‘we do not make an attack of so unusual a character without being at the same time signally injured,’ are in favour of 1)*. According to 2) the clause μὴ καὶ . . . ἀδικούμενοι is explanatory of ἐκπρεπῶς (just as εἰ μή τι ἡδίκουν οἷς ἐπήγεσαν is of ἀκοντάς in iii. 11. 3. See note there). The two expressions would naturally be separated; united they overload the sentence. ‘We are not attacking them in an extraordinary way—we should not be attacking them if we were not also being signally wronged by them.’

39. 1. καὶ φασὶ δὴ δίκη πρότερον ἐθελῆσαι κρίνεσθαι· ἦν γε οὐ τὸν προδόχοντα καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ἀσφαλοῦς προκαλούμενον λέγειν τι δοκεῖν δεῖ, ἀλλὰ τὸν ἐς ἵσον 2. τὰ τε ἔργα δμοίως καὶ τοὺς λόγους, πρὶν διαγωνίζεσθαι, καθιστάντα. οὗτος δὲ οὐ πρὶν πολιορκεῖν τὸ χωρίον, ἀλλ’ ἐπειδὴ ἡγήσαντο ἡμᾶς οὐ περιώφεσθαι, τότε καὶ τὸ εὐπρεπὲς τῆς δίκης παρέσχοντο.

πρότερον refers to ἀλόντες βίᾳ ἔχοντι at the end of ch. 38; ‘before taking Epidamnus,’ not ‘before attacking it,’ which would not have been true. Cp. i. 28 fin., 29 fin.

ἐς ἵσον, on a fair footing as regards the enemy. Or possibly the meaning is τὰ ἔργα ἐς ἵσον τοῖς λόγοις καθιστάντα. In this case δμοίως is pleonastic.

τὸν ἐς ἵσον κ.τ.λ. ‘The appeal to arbitration might have a meaning in the mouth of one who dealt fairly with his enemy, in deed as well as word, before appealing to arms:’ i.e. one who proposed arbitration before going to war—when it would have been a fair arbitration—and not afterwards, as the Corcyraeans have done, when he has already gained an advantage, and when the offer, though plausible, is insincere.

It has been suggested that πρὶν διαγωνίζεσθαι may = ‘before appealing to arbitration.’ A good sense is thus given to ἐς ἵσον

καθιστάντα, 'a man should put himself on an equality before he enters on an arbitration.' i. e. the Corcyraeans should have retired from Epidamnus.

But even if this meaning of *διαγωνίζεσθαι* were possible it seems to be forbidden here by the obvious parallelism between *πρὶν διαγωνίζεσθαι* and *πρὶν πολιορκεῖν*, which immediately follows, and is a variation or more precise description of *πρὶν διαγωνίζεσθαι*. Some editors take *διαγωνίζεσθαι* in a more extended sense, 'before he undertakes the struggle,' meaning 'before he appeals either to law or arms.' But this explanation is equally inconsistent with the following words.

[*ἐγκλημάτων δὲ μόνων ἀμερόχους οὐτῷ τῶν μετὰ τὰς πράξεις τούτων μὴ κοινωνεῖν.*] 39. 3.

There are reasons in the state of the text for regarding these words as a gloss. They are found in the Laurentian MS. Bekker's C. But of the eight MSS. in Poppe's first class they are wanting in three, and in two others found only on the margin. Of the six in his second class they are wanting in three, on the margin in one. It may be argued, on the other side, that they are more likely to have been omitted than inserted. Instances of long glosses occur very rarely. That the words are tautological is no argument against them. They cannot be an explanation, and no other reason can be given for their insertion.

If genuine, they may be taken 1)* in Hermann's way: *ἀμερόχους* referring by a change of subject to the Athenians, and *μόνων* being an anticipation of *τῶν μετὰ τὰς πράξεις τούτων μὴ κοινωνεῖν*. 'You ought not, when their crimes,' (literally, 'the grounds of blame,') 'are thus the only things in which you do not partake, nevertheless (*οὐτῷ*, being guiltless of their crimes), to share in their punishment,' literally, 'to share in the consequences of the actions of these men.'

Still we should have expected *μηδέ, ἐγκλημάτων μόνων ἀμερόχους, οὐτῷ τῶν μετὰ τὰς πράξεις τούτων κοινωνεῖν.*

It is an apparent objection only that the words *ἐγκλημάτων ἀμερόχους* are in contradiction to *τῆς ἀφ' ἡμῶν αἰτίας τὸ ίσον ἔχετε* just

39. 3. above. For a distinction may be drawn. The Athenians might incur blame in the eyes of the Corinthians, though as a matter of fact they had no share in the grounds of blame. For *ἔγκλημα* in this objective sense cp. iv. 23 init. *οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔγκληματα ἔχοντες ἐπιδρομήν τε τῷ τειχίσματι παράσποντον καὶ μᾶλλα οὐκ ἀξιόλογα δακοῦσται εἶναι, οὐκ ἀπεδίδοσαν.*

2) The words have also been translated, 'You should not have a share in the charges which we bring only, being so guiltless of the consequences of their actions,' *τῶν μετὰ τὰς πράξεις* being taken after *ἀμετόχους*, and the comma being placed after *μόνων* and *τούτων*. But the meaning thus given to *ἀμετόχους* is forced, and the order of words unnatural.

40. 2. *ἄλλ' ὅστις μὴ ἄλλον αὐτὸν ἀποστερῶν ἀσφαλείας δεῖται, καὶ ὅστις μὴ τοῖς δεξαμένοις, εἰ σωφρονοῦσι, πόλεμον ἀντ' εἰρήνης ποιήσει.*

1)* *εἰ σωφρονοῦσι* appears to be an afterthought: *δεξαμένοις εἰ σωφρονοῦσι=σωφρόνως δεξαμένοις*. The meaning is, 'the treaty applies to such as will not bring war instead of peace to those who (in that case wisely) receive them,' *wisely*, because they will not bring war instead of peace to their new allies. In other words, 'who only receive them on the condition of their not bringing war.' Cp. note on iii. 11. 3.

The hypothetical form, *εἰ σωφρονοῦσι*, is chosen because in the words 'those who receive them' is implied 'those who will not receive others—if they are wise.'

2) *εἰ σωφρονοῦσι* has been taken, 'if they deal with their new allies discreetly.' But this limitation is pointless, and contrary to the general context. For Thucydides does not mean to say, 'who will not involve in war those who receive them if they show ordinary prudence,' but 'who will under no circumstances involve them in war.' He is drawing a picture of a safe alliance which he contrasts in the strongest manner with that offered by the Corcyraeans. And, except in the case of a state like Corcyra, why should any particular prudence be required?

41. 1. *οὐκ ἔχθροι ὅντες ὥστε βλάπτειν οὐδὲ αὐτοῖς φίλοις ὥστε ἐπιχρῆσθαι.*

1) *ἐπιχρῆσθαι* has been supposed to have the meaning 'to be inti-

mate with,' as in Herodotus iii. 99, ὅς ἀν κάμη τὸν ἀστῶν, ήν τε γυνὴ 41. 1. ην τε ἀνήρ, τὸν μὲν ἄνδρα ἄνδρες οἱ μάλιστα οἱ δμιλέοντες κτείνουσι . . . ήν δὲ γύνη κάμη, αἱ ἐπιχρεώμεναι μάλιστα γυναῖκες ταῦτα τοῖσι ἄνδρασι ποιεῦσσι. But there is then a want of point in the opposition of *βλάπτειν* and *ἐπιχρῆσθαι*.

2) The use of the word in Plato's Laws, xii. 953 A, approaches more nearly to the sense here required, *φυλάττοντας μὴ πεωτερίζου τις τι τῶν τοιούτων ξένων, καὶ δίκας αὐτοῖς ὁρθῶς διανέμοντας, ἀναγκαῖα μέρη, ὡς ἀλίγιστα δ' ἐπιχρωμένους*, 'having dealings with them as little as possible.' We may suppose this meaning modified by the reciprocal force of *ἐπί* in composition, as in *ἐπιγαμία, ἐπαλλαγή, ἐπαμείβω*. Thus we arrive at the sense 'so as to interchange services' or 'good offices.' The speaker means to say, 'we are not friends so intimate that we do not think of claiming the repayment of obligations.'

ἵμεῖς δὲ περιπεπτωκότες οἷς ἐν τῇ Λακεδαιμονίῳ αὐτοὶ προείπομεν, τοὺς 43. 1. σφετέρους ξυμμάχους αὐτῶν τινα κολάζειν κ.τ.λ.

οἷς 1)* scil. οὐς περιπεπτωκότα τινά.

Or 2) *περιπεπτωκότες ἔκεινοις ἢ προείπομεν*, 'coming under the principle which we laid down.' But this use of *περιπίπτειν* is doubtful.

ἔδόκει γάρ ὁ πρὸς Πελοποννησίους πόλεμος καὶ ὡς ἔσεσθαι αὐτοῖς.

44. 2.

καὶ ὅς, see note on iii. 33. 2.

ἢν τε ἡ ναυμαχία καρτερά, τῇ μὲν τέχνῃ οὐχ ὅμοίως, πεζομαχίᾳ δὲ τὸ 49. 2. πλέον προσφερής οὐσα.

τῇ μὲν τέχνῃ οὐχ ὅμοίως. Some more general word, like *ἐπίσημος*, has to be supplied from *καρτερά*. 'The engagement was fierce, not indeed displaying much skill, but resembling a land-fight more than a sea-fight,' i.e. 'after the manner of a land-fight, which it for the most part resembled.'

τῆς δὲ τροπῆς γενομένης, οἱ Κορίνθιοι τὰ σκάφη μὲν οὐχ εἰλκον ἀναδού- 50. 1. μενοι τῶν θεῶν, ὃς καταδύσειν, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐτράποντο φονεύειν διεπελέοντες μᾶλλον ἡ ζωγρεῖν.

50. 1. ἐτράποντο is here used in a double construction, ἐτράποντο πρὸς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, ἐτράποντο φονεύει τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. Compare for the latter construction ii. 65 fin. ἐτράποντο καθ' ἡδονὰς τῷ δῆμῳ καὶ τὰ πράγματα ἐνικιδόναι.

50. 2. πολλῶν γάρ νεῶν οὐσῶν ἀμφοτέρων καὶ ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς θαλάσσης ἐπεχουσάν, ἐπειδὴ ἔννέμεξαν ἀλλήλους, οὐ διδίως τὴν διάγνωσιν ἐποιοῦντο δποῖοι ἐκράτους ἢ ἐκρατοῦντο.

δποῖοι is the predicate of the sentence and nearly equivalent to οἵτις (of what sort, or who, they were). It expresses the confusion and indistinctness of the struggle. The meaning is, not that the combatants saw, as for example in the harbour of Syracuse (vii. 71), two adversaries, and were uncertain which was the conqueror ; but that they were uncertain who was who, i. e. whether any one was Corcyraean, or Corinthian, Elean, Megarian, etc., among the conquerors and conquered whom they saw.

If this explanation is considered too subtle, we have no alternative except to read δπότεροι instead of δποῖοι.

53. 1. ἔδαξεν οὖν αὐτοῖς ἄνδρας ἐς κελήτιον ἐμβιβάσαντς ἄνευ κηρυκείου προσ-πέμψαι τοῖς Ἀθηναῖοις καὶ πείραν ποιήσασθαι.

The appearance of the Corinthians without a flag of truce was intended to deny on their part that they were at war with Athens, and to throw the responsibility of beginning war upon the Athenians.

53. 2. Ἀδικεῖτε, ω ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, πολέμου ἀρχοντες καὶ σπονδᾶς λύοντες.

σπονδᾶι can be used of a particular treaty as well without as with the article, being one of those words which approximate in their use to proper names. Cp. the following :

In i. 71 fin. the sense is clearly indefinite, λύοντι γάρ σπονδᾶς οὐχ οἱ δὲ ἐρημίαν ἀλλοι προσιόντες κ.τ.λ.

In the three next passages either meaning, definite or indefinite, is possible.

i. 55 fin. ὅτι σφίσιν ἐν σπονδαῖς μετὰ Κερκυραίων ἐναυμάχουν.

i. 67 init. κατεβόων ἐλθόντες τῷν Ἀθηναίων, ὅτι σπονδᾶς τε λελυκότες εἶεν καὶ ἀδικοῦν τὴν Πελοπόννησον.

i. 78 fin. λέγομεν ὑμῖν, ἔως ἔτι αὐθαίρετος ἀμφοτέροις ἡ εὐθουλία, σπονδᾶς

μὴ λύειν μηδὲ παραβάνειν τοὺς δόρκους, τὰ δὲ διάφορα δίκῃ λίεσθαι κατὰ τὴν 53. 2.
Ξυσθήκην.

In v. 36 init. if *σπονδᾶς*, which has most authority, is the right reading, the definite meaning, ‘the treaty,’ not ‘peace with Athens,’ gives a better sense. *ἔτυχον γάρ ἔφοροι ἔτεροι, καὶ οὐκ ἐφ' ἀν αἰ σπονδᾶς ἔγένετο, ἄρχοντες δῆλοι, καὶ τινες αὐτῶν καὶ ἐναντίοι σπονδᾶς.* ‘Opposed to treaties,’ or ‘to treaties with Athens’ in general, can hardly be the meaning.

In i. 123 fin. it seems better 1) to adopt the definite meaning:—*σπονδᾶς τε οὐ λύσετε πρότεροι, ἃς γε καὶ δὸς θεὸς κελεύων πολεμεῖν νομίζεις παραβέβασθαι.* The γε following *ἃς* proves that these words signify, ‘you will not be the first to break the treaty, seeing that it is a treaty which the God declares to have been already transgressed;’ not ‘you will not be the first to break a treaty which,’ or ‘such as, the God declares to have been already transgressed.’

Or 2) there may be a sudden turn from the indefinite to the definite, *σπονδᾶς* being taken indefinitely, but a definite antecedent to *ἃς* being obtained from it. ‘You will not be the first to break treaties, when the God declares that this treaty has been already broken.’

This analysis shows that whether the meaning of the word is definite or indefinite can only be determined by the context.

ἔτυχον γάρ τριάκοντα ναῦς ἀποστέλλοντες καὶ χιλίους δρπίτας ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν 57. 6. αὐτοῦ, Ἀρχεστράτου τοῦ Λυκομήδους μετ' ἄλλων δέκα στρατηγούντος.

The number of ten+one commanders in addition to the five mentioned below (i. 61 init.) seems excessive, and does not agree either with the number of *στρατηγοί* usually employed on an expedition, or with the whole number (ten) appointed in one year. It has been proposed therefore to read *τεσσάρων* instead of *δέκα*, Δ representing ten not four (which is written) in some of the older MSS.; hence the confusion. Thus, including Archestratus, there would be five generals, making up, with the five spoken of below, the usual number of ten. This conjecture is probable and ingenious. But the change is not absolutely necessary. For additional *στρατηγοί* may have been appointed on extraordinary occasions.

57. 6. The probability of a numerical error in this passage can only be estimated by a comparison of other places in which it has been proposed to alter numbers by conjecture.

1) In i. 103 init. *οἱ δὲ ἐν Ἰθώμῃ δεκάτῳ ἔτει ὡς οὐκέτι ἀδύνατο ἀντέχειν, ξυνέβησαν πρὸς τὸν Λακεδαιμονίους κ.τ.λ.* Krüger, Historisch Philologische Studien, i. p. 156 foll., would read *τετάρτῳ* instead of *δεκάτῳ*, and brings forward many strong objections to the reading generally received. On the other hand, Diodorus, who (xi. 64 fin.) speaks of a ten years' war, had evidently read Thucydides, and the mention of the number ten in his narrative is best accounted for by the supposition that he found *δεκάτῳ* *ἔτει* in the MSS. of his time.

2) In ii. 2 init. the contradiction (if there be one of any importance, for the variation between the beginnings of the Attic months in different years, which might amount to nearly thirty days, throws considerable doubt on the question) between *Πυθοδώρου ἔτι δύο μῆνας ἀρχοντος Ἀθηναῖος* and *ἄμα δῆρι ἀρχομένῳ* would be removed if *τέτταρας*, not *δύο*, were read, as Krüger proposes (Stud. i. p. 221 foll.).

3) In ii. 20 med. *ἄμα δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἀχαρῆνοι μέγα μέρος ὅπτες τῆς πόλεως τρισχῦλοι γὰρ ὑπλίται ἐγένοντο,* Müller-Strübing (Aristophanes und die Historische Kritik : Excursus to p. 432) objects to the number *τρισχῦλοι*. He considers it impossible that a single one of the 174 demes into which Attica was divided could have furnished so large a proportion of the Athenian hoplites, and would read $\Gamma=300$, instead of $T=3000$. But 300 men could not possibly be called *μέγα μέρος τῆς πόλεως*. See note on ii. 20. 4.

4) In ii. 65 fin. *δμῶς τρία μὲν ἔτη ἀντεῖχον*, the received reading, is defensible, cp. Krüger, Studien, ii. p. 133, 150 foll. *δέκα ἔτη*, an emendation proposed by Haacke, adopted by Classen, and favourably mentioned by Poppo (ed. maj. i. 2. p. 572), gives too long a period; we require eight and a half years. Cp. however Isocr. Panath. (xii.) 62, *ἐν γῇ τὴν μὲν ἥμετέραν εὑροι τις ἄλι, ἀπάντων αὐτῇ καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπιθεμένων, ἔτη δέκα τούτοις ἀντισχεῖν δυνηθεῖσαν*,—a rhetorical passage from which nothing can be inferred, and in which *ἔτη δέκα* is probably a reminiscence of the Trojan War.

5) In v. 25 fin. καὶ ἐπὶ ἔξ ἑτη μὲν καὶ δέκα μῆνας ἀπέσχοντο μὴ ἐπὶ 57. 6. τὴν γῆν ἐκατέρων στρατεύσαται, Krüger wishes to read seven years and four months (i. e. down to the fortification of Decelea); Ullrich six years and four months (i. e. down to the Sicilian expedition), instead of six years and ten months. See Classen, Append. to book v. But there is no need to alter the text.

6) In viii. 29 fin. Madvig's conjecture *τριάκοντα*, for *τρία* (which is wanting altogether in the reading of the Vatican MS), gives a better sense: but the MS. reading is defensible.

For a further discussion of all these places see notes.

Difficulties with regard to the number of ships mentioned by Thucydides occur in iv. 11 init., viii. 10 med., 30, 99 fin., 103 init. 104 init. But it is very unlikely that in all these passages, which cannot be explained by any common error, the text should be equally corrupt.

This analysis of passages in which suspicion has been entertained of numbers shows that the confusion of them with one another is not a common error in the MSS. of Thucydides. And, however low the authority of MSS. in regard to numerals may be rated, it is in itself improbable that the MSS. should have erred all together in so many passages when there is an appearance of a difficulty in the narrative.

Ποτιδαιάται δὲ πέμψαντες μὲν καὶ παρ' Ἀθηναίους πρέσβεις, εἴ πως 58. 1. πείσσεσσαν μὴ σφῶν πέρι νεωτερίειν μηδέν, ἐλθόντες δὲ καὶ ἐς τὴν Λακεδαιμονίαν μετὰ Κορινθίων [ἐπρασσον], ὅπως ἐγουμάσαντο τιμωρίαν, ἦν δέη, ἐπειδὴ ἐκ τε Ἀθηναίων ἐκ πολλοῦ πράσσοντες οὐδὲν εὔροντο ἐπιτήδειον, ἀλλ' αἱ σῆμες αἱ ἐπὶ Μακεδονίαν καὶ ἐπὶ σφᾶς δύοις ἐπλεον, καὶ τὰ τέλη τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἵπεσχετο αὐτοῖς, ἦν ἐπὶ Ποτίδαιαν ἰώσιν Ἀθηναίοις, ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐσβαλεῖν, τότε δὴ κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν τούτον ἀφίστανται μετὰ Χαλκιδέων μετὰ Βοτιαίων κοινῇ ἔνυομοσαντες.

ἐπρασσον is superfluous, and, not being connected with *ἀφίστανται* which follows, causes an asyndeton. There is the further difficulty that *ἐπρασσον* cannot be joined in sense with *ἐλθόντες μέν,* but only with *πράσσοντες δέ,* for the Potidaeans did not go to Athens for help. If *ἐπρασσον* is not a gloss, it is best to take *ἐλθόντες . . . ἦν δέη* as a parenthesis.

58. 1. εὗροντο (med.), not 'found,' but 'obtained no satisfaction.'

60. 2. ἐστρατήγει δὲ αὐτῶν Ἀριστεὺς δὲ Ἀδειμάντου, κατὰ φιλίαν τε αὐτοῦ οὐχ ἥκιστα οἱ πλεῖστοι ἐκ Κορίνθου στρατιώται ἔθελονται ἔνυσποντο· ἦν γὰρ τοῖς Ποτιδαιάσι αἱρέ ποτε ἐπιτίθειος.

γάρ refers to the clause ἐστρατήγει δὲ αὐτῶν κ.τ.λ. not to the words immediately preceding, which are subordinate in sense, and might have been expressed, not κατὰ φιλίαν τε αὐτοῦ, but οὐ κατὰ φιλίαν ἔνυσποντο.

60. 3. καὶ ἀφικοῦνται τεσσαρακοστῇ ἡμέρᾳ ὕστερον ἐπὶ Θράκης ἡ Ποτίδαια ἀπέστη. See note on iii. 92, 4.

61. 3. προσκαθεξόμενοι δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ τὴν Πύδναν ἐπολιόρκησαν μέν, ἔπειτα δὲ ἔνυμβασιν ποιησάμενοι καὶ ἔνυμαχίαν ἀναγκαίαν πρὸς τὸν Περδίκκαν, ὃς αὐτοὺς κατήπειγεν ἡ Ποτίδαια καὶ δὲ Ἀριστεὺς παρεληλυθώς, διανίστανται 4. ἐκ τῆς Μακεδονίας, καὶ ἀφικόμενοι ἐς Βέροιαν κακεῖθεν ἐπιστρέψαντες καὶ πειράσαντες πρῶτον τοῦ χωρίου καὶ οὐχ ἐλόντες ἐπορεύοντο κατὰ γῆν πρὸς τὴν Ποτίδαιαν τρισχλίοις μὲν ὅπλίταις ἑαυτῶν, χωρὶς δὲ τῶν ἔνυμάχων πολλοῖς, ἵππεῦσι δὲ ἔξακοσίοις Μακεδόνων τοῖς μετὰ Φιλίππου καὶ Σανσανίου· δῆμα δὲ ἡῆς παρέπλεον ἐβδομήκοντα. κατ' ὀλίγον δὲ προϊόντες τριταῖοι ἀφίκοντο ἐς Γίγωνον καὶ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο.

There are considerable difficulties in this passage.

a) Why should the Athenians have attacked a place belonging to Perdiccas, with whom they had just concluded an alliance? unless we suppose that his defection (i. 62 init.) had already occurred; but of this Thucydides says nothing here. Moreover they were in a hurry to reach Potidaea (*ὡς αὐτοὺς κατήπειγεν ἡ Ποτίδαια*).

b) The order of the words is strange. πειράσαντες τοῦ χωρίου should come before ἐπιστρέψαντες.

c) Beroea is at least sixty miles from Giganus. It is impossible that this distance could have been traversed by an army marching slowly (*κατ' ὀλίγον προϊόντες*) in two or three days.

It has been conjectured that another Beroea, and not the well-known place of that name, is intended. In support of this conjecture Grote appeals to Stephanus Byzantinus. Stephanus speaks

a) of a town Beres (Βέρης πόλις Θράκης, ἀπὸ Βέρητος νιοῦ Μακεδόνος, 61. 3.

b) of the well-known Beroea in Macedonia, c) of Beroea in Syria.

This Beres is perhaps the same as the town of Beroea or Beroë in Thrace, mentioned by other Byzantine writers, and by Ammianus Marcellinus. But a) it may not have existed at this time; b) it was over a hundred miles from the head of the Thermaic Gulf. (See Dict. of Geography, s. v. Beroea.) And c) Thucydides would not have mentioned another Beroea without distinguishing it from the better-known place of the same name.

It has been conjectured (by Pluygers, see Cobet, Nov. Lect. p. 382,) that instead of *ἐπιστρέψατε* we should read *ἐπὶ Στρέψαν*. This emendation is ingenious, and meets the difficulty of the order of the words. It also makes it possible that the Athenians went to Beroea with a friendly and not with a hostile purpose. It might further explain the distance traversed by the army in three days, if we knew exactly where Strepса was.

The name *Στρέψας* occurs repeatedly, between the years 454-431, in the lists of tributary cities discovered on the Acropolis, and edited by Boeckh (Staatshaushaltung der Athener, 2nd ed.) and U. Köhler. But nothing can hence be inferred as to the position of the town. For a) its place in the lists varies, b) the towns mentioned in the lists are not arranged in any exact order of place. Strepса is also mentioned by Aeschines, F. L. (ii.) 29, *εἰληφότος δὲ* (scil. τοῦ Παυσανίου) *Ἀνθεμοῦντα καὶ Θέρμην καὶ Στρέψαν*. And if we could be sure that Aeschines is naming these three places in their true geographical order, we might infer from this passage that the position of Strepса was not far from that required by the context in Thucydides. The name *Στρέψα* or *Στρέψας* is also found in Stephanus Byzantinus, Hesychius, and Harpocration, and is quoted by Photius from Ar. (Fragm. 174. 19.) But if the proposed emendation is adopted, a new difficulty arises: Beroea is then mentioned for no apparent reason, and without any hint, such as is afforded by the word *ἐπιστρέψατε*, that it lay quite out of the direct road.

Considering that the situation of the place is really unknown to us, and that Thucydides gives no sufficient indication of the route pursued by the Athenians, we may regard the conjecture, though possible, as extremely uncertain.

62. 1. Ποτιδαιάται δὲ καὶ οἱ μετὰ Ἀριστέως Πελοποννήσου προσδεχόμενοι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο πρὸς Ὀλύνθου ἐν τῷ ισθμῷ, καὶ ἀγορὰν ἔξω τῆς πόλεως ἐπεποίηστο.

The reading required by the context is *πρὸς Ὀλύνθου*. This has the authority of the Laurentian MS. The other readings, *πρὸς Ὀλύνθου*, or *πρὸς Ὀλύνθῳ*, are indefensible. For the troops commanded by Aristeus must have been stationed in the neighbourhood of Potidaea, where they had their market, not in the neighbourhood of Olynthus, which was seven miles distant and beyond the isthmus. And Aristeus cannot have drawn up his own troops ‘in front of’ or ‘close to Olynthus,’ and those of the Chalcidians etc. ‘in Olynthus,’ for in that case *a) he would have left Potidaea, which was his base of operations, undefended, and b) he could not have carried out his intention of placing the Athenians between two fires (ἐν μέσῳ ποιεῖν αὐτῶν τοὺς πολεμίους, 62 med.).*

63. 1. ἡπόρησε μὲν ὄποτέρωσε διακινδυνεύσῃ χωρῆσας, ἢ ἐπὶ τῆς Ὀλύνθου ἢ ἐς τὴν Ποτιδαιαν, ἔδυξε δ' οὖν ἔναγαγόντι τοὺς μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ ὡς ἐλάχιστον χωρίν, δρόμῳ βιάσασθαι ἐις τὴν Ποτιδαιαν.

δ' οὖν is a correction for γοῦν, the restrictive or argumentative sense of which appears quite out of place here. A few inferior MSS. read ἔδοξεν οὖν.

63. 3. μετὰ δὲ τὴν μάχην τροπαιον ἐστησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσύνδους ἀπέδοσαν τοῖς Ποτιδαιάταις.

The inscription in honour of the dead who fell in the battle of Potidaea has been discovered in or near the Ceramicus.

It is restored and edited in the following form by Messrs. Newton and Hicks (Greek Inscriptions in the British Museum, Part I. Attika; see also Boeckh, C. I. G. vol. i. no. 170):—

ἀθάνατον μεθα[νοῦσι χάριν θέσαν· οἱ γὰρ ἐν ὄπλοις (?)
σημαίνειν ἀρετ[ὴν] λέμενοι σφετέραν (?)
καὶ προγύνω[ν] σθέν[ο]ς [έσθλὸν ἐνὶ στήθεσσω ἔχοντες (?)
νίκην εὐπόλεμοι (sic) μυῆμ' ἐλαβο[ν] σφ[ετέρον].
αἰθήρ μὲν (sic) ψυχὰς ὑπεδέξατο, σώματα δὲ χθὼν
τῶνδε· Ποτιδαιαίς δ' ἀμφὶ πιλας ἔλα[σαν].

ἔχθρων δ' οἱ μὲν ἔχουσι τάφου μέρος, [οἱ δὲ φυγόντες
τεῖχος πιστοτάτην ἀλπίδ' (sic) ζήσεντο [βίου.
ἄνδρας μὲν (sic) πόλις ἦδε ποθεῖ καὶ δῆμος Ἐρεχθέως,
πρόσθε Ποτειδαίας οἱ θάνον ἐν προμάχοις,
παιδες Ἀθηναίων, ψυχὰς δ' ἀντιρρό[πα θέντες
ἢ[λλ]άξαντ' ἀρετὴν καὶ πατρ[ιδ'] εὐλέσσαν.

ὅς δ' οὐκ ἔπειθε, βουλόμενος τὰ ἐπὶ τούτοις παρεσκευάζειν κ.τ.λ. 63. 3.
τὰ ἐπὶ τούτοις = 'what was to be done thereupon,' or 'under the
circumstances:' with special reference to the preceding words,
'after the refusal of the garrison to sail out.' The meaning is
illustrated by vi. 45 init. τοῦς δὲ Συράκουσίοις ἐν τούτῳ πολλαχόθεν τε ἥδη
καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν κατασκόπων σαφῇ ἡγελλετο ὅτι ἐν 'Ρῆγίῳ αἱ νῆσοι εἰσὶ· καὶ ὡς
ἐπὶ τούτοις παρεσκευάζοντο πάσῃ τῇ γνώμῃ καὶ οὐκέτι ἡπίστουν.

ὅτι σπουδάς τε λελυκότες εἴλεν καὶ ὑδικοίσιν τὴν Πελοπόννησον. 65. 1.
For σπουδάς without the article cp. note on i. 53. 2.

Δέγκυται τε φανερῶς μὲν οὐ πρεσβευόμενοι, δεδιάτε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους 67. 2.
κρύφα δὲ οὐχ ἡκιστα μετ' αὐτῶν ἐνῆγον τὸν πόλεμον.

1) φανερῶς οὐ πρεσβευόμενοι and κρύφα are two qualifications of the
verb ἐνῆγον, opposed to each other by μὲν and δέ:

Or 2) πρεσβευόμενοι may be supplied with κρύφα δέ.

τὸ πιστὸν ὑμᾶς, δὲ Δακεδαιμόνοι, τῆς καθ' ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς πολιτείας καὶ 68. 1.
δυλίας ἀπιστοτέρους ἐσ τὸν ἄλλους ἢν τι λέγωμεν καθίστησι.

The general meaning is, ' You are too apt to believe that all the
world are honourable men like yourselves, and to distrust those
who say otherwise.'

1)* There is a transition from the third person (*ἐσ τὸν ἄλλους*) to
the first (*λέγωμεν*). ' Your trust in one another makes you distrust
us others if we say anything : ' i. e. ' makes you distrust charges
brought by others like ourselves.' *ἀπιστοτέρους* is to be taken with
δε τὸν ἄλλους, and *ἢν τι λέγωμεν* is a litotes, 'if we have anything
to say.' *τὸ πιστόν* must mean not ' good faith,' but ' trustfulness.'
The sense thus given to *πιστόν* and *ἀπιστοτέρους* is identical.

Or 2) *ἐσ τὸν ἄλλους* may be taken with *ἢν τι λέγωμεν*, ' Your own
good faith makes you incredulous of us if we say anything against

68. 1. others.' But the order of the words and the parallelism of the clauses are against this interpretation. For *ἀπιστοτέρους ἐς τοὺς* *ἄλλους* answers to *τὸ πιστόν τῆς καθ' ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς πολυτείας*.

Or 3) *ἐς τοὺς* *ἄλλους* may be taken in a somewhat different sense, and, referring not to the Corinthians but to the Athenians, with *ἀπιστοτέρους*, 'indisposed to believe about others:' *ἴν τι λέγωμεν* being added as an explanation; 'if we say anything against them.'

According to 3) as well as 2) *τὸ πιστόν* is to be taken in the sense of 'good faith.'

68. 2. οὐ περὶ δων ἐδιδάσκομεν ἐκάστοτε τὴν μάθησιν ἐποιεῖσθε.

τὴν μάθησιν ἐποιεῖσθε, something more than *ἔμαυθάνετε*, 'you took no pains to be informed,' 'did not attend to the information which we gave you.'

69. 1. οὐ γὰρ δὸς δυνάμενος, ἀλλ' ὁ δυνάμενος μὲν παῦσαι, περιωρῶν δέ, ἀδηθέστερον αὐτὸν δρᾶ, εἴπερ καὶ τὴν ἀξίωσιν τῆς ἀρετῆς ὡς ἐλευθερῶν τὴν Ἑλλάδην φέρεται.

εἴπερ καὶ κ.τ.λ. 'if, as is actually the case, he further enjoys the reputation of superior merit or virtue,' etc. *εἴπερ καὶ* is put where we might have expected *ἄλλως τε καὶ εἰ*, because, although the preceding statement is general in form, the speaker is really thinking only of the case of the Lacedaemonians.

69. 2. μᾶλις δὲ τὸν τε ξυνήλθομεν καὶ οὐδὲ τὸν ἐπὶ φανεροῖς. χρῆν γὰρ οὐκ εἰ ἀδικούμεθα ἔτι σκοπεῖν, ἀλλὰ καθ' ὁ τι ἀμυνούμεθα. οἱ γὰρ δρῶντες βεβουλευμένοι πρὸς οὓς διεγνωκάτας, ηδη καὶ οὓς μελλοντες, ἐπέρχονται.

1) χρῆν γάρ, i.e. εἰ γὰρ ἐπὶ φανεροῖς ξυνήλθομεν, χρῆν [ἄν] σκοπεῖν κ.τ.λ. 'for if we had any definite object it would have been our business to have been considering, not whether we were wronged, but how we should revenge ourselves.' Or 2)*, χρῆν expresses a past time, extending into the present. 'What we ought to have been considering from the first,' or 'from the instant we met (*ξυνήλθομεν*) is no longer whether we are wronged, but how we can revenge ourselves.'

οἱ γὰρ δρῶντες, 'those who are acting,' i.e. the Athenians. See note on iv. 33. 2.

βεβουλευμένοι is opposed to οὐ διεγνωκάτας, and ηδη το μελλοντες.

οἱ μὲν γε πειτεροποιοί, καὶ ἐπινοήσαι δέξεις καὶ ἐπιτελέσαι ἔργῳ δ ἀν 70. 2.
γνώσιν· ὑμεῖς δὲ τὰ ὑπάρχοντά τε σώζειν καὶ ἐπιγνῶναι μηδὲν καὶ ἔργῳ
οὐδὲ τάναγκαία ἔξικέσθαι.

The infinitives, *σώζειν*, *ἐπιγνῶναι*, *ἔξικέσθαι*, are probably governed, not by *δέξεις*, but by some general notion of ‘skilled’ or ‘ready,’ which is supplied from it. Cp. however iii. 38 fin. *ἀπατᾶσθαι* *ἄριστοι κ.τ.λ.*

Ἔτι δὲ τοῖς μὲν σώμασιν ἀλλοτριωτάτοις ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως χρῶνται, τῇ 70. 6.
γνώμῃ δὲ οἰκειοτάτῃ ἐς τὸ πράσσειν τι ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς.

A somewhat forced antithesis between *ἀλλοτριωτάτοις* and *οἰκειοτάτῃ* is the veil of a noble sentiment. ‘Their bodies they throw away, as freely as though they did not belong to them, in the service of their country: their minds they jealously preserve as the thing dearest to them, that they may use them on her behalf.’ Or, in other words, ‘their outer self is nothing to them, their inner self everything, because they can serve their country best by a willingness to sacrifice the one and by a determination to preserve the other.’

γνώμῃ here includes the idea of the spirit, purpose, or resolution, which an Athenian never loses. Compare other passages in which Thucydides speaks of men being conquered by fortune though their resolution is unconquered, ii. 87 init., vi. 11 fin., 72 init.

The thought is further developed in what follows. *οἰκεῖα* just below corresponds to *οἰκειοτάτῃ*.

καὶ δὲ μὲν ἀν ἐπινοήσαντες μὴ ἔξελθωσιν, οἰκεία στέρεσθαι ἡγοῦνται, δ ἄν 70. 7.
ἀν ἐπελθόντες κτίσωνται, δλίγα πρὸς τὰ μελλοντα τυχεῖν πράξαντες.

τυχεῖν is significant, though unemphatic. ‘They seem to have gained little in comparison with what they will gain, and that little by chance.’ Or more simply, ‘Anything which they have succeeded in effecting,’ or ‘which they have just effected, seems to them a small matter in comparison of what they are about to effect.’

καὶ ἀπολαύσουσιν ἐλάχιστα τῶν ὑπαρχόντων διὰ τὸ δεῖ κτᾶσθαι καὶ μήτε 70. 8.
ἕστρην ἀλλο τι ἥγεισθαι ἢ τὸ τὰ δέοντα πρᾶξαι, ξυμφοράν τε οὐχ ἥσσον
ἥσυχας διεργύμονα ἢ δαχοδίαν ἐπίπονον.

70. 8. Compare Burke, Speech on American Taxation (of Lord Grenville), ‘He took public business, not as a duty which he was to fulfil, but as a pleasure which he was to enjoy.’ The same thought recurs, a little exaggerated, in the ‘Letter to a Noble Lord.’ Speaking of his own son, Burke says, ‘He was made a public creature; and had no enjoyment whatever, but in the performance of some duty.’

Cp. also Shakespeare, Macbeth, i. 4, ‘The rest is labour, which is not used for you’: Goethe, Pandora (sub fin.)—

Prometheus. Was kündest du für Feste mir? Sie lieb ich nicht;
Erholung reichtet Müden jede Nacht genug.
Des echten Mannes wahre Feier ist die That!

71. I. καὶ οἰσθε τὴν ἡσυχίαν οὐ τούτοις τῷν ἀνθρώπων ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἀρκεῖν, οὐ
δὲ τῇ μὲν παρασκευῇ δίκαια πράσσωσι, τῇ δὲ γνώμῃ, ἣν ἀδικῶνται, δῆλοι
ὅσι μὴ ἐπιτρέψοντες, ἀλλ’ ἐπὶ τῷ μὴ λυπεῖν τε ἄλλους καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀμυνό-
μενοι μὴ βλάπτεσθαι τὸ ίσον νέμετε.

τῇ μὲν παρασκευῇ—τῇ δὲ γνώμῃ is a variation of Thucydides’ favourite antithesis between the outward and inward. ‘Who never use their material force unjustly, but who show a temper of mind which is prepared to resist if necessary.’ The two datives, although they answer to one another, are in slightly different constructions: τῇ παρασκευῇ being an instrumental dative, τῇ γνώμῃ, taken with δῆλοι ὅσι, a dative of manner.

ἐπὶ τῷ μὴ λυπεῖν κ.τ.λ. 1)* ‘You deal justice to your neighbours on the principle of doing no harm to any one and defending yourselves in such a way as not to be injured,’ in other words, your policy is simply inoffensive and defensive. At a time when the Athenians were robbing Hellas of her liberties this apathy might fairly be denounced as a crime. ‘Non-interference’ was ‘political suicide’ (Mazzini).

The other explanation, 2) ‘on the principle of not incurring any loss in self-defence,’ as Mr. Wilkins points out in his note on the passage, is less suitable to the position of μή: and would have required ἐπὶ τῷ μήτε λυπεῖν ἄλλους μήτε αὐτοὶ ἀμυνόμενοι βλάπτεσθαι. The place of ἀμυνόμενοι before μή shows that it is the emphatic word, and expresses what the Lacedaemonians did do and not

what they failed to do,—‘to defend yourselves so as to avoid 71. 1. injury,’ not ‘to avoid injuring yourselves by defending yourselves.’

ἀνάγκη δ' ὅσπερ τέχνης δεὶ τὰ ἐπιγιγνόμενα κρατεῖν.

71. 2.

τέχνης, which is generally taken as genitive after *τὰ ἐπιγιγνόμενα* repeated, may also be a genitive of relation, ‘as in the case of the arts.’ Cp. note on i. 142 fin. *τὸ δὲ μαντικὸν τέχνης ἐστὶν ὅσπερ καὶ ἄλλο π.*

δρόμιτος δ' ἀν ἀδικον οὐδὲν οὔτε πρὸς θεῶν τῶν δρκίων οὔτε πρὸς ἀνθρώπων 71. 5. τῶν αἰσθανομένων.

τῶν αἰσθανομένων, 1)* ‘men who look on’: who are witnesses in one way as the Gods are in another, whether with the outward eye or with the mind.

Or 2) ‘men who appreciate the situation.’ Compare v. 26 fin. *αἰσθανόμενος τῇ ἡλικίᾳ*, ‘old enough to understand.’

βουλομένων δὲ ὑμῶν προθύμων εἶναι, μενοῦμεν. οὔτε γάρ δσια ἀν ποιῶμεν 71. 6. μεταβαλλόμενοι οὔτε ξυνηθεστέρους ἀν ἄλλους εὑροιμεν.

With *οὔτε γάρ...* *ποιῶμεν*, *βουλομένων* *ὑμῶν προθύμων εἶναι* is still to be supplied; so that the words do not contradict *δρόμιτος δ' ἀν ἀδικον οὐδέν* above.

τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων, ἔτυχε γάρ πρεσβεία πρότερον ἐν τῇ Λακεδαίμονι περὶ 72. 1. ἀλλων παρούσα, καὶ ὡς ἥσθοντο τῶν λόγων, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς παριτητέα ἐσ τοὺς Δακεδαιμονίους εἶναι.

The sentence is a confusion of two constructions. It might have run *οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἔτυχε γάρ πρεσβεία, ὡς ἥσθοντο, οἱ τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων ἔτυχε πρεσβεία, καὶ ὡς ἥσθοντο*. The Greek fondness for expressing logical relations has inserted *γάρ* out of place. The writer begins as if *γάρ* were not to follow, and after *γάρ* has been introduced resumes the sentence, in the words *καὶ ὡς ἥσθοντο τῶν λόγων*, as if *γάρ* had not preceded.

τὰ δὲ Μῆδικαὶ καὶ δοτα αὐτοὶ ξύμοτε, εἰ καὶ δι' ὅχλου μᾶλλον ἔσται δεὶ 73. 2. προβαλλομένοις, ἀνάγκη λέγειν.

1)* *δε' ὅχλου*, to the Athenians themselves. *μᾶλλον*, disagreeable rather than agreeable. Or 2) *δὲ ὅχλου* may refer to the hearers, in

73. 2. which case *προβαλλομένους* must be taken as a dative of relation 'in relation to us who bring them forward,' and not with δὲ ὅτι 'although we who are always bringing them forward may very likely find that they are more disagreeable than agreeable to hearers.' The ambiguity is not greater than in iv. 10 med. *ὑπό* ~~πάντας~~ *δέ, καίπερ χαλεπὸν δύν, εὔπορον ζῆσται.*

But 1)* is more consistent with the haughty tone of the speech.

74. 1. *καῦς μέν γε ἐσ τὰς τετρακοσίας ὀλίγῳ ἐλάσσους τῶν δύο μοιρῶν κ.τ.λ.*
The reading *τετρακοσίας* must be retained; the other, *τριακοσίας*, being a palpable correction, and being supported only by ~~four~~ bad MSS.

According to Herodotus the actual number of triremes was 372 (viii. 48); in the battle itself 380 (viii. 82), two ships having deserted from the enemy. Of these the Athenians supplied 180 (viii. 44), or, as Themistocles is made to say in another place, 200 (viii. 61), perhaps including the twenty which they had lent to the Chalcidians (viii. 1). The whole number in Aesch. Pers. 338 is 300 or 310,—

καὶ γὰρ Ἔλλησιν μὲν ἦν
δῆτας ἀριθμὸς ἐσ τριακάδας δέκα
ναῦν, δεκάς δὲ ἦν τῶνδε χωρὶς ἔκκριτος.

But then it must be remembered that the poet is dwelling upon the numerical inferiority of the Greek fleet, in order to exalt its victory.

The numbers in the text may be the exaggeration of the Athenian orator into whose mouth the speech is put, or they may be founded on some popular estimate.

75. 1. *Δρό ἄξιοί ἐσμεν, δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καὶ προθυμίας ἐνέκα τῆς τότε καὶ γνώμης*
ἔννέσεως, ἀρχῆς γε ἡς ἔχομεν τοῖς Ἔλλησι μὴ οὐτας ἄγαν ἐπιφθόνως
διακεῖσθαι;

Δρό is here put for *Δρό* οὐ ; 'are we not?' or, more correctly, the delicacy of Attic speech forbears to ask for a distinct answer even where the case is abundantly clear. For examples see Hartung, 5. 2. 2. 2 foll., (who, however, explains *Δρό* here as expressing a union of question and inference.) Cp. especially Xen. Cyr. vii. 5. 40, *Δρό*, *ἔφη, δὲ ἀνδρες, νῦν μὲν καιρὸς διαλυθῆναι*; 'is it not time to disperse?'

γνώμης ξυνέσεως, the ‘ability of mind,’ or ‘sagacity of judgment,’ which we showed. **γνώμης**, genitive of the subject after **ξυνέσεως**.

πτῶσις δὲ ἀνεπίφθυον τὰ ξυμφέροντα τῶν μεγίστων πέρι κινδύνων εὐ 75. 5.
τέθεσθαι.

x) τὰ ξυμφέροντα εὐ τίθεσθαι. A pleonastic expression. We should have expected simply τὰ παρόντα εὐ τίθεσθαι. But the participle is used in a proleptic sense. Not ‘rightly to arrange their interests when they have to meet the greatest dangers,’ but ‘rightly to arrange things so as to be for their interest.’

Or 2) τὰ ξυμφέροντα εὐ τίθεσθαι may be taken, like εὐτυχίαν τὴν παροῦσαν καλῶς τίθεσθαι iv. 17 med., ‘making good use of the advantages which offer.’ But the other explanation, though more difficult, is more suitable to the context. For the Athenians are describing their situation at the time, not as advantageous, but as full of danger.

For τῶν μεγίστων πέρι κινδύνων cp. i. 123 init. περὶ δὲ τῶν ἔπειτα μελλόντων τοῖς παρόντις βοηθοῦντας χρὴ ἐπιταλαπωρέων.

καὶ ἀλασσούμενοι γάρ ἐν ταῖς ξυμβολαίαις πρὸς τοὺς ξυμμάχους δίκαιοι 77. 1.
καὶ παρ' ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς ἐν τοῖς δρμοῖσι νόμοις ποιήσαντες τὰς κρίσεις φιλοδικεῖν δοκούμεν.

1)* ‘For because,’ or ‘whereas, we even (*kai*) give up our just rights and judge our allies in our own dicasteries, and by the same law which judges ourselves, we are thought litigious.’ The two clauses ἀλασσούμενοι . . . δίκαιοι : παρ' ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς . . . κρίσεις present different aspects of the same idea. Hence *kai*—*kai* cannot be connected with each other so as to mean ‘both’—‘and.’ The comma after δίκαιοι is better omitted.

Or 2) *kai*—*gar* may be taken together. ‘And the proof is that, because we remit our rights, etc., we are thought litigious.’

It has been attempted to find in the two clauses a distinction between the treatment of the autonomous allies (Chios and Lesbos) with whom δίκαιοι ἀπὸ ξυμβολῶν in the ordinary sense are supposed to have been held, and that of the ξύμμαχοι ὑπῆκοοι who were compelled to resort for justice to Athens. But a) though such a

77. i. distinction may have existed, nothing is anywhere said of it, and δ) in this passage the allusion, if intended, would have been more fully expressed.

ξυμβολαῖαι δίκαι = δίκαι ἀπὸ συμβόλων. The word *σύμβολα* generally refers to the treaties regulating disputes between members of independent states. It here seems to be applied by analogy to a similar arrangement between Athens and her allies.

But it cannot be considered certain that the term *δίκαι* ἀπὸ *συμβόλων* was applied to suits between Athens and her allies.

On the one hand, Pollux, Hesychius, and the author of one of the Lexicons (6) in Bekker's Anecdota, professing to quote Aristotle ('Αθηναῖοι ἀπὸ συμβόλων ἐδίκαιον τοῖς ὑπηκόοις· οὐτως Ἀριστοτέλης), say that the term was so applied. But the entire statement may arise out of an imperfect understanding of the words of Thucydides, and we cannot rely upon the reference to Aristotle, occurring as it does in a writing of unknown but certainly late date.

On the other hand, there is a passage in Antiphon which seems to favour the opposite view, De Caed. Herod. (v.) 78, εἰ δ' ἐν Λύρῳ χωροφιλεῖ, τοῦτο οὐκ ἀποστερῶν γε τῶν εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἔαυτὸν οὐδένος οὐδὲ ἔτερας πόλεως πολίτης γεγενημένος, ὃσπερ ἔτέρους δρῶ τοὺς μὲν εἰς τὴν Ἰπειρὸν ιόντας καὶ οἰκοῦντας ἐν τοῖς πολεμίοις τοῖς ὑμετέροις καὶ δίκαις ἀπὸ ξυμβόλων ὑμῶν δικαζομένους, οὐδὲ φεύγων τὸ πλῆθος τὸ ὑμέτερον, τοὺς δὲ οἴους ὑμεῖς μισῶν συκοφάντας. The defendant is speaking of the loyalty shown by his father, a citizen of Mitylene, towards Athens during the time following the revolt and reduction of Mitylene. The words seem to imply that he might have gone into a foreign country, which the writer rhetorically calls an enemies' country, and thereby have obtained the right of carrying on *δίκαι* ἀπὸ *συμβόλων*, which he had not possessed as a member of an allied and subject state.

ξυμβολαῖαι δίκαι has therefore been taken to mean 'suits relating to contracts.' But why these only, and not criminal, or other civil, suits?

See, on the whole subject, Platner, Der Attische Process, i. p. 111, (who gives a different and somewhat forced explanation of the passage in Antiphon.)

ποιήσαντες, instituting, not holding, which would be *ποιούμενοι* (pres. middle, not aor. active).

οἱ δὲ εἰθισμένοι πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵσου δμαλεῖν, οὐ τι παρὰ τὸ μὴ οἴεσθαι 77. 3.
Χρῆναι ἡ γνώμη, ἢ δυνάμεις τῇ διὰ τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ ὀπωσοῦν ἐλασσωθῶσιν, οὐ τοῦ πλέονος μὴ στεροκόμενοι χάριν ἔχουσιν, ἀλλὰ τοῦ ἐνθεοῦς χαλεπάτερον φέρουσιν, ἢ εἰ ἀπὸ πρώτης ἀποθέμενοι τὸν οὐμὸν φανερῶς ἐπλεονεκτούμενοι.

παρὰ τὸ μὴ οἴεσθαι χρῆναι=παρὰ τὸ οἴεσθαι μὴ χρῆναι, ‘contrary to their opinion that it is wrong,’ i. e. to their opinion that what they suffer in the particular case is unjust. The negative is connected with the main verb, as in expressions like οὐκ οἴμαι χρῆναι, οὐ φῆμι χρῆναι.

τοῦ ἐνθεοῦς, they are angry ‘at the lack of some part,’ or ‘at not obtaining the whole’ of the advantages which they claim; opposed, not directly but by inference, as ‘the smaller part’ to τοῦ πλέονος, the larger. τοῦ ἐνθεοῦς is a genitive of reference after χαλεπῶς φέρειν. Compare ii. 62 med. χαλεπῶς φέρειν αὐτῶν.

ἀδικούμενοί τε, ὡς ἔσκεψη, οἱ ἄνθρωποι μᾶλλον ὁργίζονται ἢ βιαζόμενοι. 77. 4.
τὸ μὲν γάρ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵσου δοκεῖ πλεονεκτεῖσθαι, τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ κρείσσονος καταναγκάζεσθαι.

ἵσου and κρείσσονος are neuter, not masculine, as the frequency of the expression ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵσου and the use of the preposition ἀπό, not ὑπό, show.

1)* ‘The one case appears to be an over-reaching where men are equal, the other to be an act of compulsion where there is superiority.’ πλεονεκτεῖσθαι = πλεονέκτημα εἶναι, ‘to be a case of unfair advantage.’ καταναγκάζεσθαι=ἀνάγκη εἶναι, ‘to be a case of compulsion.’

Or 2) τὸ μὲν, τὸ δέ are adverbial accusatives. We may translate, a) ‘for in the one case he’ (supplied from οἱ ἄνθρωποι) ‘seems to be defrauded.’ Or δ)—δοκεῖ being impersonal—‘In the one case there seems to be an unfair advantage taken,’ etc.

Compare for the passive sense of πλεονεκτεῖσθαι, Xen. Mem. iii. 5. 2, Βοιωτῶν μὲν γάρ πολλοὶ πλεονεκτούμενοι ὑπὸ Θηβαίων δυσμενῶς αὐτοῖς ἔχουσιν.

μηκυνθμένος γάρ φιλεῖ ἐς τύχας τὰ πολλὰ περιστασθαι, ὃν ἵσον τε ἀπέχο- 78. 2.
μεν, καὶ σποτέρως ἔσται ἐν διδήλῳ κινδυνεύεται.

Ἐν ἵσον τε ἀπέχομεν, literally, ‘from which we are both equally

78. 2. distant,' i. e. 'which are beyond the control of either of us.' ὅποτέρως ἔσται follows ἐν ἀδήλῳ. Although the clause καὶ . . . κινδυνεύεται has no grammatical connection with ἐν, the connection of idea may be given by supplying ἐν αἷς, scil. τύχαις, or, more generally, ἐν φ., 'in which case,' after καὶ : as thus, δν ἔσται τε ἀπέχομεν καὶ ἐν αἷς, or ἐν φ., οὐκ εἰδότες ὅποτέρως ἔσται κινδυνεύομεν.

78. 4. λέγομεν ὑμῖν, ἔως ἔτι αὐθαίρετος ἀμφοτέροις ἡ εὐθουλία, σπουδᾶς μὴ λύειν, μηδὲ παραβαίνειν τοὺς ὄρκους. See note on i. 53. 2.

80. 1. καὶ αὐτὸς πολλῶν ἡδη πολέμων ἐμπειρός εἴμι, & Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καὶ ὑμῶν τοὺς ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ ἡλικίᾳ ὄρῳ κ.τ.λ.
τοὺς ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ ἡλικίᾳ ὄρῳ, scil. ἐμπείρους ὅντας.

80. 3. πρὸς μὲν γὰρ τοὺς Πελοποννησίους καὶ τοὺς δοτυγείτονας παρόμοιος ἡμῶν ἡ ἀλλή.

'The Peloponnesians' and 'our neighbours' are really the same persons, but they are presented under different aspects, and the difference is emphasized by the repetition of the article; they are 'the Peloponnesians,' and also they are 'our neighbours.' Cp. Aristot. Pol. iii. 10. 3, ἀλλ' δρα τοὺς ἑλάττους δίκαιον ἄρχειν καὶ τοὺς πλουσίους;

81. 4. τίς οὖν ἔσται ἡμῶν ὁ πολεμος; εἰ μὴ γὰρ ἡ ναυσὶ κρατήσομεν ἡ τὰς προσόδους ἀφαιρήσομεν, ἀφ' ὃν τὸ ναυτικὸν τρέφουσι, βλαφόμεθα τὰ πλέω.

βλαφόμεθα τὰ πλέω, literally 1) 'we shall generally be unsuccessful,' or 2) 'we shall lose more than our enemies will,' or 3) 'we shall lose more often than we shall gain.'

82. 5. εἰ γὰρ ἀπαράσκενοι τοῖς τῶν ἔμμαχῶν ἐγκλήμασιν ἐπειχθέντες τεμοῦμεν αὐτήν, δράτε, ὅπως μὴ αἰσχιον καὶ ἀπορώτερον τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ πράξωμεν.

Either 1)* 'in greater difficulty and disgrace than at present,' αἰσχιον answering to the idea of αἰσχύνη contained in ἐγκλήμασι, and referring to the complaints of the allies that Peloponnesus was involved in difficulty and disgrace already; or 2) 'we shall bring difficulty and disgrace upon Peloponnesus rather than upon our

enemies;' or 3) 'dishonour and difficulty rather than ease and 82. 5. honour,' *αἰσχιον καὶ ἀπορώτερον=αἰσχρῶς καὶ ἀπόρως μᾶλλον*. Cp. note on ii. 40. 1.

Cp. for 2) and 3) the note on τὰ πλείω above.

καὶ ἔστιν δὲ πόλεμος οὐχ ὅπλων τὸ πλέον, ἀλλὰ δαπάνης, δι' ἣν τὰ ὅπλα 83. 2. ὥφελει.

δι' ἣν, literally, not 'by which,' but 'because of which';—'which is' not 'the instrument,' but 'the reason,' or 'secret, of success in arms.'

καὶ ἄμα ἐλευθέρων καὶ εὐδόξοτάτην πάλιν διὰ παντὸς νεμόμεθα· καὶ δύναται 84. 1. 2. μᾶλιστα σωφροσύνη ἔμφρων τοῦτ' εἶναι. μόνοι γὰρ δι' αὐτὸν εὐπραγίαις τε οὐκ ἔξιθριζομεν, καὶ ἔνυμφοράις ἡσσον ἑτέρων εἴκομεν· τῶν τε ξὺν ἐπάνω ἔξιτρυνόντων ἡμᾶς ἐπὶ τὰ δεινὰ παρὰ τὸ δοκοῦν ἡμῖν οὐκ ἐπαρόμεθα ἡδονῆ, καὶ ἦν τις ἄρα ξὺν κατηγορίᾳ παροξύνη, οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ἀχθεσθέντες ἀπετείσθημεν.

καὶ ἄμα... νεμόμεθα. Another reason why the Lacedaemonians could afford to maintain a cautious policy.

τοῦτο, 'this caution,' referring to τὸ βραδὺ καὶ μέλλον at the beginning of the chapter, and resumed by δι' αὐτόν in the next line. *μᾶλιστα*, 'implies these qualities more than any others,' or 'above all other courses.'

καὶ δύναται κ.τ.λ. is a proposition which, according to a favourite Greek idiom, is qualified in form but not in meaning. No doubt is intended. 'This is very possibly,' or 'Who can say that this is not?' are equivalent expressions in English. δύναται σωφροσύνη εἶναι in this place=not 'means moderation,' but simply 'may be moderation.'

ἢ τις ἄρα ξὺν κατηγορίᾳ παροξύνη, scil. the Corinthian orator. Perhaps a reference to the mention of *κατηγορίᾳ* in the Corinthian speech, i. 69 fin. 'You say that you do not accuse us, but we do not care if you do.'

πολεμικοί τε καὶ εὖβουλοι διὰ τὸ εὔκοσμον γιγνόμεθα, τὸ μὲν δτι αἰδὼς 84. 3. σωφροσύνης πλεῖστον μετέχει, αἰσχύνης δὲ εὐψυχία, εὖβουλοι δὲ ἀμαθέ-στερον τῶν νόμων τῆς ὑπεροψίας παιδευόμενοι, καὶ ξὺν χαλεπότητι σωφρο-σύστερον ἡ δυστε αὐτῶν ἀνηκονούστειν, καὶ μή, τὰ ἀχρεῖα ξυνετοὶ ἔγαν δυτες,

84. 3. τὰς τῶν πολεμίων παρασκευὰς λόγῳ καλῶς μεμφόμενοι ἀνομοῖς ἔργῳ ἐπεξένειν.

Either *a*) 'the sense of shame enters most largely into' (or, 'more largely than anything else into,') 'the spirit of order,' or *b*) 'the sense of shame is most largely made up of the spirit of order,' i. e. 'the spirit of order enters most largely into,' (or 'is a main ingredient in,') 'the sense of shame.' It is not quite clear in which of these two forms Thucydides means to represent the inseparable connection between *σωφροσύνη* and *αἰδώς*. But in either case the argument is from *σωφροσύνη* to *αἰδώς*, not from *αἰδώς* to *σωφροσύνη*. For *σωφροσύνη* is the resumption of *τὸ εὑκοσμον*. Cp. iii. 83 init. καὶ τὸ εὐηθεῖς, οὐ τὸ γενναῖον πλείστον μετέχει, καταγελασθὲν ἡφαντοσθή, where the argument is from the absence of *τὸ εὐηθεῖς* to the absence of *τὸ γενναῖον*.

Although *αἰσχύνη* is often distinguished from *αἰδώς*, as the shame which follows, from the shame which prevents, an evil act,—cp. *αἰδώς, φόβος ἐπὶ προσδοκίᾳ ψύχου· αἰσχύνη δέ, φόβος ἐπὶ αἰσχρῷ πεπραγμάνῳ*, Niceph. Greg. see Steph. s. v. *αἰδώς*,—there is no distinction in their use here. The variation of the word is only a false attempt to evade tautology by a difference of sound which is not one of meaning.

First comes the habit of discipline, *τὸ εὑκοσμον*, then the spirit of obedience, then the fine sense of honour, which makes cowardice impossible. The connection of ideas recalls the familiar passage of Burke, 'Never, never more shall we behold that generous loyalty to rank and sex, that proud submission, that dignified obedience, that subordination of the heart' (*σωφροσύνη*), 'which kept alive even in servitude itself the spirit of an exalted freedom. . . . It is gone, that sensibility of principle, that chastity of honour, which felt a stain like a wound, which inspired courage while it mitigated ferocity,' etc. (*αἰδώς* and *εὐψυχία*).

The idea of the connection between *αἰδώς* and the discipline of an army is as old as Homer;—Il. v. 531,—

αἰδομένων δὲ ἄνδρῶν πλέονες σόσι ήτε πέφανται.

ἐπεξένειν is dependent upon some more general word, such as *εἰωθότες*, understood from *παιδευόμενοι*. Cp. note on i. 70. 2. Or more directly upon *παιδευόμενοι*, which is used by Xenophon with

an infinitive, (Mem. ii. 1. 3, *τῷ ἄρχειν παθευομένῳ*); the construction 84. 3. is here assisted by the words *δώστε ἀνηκοντεῖν* which intervene.

ἐπεξίειν may be taken either absolutely ‘to carry a purpose into execution,’ or with *τὰς τῶν πολεμίων παρασκευάς*, ‘to proceed against, or meet, the preparations of an enemy in another spirit when we have to act.’ In either case *ἔργῳ* is adverbial, not governed by *ἐπεξίειν*.

ἄλλοις μὲν γάρ χρήματά ἔστι πολλὰ καὶ νῆσοι καὶ Ἰπποι, ήμιν δὲ ξύμμαχοι 86. 3. *ἀγαθοί, οὓς οὐ παραδοτέα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἔστιν, οὐδὲ δίκαιοις καὶ λόγοις διακριτέα μὴ λόγῳ καὶ αὐτοὺς βλαπτομένους, ἀλλὰ τιμωρητέα ἐν τάχει καὶ παντὶ σθένει.*

βλαπτομένους 1) refers to the allies, and is dependent partly, like *οὓς*, on *παραδοτέα*, partly on some transitive notion to be gathered from the intervening words *οὐδὲ δίκαιοις λόγοις διακριτέα*.

Or 2) it refers to the Lacedaemonians, following *διακριτέα* as if *οὐ δεῖ διακρίνειν ήμᾶς* had preceded.

Or 3)* the words may be regarded as an accusative absolute, or remote accusative after the whole clause *οὐδὲ δίκαιοις λόγοις διακριτέα*, (cp. note on i. 93. 3,) referring either a)* to the allies, or δ) to the Lacedaemonians. ‘And we must not be litigating and talking, when it is not in word only that “our allies,” or “we ourselves,” are being injured.’

1) and 3 a) agree better with the general scope of the passage, in which, not the Lacedaemonians, but the allies, are represented as the sufferers. Compare *οἱ δὲ οὐκέτι μέλλουσι κακῶς πάσχειν* just above. *καὶ αὐτούς*, ‘they on their part;’ *καὶ* compares the Lacedaemonians with the allies, and indicates that, if the aid offered by the one be a word only, the sufferings of the other should also be a word.

μὴ has a subjective or hypothetical sense with a touch of irony, ‘unless we assume that the allies themselves are suffering in word.’

ἡ δὲ διαγνώμῃ αὗτη τῆς ἐκελησίας, τοῦ τὰς σπουδὰς λελύσθαι, ἐγένετο 87. 6. *τῷ τετάρτῳ ἔτει καὶ δεκάτῳ τῶν τριακοντουτίδων σπουδῶν προκεχωρηκούσιν,*
αἱ ἐγένοντο μετὰ τὰ Εὐβοϊκά.

προκεχωρηκούσιν, scil. *εἰς τοῦτο τὸ ἔτος*, ‘which had run thus far.’

87. 6. For the position of the participle cp. i. 8 med. γνωσθέντες τῷ τε σκευῇ τῶν ὅπλων ξυντεθαμμένη.

90. 2. ἡξίουν τε αὐτοὺς μὴ τειχίζειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἔξω Πελοπονῆσου μᾶλλον ὅσοις ξυνειστήκει ἐνυκαθελέν· μετὰ σφῶν τοὺς περιβόλους.

ὅσοις ξυνειστήκει, not ‘which had a continuous line of wall standing,’ but simply ‘which had a wall standing.’ *ἔν-* adds an idea of strength or firmness to the simple verb. Cp. note on ἐνυκατούκισαντες, ii. 41. 4.

ὅσοις ξυνειστήκει = ὅσοις εἰστήκει καὶ μὴ κατεβέβλητο.

90. 3. ἐπισχεῖν μέχρι τοσούτου ἔως ὃν τὸ τείχος ίκανὸν αἴρωσιν ὥστε ἀπομάχεσθαι ἐκ τοῦ ἀναγκαιότου ὑψους.

ἔως ὃν αἴρωσιν. The present, where we should have expected the aorist, is used to give ἐνάργεια to the description: ‘until they find that they are raising the wall to a sufficient height.’ Cp. ὅτι τειχίζεται τε καὶ οὗτος ὑψος λαμβάνει, i. 91 init.

91. 1. οἱ δὲ ἀκούοντες τῷ μὲν Θεμιστοκλεῖ ἐπειθούτῳ διὰ φιλίαν αὐτοῦ· τῶν δὲ ἀλλων ἀφικούμενων καὶ σαφῶς κατηγορούντων, ὅτι τειχίζεται τε καὶ οὗτος ὑψος λαμβάνει, οὐκ εἶχον, ὅπως χρὴ ἀπιστῆσαι.

τῶν δὲ ἀλλων, 1) when the others (i. e. every one who came from Athens except Themistocles) came declaring, etc.

Or 2) giving an emphatic meaning to *καὶ*, which may be taken either with *σαφῶς* or *κατηγορούντων*, ‘but when the others who came quite plainly told them,’ or ‘further plainly told them.’

91. 6. δοκεῖν οὖν σφίσι καὶ νῦν ἄμεινον εἶναι τὴν ἑαυτοῦ πόλιν τείχος ἔχειν, καὶ ιδίᾳ τοῖς πολίταις καὶ ἐσ τοὺς πάντας ξυμμάχους ὀφελιμώτερον ἔσεσθαι.

1)* ‘It would be better for the Athenians themselves, and better for all the allies, that Athens should have walls.’

Or 2) ‘It would be better for the citizens in their own interest (i.e. safer for the city) and better for the citizens in their relation to the allies (i. e. having regard to their influence in the confederacy) that Athens should have walls.’ So, nearly, Classen.

93. 3. ἐπεισε δὲ καὶ τοῦ Πειραιῶς τὰ λοιπὰ ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς οἰκοδομεῖν (ὑπῆρκτο δ' αὐτοῦ πρότερον ἐπὶ τῆς ἐκείνου δρχῆς ἦς κατ' ἐνιαυτὸν Ἀθηναίοις ἤρξε),

πομίζων τό τε χωρίον καλὸν εἶναι, λιμένας ἔχον τρεῖς αὐτοφυεῖς, καὶ αὐτοὺς 93. 3. ναυτικοὺς γεγενημένους μέγα προφέρειν ἐς τὸ κτήσασθαι δύναμιν.

ἴπηρετο δ' αὐτοῦ. The verb is used impersonally, ‘a beginning had been made of it.’ κατ’ ἐνιαυτόν in meaning qualifies ἀρχῆς, ‘the yearly office of archon which he held.’

1)* αὐτοὺς ναυτικοὺς γεγενημένους is used as the ‘accusative absolute,’ or remote accusative following μέγα προφέρειν ἐς τὸ κτήσασθαι δύναμιν. ‘And, the Athenians having become sailors, it was greatly conducive to the increase of their power.’ The subject of μέγα προφέρειν is an idea to be gathered from the previous sentence, ‘the possession of a good harbour.’

2) αὐτούς has been taken as the direct object of προφέρειν, τὸ χωρίον being the subject, and προφέρειν meaning ‘to advance,’ or ‘promote.’ But this active use of προφέρειν is rare.

3) The words αὐτοὺς ναυτικοὺς γεγενημένους have also been made the subject to προφέρειν, ‘their having become a naval power was greatly conducive, etc.’

4) αὐτούς may be the subject of προφέρειν, and μέγα προφέρειν may mean ‘to have a superiority, or advantage, over others.’ Cp. i. 123 med. εἰ ἄρα πλούτῳ τε νῦν καὶ ἐξουσίᾳ ὀλίγον προφέρετε, ii. 89 init., vii. 64 fin., 77 init. This interpretation avoids all grammatical irregularity, and gives the opposition between χωρίον and αὐτούς which seems to be intended.

καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν εὐθὺς ξυγκατεσκεύαζε.

93. 4.

ξυγκατεσκεύαζε, cp. note on ii. 41. 4.

καὶ φύκοδόμησαν τῇ ἐκείνου γνώμῃ τὸ πάχος τοῦ τείχους, ὅπερ νῦν ἔτι δῆλον 93. 5. στις περὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ. δύο γὰρ ἀμάξαι ἐναντίαι ἀλλήλαις τοὺς λίθους ἐπῆγον.

Cp. the parody in Ar. Birds, 1126,—

ΑΓ. ὡστ' ἀν ἐπάνω μὲν Προξενίδης ὁ Κομπαρεὺς

καὶ Θεογένης ἐναντίω δύ' ἀρματε,

ἴππων ὑπόντων μέγεθος ὕστην ὁ δούριος

ὑπὸ τοῦ πλάτους ἀν παρελασαΐτην.

ΠΕ. ‘Ηράκλεις.

καὶ εἰλον τριήρεις Φοινίκων καὶ διέφθειραν τὰς πάσας ἐς διακοσίας.

100. 1.

100. 1. If *ἐς τὰς διακοσίας*, which has the lesser weight of MS. authority, be read, we must translate 'amounting to 200, which was the whole fleet,' *τὰς* referring to *τὰς πάσας*. The larger numbers ascribed to the Persian fleet by later writers, Ephorus (350), Phanodemus (600),—(both referred to in Plutarch, Cimon xii,)—Diodorus xi. 60, (340) must then be rejected.

100. 3. τῶν μὲν Ἐπιέδεις οὐτοὶ ἐκράτησαν, ἀς εἰχον Ἡδωνοί, προελθόντες δὲ τῆς Θράκης ἐς μεσόγειαν διεφθάρησαν ἐν Δραβήσκῳ τῇ Ἡδωνικῇ ὑπὸ τῶν Θρακῶν ξυμπάντων, οἷς πολύμον ἦν τὸ χωρίον αἱ Ἐπιέδεις οὐδὲ κτιζόμενον.

οὐτοὶ, in opposition to the Edoni. *ξυμπάντων* is the reading of all the MSS. and is probably correct, though the Edonians alone are mentioned by Herod. ix. 75, Pausanias i. 29. 4, Diodorus xi. 70. It has been proposed to read *ξύμπαντες*. But *a)* the two accounts are not really inconsistent, as the Edonians, being the former possessors of *Ἐπιέδεις οὐδοί*, would be chiefly concerned. *b)* There is nothing surprising in the Thracians having collected and overwhelmed the new colony. Nor *c)* is it likely that the Edonians, a single barbarian tribe, could have cut off 10,000 settlers to a man. Nor *d)* does there appear any reason for the sudden change in the narrative of Thucydides from the Edonians to the Thracians, if only the Edonians are meant. And *e)* in iv. 102 med. the destruction of the colony is attributed to the Thracians.

It is true that the reading *ξυμπάντων*, which is found in all the MSS., may be supposed to have arisen from *ὅμοιοτέλευτον*. But the change to *ξύμπαντες* is unnecessary.

101. 2. πλεῖστοι δὲ τῶν Εἰλώτων ἐγένοντο οἱ τῶν παλαιῶν Μεσσηνίων τότε δουλωθέντων ἀπόγονοι· ὃς καὶ Μεσσηνοί ἐκλήθησαν οἱ πάντες.

πλεῖστοι is, strictly speaking, the predicate: *τότε*, at the time when they were conquered, implied in *τῶν παλαιῶν Μεσσηνίων*. Cp. note on viii. 62. 3.

101. 3. Θάσιοι δὲ τρίτῳ ἔτει πολιορκούμενοι ὠμολόγησαν Ἀθηναῖοις τεῖχός τε καθελόντες, καὶ ναῦς παραδόντες, χρήματά τε ὅσα ἔδει ἀποδούναι αὐτίκα ταξάμενοι καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν φέρειν, τήν τε ἡπειρον καὶ τὸ μέταλλον ἀφέντες.

The actions indicated by the aorist participles are not prior in 101. 3. time to that indicated in the main verb: cp. i. 108 fin., 117 fin., and note on iv. 112. 2.

μάλιστα δ' αὐτοὺς ἐπεκαλέσαντο ὅτι τειχομαχεῖν ἔδόκουν δυνατοὶ εἶναι, 102. 2. τοῖς δὲ πολιορκίας μακρᾶς καθεστηκύιας τούτου ἐνδεῖ ἐφαίνετο· βίᾳ γὰρ δὲ εἰλον τὸ χωρίον.

τούτου ἐνδεῖ ἐφαίνετο. It has been doubted whether the deficiency spoken of is that of the Lacedaemonians or the Athenians, whether Thucydides means to say 1)* that the Lacedaemonians called in the Athenians because ‘their want of skill in siege operations,’ (or, taking ἐνδεῖ in a different sense, ‘their need of the skill for which the Athenians were famed’), ‘was proved by the time during which the siege had lasted,’ *τοῖς δὲ πολιορκίας μακρᾶς καθεστηκύιας*: or, 2) that the Athenians showed themselves less skilful in siege-works than the Lacedaemonians expected, ‘which was proved by the further protraction of the siege.’

In the first case *μακρᾶς καθεστηκύιας* refers to the length of the siege before the Athenians came, in the second to its continuance afterwards.

The reading *τοῖς δὲ* has the majority of MSS. in its favour.

Cp. with the whole passage, Aristoph. *Lysistr.* 1137–1147,

εἰτ', δὲ Λάκωνες, πρὸς γάρ νῦν τρέψομαι,
οὐκ ἵσθ, ὅτ' ἐλθὼν δεῦρο Περικλεῖδας ποτε
δὲ Λάκων Ἀθηναίων ἱκετής καθέζετο
ἐπὶ τοῖσι βωμοῖς ὥχρδες ἐν φουνκίδι,
στρατὰν προσαπιῶν; ή δὲ Μεσσήνη τῇτε
νῦν ἐπεκεῖτο, χώθεδς σείων δῆμα.
ἐλθὼν δὲ σὺν ὄπλιταισι τετρακοσχιλίοις
Κίμων ὀλην ἔσωσε τὴν Λακεδαιμονία.
ταντὶ παθόντες τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὑπο
δροῦτε χώραν, ἡς ὑπ' εὖ πεπόνθατε;

where however the comic poet has taken considerable liberties with the facts.

οἱ δὲ ἐν Ἰθάμῃ δεκάτῳ ἔτει, ὡς οὐκέτι ἐδύναντο ἀντέχειν, ἔυνέβησαν 103. 1.
πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους κ.τ.λ.

103. I. Krüger (*Historisch Philologische Studien*, i. p. 156) would read *τετάρτῳ*, not *δεκάτῳ*, *ἔτει*. His chief grounds are as follows :

a) If *δεκάτῳ* be read, Thucydides must be supposed to anticipate the course of events by several years in order to complete the narrative of the siege of Ithomè, and then to resume the thread, in the account of the Megarian alliance, at the point where it had been broken off (*προσεχόρησαν δὲ καὶ Μεγαρῆς Ἀθηναίοις ἐς ξυμμαχίαν, Λακεδαιμονίων ἀποστάντες κ.τ.λ.*), without any hint of the interruption. Whereas in the words immediately preceding he has already suspended the narrative of the siege (i. 102 fin.) (We may also compare 101 med.)

The Megarian alliance clearly belongs (*προσεχόρησαν δὲ καὶ Μεγαρῆς κ.τ.λ.*) to the same period as the Argive alliance of Athens. And neither can have taken place ten years after the outbreak of the third Messenian War; for then room would not be left for the events spoken of by Thucydides as intervening between them and the outbreak of the Peloponnesian War. (Cp. i. 104 init., 110 init., 112 init., 114 med., 115 init.; ii. 2 init.: $6 + 3 + 5 + 14 = 28$ years, and there are besides a few intervals of uncertain duration. Cp. Krüger, i. p. 165.) Hence the dismissal of the Athenians from Ithomè cannot have taken place later than 459.

b) The expression used by Thucydides about the settlement of the Messenians at Naupactus, *καὶ αὐτοὺς Ἀθηναῖοι δεξάμενοι κατ’ ἔχθος ηδὴ τὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ἐς Ναύπακτον κατώκισαν* seems to imply that the measure was adopted at an early stage of their enmity, not after several years had intervened, and several battles had been fought between them. ;

c) Pausanias, who seems to follow Thucydides in other respects, says nothing about the war lasting ten years, but in iv. 24. 3 connects closely the settlement of the Messenians in Naupactus by the Athenians with the Argive alliance, describing both as consequences of the quarrel with Sparta. *Ἀθηναῖοι δέ, τὴν ἐς αὐτοὺς τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ὑπόνοιαν συνέντες, Ἀργείοις τε φίλοι δι' αὐτὸν ἐγένοντο, καὶ Μεσσηνίων τοῖς ἐν Ἰθώμῃ πολιορκουμένοις ἐκπεσοῦσιν ὑποσπόνδοις ἔδοσαν Ναύπακτον.*

d) Diodorus, it is true, xi. 64 fin., supposes the third Messenian War to have lasted ten years. But his authority is of little value,

for he is inconsistent with himself; he makes it begin in Ol. 77. 4, **108. 1.** and end in Ol. 81. 1 (xi. 63 init., 64 init., 84 init. and fin.)

e) It is unlikely, *a priori*, that the revolted Helots could have defended Ithomè for ten years; and

f) That the Lacedaemonians, while still engaged in the siege, could send out, to protect Doris, the large army which fought at Tanagra; fifteen hundred men of their own, and ten thousand of their allies, Thuc. i. 107. Cp. i. 118 med., where it is said of their slowness in resisting the growth of the Athenian power, *ἡσύχαζόν τε τὸ πλέον τοῦ χρόνου, ὅπτες μὲν καὶ πρὸ τοῦ μὴ ταχεῖς λέναι εἰς τὸν πολέμους εἴ μὴ ἀναγκάζοιτο, τὸ δέ τι καὶ πολέμοις οἰκείοις ἐξειργόμενος.*

The origin of the idea that the siege of Ithome lasted ten years, Krüger finds *a) in the desire to connect the fall of Ithomè and the settlement of the Messenians at Naupactus, with the expedition of Tolmides* (cp. Thuc. i. 108 fin.), as is done by Diodorus (xi. 84 fin.), *b) in a probable confusion with the siege of Ira in the second Messenian War.* It may be added that ten years was the time likely to be assigned by tradition to a siege (cp. note on i. 57. 6. § 4), so that the miswriting *δεκάρη* for *τετάρη*, if it once occurred, would readily be adopted.

The change of *δεκάρη* into *τετάρη* is not much more serious than that of *δέκα* into *τέτταρες* in i. 57. 6. For the ordinal numbers are represented in MSS. either by a single letter with a line over it like the cardinals; or by a letter with the appropriate termination -ος, -φ, etc., (sometimes in an abbreviated form) written over it. (See Bast, *Commentatio Palaeographica*, in Schäfer's *Gregorius de Dialectis*, vol. ii. p. 850.)

But it must be admitted, on the other hand, that the reading *δεκάρη ἔτει*, which is now found in all the MSS., is confirmed by the authority of Diodorus. Cp. note on i. 57. 6. § 1.

The precise chronology of this part of the history is very uncertain. Thucydides censures Hellanicus for his inaccuracy in this respect (i. 97 fin.), but he was not precisely informed himself. Else why, instead of recounting the years accurately, does he omit to specify the duration of several intervals of time? (e.g. those between the fall of Eion and the battle of the Eurymedon, the battle of

103. i. Coronea and the revolt of Euboea; cp. especially i. 98, 100, 105, 113, 114.)

This consideration might lead us to infer, in defence of the reading δεκάτῳ ἔτει, that the siege of Ithomè began some five or six years earlier than is generally supposed. But the beginning of the siege is subsequent to the revolt of Thasos and to the second colonization of Ennea Hodoi or Amphipolis (i. 100, 101), which second colonization is placed by Thucydides (iv. 102 init.) twenty-eight or twenty-nine years ('in the twenty-ninth year') before the third. And the probable date of the third, given by Diodorus xii. 32, and the Scholiast on Aeschines (ii.) De F. L. § 34, Reiske, vol. iii. pp. 754, 755, is the archonship of Euthymenes, 437. Hence the second cannot be placed earlier than 466 or 465.

And even if we give up the date 437 for the third colonization of Amphipolis, we cannot antedate the second colonization, which precedes the siege of Ithomè, by so much as five or six years. For the second colonization of Amphipolis is thirty-two years after the first. (Thuc. iv. 102 init.) And the first, when the new city was founded by Aristagoras, flying from Miletus, must have occurred after the outbreak of the Ionian revolt. But the dates given by Herodotus fix the Ionian revolt in 499. Thus we shall be driven back for the foundation of Amphipolis to a date three or four years prior to the beginning of the revolt.

The conclusion at which we arrive is that the fall of Ithomè cannot be placed either earlier or later than the received date. If therefore the reading of the MSS. is to be retained, we must suppose that Thucydides has anticipated the order of events by six years for the sake of concluding the narrative at once.

The inscription recording the names of the men of the tribe Erechtheis who fell in battle in one year about this time was discovered in the seventeenth century,—

'Ερεχθίδος.

οἵδε ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ ἀπέθανον, ἐν Κύπρῳ, ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ,
ἐν Φοινίκῃ, ἐν Ἀλιεῦσιν, ἐν Αἰγινῃ, Μεγαρο[ῖ] τοῦ
αὐτοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ.

R. . . C. I. G. vol. i. no. 165.

ώμολόγησαν δὲ καὶ Αἰγαῖται μετὰ ταῦτα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τείχη τε 108. 4. περιελόντες, καὶ νῦν παραδόντες, φόρου τε ταξάμενοι ἐς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον.

For the use of the aorist cp. note on i. 101. 3.

καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἐσ 'Ελευσίνα καὶ Θριῶ^{τε} 114. 2. ἐσβαλόντες ἐδέσσαν, Πλειστοάνκτος τοῦ Παυσανίου βασιλέως Λακεδαιμονίων ἡγουμένου, καὶ τὸ πλέον οὐκέτι προελθόντες ἀπεχώρησαν ἐπ' οἴκου.

Θριῶ^{τε}, cp. Steph. Byz. Θρία, δῆμος τῆς Οἰνηῆς φυλῆς λέγεται καὶ Θριῶ.

We may observe that Thucydides does not here mention, probably because it was more immediately connected with the later history, the reason why Pleistoanax was believed to have withdrawn from Athens. Cp. ii. 21 init., v. 16 fin.

ἀποδόντες Νίσαιαν, καὶ Πηγὰς καὶ Τροιζῆνα καὶ Ἀχαίαν.

115. 1.

Respecting Achaia cp. above i. 111 fin., where the Athenians are described as taking with them Achaean troops against Oeniadae, iv. 21 fin., where the Athenians demand that Achaea, together with the other places given up by them at the peace of Euboea, shall be restored. In both these passages, as well as the present, it is implied that Achaea had become part of the Athenian empire, though the fact is nowhere expressly mentioned.

Cp. also ii. 9 init. Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν οἵδε ξύμμαχοι, Πελοποννήσιοι μὲν οἱ ἐπτὸς Ἰσθμοῦ πάντες, πλὴν Ἀργείων καὶ Ἀχαιῶν (τούτοις δὲ ἐμφοτίρους φιλία ἦν Πελληνῆς δὲ Ἀχαιῶν μόνοι ξυνεπολέμουν τὸ πρῶτον, ἔπειτα δὲ ὑστερον καὶ ἀπάντες) where the Achaeans are described as being neutral at the commencement of the war; v. 52 fin., where Alcibiades is actively engaged in Achaia in promoting the Athenian interests; and v. 82 init. τοῦ δὲ ἐπιγιγνομένου θέρους . . . Λακεδαιμονίων τὰ ἐν Ἀχαΐᾳ οὐκ ἐπιτηδείως πρότερον ἔχοντα καθίσταντο, which shows that Achaia was not completely under Spartan control before.

ἐσαγγελθέντων ὅτι Φοίνισται νῆσος ἐπ' αὐτοὺς πλέουσιν.

116. 3.

ἐπ' αὐτούς is either 1) 'to relieve the Samians,' or 2) 'to attack the Athenians.'

καὶ ναυμαχοῦντες τὰς ἀνταναγομένας ἐνίκησαν.

117. 1.

For this use of the present, which need not necessarily imply

117. 1. 'which were putting out to meet them,' see note on viii. 14. 2.
More simply 'which came out to meet them.'

117. 3. προσεχώρησαν ὁμολογίᾳ τεῖχίς τε καθελόντες, καὶ ὀμήρους δόντες,
καὶ πάντας παραδόντες, καὶ χρήματα τὰ ἀναλαθέντα κατὰ χρόνους ταξιδίμενοι
ἀποδοῦνται.

Cp. note on i. 101. 3.

118. 2. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι αἰσθόμενοι οὗτε ἐκώλυντον, εἰ μὴ ἐπὶ βραχύ, ἡσύχαζόν
τε τὸ πλέον τοῦ χρόνου, δύντες μὲν καὶ πρὸ τοῦ μὴ ταχεῖς λέναι ἐς τοὺς
πολέμους, εἰ μὴ ἀναγκάζοντο, τὸ δέ τι καὶ πολέμοις οἰκείοις ἐξειργόμενοι,
πρὶν δὴ ἡ δύναμις τῶν Ἀθηναίων σαφῶς ἥρετο καὶ τῆς ἔνυμαχίας αὐτῶν
ῆπτοντο.

μὴ ταχεῖς. This use of *μή* may be explained 'as describing an individual under a general aspect,' (see Prof. Campbell, vol. i. Essay on Language of Sophocles, p. 48. 2, especially 2 b), or as adding a shade of indefiniteness or subjectivity. 'Who were not of the sort to be prompt,' or 'who are not to be supposed to have been prompt in taking up arms.'

120. 1. Τοὺς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίους, διὰνδρες ἔνυμαχοι, οὐκ ἀντὶ αἰτιασαίμεθα,
ώστε οὐ καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐψηφισμένοι τὸν πολεμόν εἰσι, καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐς τοῦτο νῦν
ἔυνήγαγον. χρὴ γάρ τοὺς ἡγεμόνας τὰ ἴδια ἐξ ἵσου νέμοντας τὰ κοινὰ
προσκοπεῖν, δοτερεύοντες καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις ἐκ πάντων προτιμῶνται.

τὰ ἴδια, τὰ κοινά, correspond to καὶ αὐτοί, καὶ ἡμᾶς, above.

τὰ ἴδια ἐξ ἵσου νέμοντας is a qualification; 'the duty of the leaders
of a confederacy is first to consider the common interest, but they
are not to neglect their own.' The moderation of the statement
adds to its strength. Cp. for a similar qualification iii. 56 fin.
καίτοι χρὴ . . . τὸ ἔνυμφέρον μὴ ἄλλο τι νομίσαι ἢ τῶν ἔνυμάχων τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς
ὅταν ἀεὶ βέβαιον τὴν χάριν τῆς ἀρετῆς ἔχωσι, καὶ τὸ παραυτικά που ἡμῖν
ἀφέλιμον καθιστῆται.

καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις, 'in general'; i.e. where their privileges and not, as
here, their duties are concerned.

120. 2. τοὺς δὲ τὴν μεσόγειαν μᾶλλον καὶ μὴ ἐν πόρῳ κατωκημένους εἰδένεις χρή,
ὅτι, τοῖς κάτω ἦν μὴ ἀμύνωσι, χαλεπωτέραν ἔχουσι τὴν κατακομῆνην τῶν
ῷραίων καὶ πάλιν ἀντιληψιν ὅντες ἡ θάλασσα τῇ ἡπείρῳ δίδωσι, καὶ τῶν

νῦν λεγομένων μὴ κακοὺς κριτὰς ὡς μὴ προσηκόντων εἶναι, προσδέχεσθαι 120. 2. δέ ποτε, εἰ τὰ κάτω πρόσωπο, καὶ μέχρι σφῶν τὸ δεινὸν προελθεῖν, καὶ περὶ αὐτῶν οὐχ ἡσσον νῦν βουλεύεσθαι.

Βουλεύεσθαι may be taken 1) as depending on *χρῆ*, and parallel to *μὴ κακοὺς κριτὰς εἶναι, προσδέχεσθαι*: or better, 2) as depending on some more general idea, such as *νομίζειν*, supplied from *προσδέχεσθαι*. Cp. note on i. 70. 2; 84. 3; vi. 12. 1.

ἀνδρῶν γὰρ σωφρόνων μὲν ἔστιν, εἰ μὴ ἀδικοῦντο, ἡσυχάζειν, ἀγαθῶν 120. 3. δὲ ἀδικουμένους ἐκ μὲν εἰρήνης πολεμεῖν, εὐδὲ παρασχὸν ἐκ πολέμου πᾶλιν ἔνυμβηναι.

The optative emphasizes the hypothetical character of the clause, and is here used to express the alternative which is more remote or unlikely in the present case, ‘supposing they are not wronged,’ as you are.

Compare i. 121 med. *εἰ δὲ ἀντίσχοιεν, μελετήσομεν καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐν πλέον χρόῳ τὰ ναυτικά*, ‘and if, which is improbable, they should hold out;’ ii. 39 4, and note, *καίτοι εἰ ῥάβδημά μᾶλλον ἡ πόνων μελέτῃ, καὶ μὴ μετὰ νόμων τὸ πλέον ἡ τρόπων ἀνδρίας ἐθελούμεν κινδυνεύειν, περιγένεται ἡμῖν τοῖς τε μέλλουσιν ἀλλενοῖς μὴ προκάμψειν κ.τ.λ.*, where the optative modestly expresses as a possibility what is really the fact, not ‘if we prefer to meet danger,’ but ‘if it be the case that we prefer to meet danger;’ iii. 9 med. *καὶ οὐκ ἀδικος αὗτη ἡ ἀξιώσις ἔστιν, εἰ τύχοιεν πρὸς ἀλλήλους οὖ τε ἀφιστάμενοι καὶ ἀφ' ὧν διακρίνοντο ἵνοι μὲν τῇ γυμῷ δῆτες καὶ εὐνοίᾳ κ.τ.λ.*, ‘if they really stand in a certain relation to each other, which we and the Athenians do not.’

ἐνθυμεῖται γὰρ οὐδεὶς ὁμοία τῇ πίστει καὶ ἔργῳ ἐπεξέρχεται, ἀλλὰ μετὰ 120. 5. ἀσφαλείας μὲν δοξάζομεν, μετὰ δέοντος δὲ ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ ἀλλείπομεν. ἡμεῖς 121. 1. θὲ νῦν καὶ ἀδικούμενοι τὸν πόλεμον ἐγείρομεν καὶ ἰκανὰ ἔχοντες ἐγκλήματα, καὶ ὅταν ἀμυνώμεθα Ἀθηναίους, καταθησόμεθα αὐτὸν ἐν καιρῷ.

ὅμοια, the reading of all the MSS., has been altered into ὁμοίᾳ, in order to justify the article which follows. But the occurrence of the article in one member of the sentence and not in the other is sufficiently justified by the idiomatic use of *ἔργῳ* without the article. Or it may be said that the opposition is not between *ἔργῳ* and *τῇ πίστει*, but between *ἔργῳ ἐπεξέρχεται* and

121. 1. ἐνθυμεῖται τῇ πίστει. In other words, *τῇ πίστει* and *ἔργῳ* are closely connected with their respective verbs rather than opposed to each other.

ἵμεις δὲ νῦν κ.τ.λ. ‘But we are not open to these charges of imprudence and over-confidence: for we only go to war because we are injured, and we shall not protract the war when the occasion for it has ceased.’ The Corinthians, having dwelt upon the dangers of war, now return to the other side of the question, and try to work upon the constitutional indolence of the Spartans by two motives, *a) the provocation offered by the Athenians, b) the prospect of a speedy settlement.*

121. 3. δάνεισμα γάρ ποιησάμενοι ὑπολαβεῖν οἱοί τε ἔσμέν μισθῷ μείζονι τοὺς ἔνους αὐτῶν ναυβάτας. ὀνητή γάρ Ἀθηναίων ἡ δύναμις μᾶλλον ἡ οἰκεία. η δὲ ἡμετέρα ἡσσον ἀν τούτῳ πάθοι, τοῖς σώμασι τὸ πλέον ἴσχύουσα η τοῖς χρήμασι.

τούτῳ, the liability to be bought by higher pay, referring back to *ὑπολαβεῖν οἱοί τ’ ἔσμέν μισθῷ μείζονι τοὺς ἔνους αὐτῶν ναυβάτας*, not to *όνητή*. For *όνητή* refers not to the possibility of the Athenian forces being bought by higher pay, but to the fact that they were mercenary, as appears from the opposition to *οἰκεία*.

δύναμις is first concrete (*Ἀθηναίων ἡ δύναμις, forces*), and secondly abstract (*ἡ δὲ ἡμετέρα, power*).

The argument is that the Lacedaemonian soldiers, not having been bought by the Lacedaemonian government, which was too poor to use mercenaries, could not be bought by their enemies.

122. 1. ἐν φόβῳ μὲν εὐοργίτως αὐτῷ προσομιλήσας βεβαιώτερος, οὐδὲ ὀργισθεὶς περὶ αὐτὸν οὐκ ἀλάσσω πταίει.

οὐκ ἀλάσσω πταίει may be taken either 1)* as parallel to *βεβαιώτερος*, ‘has a worse fall than if he had kept his temper;’ or 2) as equivalent to *ὅμως πταίει*, ‘however angry he may be, meets with a reverse all the same;’ or again 3) may be connected with *περὶ αὐτόν*, ‘by his own fault more than by the hand of the enemy;’ compare i. 69 fin. *ἐπιστάμενοι καὶ τὸν βάρβαρον αὐτὸν περὶ αὐτῷ τὰ πλεία σφαλέντα*. *περὶ αὐτόν*, if read, must be taken with *ὀργισθεὶς*, ‘he who gets into a passion over war;’ *αὐτόν*, scil. *τὸν πόλεμον*.

ἐν φῇ δικαίως δοκοῖμεν ἀν πάσχειν ή διὰ δειλίαν ἀνέχεσθαι καὶ τῶν 122. 3. πατέρων χείρους φαίνεσθαι οἱ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἡλευθέρωσαν.

The form of antithesis in Thucydides often gets the better of the meaning. So in this passage; 1) Two clauses, of which one is really emphatic, are represented as mere alternatives. For the emphasis is to be placed on δικαίως πάσχειν, not on διὰ δειλίαν ἀνέχεσθαι. ‘We shall be thought to deserve our fate, or at any rate to submit through cowardice.’ Cp. i. 33 fin. ή κακῶσαι ἡμᾶς η σφᾶς αὐτοὺς βεβαιώσασθαι. Or 2)* there is an imaginary opposition of two seeming alternatives which are really in a different relation: ‘We shall be thought to be rightly served, or to be too cowardly to resist,’ is another way of saying, ‘it will be thought that we are rightly served, because we are too cowardly to resist.’

καὶ οὐκ ἴσμεν, ὅπως τάδε τριῶν τῶν μεγίστων ἔμφορῶν ἀπῆλλακται, ἀξυνε- 122. 4. σίας η μαλακίας η ἀμελείας. οὐ γάρ δὴ πεφευγότες ταῦτα ἐπὶ τὴν πλεί- στους δὴ βλάψασαν καταφρόνησιν κεχωρήκατε, η ἐκ τοῦ πολλοὺς σφάλλειν τὸ ἐναπτίνον ὄνομα ἀφροσύη μετωνόμασται.

Either 1)* the emphasis is on οὐ πεφευγότες ταῦτα, ‘For you have not evaded these charges when you have taken refuge in that fatal contempt of others, etc.,’ or 2) the clause is ironical, meaning ‘For we cannot suppose’ (i. e. we strongly suspect) ‘that you have avoided these charges, and fallen into foolish self-conceit,’ (which is the only other possible explanation of your conduct.)

τὰ μὲν οὖν προγεγενημένα τί δεῖ μακρότερον η ἐσ ὅσον τοῖς νῦν ἔμ- 123. 1. φέρει αἰτιᾶσθαι; περὶ δὲ τῶν ἔπειτα μελλόντων τοῖς παροῦσι βοηθοῦντας χρὴ ἐπιταλαπωρεῖν.

ἐπιταλαπωρεῖν is to be taken with τοῖς παροῦσι, ‘to spend our labour upon.’ For the use of περὶ cp. i. 75 fin. πᾶσι δὲ ἀνεπίφθονον τὰ ἔμφέροντα τῶν μεγίστων πέρι κινδύνων εὖ τίθεσθαι.

σπουδάς τε οὐ λύσετε πρότεροι, ἂς γε καὶ δὲ θεὸς κελεύων πολεμεῖν 123. 1. ιομίεις παραβεβάσθαι.

Cp. note on i. 53. 2.

ψηφίσασθε τὸν πόλεμον, μὴ φοβηθέντες τὸ αὐτίκα δεινόν, τῆς δ' ἀπ' 124. 2.

124. 2. αὐτοῦ διὰ πλείονος εἰρήνης ἐπιθυμήσαντες· ἐκ πολέμου μὲν γὰρ εἰρήνη μᾶλλον βεβαιοῦται, ἀφ' ἡσυχίας δὲ μὴ πολεμῆσαι οὐχ δύοις ἀκίνδυνοι.

τοῦ δὲ πλείονος, either 1*) ‘the peace of long duration,’ opposed to the momentary struggle, or 2) ‘the remoter peace,’ i. e. ‘the peace, although it be more remote,’ opposed to the immediate danger.

οὐχ δύοις ἀκίνδυνοι, i.e. ‘is not really so safe a course as to go to war;’ or ‘is really more dangerous than to go to war.’

126. 2. καὶ πρώτων μὲν πρέσβεις πέμψαντες οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἑκάτευνον τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τὸ ἄγος ἐλαύνειν τῆς θεοῦ.

ἄγος ἐλαύνειν, to drive out the pollution, or curse, which was supposed to rest on the heads of certain persons. Compare i. 135 init. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὡς καὶ τοῦ θεοῦ ἄγος κρίναντος, ἀντεπέταξαν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐλαύνειν αὐτό. Hence the only way of expelling the curse was by expelling them. Compare i. 139 init. περὶ τῶν ἀναγνῶν τῆς ἐλάσσεως.

126. 6. ἔστι γὰρ καὶ Ἀθηναίοις, Διάσια ἀ καλεῖται, Διὸς ἕορτὴ Μειλιχίου μεγίστη, ἔξω τῆς πόλεως, ἐν ἦ πανδημεὶ θύονται, πολλοὶ οὐχ Ἱερεῖα ἀλλὰ θύματα ἐπιχώρια.

1) ‘For the Athenians also have a greatest festival of Zeus, namely, of Zeus Meilichius, the Diasia as it is called.’ Or 2) altering the punctuation, ἔστι γὰρ καὶ Ἀθηναίοις Διάσια, ἀ καλεῖται Διὸς ἕορτή κ.τ.λ. ‘For the Athenians also have a festival of Zeus, namely, the Diasia, which is called the greatest festival of Zeus Meilichius.’

In neither case is the *καὶ* precisely accurate, for, although there was both at Athens and at Olympia a festival, and a ‘greatest festival,’ of Zeus, there was at Olympia neither a ‘greatest festival of Zeus Meilichius,’ nor a ‘Diasia.’

126. 11. καθεζομένους δέ τινας καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν Σεμνῶν θεῶν ἐν τοῖς βωμοῖς ἐν τῷ παρόδῳ διεχρήσαντο.

ἐν τῷ παρόδῳ 1*) with *καθεζομένους*, ‘who had taken their places at the altar as they were being led to execution past it.’ The altar here spoken of is not that in the Acropolis. Or 2) with *διεχρήσαντο*, ‘they slew them in passing the altar as they placed themselves at

it.' The sense favours 1), the order of the words 2). The 126. 11. expression *ἐν τῇ παρόδῳ*, 'in passing the altar,' applies better to the prisoners, who first ran to the altar, than to their captors who followed them thither.

'Αντεκέλευον δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους τὸ ἀπὸ Ταινάρου 128. 1. ἄγος ἐλαύνειν. οἱ γὰρ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀναστήσαντες ποτε ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ τοῦ Ποσειδῶνος ἀπὸ Ταινάρου τῶν Εἰλώτων ἰκέτας, ἀπαγαγόντες διέφθειραν. δὲ δὴ καὶ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς νομίζουσι τὸν μέγαν σεισμὸν γενέσθαι ἐν Σπάρτῃ.

a) τὸ ἀπὸ Ταινάρου, 'arising out of the affair of Taenarus.' b) ἀπὸ Ταινάρου, merely in the local sense, with *ἀναστήσαντες*, 'raising them up and taking them from Taenarus.'

Cp. Ar. Ach. 509,—

ἔγὼ δὲ μισῶ μὲν Λακεδαιμονίους σφόδρα,
καντοῖς δὲ Ποσειδῶν, οὐπὶ Ταινάρῳ θεός,
σείσας δπάσιν ἔμβαλοι τὰς οἰκίας.

Cp. also note on i. 102. 2.

καὶ παρὰ Παυσανίᾳν ἐς Βυζάντιον ἐπιστολὴν ἀντεπειθεὶς αὐτῷ ὡς τά· 129. 1. χιστα διαπέμψαι καὶ τὴν σφραγίδα ἀποδεῖξαι καὶ ἦν τι αὐτῷ Παυσανίᾳς παραγγέλλῃ περὶ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ πραγμάτων, πράσσειν ὡς ἄριστα καὶ πιστότατα.

The words *διαπέμψαι* here, and *διέπεμψεν* just below, indicate that the satrap sent and did not take the letter to Pausanias. But how in that case could he show him the seal? The word *ἀποδεῖξαι* must be taken in a less strict sense, not 'show him the seal,' but 'draw his attention to it,' or 'tell the messenger to show it him.' That the satrap himself could not have gone to Byzantium is evident, for it was now in the hands of the Athenians.

σφραγίς is the royal seal attached to the letter. Compare Xen. Hell. i. 4. 3, ἐπιστολήν τε ἔφερε τοῖς κάτω πᾶσι τὸ βασιλειῶν σφράγισμα ἔχουσαν, ἐν δὲ ἐνήν καὶ τάδε: vii. 1. 39, ὡς δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐκάλεσαν ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ἀπασῶν ἀκονσομένους τῆς παρὰ βασιλέως ἐπιστολῆς, καὶ δὲ Πέρσης, δὲ φέρων τὰ γράμματα, δείξας τὴν βασιλέως σφραγίδα, ἀνέγνω τὰ γεγραμμένα κ.τ.λ.

τὸ μὲν οὖν ἐλεγέσιν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἔξεκόλαψαν εὐθὺς τότε ἀπὸ τοῦ 132. 3.

132. 3. τρίποδος τούτο, καὶ ἐπέγραψεν ὄνομαστὶ τὰς πάλεις, σσων ξυγενεθλουσσαν
τὸν βάρβαρον ἔστησαν τὸ ἀνάθημα· τοῦ μέντος Παυσανίου ἀδίκημα καὶ
τούτῳ ἐδόκει εἶναι, καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐν τούτῳ καθειστήκει, πολλῷ μᾶλλον παρό-
μοιον πραχθῆραι ἐφάνετο τῇ παρούσῃ διανοίᾳ.

μέντοι. This act of Pausanias, though the Lacedaemonians obliterated the inscription at the time, still gave offence :—~~εἰς~~
—~~καὶ~~—: it appeared wrong in itself, and also received a still darker colour when interpreted by his subsequent conduct. Observe τοῦτο referring to the first offence, ἐν τούτῳ to the subsequent treason of Pausanias.

The correction τότε, for τοῦτο, is unnecessary. For τοῦτο means 'the offence as it was regarded at the time,' cp. note on ii. 15. 5. But πολλῷ μᾶλλον is slightly inaccurate. For the correspondence between his past offence and his present designs would not be observed at all before the latter came to light.

The same tripod is mentioned by Herod. ix. 81, δεκάπον ἔξελάστες τῷ ἐν Δελφοῖσι θεῷ, ἀπ' ἡς ὁ τρίπον δ χρύσεος ἀνετέθη, δ ἐπὶ τῷ τρικαρφίου ὄφιος τοῦ χαλκέου ἐπεστεὼς ἄγχιστα τοῦ βαυμοῦ. A bronze serpent, believed to be identical with this, still stands in the Hippodrome at Constantinople. See an article by Dr. Frick in the Archäologischer Anzeiger, June, 1856, No. 90; Stein, Herodotus, ad loc.; Rawlinson, Herodotus, ad loc. and Appendix.

Upon the serpent is inscribed a list of Greek states nearly identical with that recorded by Pausanias, v. 23. 1, to have been inscribed upon the votive statue of Zeus at Olympia after the Persian wars. It should be observed that Thucydides speaks of the inscription as being on the tripod, while Herodotus distinguishes the tripod from the serpent on which it stood. Nevertheless the evidence (for which see Gibbon, Decline and Fall, ch. xvii) seems satisfactorily to establish the identity of the monument now at Constantinople with that mentioned by Herodotus and Thucydides.

133. τότε δὲ οἱ δραρει, δεῖξαντος αὐτοῦ τὰ γράμματα, μᾶλλον μὲν ἐπίστευσαν,
δὲ βανδερίζετες ἔτι γενέσθαι αἵτοι Παυσανίου τι λέγοντος, ἀπὸ
τοῦ δεθράποντο ἐπὶ Ταίναρον ἵκετον οἰχομένου καὶ σκηνησαμένου
θρύγωντι παλέθηρι, διὸ τῶν τε ἐφόρων ἐντός τικας ἔκρυψε,

καὶ Παυσανίου ὡς αὐτὸν ἐλθόντος καὶ ἀρωτῶντος τὴν πρύφασιν τῆς ἵκετεῖας, 133. ὥσθοντο πάντα σαφῶς.

τέ before ἐφόρων 1) is connected with the καὶ which follows by sound (see note on i. 9. 3. § 3) and by association of ideas. The presence of the ephors and of Pausanias in the same hut are naturally brought into relation. But there is no grammatical connection between τέ and καὶ, for καὶ joins the participles ἐλθόντος, ἀρωτῶντος with οἰχομένου, σκηνησαμένου.

2) There may be an anacoluthon, τέ and καὶ connecting a participle with a finite verb, as though the second clause had run καὶ Παυσανίας ἤλθε.

3) τέ, καὶ, may join ἔκρυψε and ὥσθοντο, and the relative character of the clause ἐς ἦν κ.τ.λ. may be forgotten in the length of the sentence, which is thus left incomplete.

According to 3) either ἐν γάρ is latent in ἐς ἦν, or ἐς ἦν is dropped out of sight in the clause καὶ Παυσανίου ὡς αὐτὸν ἐλθόντος κ.τ.λ. For a similar irregularity cp. note on i. 78. 2.

αἰτιωμένου τοῦ ἀνθρώπου τά τε περὶ αὐτοῦ γραφέντα καὶ τὰλλα ἀπο- 133. φαινοντος καθ' ἕκαστον ὡς οὐδὲν πώποτε αὐτὸν ἐν ταῖς πρὸς βασιλέα διακοπίαις παραβάλοιτο, προτιμηθείη δὲ ἐν ἴσῳ τοῖς πολλοῖς τῶν διακόνων ἀποθανεῖν.

Either 1) the other messengers were to have death, and he with them, as the reward of their special services; προτιμηθείη = ἀξιωθείη. Or 2) προτιμηθείη ἐν ἴσῳ is an ironical oxymoron. ‘His preference was to be treated like the rest and put to death,’ i. e. οὐδὲν προτιμηθείη τῶν ἀλλων ἀλλ’ ἐν ἴσῳ ἀξιωθείη.

καὶ αὐτὸν ἐμέλλησαν μὲν ἐς τὸν Καιάδαν, οὐπερ τοὺς κακούργους, ἐμβάλλειν 134. 4. ἔπειτα ἔδοξε πλησίον που κατορίζαν. ὁ δὲ θεὸς δὲ ἐν Δελφοῖς τὸν τε τάφον ὑστερον ἔχρησε τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις μετενεγκέν οὐπερ ἀπέθανε κ.τ.λ.

κακούργους, scil. εἰώθεσαν, understood from ἐμέλλησαν, an explanation which has passed into the text in the majority of MSS.

πλησίον που, either near the Caeadas; or near the place where he died, the God afterwards ordering him to be buried on the exact spot.

ἔθήλουν δὲ ἡ γραφή, ὅτι ‘Θεμιστοκλῆς ἦκω παρὰ σέ, δις κακὰ μὲν πλεῖστα 137. 4. Ἐλλήνων εἴργασμα τὸν ὑμέτερον οἶκον, ὃσον χρόνον τὸν σὸν πατέρα

137. 4. ἐπιώτα ἐμοὶ ἀνάγκη ἡμινόμην, πολὺ δὲ ἔτι πλείω ἀγαθά, ἐπειδὴ ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ μὲν ἔμοι, ἕκείνῳ δὲ ἐν ἐπικινδύνῳ πάλιν η ἀποκομιδὴ ἐγίγνεται. καὶ μοι εὐεργεσία ὀφείλεται,¹ (γράψας τὴν ἐκ Σαλαμῖνος προάγγελον τῆς ἀναχωρήσεως καὶ τὴν τῶν γεφυρῶν, ἦν ψευδῶς προσεποιήσατο, τότε δέ αὐτὸν οὐ διάλυσε,) κ.τ.λ.

The motive of Themistocles was to bring on the battle in the straits, which in fact led to the defeat of Xerxes. But it is not surprising that after the event he should attempt to give a new interpretation to this astute move, though we can hardly suppose that such a double policy was intended at the time. We need not assume that Xerxes had his eyes opened by the defeat to the real character of the proceeding.

At any rate, we are informed, in Herod. viii. 110, that after the battle Themistocles did actually send a second message to the King by the same messenger, as if his treachery were unsuspected, informing him that he might retreat at leisure, for the bridges were not to be broken down. And according to Herodotus, viii. 109 fin., he really intended on this second occasion to make himself a friend of the King and secure himself against the consequences of a Greek reverse. But it must be observed that the pretended obligation was not claimed until fourteen or fifteen years afterwards.

It has been supposed that the words here, *τὴν ἐκ Σαλαμῖνος προάγγελσιν τῆς ἀναχωρήσεως*, refer to the second message. But a) the words in which Thucydides elsewhere speaks of Themistocles, (*ὅς αἰτιώτατος ἐν τῷ στενῷ ναυμαχῆσαι ἐγένετο, ὅπερ σαφέστατα ἔσωσε τὰ πράγματα*, i. 74 init.) make it probable that he is referring not to the second but to the first message. b) The second, according to Herodotus, was sent from Andros, not from Salamis. And c) *τὴν προάγγελσιν τῆς ἀναχωρήσεως* would mean 'the warning to retreat,' not the information that Xerxes might retreat at leisure.

Here, however, a difficulty arises, Themistocles was *ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ*, and Xerxes was retreating and *ἐν ἐπικινδύνῳ*, when the second message was sent, but this would be untrue of the first. If Thucydides has not confused two occasions, there is a slip of language, and the words *ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ μὲν ἔμοι κ.τ.λ.* apply only to the second of the two clauses which follow, *καὶ τὴν τῶν γεφυρῶν κ.τ.λ.*

ἢ ψευδῶς προσεποιήσατο. It has been objected that Themistocles 137. 4. dissuaded the Athenians from breaking down the bridges; so that these words must mean ‘the credit of which, as a service to the King, he falsely claimed,’ (Classen, Böhme). But in reality Themistocles originally proposed that Xerxes should be pursued and the bridges broken down; to Eurybiades who opposed him, and who was supported by the other Peloponnesian commanders, really belonged the credit which Themistocles is here said to claim. He did not change sides until he perceived that he had no chance of carrying his point with the majority; he then began to dissuade the Athenians, who were still eager to sail to the Hellespont, from the execution of his own proposal. See Herod. viii. 108–110.

οὐδὲνειδί γὰρ ξυνέσει καὶ οῦτε προμαθὼν ἐς αὐτὴν οὐτ’ ἐπιμαθὼν 138. 3.
τῶν τε παραχρῆμα δί’ ἀλαχίστης βουλῆς κράτιστος γνώμων, καὶ τῶν μελλόν-
των εἴπι πλείστον τοῦ γενησομένου ἀμιστος εἰκαστής.

‘Without study before and without study after’ the occasion for action had arisen.

καὶ οὐ μὲν μετὰ χεῖρας ἔχοι, καὶ ἐξηγήσασθαι οἷς τε· ὃν δὲ ἀπειρος 138. 3.
ἔη, εφίναι ίκανός οὐκ ἀπῆλλακτο. τό τε ἀμεινον ἡ χείρον ἐν τῷ ἀφανεῖ ἔτι
προεσῶρα μάλιστα.

ἐξηγήσασθαι, either ‘to explain,’ or ‘to conduct to an issue,’ a possible meaning of the word, but without authority. In either case the antithesis between *ὢν ἀπειρος εἴη* and *ἀ μετὰ χεῖρας ἔχοι* (*which* cannot mean ‘things in which he was practically versed,’ *ἌΓΝ.*) is somewhat forced.

τὸ ἀμεινον ἡ χείρον, the prospective advantages or disadvantages of a given policy.

ἐπικαλοῦντες ἐπεργασίαν Μεγαρεῦσι τῆς γῆς τῆς ἱερᾶς καὶ τῆς ἀορίστου. 139. 2.

It is not known with certainty whether the *γῆ* *ἱερά* and the *γῆ* *ἀορίστος* were the same (as the Scholiast here says), or (as the repetition of the article would seem to indicate) different pieces of ground: and whether *ἀορίστος* means ‘not included within the boundaries of Attica and Megara,’ or ‘not marked out by boundaries as the property of private persons.’

140. 4. ὑμῶν δὲ μηδεὶς νομίσῃ περὶ βραχέους ἀν πολεμεῖν εἰ τὸ Μεγαρέων ψήφισμα μὴ καθάλοιμεν, διπερ μάλιστα προσῆκονται, εἰ καθαιρεθείη, μὴ ἀν γῆγεσθαι τὸν πόλεμον.

εἰ καθαιρεθείη κ.τ.λ. is epexegetical of ὅπερ, ‘which they put forward above all things; namely, this about it, that if it were rescinded, etc.’

Compare Aristoph. Peace, 606–611,—

εἴτα Περιελένης φοβηθεῖς μὴ μετάσχοι τῆς τύχης,
τὰς φύσεις ὑμῶν δεδοικώς καὶ τὸν αὐτοδάξ τρόπον,
πρὶν παθεῖν τι δεινόν, αὐτὸς ἐξίφλεξε τὴν πόλιν,
έμβαλὼς σπιαθῆρα μικρὸν Μεγαρικοῦ ψηφίσματος,
κάλεσφύσησεν τοσοῦτον πόλεμον, ὥστε τῷ καπνῷ
πάντας Ἐλληνας δακρύσαι, τούς τ’ ἔκει, τούς τ’ ἐνθάδε.

For the sentiments which follow, Poppo, ed. maj. compares what Hume, History of England, ch. lxiv. says of De Witt: ‘It was ever his maxim that no independent government should yield to another any evident point of reason or equity, and that all such concessions, so far from preventing war, served to no other purpose than to provoke fresh claims and insolencies.’

141. 6. πολεμεῖν δὲ μὴ πρὸς δροίαν ἀντιπαρασκευὴν ἀδίνατοι, δτ' ἀν μήτε βουλευτηρίῳ ἐνι χρώμενοι παραχρῆμά τι δέσσως ἐπιτελῶσι κ.τ.λ.

δτ' ἀν bears a sense *a*) of causality, *b*) of indefinite time, ‘seeing that they cannot execute anything quickly if ever they want to do so.’ Cp. beginning of next ch. μέγιστον δέ, τῇ τῶν χρημάτων σπάνει κωλύσονται, δτ' ἀν σχολῇ αὐτὰ ποριζόμενοι διαμέλλωσι, and i. 36 init. καὶ οὐ τὰ κράτιστα αὐταῖς προνοῶν δτ' ἀν ἐσ τὸν μᾶλλοντα καὶ δσον οὐ παρόντα πόλεμον ἐνδοιάζη χωρίον προσλαβεῖν κ.τ.λ.

142. 3. καὶ μὴν οὐδὲ τῇ ἐπιτείχισις, οὐδὲ τὸ ναυτικὸν αὐτῶν ἀξιον φοβηθῆναι. τὴν μὲν γδρ χαλεπὸν καὶ ἐν εἰρήνῃ πόλιν ἀντίπαλον παρασκευάσασθαι, ἢπου δὴ ἐν πολεμίᾳ τε καὶ οὐχ ἡσσον ἐκείνοις ἡμῶν ἀντεπιτείχισμένων φρούριον δ’ εἰ ποιήσονται, τῆς μὲν γῆς βλάπτοιεν ἀν τι μέρος καταδρομαῖς καὶ αὐτομολίαις, οὐ μέντοι ικανόν γε ἔσται ἐπιτειχίζειν τε κωλύειν ἡμᾶς πλεύσαντας ἐς τὴν ἐκείνων, καὶ, ἥπερ ισχύομεν, ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀμύνεσθαι.

Two kinds of *ἐπιτείχισις* are referred to: *a*) the founding of a city in the neighbourhood (like Heraclea, iii. 92, 93, Anaea, Antandrus, iv. 52, 75,) intended to control Athens; *b*) the raising of detached forts, such as Decelea.

πόλις ἀντίπαλον is in loose apposition with *τὴν μὲν γάρ*. ‘For the 142. 3. first (scil. *ἐπιτείχισσι*), in the form of a city which could compete with us, it would be difficult to establish.’

ἀντεπιτείχισμένων, that is to say, while we already have our city which is an *ἐπιτείχισσι* over against their new city if it were possible for them to establish it. The word, although describing obscurely a fact sufficiently obvious, has a rhetorical force. There is no reason for giving it a future perfect sense, as though Pericles were referring to some future city which the Athenians were to raise as the rival to Sparta. The Athenians had certainly no idea of founding a *πόλις ἀντίπαλον* to Sparta, though they might a *φρούριον*, as at Pylos, and again on the Laconian coast (vii. 26 med.).

Both Decelea and Pylos (cp. especially the words *ἐπιτείχιζεν καθόλους ἡμᾶς κ.τ.λ.*) seem to be anticipated in this passage.

τὸ δὲ ποντικὸν τέχνης ἔστιν ὁσπερ καὶ ἄλλο τι, καὶ οὐκ ἐνδέχεται, ὅταν 142. 9. τύχῃ, ἐκ παρέργου μελετᾶσθαι, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον μηδὲν ἐκείνῳ πάρεργον ἄλλο γίγνεσθαι.

*τέχνης 1)** is a genitive of relation, literally, ‘naval skill in relation to art is like anything else in relation to art,’ in other words, naval skill is like skill of other kinds. Cp. for examples, Prof. Campbell’s *Essay on Language of Sophocles*, § 9. 3.

Or 2) ‘naval skill is, like other things,’ i. e. like anything else which requires art, ‘a matter of art.’ Cp. vi. 18 fin. καὶ τὴν πόλιν, ἀν μὲν ἡσυχάζῃ, τρίψεσθαι τε αὐτὴν περὶ αὐτήν, ὁσπερ καὶ ἄλλο τι, καὶ πάντων τὴν ἐπιστήμην ἐγγηράστεθαι.

νῦν δὲ τόδε τε ὑπάρχει, καὶ, ὅπερ κράτιστον, κυβερνήτας ἔχομεν πολίτας 143. 1. καὶ τὴν ἀλλην ὑπηρεσίαν πλείους καὶ ἀμείνους ἡ πᾶσα ἡ ἀλλη, Ἑλλάς. καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ κινδύνῳ οὐδεὶς ἀν δέξαιτο τῶν ξένων τὴν τε ἀντοῦ φεύγειν, καὶ 2. μετὰ τῆς Ἰσσονος ἀμα ἀπίδος ὀλίγων ἡμερῶν ἐνεκα μεγάλου μασθοῦ δόσεως ἐκείνοις ξυναγωνίζεσθαι.

τὴν ἀλλην ὑπηρεσίαν has sometimes been taken to mean ‘our other petty officers.’ Compare vi. 31 med. But the fact would not be sufficiently important to be introduced here.

The argument is *a)* that the pilots of the fleet are Athenian citizens. *b)* That the Athenian sailors, whether citizens or not,

143. i. are the best and most numerous in Hellas, and that therefore the loss of a few hired sailors will not matter. And c) that the *ξένοι* themselves will be less likely to desert because of the danger of fighting against so superior a force, *kai ἐπὶ τῷ κακόντωφ κ.τ.λ.*

τὴν αὐτοῦ φεύγειν, ‘to lose his home,’ because after enlisting in the Spartan service no native of any town under Athenian control would be allowed to return to it.

BOOK II.

καὶ Αἰνησίου ἐφόρου ἐν Σπάρτῃ, καὶ Πυθοδώρου ἔτι δύο μῆνας ἀρχοντος 2. 1.
'Αθηναῖοις, μετὰ τὴν ἐν Ποτιδαιᾳ μάχην μηνὶ ἑκτῷ, καὶ ἂμα ἡρι ἀρχομένῳ
κ.τ.λ.

It is difficult to fix the date of the attack on Plataea with certainty. It took place *a)* ‘when Pythodorus had two months of his archonship to run,’ *b)* ‘at the beginning of spring,’ *c)* about eighty days before the first Peloponnesian invasion of Attica, which occurred *τοῦ θέρους καὶ τοῦ στίου ἀκμάζοντος*, ii. 19 init., *d)* about the time of the new moon (ii. 4 med.). But the first of these data appears to give a different result to the second and third.

a) The archons came into office on the first day of Hecatombaion, the first month of the Attic year. Hecatombaion might begin as early as the beginning of July (according to others towards the end of June), or as late as the beginning of August (according to others towards the end of July). The attack on Plataea will thus fall at the earliest towards the end of April.

b) The meaning of ‘at the beginning of spring,’ *ἄμα ἡρι ἀρχομένῳ*, is shown by a comparison of iv. 117 init. *λακεδαιμόνιος δὲ καὶ Ἀθηναῖοις* *ἄμα ἡρι τοῦ ἐπιγιγνομένου θέρους εὐθὺς ἐκεχειρίαν ἐποιήσαντο ἐμαντίοις* with iv. 118 fin. *καὶ ὀμολόγησαν ἐν τῷ δήμῳ τὴν ἐκεχειρίαν εἶναι ἐμαντίν, ἀρχεῖς δὲ τίρδε τὴν ἡμέραν, τετράδα ἐπὶ δέκα τοῦ Ἐλαφηβολιῶνος μηνὸς*, and v. 19 init. *ἄρχεις δὲ τῶν σπονδῶν... ἀρχων Ἀλκαῖος, Ἐλαφηβολιῶνος μηνὸς ἐκτῇ φθίνοντος* with v. 20 init. *αὐταὶ αἱ σπονδαὶ ἐγένοντο τελευτῶντος τοῦ χειμῶνος ἄμα ἡρι.*

The date thus obtained for the attack on Plataea would be the middle or end of Elaphebolion, i. e. roughly speaking, some time in March, or the beginning of April. But the consideration mentioned in *d)* fixes the date within these limits to about March $\frac{5}{7}$ or April 7, on which days there was a new moon. See Boeckh, *Mondcyclen der Hellenen*, Jahrb. für Class. Phil. Suppl. i. p. 78. It

124. 2. αὐτοῦ διὰ πλείονος εἰρήνης ἐπιθυμήσαντες· ἐκ πολέμου μὲν γὰρ εἰρήνη μᾶλλον βεβαιοῦται, ἀφ' ἡσυχίας δὲ μὴ πολεμῆσαν οὐχ ὅμοίως ἀκίνδυνος.

τοῦ δὲ πλείονος, either 1*) ‘the peace of long duration,’ opposed to the momentary struggle, or 2) ‘the remoter peace,’ i. e. ‘the peace, although it be more remote,’ opposed to the immediate danger.

οὐχ ὅμοίως ἀκίνδυνον, i.e. ‘is not really so safe a course as to go to war;’ or ‘is really more dangerous than to go to war.’

126. 2. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν πρέσβεις πέμψαντες οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐκέλευν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τὸ ἄγος ἐλαύνειν τῆς θεοῦ.

ἄγος ἐλαύνειν, to drive out the pollution, or curse, which was supposed to rest on the heads of certain persons. Compare i. 135 init. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὡς καὶ τοῦ θεοῦ ἄγος κρίναστο, ἀπεπέταξαν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐλαύνειν αὐτό. Hence the only way of expelling the curse was by expelling them. Compare i. 139 init. περὶ τῶν ἁναγών τῆς ἐλάσσεως.

126. 6. ἔστι γὰρ καὶ Ἀθηναίους, Διάσια ἢ καλεῖται, Διὸς ἑορτὴ Μειλιχίου μεγίστη, ἔχω τῆς πολεως, ἐν ᾧ πανδημεὶ θύουσι, πολλοὶ οὐχ ιερεῖς ἀλλὰ θύματα ἐπιχώρια.

1) ‘For the Athenians also have a greatest festival of Zeus, namely, of Zeus Meilichius, the Diasia as it is called.’ Or 2) altering the punctuation, ἔστι γὰρ καὶ Ἀθηναίους Διάσια, ἢ καλεῖται Διὸς ἑορτή κ.τ.λ. ‘For the Athenians also have a festival of Zeus, namely, the Diasia, which is called the greatest festival of Zeus Meilichius.’

In neither case is the *καὶ* precisely accurate, for, although there was both at Athens and at Olympia a festival, and a ‘greatest festival,’ of Zeus, there was at Olympia neither a ‘greatest festival of Zeus Meilichius,’ nor a ‘Diasia.’

126. II. καθεζομένους δέ τινας καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν Σεμνῶν θεῶν ἐν τοῖς βωμοῖς ἐν τῇ παρόδῳ διεχρήσαντο.

ἐν τῇ παρόδῳ 1*) with *καθεζομένους*, ‘who had taken their places at the altar as they were being led to execution past it.’ The altar here spoken of is not that in the Acropolis. Or 2) with *διεχρήσαντο*, ‘they slew them in passing the altar as they placed themselves at

it." The sense favours 1), the order of the words 2). The 128. 11. expression ἐν τῷ παρόδῳ, 'in passing the altar,' applies better to the prisoners, who first ran to the altar, than to their captors who followed them thither.

"Ἀπτεκέλενον δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους τὸ ἀπὸ Ταινάρου 128. 1. ἔγος ἀλάνειν. οἱ γὰρ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀναστήσαντες ποτε ἐκ τοῦ ἵεροῦ τοῦ Ποσειδῶνος ἀπὸ Ταινάρου τῶν Εἰλώτων ἱέτας, ἀπαγαγόντες δέφθειραν.
Διὸ δὴ καὶ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς νομίζουσι τὸν μέγαν σεισμὸν γενέσθαι ἐν Σπάρτῃ.

a) τὸ ἀπὸ Ταινάρου, 'arising out of the affair of Taenarus.' b) ἀπὸ Ταινάρου, merely in the local sense, with ἀναστήσαντες, 'raising them up and taking them from Taenarus.'

Cp. Ar. Ach. 509,—

ἔγὼ δὲ μισῶ μὲν Λακεδαιμονίους σφύρα,
καύτοις δὲ Ποσειδῶν, οὐπὶ Ταινάρῳ θεός,
σείσας δπᾶσιν ἐμβάλλοι τὰς οἰκίας.

Cp. also note on i. 102. 2.

καὶ παρὰ Παυσανίαν ἐς Βυζάντιον ἐπιστολὴν ἀντεπειθεὶς αὐτῷ ὡς τά· 129. 1. χιστα διαπέμψαι καὶ τὴν σφραγίδα ἀποδεῖξαι καὶ ἦν τι αὐτῷ Παυσανίας παραγγέλλῃ περὶ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ πραγμάτων, πράσσειν ὡς ἄριστα καὶ πιστότατα.

The words διαπέμψαι here, and διέπεμψεν just below, indicate that the satrap sent and did not take the letter to Pausanias. But how in that case could he show him the seal? The word ἀποδεῖξαι must be taken in a less strict sense, not 'show him the seal,' but 'draw his attention to it,' or 'tell the messenger to show it him.' That the satrap himself could not have gone to Byzantium is evident, for it was now in the hands of the Athenians.

σφραγίς is the royal seal attached to the letter. Compare Xen. Hell. i. 4. 3, ἐπιστολὴν τε ἔφερε τοῖς κάτω πάσι τὸ βασιλειὸν σφράγισμα ἔχουσαν, ἐν ᾧ ἐνῆν καὶ τάδε: vii. 1. 39, ὡς δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐκάλεσαν ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ἀπασῶν ἀκουσομένους τῆς παρὰ βασιλέως ἐπιστολῆς, καὶ δέ Πέρσης, δὲ φέρων τὰ γράμματα, δεῖξας τὴν βασιλέως σφραγίδα, ἀνέγυν τὰ γυγραμμένα κ.τ.λ.

τὸ μὲν σὸν ἐλεγεῖον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἔξεκόλαψαν εὐθὺς τότε ἀπὸ τοῦ 132. 3.

132. 3. τρίπος τοῦτο, καὶ ἐπέγραψαν ὁ ὄνομαστὶ τὰς πόλεις, ὅσαι ἔνυκαθελοῦν
τὸν βάρβαρον ἔστησαν τὸ ἀνάθημα τοῦ μάντοι Παυσανίου ἀδίκημα καὶ
τοῦτο ἐδόκει εἶναι, καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐν τούτῳ καθειστῆκει, πολλῷ μᾶλλον παρ-
μονον πραχθῆναι ἐφάνετο τῇ παρούσῃ διανοίᾳ.

μέντοι. This act of Pausanias, though the Lacedaemonian obliterated the inscription at the time, still gave offence :—καὶ—καὶ—: it appeared wrong in itself, and also received a still darker colour when interpreted by his subsequent conduct. Observe τοῦτο referring to the first offence, ἐν τούτῳ to the subsequent treason of Pausanias.

The correction τότε, for τοῦτο, is unnecessary. For τοῦτο means ‘the offence as it was regarded at the time,’ cp. note on ii. 15. 5. But πολλῷ μᾶλλον is slightly inaccurate. For the correspondence between his past offence and his present designs would not be observed at all before the latter came to light.

The same tripod is mentioned by Herod. ix. 81, δεκάτην ἐξελόντες τῷ ἐν Δελφοῖσι θεῷ, ἀπ’ ἡς ὁ τρίπος ὁ χρύσεος ἀνετέθη, ὁ ἐπὶ τοῦ τρικαρήνου ὄφιος τοῦ χαλκέου ἐπεστεὼς ἄγχιστα τοῦ βωμοῦ. A bronze serpent, believed to be identical with this, still stands in the Hippodrome at Constantinople. See an article by Dr. Frick in the Archäologischer Anzeiger, June, 1856, No. 90; Stein, Herodotus, ad loc.; Rawlinson, Herodotus, ad loc. and Appendix.

Upon the serpent is inscribed a list of Greek states nearly identical with that recorded by Pausanias, v. 23. 1, to have been inscribed upon the votive statue of Zeus at Olympia after the Persian wars. It should be observed that Thucydides speaks of the inscription as being on the tripod, while Herodotus distinguishes the tripod from the serpent on which it stood. Nevertheless the evidence (for which see Gibbon, Decline and Fall, ch. xvii) seems satisfactorily to establish the identity of the monument now at Constantinople with that mentioned by Herodotus and Thucydides.

133. τότε δὲ οἱ ἔφοροι, δείξαντος αὐτοῦ τὰ γράμματα, μᾶλλον μὲν ἐπίστευσαν, αὐτήκοοι δὲ βουληθέντες ἔτι γενέσθαι αὐτοῦ Παυσανίου τι λέγοντος, ἀπὸ παρασκευῆς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἐπὶ Ταίναρον ἵκετον οἰχομένου καὶ σκηνησαμένου διπλῆν διαφράγματι καλύβην, ἐσ ἦν τῶν τε ἐφόρων ἐντός τινας ἔκρυψε,

καὶ Παυσανίου ὡς αὐτὸν ἐλθόντος καὶ ἔρωτῶντος τὴν πρόφασιν τῆς ἱερείας, 133.

ὕσθοστο πάπτα σαφώς.

τέ before ἐφόρων 1) is connected with the καὶ which follows by sound (see note on i. 9. 3. § 3) and by association of ideas. The presence of the ephors and of Pausanias in the same hut are naturally brought into relation. But there is no grammatical connection between τέ and καὶ, for καὶ joins the participles ἐλθόντος, ἔρωτῶντος with οἰχομένου, σκηνησαμένου.

2) There may be an anacoluthon, τέ and καὶ connecting a participle with a finite verb, as though the second clause had run καὶ Παυσανίας ἤλθε.

3) τέ, καὶ, may join ἔκρυψε and ὥσθοντο, and the relative character of the clause ἐτί π.τ.λ. may be forgotten in the length of the sentence, which is thus left incomplete.

According to 3) either ἐν γάρ is latent in ἐστιν, or ἐστιν γάρ is dropped out of sight in the clause καὶ Παυσανίου ὡς αὐτὸν ἐλθόντος κ.τ.λ. For a similar irregularity cp. note on i. 78. 2.

~~αἴτεωμένου τοῦ ἀνθρώπου τά τε περὶ αὐτοῦ γραφέντα καὶ τὰλλα ἀπο-~~ 133.
~~φίεσσίν τοις καθ' ἕκαστον ὡς οὐδὲν πώποτε αὐτὸν ἐν ταῖς πρὸς βασιλέα~~
~~διακούσαις παραβάλοιτο, προτιμηθείη δέ ἐν τοις πολλοῖς τῶν διακόνων~~
~~ἀποθανεῖν.~~

Either 1) the other messengers were to have death, and he with them, as the reward of their special services; προτιμηθείη = ἀξιωθείη. Or 2) προτιμηθείη ἐν τοις is an ironical oxymoron. 'His preference was to be treated like the rest and put to death,' i.e. οὐδὲν προτιμηθείη τῶν ἀλλων ἀλλ' ἐν τοις ἀξιωθείη.

~~τοῖς~~ αὐτὸν ἐμέλλησαν μὲν ἐστὸν Καιάδαν, οὐπερ τοὺς κακούργους, ἐμβάλλειν 134. 4.
~~τοῖς~~ αὐτὸν ἐδοξεῖ πλησίον που κατορίζαι. ὁ δὲ θεὸς δέ ἐν Δελφοῖς τὸν τε τάφον
~~τοῖς~~ ποιεῖν ἔχρησε τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις μετενεγκείν οὐπερ ἀπέθανε κ.τ.λ.

~~κακούργους~~, scil. εἰλθεσαν, understood from ἐμέλλησαν, an explanation which has passed into the text in the majority of MSS.

~~τοῖς~~ ποιεῖν, either near the Caeadas; or near the place where he died, the God afterwards ordering him to be buried on the exact spot.

~~τοῖς~~ δέ ή γραφή, διτι 'Θεμιστοκλῆς ἦκω παρὰ σέ, δις κακὰ μὲν πλεῖστα 137. 4.
~~τοῖς~~ εἰργασμα τὸν ὑμέτερον οἶκον, ὅσον χρόνον τὸν σὸν πατέρα

137. 4. ἐπώντα ἐμοὶ ἀνάγκη ἡμινόμην, πολὺ δ' ἔτι πλείω ἀγαθό, ἐπειδὴ ἐν τῷ
ἀσφαλεῖ μὲν ἔμοι, ἔκεινῳ δὲ ἐν ἐπικινδύνῳ πάλιν ἡ ἀποκομιδὴ ἐγίγνεται.
καὶ μοι εὐεργεσία ὀφέλεται,' (γράψας τὴν ἐκ Σαλαμῖνος προάγγελσιν τῆς
ἀναχωρήσεως καὶ τὴν τῶν γεφυρῶν, ἦν ψευδὸς προσεποήσατο, τότε δέ
αὐτὸν οὐ διάλυσιν,) κ.τ.λ.

The motive of Themistocles was to bring on the battle in the straits, which in fact led to the defeat of Xerxes. But it is not surprising that after the event he should attempt to give a new interpretation to this astute move, though we can hardly suppose that such a double policy was intended at the time. We need not assume that Xerxes had his eyes opened by the defeat to the real character of the proceeding.

At any rate, we are informed, in Herod. viii. 110, that after the battle Themistocles did actually send a second message to the King by the same messenger, as if his treachery were unsuspected, informing him that he might retreat at leisure, for the bridges were not to be broken down. And according to Herodotus, viii. 109 fin., he really intended on this second occasion to make himself a friend of the King and secure himself against the consequences of a Greek reverse. But it must be observed that the pretended obligation was not claimed until fourteen or fifteen years afterwards.

It has been supposed that the words here, *τὴν ἐκ Σαλαμῖνος προάγ-
γελσιν τῆς ἀναχωρήσεως*, refer to the second message. But a) the
words in which Thucydides elsewhere speaks of Themistocles,
(ὅς αἰτιώτατος ἐν τῷ στενῷ ναυμαχῆσαι ἐγένετο, ὅπερ σαφέστατα ἔσωσε τὰ
πράγματα, i. 74 init.) make it probable that he is referring not to
the second but to the first message. b) The second, according to
Herodotus, was sent from Andros, not from Salamis. And c)
τὴν προάγγελσιν τῆς ἀναχωρήσεως would mean 'the warning to retreat,'
not the information that Xerxes might retreat at leisure.

Here, however, a difficulty arises, Themistocles was *ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ*,
and Xerxes was retreating and *ἐν ἐπικινδύνῳ*, when the second mes-
sage was sent, but this would be untrue of the first. If Thucydides
has not confused two occasions, there is a slip of language, and
the words *ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ μὲν ἔμοι κ.τ.λ.* apply only to the second of the
two clauses which follow, *καὶ τὴν τῶν γεφυρῶν κ.τ.λ.*

ἢ ψευδῶς προσποιήσατο. It has been objected that Themistocles 137. 4. dissuaded the Athenians from breaking down the bridges; so that these words must mean ‘the credit of which, as a service to the King, he falsely claimed,’ (Classen, Böhme). But in reality Themistocles originally proposed that Xerxes should be pursued and the bridges broken down; to Eurybiades who opposed him, and who was supported by the other Peloponnesian commanders, really belonged the credit which Themistocles is here said to claim. He did not change sides until he perceived that he had no chance of carrying his point with the majority; he then began to dissuade the Athenians, who were still eager to sail to the Hellespont, from the execution of his own proposal. See Herod. viii. 108–110.

οὐλατείη γὰρ ξυνίσει καὶ οὕτε προμαθὼν ἐσ αὐτὴν οὐδὲν οὔτ' ἐπιμαθὼν 138. 3.
τῶν τε παραχρῆμα δέ ελαχίστης βουλῆς κράτιστος γνώμων, καὶ τῶν μελλόν-
τῶν ἐπὶ πλεύσιον τοῦ γερησομένου ἀμιστος εἰκαστής.

‘Without study before and without study after’ the occasion for action had arisen.

καὶ δὲ μὲν μετὰ χεῖρας ἔχοι, καὶ ἐξηγήσασθαι οἷς τε ὁν δὲ ἄπειρος 138. 3.
εἴη, πρίνας ίκανῶς οὐκ ἀπήλλακτο. τό τε ἀμεινον ἡ χεῖρον ἐν τῷ ἀφανεῖ ἔτι
προεσόφαται μᾶλιστα.

Ἐξηγήσασθαι, either ‘to explain,’ or ‘to conduct to an issue,’
^a possible meaning of the word, but without authority. In either case the antithesis between **ὁν ἄπειρος εἴη** and **ἀ μετὰ χεῖρας ἔχοι** (**which** cannot mean ‘things in which he was practically versed,’ **An-**) is somewhat forced.

τὸ ἀμεινον ἡ χεῖρον, the prospective advantages or disadvantages of
^a given policy.

ἀποκαλούντες ἐπεργασίαν Μεγαρέως τῆς γῆς τῆς ιερᾶς καὶ τῆς ἀορίστου. 139. 2.
It is not known with certainty whether the **γῆ ιερᾶ** and the **γῆ ἀορίστος** were the same (as the Scholiast here says), or (as the repetition of the article would seem to indicate) different pieces of ground: and whether **ἀορίστος** means ‘not included within the boundaries of Attica and Megara,’ or ‘not marked out by boundaries as the property of private persons.’

140. 4. ὑμῶν δὲ μηδεὶς νομίσῃ περὶ βραχέων ἀν πολεμεῖν εἰ τὸ Μεγαρέων ψήφισμα μὴ καθέλοιμαι, δπερ μάλιστα προσχονται, εἰ καθαιρεθείη, μὴ δι γίγνεσθαι τὸν πόλεμον.

εἰ καθαιρεθείη κ.τ.λ. is epexegetical of *ὅπερ*, ‘which they put forward above all things; namely, this about it, that if it were rescinded, etc.’

Compare Aristoph. Peace, 606–611,—

εἴτα Περικλέης φοβηθεὶς μὴ μετάσχοι τῆς τύχης,
τὰς φύσεις ὑμῶν δεδοικώς καὶ τὸν αὐτοδάξι τρόπον,
πρὶν παθέν τι δεινόν, αὐτὸς ἐξέφλεξε τὴν πόλιν,
ἐμβαλὼν σπιθῆρα μικρὸν Μεγαρικοῦ ψηφίσματος,
κάξεφύσησεν τοσοῦτον πόλεμον, ὥστε τῷ καπνῷ
πάντας “Ελληνας δακρύσαι, τούς τ’ ἔκει, τούς τ’ ἐνθάδε.

For the sentiments which follow, Poppe, ed. maj. compares what Hume, History of England, ch. lxiv. says of De Witt: ‘It was ever his maxim that no independent government should yield to another any evident point of reason or equity, and that all such concessions, so far from preventing war, served to no other purpose than to provoke fresh claims and insolencies.’

141. 6. πολεμεῖν δὲ μὴ πρὸς ὅμοιαν ἀντιπαρασκευὴν ἀδύνατοι, δτ’ ἀν μήτε βουλευτηρίῳ ἐνὶ χρώμενοι παραχρῆμά τι ὁξέως ἐπιτελῶσι κ.τ.λ.

ὅτ’ ἀν bears a sense *a*) of causality, *b*) of indefinite time, ‘seeing that they cannot execute anything quickly if ever they want to do so.’ Cp. beginning of next ch. μέγιστον δέ, τῇ τῶν χρημάτων σπάντες κωλύσονται, δτ’ ἀν σχολῇ αὐτὰ πορεύμενοι διαμέλλωσι, and i. 36 init. καὶ οὐ τὰ κράτιστα αὐταῖς προνοῶν δτ’ ἀν ἐς τὸν μελλοντα καὶ ὅσον οὐ παρόντα πόλεμον ἐνδοιάλη χωρίον προσλαβεῖν κ.τ.λ.

142. 3. καὶ μήν οὐδὲ ή ἐπιτείχισις, οὐδὲ τὸ ναυτικὸν αὐτῶν ἄξιον φοβηθῆναι. τὴν μὲν γάρ χαλεπὸν καὶ ἐν εἰρήνῃ πόλιν ἀντίπαλον παρασκευάσσασθαι, ἦπον δὴ ἐν πολεμίᾳ τε καὶ οὐχ ἡσσον ἐκείνοις ἡμῶν ἀντεπιτείχισμένων. φρούριον δὲ εἰ ποιήσονται, τῆς μὲν γῆς βλάπτουεν ἀν τι μέρος καταδρομαῖς καὶ αὐτομολίαις, οὐ μέντοι ἵκανόν γε ἔσται ἐπιτείχιζεν τε κωλύειν ἡμᾶς πλεύσαντας ἐς τὴν ἐκείνων, καὶ, ὑπερ ἴσχυόμεν, ταῦς ναυσὶν ἀμύνεσθαι.

Two kinds of *ἐπιτείχισις* are referred to: *a*) the founding of a city in the neighbourhood (like Heraclea, iii. 92, 93, Anaea, Antandrus, iv. 52, 75,) intended to control Athens; *b*) the raising of detached forts, such as Decelea.

~~πόλις ἀντίπαλος~~ is in loose apposition with *τὴν μὲν γάρ*. ‘For the 142. 3. first (scil. ἐπιτείχισσι), in the form of a city which could compete with us, it would be difficult to establish.’

~~ἀπεκτείχισμένων~~, that is to say, while we already have our city which is an *ἐπιτείχισις* over against their new city if it were possible for them to establish it. The word, although describing obscurely a fact sufficiently obvious, has a rhetorical force. There is no reason for giving it a future perfect sense, as though Pericles were referring to some future city which the Athenians were to raise as the *rival* to Sparta. The Athenians had certainly no idea of founding a ~~πόλις ἀντίπαλος~~ to Sparta, though they might a *φρούριον*, as at Pylos, and again on the Laconian coast (vii. 26 med.).

~~Βο~~ ~~καὶ~~ Decelea and Pylos (cp. especially the words *ἐπιτείχισσιν πόλιν* ~~—~~ *ἱμᾶς κ.τ.λ.*) seem to be anticipated in this passage.

τὸ ~~—~~ *καυτικὸν τέχνης ἔστιν ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλο τι, καὶ οὐκ ἐνδέχεται, ὅταν* 142. 9.
τύχη ~~—~~ *ἐκ παρέργου μελετᾶσθαι, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον μηδὲν ἐκείνῳ πάρεργον ἄλλο γίγνεται.*

τέχνης 1)* is a genitive of relation, literally, ‘naval skill in relation to art’ is like anything else in relation to art,’ in other words, naval skill ~~—~~ is like skill of other kinds. Cp. for examples, Prof. Campbell’s *Essays on Language of Sophocles*, § 9. 3.

Οὐτε 2) ‘naval skill is, like other things,’ i. e. like anything else which requires art, ‘a matter of art.’ Cp. vi. 18 fin. *καὶ τὴν πόλιν, ἀν-*
μὲν ~~τῆς~~ *καυτικάλῃ, τρίψεσθαι τε αὐτὴν περὶ αὐτήν, ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλο τι, καὶ πάντων*
τὴν ~~τελετήμην~~ *ἔγγηράσσεσθαι.*

~~τελετήμην~~ δὲ τόδε τε ὑπάρχει, καί, ὅπερ κράτιστον, κυβερνήτας ἔχομεν πολίτας 143. 1.
καὶ ~~τὴν~~ *ἄλλην ὑπηρεσίαν πλείους καὶ ἀμείους ἡ πάστα ἡ ἄλλη Ἑλλάς.*
καὶ ~~τελετήμην~~ *τῷ κινδύνῳ οὐδεὶς ἀν δέχαιτο τῶν ξένων τὴν τε αὐτοῦ φεύγειν, καὶ 2.*
μετὰ τῆς ἡσσονος ἀμά πλιόνος ὀλίγων ἡμερῶν ἐνεκα μεγάλου μασθοῦ δόσεως
εἰσέλθεις *ξυναγωνίζεσθαι.*

τελετήμην has sometimes been taken to mean ‘our other *petty officers.*’ Compare vi. 31 med. But the fact would not be sufficiently important to be introduced here.

The argument is a) that the pilots of the fleet are Athenian citizens. b) That the Athenian sailors, whether citizens or not,

143. i. are the best and most numerous in Hellas, and that therefore the loss of a few hired sailors will not matter. And c) that themselves will be less likely to desert because of the danger of fighting against so superior a force, *kai ἐπὶ τῷ κυνόντι κ.τ.λ.*

τῆν αὐτοῦ φεύγειν, 'to lose his home,' because after enlisting in the Spartan service no native of any town under Athenian control would be allowed to return to it.

BOOK II.

καὶ Αἰσησοῦν ἐφόρου ἐν Σπάρτῃ, καὶ Πυθοδώρου ἔτι δύο μῆνας ἀρχοντος 2. I.
Ἄθηναις, μετὰ τὴν ἐν Ποτίδαιᾳ μάχην μηνὶ ἔκτῳ, καὶ ἀμα ἡρι ἀρχομένῳ
κ.τ.λ.

It is difficult to fix the date of the attack on Plataea with certainty. It took place *a)* ‘when Pythodorus had two months of his archonship to run,’ *b)* ‘at the beginning of spring,’ *c)* about eighty days before the first Peloponnesian invasion of Attica, which occurred *τοῦ θέρους καὶ τοῦ στρου ἀκμάζοντος*, ii. 19 init., *d)* about the time of the new moon (ii. 4 med.). But the first of these data appears to give a different result to the second and third.

a) The archons came into office on the first day of Hecatombaean, the first month of the Attic year. Hecatombaean might begin as early as the beginning of July (according to others towards the end of June), or as late as the beginning of August (according to others towards the end of July). The attack on Plataea will thus fall at the earliest towards the end of April.

b) The meaning of ‘at the beginning of spring,’ *ἀμα ἡρι ἀρχομένῳ*, is shown by a comparison of iv. 117 init. *λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀμα ἡρι τοῦ ἐπιγιγνομένου θέρους εὐθὺς ἐκεχειρίων ἐποίησαντο ἀπαύσιον* with iv. 118 fin. *καὶ ὥμολόγησαν ἐν τῷ δήμῳ τὴν ἐκεχειρίων εἶναι ἀπαύσιν, ἀρχεις δὲ τίνει τὴν ἡμέραν, τετράδα ἐπὶ δέκα τοῦ Ἐλαφηβολιῶνος μηνὸς, and v. 19 init. ἀρχεις δὲ τῶν σπονδῶν... ἀρχων Ἀλκαῖος, Ἐλαφηβολιῶνος μηνὸς ἕκτη φθίνοντος* with v. 20 init. *αἵται αἱ σπονδαὶ ἐγένοντο τελευτῶντος τοῦ χειμῶνος ἀμα ἡρι.*

The date thus obtained for the attack on Plataea would be the middle or end of Elaphebolion, i. e. roughly speaking, some time in March, or the beginning of April. But the consideration mentioned in *d)* fixes the date within these limits to about March $\frac{5}{6}$ or April 7, on which days there was a new moon. See Boeckh, *Mondcyclen der Hellenen*, Jahrb. für Class. Phil. Suppl. i. p. 78. It

2. i. must be remembered that 'the beginning of spring' is a point in the natural year, of which the place in the civil year might vary considerably. In the passages just quoted, the time described as ἀμά ἡρι τοῦ ἐπιγυρομένου θέρους is actually ten days earlier according to the civil year than that described as τελευτώντος τοῦ χειμῶνος ἀμά ἡρι, the first being the 14th of Elaphebolion, B.C. 423, the second being the 25th of Elaphebolion, B.C. 421.

c) In ii. 19 init. μετὰ τὰ ἐν Πλαταιᾷ τῶν ἐσελθόντων Θηβαίων γενέμενα ἥμερα ὄγδοηκοστῆ μάλιστα τοῦ θέρους καὶ τοῦ σίτου ἀκμάζοντος, ἵσταλον ἐς τὴν Ἀττικήν, τοῦ σίτου ἀκμάζοντος denotes probably the time, not when the corn was ripe for the harvest, but when it was ripening, or in full ear, i. e. in Attica about May 10—June 10, harvest beginning about June 15 (see Classen in loc. and Arn. ii. 19), or according to Mommsen, Griech. Jahreszeiten, p. 571, 572, a month earlier. Cp. iii. 1 init. and 15 fin., where a considerable period intervenes between the ἀκμάζοντος τοῦ σίτου and the harvest; also iv. 1 init., 2 init., and 6 med., where πρὶν τὸν σίτου ἐν ἀκμῇ εἴησε—τοῦ σίτου ἔτι χλώρου ὅντος and περὶ σίτου ἐκβολῆς.

These passages tend to prove that the word ἀκμάζειν refers to some time when the corn, though in full ear, was not yet ready for the harvest. And although it is not impossible that ἀκμάζειν may after all include the beginning of harvest, and so may extend to a few days later, yet considerations of another kind show that the invasion cannot have taken place much after June 15. For the solar eclipse which is mentioned in ii. 28 among the events subsequent to the evacuation of Attica by the Lacedaemonians (ii. 24–32) is calculated to have taken place on Aug. 3. Now they had remained in the country an uncertain time—as long as their supplies lasted (ii. 23 fin.)—but probably not less than thirty days; as forty days was the longest (ii. 57 fin.) and fifteen days the shortest time (iv. 6 fin.) which they ever remained; the latter under peculiar circumstances. To this period of thirty days occupied by the invasion has to be added a further uncertain period comprehending the events between the retreat of the Peloponnesians and the eclipse, ii. 24–27. Thus considerably more than a month would seem to have elapsed between the eclipse of Aug. 3 and the invasion of Attica. And for the attack on Plataea,

eighty days before the invasion, May 10—June 10, we are led back 2. i. to Feb. 20—March 20, i.e. to the new moon of March $\frac{8}{9}$, or within a few days of it.

It seems to follow, after making every allowance for the possible difference between the civil and natural year at Athens, that there is a discrepancy of about six weeks between the various statements of Thucydides. The difference may be reduced to nothing if we put the attack on Plataea about the time of the next new moon, April 7, and suppose *a*) that *ἀκμάζοντος τοῦ στροφής* extends to the beginning of harvest, *b*) that the events subsequent to the invasion of Attica are not narrated in chronological order, so that the eclipse of Aug. 3 might have immediately followed the evacuation of the country, *c*) that Pythodorus might have been said to have two months of his archonship to run during the last fortnight or three weeks of his tenth month of office. (Cp. Arn. on ii. 19.) But then we have to assume, not only the latest possible date (towards the end of June) for the invasion of Attica, but also the earliest possible date (about June 25) for the end of Pythodorus' archonship. This makes the reconciliation extremely doubtful. We must suppose then, either that there is some mistake or confusion in the words of Thucydides, or that an error has crept into the text. This might be rectified by the emendation of Krüger (*Studien*, i. 221 foll.) who would read *τέσσαπας* (8') for δύο. On the other hand, there is no variation in the MSS., and it may be argued against Krüger, that the Greek phrase, 'having still so many months of his archonship to run,' is better suited to a shorter than to a longer period of time.

It is evident that Thucydides intended to give a precise mark of time. But the state of the Greek calendar was confused, and our knowledge of it is imperfect. It is probable indeed, from Diodorus xii. 36 and Ptolemy *Mey. Συντριβ.* iii. 2. p. 162, that the first year of Meton's calendar (which was based on a period of nineteen years, and was reckoned from the beginning of Ol. 87. 1, the middle of 432 B.C., being the year preceding the Peloponnesian war), began with the first new moon (July 15 or 16) after the summer solstice (June 27, really 28) of that year. But we do not know in what years the intercalary month was added. We cannot

2. i. therefore in any case determine within about thirty days how the Attic months corresponded to our own.

The cycle in common use in Greece, before that of Meton was introduced at Athens, appears to have been one of eight years. We are told by Geminus (vi. 35 c) that the intercalary month were inserted in the 3rd, 5th, and 8th years. It is further probable from the passages in Diodorus and Ptolemy quoted above, that the 13th Skirophorion of this cycle, Ol. 86. 4, answered to June 2 b.c. 432, of our own reckoning. But we do not know with what year the cycle began or ended.

It is further uncertain whether the cycle of Meton came into public use immediately after its promulgation. Ideler and A. Mommsen are of opinion that it did; Redlich, Boeckh, E. Müller and Unger that it did not.

a) It has been argued from Aristoph. *Clouds*, 607–621, that the Metonic cycle cannot have come into use at that time (423 or 422), or the poet would not have ridiculed the confused state of the calendar. But it has been well answered that he may be ridiculing the new calendar, to which, although more regular in itself, he may object as a novelty.

b) The arguments of Boeckh against the earlier introduction of the Metonic cycle, resting on inscriptions discovered at Athens, involve too many conjectures to be at all conclusive. From the accounts of the sums of money drawn at particular times by the state from the treasuries of Athene and other deities, and of the interest reckoned on them, he infers that certain years of the Peloponnesian war contained an intercalary month which would not have occurred in the Metonic cycle. (Cp. Kirchhoff, *Corpus Inscr. Att.* vol. i. pp. 146, 148). But his argument assumes that we are certain of the distribution of the intercalary month according to Meton's system.

c) The Scholiast on Aristoph. *Clouds* mentions an eclipse of the moon which took place in the month of Boedromion, Ol. 88. 4. Now this eclipse is calculated to have occurred on Oct. 9, b.c. 425. It is argued that, if the Metonic cycle had been already in use at that date, the civil would not have been so far behind the natural year, and the eclipse would have fallen in Pyanepson, the follow-

ith month. But the uncertain authority and probably late date of 2. i.
The Scholiast renders the argument extremely doubtful.

The variety of opinion among modern authors may be illustrated by the following table :—

Date of Hecatombaean 1st, Ol. 87. 2 (431), the first day of the year following the attack on Plataea.

<i>Octaeteris, or cycle of eight years.</i>	<i>Metonic cycle.</i>
Redlich ¹ , Aug. 1.	Ideler ² , July 6.
Boeckh ¹ , Aug. 1.	E. Müller ⁴ , July 5.
Unger ³ , Aug. 2.	A. Mommsen ⁶ , Aug. 5.

Dates within which Hecatombaean 1st might vary in different years.

<i>Octaeteris.</i>	<i>Metonic cycle.</i>
--------------------	-----------------------

Redlich, July 9—Aug. 7.	Ideler, June 25—July 25.
-------------------------	--------------------------

Boeckh, June 20 ⁶ —Aug. 7.	Müller, June 28—July 27.
---------------------------------------	--------------------------

Unger, June 28—Aug. 9.	Mommsen, July 14—Aug. 12.
------------------------	---------------------------

(These dates are according to the Julian calendar. The corresponding dates according to the Gregorian, our present calendar, would be five days earlier.)

Thus we end with uncertainty; but it is often worth while, instead of adding a new conjecture, to acknowledge that in this, as in many critical inquiries, if no new evidence can be adduced, uncertainty is the only attainable result. Long after authentic history begins, the uncertainty of chronology continues, owing to the deficiency of early registers and inscriptions, and also to the fabrication of dates in a later generation when the truth can no longer be recovered. Cp. Boeckh's excellent remarks on the uncertainty of inferences obtained from restored inscriptions (*Jahrb. Suppl. ii. p. 91*).

σήρω τε ἐπίγειον κ.τ.λ.

6. 4.

Not, as in the translation, 'brought in the harvest,' but 'brought in corn.'

¹ Boeckh, *Jahrb. für Class. Phil. Suppl. i.*, see also *Epigraphisch-chronologische Studien*, Suppl. ii.

² *Sitzungsber. der Acad. zu München*, 1875.

³ *Handbuch der Chronologie*, i. p. 384.

⁴ Pauly, *Real. Encycl.* i. l. 'Annus.'

⁵ *Jahrb. für Class. Phil. Suppl. i.*

⁶ Until the year 414 B.C., after which it occasionally falls earlier.

7. 2. καὶ Λακεδαιμονίοις μὲν πρὸς ταῖς αὐτοῦ ὑπαρχούσαις ἐξ Ἰταλίας καὶ Σικελίας τοῖς τάκείνων ἀλομένοις ναῦς ἐπετάχθησαν ποιεῖσθαι κατὰ μέγεθος τῶν πόλεων, ὡς ἔστι τὸν πάντα ἀριθμὸν περτακούσιων νεῶν ἐσφρέψων, καὶ ἀργύριον ρήπτὸν ἐτοιμάζειν, τά τ' ἀλλα ἡσυχάζοντας καὶ Ἀθηναίους δεχομένους μᾶς τηῖς.

The sense given in the translation is obtained by taking *a)* αὐτοῦ, 'on the spot,' as meaning in Italy and Sicily, *b)* ἐξ Ἰταλίας καὶ Σικελίας, either with τοῖς τάκείνων ἀλομένοις, or with ὑπαρχούσαις in explanation of αὐτοῦ, *c)* the dative ἀλομένοις as governed by ὑπαρχούσαις, and *d)* by supplying either οἱ τάκείνων ἀλόμενοι from τοῖς τάκείνων ἀλομένοις, or αἱ πόλεις by anticipation from κατὰ μέγεθος τῶν πόλεων, as the nominative to ἐπετάχθησαν. If this explanation is too harsh, there is no difficulty in altering ναῦς (the accusative) into νῆες.

It is impossible to take πρὸς ταῖς αὐτοῦ ὑπαρχούσαις ἐξ Ἰταλίας καὶ Σικελίας together in the sense 'in addition to the ships already on the coast of Peloponnesus from Italy and Sicily.' For it is clear from iii. 86 init. that the Lacedaemonians had as yet received no help from their Italian and Sicilian allies, ξύμμαχοι δὲ τοῖς μὲν Συρακούσιοις ἥσαν, πλὴν Καμαριναίων, αἱ ἀλλαὶ Δωρίδες πόλεις, αἴπερ καὶ πρὸς τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων τὸ πρώτον ὀρχομένου τοῦ πολέμου ξυμμαχίαν ἐτάχθησαν, οὐ μέντοι ξυνεπολέμησάν γε.

There is no regular construction for ἐσ τὰ ἀλλα ἡσυχάζοντας καὶ Ἀθηναίους δεχομένους μᾶς τηῖς. The words are really governed by some such expressions as οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ναῦς ἐπέταξαν ποιεῖσθαι latent in τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις . . . ναῦς ἐπετάχθησαν ποιεῖσθαι.

The number 500 evidently includes all the ships, both of the Lacedaemonians and of their Italian and Sicilian allies. Even on this supposition such a number seems extraordinary, considering that the Athenians themselves never had more than 300 triremes at the most (ii. 13 fin., iii. 17), and the number of the Peloponnesian fleet, in the earlier years of the war at least, never approached 100. (Cp. ii. 86 med., iii. 16 fin., 76, iv. 2 med., 16 fin.)

8. 2. καὶ πολλὰ μὲν λόγια ἀλέγοντο, πολλὰ δὲ χρησμολόγοι γέδον.

The opposition is not between λόγια and χρησμολόγοι, but between the general circulation of oracles, frequently of unknown origin, among the people, and the special predictions of professional

collectors of oracles. ‘Many oracles were in men’s mouths, and **8. 2.** many were the predictions recited by soothsayers.’

*ἔτι δὲ Δῆλος ἐκυήθη ὀλίγον πρὸ τούτων, πρότερον οὖπω σεισθεῖσα, ἀφ’ **8. 3.** οὐν “Ελλῆνες μέμνησαν.*

Yet Herodotus (vi. 98) makes mention of a previous earthquake (in 490), ‘the first and last which had taken place up to his time.’ The contradiction may show equally well 1) that Thucydides was unacquainted with his history, or 2) that he intentionally criticised him.

*ἐν τούτῳ τε κεκωλύσθαι ἔδοκει ἑκάστῳ τὰ πράγματα, φὶ μή τις αὐτὸς **8. 4.** παρέσται.*

Either 1)* *ἐν τούτῳ* is the antecedent to *φὶ*; in which case it is unnecessary to supply any substantive with *φὶ*, because *ἐν τούτῳ* is a familiar adverbial phrase. *φὶ* may be taken as the dative after *παρέσται*, or with *ἐν* supplied from *ἐν τούτῳ*.

Or 2) *ἐν τούτῳ* may be explained, not as referring to *φὶ*, but in the general sense of ‘here,’ or ‘at this point of affairs,’ *ἐν τούτῳ*, scil. *τῶν πραγμάτων*. With *φὶ* may be supplied *πράγματι* from *τὰ πράγματα*. There appears to be a confusion between *ἔδοκει τὸ πρᾶγμα φὶ μή τις* and *ἔδοκει τὰ πράγματα οἷς μή τις*.

A nearly similar form of words occurs iv. 14 med. in the description of the conflict which took place in the harbour of Sphacteria, *καὶ ἐν τούτῳ κεκωλύσθαι ἔδοκει ἕκαστος, φὶ μή τινι καὶ αὐτὸς ἔργῳ παρῆν*, where *ἔργῳ*, which is probably not used here because *καὶ λόγῳ* *καὶ ἔργῳ* has preceded, is supplied with *φὶ*, (unless indeed *ἔργῳ* is to be taken in the sense of ‘in reality.’)

The certain and predestined future *παρίσται* corresponds to the still more absolute perfect *κεκωλύσθαι*: ‘every one thought that things had come to a stop when he was not going to be present.’

*ἄλλαι πόλεις αἱ ὑποτελεῖς οὖσαι ἐν ἔθνεσι τοσοῖσδε, Καρία ἡ ἐπὶ θαλάσσῃ, **9. 4.** Δωρῆς Καροὶ πρόσοικοι κ.τ.λ.*

The words *Καρία κ.τ.λ.* are, grammatically speaking, in apposition with *ἄλλαι πόλεις*, but are connected in sense with the cognate idea *ἔθνεσι τοσοῖσδε*.

*νῆσοι ὅσαι ἴστος Πελοποννήσου καὶ Κρήτης πρὸς ἥλιον ἀνίσχοντα, πῦσαι **9. 4.** αἱ ἄλλαι Κυκλάδες πλὴν Μήλου καὶ Θήρας.*

9. 4. 1)* The island of Crete and the Peloponnesus are regarded as enclosing the whole of the Aegean sea, and dividing it from the Mediterranean. *ἐντός* = inside Peloponnesus and Crete. The clause *πάσαι αἱ ἄλλαι Κυκλάδες πλὴν Μήλου καὶ Θήρας* is partially explanatory or resumptive; 'including all the Cyclades except Melos and Thera;' *αἱ ἄλλαι* refers not to what has gone before, but to *Μήλου καὶ Θήρας* which follows.

2) Poppo, who translates *ἐντός* 'on this side of,' suggests that by the first clause only the islands due east of the Peloponnesus are intended, and by the second, those lying to the north-east of it, *the northern part of the Aegean, Andros, Scyros, and Peparethus*. But why should Melos and Thera, which lie in the southern part of the Aegean, be excepted in the second clause and not in the first?

10. 2. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἔκαστοις ἔτοιμα γίγνοιτο, κατὰ τὸν χρόνον τὸν εἰρημένον, ἔννήσοντα δύο μέρη ἀπὸ πόλεως ἔκαστης ἐσ τὸν Ἰσθμόν.

ἐπειδὴ . . . γίγνοιτο marks the indefinite time, and corresponds to the imperfect *ἔννήσοντα*, 'whenever any of them were ready,' i.e. 'as soon as they were ready.'

11. 1. ὅμως δὲ τῆσδε οὕπω μείζονα παραπκευὴν ἔχοντες ἐξήλθομεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπὶ πόλιν δυνατωτάτην νῦν ἐρχόμεθα, καὶ αὐτοὶ πλεῖστοι καὶ ἀριστοὶ στρατεύοντες.

Both *καὶ*'s = 'also,' the first contrasting *ἐπὶ πόλιν . . . ἐρχόμεθα* with *ὅμως δὲ . . . ἐξήλθομεν*, and the second contrasting *αὐτοὶ . . . στρατεύοντες* with *ἐπὶ πόλιν . . . ἐρχόμεθα*. The connection is:—'We are a great host, but we must remember that, however strong we may be, we are attacking a city which is our equal.' And then, lest the words *καὶ ἐπὶ πόλιν δυνατωτάτην νῦν ἐρχόμεθα* coming last should leave a discouraging impression on the mind, the first clause, *ὅμως δὲ . . . ἐξήλθομεν*, is repeated in a slightly different and more emphatic form, 'as the city is great, so is the host.'

11. 3. ἀλλὰ καὶ πόλεως ἔκαστης ἡγεμόνα καὶ στρατιώτην (*χρῆ*) τὸ καθ' αὐτὸν ἀεὶ προσδέχεσθαι ἐσ τίνδυνόν τινα ἥξειν.

Either 1)* 'that his own division of the army will come into some danger.'

Or 2) 'that so far as he is concerned he should be always alive'

the possibility of danger.' The meaning of τὸ καθ' αὐτὸν is more 11. 3. idiomatic, but the connection with προσδέχεσθαι is forced and weak.

πολλάκις τε τὸ ἀλασσον πλῆθος δεδιὸς ἀμεινον ἡμύνατο τοὺς πλέονας, διὰ 11. 4.
τὸ καταφροῦντας ἀπαρασκεύουσι γενέσθαι.

ἀμεινον. Better than the larger army without caution would repel
the smaller.

χρὴ δὲ ἀεὶ ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ τῇ μὲν γνώμῃ θαρσαλέους στρατεύειν, τῷ δὲ 11. 5.
ὅργῳ δεδιώτας παρασκευάζεσθαι.

The antithesis is only partial. γνώμῃ θαρσαλέους answers to ὅργῳ δεδιώτας, but not στρατεύειν to παρασκευάζεσθαι, except in so far as στρατεύειν, which refers to the whole enterprise, is opposed to παρασκευάζεσθαι, implying the details of preparation.

πᾶσι γὰρ ἐν τοῖς δημασι καὶ ἐν τῷ παραυτίκα ὄρāν πάσχοντάς τι ἀηθες 11. 7.
ὅργῃ προσπίπτει.

1) This sentence would have been quite clear if more simply expressed;—πᾶσι γὰρ ἐν τοῖς δημασι καὶ ἐν τῷ παραυτίκα πάσχοντι τι ἀηθες ὄργῃ προσπίπτει.

To avoid the baldness of the expression ἐν τοῖς δημασι πάσχοντι the sentence is resumed in a new form, and ὄρāν is introduced from δημασι. This change has altered πάσχοντι into πάσχοντας, which thus receives a double construction, both with προσπίπτει and with ὄρāν. ἐν τῷ παραυτίκα πάσχοντας ὄρāν, 'to see ourselves actually suffering,' cp. i. 32 fin. καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀδύνατοι ὀρῶμεν ὅντες τῇ οἰκείᾳ μόνον δυνάμει περιγενέσθαι.

As the words now stand we have to supply πάσχοντι with ἐν τοῖς δημασι, and to regard the clause which follows, ἐν τῷ παραυτίκα ὄρāν πάσχοντάς τι ἀηθες as an expansion or aggravation of the previous words, ἐν τοῖς δημασι (πάσχοντι).

Or 2) ὄρāν may be taken after ὅργῃ προσπίπτει, in which some such idea as δεινόν ἔστι is involved or latent (Böhme). 'For anger enters into the soul of all men, when they see with their own eyes and immediately some unwonted suffering inflicted upon them.'

12. 3. τοσόνδε εἰπὼν ἐπορεύετο, ὅτι ἡδε ἡ ἡμέρα τοῖς Ἑλλησι μεγάλων κακῶν ἀρξει.

There may be a reference to this saying in Aristoph. Peace, 435,—

σπένδοντες εὐχώμεσθα τὴν νῦν ἡμέραν

Ἐλλησιν ἀρξαι πᾶσι πολλῶν κάγαβων.

13. 1. ὑποτοπήσας, ὅτι Ἀρχίδαμος αὐτῷ ξένος δν ἐνύγχανε, μὴ πολλάκις ἡ αὐτὸς ίδιᾳ βουλόμενος χαρίζεσθαι τοὺς ἄγρους αὐτοῦ παραλίπῃ καὶ μὴ δημόσης κ.τ.λ.

μὴ πολλάκις, lit. ‘as often happens,’ and hence ‘as is likely to happen.’ Compare the use of the word in Plato (e.g. Rēp. iv. 424 C), though less common in other writers, in the sense of ‘perchance.’

13. 4. χωρὶς δὲ χρυσίου ἀσήμου καὶ ἀργυρίου ἐν τε ἀναθήμασιν ιδίοις καὶ δημοσίοις, καὶ ὅσα οἱρὰ σκεύη περὶ τὰς πομπὰς καὶ τοὺς ἀγώνας, καὶ σκύλα Μηδικά, καὶ εἴ τι τουοντότροπον, οὐκ ἐλάσσονος ἦν ἡ περτακούσιν ταλάντων.

Either 1) *ὅσον* *ἥν* was intended to follow *χρυσίου* καὶ *ἀργυρίου*, but the construction was changed in the next clause, *ὅσα οἱρὰ σκεύη*. Or 2) the words *χρυσίου ἀσήμου* καὶ *ἀργυρίου* were intended to be governed by *οὐκ ἐλάσσον*. But the transition from the genitive to the nominative in the following clauses has led to the substitution of *οὐκ ἐλάσσονος* (genitive of price). In either case there is a transposition of *τε*, *ἐν τε ἀναθήμασιν ιδίοις καὶ δημοσίοις* being equivalent to *ἐν ἀναθήμασιν ιδίοις τε καὶ δημοσίοις*.

Or better 3)* *ὅσα οἱρὰ σκεύη . . . σκύλα Μηδικά = ἐν ιεροῖς σκεύεσι καὶ ἐν σκύλοις Μηδικοῖς*, answering to *ἐν ἀναθήμασιν*. We must then suppose the genitives *χρυσίου* καὶ *ἀργυρίου*, which should have been followed by *οὐκ ἐλάσσον*, to be forgotten in the length of the sentence. *ἐλάσσονος* agrees better with the following genitive than *ἐλασσον* (which is found only in two inferior MSS).

This difficult passage may be converted into an easy one by the omission of *ἥν*, which is a probable correction, though without authority. *ὑπάρχοντος* must then be supplied with *ἐλάσσονος* from *ὑπαρχόντων* above.

13. 5. ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων ιερῶν προστείθει χρήματα οὐκ ὀλίγα, οἷς

χρήσεσθαι αὐτούς, καὶ ἡν πάντις ἐξείργωνται πάντων, καὶ αὐτῆς τῆς θεοῦ τοῖς 13. 5. περικειμένοις χρυσίοις.

τῶν ἀλλων refers to the words *ὑπαρχόντων ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει* just above.

We know that the public treasury of Athens was in the Parthenon. Pericles, whose previous words refer to the treasures kept there, and probably to the special treasures of other temples on the Acropolis, now passes to the treasures of the temples not on the Acropolis.

καὶ ἦ... πάντων, 'and if they were cut off from the use of every *thing*', i.e. from the use, not merely of their accumulated treasures, but of the tribute paid by the allies. Cp. note on iii. 70. 6.

For a discussion of this passage, in connection with the inscriptions which throw light upon the history of Athenian finance, see Kirchhoff (*Zur Geschichte des Athen. Staatsschatzes*, p. 24, *Abhandl. der Berl. Acad.*, 1876); *Greek Inscriptions in the British Museum*, Newton and Hicks, Part I. p. 46.

These inscriptions 'fall into two classes, 1) accounts of expenditure, 2) inventories of *ἱερὰ χρήματα*, handed on from one board to another' (Newton and Hicks). Up to the Peace of Nicias no diminution but rather an increase of the *ἱερὰ χρήματα* seems to have taken place (Kirchhoff, p. 26). But before the end of the war many articles of value have disappeared from the inventories and have been replaced by others (Newton and Hicks, p. 48), and in OL 93. 3 (406, the year of Arginusae) nearly all the treasures of the Pronaos of the Parthenon seem to have been applied to the expenses of the war (Kirchhoff, p. 38.) An *ἀκαύκης ἐπί[χρυσος]* (Newton and Hicks, p. 77) may have been one of the *σκύλα Μηδικά* mentioned by Thucydides. Large sums, over 4700 talents, are recorded as expended from the treasury in the years 433–427 (Kirchhoff, p. 30, cp. Thuc. ii. 17. 19).

ἄπεσφαι δ' ἔχων τὸ ἄγαλμα τεσσαράκοντα τάλαντα σταθμὸν χρύσουν 13. 5. ἀπίφθον.

According to Boeckh (*Staatshaush.* i. p. 592) 40 talents of gold = at least 400 talents of silver, i.e. £96,000; according to Kirchhoff, *Athen. Staatssch.* p. 26, who estimates the value of gold

13. 5. in the time of Pericles as fourteen times that of silver, they would amount to 560 talents of silver, i. e. £134,400.

13. 6. ὄπλίτας δὲ τρισχιλίους καὶ μυρίους εἶναι ἀνευ τῶν ἐν τοῖς φρουρίοις καὶ 7. τῶν παρ' ἔπαλξιν ἔξακισχιλίων καὶ μυρίων. τοσοῦται γὰρ ἐφύλασσον τὸ πρώτον, δηπότε οἱ πολέμοι ἐσβάλοιεν, διπό τε τῶν πρεσβυτάτων καὶ τῶν νεωτάτων, καὶ μεγοίκων ὅσοι ὄπλιται ἡσαν.

Cp. the complaint of Dicaeopolis, Ar. Ach. 71,—

σφόδρα γὰρ ἐσωζόμην ἐγὼ
παρὰ τὴν ἔπαλξιν ἐν φορυτῷ κατακείμενος.

A difficulty has been raised respecting the proportion which the number of the ‘oldest and youngest men’ bore to the rest of the army. The garrison troops are estimated at 16,000. From these we have to deduct for the metic hoplites 3000 (ii. 31 init.). The rest of the garrison troops, consisting of the older and younger men, and probably including the *περίπολοι*, young men between eighteen and twenty, though they are not specially mentioned here, amount to the same number as the other hoplites, namely, 13,000. But could the older and younger men, if they were those below and above the ordinary age for service with the hoplites, i.e. twenty and sixty, be anything like equal in number to the heavy-armed soldiers between these ages? Clearly this is impossible. We may therefore conjecture that the oldest and youngest men here mentioned, who constitute half the Athenian army, exclusive of the metics, must have been reckoned in some other way. Nor is it likely that a force consisting only of young men under twenty and of old men over sixty could have been used for any important service (such as the defence of Oenoë, ii. 18.). In any military state it is probable that an age was fixed much earlier than sixty, at which active service out of the country was no longer required, though the whole force might be employed at home or called out on extraordinary occasions.

The division of the Athenian army, according to the year of the archons in which the men were enlisted, would facilitate such a distribution. (Harpocration, s.v. *ἐπώνυμοι* and *στρατεῖαι* ἐν τοῖς ἐπώνυμοις, Schömann, Griechische Alterthümer, i. p. 449.) And that sixty was not always the limit of age is proved by Lycurg. c. Leocr. 39,

δε εἰπίνεις τῆς σωτηρίας τῷ δήμῳ ἐν τοῖς ὑπὲρ πεντήκοντα ἔτι γεγούσι 13.. 6.
καθειστήκεσσαν.

τοῦ δέ Φαληρικοῦ τείχους στάδιοι ἡσαν.

13. 7.

‘Were’ before their destruction, or, ‘were’ to be guarded.

ώσπερ καὶ οἱ ἀπ' Ἀθηναίων Ἰωνες ἔτι καὶ νῦν νομίζουσιν.

15. 4.

The mention of the fact that the festival of Dionysus in the Marshes was common to the Ionians is intended to prove its antiquity, and so to strengthen the argument from the site of the temples to the site of the older town. Cp. i. 6 med. ἀφ' οὐ καὶ Ἱόνων τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενὲς ἐπὶ πολὺ αὐτῇ ἡ σκευὴ κατέσχεν, where there is a similar mention of an old Athenian custom retained by the Ionians.

καὶ τῇ κρήνῃ τῇ νῦν μάν, τῶν τυράνων οὕτω σκευασάντων, Ἐγγεακρούνῳ 15. 5.
αλουρμάνη, τὸ δὲ πάλαι, φανερῶν τῶν πηγῶν οὔσων, Καλλιρρόῃ ἀνομασμένῃ,
κείνῃ τε ἐγγὺς οὖσῃ τὰ πλείστου ἀξια ἔχρωντο, καὶ νῦν ἔτι ἀπὸ τοῦ
φυλακίου πρὸ τε γαμικῶν καὶ ἐς ἄλλα τῶν ιερῶν νομίζεται τῷ θεᾶται χρῆσθαι.

Ἐγγεακρόν is a resumption of *τῇ κρήνῃ*, ‘this fountain, I say, which was in the neighbourhood of the original city.’ The resumption emphasizes the words *ἐγγὺς οὖσῃ*, which contain the point of the argument. ‘The city grew up on the south side of the Acropolis: as is proved by the fact that the sacred fountain was near this quarter, as well as the ancient temples.’

Of the demonstratives *οὗτος* and *ἐκεῖνος*, *οὗτος* refers to what has immediately preceded, and is therefore commonly used in resumptions. But *ἐκεῖνος* is here more appropriate, because the writer reverts to the more remote antecedent, not indeed in expression, but in idea, that is, to the old form of the fountain as opposed to the new. Cp. Xen. Cyr. vi. 1. 17, δ' ὁ Ἰων ἀν τινες ὑπὸ φοβηθεῖεν, εἰ δεήσει πόρρω τῆς ἑαυτῶν φρουρεῖν, μηδὲ τοῦτο ὀκνήσῃτε. ημίς μὲν γάρ, ἐπείπερ καὶ ὡς οἴκοθεν ἀποδημοῦμεν, φρουρήσειν ὑμῖν ἀναδεχόμεθα τὰ ἐγγύτατα χωρία τῶν πολεμίων, ὑμέis δὲ τὰ πρόσωπα ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς τῆς Ἀσσυρίας, ἐκεῖνα κτᾶσθε καὶ ἐργάζεσθε, where, in the same way, in the order of fact though not of word, τὰ πρόσωπα are more remote from the speaker than τὰ ἐγγύτατα τῶν πολεμίων.

15. 5. Objections have been raised to the position of *τέ*. But *a)* ἐκείνη *τέ* and *καὶ νῦν* may be intended to distinguish the ancient and the modern forms of the fountain. ‘Not only did they use the ancient fountain for great occasions, but it is still the custom to take water from the modern fountain at marriages and other ceremonies.’ And *b)* in any case *τέ* is not really out of place. For ἐκείνη is not taken with the second clause; but the words *νομίζεται τῷ οὔδετι τούτῳ χρῆσθαι* correspond to ἐκείνῃ ἔχρωντο, that is to say, the particles *τέ—καὶ* connect two clauses and not two words. ἐκείνη is placed at the beginning of the sentence because it is the resumption of *τῇ κρήνῃ*.

It is therefore unnecessary to adopt the correction ἐκεῖνοι *τέ*.

16. 1. *τῇ τε οὖν ἐπὶ πολὺ κατὰ τὴν χώραν αὐτονόμῳ οἰκήσει μετεῖχον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἔνωφρος θησαν διὰ τὸ ἔθος ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς δώματι πλείους τῶν ἀρχαίων καὶ τῶν ὑστερὸν μέχρι τοῦδε τοῦ πυλέμου πανοικησίᾳ γενόμενοι τε καὶ οἰκήσαντες οὐ ἥδως τὰς μεταναστάσεις ἐποιῶντο.*

The use of the dative after *μετεῖχον* is very singular, and seems to arise from a confusion between the manner of partaking (dative) and the thing partaken of (genitive). A genitive after *μετεῖχον* may be supplied from the words *ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς . . . γενόμενοι κ.τ.λ.*, to which *τέ—καὶ* point forward. ‘Thus the Athenians, both by their independent residence in the country which long prevailed, and from habit after their union, shared in a rural life.’

The construction of *κοινωνεῖν* with the dative is too rare, and that of *νομίζειν*, *χρῆσθαι*, with the dative too remote, to justify the explanation of *οἰκήσει μετεῖχον* on these analogies.

17. 1. *ἐπειδὴ τε ἀφίκοντο ἐς τὸ ἀστυ, ὀλίγοις μέν τισιν ὑπῆρχον οἰκήσεις καὶ παρὰ φίλων τινάς ἡ οἰκείων καταφυγή· οἱ δὲ πολλοὶ τά τε ἔρημα τῆς πόλεως φέγησαν καὶ τὰ ιερὰ καὶ τὰ ἱρῷα πάντα κ.τ.λ.*

Cp. Ar. Knights, 792, where the Sausage-seller reproaches Cleon with his treatment of the Athenian people,—

*καὶ πῶς σὺ φιλεῖς, δε τούτον ὄρῶν οἰκοῦντ' ἐν ταῖς φιδάκαιοις
καὶ γυπαρίοις καὶ πυργιδίοις ἔτος ὅγδοον οὐκ ἐλεαίρεις,
ἀλλὰ καθείρξες αὐτὸν βλίττεις.*

where it may be observed that the beginning of the Peloponnesian war is reckoned from the year 432.

τάς τε οὖν προσβολάς εὐτρεπίζοντο καὶ ἄλλως ἐνδιέτριψαν χρόνον περὶ 18. 2. αὐτήν.

ἄλλως has been translated 'to no purpose.' But the two clauses, τάς τε οὖν κ.τ.λ., καὶ ἄλλως κ.τ.λ., are then too disparate. The sense 'in other ways' is more suitable to τέ—καὶ, which connect ἄλλως closely with τὰς προσβολάς.

καὶ τροπήν τινα τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἵππεων περὶ τοὺς Ῥείτους καλουμένους 19. 2. ἐποήσατο.

Cp. Pausanias, i. 38. 1, οἱ δὲ Ῥεῖτοι καλούμενοι ὥνυμα μόνον παρέχονται πενταμῶν· ἐπεὶ τό γε ὕδωρ θαλασσά ἐστι σφισι· πείθοιτο δὲ ἀν τις καὶ ᾧς ἀπὸ τοῦ Χαλεπέων Εύριπου ῥέουσιν ὑπὸ τῆς γῆς ἐς θαλασσαν κοιλοτέραν ἐμβίπτοτες.

ἄμα δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἀχαριῆς μέγα μέρος ὅντες τῆς πόλεως (τρισχίλιοι γὰρ 20. 4. Θελίται ἔγενοντο) οὐ περιόψεσθαι ἐδόκουν τὰ σφέτερα διαφθαρέντα, ἀλλ' ἀρμῆσεν καὶ τοὺς πάντας ἐς μάχην.

Müller-Strübing (Aristophanes und die Hist. Kritik, Excurs. to p. 432) would read 300 (Γ') for 3000 (Γ), denying that so large a proportion of the Athenian army could have been furnished by one of the 174 Attic demes. But a) the demes may not have been at all uniform in size and population; b) the Acharnians are expressly described by Thucydides as μέγα μέρος ὅντες τῆς πόλεως, words which could not possibly be applied to a town furnishing only 300 heavy armed soldiers out of 29,000 (who are all heavy armed, as is clear from the words of Thucydides ii. 13. 6, see note, notwithstanding the difficulties raised by Müller-Strübing), not much more than a hundredth part of the whole. And c) the proposed emendation is equally inconsistent with the importance ascribed to the Acharnians in the Acharnae of Aristophanes. Cp. also Pind. Nem. ii. 16,—

'Αχάρναι δὲ παλαιόφατοι
εὐάνορες.

'Αθηναῖοι δέ, μέχρι μὲν οὐ περὶ Ἐλευσίνα καὶ τὸ Θριάσιον πεδίον δ 21. 1. στρατὸς ἦν, καί τινα ἐλπίδα εἰχον ἐς τὸ ἐγγυτέρω αὐτοὺς μὴ προΐέναι, μεμ-
ημένοις καὶ Πλειστοάνακτα τὸν Πλανσανίον λακεδαιμονίων βασιλέα κ.τ.λ.

καὶ τινα ἐλπίδα εἰχον, either 1)* καὶ . . . εἰχον is the apodosis of

- 21. 1.** the sentence : 'while the Peloponnesians remained at a distance, so long the Athenians had some hope.' Or 2) the apodosis is lost in the long sentence which follows.

In the latter part of the chapter the style changes, and instead of long periods we have a number of short hurried sentences, expressive of the various impulses by which the city was agitated.

- 22. 2.** ίππεας μέντοι ἐξέπεμπεν αὲλ τοῦ μὴ προδρόμους ἀπὸ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐσκίτηντας ἐς τοὺς ἄγρους τοὺς ἔγγὺς τῆς πόλεως κακουργεῖν. καὶ ίππομαχίᾳ τις ἐνεγένετο βραχεῖα ἐν Φρυγίοις κ.τ.λ.

ἐν— in ἐνεγένετο = 'meanwhile :' 'in the course of sending out these detachments there occurred a skirmish.'

- 22. 3.** ἡ δὲ βοήθεια αὗτη τῶν Θεσσαλῶν κατὰ τὸ παλαιὸν ἔνυμαχικὸν ἐγένετο τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις.

The word *παλαιόν* shows that the reference is not only to the comparatively recent alliance with Thessaly, i. 102 fin., 107 fin., but to the old friendship mentioned in iv. 78 med. τοῖς τε Ἀθηναῖοις δεῖ ποτε τὸ πλῆθος τῶν Θεσσαλῶν εὖνουν ὑπῆρχεν.

- 23. 3.** παριώντες δὲ Ὄρωπόν, τὴν γῆν τὴν Πειραιϊκὴν καλουμένην, ἦν νέμονται Ὄρωπιοι Ἀθηναίων ὑπήκοοι, ἐδήσωσαν.

All the MSS. read *τὴν Πειραιϊκήν* (see note on the translation). But as the expression occurs nowhere else, and the form *Πειραιϊκὴν* is strange, some editors read *τὴν Γραιάκην*. Steph. Byz. s.v. *Τάναγρα* informs us that there was a place called Graea upon the coast, belonging to Oropus. He further says that different accounts were given of the name; Aristotle in particular identifying Graea with Oropus. Graea also occurs in an inscription as the name of an Attic deme, belonging to the tribe Pandionis (see Grote, Part II. ch. xlviij).

- 24. 2.** τριήρεις τε μετ' αὐτῶν ἑκατὸν ἔξαιρέτους ἐποιήσαντο κατὰ τὸν ἐνιαυτὸν ἑκαστον τὰς βελτίστας.

Not of course the same hundred, which would soon have decayed; but a hundred every year, which was changed.

- 25. 3.** καὶ προσβοηθήσαντας τῶν ἐκ τῆς κοιλῆς Ἡλίδος τριακοσίους λογάδες καὶ τῶν αὐτόθεν ἐκ τῆς περιοικίδος Ἡλείων μάχη ἐκράτησαν.

The words *τριακοσίους λογόδας* apply only to τῶν ἐκ τῆς κοιλης 25. 3. Ἕλιδος. With τῶν αὐτόθεν supply *προσβοηθόσαντάς* (*τινας*). The Elean perioeci in the neighbourhood would come indiscriminately at once, while the chosen troops would naturally be the first to arrive from a distance.

ἐπικαλέσαντες οὐχ ἡκιστα τοῦ πολέμου σφίσιν αἰτίους εἶναι.

27. 1.

οὐχ ἡκιστα is to be taken with αἰτίους εἶναι, not with ἐπικαλέσαντες.

Cp. i. 67 med. Λίγυνήται τε φανερώς μὲν οὐ πρεσβευόμενοι δεδιότες τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, κρύφα δὲ οὐχ ἡκιστα μετ' αὐτῶν ἐνήγον τὸν πόλεμον.

τονυμηνία κατὰ σελήνην.

28.

I. e. the first day of the lunar month, distinguished from the first day of the civil month, which did not always coincide with it. For the Attic months, though lunar, had to be adapted to a solar year.

δὲ Τίρης οὗτος ὁ τοῦ Σιτάλκου πατὴρ πρῶτος Ὁδρύσαις τὴν μεγάλην 28. 2. βασιλείαν ἐπὶ πλείου τῆς ἀλλης Θράκης ἐποίησε· πολὺ γάρ μέρος καὶ αὐτόνομόν ἔστι Θράκων.

ἐπὶ πλείου τῆς ἀλλης Θράκης. Not 1) 'was the first to establish the great kingdom of the Odrysae on a larger scale than the rest of Thrace,' for this would imply that there were several other kingdoms in Thrace, not indeed as great as the kingdom of the Odrysae, but comparable to it. The meaning is 2)* 'he extended the kingdom of the Odrysae over a great part of Thrace (ἐπὶ πλείου, not ἐπὶ τὸ πλεῖον), but not over the whole, for there are numerous tribes which remain independent.'

Τηρεῖ δὲ τῷ Πρόκυνῃ τὴν Πανδίονος ἀπ' Ἀθηνῶν σχόντι γυναῖκα προσήκει 28. 3. δ Τίρης οὗτος οὐδέν κ.τ.λ.

Cp. Aristoph. Birds, 366,—

ΕΠΙΟΨ. εἰπέ μοι τί μέλλετ', δ πάντων κάκιστα θηρίων,
ἀπολέσαι, παθόντες οὐδέν, ἄνδρε, καὶ διασπάσαι
τῆς ἐμῆς γυναικὸς ὅντε ἔνγγενη καὶ φυλέτα;

Τίρης δὲ οὗτε τὸ αὐτὸ δονομα ἔχων, βασιλεύς τε πρῶτος ἐν κράτει Ὁδρυσῶν 28. 3. ἔγένετο.

For similar transitions from the participle to the finite verb cp. note on i. 9. 3. § 5.

29. 5. ἐλθὼν δὲ ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας δὲ Νυμφόδωρος τὴν τε τοῦ Σιτάλκου ἔυμμαχίαν ἐποίησε καὶ Σάδοκον τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ Ἀθηναῖον, τὸν τε ἐπὶ Θράκης πόλεμον ὑπεδέχετο καταλύσειν· πείσεις γάρ Σιτάλκην πέμψεις στρατιὰν Θρακίαν Ἀθηναῖοι ιππίων τε καὶ πελταστῶν.

A comic version of the same events is given by Aristophanes, Ach. 141 foll.—

ΘΕΩ. τοῦτον μετὰ Σιτάλκους ἔπινον τὸν χρόνον·
καὶ δῆτα φιλαθήναιος ἦν ὑπερφυώς,
ὑμῶν τ' ἔραστής ἦν ἀληθής, διστε καὶ
ἐν τοῖσι τοίχοις ἔγραψε, 'Ἀθηναῖοι καλοί.
ὅ δ' υἱός, ὃν Ἀθηναῖον ἐπεποιήμεθα,
ἥρα φαγεῖν ἀλλάστας ἐξ Ἀπατουρίων,
καὶ τὸν πατέρα ἡντιβδλει βοηθεῖν τῷ πάτρῳ.
ὅ δ' ὥμοσε σπένδων βοηθήσειν, ἔχων
στρατιὰν τοσαύτην διστ' Ἀθηναῖος ἐρεῖν,
ὅσον τὸ χρῆμα παριόπων προσέρχεται.

ΔΙ. κάκιστ' ἀπολοίμην, εἴ τι τούτων πείθομαι
διν εἰπας ἐνταῦθι σύ, πλὴν τῶν παριόπων.

30. I. οἱ δ' ἐν ταῖς ἑκατὸν ναυοῖς Ἀθηναῖοι ἔτι δῆτε περὶ Πελοπόννησον Σάλλιων τε Κορινθίων πόλισμα αἴροντες καὶ παραδιδόσι Παλαιρένσιν Ἀκαρνάνων μάνοις τὴν γῆν καὶ πόλιν νέμεσθαι.

Contrast iv. 49 fin. When an Acarnanian and Athenian force had taken Anactorium, ἐκπέμψαντες Κορινθίους αὐτοὶ Ἀκαρνάνες οἰκήτορες ἀπὸ πάντων ἔσχον τὸ χωρίον. »

35. I. ἐμοὶ δ' ἀρκοῦν διν ἔδοκει εἶναι ἀνδρῶν ἀγαθῶν ἔργῳ γενομένων ἔργῳ καὶ δηλοῦνσθαι τὰς τιμάς, οὐα καὶ νῦν περὶ τὸν τάφον τόνδε δημοσίᾳ παρασκευασθέντα ὄρατε, καὶ μὴ ἐνὶ ἀνδρὶ πολλῶν ἀρετᾶς κινδυνεύεσθαι εὐ τε καὶ χείρον εἰπόντι πιστευθῆνα.

The construction of these words is uncertain. 1) πιστευθῆναι may be dependent on κινδυνεύεσθαι, ‘that the virtues of many should run the risk of being believed (or not), as one man speaks well or ill.’

But it is simpler 2) to regard the clause εὐ τε... πιστευθῆναι as an exegesis of κινδυνεύεσθαι, indicating the matter in which the risk consists, ‘that the virtues of many should be imperilled on a single man touching their being believed in proportion as he speaks well or ill.’

It is possible also, 3) instead of supplying *rás ἀπέρας* as the 35. 1. subject of *πιστευθῆναι*, to take the verb as impersonal, ‘that credence should be given.’

εἰπόντι 1) may be dat. after *πιστευθῆναι*, cp. i. 20 init. τὰ μὲν οὐν παλαιὰ τοιαῦτα εὑρού, χαλεπὰ δύτα παντὶ ἐξῆς τεκμηρίφ πιστεῦσαι, or 2) may agree with ἐν ἐνὶ ἀνδρὶ.

It may be remarked a) that, although such orations were frequently repeated in the course of the war (ii. 34 fin.), this is the only one which Thucydides has thought it worth while to preserve; and b) that, although the occasion may appear trivial, for the number of persons killed was probably very small, it is likely that in this single speech more speeches of Pericles than one may be summed up. c) The funeral oration is the panegyric over all who fell in the war, and is intended for the reader rather than for the hearer.

For other funeral speeches see a fragment of Gorgias, the Menexenus, attributed by Plato or his imitator to Aspasia, and the ἐπιτάφιοι λόγοι ascribed to Lysias and Demosthenes. The three last of these differ from the great oration of Pericles a) in their lengthy treatment of legendary and other history; b) in their rhetorical and exaggerated common-places; c) in their want of philosophical and political insight. There survives far more of the spirit of Thucydides in the remarkable though incomplete funeral oration of Hyperides. For the funeral oration of Gorgias see Dr. Thomson, Gorgias, App., and for those of Lysias and Hyperides see Mr. Jebb, Attic Orators. There is a fine fragment of another funeral speech of Pericles preserved by Plutarch, Pericles 8, δὲ Σηγσίμβροτός φησιν, ὅτι τοὺς ἐν Σάμῳ τεθνηκότας ἐγκωμάζων ἐπὶ τοῦ βῆματος ἀθανάτους ἔλεγε γεγονέναι καθάπερ τοὺς θεούς. οὐ γάρ ἕκείνους αὐτοὺς ὄρώμεν, ἀλλὰ ταῖς τιμαῖς, ἃς ἔχουσι, καὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς, ἢ παρέχουσιν, ἀθανάτους εἶναι τεκμαρόμεθα. ταῦτ' οὖν ὑπάρχειν καὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος ἀποθανοῦσιν.

χαλεπὸν γάρ τὸ μετρίως εἰπεῖν, ἐν ᾧ μᾶλις καὶ ἡ δόκησις τῆς ἀληθείας 35. 1. βεβαιούται. ὅ τε γάρ ἔννειδὸς καὶ εὗνος ἀκροατὴς τάχ' ἀν τι ἐνδεεστέρως πρὸς ἢ βούλεται τε καὶ ἐπίσταται νομίσει δηλοῦσθαι, ὅ τε ἀπειρος ἔστιν ἢ καὶ πλεονάζεσθαι δὰ φθόνον, εἴ τι ὑπὲρ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ φύσιν ἀκούον.

1)* ‘It is difficult to avoid saying too little or too much, and if

35. 1. you do avoid it (*ἐν φ.*), you will hardly be thought to be speaking the truth. For the friend will think that you are saying too little, and the enemy that you are saying too much.' μάλις answers to χαλεπόν. καὶ after *ἐν φ.* emphasizes the whole clause, and represents the further step in the argument—'it is difficult to observe moderation, and there is a further difficulty, that you are not believed if you do.'

Or 2) 'It is difficult to say neither too little nor too much: and herein lies also the difficulty of creating the impression of truthfulness.' καὶ, which is to be taken with ἡ δόκησις τῆς ἀληθείας βεβαιώνται, imperfectly contrasts the objective with the subjective—the difficulty felt by the hearer with that felt by the speaker, or the effect on the mind of the hearer with the words spoken.

Or 3) *ἐν φ.* may mean 'in a case where.' 'It is difficult to speak with exact propriety in a case where it is so difficult to produce the impression of truth.' καὶ expresses emphatically the logical connection between the two clauses, and is better given in English by inverting them. 'For where it is hard to produce the impression of truth, there too it is difficult to speak with exact propriety.' (Cp. note on iv. 62. 4.)

According to 1) the words= 'it is difficult, and there is a further difficulty.' *ἐν φ.*=*ἐν τῷ μετρίως εἰπεῖν.*

According to 2) 'it is difficult, and the difficulty lies in this.' *ἐν φ.*=*ἐν τῷ χαλεπὸν εἴναι μετρίως εἰπεῖν.*

According to 3) 'it is difficult too, in a case in which it is hard.' *ἐν φ.*=*ἐν τούτῳ ἐν φ.*

According to any of these explanations, καὶ may also be joined with ἡ δόκησις, in the sense of 'even.' Either 1) 'it is hard to give even the impression of truth,' in other words, 'even the simplest condition of oratory is not fulfilled;' or 2) 'you do not produce even the appearance, to say nothing of the conviction, of truth.'

35. 2. μέχρι γὰρ τοῦδε ἀνεκτοῦ οἱ ἔπαινοι εἰσὶ περὶ ἑέρων λεγόμενοι, ἐς ὅσον ἀν καὶ αὐτὸς ἔκαστος οἴηται ἵκανὸς εἶναι δρᾶσαι τι δων ἤκουσε. τῷ δὲ ὑπερβάλλοντι αὐτῶν φθονοῦντες ηδη καὶ ἀπιστοῦσιν.

Such a remark, however slight may be the foundation for it, is not unnatural, when an orator is dwelling on the difficulties of the

task before him. Nor would it be ungrateful to the audience (see 85. 2. Col. Mure, vol. v. p. 170), who would be willing enough to believe at such a time that they could not do justice to the dead, and might even reproach themselves with a want of generosity towards them.

δίκαιον γάρ αὐτοῖς καὶ πρέπον δὲ ἄμα ἐν τῷ τοιῷδε τὴν τιμὴν ταύτην τῆς 36. 1. μνήμης δίδοσθαι.

For such expressions, which are frequent in Thucydides, see note on i. 9. 3.

τὴν γὰρ χώραν ἀεὶ οἱ αὐτοὶ οἰκοῦντες διαδοχῇ τῶν ἐπιγιγνομένων μέχρι 36. 1. τοῦδε ἀλευθέρων δὶ’ ἀρετὴν παρέδοσαν.

διαδοχῇ τῶν ἐπιγιγνομένων may be taken either with *ἀεὶ οἱ αὐτοὶ οἰκοῦντες* or with *παρέδοσαν*, or with both.

It is doubtful whether **διαδοχῇ** is in sense neuter, ‘by a succession of posterity,’ i. e. ‘by successive generations;’ or active, equivalent to **τῶν ἐπιγιγνομένων διαδεχομένων** (*τὴν χώραν*).

τὰ δὲ πλείω αὐτῆς αὐτοὶ ἡμεῖς οἴδε, οἱ νῦν ἔτι ὅντες μάλιστα ἐν τῇ καθε- 36. 3. **στηκνίᾳ ἡλικίᾳ, ἐπηυξήσαμεν.**

τὰ δὲ πλείω, either 1)* the greater part of our power; or 2) that which goes beyond what we have received.

ἐπηυξήσαμεν refers to the improvement and consolidation, not to the extension, of the Athenian empire, of which the limits, as Thucydides implies in the previous sentence (*κτησάμενοι γάρ πρὸς οὓς ιδέαστο ὅσην ἔχομεν ἀρχὴν οὐκ ἀπόνως ἡμῖν τοῖς νῦν προσκατέλιπον*), had been fixed in the preceding generation. Cp. i. 118 init. **ταῦτα δὲ ἔμπαντα . . . ἐγένετο** ἐν ἔτεσι πεντίκοντα μάλιστα μεταξὺ τῆς Σέρεξου ἀναχωρήσεως καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς τοῦδε τοῦ πολέμου· ἐν οἷς Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν τε ἀρχὴν ἐγκρατεστέραν κατεστήσαντο, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐπὶ μέγα ἔχώρησαν δυνάμεως.

ἀπὸ δὲ οἵας τε ἐπιτηδεύσεως ἥλθομεν ἐπ’ αὐτά, καὶ μεθ’ οἵας πολιτείας 36. 4. καὶ τρόπων ἐξ οῶν μεγάλα ἐγένετο κ.τ.λ.

If **ἥλθον**, the reading of many good MSS. (not **ἥλθομεν**), be adopted, it must be referred to *οἱ πατέρες*, and the distinction implied between the work of the preceding and that of the present generation is the same as that drawn in i. 89 init. *οἱ γὰρ Ἀθηναῖοι τρόπῳ τοιῷδε ἥλθον ἐπὶ τὰ πράγματα, ἐν οἷς ηδεῖθησαν.*

37. 1. καὶ ὅνομα μὲν διὰ τὸ μὴ ἐσ δλίγους ἀλλ' ἐσ πλείωνας οἰκεῖν δημοκρατία κέκληται, μέτεστι δὲ κατὰ μὲν τοὺς νόμους πρὸς τὰ ἴδια διάφορα πάντα τὸ ἕπος, κατὰ δὲ τὴν ἀξίωσιν, ὡς ἔκαστος ἐν τῷ εὐδοκιμεῖ, οὐκ ἀπὸ μέρους τὸ πλεῖον ἐσ τὰ κοινὰ ἡ ἀπὸ ἀρετῆς προτιμᾶται.

ἐσ δλίγους . . . οἰκεῖν = διοικεῖσθαι ὥστε δλίγους εἶναι τοὺς διοικοῦντας αὐτήν: cp. viii. 53 fin. ἐσ δλίγους μᾶλλον τὰς ἀρχὰς ποιήσομεν, where the context clearly shows that ἐσ δλίγους cannot mean, as might be supposed, ‘for the advantage of a minority.’

μέτεστι δέ κ.τ.λ. ‘though we bear the name of democracy, this name is an inadequate description of the Athenian commonwealth. For before the law all men (including the ἀλίγοις) are equal, while at the same time there is an aristocracy of merit at the service of the state.’

ἀπὸ μέρους, 1)* ‘because of the part of the state to which he belongs,’ i. e. because he belongs to a privileged class. Cp. vi. 39 init. ἐώλ δέ φημι πρῶτα μὲν δῆμον εύμπατα ὀνομάσθαι, δλιγαρχίαν δὲ μέρος, where, as in this passage, the word *μέρος* is used invidiously. Or, more simply, 2) οὐκ ἀπὸ μέρους, ‘not partially,’ or ‘in a spirit of partiality.’ But thus the opposition between ἀπὸ μέρους and ἀπὸ ἀρετῆς becomes merely a grammatical form.

37. 2. οὐδὲ ἀξημίονος μὲν λυπηρὰς δὲ τῇ ὄψει ἀχθηδόνας προστιθέμενοι.

τῇ ὄψει is best taken as dative after *προστιθέμενοι*. ἀχθηδόνα commonly means a burden or offence; here ‘looks expressive of discontent or annoyance.’

προστιθέμενοι, lit. ‘adding to our own looks,’ i. e. wearing on our faces.

39. 2. οὕτε γὰρ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καθ' ἔκάστους, μετὰ πάντων δὲ ἐσ τὴν γῆν ἡμῶν στρατεύονται.

1)* ‘For the Lacedaemonians do not come singly, but with their whole confederacy into our country;’ or 2) taking the Lacedaemonians to represent the whole Peloponnesian confederacy of which καθ' ἔκάστους describes the parts: (cp. ii. 12. med. *Λακεδαιμονίον ἔξεστρατευμένων*.) ‘For the Peloponnesians do not come with the force of one of their states only, etc.’ The former agrees better with the words *μετὰ πάντων*; the latter with *καθ' ἔκάστους*. Poppo

would change the text without MS. authority into *καθ' ἑαυτούς*. But 39. 2. the opposition of *καθ' ἑαυτούς* to *μετὰ πάντων* is far less idiomatic and familiar than the reading of the MSS.

καίτοι εἰ ῥάβυνιά μᾶλλον η πόνων μελέτη, καὶ μὴ μετὰ νόμων τὸ πλεῖον η 39. 4.
τρόπων ἀνδρίας ἐθέλομεν κινδυνεύειν, περιγύγνεται ἡμίν τοῖς τε μᾶλλουσιν
ἀλγεινοῖς μὴ προκάμνειν, καὶ ἐστὶ αὐτὰ ἐλθοῦσι μὴ ἀτολμοτέρους τῶν ἀεὶ
μοχθούντων φαίνεσθαι, καὶ ἐν τε τούτοις τὴν πολιν ἀξίαν εἶναι θαυμάζεσθαι 40. 1.
καὶ οὐτις ἐν ἄλλοις.

καίτοι conveys no opposition to the preceding words, but only repeats the argument and introduces the conclusion. Cp. iii. 39. 2 and note. It refers back to the sentence *καὶ ἐν ταῖς παιδείαις οἱ μέν* ~~κ.τ.λ.~~ with a slighter reference to the section beginning *τεκμήριον δέ* ~~οὔτε~~ γάρ ~~κ.τ.λ.~~ ‘But surely if, enjoying this entire freedom of life, we divided are a match for our enemies united, it is a clear gain to us that we do not become like Sparta a merely military city, and have time to attain greatness of another sort’ (*ἐν ἄλλοις*, beginning of ch. 40). Such is the general drift of the passage.

~~Θέλομεν~~ is the reading of all but a few MSS., not *ἐθέλομεν*. The hypothesis, which is also the actual fact, is presented with a sort of Greek irony, in a more subjective and remote form, ‘if it be a thing conceivable that we prefer.’ Cp. note on i. 120. 3.

~~Θέλοκαλοῦμεν γάρ μετ' εὐτελείας καὶ φιλοσοφοῦμεν ἀνεν μαλακίας.~~ 40. 1.
~~εἰστι εὐτελείας~~, ‘with economy,’ which is a mark of simplicity and good taste. The meaning ‘simplicity’ is inferred rather than expressed in the word *εὐτέλεια*.

~~Ἐλούντη τε ἔργου μᾶλλον καιρῷ η λόγου κόμπῳ χρώμεθα, καὶ τὸ πένεσθαι 40. 1.~~
~~οὐ δηλογεύειν τινὶ αἰσχρόν, ἀλλὰ μὴ διαφεύγειν ἔργῳ αἰσχιον.~~

1)* *ἔργου καιρῷ* and *λόγου κόμπῳ*, if grammatically analysed, are in different constructions (cp. note on i. 71. 1), ‘in the season of action,’ and ‘as a boast of words,’ *κόμπῳ* being simply in apposition with *πλούτῳ*.

Or 2) *ἔργου καιρῷ* may mean ‘as an opportunity for action.’

αἰσχον, i. e. *αἰσχρὸν μᾶλλον*, not ‘more disgraceful than poverty,’ which the speaker denies to be a disgrace, but ‘disgraceful rather

40. 1. than poverty.' For a similar resolution of the comparative cp. iii.

63 init. ὡς δὲ ὑμεῖς μᾶλλον τε ἡδικήκατε τοὺς Ἑλληνας καὶ δέμωτεροί εὐτε πάσης ζημίας, πειρασόμεθα ἀποφαίνειν. iv. 61 med. καὶ οὐ τοῖς ἀρχεσ βουλομένοις μέμφομαι ἀλλὰ τοῖς ὑπακούειν ἐτοιμοτέροις οὖσιν. viii. 27 med. οὐ γάρ αἰσχρὸν εἶναι Ἀθηναῖς ναυτικῷ μετὰ καυροῦ ὑποχωρῆσαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ μετὰ ὄτουν τρόπου αἰσχιον ἔνυμβήσεσθαι ἡν ἡσηθῶσιν.

40. 2. μόνοι γάρ τόν τε μηδὲν τῶνδε μετέχοντα οὐκ ἀπράγμονα ἀλλ' ἀχρεῖσ νομίζομεν.

Compare Burke, *Reflections on the Revolution in France*: 'I am sure that the principles predominant in France extend to many persons and descriptions of persons in all countries, who think their innoxious indolence their security. This kind of innocence in proprietors may be argued into inutility, and inutility into an unfitness for their estates.'

40. 2. καὶ αὐτοὶ ἡτοι κρίνομεν γε ἡ ἐνθυμούμεθα ὄρθως τὰ πράγματα.

As elsewhere, γέ emphasizes the former of the two alternatives.

Compare vi. 38 init. οὐδὲ ἔγω οὐ νῦν πρώτον ἀλλ' ἀεὶ ἐπίσταμαι ἡτοι λόγοις γε τοιούτῳ καὶ ἔτι τούτων κακουργοτέροις ἡ ἔργοις βουλομένους, καταπλήξαντας τὸ ὑμέτερον πλῆθος, αὐτοὺς τῆς πόλεως ἀρχειν. Xen. Cyt. iv. 5. 22, ἡμεῖς τε, ὡς Πέρσαι, ἐπεὶ προσδεχόμεθα πολεμίους ἡτοι μαχομένους γε ἡ πεισομένους παρέσεσθαι, ταχθῶμεν ὡς καλλιστα.

40. 3. διαφερόντως γάρ δὴ καὶ τόδε ἔχομεν, ὅστε τολμᾶν τε οἱ αὐτοὶ μᾶλιστα, καὶ περὶ διν ἐπιχειρήσομεν ἐκλογίζεσθαι, δ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀμαθίᾳ μὲν θράσος, λογισμὸς δὲ ὄκνου φέρει.

ὅ, scilicet τὸ ἐκλογίζεσθαι, was originally intended for the nom. to φέρει, but the clause has been expanded into an antithesis which breaks up the grammatical construction.

40. 4. βεβαιώτερος δὲ ὁ δράσας τὴν χάριν, ὅστε ὀφειλομένην δι' εὔνοίας φ δέδωκε σώζειν.

ὅστε here expresses purpose as well as result; 'his object being to keep alive the memory of the kindness which he has done.' δι' εὔνοίας is best taken with σώζειν, the antecedent to φ δέδωκε being ἔκεινφ, or εἰς ἔκεινον, or the objective genitive ἔκεινον following εὔνοίας.

Contrast Aristot. N. E. ix. 7. 2, οἱ εὐ πεποιηκότες φιλοῦσι καὶ

ἀγαπῶσι τοὺς εὐ πεπονθότας καὶ μηδὲν ὡσι χρήσιμοι, μηδὲ εἰ ὑστερού 40. 4.
γένουται ἄν.

πανταχοῦ δὲ μημεία κακῶν τε καταθέντων αἰδία ξυγκατοικίσαντες. 41. 4.

κακῶν τε καταθέντων, lit. ‘of the harm and of the good which we have done.’ For κακῶν cp. supra § 3, ἴφ’ οἷων κακοπαθεῖ.

ξυγκατοικίσαντες, either 1) ‘planting together,’ i. e. as the act of a whole people, or 2) ‘planting compactly or firmly;’ compare the use of σύν in the verbs συγκαθίμει, συγκατασκευάζω, συλλαμβάνω, συγγράφω, συγκλείω, etc. where it adds strength to the meaning of a word already denoting a complex action; or 3), ‘establishing together with this,’ i. e. ‘together with our empire,’ which has been described in the preceding sentence.

καὶ εἴρηται αὐτῆς τὰ μέγιστα ἀ γάρ τὴν πόλιν ὕμνησα, αἱ τῶνδε καὶ 42. 2.
τῶν τοιῶνδε ἀρεταὶ ἐκόσμησαν.

ἀ γάρ τὴν πόλιν ὕμνησα κ.τ.λ. 1) Supply τούτοις with ἐκόσμησαν, scil. τὴν πόλιν. Or 2)* ἀ γάρ, = ταῦτα γάρ ἀ, is an accusativus pendens. The words that follow, αἱ τῶνδε κ.τ.λ., really convey the sense τούτοις ὕμνησα, being a condensed expression for ὕμνησα τὰς τῶνδε καὶ τῶν τοιῶνδε ἀρετὰς, αἱ ἐκόσμησαν αὐτήν, ‘When I praised the city I was really praising these men, for their virtues were her virtues.’ Compare Hyper. Epitaph. col. 7. 15, συμβαίνει τὸν Λεωσθένους ἔπαινον ἐπὶ ταῖς μάχαις ἐγκόμιον καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πολειτῶν εἶναι.

δοκεῖ δέ μοι δηλοῦν ἀνδρὸς ἀρετὴν πρώτη τε μηνύουσα καὶ τελευταία 42. 2.
βεβαιοῦσα ἡ νῦν τῶνδε καταστροφή.

ἀνδρὸς ἀρετὴν has been translated ‘manly worth;’ under the idea that the rendering ‘a man’s worth’ required the article before one or both substantives. But the words are here used in an abstract sense, not ‘the virtue of a man,’ but ‘virtue in a man.’ Although the transition from the general ἀνδρὸς ἀρετὴν to the particular ἡ νῦν τῶνδε καταστροφή is somewhat awkward, the meaning thus given to ἀνδρὸς ἀρετὴν is better Greek, and the whole reflection is of a finer cast.

1) τέ and καὶ in this sentence are not perfectly accurate, because the two clauses are not coextensive, the first referring only to some,

42. 2. the second to all, who had fallen. The words ‘both first indicating and finally confirming it,’ are equivalent to ‘it may be in some cases the first indication, but is in all the final seal.’ *πρότη τε μηνύοντα* is further explained by *τοῖς τάλλα χείροις*.

The words have been translated, not so well, 2) ‘both when it first indicates and when it finally confirms,’ i. e. ‘in some cases it is the first indication, and in others the final seal.’

But it may be objected a) that the sense is interrupted, for then *τοῖς τάλλα χείροις* is connected only with *πρότη μηνύοντα*, not also with *τελευταῖς βεβαιοῦσα*. And b) that *τέ*, *καὶ* more naturally connect two aspects of the same action than two actions distributed among different classes of persons.

42. 3. καὶ γὰρ τοῖς τάλλα χείροις δίκαιου τὴν ἐς τοὺς παλέμους ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος ἀνδραγαθίαν προτίθεσθαι· ἀγαθῷ γὰρ κακὸν ἀφανίσαντες κοινῶς μᾶλλον ὡφέλησαν ἢ ἐκ τῶν ιδίων ἔβλαψαν.

προτίθεσθαι may be middle or passive. In either case the sense is the same, ‘they may justly put it forward as a plea,’ or ‘the plea may justly be put forward for them.’ The other explanation, ‘it is just that they should show bravery,’ gives a false sentiment. For then the dead would be spoken of as having done no more than they were bound to do, whereas the argument is that by a work of supererogation they have cancelled their faults.

42. 4. τὴν δὲ τῶν ἐναντίων τιμωρίαν ποθεινοτέραν αὐτῶν λαβόντες καὶ κινδύνῳ ἄμα τόνδε κάλλιστον νομίσαντες ἐβουλήθησαν μετ’ αὐτοῦ τοὺς μὲν τιμωρεῖσθαι τῶν δὲ ἐφίεσθαι.

μετ’ αὐτοῦ, scil. τοῦ κινδύνου· τῶν δὲ ἐφίεσθαι is subordinate to *τοὺς μὲν τιμωρεῖσθαι*. ‘They wished to desire these things when they had already avenged themselves on their enemies, and not till then.’

42. 4. ἀλπίδι μὲν τὸ ἀφανὲς τοῦ κατορθώσειν ἐπιτρέψαντες, ἔργῳ δὲ περὶ τοῦ ηδη ὄρωμένον σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ἀξιούντες πεποιθέντες· καὶ ἐν αὐτῷ τὸ ἀμύνεσθαι καὶ παθεῖν μᾶλλον ἡγησάμενοι ἢ τὸ ἐνδόντες σώζεσθαι, τὸ μὲν αἰσχρὸν τοῦ λόγου ἔφυγον, τὸ δὲ ἔργον τῷ σώματι ὑπέμειναν, καὶ δι’ ἐλαχίστου καιροῦ τύχης ἄμα ἀκμῇ τῆς δόξης μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ δέους ἀπηλλάγησαν.

ἐν αὐτῷ, either ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ, or better ἐν τῷ ηδη ὄρωμένῳ, which more

distinctly expresses the idea of ‘battle’; their conduct in the hour 42. 4. of conflict answers to the resolution (*ἀξιοῦντες*) which they formed in the moment preceding it.

ἡγησάμενοι μᾶλλον, 1) is commonly taken in a pregnant sense, as if δεῖ were understood: ‘thinking it right rather.’ Cp. Xen. Hell. v. 1. 15, ἡν δὲ ἀνεχόμενόν με ὄφατε καὶ ψύχῃ καὶ θάλπῃ καὶ ἀγρυπνίαιν, οἰεσθε καὶ ὑμεῖς ταῦτα πάντα καρτερεῖν. Plato, Prot. 346 B, πολλάκις δέ, οἶμαι, καὶ Σιμωνίδης ἥγήσατο καὶ αὐτὸς ἡ τύραννον ἡ μᾶλλον τινα τῶν τουούτων ἐπαινέσαι καὶ ἐγκωμιάσαι. But the presence of the article before ἀμύνεσθαι creates a difficulty, for although we might say οἰεσθε ἀμύνεσθαι for οἰεσθε δεῖν ἀμύνεσθαι, we could hardly say οἰεσθε τὸ ἀμύνεσθαι ορ οἰεσθε δεῖν τὸ ἀμύνεσθαι.

2) The article *a*) may be partly explained as emphasizing the opposition between the two clauses τὸ ἀμύνεσθαι καὶ παθεῖν and τὸ ἐνδόντες σώζεσθαι. Or *b*) it may have arisen from dittography αὐτῷ. Cases in which the article is used with the infinitive after λέγειν, πείθειν, etc., or expressions like τὸ μὲν προσταλαιπωρεῖν τῷ δόξαντι καλῷ οὐδεὶς πρόθυμος ἦν, ii. 53 med. (Jelf, § 670. 1) are not sufficiently parallel.

δο ἐλαχίστου καιροῦ, not ἐν ἐλαχίστῳ καιρῷ, (διά, ‘after,’ or ‘after the interval of,’) because the moment of their death is thought of as a definite though swiftly passing interval, not as a mere point of time. τύχης may be taken either 1) with καιροῦ, or 2)* with ἀκμῆς, τῆς δόξης μᾶλλον ἡ τοῦ δέους going in the former case with ἄμα ἀκμῆς, in the latter with ἀπηλλάγησαν.

καὶ ὅποτε καὶ πείρᾳ του σφαλείσαν, οἴκουν καὶ τὴν πόλιν γε τῆς σφετέρας 43. 1. ἀρετῆς ἀξιοῦντες στερίσκειν, καλλιστον δὲ ἔρανον αὐτῇ προιέμενοι. κοινῇ 2. γάρ τὰ σώματα διδόντες ιδίᾳ τὸν ἀγύρων ἐπαινον ἐλάμβανον καὶ τὸν τάφον ἀπιημόσαν κ.τ.λ.

ἔρανος, lit. a contribution to a friendly society. γάρ justifies the metaphor implied in *ἔρανος*. The antithesis, which is poor enough, seems to be as follows. They die all together and so make a contribution to the state in common; but they receive back individually the meed of honour which repays them; just as in an *ἔρανος* the contribution is made by all, and paid into a common stock, but the benefit is returned to each individual.

43. 2. Compare the words at the end of the chapter, *ο μετὰ ρώμης καὶ κοινῆς ἀλπίδος δῆμα γιγνόμενος ἀναίσθητος θάνατος*. The pain of their death is diminished by being shared with others, but their glory suffers no such diminution.

43. 6. *ἀλγειωτέρα γάρ ἀνδρί γε φρόνημα ἔχοντι ἡ [ἐν τῷ] μετὰ τοῦ μαλακισθῆναι κάκωσις ἡ ὁ μετὰ ρώμης κ.τ.λ.*

ἐν τῷ is probably a gloss explaining *μετὰ τοῦ*, which has been inserted in the text; as in i. 6 fin. *μετὰ τοῦ γυμνάζεσθαι* is explained by the Scholiast *ἐν τῷ γυμνάζεσθαι*. This supposition is favoured by the varying position of the words, which in some MSS. are placed after, and not before, *μετὰ τοῦ*. They may therefore be omitted.

κάκωσις, as the context shows, is not the disgrace of cowardice, but the disaster which may fall upon the prosperous, and which is aggravated by the disgrace of cowardice.

44. 1. *τὸ δ' εὐτυχές, οἱ ἀν τῆς εὐπρεπεστάτης λάχωσιν, δωπερ οἵδε μὲν νῦν τελευτῆς, ὑμεῖς δὲ λύπης, καὶ οἷς ἐνευδαιμονῆσαι τε ὁ βίος ὁμοίως καὶ ἐντελευτῆσαι ξυνεμετρήθη.*

τὸ δ' εὐτυχές, οἱ=1) τὸ δ' εὐτυχές ἐκείνων είναι οἱ, οἱ 2) εὐτυχεῖς δὲ οἱ, as in vi. 14 fin. *τὸ καλῶς δ' ἅρξαι τοῦτ' εἴναι, ὃς ἀν τὴν πατρίδα ὠφελήσῃ τὰ πλείστα.*

ξυν-, like *ὁμοίως*, expresses the coincidence of the end of their happiness with the end of their lives. But there is a flaw in the language which is partly concealed by the parallelism of the infinitives *ἐνευδαιμονῆσαι τε καὶ ἐντελευτῆσαι*. For these words imply, not that the end of their happiness and the end of their lives, but that their happiness itself, and the end of their lives, coincide. ‘To whom their life has been meted out to be happy in and to die in alike,’ i. e. ‘Whose happiness was commensurate with their life, and was only ended by their death.’ Compare

‘Like Charicles

Who living to a hundred years of age
Free from the least disease, fearing a sickness,
To kill it, killed himself, and made his death
The period of his health.’

The Twins, a Comedy, W. Rider, 1665 (Lamb's English Dramatic Poems, p. 519).

Poppo would read *εν τελευτησαι*, or with one, not first-rate, MS. *τελευτησα*.

χαλεπὸν μὲν οὖν αἷδα πείθειν ὅν, ὃν καὶ πολλάκις ἔξετε ὑπομνήματα ἐν 44. 2. ἀλλων εὐτυχίαις.

Δν, scil. περὶ τούτων δν. The words may be either masculine or neuter.

οὐ γὰρ αἴδε τε ἵστον τι ἡ δίκαιον βουλεύεσθαι οἱ ἄν μὴ καὶ παῖδες ἐκ τοῦ 44. 3. ὅμοιον παραβαλλόμενοι κινδυνεύωσιν.

Compare for the idea i. 91 fin. *οὐ γὰρ αἴδε τ' εἶναι μὴ ἀπὸ ἀντιπάλου παρασκευῆς ὅμοιῶν τι ἡ ἵστον ἐς τὸ κοινὸν βουλεύεσθαι.*

φθένος γὰρ τοῖς ἁντίοις πρὸς τὸ ἀντίπαλον, τὸ δὲ μὴ ἐμποδὼν ἀνατα- 45. 1. γωνιότερον εὐνοίᾳ τετίμηται.

'The living are exposed to jealousy because they have rivals,' lit. 'in respect of the rivalry which exists.' The meaning is, not that the living envy, but that they are envied. This is proved by the corresponding clause, 'the dead are not envied.' Yet at the beginning of the speech Pericles, perhaps for the sake of a rhetorical effect, implies that envy extends to the dead.

τῆς τε γὰρ ὑπαρχούσης φύσεως μὴ χείροσι γενέσθαι ὑμῖν μεγάλη 45. 2. ἡ δέξα, καὶ ἡς ἀν' ἐπ' ἀλάχιστον ἀρετῆς πέρι ἡ ψύχου ἐν τοῖς ἀρσεσι κλέος ἔστι.

μὴ χείροσι γενέσθαι is an expression of pity, not of contempt. 'Women are naturally prone to tears, but they must not fall below their ordinary nature,' i. e. they must not give way more than they can help.

Others suppose *τῆς ὑπαρχούσης φύσεως* to include all feminine virtue, implying the true womanly nature in the higher sense. As Arnold says, 'By *τῆς ὑπαρχούσης φύσεως* it seems to be implied that women were not called upon to be for ever striving to surpass one another and themselves by some extraordinary display of heroism; it was their praise rather to live up to the natural

45. 2. excellence of their sex, its modesty and affectionateness, than to aspire to go beyond it.' But this, which is a modern rather than an ancient strain of reflection, is unsuited to the occasion; and it is doubtful whether ὑπάρχοντα φύσις will bear this higher sense. Cp. iii. 74 init. αἱ γυναῖκες παρὰ φύσιν ὑπομένουσαι τὸν θόρυβον. In the words μὴ χείροι no censure is necessarily implied. Cp. ii. 62 med. τῶν πατέρων μὴ χείρους φανῆναι.

46. 2. νῦν δὲ ἀπολοφυράμενοι ὁν προσήκει ἔκαστος, ἀποχωρεῖτε.

ἀπολοφυράμενοι, either 'when you have duly lamented,' or 'now that you have duly lamented.'

47. 4. οὐτε γὰρ ἱατροὶ ἥρκουν τὸ πρώτον θεραπεύοντες δύροιδ, ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ μάλιστα ἐθνησκον, ὅσφ καὶ μάλιστα προσγέσαν, οὐτε ἀλλη ἀνθρωπείᾳ τέχην οὐδεμίᾳ.

Either 1)* the physicians were of no avail, 'although at first in their ignorance they attempted to treat the disease,' when no treatment could be of any use; or 2) they were of no avail, 'for at first they treated the disorder in ignorance,' implying that they afterwards treated it with more knowledge, and with some, but not with any great success. Either explanation may find a degree of support from ii. 51, where we read 1) πάντα ἔνυγγει καὶ τὰ πάση διάτηγ
ἴαμα ὡς θεραπευόμενα: and on the other hand 2) ἐν τε οὐδὲ ἐν κατέστη support εἰπεῖν ὅ τι χρὴ προσφέροντας ὠφελεῖν τὸ γάρ τῷ ἔνυγγεγκὺν ἀλλοι τοῦτο ἔβλαπτε, as though remedies might do good as well as harm.

For the Plague see Appendix to Notes on Book ii.

48. 3. λεγέτω μὲν οὖν περὶ αὐτοῦ ὡς ἔκαστος γιγνώσκει καὶ ἱατρὸς καὶ ἴδιώτης, ἀφ' ὃτου είκος ἦν γενέσθαι αὐτό, καὶ τὰς αἵτιας ἀστινας νομίζει τοσαύτης μεταβολῆς ἵκανάς εἶναι δύναμιν ἐς τὸ μεταστῆσαι σχεῖν.

μεταβολῆς, gen. after τὰς αἵτιας, or rather after the relative ἀστινας, scil. αἵτιας. This sentence is pleonastic. First there is a resumption of μεταβολῆς in ἐς τὸ μεταστῆσαι. Then the words ἵκανάς εἶναι are supplemented by δύναμιν σχεῖν, which have nearly the same meaning. Instead of saying ἵκανάς εἶναι ἐς τὸ μεταστῆσαι or δύναμιν σχεῖν ἐς τὸ μεταστῆσαι, either of which would have been sufficient. Thucydides combines the two expressions in a cumbrous though

not ungrammatical phrase, thus emphasizing his opinion of the 48. 3. insufficiency of the causes commonly assigned to the plague.

‘They were inadequate; they could never have produced such a convulsion of nature.’

Poppe distinguishes between *μεταβολή* and *μεταστήσαι* on the strength of a passage in vi. 20 med. οὗτε δεομένας μεταβολῆς ἡ ἀνέκθιμον τις δουλείας ἀσμενος εἰς ράμα μετάστασιν χωροΐ, where *μεταβολή*=process of change, *μετάστασις*=the state which follows it. But the sense of permanent condition in the passage quoted belongs to the substantive *μετάστασις*, and is not necessarily contained in *μεταστήσαι*, the aorist infinitive of the verb, which we have here.

καὶ ὅπύτε εἰς τὴν καρδίαν στηρίξαι, ἀνέστρεφέ τε αὐτήν, καὶ ἀποκαθάρσεις 49. 3.
χολῆς πᾶσαι, δοαι ὑπὸ λατρῶν ὠνομασμέναι εἰσόν, ἐπέγεσαν, καὶ αὐται μετὰ
ταλαιπωρίας μεγάλης. λύγε τε τοῖς πλείσισι ἐνέπεσε κενή, σπασμὸν
ἐνδιδοῦσα ἰσχυρόν, τοῖς μὲν μετὰ ταῦτα λωφήσαντα, τοῖς δὲ καὶ πολλῷ
ὑστερον.

4.

1)* *μετὰ ταῦτα λωφήσαντα* may be taken together. ‘There followed an ineffectual retching, causing violent convulsions; in some cases setting in as soon as the evacuations of bile had abated, while in other cases there might be a considerable interval,’ during which the other characteristics of the disease must be supposed to have taken their course. *μετὰ ταῦτα* refers to the *ἀποκαθάρσεις χολῆς* described in the previous sentence.

Or 2) *λωφήσαντα* may be joined with *σπασμόν*, and *μετὰ ταῦτα* referred to *ἀποκαθάρσεις* or *λύγε κενή*, or both. The meaning will then be, not that the convulsions occurred, but that they ceased, in some cases immediately, in others a considerable time, after the cessation of the evacuations or of the spasmodic retching. But a) we should then require some word like *εὐθύς* or *αὐτίκα* with *μετὰ ταῦτα* in order to point the opposition to *πολλῷ ὕστερον*, and b) καὶ in the second clause agrees better with the positive notion contained in *ἐνέπεσε* and *ἐνδιδοῦσα* than with the negative notion of mere cessation in *λωφήσαντα*.

For the use of the aorist *λωφήσαντα* involved in 2) cp. note on iv. 112. 1.

48. 5. τὰ δὲ ἐντὸς οὗτως ἐκαίετο ὅστε μῆτε τῶν πάνυ λεπτῶν ἴματίων καὶ σι-
δύνων τὰς ἐπιβολὰς μήτ' ἀλλο τι ἡ γυμνὸν ἀνέχεσθαι.

γυμνόν, scil. τινά οἱ ὅντα τινά. γυμνοί, the reading of the Laurentian and a few other MSS., may be explained as though οὗτως ἐκαίοντο οἱ νοσοῦντες had preceded.

49. 6. καὶ τὸ σῶμα, ὅσονπερ χρόνου καὶ ἡ νόσος ἀκμάζοι, οὐκ ἐμαραίνετο, ἀλλ᾽ ἀντέιχε παρὰ δόξαν τῇ ταλαιπωρίᾳ· ὅστε ἡ διεφθείροντο οἱ πλεῖστοι ἐν-
ταῖοι καὶ ἐβδομάδαις ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐντὸς καύματος, ἔτι ἔχοντές τι δυνάμεως, ἡ εἰ
διαφύγοιεν, ἐπικατίστων τοῦ νοσήματος ἐς τὴν κοιλίαν, καὶ ἐλκώσεώς τε αὐτῇ
ἰσχυρᾶς ἐγγεγυμένης, καὶ διαρρόιας ἄμα ἀκράτου ἐπιπιπτούσης, οἱ πολλοὶ
ὑστερον δέ αὐτήν ἀσθενείᾳ ἀπεφθείροντο.

The word *ὅστε* is connected more closely with the first of the two alternatives which follow, ἡ διεφθείροντο . . . τι δυνάμεως, than with the second. ‘The strength of the patients held out, so that most of them died not of weakness, but of internal fever. But if they died of weakness, they died at a later stage, and in consequence of new disorders.’ *οἱ πλεῖστοι* contrasts those who died in the first stage with those who survived it: *οἱ πολλοί* contrasts those who died in the second stage with those who survived altogether.

ἀκράτον, either 1)* ‘violent,’ or 2) a medical term, explained by Galen, ἀκρήτους ὑποχωρήσεις εἴωθεν ὄνομάζειν ὁ Ἰπποκράτης τὰς ἀμύκτους ὑγρότητος ὑδατώδους, αὐτὸν μόνον ἔχουσας εἰλικρινῆ ὑπερχόμενον κάτω χυμόν, εἴτε τὸν τῆς ξανθῆς χολῆς, εἴτε τὸν τῆς μελαίνης (In Hippocr. Aph. vii. Kühn, vol. xviii. 1. p. 122.)

51. 1. τὸ μὲν οὖν νόσημα πολλὰ καὶ ἀλλα παραλιπόντι ἀτοπίας . . . τοιοῦτον ἦν
ἐπὶ πᾶν τὴν ἰδέαν.

παραλιπόντι is dative of reference after *τοιοῦτον* *ἦν*, similar to the dative after *δοκεῖν*, *φαίνεσθαι*, etc. Cp. ii. 96 init. (*ἀνίστησι*) *τοὺς* *ὑπερβάντι* *Αἵμον* *Γέτας*.

51. 1. καὶ ἀλλο παρελύπει κατ’ ἔκεινον τὸν χρόνον οὐδὲν τῶν εἰωθότων· δέ δὲ καὶ
γένοιτο ἐς τοῦτο ἐτελεύτα.

These words have been quoted as a repetition of the passage in ii. 49 init. τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἔτος, ὡς ὀμολογείτο, ἐκ πάντων μάλιστα δὴ ἔκεινο
ἀνοσον ἐς τὰς ἄλλας ἀσθενείας ἐτύγχανεν ὅντες εἰ δέ τις καὶ προέκαμψε τι, ἐς

τοῦτο πάντα ἀπεκρίθη. But there Thucydides is speaking of disorders which preceded the plague, here of disorders which accompanied it. Obs. *καὶ* 'ἐκείνων τὸν χρόνον in the one case; *προέκαμνέ τι* in the other.

Yet there is a slight contradiction, for in the first passage he seems to imply that all diseases were merged in the plague; here he speaks of some which sprang up during the continuance of the plague.

σῶμά τε αὗταρκες δινούδειν διεφάνη πρὸς αὐτὸν ισχὺος πέρι ή ἀσθενείας, 51. 1.
ἀλλὰ πάντα ξυνῆρει, καὶ τὰ πάσῃ διαιτῇ θεραπευόμενα.

διεφάνη, 'proved to be,' *δια-*=*'as distinguished from others.'* *πρὸς αὐτόν*, scil. *τὸν νόσημα*, is to be taken with *αὗταρκες*. After speaking of the inutility *a)* of care, *b)* of medical aid, Thucydides goes on to speak *c)* of the failure of the natural constitution, whether strong or weak, to resist the disease. *ισχὺος πέρι ή ἀσθενείας*, 'in respect of strength or weakness.' Cp. Southey's Life of Nelson, quoted by Arnold, 'All the prevailing disorders have attacked me,' said Nelson, writing from Corsica in 1794, 'but I have not strength enough for them to fasten on.'

διειστατον δὲ παντὸς ήν τοῦ κακοῦ η τε ἀθυμία, ὅπότε τις αἰσθοιτο κάμνων 51. 4.
(πρὸς γὰρ τὸ ἀνέλπιστον εὐθὺς τραπόμενοι τῇ γνώμῃ πολλῷ μᾶλλον προΐεντο σφᾶς αὐτούς, καὶ οὐκ ἀντεῖχον), καὶ ὅτι ἔτερος ἀφ' ἔτερου θεραπείας ἀναπιπλάμενοι ὕσπερ τὰ πρόβατα ἔθησκον.

πολλῷ μᾶλλον 1) may refer to *διεφθείροντο* implied in *προΐεντο σφᾶς αὐτούς*. 'They hastened their own death by giving themselves up to despair.' Or 2)* the words may imply that their death was due more to the weakness of their own minds than to the plague. 'They let themselves down and sank more rapidly' than they would have done through the mere force of the disease. Or 3) 'they gave themselves up far more' when they felt the disease coming, though they had been disposed to do so before. Or again 4) *πολλῷ μᾶλλον προΐεντο καὶ οὐκ ἀντεῖχον* may be equivalent to *πολλῷ μᾶλλον προΐεντο η ἀντεῖχον*: 'when they should have resolved to live, they were much more inclined to throw away their lives in despair.'

ὕσπερ τὰ πρόβατα, sc. *ἀναπίμπλαται*, though not *ἀφ' ἔτερου θεραπείας*.

51. 4. 5. καὶ τὸν πλείστον φθόρον τοῦτο ἐνεποίει. εἴτε γὰρ μὴ θέλοιεν δεδιάτες ἀλλήλους προσέναι, ἀπώλλυτο ἐρῆμοι, καὶ οἰκίαι πολλαὶ ἐκενώθησαν ἀπορίᾳ τοῦ θεραπεύοντος· εἴτε προσίσει, διεφθείροντο, καὶ μᾶλιστα οἱ ἀρετῆς τι μεταποιούμενοι· αἰσχύνη γὰρ ἡφείδουν σφῶν αὐτῶν, ἐσιώπεις παρὰ φίλους· ἐπεὶ καὶ τὰς δλοφύρσεις τῶν ἀπογιγνομένων τελευτῶντες καὶ οἱ οἰκεῖοι ἔξεκαμνον, ὥπερ τοῦ πολλοῦ κακοῦ νικώμενοι.

τοῦτο, scil. τὸ ἔτερον ἀφ' ἔτερου θεραπείας ἀναπίμπλασθαι. εἴτε γάρ—εἴτε—. Either through the terror of the infection the sick were left to die uncared for, or those who attended them caught the disease: thus, indirectly by the neglect of the sick which it caused, or directly by contagion, the rapidity with which the infection spread was the chief cause of the mortality.

οἱ ἀρετῆς τι μεταποιούμενοι, not ‘claiming’ as in i. 140 init. Η μηδὲ κατορθοῦντες τῆς ξυνέσεως μεταποιεῖσθαι, but in the better sense of ‘aspiring to virtue,’ without any connotation of ‘pretending.’ Cp. Plat. Politic. 289 D. E, οὐδὲ ἀναμψισθητήτως δούλους δχομεν εἰπεῖν, ἥκιστα βασιλικῆς μεταποιουμένους τέχνης, where the word may have either meaning.

ἐπεὶ 1)* may be joined with the idea contained in ἡφείδουν σφῶν αὐτῶν, the missing link being a) that ‘such devotion was remarkable.’ ἐπεὶ here nearly=‘whereas,’ and introduces an argument εἰς ἐναντίων, contrasting this heroic conduct on the part of friends with the selfishness of the sufferers’ own families. ‘Some took no thought of themselves in their care of the dying; which was the more remarkable, for their very relations neglected them.’ Or δ)* more simply, ‘It was indeed an act of devotion at a time when even relatives deserted the sick.’

Or 2) ἐπεὶ may be connected with ἐσιώπεις παρὰ φίλους: ‘whom it was necessary to tend, for their own relations deserted them.’

Or once more 3) the clause ἐπεὶ καὶ κ.τ.λ. may be regarded as a resumption and confirmation of the statements in the previous sentence about the extent of the calamity, εἴτε γάρ . . . διεφθείροντο: καὶ μᾶλιστα . . . παρὰ φίλους being parenthetical.

τὰς δλοφύρσεις τῶν ἀπογιγνομένων. It has been doubted whether these words mean 1) ‘lamentations of the dying’ (cf. Plato, Rep. 387 E, ὅρθως ἀπ' ἀν' ἔξαιρομεν τοὺς θρήνους τῶν ὄνομαστῶν ἀνθρῶν.)

Or 2)* ‘lamentations over the dying.’

Against 2) it may be urged that lamentations would be made, 51. 5. ~~not over the dying, but over the dead.~~ On the other hand, the word ἔξεκαμνον seems to imply a cessation from some act of our own, not a weariness of another's act (Arn.)

May not the difficulty be solved by adopting 2)*, but taking ~~ἀν ἀπογιγνομένων~~ not for 'those who were dying at the time when the lamentations were uttered,' but, in a more general sense of the present-imperfect participle, for 'those who were dying in the plague?' They gave up from weariness (*ἔξεκαμνον*), lamenting over those who died (from time to time), much more attending on the sick, which was less required by religion. Cp. θυησκον, ἀπόλλυντο, ~~διεφθείροντο~~, supra; *ἀποθνήσκοντες*, c. 52. 2.

καὶ αὐτοὶ τῷ παραχρῆμα περιχαρεῖ καὶ ἐς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον ἀλπίδος τι 51. 6.
ιών κούφης μηδὲ διὰ ὑπ' ἀλλού νοσήματός ποτε ἔτι διαφθαρῆναι.

'Though it was but a fancy, they imagined that having escaped this, the worst of diseases, they could now only die of old age.'

οἰκάνων γὰρ οὐχ ὑπαρχουστῶν, ἀλλ' ἐν καλύβαις πνιγηρᾶς ὥρᾳ ἔτους 52. 2.
διαιτωμένων, δι φόρος ἐγίγνετο οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ, ἀλλὰ καὶ νεκροὶ ἐπ' ἀλλήλοις
ἀποθνήσκοντες ἔκειντο, καὶ ἐν ταῖς ὅδοις ἐκαλινθοῦντο καὶ περὶ τὰς κρήνας
ἀπάστας ἡμιθῆτες τοῦ ὄντας ἐπιθυμίᾳ.

ὥρᾳ ἔτους is to be taken with *πνιγηρᾶς*, 'stifling from the time of year.'

νεκροὶ is to be taken with *ἔκειντο ἐπ' ἀλλήλοις*: together they form the predicate. 'As fast as they died they lay dead one upon another.' The present or imperfect participle *ἀποθνήσκοντες*, which agrees with the unexpressed subject of *ἔκειντο*, relates not to the particular time of dying, but to the fact of death at some indefinite time, like *τῶν ἀπογιγνομένων* supr., see preceding note.

Similarly, we might say in English, 'Dying continually, they lay dead one upon another,' meaning by 'dying,' not 'in the act of death,' but 'as fast as they died.'

ἐς δλεγωρίαν ἐτράποντο καὶ ἱερῶν καὶ ὁσίων δμοίως.

52. 3.

Lit. 'things sacred and things righteous,' i.e. lawful or innocent, and so 'secular' or 'profane.'

52. 4. καὶ πολλοὶ ἐς ἀναισχύντους θῆκας ἐτράποντο σπάνει τῶν ἀπιγηθέσων διεῖ
τὸ συχνοὺς ἥδη προτεθάναι σφίσιν ἐπὶ πυρὰς γὰρ ἀλλοτρίας φθάσαντες
τοὺς νήσαντας οἱ μὲν ἐπιθέντες τὸν ἑαυτῶν νεκρὸν ἴψηστον, οἱ δέ, καιομένοι
ἄλλουν, ἀναθεν ἐπιβαλόντες ὅν φέροιεν ἀπέσαν.

ἐς ἀναισχύντους θῆκας. Either 1) ‘had recourse to shameless-
modes of burial,’ or 2)* ‘had recourse shamelessly to the burial-
places of others.’

According to 1) there is a difficulty in the word *θῆκας*, *θῆκη* signifying ‘a place of burial,’ not ‘a mode of burial.’ Nor can the latter meaning of the word be justified on the analogy of *τάφος*, for the original idea of *τάφος* is not ‘place of burial,’ but ‘burial;’ the signification ‘place of burial’ being derivative, and not found in Homer.

According to 2)* there is a difficulty a) in the word *ἀναισχύντους*, which we should expect, at any rate in a prose writer, to be applied to actions rather than to things; b) in the seeming confusion between *θῆκη*, ‘sepulchre,’ and *πυρά*, ‘funeral pile,’ implied in the explanatory clause ἐπὶ πυρὰς γὰρ ἀλλοτρίας. But the burning of the bodies on another’s pyre may imply that they were laid in another’s sepulchre.

φθάσαντες τοὺς νήσαντας applies strictly only to the clause οἱ μὲν ἐπιθέντες. With the second clause, οἱ δέ καιομένοι ἄλλουν, some more general idea of anticipation, ‘before they could be stopped,’ has to be supplied.

53. I. πρῶτον τε ἦρξε καὶ ἐς τᾶllα τῇ πόλει ἐπὶ πλέον ἀνομίας τὸ νόσημα.

ἀνομίας follows *ἥρξε*, not ἐπὶ πλέον. *πρῶτον* *ἥρξε* either 1)* a single pleonastic expression, ‘the plague was also the beginning of a general and widespread lawlessness,’ or 2) ‘the plague was the first beginning of a general and widespread lawlessness,’ i. e. the first, but not the only cause of it, implying that other causes came into operation later.

For the 1) pleonastic use of *πρῶτον* with *ἥρξε* compare a similar use of the word with *ἄρχεσθαι*; ii. 36 init. *ἥρξομαι* δ’ ἀπὸ τῶν προγόρων *πρῶτον*: ii. 47 med. *ἡ νόσος πρῶτον* *ἥρξατο* γενέσθαι τοῖς Ἀθηναῖς: also iv. 87 fin. (*ἥρξατο πρῶτον*). For the 2) stricter and more defined sense cp. ii. 48 init. *ἥρξατο* δὲ τὸ μὲν *πρῶτον* ὡς λέγεται ἐξ Αἰδηνίας

πῆγε ὑπὲρ Αἰγύπτου, ἐπειτα δὲ καὶ ἐς Αἴγυπτον καὶ Λιβύην κατέβη, where 53. 1. separate stages of the progress of the plague are described; also ii. 103 fin.

καὶ τὸ μὲν προσταλαιπωρεῖν τῷ δόξαντι καλῷ οὐδεὶς πρόθυμος ἦν, 53. 3. ἀδηλον νομίζων εἰ πρὶν ἐν' αὐτῷ ἔλθειν διαφθαρήσεται.

τῷ δόξαντι καλῷ, not visionary as opposed to real honour, but 1)* in the stronger sense of δοκεῖν, 'the recognised idea of honour.' Cp. note on iii. 10. 1.

Or 2) taking δόξαντι of the individual, 'an honourable resolution.'

Θεῶν δὲ φόβος ἡ ἀνθρώπων νόμος οὐδεὶς ἀπεῖργε, τὸ μὲν κρίνοντες ἐν 53. 4. ὅμοιος σύβεσιν καὶ μη κ.τ.λ.

κρίνοντες and *οὐδεὶς* which follows are so-called nominatives absolute, really depending on some idea, such as 'they feared neither God nor man,' gathered from the previous context.

ἔγενετο μὲν οὖν ἔρις τοῖς ἀνθρώποις μὴ λοιμὸν ὀνομάσθαι . . . ἀλλὰ λιμόν. 54. 3.

As Classen well remarks, the dispute shows not the similarity, but the distinctness, of the two sounds *i* and *o* in ancient times.

περὶ μὲν οὖν τοῦ χρηστηρίου τὰ γιγνόμενα ἥκαζον δροῖα εἶναι· ἐσβεβλητ- 54. 5. κότεν δὲ τῶν Πελοποννησίων ἡ νόσος ἥρξατο εὐθὺς· καὶ ἐς μὲν Πελοπόννησον οὐκ ἐσῆλθεν, ὃ τι ἄξιον καὶ εἰπεῖν, ἐπενείματο δὲ Ἀθῆνας μὲν μάλιστα, ἐπειτα δὲ καὶ τῶν ἀλλων χωρίων τὰ πολυναθρωπότατα.

Strictly speaking there is no opposition between the two clauses, περὶ μὲν οὖν . . . ἐσβεβληκότων δέ: the second is a confirmation of the first. But Thucydides, not wishing to commit himself to the fulfilment of the oracle, is content to lay the two statements side by side, leaving the reader to draw his own inference. 'Concerning the oracle, they certainly fancied that the course of events corresponded with it; and it is true that no sooner had the Peloponnesians entered Attica than the plague began,' etc.

The plague would naturally appear to the Greek imagination as a fulfilment of the oracle of Apollo, he being the God who sent and averted pestilence, as in Iliad i. and in the first chorus of the Oedipus Tyrannus.

54. 5. In μὲν οὖν each particle retains its own meaning, μέν answering to δέ below; as in many other places, e.g. ii. 75 init., iv. 8 med., iv. 112 fin.

56. 6. ἄφαντες δὲ ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἀφίκοντο ἐς Πρασιάς, τῆς Λακωνικῆς πόλισμα ἐπιθαλάσσιον, καὶ τῆς τε γῆς ἔτεμον, καὶ αὐτὸν τὸ πόλισμα εἶλον καὶ ἐπόρθησαν.

Cp. Aristoph. Peace, 242, (acted in 423 or 421? B.C.) where War grinds the cities of Hellas in his mortar,—

ΠΟ. ίὼ Πρασιὰ τρισάθλαι καὶ πεντάκις
καὶ πολλοδεκάκις, ὡς ἀπολέσθε τήμερον.

ΤΡ. τουτὶ μέν, ἄνδρες, σύδεν ἡμῖν πρᾶγμά πω.
τὸ γάρ κακὸν τοῦτ' ἔστι τῆς Λακωνικῆς.

The territory of Prasiae was again ravaged in 414, vi. 105 fin.

60. 3. καλῶς μὲν γὰρ φερόμενος ἀνὴρ τὸ καθ' ἑαυτόν, διαφθειρομένης τῆς πατρίδος, σύδεν ἥσσον ἔναποδλυται.

καλῶς φερόμενος, 'going on well,' i.e. prosperous. Cp. v. 15 med. ἀλλ' οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὐπώ ήθελον, εὖ φερόμενοι, ἐπὶ τῇ Ἰση καταλύεσθαι; and v. 16 init. Νικίας . . . πλείστα τῶν τότε εὖ φερόμενος ἐν στρατηγίαις.

60. 4. πῶς οὐ χρὴ πάντας ἀμύνειν αὐτῇ καὶ μὴ δὲ νῦν ὑμεῖς δράτε, ταῖς κατ' οἰκους κακοπραγίαις ἐκπεπληγμένοις τοῦ κοινοῦ τῆς σωτηρίας ἀφίεσθε.

The asyndeton is epexegetical, ἀφίεσθε being the explanation of δράτε, cp. notes on iii. 37. 2, 59. 2. The sentence would have been more regular if ἀφίεσθαι following χρῆ had been used instead of ἀφίεσθε.

60. 7. ὅστ' εἴ μοι καὶ μέσως ἡγούμενοι μᾶλλον ἔτέρων προσεῖναι αὐτὰ πολεμεῖν
61. 1. ἐπείσθητε, οὐκ ἀν εἰκότως νῦν τοῦ γε ἀδικεῖν αἰτίαν φεροίμην. καὶ γάρ οἰς μὲν ἄρεστις γεγένηται τάλλα εὐτυχοῦσι, πολλὴ ἀνοια πολεμῆσαι· εἰ δὲ ἀντιγκαίον ἦν ἡ εἴξαντας εὐθὺς τοῖς πελας ὑπακοῦσαι ἡ κινδυνεύσαντας περιγενέσθαι, δ φυγὴν τὸν κίνδυνον τοῦ ὑποστάντος μεμπτότερος.

The connection indicated by καὶ γάρ is as follows: 'I might have been accused of dishonesty (*τοῦ ἀδικεῖν*) if I had led you into the egregious folly (*ἀνοια*) of going to war without necessity. But there was no alternative.'

ἢν—either 1) the general may pass into the particular; 'if it was

necessary for us at the time,' or 2)* the statement retains its 61. 1. generality, but is emphasized by the use of the past tense, 'if it has once been found necessary.'

εὐθύς is to be taken, not with *εἰχαρας* but with *ὑπακούσαι*, the point being, not that he who at once yields becomes a subject, but that he who yields becomes at once a subject.

Διάντη τὸ μὲν λυποῦν ἔχει ήδη τὴν αἰσθησιν ἐκάστῳ, τῆς δὲ ὀφελείας 61. 2.
ἄπεστιν ἔτι ή δῆλωσις ἀπαστ.

Thucydides makes an opposition between 'each' and 'all,' either 1)* merely verbal, or 2) based upon the difference between the private feelings of individuals, such as sorrow for the loss of their property and the like, and the public feelings with which men inspire one another, and which they have in common, such as love of their country and delight in her preservation. The same thought is presented objectively just above, ii. 60 init. ἔγώ γὰρ ἡγούμαι πόλιν πλεῖστον εὑμπασαν ὀρθουμένην ὀφελεῖν τοὺς ἰδιώτας ή καθ' ἐκαστον τῶν πολεῖν εὐπραγοῦσαν, ἀθρόαν δὲ σφαλλομένην.

Ἐν ἵσφι γὰρ οἱ ἄνθρωποι δικαιοῦσι τῆς τε ὑπαρχούσης δόξης αἰτιάσθαι ὅστις 61. 4.
μαλακίᾳ ἐλλείπει κ.τ.λ.

δικαιοῦσι, 'claim the right' to blame, etc.

τὸν δὲ πόνον τὸν κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον, μὴ γένηται τε πολύς, καὶ οὐδὲν μᾶλλον 62. 1.
περγυγόμεθα, ἀρκείτω μὲν ὑμῖν καὶ ἐκένα, ἐν οἷς ἀλλοτε πολλάκις γε δὴ διεδεῖξα οὐκ ὁρθὸς αὐτὸν ὑποπτευόμενόν.

ὑποπτευόμενον, coming at the end of the sentence, gives the key to its whole structure; τὸν δὲ πόνον is resumed in αὐτὸν and governed by διέδειξα; ὑποπτευόμενον, which agrees with πόνον, supplies the missing construction required for μὴ γένηται.

δηλώσω δὲ καὶ τόδε, ὃ μας δοκεῖτε οὖτ' αὐτοὶ πώποτε ἐνθυμηθῆναι ὑπάρχον 62. 1.
ὑμῖν μεγέθους πέρι ἐς τὴν ἀρχήν, οὖτ' ἔγω ἐν τοῖς πρὶν λόγοις.

ὑπάρχον may be taken 1)* with ὃ, 'your possession of which you never seem to have considered,' or 2) absolutely, 'which you never seem to have considered, though it was in your power to do so.'

μεγέθους πέρι may be taken 1)* with ὑπάρχον, 'your possession of which, as bearing on the extent of your power,' or 2) with ἐνθυμη-

62. 1. θῆναι, ‘which you never seem to have considered, I mean, never to have considered its importance;’ μεγέθους πέρι being epexegetic of δ.

εἰς τὴν ἀρχήν may be taken 1)* with μεγέθους πέρι, ‘as touching the greatness which is yours in respect of your empire,’ or 2) with ὑπάρχον, ‘your possession of which as touching your empire.’

62. 3. οὐδὲ εἰκὸς χαλεπῶς φέρειν αὐτῶν μᾶλλον ἢ οὐδὲ κῆπιον καὶ ἐγκαλλώπισμα πλούτου πρὸς ταύτην νομίσαντας δλιγωρῆσαι.

Cp. note on iii. 36. 4, πόλιν ὅλην διαφθεῖραι μᾶλλον ἢ οὐ τοὺς αἰτίους, and for αὐτῶν cp. note on i. 77. 3.

62. 5. αῦχημα μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἀπὸ ἀμαθίας εἰτυχοῦς καὶ δειλῆς τινι ἐγγίγεται, καταφρόνησις δέ, δε ἀν καὶ γνώμῃ πιστεύη τῶν ἐναντίων προέχειν ὁ ὑμῶν ὑπάρχει. καὶ τὴν τολμαν ἀπὸ τῆς ὄμοιας τύχης ἡ ξύνεσις ἐκ τοῦ ὑπέρφρονος ἔχυρωτέραν παρέχεται, ἐλπίδι τε ἡσσον πιστεύει, ἡς ἐν τῷ ἀπόρῳ ἡ ἴσχυς, γνώμῃ δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων, ἡς βεβαιωτέρα ἡ πρόνοια.

καὶ ἀπὸ ἀμαθίας εἰτυχοῦς κ.τ.λ. Either 1)* ‘boasting may arise from fortunate ignorance, and may be found in any coward, καὶ—καὶ=‘both,’ ‘and,’ or rather 2) compressing the two clauses into one, ‘boasting arising from *mere* lucky ignorance, may be found even in a coward.’ γνώμῃ is taken with πιστεύη, not with προέχειν.

ἐκ τοῦ ὑπέρφρονος may be taken 1) with ἔχυρωτέραν παρέχεται, intelligence gives confidence through the disdain which it inspires ; or 2)* with ἡ ξύνεσις. But if the second, it is necessary that we should translate ‘an intelligence’ not ‘proceeding from,’ but ‘possessing, a natural consciousness of superiority;’ the words being a resumption of the preceding clause, καταφρόνησις δέ, δε ἀν γνώμῃ πιστεύη τῶν ἐναντίων προέχειν. The point of the passage is in either case, not that intelligence is founded on disdain, but that disdain is to be commended in so far as it is founded on intelligence.

63. 2. ἡς οὐδὲ ἐκστῆναι ἔτι ὑμῖν ἔστιν, εἴ τις καὶ τόδε ἐν τῷ παρόντι δεδιὼς ἀνδραγοσύνη ἀνδραγαθίζεται

εἴ τις καὶ τόδε ἀνδραγαθίζεται, ‘if any one is for practising this piece of virtue,’ scil. τὸ ἐκστῆναι τῆς ἀρχῆς. τόδε is a cognate accusative after ἀνδραγαθίζεται indicating the particular act of ἀνδραγαθία which is intended.

τὸ γὰρ ἀπραγμὸν οὐ σώζεται μὴ μετὰ τοῦ δραστηρίου τεταγμένου, οὐδὲ ἐν 63. 3.
ἀρχούσῃ πόλει ἔνυμφέρει ἀλλ' ἐν ὑπηκόφ δισφαλῶς δουλεύειν.

1)* There is a complication of οὐδὲ ἐν ἀρχούσῃ πόλει ἔνυμφέρει
δουλεύειν, and ἐν ὑπηκόφ πόλει ἀσφαλές ἔστι δουλεύειν. Thucydides
means to say that it is not expedient for a sovereign state like
Athens to submit to others, whereas for a subject state it is
expedient, because this is the only chance of safety. The attempt
to express the double thought in a single clause has led to the
introduction of the word ἀσφαλῶς, which grammatically, though
not in the mind of the writer, refers to both clauses.

2) According to another explanation a comma is placed after
ὑπηκόφ, τὸ ἀπραγμὸν is made the nominative to ἔνυμφέρει, and a)
ἀσφαλῶς δουλεύειν is regarded as a further result of inactivity in the
subject state. ‘Inactivity is not expedient in a sovereign though
it may be in a subject state, for men to be slaves with safety,’ i.e.
‘securing, as it does, safety in slavery.’ Or b) possibly δουλεύειν may
depend on a repetition of an impersonal ἔνυμφέρει derived from the
personal verb. ‘Inactivity is not expedient in a sovereign state,
though it may be expedient in a subject state to enjoy a secure
slavery.’

But the construction of the infinitive in either case is feeble, and
as confusion is a much more common characteristic of Thucydides
than feebleness of construction, we shall do well to prefer 1).

καὶ δύναμιν μεγίστην δὴ μέχρι τούδε κεκτημένην, ἡς ἐσ ἀίδιον τοῖς ἐπιγιγ- 64. 3.
τομένοις, ήν καὶ νῦν ὑπενδῶμεν ποτε (πάντα γὰρ πέφυκε καὶ ἐλασσοῖσθαι)
μνήμη καταλελείψεται.

The word *νῦν* is difficult. For we cannot suppose that Pericles
would refer to any immediate decline or fall of the Athenian
empire. *νῦν* must therefore be taken as modified by *πότε*. ‘Even
if’ (*ἢν καὶ*) ‘the time is at hand when we shall have to abate
somewhat of our claims.’ The words may be put into the mouth
of Pericles by Thucydides, with a recollection of the conclusion
of the war, and may be intended rather for the reader than the
hearer.

καίτοι ταῦτα ὁ μὲν ἀπράγμων μέμψαιτ’ ἄν, ὁ δὲ δρᾶν τι βουλόμενος καὶ 64. 4.
αὐτὸς ἤγλώσει· εἰ δέ τις μὴ κέκτηται, φθονήσει.

64. 4. *καίτοι*, cp. note on ii. 39. 4, iii. 39. 2. ‘But surely, if this be true, although the indolent may blame us, we shall become the admiration of the enterprising,’ etc.

1)* *καὶ αὐτός*, ‘he as well as we,’ goes with *ζηλώσει*, which governs *ταῦτα*. There is a slight inaccuracy in *καὶ αὐτός*; the word *ζηλώσει* not being applicable to the Athenians as it is to their rivals. A more general word is required. ‘He will emulate,’ not what we emulate, but ‘what we aspire to accomplish.’

Or 2) *καὶ αὐτός* may be taken with *δρᾶν τι βουλάμενος*, ‘he who himself shares in our ambitious spirit.’

64. 5. *μήσος μὲν γὰρ οὐκ ἐπὶ πολὺ ἀντέχει, ή δὲ παραυτίκα τε λαμπρότης καὶ 6. ἐσ τὸ ἔπειτα δέξα ἀείμνηστος καταλείπεται. ὑμεῖς δὲ ἔσ τε τὸ μέλλον καλὸν προγνώντες ἔσ τε τὸ αὐτίκα μὴ αἰσχρὸν τῷ θύη προδύμῳ ἀμφότερα κτήσασθε κ.τ.λ.*

ἡ δὲ παραυτίκα τε λαμπροτής κ.τ.λ. This sentence again is slightly inaccurate, for ‘the splendour of the hour’ cannot remain in the future. The inaccuracy however is softened by the word *ἀείμνηστος*. The splendour of the hour ‘is ever remembered and survives,’ or ‘survives in the memory of men.’ Or we may say that the absence of the article with the second substantive fuses the two ideas together, and renders it easier to attribute to both of them the predicate (*ἀείμνηστος καταλείπεται*), which, strictly speaking, belongs to the latter only, ‘the splendour in the present becoming glory in the future, remains and is remembered for ever.’

The two ideas are repeated in the words *ἔσ τὸ μέλλον καλόν, ἔσ τὸ αὐτίκα μὴ αἰσχρόν.*

65. 2. *ὅ δ μὲν δῆμος ὅτι ἀπ’ ἐλασσόνων δρμώμενος ἐστέρητο καὶ τούτων, οἱ δὲ δυνατοὶ καλὰ κτήματα κατὰ τὴν χώραν οἰκοδομίαις τε καὶ πολυτελεστὶ κατασκευαῖς ἀπολαεκότες.*

οἰκοδομίαις may be taken 1) with *καλά*, though the order of the words is against this explanation; or 2)* as the dative of accompaniment, more commonly used with *σύν*, or with *αὐτός*, but sometimes, though very rarely, without, as in Eur. Bacch. 129, (Jelf, 604. 1.)—

ἀνὰ δὲ βάκχια συντόνῳ
κέρασαν ἀδυθόᾳ Φρυγίων

αὐλῶν πνεύματι, ματρός τε 'Ρέας
ἐσ χέρα θῆκαν, κτύπον
ενδομασι βαχχᾶν.

65. 2.

Although no satisfactory instance of this use of the dative seems to occur in prose, yet it may be remarked generally that in earlier Greek writers, Aeschylus, Sophocles, Thucydides, Plato, there is a less frequent use of prepositions (especially *περὶ* and *ἐν*), as in later writers, where the relations of thought become more complex, a multiplication of them.

ὅν μὲν περὶ τὰ οἰκεῖα ἔκαστος ήλγει, ἀμβλύτεροι ἡδη ὄντες κ.τ.λ. 65. 4.

ὧν=τούτων δ, and is to be explained as a genitive of relation with ἀμβλύτεροι ὄντες, cp. note on i. 77. 3.

οἱ δὲ ταῦτα τε πάντα ἐσ τούναντίον ἵπραξαν, καὶ ἀλλα ἔξω τοῦ πολέμου 65. 7.
δοκοῦντα εἶναι κατὰ τὰς ἴδιας φιλοτιμίας καὶ ὥδια κέρδη κακῶς ἐσ τε σφᾶς
αὐτοὺς καὶ τοὺς ἔνυμάχους ἐπολίτευσαν.

1)* ‘Which appeared to have nothing to do with the war, but really had.’ Or 2) in a stronger sense, ‘which cannot,’ or ‘could not, be supposed to have anything to do with the war.’ Cp. iv. 23 init. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐγκλήματα ἔχοντες ἐπιδρομήν τε τῷ τειχίσματι παράσπονδον καὶ ἀλλα σύν αξιωλογα δοκοῦντα εἶναι οὐκ ἀπεδίδοσαν. viii. 86 med. καὶ ἔδοκει Ἀλκιβιάδης πρώτον τότε καὶ οὐδενὸς ἔλασσον τὴν πολιν ὀφελῆσαι. ὠρημημένων γάρ τῶν ἐν Σάμῳ Ἀθηναίων πλέων ἐπὶ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς . . . κωλυτῆς γενέσθαι.

ταῦτα πάντα. Such as the great expedition to Syracuse, the earlier operations in Sicily, and the attempt upon Cydonia in Crete, ii. 85 fin. This last instance is cited by Arnold; but it should be remembered that it took place within the lifetime of Pericles, perhaps after he had withdrawn from public affairs.

ἀλλα ἔξω τοῦ πολέμου κ.τ.λ. The intrigues of Alcibiades at Argos, cited by Classen, though they led to the defeat of Mantinea, can hardly be regarded as disastrous to Athens, for they secured the permanent alliance of Athens with Argos. Much more in point is the revolution of Pisander, and the constant misgovernment of the city, as shown by the condemnation of the generals, by the refusal to make peace in 410, and by the second disgrace of Alcibiades.

65. 7. κακῶς ἐστοὺς ξυμάχους ἐπολίτευσαν. Not ‘with bad effects for the allies,’ but ‘with bad effects on the interests of Athens in respect of the allies.’ (Classen.) Cp. viii. 64.

65. 8. καὶ οὐκ ἥγετο μᾶλλον ὅπ' αὐτοῦ ἢ αὐτὸς ἥγε διὰ τὸ μὴ κτώμενος ἐξ οὐ προσηκόντων τὴν δύναμιν πρὸς ἡδονήν τι λέγειν, ἀλλ' ἔχων ἐπ' ἀξιώσει καὶ πρὸς ὄργήν τι ἀντειπεῖν.

1) Classen, with some of the older editors, instead of taking *ἔχων* as equivalent to *δυνάμενος*, supplies *δύναμιν* with it, and opposes *ἔχων* *ἐπ' ἀξιώσει* to *κτώμενος* *ἐξ οὐ προσηκόντων*, so that the construction of the two clauses corresponds precisely, ‘not striving to gain power by corrupt means, but already possessing power on the strength of his reputation.’ Cf. ii. 62 fin. *αἰσχιον δὲ ἔχοντας ἀφαιρεθῆναι η κτωμένους ἀνυψησαι*.

2)* But the repetition of *δύναμιν* with *ἔχων* is far less forcible and idiomatic than the construction of *ἔχων* (= *δυνάμενος*) with *ἀντειπεῖν*, the whole clause *διὰ τὸ μὴ κτώμενος λέγειν* answering to *ἔχων ἀντειπεῖν*, not *κτώμενος* to *ἔχων*. The position of *μὴ* after *διὰ τὸ* creates an irregularity in *ἀλλά*. The sentence would be correct, though not elegant, if we had *ἔχειν* for *ἔχων*, or if *οὐ* (*κτώμενος ἐξ οὐ προσηκόντων τὴν δύναμιν*) *πρὸς ἡδονήν τι λέγων* had preceded.

65. II. θεοὶ οὐ τοσοῦτον γνώμης ἀμάρτημα ἦν πρὸς οὓς ἐπήσαντας οὖν τὰ πρόσφορα τοῖς οἰχομένοις ἐπιγιγνώσκοντες, ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὰς ιδίας διαβολὰς περὶ τῆς τοῦ δήμου προστασίας τὰ τε ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἀμβλύτερα ἔποισον καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν πόλιν πρώτον ἐν ἀλλήλοις ἐταράχθησαν.

These words seem to imply a neglect of the expedition which is scarcely indicated in Thucydides’ own narrative. The leaving Nicias in the sole command after the death of Lamachus (vi. 103 med.; cp. vii. 16), the want of cavalry during the first year of the war (vi. 71 med.), and the remissness which allowed Gylippus and the reinforcements to leave the shores of Peloponnesus (vii. 15 fin., 19 fin.), are the three chief instances of neglect which he mentions. Yet the tone of Nicias’ letter (vii. 11–15) is reproachful, and implies carelessness and the want of active and continuous aid on the part of the Athenians. And we can very well believe, what is not expressly stated by Thucydides, that while the enemies of

~~A~~lcibiades were in power they were more intent on destroying **65. 11.**
~~H~~im than on furthering the interests of the expedition. The recall
~~of~~ Alcibiades himself is regarded by Thucydides as fatal to the
~~state~~ (vi. 15).

~~T~~ά τε ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ κ.τ.λ. Either 1)* conducted military
~~O~~perations with less vigour, or better 2) made the proceedings
~~of~~ of the army less energetic.

~~σφαλέντες δὲ ἐν Σικελίᾳ ἀλλη τε παρασκευῇ καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ τῷ πλείου~~ **65. 12.**

~~μαρίῃ, καὶ κατὰ τὴν πλωὶ ἥδη ἐν στάσει ὅντες, ὅμως τρία μὲν ἔτη ἀντεῖχον~~
~~τοῖς τε πρότερον ὑπάρχοντι πολεμίοις καὶ τοῖς ἀπὸ Σικελίας μετ' αὐτῶν, καὶ~~
~~τὸν ἔνυμάχων ἔτι τοῖς πλείοσιν ἀφεστηκόσι, Κύρῳ τε ὕστερον βισιδέως~~
~~παιδὶ προσγενομένῳ, δι παρείχε χρήματα Πελοπονησίοις ἐς τὸ ναυτικόν· καὶ~~
~~οὐ πρότερον ἐνέδοσαν ἡ αὐτοὶ ἐν σφίσι κατὰ τὰς ἴδιας διαφορὰς περιπεσόντες~~
~~ἰσφάλησαν.~~

1)* The three years may be reckoned from the outbreak of the revolution of Athens (411) to the coming down of Cyrus to the coast of Asia, which must then be put with Krüger, not in 407, but in 408.

The supposition 2), which at first sight might seem more natural, that the three years are to be dated from the descent of Cyrus to the coast (407) to the end of the war (404), would not agree with the words *ἐν στάσει ἥδη ὅντες*. And the mention of the revolt of the allies (*τῶν ἔνυμάχων ἔτι τοῖς πλείοσιν ἀφεστηκόσι*) also points to the earlier period, when the chief defection took place.

The text as it stands is not without difficulty; and we might be tempted to substitute a different number of years, if we knew exactly how the period of time intended by Thucydides was to be defined. The conjecture *δέκα* gives too long a time, for eight and a half years only intervened between the destruction of the Sicilian expedition (autumn of 413) and the taking of the city (spring of 404). Cp. note on i. 57. 6. § 4.

The words corresponding to *τρία μὲν ἔτη* are *Κύρῳ τε ὕστερον*, if *τρία* be retained; but if *δέκα*, or some other number, is substituted, *μὲν* must be answered by *καὶ οὐ πρότερον ἐνέδοσαν*.

~~τοσοῦτον τῷ Περικλεῖ ἐπερίσσευτε τότε, ἀφ' ὃν αὐτὸς προέγνω καὶ πάνι~~ **65. 13.**
~~ἀρρενίων περιγενέσθας τῶν Πελοπονησίων αὐτῶν τῷ πολέμῳ.~~

65. 13. The meaning is either 1)* ‘so much more than sufficient were the grounds which Pericles had’ (*ἐπειστενοτε, scil. ἔκεινα*), or ‘so great an abundance of grounds had Pericles’ (*ἐπειστενοτε, impers. scil. ἔκεινων*). Or 2) ‘so much more than sufficient were the means at Pericles’ command.’ *ἀφ’ ἀντὶ* according to 1)* goes with *προέγραψε* ‘from which he foresaw,’ or ‘which enabled him to foresee.’ According to 2) with *περιγενέσθαι*, ‘he foresaw that by their aid.’ *αὐτὸς* = ‘of himself,’ by his unaided foresight.

67. 1. καὶ Ἀργείος ἴδιᾳ Πόλλις.
ἴδιᾳ, Argos being now neutral.

67. 2. μὴ διαβάντες ὡς βασιλέα τὴν ἐκείνου πόλιν τὸ μέρος βλάψωσιν.
Cp. Ar. Ach. 147,—

καὶ τὸν πατέρα ἡγιεῖθεν βοηθεῖν τῇ πάτρᾳ,
and note on ii. 29. 5.

68. 5. καὶ ἡλληνίσθησαν τὴν νῦν γλώσσαν τότε πρῶτον ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀμπρακιωτῶν
ξυνοικησάντων.

Cp. note on i. 3. 4.

68. 7. οἱ δὲ Ἀμφιλοχοί, γενομένου τούτου, διδάσσουν ἑαυτοὺς Ἀκαρνᾶτι, καὶ προσ-
παρακαλέσαντες ἀμφότεροι Ἀθηναίους, οἱ αὐτοῖς Φορμίωνά τε στρατηγὸν
ἐπεμψαν καὶ ναῦς τριάκοντα, ἀφικομένου δὲ τοῦ Φορμίωνος, αἱροῦσι κατὰ
κράτος Ἀργος, καὶ τοὺς Ἀμπρακιώτας ἡνδραπόδισαν.

δέ after ἀφικομένου connects *προσπαρακαλέσαντες* with ἀφικομένου τοῦ
Φορμίωνος, and indicates a slight opposition between the request
for assistance and its actual arrival.

αἱροῦσι, scil. the combined forces of the Amphilochians, Acarnanians,
and Athenians.

72. 1. εἰ δὲ μή, ἀπερ καὶ τὸ πρότερον ἥδη προύκαλεσάμεθα, ἡσυχίαν ἔγετε κ.τ.λ.
The occasion here mentioned, probably occurring at the beginning of the war, and perhaps referred to again iii. 68. 1 (but see note), is unknown. The words can hardly relate to the proclamation made by the Thebans in the course of their treacherous attempt (ii. 2 fin.)

74. 3. ξυγγράμμονες δέ ἔστε τῆς μὲν ἀδικίας κολάζεσθαι τοῖς ὑπάρχουσι προτέρ-
οις, τῆς δὲ τιμωρίας τυγχάνειν τοῖς ἐπιφέρουσι νομίμως.

The datives ὑπάρχοντι, ἐπιφέροντι, are governed by ξυγγνώμονες. 74. 3.
But whether ξυγγνώμονες be taken in the strict meaning of 'pardon' or in the general meaning of 'consent,' the construction with the dative gives a false sense in the first clause. 'Consent to the first aggressors that they may be punished for their iniquity, and to those who are lawfully seeking vengeance that they may obtain it.' We expect rather, 'Consent (to us) that the first aggressors may be punished for their iniquity,' a meaning which would require the accusative, τοὺς ὑπάρχοντας προτέρους. But the love of parallelism prevails, and the sense of ξυγγνώμονες, requiring the dative when applied to the second and principal clause, prescribes the same case also to the first clause. The irregularity is partly due to the tendency to transfer to the subject what belongs to the verb: ξυγγνώμονες ἔστε κολάζεσθαι τοῖς ὑπάρχοντι προτέροις = ξυγγνώμονες ἔστε τῷ κολάζεσθαι τοὺς ὑπάρχοντας προτέρους.

καὶ οἱ Πλαταιῆς τούτῳ τι ἐπινοῦσι· διελόντες τοῦ τείχους ὃ προσέπιπτε 75. 6.
 τὸ χῶμα ἐσεφόρουν τὴν γῆν.

The question arises how the earth could have been drawn in through the wall if the combustibles were thrown into the space between the mound and the wall, ii. 77 med. The answer is that the mound was built, not close to the wall, but as near to it as the besiegers could advance without extreme danger; fresh material was then thrown from the top so as to roll down towards the city. τὸ μεταξὺ τοῦ τείχους καὶ τῆς προσχώσεως, ii. 77 med. is the space between the wall and the highest part of the mound.

καὶ δοκὸν μεγάλα δρτήσατες διέλυσει μακρὰς ἀπὸ τῆς τομῆς 76. 4.
 ἵπτεσθεν ἀπὸ κεραμῶν δύο ἐπικελμένων καὶ ὑπερτεωνούσων ὑπὲρ τοῦ
 τίχου, ἀνελάσατες ἔγκαρσίας, ὅπτε προσπεσεῖσθαι πη μέλλοι ἡ μηχανή,
 φέσαν τὴν δοκὸν χαλαρᾶς ταῖς διέλυσεις καὶ οὐ διὰ χειρὸς ἔχοντες. ἡ δὲ
 μῆρα ἐμπίπτοντα σπασκαίλιμε τὸ προέχον τῆς ἐμβολῆς.

ἀπὸ κεραμῶν (as well as ἀπὸ τῆς τομῆς, sc. τῶν δοκῶν) is to be taken with δρτήσατες. οὐ διὰ χειρὸς ἔχοντες seems to imply that the chains by which the beam was suspended, instead of being merely fastened to the ends of the projecting poles, passed down them, and after being held there were suddenly let go, and dropped the beam.

77. 3. φοροῦντες δὲ ὑλης φακέλλους παρέβαλλον ἀπὸ τοῦ χάματος ἐς τὸ μεταξὺ πρῶτον τοῦ τείχους καὶ τῆς προσχώσεως· ταχὺ δὲ πλήρους γενομένου διὰ πολυχειρίαν, ἐπιπαρέσθησαν καὶ τῆς ἄλλης πόλεως ὅστιν ἐδύναντο ἀπὸ τοῦ μετώπου πλεῖστον ἐπισχεῖν.

τῆς ἄλλης πόλεως ὅστιν ἐδύναντο ἐπισχεῖν, 1)* the space, probably, between the new and old wall, at any rate on the other side of the old wall.

The other explanation 2) that the wood was heaped up outside the wall to the right and left of the mound as far as it could be thrown (the besiegers being unable to approach close to the wall for fear of projectiles,) is inconsistent a) with τῆς ἄλλης πόλεως ὅστιν ἐδύναντο ἐπισχεῖν, b) with the great effects attributed to the conflagration just below.

77. 4. ήδη γὰρ ἐν ὅρεσιν ὑλῃ τριφθεῖσα ὑπ' ἀνέμων πρὸς αὐτὴν ἀπὸ ταῦταμάτου πῦρ καὶ φλόγα διὰ τοῦ ἀντοῦ ἀνῆκεν.

ἀπὸ αὐτοῦ, scil. 1)* ἀπὸ τοῦ τριφθῆναι, οὗτος 2) ἀπὸ τοῦ πυρός, ‘kindled and then blazed.’

79. 2. ἐθόντες δὲ ὑπὸ Σπάρτων τὴν Βοττικὴν τὸν σῖτον δέφθειραν.

Spartolus was in Botticè, not in Bottia or Bottiae; but it is called ἡ Βοττική, because its founders came from Bottia, cp. ii. 99, ἀναστήσαντες μάχῃ . . . ἐκ τῆς Βοττίας καλουμένης Βοττιάους, οἱ κῦνοι ὅμοροι Χαλκιδέων οἰκοῦσι.

83. 3. ἐπειδὴ μέντος ἀντιπαραπλέοντάς τε ἔωρων αὐτούς, παρὰ γῆν σφῶν κομιζομένων, καί, ἐκ Πατρῶν τῆς Ἀχαίας πρὸς τὴν ἀντιπέρας ἥπειρον διαβαλλόντων ἐπὶ Ἀκαρναίας, κατεῖδον τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀπὸ τῆς Χαλκίδος καὶ τοῦ Εὔηνον ποταμοῦ προσπλέοντας σφίσι, καὶ οὐκ ἔλαθον νυκτὸς ὑφορμισάμενοι, οὕτω δὴ ὑαγκάζονται ναυμαχεῖν κατὰ μέσον τὸν πορθμόν.

Instead of αὐτοὶ κομιζόμενοι we have σφῶν κομιζομένων, the action expressed by the participle being really subordinate, not to ἔωρων, but to ἀντιπαραπλέοντας. In the same manner διαβαλλόντων in the next clause is subordinate, not to κατεῖδον, but to προσπλέοντας. The construction brings out the fact that the movements of the Athenians depended on those of the Peloponnesians. ‘As the Peloponnesians coasted along, the Athenians did the same; when the Peloponnesians tried to cross, the Athenians went to meet them.’

καὶ οὐκ Ἐλαθον κ.τ.λ. 1)* The Athenians, who were determined that 83. 3. the Peloponnesians should not cross the open sea outside the gulf without a battle, coasted along the northern shore opposite to them. The Peloponnesians, hoping to evade them, ‘secretly lay to at nightfall;’ that the Athenians not perceiving them to have stopped might go on and pass them; and when they thought that the Athenians were far in advance, they attempted to cross over to the opposite shore. They would still have had to fight, but not in the open sea, where they could be attacked on all sides, and where the superior skill of the Athenians would tell (ii. 89 fin.) But the manœuvre had been detected, the Athenians bore down upon them from the opposite coast, and they had to fight in mid-channel.

Ἐλαθον is pluperfect in sense, as in vi. 97. 1 (see note), *οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ταῦτης τῆς νυκτὸς τῇ ἐπιγυμνομένῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἔξητάζοντο, καὶ Ἐλαθον αὐτοὺς παντὶ οἷδι τῷ στρατεύματι ἐκ τῆς Κατάνης σχόντες κατὰ τὸν λέοντα καλούμενον κ.τ.λ.*

2) The words *οὐκ Ἐλαθον νυκτὸς ὑφορμισάμενοι* will not bear the sense given to them by Grote, ‘it did not escape the notice of the Athenians, that the Peloponnesians had taken up a simulated or feigned (*ὑφ-*) night station;’ i. e. that they intended to slip anchor, and get across to the opposite shore past the enemy in the course of the night.

καὶ τροπαῖον στήσαντες ἐπὶ τῷ 'Ρίφ καὶ ναῦν ἀναθέντες τῷ Ποσειδῶνι 84. 4. ἀνεχάρησσαν ἐς Ναύπακτον.

Cp. Aristoph. Knights, 551, 561 foll. (represented in 424, five years afterwards),—

ἴππι' ἄναξ Πόσειδον . . .
ὦ Γεραιότε πᾶι Κρόνου,
Φορμίωνί τε φίλατα³ ἐκ
τῶν ἀλλων τε θεῶν Ἀθη-
ναῖοις πρὸς τὸ παρεστώς.

Cp. also the fragments of the *Ταξιαρχοί* of Eupolis, in which Phormio, in the character of a general of the old school, seems to be represented as censuring Bacchus for his effeminacy, and Aristoph. Peace, 347,—

πολλὰ γὰρ ἡνεσχόμην
πραγματά τε καὶ στιβάδας, διὸ Ἐλαχε Φορμίων.

87. 1. 'Η μὲν γενομένη ναυμαχία, ὡς ἄσδρες Πελοπονήσοις, εἴ τις ἄρα δὲ αὐτὴν ὑμῶν φοβεῖται τὴν μελλουσαν, οὐχὶ δικαίαν ἔχει τέκμαρον τὸ ἐκφοβῆσαι.

οὐχὶ δικαίαν κ.τ.λ. Lit. either 1) ‘does not allow in the alarm which it creates of any just inference,’ i. e. you cannot argue from your fears : τὸ ἐκφοβῆσαι being the more immediate, and τέκμαρον the remoter object of ἔχει.

Or 2)* ‘does not allow of any just inference touching its alarming you,’ or ‘that it should alarm you.’ τὸ ἐκφοβῆσαι is an accusative of the remoter object, like τὸ λέγεσθαι in viii. 87. 3 (see note), ἀλλοὶ δ' ὡς καταβοῆς ἔνεκα τῆς ἐς Δακεδαίμονα, τὸ λέγεσθαι, ὡς οὐκ ἀδικοῦ ἀλλὰ καὶ σαφῶς οἴχεται ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς ἀληθῶς πεπληρωμένας. Cr. Sophocles, O. T. 1416,—

ἀλλ' ὅν ἐπαιτεῖς ἐς δέον πάρεσθ' ὅδε
Κρέων τὸ πρᾶσσεν καὶ τὸ βουλεύειν.

For similar accusatives, sometimes called ‘accusatives of reference,’ cr. ii. 53 med. καὶ τὸ μὲν προσταλαιπωρῶν τῷ δόξαντι καλῷ οὐδεὶς πρόθυμος ἦν: iii. 82 med. ἀσφάλεια δὲ τὸ ἐπιβουλεύσασθαι ἀποτροπῆς πρόφασις εὐλογος: vii. 36 med. τῇ τε πρότερον ἀμαθίᾳ τῶν κυβερνητῶν δοκούσῃ εἶναι, τὸ ἀντίπρωρον ξυγκροῦσθαι (if such be the true reading in this and the preceding passage): vii. 67 init. τῆς δοκήσεως προσγεγενημένης αὐτῷ, τὸ κρατίστους εἶναι, εἴ τοὺς κρατίστους ἐνικήσαμεν, διπλασία ἔκάστου ἡ ἀπίσι.

Poppo (ed. maj. on vii. 36. 5) well explains the so-called ‘accusative of reference’ as an accusative of ‘more precise definition,’ or of ‘the remoter object.’ vii. 36 med., 67 init. are instances of the former, ii. 53 med. of the latter; but it is hard to see how τὸ ἐπιβουλεύσασθαι in iii. 82 med. if the reading be correct, can be explained save as an accusative of simple reference. For instances from other authors see Jelf, 670. I. 2.

87. 3. ὥστε οὐ κατὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν κακίαν τὸ ἡσσῆσθαι προσεγένετο, οὐδὲ δίκαιον τῆς γνώμης τὸ μὴ κατὰ κράτος νικηθέν, ἔχον δέ τινα ἐν αὐτῷ ἀντιλογίαν, τῆς ξυμφορᾶς τῷ ἀποβάντι ἀμφιλύνεσθαι, νομίσαι δὲ ταῖς μὲν τύχαις ἐνθέ-
χεσθαι σφάλλεσθαι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, ταῖς δὲ γνώμαις τοὺς αὐτοὺς δεὶ^λ ἀνδρείους δρθῶς εἶναι, καὶ μὴ ἀπειρίαν, τοῦ ἀνδρείου παρόντος, προβαλλο-
μένους εἰκότως ἀν ἐν τινὶ κακοὺς γενέσθαι.

The context shows that τῆς γνώμης is not to be taken as a

partitive genitive. Not, ‘that part of our mind which was not 87. 3. conquered,’ but ‘the unconquered quality of our mind,’ ‘our mind unconquered (aor.) by that reverse.’ For Thucydides is not opposing one part of the mind to another, but the mind in its own invincible nature to the accidental defeat which the Peloponnesians have sustained. The use of *μή* is explained by the subjective character of the phrase, ‘what we know to be the unconquered quality,’ etc. *κατὰ κράτος*, ‘by way of force,’ i. e. by superiority of mere force.

τῆς ἔμμορᾶς τῷ ἀποβάντι, ‘by the result of what has been an accident,’ or ‘by the accidental result,’ opposed to *τῆς γνώμης . . . πυηθέν*.

ταῖς δὲ γνώμαις κ.τ.λ. ‘but that in their minds, while men remain the same’ (as opposed to their circumstances, which change) ‘they should always be brave.’ *δρθῶς εἶναι* is equivalent to *δεῖν εἶναι*, the idea of *δεῖν* answering to *ἐνδέχεσθαι* in the previous clause. (Classen.)

τῶνδε δὲ ή ἐπιστήμη, ἣν μᾶλιστα φοβεῖσθε, ἀνδρείαν μὲν ἔχουσα, καὶ 87. 4. μνήμην ἔξει ἐν τῷ δεινῷ ἐπιτελεῖν ἢ ἔμαθεν, ἄνευ δὲ εὑψυχίας οὐδεμίᾳ τέχνῃ πρὸς τοὺς κινδύνους ἵσχει· φόβος γὰρ μνήμην ἐκπλήσσει, τέχνη δὲ ἄνευ ἀλκῆς οὐδὲν ὀφελεῖ.

ἄνευ ἀλκῆς is not a repetition of *ἄνευ εὐψυχίας*: *ἀλκή* means the actual display of bravery which is the result of *εὐψυχία*. ‘Skill is of no use without bravery. For without bravery men forget, and, if they forget, their skill is unaccompanied by prowess in action, and is therefore useless.’ Cp. Plato, Rep. iv. 429 C, *σωτηρίαν ἔγωγ*, *εἰπον, λέγω τινὰ εἶναι τὴν ἀνδρείαν. ποίαν δὴ σωτηρίαν; τὴν τῆς δόξης τῆς ὑπὸ νόμου διὰ τῆς παιδείας γεγονίας περὶ τῶν δεινῶν, δέ τέ ἔστι καὶ οὐα.*

καὶ δύτα ἡμάρτομεν πρότερον, ὧν αὐτὰ ταῦτα προσγενόμενα διδασκαλίαν 87. 7. παρέζει.

προσγενόμενα, ‘being added,’ i. e. to the advantages enumerated before. ‘Our very mistakes will be additional advantages.’ The idea of ‘advantage’ is not contained in *προσγενόμενα*, but is gathered from the context. Cp. ii. 65 fin. Κύρῳ τε ὕστερον βασιλέως παιδὶ προσγενομένῳ, where *προσγενομένῳ*, in the same way, means ‘added to their previous enemies.’

89. 2. οὗτοι γὰρ πρώτον μὲν διὰ τὸ προνεκῆσθαι, καὶ μηδὲ αὐτοὶ οἵσθαι δμοῖς
ήμιν εἶναι, τὸ πλῆθος τῶν νεῶν καὶ οὐκ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵσου παρεσκευάσαντο.

καὶ joins the substantive τὸ πλῆθος with the adverbial expression.
οὐκ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵσου, 'they have equipped this great fleet, and (made
preparation) on so unequal a scale.'

89. 2. ἔπειτα φέ μᾶλιστα πιστεύοντες προσέρχονται, ὡς προσῆκον σφίσι
ἀνδρεῖοις εἶναι, οὐ δι' ἄλλο τι θαρσοῦσιν ή διὰ τὴν ἐν τῷ πεζῷ ἐμπειρίαν τὰ
πλείω κατορθοῦντες, καὶ οἴονται σφίσι καὶ ἐν τῷ ναυτικῷ ποιήσειν τὸ αὐτό.

The grammatical antecedent to φέ is an 'accusativus pendens,'
'as to that on which they trust,' which is resumed in οὐ δι' ἄλλο τι
θαρσοῦσι, taking up πιστεύοντες. The antecedent in thought may be
gathered either 1)* from ὡς προσῆκον . . . εἶναι, or 2) from διὰ τὴν . . .
κατορθοῦντες. The ground of their confidence is either 1)* the courage
which they believe to be natural to them, or 2) their experience
and consequent success by land. The second explanation is some-
what more grammatical than the first, for according to 1) the
antecedent has to be gathered from a clause which is itself
dependent on φέ . . . προσέρχονται.

καὶ οἴονται simply carries on the main sentence from οὐ δι' ἄλλο τι
θαρσοῦσι, and need not be made equivalent grammatically to καὶ
οἰόμενοι, as by Arnold, although logically, like the preceding par-
ticiple κατορθοῦντες, it supplies part of the reason why the Athenians
are confident.

89. 3. τὸ δέ ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου ήμιν μᾶλλον νῦν περιέσται, εἶπερ καὶ τούτοις ἐν
ἐκείνῳ.

τὸ δέ, scil. 'success,' gathered from κατορθοῦντες and ποιήσειν τὸ
αὐτό. περιέσται, 'will be found to remain with us.'

89. 4. ἔπειτα οὐκ ἀν ποτε ἐπεχείρησαν ἡστηθέντες παρὰ πολὺ αὐθις ναυμαχεῖν.

5. μὴ δὴ αὐτῶν τὴν τολμαν δείπητε. πολὺ δὲ ὑμεῖς ἐκείνοις πλειω φόβον
παρέχετε καὶ πιστότερον κατά τε τὸ προνεκηκένται. καὶ ὅτι οὐκ ἀν
ήγονται μὴ μέλλοντάς τι ἕξιον τοῦ παρὰ πολὺ πράξειν ἀνθίστασθαι ήμᾶς.

τοῦ παρὰ πολὺ, scil. νευκηκέναι, referring to προνεκηκέναι, and also to
ἡστηθέντες παρὰ πολύ above.

89. 6. ἀντίπαλοι μὲν γὰρ οἱ πλείους. ὥσπερ οὖτοι, τῇ δυνάμει τὸ πλέον πίσυροι

~~τῷ γράμμῃ ἐπέρχονται· οἱ δὲ πολλῷ ὑποδεεστέρων καὶ ἡμα σόκ ἀναγ-~~ 89. 6.
~~ζόμενοι μέγα τι τῆς διανοίας τὸ βέβαιον ἔχοντες ἀντιτολμώσιν.~~

1) We may take *οἱ πλείους* for 'the superior force' and *ἀντίπαλος*

for 'facing the enemy,' a meaning which is somewhat doubtful.

Or better 2)*, 'For most men when they are a match for the

~~enemy,~~ etc. Thus *ἀντίπαλοι*, as we should expect from its position,

~~will correspond in meaning to~~ *οἱ δὲ πολλῷ ὑποδεεστέρων* in the

~~clause which follows.~~ Although the Peloponnesians were in fact

~~far superior in number, there is no objection to their being de-~~

~~scribed as only 'a match for' their enemies, no more being required~~

~~by the argument.~~

~~διέκπλοι τε σόκ εἰσὶν οὐδὲ ἀναστροφαί, ἀπερ νεῶν ἄμεινον πλεονσῶν~~ 89. 8.
~~Ἐργα δεστίν.~~

ἀναστροφή, probably 'a turning to charge,' which might be made after either rowing round a ship (*περίπλους*), or backing water (*ἀπάκρουσις*).

οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι, ἐπειδὴ αὐτοῖς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι σόκ ἐπέπλεον ἐς τὸν 90. 1.
κόλπον καὶ τὰ στενά, βουλόμενοι ἀκοντας ἐσω προσγεγέν αὐτούς, ἀναγό-
μητοι δῆμα ἐφ πλεον ἐπὶ τεσσάρων ταξάμενοι τὰς καῦς ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτῶν
γῆν ἐσω ἐπὶ τοῦ κόλπου, δεξιῷ κέρᾳ ἥγουμένων διπέρ καὶ ὠρμουν· ἐπὶ δὲ
αὐτῷ εἴκοσιν ἑταῖροι τὰς ἄριστα πλεούσας, δῆπος, εἰ ἡρα νομίσας ἐπὶ τὴν
Ναύπακτον αὐτοὺς πλεῖν δ Φορμίων κ.τ.λ.

ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτῶν γῆν κ.τ.λ. The meaning which we expect to find in this passage is that which is given to it by Grote, who supposes that the Peloponnesians began to sail (*ἐπλεον*) from the southern coast to the northern. They wanted to draw the Athenians within the gulf, that they might surround or cut them off, and this could be accomplished by threatening Naupactus. Accordingly he accepts the conjecture *τὴν ἐκείνων γῆν*, which he explains to mean 'the shore of the enemy,' i.e. the shore to be protected by the Athenian fleet. But such an explanation is of course inconsistent with *ἐαυτῶν*; and the substitution of *ἑαυτῶν* for *ἐκείνων* in all the MSS. is not easily explainable.

Three other views of the passage may be taken. 1) *ἐπὶ* has been supposed to mean 'along.' But this is impossible. In the passage

90. I. viii. 101. 1, διὰ ταχέων ἀπαίρουσιν ἐκ τῆς Χίου οὐ πελάγους . . . ἀλλ' ἀριστέρᾳ τὴν Λέσβου ἔχοντες ἐπλεον ἐπὶ τὴν ἥπειρον, which has been quoted in confirmation of the supposed use, the ordinary meaning of ἐπί, as the map will show, is appropriate. (See note.)

2) Classen connects the words ἐπὶ τὴν ἁυτῶν γῆν with ταξάμενοι
 'drawing up their ships four deep, with the coast behind them'.
 But ταξάμενοι ἐπὶ τὴν ἁυτῶν γῆν is a harsh and obscure expression
 and ἐπί in such a connection should mean that the ships had
 their prows turned towards the coast, not from it.

3)* The best solution of the difficulty is to read παρά with the Laurentian, and m (Bekker's G), and with two inferior MSS. εἰ, which here occurs five times within as many lines, may have caught the eye of the transcriber, and in one place have been substituted for παρά.

Grote objects that the Peloponnesians could not have sailed 'along their own coast,' for in that case a) they would not have threatened Naupactus; b) a second movement, across the gulf, would have been necessary before they could intercept the Athenian squadron in the manner described by Thucydides. But a) the Peloponnesian fleet, by coasting along the north shore of Peloponnesus in a north-east direction from the promontory of Rhium (see the map) would be moving nearly in the direction of Naupactus, to which, after following the coast to its most northern point, it would be easy to strike across. Such a movement along the southern coast inside the gulf was quite enough to alarm the Athenians. (See Sheppard and Evans, App. i. 3.) b) The alteration of their direction in crossing the gulf, if any, may have been so slight that there was no need for Thucydides to say anything further of their movements until he describes the manœuvre by which they tried to cut off the Athenians. Or c) if the Peloponnesians, after following their own coast for a time, suddenly struck northwards across the gulf, this movement would be sufficiently described by the words ἀφεντιστρέψαντες τὰς ναῦς μετωπῆδν ἐπλεον just below. The whole distance from coast to coast is not much more than four miles, and if a trireme in still water, and in action, could row at the rate of ten knots (about 11½ miles) an hour (see Warre, Ancient Naval Tactics, p. 11; 150 knots are a long day's

—eighteen hours'—journey; Xen. Anab. vi. 4. 2) the cross movement might have been effected in about twenty minutes.

ἐπιδιώκοντες δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰς τε ἐγγὺς οὖσας μᾶλιστα ναῦς ἔλαβον ἔξι, 92. 2. καὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ἀφείλοντα, ἃς ἐκεῖνοι πρὸς τῇ γῇ διαφθείραντες τὸ πρῶτον ἀπέδησαν.

Thucydides does not tell us what became of the main body of the Peloponnesian fleet numbering fifty-seven, which had originally driven ashore the nine Athenian vessels. Yet it is clear that these ships must have taken part in the second as well as in the first engagement; else how could the Athenians have recovered the vessels which they had towed off? And the whole Peloponnesian fleet is afterwards said to have retired to Corinth. The Peloponnesians must have quitted the Athenian ships which they had taken in order to assist their defeated comrades.

οὗτε γὰρ ηὐτικὸν ἦν προφυλάσσον ἐν αὐτῷ οὐδέν, οὗτε προσδοκία 93. 3. οὐδεμία, μὴ ἀν ποτε οἱ πολέμοι ἐξαπινάωσι οὔτως ἐπιπλεύσειν· ἐπεὶ οὐτ’ ἀπὸ τοῦ προφανοῦς τολμῆσαι ἀν καθ’ ἡσυχίαν, οὐδέ, εἰ διεροῦντο, μὴ οὐκ ἀν προαισθέσθαι.

The MSS. read οὐδέ—οὐδέ. It is best to substitute *οὗτε* in the first place (since οὐδέ—οὐδέ is never found unless there is some special emphasis on the negative in the first as well as in the second clause, cp. Jelf, 776. 2.) and to retain οὐδέ in the second.

*ἐπεὶ οὐτ’ ἀπὸ τοῦ προφανοῦς κ.τ.λ., 1)** ‘since the enemy would not, in their opinion, deliberately (*καθ’ ἡσυχίαν*) venture upon an open attack,’ opposed to an attempt at surprise (*μὴ ἀν ἐξαπινάωσι οὔτως ἐπιπλεύσειν.*) The words will in this case refer to the improbable event of a formal and regular attack upon the Piraeus by sea; which no one expected at the time, although provision had been made for it by a reserve of ships and money, ii. 24.

Or 2) ἀπὸ τοῦ προφανοῦς τολμῆσαι ἀν being the resumption of *μὴ ἀν ἐξαπινάωσι οὔτως ἐπιπλεύσειν*, and *καθ’ ἡσυχίαν*, ‘without the interference of the Athenians’ being taken as the predicate, ‘the enemy would not make such an open attack, if he ventured, without being opposed.’

οὐδέ εἰ διεροῦντο κ.τ.λ., ‘nor indeed if they were entertaining such

93. 3. a design would the Athenians have failed to detect it in time; 'οὐδέ emphasizes the last clause, 'no, nor would they,' etc.

94. 1. φρυκτοί τε ἥροντο πολέμιοι κ.τ.λ.

'Fire signals indicating danger from an enemy.' Cp. iii. 22 fin.

96. 3. ἀνίστη δὲ καὶ Ἀγριάνας καὶ Λαιαίνους καὶ ἄλλα ὅσα ἔθνη Παιονικά, ὡς ἥρχε· καὶ ἵσχατος τῆς ἀρχῆς οὗτοι ἡσαν μέχρι Γρααίων Παιόνων καὶ τοῦ Στρυμόνος ποταμοῦ, ὃς ἐκ τοῦ Σκόμβρου δρόντος διὰ Γρααίων καὶ Λαιαίων ρέει, οὐδὲ ὡρίζετο ἡ ἀρχὴ τὰ πρὸς Παιόνας αὐτούμονας ἥδη.

According to the text of Poppe and Bekker, which has been adopted in the translation, we must suppose that the Graaeans and Laeaeans dwelt on both sides of the Strymon, and that the dominions of Sitalces extended to the Laeaeans dwelling on the left bank of the Strymon, but not to any of the Graaeans, the word μέχρι excluding them, and οὐ denoting the line of the Strymon and the eastern boundary of the Graeaean territory.

The best attested reading is μέχρι Γρααίων καὶ Λαιαίων Παιόνων. But we cannot suppose Thucydides to have written καὶ ἵσχατος τῆς ἀρχῆς οὗτοι (including οἱ Λαιάνοι) ἡσαν μέχρι ... Λαιαίων Παιόνων. Some emendation of the text, such as the omission of καὶ Λαιαίων, which was probably introduced from the succeeding line, therefore becomes necessary. Besides minor variations, a few MSS., including the Laurentian, insert γάρ after μέχρι. γάρ, however, makes no sense, unless with Arnold we omit οὐ before ὡρίζετο. But it is very unlikely that οὐ should have been inserted in all the MSS., though not improbable that γάρ may have arisen out of a repetition of the γρ following.

97. 3. φόρος τε ἐκ πάσης τῆς βαρβάρου καὶ τῶν Ἐλληνίδων πολεων, ὃσον προσήγαν ἐπὶ Σεύθου, ὃς ὑπέτερον Σιτάλκου βασιλεύσας πλείστον δὴ ἐποίησε, τετρακοσίων ταλάντων ἀργυρίου μᾶλιστα δύναμις, & χρυσὸς καὶ ἀργυρος εἴη.

ἀ εἶη, 1)* 'whatever was gold and silver,' i. e. reckoning only gold and silver, exclusive of other kinds of tribute. Or 2) the optative is 'iterative,' 'what year by year was gold and silver.' Cp. i. 99 fin. καὶ τῷ μὲν Ἀθρωίου ηὔξετο τὸ ναυτικὸν ἀπὸ τῆς δαπάνης ἣν ἔκείνοι

οὐ μὴν οὐδέ ἐστι τὴν ἀλλην εὑθουσίαν καὶ ξύνεσιν περὶ τῶν παρόντων ἐσθιτοῦνται.

τῶν παρόντων ἐστὸν βίον, 'the things which exist for the purposes of life.' Compare τῶν ἐστὸν χρῆσιν φανερῶν, ii. 62 init. The meaning is, not that the Scythians are without acuteness in the ordinary business of life, but that they are not acute enough to turn to the best advantage, like more civilized nations, what nature supplies.

ὅπως κατὰ κορυφὴν ἐσβαλοῦσιν ἐστὶ τὴν κάτω Μακεδονίαν, ἡς δὲ Περδίκκας 99. 1. θρήνει, τῶν γάρ Μακεδόνων εἰσὶ καὶ Δυγκησταὶ καὶ Ἐλιμιώται καὶ ἄλλα ἔθνη ἐπάνωθεν κ.τ.λ.

τῶν γάρ, 'for, besides the lower Macedonians, there are also Macedonians in the upper country, amongst whom are included the Lyncestians and Elimiots.'

ἐκράτησαν δὲ καὶ τῶν ἀλλων ἔθνων οἱ Μακεδόνες οὗτοι, ἀ καὶ νῦν ἔτι 99. 6. ἔχουσι, τὸν τε Ἀνθεμοῦντα καὶ Γρηστωνίαν καὶ Βισαλτίαν καὶ Μακεδόνων αὐτῶν παλλήν.

οἱ Μακεδόνες οὗτοι are the tribes which first acknowledged the leadership of the Temenidae, and who under their rule afterwards conquered the whole of Lower Macedonia. The Μακεδόνες αὐτοὶ are the Macedonians originally so called before the conquests of the Temenidae. οἱ Μακεδόνες οὗτοι of ch. 100 init. are all the Macedonians ruled by Perdiccas, including, with the exception of the partially independent Macedonians of the upper country (ii. 99 init.), the 'original Macedonians.'

καὶ τᾶλλα διεκόσμησε (scil. Ἀρχέλαος) τά τε κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον ὥπποις 100. 2. καὶ ὅπλους καὶ τῇ ἀλλῃ παρασκευῇ κρείσσονι ἡ ξύμπαντες οἱ ἄλλοι βασιλῆς δόκτω οἱ πρὸ αὐτοῦ γενόμενοι.

The position of δόκτω is peculiar; it is a kind of afterthought, and is equivalent to οἱ ὄκτω ἡσαν. Cp. with Poppe, ii. 92 init. τὰς τε ἄγγὺς οὖσας μάλιστα ναῦς ἔλαυθον ἔξι: viii. 41 fin. ἐπὶ τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναῦς ἑκοσιν. The Archelaus here mentioned is the same at whose court Euripides resided, and whose crimes are described by Plato, Gorg. 471.

100. 2. τά τε κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον κ.τ.λ. Lit. 'he improved the state of the country generally, and (strengthened) its military force with cavalry and arms and other munitions of war.'

100. 4. οὐσια δὲ τούτων ἐς τὴν Βοττιαίαν καὶ Πιερίαν οὐκ ἀφίκοντο.

Bottiae, the same country as that called Bottia in ch. 99 above.
Cp. note on ii. 79. 2.

100. 6. καὶ γέ μὲν προσπέσοιεν, οὐδεὶς ὑπέμενεν ἄνδρας ἵπτεας τε ἀγαθοὺς καὶ τεθωρακισμένους· ὅπο δὲ πλήθους περικληγόμενοι αὐτοὺς πολλαπλασίῳ τῷ δημίλῳ ἐς κίνδυνον καθίστασαν.

πολλαπλασίῳ τῷ δημίλῳ is a repetition and expansion of ὅπο τοῦ πλήθους. The dative 1)* expresses the cause, 'by reason of the enemy's number, being many times their own.' Or 2) δημίλῳ is in the dative, as if after ἐμάχοντο implied in αὐτοὺς ἐς κίνδυνον καθίστασαν, 'against a multitude,' etc.

102. 4. τό τε γάρ ρεῦμά ἔστι μέγα καὶ πολὺ καὶ θαλερόν, αἴ τε νῆσοι πικραί, καὶ ἀλλήλαις τῆς προσχώσεως τῷ μὴ σκεδάννυσθαι σύνδεσμοι γίγνοσται, παραλλάξ καὶ οὐ κατὰ στοῖχον κείμεναι, οὐδὲ ἔχονται εἰδείας διάδους τοῦ ὕδατος ἐς τὸ πέλαγος.

τῷ μὴ σκεδάννυσθαι, sc. τὴν πρόσχωσιν, 'by the accumulation of earth not scattering,' instrumental dative. There is no reason to read τὸ μὴ or to adopt the conjecture τοῦ μῆ. ἀλλήλαις in ἀλλήλαις σύνδεσμοι γίγνονται is a 'dativus commodi;' 'they help one another to bind the earth together.'

A P P E N D I X.

THE PLAGUE.

GENERAL and also particular symptoms of the plague at Athens recorded by Thucydides.

It was epidemic, 48. 1; and also contagious, 51. 4. It was said in former times to have ravaged Lemnos and other places, 47. 3. It was brought from Ethiopia and Egypt to Persia and Greece, 48. 1; and first appeared in the Piraeus in the second spring of the war, 48. 2; at its commencement it was attributed to the poisoning of the cisterns by the Peloponnesians, 48. 2, as the Black Death to the poisoning of the wells by the Jews. It was most fatal in crowded places, especially in Athens, 54. 5, but scarcely found its way into the Peloponnesus. It destroyed more than one-seventh of the citizen hoplites, and a fourth of the knights, iii. 87. 3; and in forty days there had fallen victims to it more than a fourth of Hagnon's division of the army serving before Potidaea, ii. 58. 3. It lasted in all three years, at first for two years from the spring of 430 to the spring of 428; then reappearing after a partial cessation of a year and a half in the winter of 427–426, and continuing a third year, iii. 87. 1. It was incurable, or at any rate was never understood by the physicians; and the remedies which did good to one did harm to another, 51. 2. It passed through the body from head to foot. The patient when recovered was rarely, if ever, affected a second time, and never fatally, 51. 6. The summer in which it appeared was generally healthy; any other diseases were converted into it or absorbed in it, 49. 1; 51. 1. The plague was attended by the usual accompaniments of great epidemics, despondency and moral depravity, 51. 4; 53.

More precise symptoms were:—

Intense heat about the head.

Redness and inflammation of the eyes.

Bleeding of the throat and tongue.

Foul breath.

Sneezing and hoarseness.

In the next stage the disorder attacked the lungs, and was accompanied by a violent cough.

It then descended into the stomach, causing painful vomitings; then followed ineffectual retching and convulsions. The skin was reddish and livid, breaking out in small pustules and ulcers. Externally the heat was not very great, but internally excessive. The thirst and restlessness were intolerable and unceasing: the patient desired nothing so much as to tear off his clothes and throw himself into cold water. Meanwhile the strength was increased rather than weakened by the disease. At last, about the seventh or ninth day, came the end, produced by internal fever, or somewhat later, in those who survived this stage, by ulceration of the bowels, and by weakness supervening on diarrhoea. Loss of eyesight and gangrene of the extremities were of frequent occurrence in the case of those who recovered. Many of the survivors, when they rose from their beds, seemed to have forgotten all things.

Hippocrates, who at the commencement of the Peloponnesian war was probably about thirty years of age, is said by his biographers to have been an eyewitness of the plague: and his services on the occasion are duly chronicled in a spurious decree of the Athenians. His critics have generally supposed that a description of the plague at Athens is to be found in the *Epidemics* (Book iii.) which pass under his name. But the same ingenuity which invented the spurious decree, and also the panegyrical oration in which Hippocrates is celebrated, would have no difficulty in imagining that the father of medicine must have been present at a time when his services were so greatly needed. And the disorders described in the third book of the *Epidemics* bear but a slight resemblance to the plague of Athens, and only in a few superficial features. The writer of that book seems to be describing not one but many forms of malignant disease which prevailed chiefly at Perinthus: and he nowhere speaks of any great or general epidemic.

That Hippocrates witnessed the plague of Athens is very probable, though not established by historical evidence. But that he or any

Contemporary physician should have written upon epidemics and have omitted to mention the great epidemic of all, which was so widely spread, and of so definite a character, is nearly impossible. Hence we are driven to the conclusion that the treatise on Epidemics was not really written by Hippocrates, unless we may suppose that an account of the plague at Athens was to be found in some portion of the work now lost. Not much importance is to be attached to the non-occurrence of his name in Thucydides, who has omitted the names of many other distinguished contemporaries, e.g. Herodotus, Socrates, Phidias.

No description of the plague in any medical or other writer is to be compared with that of Thucydides. His narration is conceived in the same spirit as the rest of his history. He discards theories and describes the actual facts; he gives 'the symptoms by which any one who knows them beforehand may recognise the disorder should it ever reappear. For I was myself attacked, and witnessed the sufferings of others.' And it is not a mere fancy to suppose that he was one of those who, 'having recovered, tended the sick and dying with pitying care,' though in his impersonal manner he says nothing of himself individually.

His description has had many imitators; Lucretius, vi. 1138–1286 is nearly a translation, and should be compared throughout; the poetical version is generally accurate, though not free from misunderstandings of the original. See Munro's Notes on Lucretius, vi. 1138–1286. One or two traits of Thucydides, or more probably of Lucretius, appear in Virgil's account of the cattle plague, Georg. iii. 478 ff. Many more are found in the description of the mythical plague which afflicted the inhabitants of Aegina (Ovid, Metam. vii. 520 ff., who imitates Lucretius and Virgil as well as Thucydides). A still nearer parallel is found in the description by Diodorus (xiv. 71) of the plague which raged in the Carthaginian army when besieging Syracuse in 395 b.c. Some of the symptoms as well as the turns of rhetoric seem to be borrowed from Thucydides. Slighter traces of Thucydides are found in the description given by Livy (xxv. 26) of another plague which similarly afflicted the Roman and Carthaginian army in the siege of Syracuse under Marcellus, 212 b.c. The great plague in the

time of M. Aurelius, of which Galen was a contemporary witness, nearly resembles the plague of Athens in several of its symptoms, such as the cough, the eruptions, the internal ulcerations, the redness of the mouth, and foulness of breath (*Method. Med.* v. 12. *Praesag. e Puls.* iii. 4); and the similarity is recognised by him (*De Simp. Medicam. Temperam.* ix. 1. § 4.) It lasted during fifty years, and ravaged the greater part of the Roman world. See Littré's Introduction to the second book of the so-called *Epidemics* of Hippocrates, *Œuvres d'Hippocrate*, vol. v. p. 62 ff.; cp. vol. i. p. 122.

The plague at Athens is described by Mr. Grote as an eruptive typhoid fever. Without giving a name to a disorder which no longer exists, and cannot be certainly identified with any later epidemic, we may remark that it has many symptoms in common with typhus fever, and with the more malignant forms of measles and small pox, and seems to combine the features of several modern diseases in one.

Whether our modern small pox was known to the ancients or not is uncertain. That eruptive diseases which are described as covering the whole body existed among them is admitted. But no modern form of small pox is attended by gangrene of the extremities or by ulcers (*ἐλκη*) such as are mentioned in Thucydides. Nor does Thucydides say anything of the appearance of the pustules (*φλύκραυα*) forming a crisis in the disease, as is the case in small pox, and as Galen records to have been the fact with the ulcers which attended the 'pestis Antoniniana.' Nor does any ancient writer mention one of the most characteristic features of the disorder,—the marks left by small pox after the recovery of the patient.

The word *φλύκραυα*, which commonly means a blister, either on the skin or on bread, is not sufficiently precise to enable us to identify it with the pustule in small pox; it might with equal propriety signify bladder-like formations of another kind.

There are several difficulties which prevent our arriving at certain conclusions in these and similar inquiries. (1) The generality of the description, often passing over or but slightly mentioning the symptoms which to a modern pathologist would appear to be most characteristic of the disorder; (2) some uncertainty in the precise

meaning of words; (3) the fluctuating character of the diseases **themselves** which do not always retain a clearly defined type, but **vary** with climate and circumstances and the variety of human **constitutions**. There is a struggle for existence in diseases as well as in animals, and they increase or diminish in strength and complexity according to their environments.

The above remarks are partly taken from Littré's excellent **edition** and translation of Hippocrates. He maintains the genuineness of the Epidemics on the ground that they are attributed to **Hippocrates** by the consentient voice of later Greek antiquity. But similar testimony might be adduced for writings of Plato, Aristotle, and Xenophon, which are confessedly spurious. That the Epidemics belong to the school of Hippocrates, that ancient **school** of inductive philosophy which sought to rest medicine on **ascertained** facts, may be safely asserted. But where nothing certainly belonging to an author or decidedly characteristic of him has been preserved to us and the writing attributed to him also contains little that is characteristic, it is impossible safely to connect them. We cannot, out of two unknown quantities, elicit a known one.

But although it is impossible to identify the plague of Athens with any known disease of other ages, both its moral and physical features may receive considerable illustration from the striking descriptions of two of the greatest pestilences by which the human race has been devastated.

The first is the remarkable account in Gibbon, c. xlivi. § 3, of the great plague of Constantinople, which began in the year 542 and continued during half a century to desolate the Graeco-Roman world. It is chiefly based on Procopius, whose narrative is adorned by several terms borrowed from Thucydides, e.g. λεγέτω μὲν οὖν ἐς πη ἔκαστος περὶ αὐτῶν γνώσκει καὶ σοφιστῆς καὶ μετεπρόλογος, ὅγα δὲ ὅθεν τε θῆξατο ἡ νόσος ἥδε καὶ τρόπῳ δὴ ὅτε τοὺς ἀνθρώπους διέθειρεν ἐρῶντερχομας: De Bell. Persico, ii. 22. p. 142. The ex-emperor Cantacuzenus in the fourteenth century (Hist. iv. 8), who describes the death by the plague of his own son, Andronicus, about 1340, is a much more flagrant plagiarist of Thucydides. Agathias too, who

gives a short account of the earlier plague (Hist. v. 10), has not forgotten his model; although how far his recollections are accommodated to the phrases or reflections of Thucydides, it is impossible to determine. A circumstance mentioned by Procopius but omitted by Gibbon, and not improbable, though at variance with the statement of Thucydides respecting the plague at Athens, is that the physicians or attendants of the sick and dying generally escaped.

'Aethiopia and Egypt have been stigmatised in every age as the original source and seminary of the plague. In a damp, hot, stagnating air, this African fever is generated from the putrefaction of animal substances, and especially from the swarms of locusts, not less destructive to mankind in their death than in their lives. The fatal disease which depopulated the earth in the time of Justinian and his successors first appeared in the neighbourhood of Pelusium, between the Serbonian bog and the eastern channel of the Nile. From thence, tracing as it were a double path, it spread to the East, over Syria, Persia, and the Indies, and penetrated to the West, along the coast of Africa and over the continent of Europe. In the spring of the second year Constantinople, during three or four months, was visited by the pestilence; and Procopius, who observed its progress and symptoms with the eyes of a physician, has emulated the skill and diligence of Thucydides in the description of the plague of Athens. The infection was sometimes announced by the visions of a distempered fancy, and the victim despaired as soon as he had heard the menace and felt the stroke of an invisible spectre. But the greater number, in their beds, in the streets, in their usual occupation, were surprised by a slight fever; so slight, indeed, that neither the pulse nor the colour of the patient gave any signs of the approaching danger. The same, the next, or the succeeding day, it was declared by the swelling of the glands, particularly those of the groin, of the armpits, and under the ear; and when these buboes or tumours were opened, they were found to contain a *coal*, or black substance, of the size of a lentil. If they came to a just swelling and suppuration, the patient was saved by this kind and natural discharge of the morbid humour; but if they continued hard and dry, a mortifi-

cation quickly ensued, and the fifth day was commonly the term of his life. The fever was often accompanied with lethargy or delirium ; the bodies of the sick were covered with black pustules or carbuncles, the symptoms of immediate death ; and in the constitutions too feeble to produce an eruption, the vomiting of blood was followed by a mortification of the bowels. To pregnant women the plague was generally mortal; yet one infant was drawn alive from his dead mother, and three mothers survived the loss of their infected foetus. Youth was the most perilous season, and the female sex was less susceptible than the male ; but every rank and profession was attacked with indiscriminate rage, and many of those who escaped were deprived of the use of their speech, without being secure from a return of the disorder. The physicians of Constantinople were zealous and skilful; but their art was baffled by the various symptoms and pertinacious vehemence of the disease : the same remedies were productive of contrary effects, and the event capriciously disappointed their prognostics of death or recovery. The order of funerals and the right of sepulchres were confounded ; those who were left without friends or servants lay unburied in the streets, or in their desolate houses ; and a magistrate was authorised to collect the promiscuous heaps of dead bodies, to transport them by land or water, and to inter them in deep pits beyond the precincts of the city. Their own danger and the prospect of public distress awakened some remorse in the minds of the most vicious of mankind : the confidence of health again revived their passions and habits ; but philosophy must disdain the observation of Procopius, that the lives of such men were guarded by the peculiar favour of fortune or Providence. He forgot, or perhaps he secretly recollect ed, that the plague had touched the person of Justinian himself ; but the abstemious diet of the emperor may suggest, as in the case of Socrates, a more rational and honourable cause for his recovery. During his sickness the public consternation was expressed in the habits of the citizens ; and their idleness and despondence occasioned a general scarcity in the capital of the East.

‘Contagion is the inseparable symptom of the plague ; which, by mutual respiration, is transfused from the infected persons to

the lungs and stomach of those who approach them. While philosophers believe and tremble, it is singular that the existence of a real danger should have been denied by a people most prone to vain and imaginary terrors. Yet the fellow-citizens of Procopius were satisfied, by some short and partial experience, that the infection could not be gained by the closest conversation ; and this persuasion might support the assiduity of friends or physicians in the care of the sick, whom inhuman prudence would have condemned to solitude and despair. But the fatal security, like the predestination of the Turks, must have aided the progress of the contagion ; and those salutary precautions to which Europe is indebted for her safety were unknown to the government of Justinian. No restraints were imposed on the free and frequent intercourse of the Roman provinces : from Persia to France the nations were mingled and infected by wars and emigrations ; and the pestilential odour which lurks for years in a bale of cotton was imported, by the abuse of trade, into the most distant regions. The mode of its propagation is explained by the remark of Procopius himself, that it always spread from the sea-coast to the inland country : the most sequestered islands and mountains were successively visited ; the places which had escaped the fury of its first passage were alone exposed to the contagion of the ensuing year. The winds might diffuse that subtle venom ; but unless the atmosphere be previously disposed for its reception, the plague would soon expire in the cold or temperate climates of the earth. Such was the universal corruption of the air, that the pestilence which burst forth in the fifteenth year of Justinian was not checked or alleviated by any difference of the seasons. In time its first malignity was abated and dispersed ; the disease alternately languished and revived ; but it was not till the end of a calamitous period of fifty-two years that mankind recovered their health, or the air resumed its pure and salubrious quality. No facts have been preserved to sustain an account, or even a conjecture, of the numbers that perished in this extraordinary mortality. I only find that, during three months, five and at length ten thousand persons died each day at Constantinople ; that many cities of the East were left vacant ; and that in several districts of Italy the harvest

and the vintage withered on the ground. The triple scourge of war, pestilence, and famine, afflicted the subjects of Justinian ; and his reign is disgraced by a visible decrease of the human species, which has never been repaired in some of the fairest countries of the globe.'

The other narrative is the well-known account of the plague at Florence, depicted by the genius of Boccaccio in the Decameron.

' In the year then of our Lord 1348, there happened at Florence, the finest city in all Italy, a most terrible plague ; which, whether owing to the influence of the planets, or that it was sent from God as a just punishment for our sins, had broken out some years before in the Levant ; and after passing from place to place, and making incredible havoc all the way, had now reached the west ; where, spite of all the means that art and human foresight could suggest, as keeping the city clear from filth, and excluding all suspected persons ; notwithstanding frequent consultations what else was to be done ; not omitting prayers to God in frequent processions : in the spring of the foregoing year, it began to show itself in a sad and wonderful manner ; and, different from what it had been in the east, where bleeding from the nose is the fatal prognostic, here there appeared certain tumours in the groin, or under the arm-pits, some as big as a small apple, others as an egg ; and afterwards purple spots in most parts of the body : in some cases large and but few in number, in others less and more numerous, both sorts the usual messengers of death. To the cure of this malady, neither medical knowledge nor the power of drugs was of any effect ; whether because the disease was in its own nature mortal, or that the physicians (the number of whom, taking quacks and women pretenders into the account, was grown very great) could form no just idea of the cause, nor consequently ground a true method of cure ; whichever was the reason, few or none escaped ; but they generally died the third day from the first appearance of the symptoms, without a fever or other bad circumstance attending. And the disease, by being communicated from the sick to the well, seemed daily to get a-head and to rage the more, as fire will do by laying on fresh combustibles. Nor was it given by conversing with only, or coming near the sick, but even

by touching their clothes, or anything that they had before touched—~~D~~ d. It is wonderful what I am going to mention ; which, had I not ~~seen~~ ~~of~~ seen it with my own eyes, and were there not many witnesses to ~~it~~ ~~to~~ attest it besides myself, I should never venture to relate, however ~~ter~~ credibly I might have been informed about it : such, I say, was the ~~se~~ quality of the pestilential matter, as to pass not only from man to ~~o~~ ~~o~~ man, but, what is more strange and has been often known, that anything belonging to the infected, if touched by any other creature, would certainly infect, and even kill that creature in a short space of time : and one instance of this kind I took particular notice of, namely, that the rags of a poor man just dead, being thrown into the street, and two hogs coming by at the same time and rooting amongst them, and shaking them about in their mouths, in less than an hour turned round and died on the spot. These accidents, and others of the like sort, occasioned various fears and devices amongst those people that survived, all tending to the same uncharitable and cruel end ; which was to avoid the sick, and everything that had been near them ; expecting by that means to save themselves. And some holding it best to live temperately, and to avoid excesses of all kinds, made parties, and shut themselves up from the rest of the world ; eating and drinking moderately of the best, and diverting themselves with music, and such other entertainments as they might have within doors ; never listening to anything from without, to make them uneasy. Others maintained free living to be a better preservative, and would baulk no passion or appetite they wished to gratify, drinking and revelling incessantly from tavern to tavern, or in private houses ; which were frequently found deserted by the owners, and therefore common to everyone ; yet avoiding, with all this irregularity, to come near the infected. And such at that time was the public distress, that the laws, human and divine, were not regarded ; for, the officers to put them in force being either dead, sick, or in want of persons to assist them, everyone did just as he pleased. A third sort of people choose a method between these two ; not confining themselves to rules of diet like the former, and yet avoiding the intemperance of the latter ; but eating and drinking what their appetites required, they walked everywhere with odours and

nosegays to smell to ; as holding it best to corroborate the brain : for they supposed the whole atmosphere to be tainted with the stink of dead bodies, arising partly from the distemper itself, and partly from the fermenting of the medicines within them. Others of a more cruel disposition, as perhaps the more safe to themselves, declared that the only remedy was to avoid it : persuaded, therefore, of this, and taking care for themselves only, men and women in great numbers left the city, their houses, relations, and effects, and fled into the country : as if the wrath of God had been restrained to visit those only within the walls of the city ; or else concluding that none ought to stay in a place thus doomed to destruction. Divided as they were, neither did all die nor all escape ; but falling sick indifferently, as well those of one as of another opinion, they who first set the example by forsaking others, now languished themselves without mercy. I pass over the little regard that citizens and relations showed to each other ; for their terror was such that a brother even fled from his brother, a wife from her husband, and, what is more uncommon, a parent from its own child. On which account numbers that fell sick could have no help but what the charity of friends, who were very few, or the avarice of servants supplied ; and even these were scarce, and at extravagant wages, and so little used to the business, that they were fit only to reach what was called for, and observe when they died ; and this desire of getting money often cost them their lives. From this desertion of friends, and scarcity of servants, an unheard-of custom prevailed ; no lady, however young or handsome, would disdain being attended by a man-servant, whether young or old it mattered not ; and to expose herself naked to him, the necessity of the distemper requiring it, as though it was to a woman ; which might make those who recovered less modest for the time to come. And many lost their lives who might have escaped had they been looked after at all. So that between the scarcity of servants and violence of the distemper, such numbers were continually dying, as made it terrible to hear as well as to behold. Whence from mere necessity, many customs were introduced, different from what had been before known in the city. It had been usual, as it now is, for the women who were friends and

neighbours to the deceased, to meet together at his house, and to lament with his relations; at the same time the men would get together at the door, with a number of clergy, according to the person's circumstances; and the corpse was carried by people of his own rank, with the solemnity of tapers and singing, to that church where the person had desired to be buried; which custom was now laid aside, and, so far from having a crowd of women to lament over them, that great numbers passed out of the world without a single person: and few had the tears of their friends at their departure; but those friends would laugh, and make themselves merry; for even the women had learned to postpone every other concern to that of their own lives. Nor was a corpse attended by more than ten or a dozen, nor those citizens of credit, but fellows hired for the purpose; who would put themselves under the bier, and carry it with all possible haste to the nearest church; and the corpse was interred, without any great ceremony, where they could find room.

'With regard to the lower sort, and many of a middling rank, the scene was still more affecting; for they staying at home either through poverty, or hopes of succour in distress, fell sick daily by thousands, and, having nobody to attend them, generally died: some breathed their last in the streets, and others shut up in their own houses, when the stench that came from them made the first discovery of their deaths to the neighbourhood. And, indeed, every place was filled with the dead. A method now was taken, as well out of regard to the living, as pity for the dead, for the neighbours, assisted by what porters they could meet with, to clear all the houses, and lay the bodies at the doors; and every morning great numbers might be seen brought out in this manner; from whence they were carried away on biers, or tables, two or three at a time; and sometimes it has happened that a wife and her husband, two or three brothers, and a father and son, have been laid on together: it has been observed also, whilst two or three priests have walked before a corpse with their crucifix, that two or three sets of porters have fallen in with them; and where they knew but of one, they have buried six, eight, or more: nor was there any to follow and shed a few tears over them; for things

were come to that pass, that men's lives were no more regarded than the lives of so many beasts. Hence it plainly appeared, that what the wisest in the ordinary course of things, and by a common train of calamities, could never be taught, namely, to bear them patiently; this, by the excess of those calamities, was now grown a familiar lesson to the most simple and unthinking. The consecrated ground no longer containing the numbers which were continually brought thither, especially as they were desirous of laying every one in the parts allotted to their families; they were forced to dig trenches and to put them in by hundreds, piling them up in rows, as goods are stowed in a ship, and throwing in little earth till they were filled to the top. Not to rake any farther into the particulars of our misery, I shall observe that it fared no better with the adjacent country; for to omit the different castles about us, which presented the same view in miniature with the city, you might see the poor distressed labourers with their families, without either trouble of physicians, or help of servants, languishing on the highways, in the fields, and in their own houses, and dying rather like cattle than human creatures; and growing dissolute in their manners like the citizens, and careless of everything, as supposing every day to be their last, their thoughts were not so much employed how to improve as to make use of their substance for their present support: whence it happened that the flocks, herds, etc., and the dogs themselves, ever faithful to their masters, being driven from their own homes, would wander, no regard being had to them, among the forsaken harvest; and many times, after they had filled themselves in the day, would return of their own accord like rational creatures at night. What can I say more, if I return to the city? unless that such was the cruelty of Heaven, and perhaps of men, that between March and July following, it is supposed, and made pretty certain, that upwards of a hundred thousand souls perished in the city only; whereas, before that calamity, it was not supposed to have contained so many inhabitants.'

BOOK III.

1. 1. ἄμα τῷ σίτῳ ἀκμάζοντι.

Cp. note on ii. 2. 1.

2. 1. μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἐσβολὴν τῶν Πελοποννησίων εὐθὺς Λέσβος πλὴν Μηθύμνης ἀπέστη ἀπ' Ἀθηναίων.

Yet in 412 Methymna, first of all the towns of Lesbos, joined the revolt of the allies against Athens, viii. 22 fin. So capricious was the popular feeling in Greek states. Cp. Arist. Pol. v. 4. 5, 6, who gives a somewhat different account of the revolt of Mitylene.

2. 1. βουληθέντες μὲν καὶ πρὸ τοῦ πολέμου (ἀλλ' οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐ προσεδέξαντο), ἀναγκασθέντες δὲ καὶ ταύτην τὴν ἀπόστασιν πρότερον ἡ διεροῦντο ποιήσασθαι.

καὶ ταύτην τὴν ἀπόστασιν. Although they had wanted to revolt long before, ‘yet even in this revolt,’ which they actually made, as opposed to that which they had only intended to make, ‘they were still unprepared.’

2. 2. τῶν τε γάρ λιμένων τὴν χῶσιν καὶ τειχῶν οἰκοδόμησιν καὶ πεῶν ποίησιν ἐπέμενον τελεσθῆναι, καὶ ὅσα ἔκ τοῦ Πόντου ἔδει ἀφικέσθαι, τοξότας τε καὶ σίτου, καὶ ἀ μεταπεμπόμενοι ἥσαν. Τενέδιοι γάρ κ.τ.λ.

The first sentence—τῶν τε γάρ κ.τ.λ.—explains why they wanted to delay; the second, Τενέδιοι γάρ, why they were compelled to hurry; the second γάρ reverting to the main idea ἀναγκασθέντες δὲ καὶ ταύτην τὴν ἀπόστασιν πρότερον ἡ διεροῦντο ποιεῖσθαι, and the words which intervene being parenthetical.

ἐπέμενον takes two constructions, a) the infinitive τελεσθῆναι, b) the accusative ὅσα ἔδει ἀφικέσθαι.

2. 3. ὅτι ξυνοικίζουσί τε τὴν Λέσβον ἐς τὴν Μυτιλήνην βίᾳ καὶ τὴν παρασκευὴν ἀπασαν μετὰ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ Βοιωτῶν ξυγγενῶν ὄντων ἐπὶ ἀποστάσει ἐπέγονται.

i)* ‘They were compelling the inhabitants of Lesbos to settle in Mitylene.’

Or 2) ‘They were seeking to centralize by force the government 2. 3. of Lesbos in Mitylene.’ But the Greek word, without further explanation (such as is given in ii. 13 med.), hardly admits of this meaning. For the other use, cp. i. 10 init. οὗτε ἔνοικοισθίσης πόλεως κ.τ.λ. And the Mitylenians would naturally wish to bring into the city the inhabitants of the country who were friendly to themselves, that they might not fall into the hands of the Athenians, and perhaps to take hostages from those who were in the interest of the Athenians, that they might be prevented from joining them. Compare the similar measures taken by Perdiccas previous to the Chalcidian revolt, when he transplanted some of the inhabitants of Chalcidicè to Olynthus, i. 58 fin.

For Βοιωτῶν ἔνγγειν ὅντων cp. viii. 100 med.

οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἡσαν γὰρ τεταλαιπωρημένοι ὑπό τε τῆς νόσου καὶ τοῦ 3. 1.
πολέμου ἄρτι καθισταμένου καὶ ἀκμάζοντος.

‘The war which was newly begun and was at its height.’ Poppo objects to this explanation ‘that a war is less oppressive at first than afterwards.’ To which it may be replied, ‘that it is more felt,’ and therefore its novelty may be deemed an aggravation of the evil. There is no reason for taking the words ἄρτι καθισταμένοι in any but their usual sense (cp. ἀρξάμενος εὐθὺς καθισταμένοι, i. 1 init.) Poppo himself translates, ‘the war which was just then on foot;’ but the precision thus given to the word ἄρτι is unmeaning. A year afterwards, iii. 68 fin., the war is still spoken of as ἄρτι τότε καθιστάμενος.

μεῖζον μέρος νέμοντες τῷ μὴ βούλεσθαι ἀληθῆ εἶναι.

3. 1.

Cp. Dem. Olynth. iii. 33, δὲ γὰρ βούλεται, τοῦθ' ἐκαστος καὶ οἵσται. τὰ
δὲ πράγματα πολλάκις οὐχ οὕτω πέφυκεν. Cp. also Thuc. iv. 108 med.
εἰωθότες οἱ ἄνθρωποι, οὐ μὲν ἐπιθυμοῦντι, ἐλπίδι ἀπεισκέπτῳ διδόναι, δὲ
μὴ προσίενται, λογισμῷ αὐτοκράτορι διωθεῖσθαι.

καὶ πάρεπουσιν ἔξαπιναίως τεσσαράκοντα νάυς, αἱ ἔτυχον περὶ Πελοπόν- 3. 3.
νησον παρεσκευασμέναι πλεῖν. Κλείππιδης δὲ ὁ Δεινίον τρίτος αὐτὸς ἐστρα-
τήγης. ἐσηγγέλθη γὰρ αὐτοῖς, ὃς εἴη Ἀπόλλωνος Μαλόεντος ἔξω τῆς
πόλεως ἕσρτή, ἐν ᾧ πανδημεὶ Μυτιληναῖοι ἕσρτάζουσι, καὶ ἐλπίδα εἶναι ἐπει-

3. 3. χθέντας ἐπιπεσεῖν ἀφίκω· καὶ ήν μὲν ἔυμβῃ ἡ τείρα, εἰ δὲ μή, Μυτιληναῖς εἶπεν ναῦς τε παραδοῦναι καὶ τείχη καθελέων, μὴ πειθομένων δέ, παλεμεῖν.

ἥν expresses what the Athenians hoped to be the more probable alternative, εἰ the remoter or less probable. Compare iv. 13 fin. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ παρασκευασάμενοι ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν ἀνήγοντο, ήν μὲν ἀπεκπλεών ἀθέλωσι σφίσιν ἐς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν, εἰ δὲ μή, ὡς αὐτοὶ ἐπεσπλευσούμενοι.

With εἶπεν some verb such as κελεύονται is to be supplied from πέμπουσι.

3. 5. πλῷ χρησάμενος καὶ τριταῖος ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν ἐς Μυτιλήνην ἀφικόμενος.

πλῷ χρησάμενος does not necessarily imply ‘making a favourable voyage,’ but only ‘having found it possible to sail.’ The ordinary merchant vessel, although furnished with oars, would wait for a favourable wind. πλοῦς=opportunity of sailing, the reverse of ἀπλοΐα: cp. Soph. Phil. 464,—

ὅς ὀπηρίκ' ἀν θεὸς
πλοῦν ἡμὶν εἴκη, τηνικαῦθ' ὄρμωμεθα.

So the words μέχρι πλοῦς γένηται, i. 137 med., referring to the storm which overtook Themistocles off Naxos, are to be explained ‘until sailing was possible.’

3. 6. οἱ δὲ οὗτε ἐς τὸν Μαλόντα ἐξῆλθον, τά τε ἅλλα τῶν τειχῶν καὶ λιμένων περὶ τὰ ἡμιτέλεστα φραξάμενοι ἐφύλασσον.

τά τε ἅλλα, ‘and for the rest,’ referring back to the clause τῶν τε γὰρ λιμένων τὴν χῶσιν κ.τ.λ. in c. 2 init., 1)* may be taken in connection with ἐφύλασσον, τὰ τειχη καὶ τὰς λιμένας having to be supplied with ἐφύλασσον from φραξάμενοι περὶ τὰ ἡμιτέλεστα τῶν τειχῶν καὶ λιμένων. Or 2), throwing back the accent on πέρι, the clause τῶν τειχῶν καὶ λιμένων πέρι may be regarded as explanatory of τά τε ἅλλα, ‘and for the rest, namely, in respect of their walls and harbours, they barricaded their unfinished parts and guarded them.’

4. 4. τῶν τε διαβαλλόντων ἔνα φέμενον ἦδη.

Scil. one of the proxeni mentioned in c. 2 med.

4. 5. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἀποστέλλουσι καὶ ἐς τὴν Λακεδαιμονια πρέσβεις τρεήρει, λαθόντες τὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναυτικόν, οὐ ὥρμουν ἐν τῇ Μαλέῃ, πρὸς βορέαν τῆς πόλεως.

According to Strabo, Malea was a promontory to the south of 4. 5. Lesbos, xiii. 2, ἀπὸ Μηθύμνης εἰς Μαλίαν τὸ νοτιώτατον ἄκρον ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχουσι τὴν σῆσσον, . . . στάδιοι εἰσὶ τριακόσιοι τετταράκοντα. . . Μυτελήνη δὲ κεῖται μεταξὺ Μηθύμνης καὶ τῆς Μαλίας ἡ μεγίστη πόλις, διέχουσα τῆς Μαλίας ἐβδομήκοντα στάδια. How are these words to be reconciled with ἐν τῇ Μαλέᾳ πρὸς βορέαν τῆς πόλεως? And if Malea was distant about eight miles from Mitylene, how could the Athenians have had their naval station and market there, iii. 6 init.?

Other statements of Thucydides affecting the question are as follows:—*a*) The Mitylenaeans make an attack with their whole force upon the Athenian station (iii. 5 init.), i. e. the station at Malea: *b*) In iii. 6. 1 (see note on the words) the Athenians are said to have anchored round, or to have taken up a new position to, the south of the city: *c*) They now established two camps (iii. 6), one to the north and the other to the south of the city, and blockaded both the harbours: *d*) Their hold of the country did not extend far beyond their own lines, and Malea was rather a naval station and market than a camp.

We may suppose 1) that Thucydides made a mistake (see remarks on the Geography of Thucydides in the Introduction). 2) That the words πρὸς βορέαν τῆς πόλεως are ‘a gloss.’ But there is no variation in the MSS. And why should a gloss contain so palpable a mistake? 3) That there are two Maleas. One of the harbours of Mitylene is said by Aristotle (p. 973, ἀνέμων θέσεις καὶ προσηγορίαι) to have been called δὲ Μαλέας. (*Κυκλικὰς οὖτος ἐν μὲν Λέσβῳ καλείται Θηβάνας· πνεῖ γὰρ ἀπὸ Θῆβης πεδίου τοῦ ὑπέρ τὸν Ἐλαιατικὸν κόλπον τῆς Μυτιλήνης, ἐνοχλεῖ δὲ τὸν Μυτιληναῖον λιμένα, μᾶλιστα δὲ τὸν Μαλέαντα.*) But the Malea where the Athenians lay is clearly distinguished by Thucydides from either of the two harbours of the city which they blockaded later. And the words of Aristotle, although they clearly refer to the northern harbour, do not prove that Cape Malea was near it.

4) It is a better solution of the difficulty, with Stahl, to connect the words πρὸς βορέαν τῆς πόλεως at the end of the sentence with ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἀποστέλλοντι at the beginning. To this way of taking them it may be objected, with some force, that ‘they are too far off.’ But it may be replied, with still greater reason, that they supply

4. 5. the answer to the question which naturally arises, how, in the face of an Athenian fleet, any one could find a way out of Mitylene? They are in fact an explanation of the clause *λαθόντες τὸ τῷ Ἀθηναῖον ναυτικόν*, which is closely connected with *ἀποστέλλουσι*. The trireme conveying the embassy goes out of its way round the north of the island by the Andramyttian gulf, in order to deceive the Athenians, who are stationed at Malea, the south-east point.

The remainder of the narrative is quite consistent with this interpretation. The Athenian station was eight miles off, because, not having military possession of the island, the Athenians could occupy no place nearer. The communication afterwards between the blockading force and the naval station was by sea and not by land. They were not in possession of the harbour of Mitylene, and there is no harbour along the coast between Mitylene and Cape Malea in which they could find shelter.

Compare the proposal of Lamachus (vi. 49 fin.), that the Athenians, while besieging Syracuse, should form a *ναύσταθμον* at Megara, about twelve miles off.

There is indeed no harbour at Malea, but not far off there is a land-locked gulf (now Port Iero), which runs up towards the centre of the island within two miles from Mitylene. We can hardly suppose that the Athenian fleet would have failed to make use of this harbour. Thucydides does not mention it: may we not infer that he was imperfectly acquainted with the geography of the country?

4. 6. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐς τὴν Δακεδαιμόνα ταλαιπώρως διὰ τοῦ πελάγους κομισθέντες αὐτοῖς ἐπρασσον ὅπως τις βοήθεια ἥξει.

διὰ τοῦ πελάγους, through the open sea, i. e. not touching at the islands on their way.

αὐτοῖς is a ‘dativus commodi’ referring to the Lesbians, and 1) may be connected with the whole sentence, as its position sufficiently indicates, not simply with *ἐπρασσον*. Or 2)* it may be taken with *ἥξει*. In either case the embassy, *οἱ μέν*, is distinguished from the whole people, *αὐτοῖς*.

5. 3. ἐπειτα οἱ μὲν ἡσύχαζον, ἐκ Πελοποννήσου καὶ μετ' ἄλλης παρασκευῆς .

βουλόμενοι εἰ προσγένοιτο τι κινδυνεύειν· καὶ γὰρ αὐτοῖς Μελέας Δάκων 5. 3.
ἀφικείται καὶ Ἐρμαώνδας Θηβαῖος κ.τ.λ.

Βουλόμενοι κ.τ.λ., ‘intending when they had more help,’ (cp. c. 2. 2,) but not till then.

μετ’ ἄλλης, ‘with more preparation than they have,’ is explanatory of ἐκ Πελοπονῆσου, but also includes the aid expected from Thebes. ἐκ Πελοπονῆσου is governed by the idea afterwards expressed in *εἰ προσγένοιτο τι*.

οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖς πολὺ ἐπιρρωσθέντες διὰ τὴν τῶν Μυτιληναίων ἡσυχίαν 6. 1.
ἔνυμάχους τε προσεκάλουν, οἱ πολὺ βάσπον παρῆσαν δρῶντες οὐδὲν ἴσχυρὸν
ἀπὸ τῶν Λεσβίων, καὶ περιορμισάμενοι τὸ πρὸς νότον τῆς πόλεως ἔτειχισαν
στρατόπεδα δύο ἑκατόρρων τῆς πόλεως, καὶ τοὺς ἐφόρμους ἐπ’ ἀμφοτέρους
τοῖς λιμέσιν ἐποιοῦντο.

This passage does not show that Malea was north of the city (iii. 4 fin.), as περιορμισάμενοι need not imply that the Athenians were on the north side of the city before and changed their position to the south, but only that they 1)* came to anchor all round the south part of the city, or 2) took up a new position south of the city. For τὸ πρὸς νότον after περιορμισάμενοι cp. note on vi. 63. 2.

ἵν δὲ Ὁλυμπίας ὁ Δωρεὺς Ῥόδιος τὸ δεύτερον ἐνίκα.

8. 1.

The name of Dorieus was famous among athletes. He became an Athenian citizen, and afterwards, being exiled and outlawed, was taken fighting at sea against Athens, and then out of pity forgiven on his appearance in the assembly. Thuc. viii. 84, Paus. vi. 7. 2, Xen. Hell. i. 1. 2; 5. 19. He is finally said to have been put to death by the Lacedaemonians. But Pausanias intimates that this part of the story is the invention of an obscure writer named Androton, who, wanting to counteract the odium raised against the Athenians by the condemnation of the ten generals, brought a similar charge against the Lacedaemonians.

εἰδότες οὖτε φιλίαν ἰδιώταις Βείβαιον γιγνομένην οὗτε κοινωνίαν πόλεσιν 10. 1.
ἢ οὐδέποτε, εἰ μὴ μετ’ ἀρετῆς δοκούσης ἐσ ἀλλήλους γίγνοιντο, καὶ τᾶλλα
ὅμοιεστροτοι εἰεν.

Μετ’ ἀρετῆς δοκούσης, not apparent as opposed to real, but ‘apparent’
VOL. II. M

10. 1. to each other.' γίγνοντο, scil. φιλία καὶ κοινωνία. In the following clause καὶ . . . εἰεν, the subject is changed.

10. 4. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἑωρῶμεν αὐτοὺς τὴν μὲν τοῦ Μήδου ἔχθραν ἀνέπτας, τὴν δὲ τῶν ἔνυμάχων δούλωσιν ἐπαγομένους, οὐκ ἀδεεῖς ἔτι ἡμεν.

The middle ἐπαγομένους emphasizes either 1) the activity of the agent (for this use cp. Krüger, Sprachlehre, 52. 8), 'Themselves actively bringing subjugation (*δούλωσις* not *δοντεία*) on the allies,' or 2) the self-interested character of the action, 'bringing, in their own interest, subjugation on the allies.' Bekker suggests, though he does not adopt in the text, the conjecture ἐπείγεσθαι. But the change is unnecessary.

10. 6. οὐ γάρ εἰκὸς ἦν αὐτοὺς οὓς μὲν μεθ' ἡμῶν ἐνσπόνδους ἐποίησαντο καταστρέψασθαι, τοὺς δὲ ὑπολοίπους, εἴ ποτε ἄρα ἐδυνήθησαν, μὴ δρᾶσαι τοῦτο.

εἴ ποτε ἄρα ἐδυνήθησαν. There is a confusion between the past and the present feelings of the Mitylenaeans. From the point of view of their past feelings, at the time when their fears were aroused, they had thought it improbable 'that the Athenians, who attacked others, would spare them, if ever they had the power to attack them,' *εἴ ποτε δυνηθείσαν*. But this last clause is expressed from their present point of view, 'if ever they had had the power' (which they never had), *εἴ ποτε ἄρα ἐδυνήθησαν*.

11. 1. καὶ εἰ μὲν αὐτόνομοι ἔτι ἡμεν ἀπαντες, βεβαιώτεροι ἀν ἡμίν ἡσαν μηδὲν νεωτεριεῖν· ὑποχειρίους δὲ ἔχοντες τοὺς πλείους, ἡμῖν δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵστου ὁμιλοῦντες, χαλεπώτερον εἰκότως ἐμελλον οἴσειν, καὶ πρὸς τὸ πλείους ἡδη εἰκον τοῦ ἡμετέρου ἔτι μόνου ἀντισουμένου, ἄλλως τε καὶ ὅσῳ δυνατώτεροι αὐτῶν ἐγίγνοντο καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐρημότεροι.

καὶ πρὸς τὸ πλείου . . . ἀντισουμένου is a repetition of the previous clause, ὑποχειρίους δὲ . . . δρμιλοῦντες, in a new form, which points the contrast between the situation of the Mitylenaeans and that of the other allies. Compare for a similar pleonastic expression i. 39 fin. 1) 'They would take offence at the footing of equality on which we stood, especially when (*καὶ*) they remarked the contrast between that equality and the submission of the majority,' *καὶ* influencing

the whole clause. Or 2) *kai* may be closely connected with *πρὸς* 11. 1. τὸ πλεῖον ἥδη εἴκον, ‘even although the majority had already yielded.’ Or 3) *kai* may be taken simply in the sense of ‘and,’ coupling the clause *kai πρὸς . . . ἀντιστομένου* with the clause ὑποχειρίους . . . δμαλοῦντες. ‘While they were holding the majority in subjection, but associating with us on equal terms, and while we alone were retaining our equality, although the majority had yielded,’ etc.

ἄμα μὲν γὰρ μαρτυρίῳ ἔχρωντο μὴ ἀν τούς γε ἵσονήφους ἄκοντας, εἰ μὴ τι 11. 3. ἥδικον οὐς ἐπίγεσαν, ἔνστρατεύειν.

There is a confusion in this sentence. *ἄκοντας* seems to be a condensed expression for *ἄκοντας ὡσπερ ἔνστρατάτευον ἀν ἄκοντες*, εἰ μή κ.τ.λ. Cp. i. 38. 4, οὐδὲ ἐπίστρατεύομεν ἐκπρεπῶς μὴ καὶ διαφερόντως τι ἀδικούμενοι, where similarly *ἐκπρεπῶς* (according to one explanation, see note) is equivalent to *ἐκπρεπῶς*, *ὡσπερ ἐκπρεπῶς ἀν ἐπίστρατεύομεν*. Cp. also i. 40. 2, καὶ δότις μὴ τοῖς δεξαμένοις, εἰ σωφρονοῦσι, πιλεμον ἀτὶ εἰρήνης ποιήσει, and iv. 86 med. οὐδὲ ἀσαφῆ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν νομίζω ἐπιφέρειν, εἰ τὸ πάτριον παρεῖς τὸ πλέον τοῖς ὀλίγοις ἢ τὸ ἐλασσον τοῖς πᾶσι δουλώσαμι.

All these passages have three characteristics in common, *a)* there is a negative preceding; *b)* there is a hypothetical clause following; and *c)*, with little or no alteration in the expression, the omission of either gives a clear and good sense. E. g. in iv. 86 med. we might either say οὐδὲ ἀσαφῆ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν νομίζω ἐπιφέρειν, or καὶ ἀσαφῆ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν νομίζομι ἀν ἐπιφέρειν εἰ τὸ πάτριον παρεῖς κ.τ.λ. It is impossible to point out the exact course of thought which the writer had in his mind when he became entangled in these perplexities of language; and they may be analysed in various ways. Cp. notes on i. 38. 4, 40. 2.

Arnold on i. 38 compares a somewhat similar form of speech in a line quoted from Shakespeare by Ben Jonson, though the exact words do not occur in our present text (*Julius Caesar*, Act iii. Sc. i.)—

‘Caesar doth never wrong but with just cause,’
i. e. ‘but what he does always has a just cause.’

Cp. also Cic. De N. D. ii. 57. 144, ‘Flexuosum iter habet (scil. auditus), ne quid intrare possit, si simplex et directum pateret.’

11. 3. The flaw seems to arise from the attempt to express two sentences in one. For other forms of this confusion cp. ii. 63. 3, and note, οὐδὲ ἐν ἀρχούσῃ πολεις ἔνυμφέρει ἀλλ' ἐν ὑπηκόῳ ἀσφαλῶς δουλεύει : v. 95, οὐ γὰρ τοσοῦτον ἡμᾶς βλάπτει ἡ ἔχθρα ὑμῶν δοσον ἡ φιλία μὲν ἀσθενεῖας, τὸ δὲ μίσος δυνάμεως παράδειγμα τοῖς ἀρχομένοις δηλούμενον.

11. 3. ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ δὲ καὶ τὰ κράτιστα ἐπὶ τε τοὺς ὑποδεεστέρους πρώτους ἔνυπηγον καὶ τὰ τελευταῖα λιπόντες τοῦ ἀλλού περιγρημένου ἀσθενέστερα ἔμελλον ἔξειν.

The participles *τέ*, *καὶ* connect *ἔνυπηγον* with *λιπόντες* as well as with *ἔμελλον ἔξειν*, *πρώτους* corresponding to *τὰ τελευταῖα*.

καὶ τὰ τελευταῖα, ‘leaving them to be the last.’ The article marks as a distinct class the allies who were left.

12. 1. *τίς οὖν αὕτη ἡ φιλία ἐγίγνετο ἡ ἐλευθερία πιστή;*

Either 1)* reading *ἢ* for *ἢ* before *φιλία* and taking *πιστή* closely with *φιλία* and *ἐλευθερία*, ‘what sort of reliance could be placed either on a friendship or on a freedom like this?’ *αὕτη* is the subject. Or 2) reading *ἢ φιλία* and regarding *πιστή* as a sort of afterthought, ‘Of what sort then was this friendship or freedom? could it be trusted?’

12. 1. *ὅ τε τοῖς ἄλλοις μάλιστα εἴναι πίστιν βεβαιοῖ, ἡμῶν τοῦτο δὲ φάβος ἐχιρὸν παρεῖχε.*

ὅ answers to *τοῦτο* and is in apposition, either with *πίστιν*, or better, with *πίστιν βεβαιοῖ* taken as a single word; *τοῦτο*, scil. *τὸ βεβαιοῦσθαι τὴν πίστιν*. ‘And that which good will confirms for others, namely, their good faith,’ or ‘and that which good will assures for others, namely, the confirming of their good faith, that to us fear assured.’

This passage is verbally, but not really, inconsistent with what has preceded, iii. 11 init. *τὸ δὲ ἀντίπαλον δέος μόνον πιστὸν εἰς ἔνυμφαχίαν*. There mutual fear is said to be the only basis of a sure alliance, but here it is the mark of a treacherous alliance. The two statements are easily reconciled. The fear which is the true basis of mutual alliance is that which is founded on equality of power and on mutual respect. The false fear which takes the place of

good will, and which relies upon artifice and flattery, is that in which 12. 1. there is no equality; one of the parties is overmatched, though both have their reasons for fear and suspicion. The latter is the sort of fear which Athens and Mitylene inspired in each other. In these and similar passages the mind of the writer goes off upon a word which he repeats without considering its effect on the context. Or there is a false resemblance of sound without sense. Compare *μέλλωσις*, ἀντιμελλῆσαι, just below.

ὅστε, εἴ τῷ δοκούμενῳ ἀδικεῖν προποστάντες διὰ τὴν ἐκείνων μέλλησιν 12. 2. τῶν ἐς ήμᾶς δεινῶν, αὐτὸς οὐκ ἀνταναμείναντες σαφῶς εἰδέναι, εἴ τι αὐτῶν ἔσται, οὐκ ὄρθως σκοπεῖ. εἴ γάρ δυνατοὶ ἡμεν ἐκ τοῦ ἵσου καὶ ἀντεπιβουλεῦσαι καὶ ἀντιμελλῆσαι, τί ἔδει ήμᾶς ἐκ τοῦ δροίον ἐπ' ἐκείνοις εἶναι; ἐπ' ἐκείνοις δὲ ὅντος ἀεὶ τοῦ ἐπιχειρεῖν, καὶ ἐφ' ήμῶν εἶναι δεῖ τὸ προαμύνασθαι.

ἀντιμελλῆσαι is an echo of *μέλλωσις*, i. e. of the sound but not of the sense, for *μέλλησις* in this passage implies only ‘delay,’ ἀντιμελλῆσαι, ‘threatening.’ Poppe reads ἀντιμελλῆσαι, but ἀντεπιμελλῆσαι, which is found in the majority of MSS., is probably the true reading. For although there is no authority for such a word, ἐπι- adds strength to the idea contained in ἀντιμελλῆσαι, and the parallel with ἀντεπιβουλεῦσαι is more precise.

ἐκ τοῦ δροίον is a repetition of ἐκ τοῦ ἵσου: a different word is used to avoid the appearance of tautology. ἐκ τοῦ δροίον is not however taken immediately with the verb, like ἐκ τοῦ ἵσου in the previous clause, but with ὅντας understood. Cp. iv. 10 fin. καὶ οὐκ ἐν γῇ στρατός ἔστιν ἐκ τοῦ δροίον μείζων.

The argument is that the Lesbians were not on an equality with the Athenians, because they were necessarily at their mercy. The past tense ἔδει refers to the time of the revolt.

καὶ ἐνομίζομεν ἀποστήσεσθαι διπλῆν ἀπόστασιν, ἀπό τε τῶν Ἑλλήνων 13. 1. μὴ ξὺν κακῷ ποιεῖν αὐτοὺς μετ' Ἀθηναίων, ἀλλὰ ξυνελευθεροῦν, ἀπό τε Ἀθηναίων, μὴ αὐτοὶ διαφθαρῆναι ὑπ' ἐκείνων ἐν ὑστέρῳ, ἀλλὰ προποιῆσαι. ἡ μάντοι ἀπόστασις ἡμῶν θᾶσσον γεγένηται καὶ ἀπαράσκενος.

1) Poppe takes the word ἀποστήσεσθαι in the ordinary sense of ‘revolt’ in both cases, and explains ‘Ἑλλήνων of the Athenian confederacy regarded as distinct from the Athenians themselves. It

13. 1. is better with Arnold to suppose 2)* that the word ἀποστήσεσθαι is employed in two senses, *a)* separation or ‘standing aloof’ from the Hellenes, *b)* ‘revolt’ from the Athenians. For the former sense cp. iv. 118 med. οὐδενὸς γὰρ ἀποστήσονται, ὅτα ἀν δίκαια λέγητε, οὔτε οἱ Δακεδαιμόνοι οὔτε οἱ ξύμμαχοι: vii. 7 init. εἴ τις . . . παντάπαισι ἔτι ἀφεστήκει τοῦ πολέμου. The truth is that the word has a wider signification than any single English word, and in this passage denotes a violent separation. ‘To tear ourselves away from.’ But the ordinary meaning of ἀποστήσεσθαι is not excluded, as is proved by the use of the word ἀπόστασις in the following sentence.

It is rightly observed by Classen that there is a reference to c. 10 med. ξύμμαχοι μέντοι ἐγενόμεθα οὐκ ἐπὶ καταδυλώσει τῶν Ἑλλήνων Ἀθηναίων ἀλλ’ ἐπ’ ἐλευθερώσει ἀπὸ τοῦ Μήδου τοῖς Ἑλλησι. The wider sense of ‘alliance’ adopted there prepares the way for the wider sense of ‘revolt’ here.

13. 5. οὐ γὰρ ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ ἔσται δὲ πόλεμος, ὡς τις οἴεται, ἀλλὰ δι’ ἦν ἡ Ἀττικὴ ὀφελεῖται.

δι’ ἦν, nearly equivalent to ἀφ’ ἦς: cp. iii. 39 fin. τῆς προσόδου δι’ ἦν ἰσχύομεν, and note on i. 83. 2, δαπάνης, δι’ ἦν τα ὅπλα ὀφελεῖ.

14. 1. ἐν οὐ τῷ ιερῷ ἵστα καὶ ικέται ἐσμέν κ.τ.λ.

ἵστα is here used adverbially, καὶ as in ὡς δὲ αὐτῶς Κάσπειρος καὶ Παρικάνιοι ἐσεσάχατο δροίως καὶ ἐν τῷ πεζῷ (Herod. vii. 86). The words ἵστα καὶ ικέται are the predicate, not ἵστα simply. Cp. note on i. 25. 4, p. 30.

14. 1. ἴδιον μὲν τὸν κίνδυνον τῶν σωμάτων παραβαλλομένους κ.τ.λ.

Compare the old Homeric expression, Il. ix. 322,—

αἰὲν ἐμὴν ψυχὴν παραβαλλόμενος πολεμίζειν.

Lit. ‘we alone exposing the risk of our lives,’ abstract for concrete, = ‘we alone exposing our lives which we risk.’

16. 1. αἰσθίμενοι δὲ αὐτὸν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι διὰ κατάγνωσιν ἀσθενείας σφῶν παρασκευαζομένους κ.τ.λ.

σφῶν is governed by the verbal sense of κατάγνωσιν, ‘because they imputed weakness to them,’ ὅτι κατέγνωσαν σφῶν ἀσθενείαν.

οὐτερον δὲ ταυτικὸν παρεσκεύαζον διὰ πέμψουσιν ἐς τὴν Λέσβον. 18. 3.

ὅ τι, referring to a definite object, is used when any indefinite or general notion, such as that of purpose, ‘which they might send,’ is expressed by the relative clause (*Jelf*, 816. 5. 7). Cp. iv. 22 init. ξυνίδρους δὲ σφίσιν ἐκέλευον ἐλέσθαι οἵτινες . . . ξυμβήσονται.

καὶ κατὰ τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον, δὲν αἱ νῆσες ἔπλεον, ἐν τοῖς πλεῖσται δὴ νῆσες 17. 1. ἀμὲν αὐτοῖς ἐνεργοὶ κάλλει ἐγένοντο, παραπλήσιαι δὲ καὶ ἔτι πλείους ἀρχομένου τοῦ πολέμου. τὴν τε γὰρ Ἀττικὴν καὶ Εὔβοιαν καὶ Σαλαμίνα ἐκατὸν ἐφύλασσον, καὶ περὶ Πελοπόννησον ἑτεραὶ ἐκατὸν ἡσαν, χωρὶς δὲ αἱ περὶ Ποτίδαιαν καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις χωρίοις, ὥστε αἱ πᾶσαι ἀμα ἐγίγνοντο ἐν ἑνὶ θέρει διακόσιαι καὶ πεντήκοντα . . . τὰ μὲν οὖν χρήματα οὕτως ὑπαναλώθη τὸ πρῶτον, καὶ νῆσες τοσαῦται δὴ πλεῖσται ἐπληρώθησαν.

Thucydides here says that at this time the Athenians had the greatest number of ships ‘effective by their fine condition,’ ἐνεργοὶ καλλεῖ, ‘which they ever had.’ But to avoid misunderstanding he adds that they had about as many or even more at the beginning of the war, that is to say in mere numbers, not ‘effective by their fine condition.’ (Cp. vi. 31 init. παρασκευὴ γὰρ αὗτη . . . πολυτελεστάτη δὴ καὶ εὐπρεπεστάτη τῶν ἐσ ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον ἐγένετο, ἀριθμῷ δὲ νεῶν καὶ δηπλιτῶν καὶ ἡ ἐσ Ἐπίδαυρον μετὰ Περικλέους . . . οὐκ ἐλασσον ἡν.) He is thus led on to speak generally of the resources and expenditure of Athens at the beginning of the war. πλεῖσται at the end of the chapter refers to the number of ships employed in the first year (*τὸ πρῶτον*), not in the fourth.

ἐν τοῖς πλεῖσται is equivalent to πλεῖσται. The expression 1) may arise out of a combination of πλεῖσται and ἐν τοῖς πλεῖστοις: or 2) there may have been originally an ellipse of the participle, ἐν τοῖς γενομένοις πλεῖσται ἐγένοντο. Cp. viii. 68 fin. quoted below. Or 3) ἐν τοῖς may be simply the demonstrative article, as in the well-known use of τὸ δὲ (*τὸ δὲ ἦν πῦρ*, etc.). The confusion of genders must be explained by supposing that, the whole expression being considered as one word, the gender of the article or pronoun is lost sight of. For the neglect of the concord cp. ζετεῖσιν οἴ.

This and similar forms are generally periphrases for the superlative, but they may have either an intensive or a qualifying sense according to the context. Cp. vii. 24 med. μέγιστον δὲ καὶ ἐν

17. 1. τοῖς πρῶτον ἐκάκωσε τὸ στράτευμα τὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἡ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου λῆψις : viii. 68 fin. καὶ Θεραμένης δὲ τοῦ Ἀγωνος ἐν τοῖς ἔνγκαταλύσουσι τὸν δῆμον πρῶτος ἦν : viii. 90 init. Ἀρίσταρχος, ἀλλρ ἐν τοῖς μᾶλιστα καὶ ἐκ πλείστου ἐναντίος τῷ δῆμῳ. In these three passages the superlative, if modified at all, has a qualified and not an intensive sense. For the capture of Plemmyrium was not the 'very' first thing which weakened the Athenian army, and Theramenes and Aristarchus were not the 'very' foremost among the subverters of the democracy. In some other passages the meaning of the superlative appears to be intensified. iii. 81 fin. οὗτος ὁμὴ στάσις προύχωρης, καὶ ἔδοξε μᾶλλον, διότι ἐν τοῖς πρώτῃ ἐγένετο, cp. iii. 85 init. τοιαύταις ὄργαις ταῖς πρώταις ἐσ ἀλλήλους ἐχρήσαντο : Plat. Symp. 178 B, οὗτοι πολλαχίθεν διαλογίζεται ὁ Ἔρως ἐν τοῖς πρεσβύτατος εἶναι. πρεσβύτατος δὲ ὅν μεγίστων ἀγαθῶν ἡμῖν αἵτις ἔστω. As different meanings suit different passages it is probable that ἐν τοῖς πρῶτος, πλείστου κ.τ.λ. have all these three meanings: i. e. the 1) simple, 2) qualified, 3) intensive superlative. Compare note i. 13. 3 on the word μᾶλιστα.

ἐνεργοὶ καλλεῖ is a singular expression, but as there is no variety of reading we should hesitate to pronounce it corrupt. It may be supported by other somewhat strange uses of the dative with adjectives in Thucydides. Compare ii. 52 init. ἐν καλύβαις πνιγραῖς ὥρᾳ ἔτους διαιτωμένων : ii. 65 init. οἱ δὲ δυνατοὶ καλὰ κτήματα κατὰ τὴν χώραν οἰκοδομίαις τε καὶ πολυτελέσι κατασκευαῖς ἀπολαλεκότες (if οἰκοδομίαις is not to be explained as a dative of accompaniment) : iii. 22 init. τηρήσαντες νύκτα χειμέριον ὕδατι καὶ ἀνέμῳ.

διακόσιαι καὶ πεντήκοντα. The number 250 does not agree with the estimate put into the mouth of Pericles, ἀπέφανε . . . τριήρεις τὰς πλωίους τριακοσίας, ii. 13 fin. But Pericles may be speaking of the whole number of vessels, including those in the docks, while the words of this passage may refer to those on actual service.

The number of ships mentioned as employed in active service at this time is 170. Cp. iii. 3 med. (40), 7 init. (30), 16 init. (100). For ships sent out later cp. 18 fin., 19 init.

There is little or no correspondence between the statements of the present passage as to the ships on service in the first year of the war, and the accounts given by Thucydides elsewhere. For

the ‘hundred ships cruising off the Peloponnesus’ cp. ii. 17 fin. 17. 1. But nothing is said in iii. 17 of the thirty ships mentioned in ii. 26 init. as cruising off Euboea and Locris; and nothing is said in the earlier part of the history of the hundred ships which are here described as keeping guard about Attica and Euboea. Seventy ships are also said to have been engaged at Potidaea (i. 57 fin. 61 init.), and no mention is made of their recall (cp. ii. 58), whereas here it is implied that only fifty ships were employed at Potidaea and in other places.

The discrepancy with the statement of Pericles would be removed if we took *ἐν τοῖς πλεισταῖς* in the sense ‘among the most,’ and supplied *ἔνεργοι κάλλει* with the second clause. But the passage, thus explained, is wanting in point. For Thucydides would hardly have appended the subsequent discussion to a statement that Athens had at this time not ‘the largest,’ but ‘one of the largest’ fleets in good condition which she ever had.

*οἱ δὲ αὐτέρεται πλεύσαντες τῶν νεῶν ἀφικνοῦνται καὶ περιτειχίζουσι 18. 5.
Μυτλήνην ἐν κύκλῳ ἀπὸ τείχεις φρούρια δὲ ζοταὶ οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν καρπερῶν
ἐγκατεκόδομηται.*

No satisfactory explanation of the perfect *ἐγκατεκόδομηται* has been suggested; for Thucydides can hardly be supposed to refer, without further explanation, to fortifications ‘existing to this day’ at a distant place like Mitylene. *ἐγκατοκοδομεῖται* is the correction which departs least from the form of the MSS. and agrees best with the context. Cp. the historic presents above *ἀφικνοῦνται* and *περιτειχίζουσι*.

ἔξπεμψαν καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς ξυμμάχους ἀργυρολόγους ναῦς δώδεκα.

19. 1.

Cp. note on iv. 50. 1.

Ξυμετρήσαντο δὲ ταῖς ἐπιβολαῖς τῶν πλίνθων.

20. 3.

Compare Livy’s account of the taking of Syracuse, xxv. 23, which, unless Livy was acquainted with the work of Thucydides, exhibits a singular coincidence: ‘*Unus ex Romanis ex propinquuo murum contemplatus, numerando lapides aestimandoque ipse secum, quid in fronte paterent singuli, altitudinem muri, quantum proxime conjectura poterat, permensus.*’

THUCYDIDES.

πλατι χειμέριον θάτι καὶ ἀνέμοι.

τὸν χειμῶν ποτερός above. Cp. note on ἐπεργοι κάλλει,

στοιχειών προσέμισγον πρὸς τὰς ἐπάλξεις, εἰδότες ὅτι ἔρημοί
πάγκαιοι οἱ τὰς κλίμακας φέροντες καὶ προσέβεπαν. ἐπειτα ψιλοὶ
πάγκαιοι οἱ τὰς κλίμακας φέροντες καὶ προσέβεπαν, διν ἡγείτο Ἀμμέας ὁ Κοροίθων, καὶ
πάγκαιοι πάγκαιοι, μετὰ δὲ αὐτὸν οἱ ἐπόμενοι ἐξ ἑφ' ἐκάτερον τῶν πύργων ἀνέ-
βαινον. ἐπειτα ψιλοὶ ἄλλοι μετὰ τούτους ξὺν δορατοῖς ἔχώρουν, οἷς ἔπειροι
πάγκαιοι τὰς μυτίδας ἔφερον, ὅπως ἐκείνοις ῥάον προσβαίνοιεν, καὶ ἔμελλον
πάγκαιοι. πάγκαιοι πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους εἶησαν.

Ἐφ' εκάτερον τῶν πύργων ἀνέβαινον must mean, not, as in the English text, 'six ascending each of the two towers on the right and left,' but 'six ascending the wall and proceeding towards each of the two towers,' ἀνέβαινον being a repetition of ἀνέβαινον above. This explanation, though harsh, is rendered necessary by the context, for the small body of six could not have mounted the towers without first killing the guard, and probably could not have done so without ladders.

The words ἔχώρουν and ἀνέβαινον have been transposed, but without necessity. Thucydides describes how the first body of twelve, when they reached the top of the wall following their leader, in two parties of six each, proceeded towards the two towers right and left of them. These were 'the forlorn hope,' armed with breastplates and daggers only, because they had to fight at once, and not, like the rest, with short spears and shields which were to be handed to them. As soon as they had mounted they would rush towards the sides of either tower, and, first having killed the guards, would protect the flanks of the main body who were 'moving onward' (προσέρχονται), i.e. scaling the wall in the space between the towers, when many ladders together had been placed there. The rest of the guards, who were in the other towers, until a noise was made by the fall of the tile, were unconscious of what was happening.

αἱ αἱ τριακόσιοι αὐτῶν οἷς ἐτέτακτο παραβοηθεῖν, εἴ τι δέοι κ.τ.λ.

The use of the article is explained by the clause οἷς ἐτέτακτο which follows

οἱ δὲ ὑπερβαίνοντες τῶν Πλαταιῶν ἐν τούτῳ (ὡς οἱ πρῶτοι αὐτῶν 23. 1. ἀμφιβήκεσσαν καὶ τοῦ πύργου ἐκατέρου τοὺς φίλακας διαφθείραντες ἐκεράτηκεσσαν), τὰς τε διόδους τῶν πύργων ἐνστάντες αὐτοὶ ἐφίλασσον μηδένα δι' αὐτῶν ἐπιβοηθεῖν, καὶ κλίμακας προσθέντες ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους τοὺς πύργοις καὶ ἐπαναβιβάσσαντες ἄνδρας πλείους, οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων τοὺς ἐπιβοηθοῦντας καὶ κάτωθεν καὶ ἄνωθεν εἵργον βάλλοντες, οἱ δὲ ἐν τούτῳ οἱ πλείους πολλὰς προσθέντες κλίμακας ἀμα καὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις ἀπώσαντες διὰ τοῦ μεταπυργίου ὑπερβαίνουν.

The words *οἱ δὲ ὑπερβαίνοντες τῶν Πλαταιῶν ἐν τούτῳ* refer to the whole body. But the words which follow (after the parenthesis ὡς οἱ πρῶτοι αὐτῶν . . . ἐκερατήκεσσαν) refer only to part of them, viz. a) to those who occupied the passages of the towers (*τὰς τε διόδους τῶν πύργων ἐνστάντες αὐτοὶ ἐφίλασσον μηδένα δι' αὐτῶν ἐπιβοηθεῖν*), as well the ‘forlorn hope,’ *οἱ πρῶτοι αὐτῶν*, as others; and b) to those who assisted their comrades in mounting the two towers, *καὶ κλίμακας προσθέντες ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους τοὺς πύργοις, καὶ ἐπαναβιβάσσαντες ἄνδρας πλείους. πλείους*, ‘more men,’ not than those who were on the top of the towers, for there were none as yet, but than those who occupied the towers, i. e. the passages below.

The words *οἱ μὲν—οἱ δέ* should, in strict grammatical sequence, indicate a further division of this latter class. But they really return to the main subject *οἱ ὑπερβαίνοντες*, which they now divide exhaustively into those who secured the main body from molestation by the enemy as they crossed the wall, either from the upper or lower part of the towers (*οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων τοὺς ἐπιβοηθοῦντας καὶ κάτωθεν καὶ ἄνωθεν εἵργον βάλλοντες*, resuming all that has gone before), and the main body, who meanwhile crossed under their protection (*οἱ δὲ ἐν τούτῳ οἱ πλείους . . . ὑπερβαίνουν*).

The parenthesis ὡς οἱ πρῶτοι αὐτῶν may end, either at ἐκερατήκεσσαν as above, or at ἐπιβοηθεῖν. The former alternative is the more probable, because the *καὶ* before *κλίμακας* drags if joined with the *καὶ* following, and connects better with the *τέ* in *τὰς τε διόδους*.

αὐτοί, ‘taking the place of the enemy’s guard in the towers.’ Observe that in the words *κλίμακας προσθέντες* the ladders are applied to the towers, in the words *πολλὰς προσθέντες κλίμακας* to the wall.

Χρύσταλλός τε γὰρ ἐπεπήγει οὐ βεβαίως ἐν αὐτῇ ὥστ’ ἐπελθεῖν ἀλλ’ οἷος 23. 5. ἀπῆλλας αὐτούς ή βορέους ὑδατώδης μᾶλλον.

23. 5. The omission of *μᾶλλον* with *ἢ* is softened by its occurrence after *ὑδατώδης*. The ice was half water rather than ice, or rather than firm (*βίβαλος*), as might be expected when the wind blew from the east rather than from the north. The East wind, blowing from the Aegean, was naturally of a gentler character than the North which blew from Pindus.

26. 1. *τὰς ἐς τὴν Μυτιλήνην δύο καὶ τεσσεράκοντα ναῦς ἀπέστειλαν ἔχοντα Ἀλκίδαν, δις ἡν αὐτοῖς ναύαρχος, προστάξαντες.*

The ships have been spoken of as only forty in iii. 16 fin., 25 med. There may have been some addition to the fleet; or Thucydides is here describing more precisely what he had previously mentioned in round numbers.

In the words which follow either *ἔχοντα* or *προστάξαντες* are superfluous. There is no necessity to alter the reading. The pleonasm is no more than ‘they sent in charge of forty-two ships Alcidas the Spartan admiral, whom they had appointed commander of them.’

26. 2. *ἐπέρι Πλειστοάνακτος νιέος.*

Pleistoanax was at this time exiled from Lacedaemon. Cp. ii. 21 init., v. 16 fin.

26. 3. *ἔδήσαν δὲ τῆς Ἀττικῆς τά τε πρότερον τετρημένα, καὶ εἴ τι ἐβεβλαστήκει, καὶ ὅσα ἐν ταῖς πρὶν ἐσθολαῖς παρελέπειπτο.*

καὶ before *εἴ τι* is omitted by some editors, but there is no variation in the MSS. 1)* It may describe the same act of destruction under two different aspects, *τέ* being joined, not with the first but with the second *καὶ*, *καὶ ὅσα κ.τ.λ.* ‘They ravaged what they had ravaged before, and whatever had sprung up afresh they destroyed it.’ For a similar use of *καὶ* compare note on i. 80. 2.

Or 2) three cases may be described. The Peloponnesians destroyed *a)* what they had ravaged before, i. e. anything which they had spared in their previous invasion; *b)* what had grown up again, in the parts then visited by them; and *c)* they devastated regions hitherto untouched.

29. 1. *τοὺς μὲν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως Ἀθηναίους λαυδάνουσι, πρὶν δὴ τῇ Δήλῳ ἔσχον,*

προσμίξαντες δὲ ἀπ' αὐτῆς τῇ Ἰκάρῳ καὶ Μικόνῳ πυνθάνονται πρῶτον, ὅτι 29. 1. ἡ Μυτιλήνη ἁλώκε.

The sending out of a hundred ships is mentioned in iii. 16 init. and of thirty in iii. 7 init. But this was in the preceding year, and the return of the hundred ships is distinctly mentioned (c. 16 fin.). No special fleet seems to be referred to in this passage, but only guardships, ii. 24 init. φυλακὰς κατεστήσαντο κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θύλασσαν, or merchantmen, or the Salaminia and Paralus mentioned in iii. 33 init. πρὸν δὴ κ.τ.λ. Not implying that they were sighted by the Athenians at Delos, but that they had now got safely over the part of their voyage in which they were most likely to be sighted.

'Ικάρῳ καὶ Μικόνῳ, see Introduction on the Geography of Thucydides.

καὶ μὴ ἀποκνήσωμεν τὸν κίνδυνον, νομίσαντες οὐκ ἄλλο τι εἶναι τὸ καινὸν 30. 4. τοῦ πολέμου ἢ τὸ τοιοῦτον, δὲ εἴ τις στρατηγὸς ἐν τε αὐτῷ φυλάσσοιτο καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐνορῶν ἐπιχειροίη, πλειστ' ἀν ὄρθοῖτο.

τὸ καινόν, the unknown or surprising element in war. One or two MSS. read *τὸ κενόν*, with little or no meaning. *τὸ κοινόν* might also be suggested, ‘the element in war which equally affects all.’ Compare, in the Melian controversy, v. 102, ἀλλ' ἐπιστάμεθα τὰ τῶν πολέμων ἔστιν ὅτε κοινοτέρας τὰς τύχας λαμβάνοντα κ.τ.λ.

There is a similar variation between *καινά* and *κενά* in Arist. Eth. Nic. iii. 11 (8). 6, δοκεῖ γάρ εἶναι πολλὰ κενὰ τοῦ πολέμου, ἀ μάλιστα συνεφαράκασιν οὗτοι (scil. οἱ στρατιῶται), and in many other passages of different authors (Classen).

τὸ τοιοῦτον, i.e. ‘such an enterprise as I propose, which is attended with danger :’ with a reference to *μὴ ἀποκνήσωμεν τὸν κίνδυνον*.

It makes little difference whether we suppose *τὸ καινόν*, which is the more emphatic word, to be the antecedent to δέ, or *τὸ τοιοῦτον*, which more immediately precedes δέ, so far as it follows φυλάσσοιτο, is the act of surprise; so far as it follows ἐνορῶν it is used with some degree of inexactness for the opportunity of the surprise, or the negligence which gives that opportunity.

Ἄλλοι δέ τινες τῶν ἀπ' Ἰωνίας φυγάδων καὶ οἱ Λέσβιοι ἔμπλέοντες 31. 1. παρῆσσον, ἐπειδὴ τοῦτον τὸν κίνδυνον φοβεῖται, τῶν ἐν Ἰωνίᾳ πολεων κατα-

31. 1. λαβεῖν τινα ἡ Κύμην τὴν Αλοίδα, ὅπως ἐκ πολεως ὀρμάμενοι τὴν Ἰωνίαν ἀποστήσωσιν (ἐλπίδα δ' εἴναι· οὐδενὶ γάρ ἀκουσίως ἀφίχθαι,) καὶ τὴν πρόσοδον ταύτην μεγίστην οὖσαν Ἀθηναίων ἦν ὑφέλωσι, καὶ ἄμα ἦν ἔφορμοῦσιν αὐτοῖς δαπάνη σφίσι γίγνηται· πείσει τε οἵσθαι καὶ Πιστούθην ὥστε ξυμπολεμεῖν.

ἢν ἔφορμοῦσιν αὐτοῖς δαπάνη σφίσι γίγνηται is the reading adopted. There is less authority for σφίσι δαπάνη or αὐτούς. ἔφορμοῦσιν is a conjecture, all the MSS. reading ἔφορμῶσιν. The alteration, though not absolutely necessary, is very slight and gives a better sense.

1)* The Ionians and Lesbians mean to say, *a)* that the Peloponnesians might cut off a main source of Athenian revenue if they induced Ionia to revolt; *b)* that, even though they incurred some expense, the attempt would be worth making; *c)* that Pisuthnes the satrap might be persuaded to assist them, meaning, probably, that he would provide them with money. This might be set against the expense incurred (*δαπάνη*). Cp. iii. 34 init. whence it appears that Pisuthnes did assist with auxiliaries the party at Colophon which was opposed to the Athenians.

The main confusion lies in the second of these clauses, καὶ ἄμα ... γίγνηται, which is to be subordinated to the previous words καὶ τὴν ... ὑφέλωσι. καὶ ἄμα ἦν = 'although.' The apodosis of ἦν ὑφέλωσι is suppressed, or rather anticipated in Ἀλτίδα εἴναι, which is to be repeated after καὶ in some different form, such as καλῶς ἔξει. This is not a strictly grammatical explanation, but is the best way of analysing, πρὸς τὸ σημανόμενον, the course of thought in the mind of Thucydides.

αὐτοῖς refers to the Athenians, σφίσι to the Peloponnesians; ἔφορμοῦσιν αὐτοῖς appears to be the dative of the reason, 'by reason of their blockading,' or (*ἔφορμῶσιν*) 'attacking them.'

Or 2) the MS. reading ἔφορμῶσι is retained, and taken as the subjunctive after ἦν, and δαπάνη σφίσι γίγνηται is dependent upon ὅτως, δαπάνη being explained, not of expense, but of the means of meeting expense: 'and that if they deprive Athens of this great source of revenue—even if' (or, 'and also if') 'they, the Athenians, blockade them, they, the Peloponnesians, may have the means of meeting the expense.' But *a)* ὅπως is too far off, or rather separated by too many subordinate clauses, and *b)* the meaning assigned to

δαπάνη is not justified by the context, as in i. 83 init. καὶ ἔστιν ὁ 31. 1. πολεμος οὐχ ὄπλων τὸ πλέον ἀλλὰ δαπάνης, δέ τὸν τὰ ὄπλα ὀφελεῖ: i. 99 fin. καὶ τοὺς μὲν Ἀθηναίους γῆγετο τὸ ναυτικὸν ἀπὸ τῆς δαπάνης τὸν ἐκεῖνοι ἔμφεροιεν: viii. 37 fin. ὅπόση δὲ ἀν στρατιὰ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ τῇ βασιλέως γέ, μεταπεμψαμένους βασιλέως, τὴν δαπάνην βασιλέα παρέχειν. And c) there is the further objection that *σφίσιν* and *αὐτοῖς* are referred to the same persons. This might be avoided if we suppose the Peloponnesians to blockade the Athenians. But such a revolution in the situation at this period of the war is quite inconceivable.

Or 3) *δαπάνη σφίσιν γίγνηται* may still be dependent on *ὄπως*, but the word *δαπάνη* taken in its usual sense, the Athenians being the subject of *ἔφορμῶσι*, and *σφίσιν* referring to them and *αὐτοῖς* to the Peloponnesians: ‘and that, if they deprive the Athenians of this great source of revenue, and at the same time if they,’ the Athenians, ‘blockade the Peloponnesians, they,’ the Athenians, ‘may themselves incur expense.’ This explanation is supported by the comparison of iii. 33 fin., where Paches the Athenian commander congratulates himself on having escaped the necessity of blockading the Peloponnesian fleet. But a) *σφίσιν* cannot refer to the Athenians, although they are the subject of *ἔφορμῶσι*: for the whole clause *δαπάνη σφίσιν γίγνηται* is connected by *ὄπως* with the principal subject. And b) there is an awkward change of subject in the clauses *ἢν ὑφέλωσι* and *ἢν ἔφορμῶσι*, which, according to this interpretation, are parallel in sense.

The last two explanations are greatly assisted by leaving out the *ἢν* before *ὑφέλωσι*, which is then dependent on *ὄπως* and parallel to *ἀποστήσωσιν*. But there is still a flaw in the word *ὑφέλωσι*, which is too weak to express the purpose indicated by *ὄπως*. Two important MSS. (It. Vat.), and a third of less authority, Reg., read *ἀφέλωσι*.

Or 4) the apodosis to the whole sentence is found in the last clause, *πείσειν τε οἰεσθαι καὶ Πισσούθνην ὥστε ἔμπολεμεῖν*. But this explanation, besides being somewhat wanting in point (for the adherence of Pisuthnes was not the main object of the Lacedaemonians but only a means to it) gives no sense to the particle *τε*. Yet it may be argued, on the other hand, that, as fifteen years afterwards, the money of Persia seemed essential to carrying on the

31. 1. war with success; and that the *τέ* may be explained by an obscure connection with the words ὅπως ἀποστήσωσι τὴν Ἰωνίαν (cp. note on i. 9. 3. p. 13), ‘that they might induce Ionia to revolt; and if they deprived the Athenians of this great source of revenue, etc., they thought that they might also induce Pissuthnes to join them.’

On the whole 1), which is adopted in the English text, seems the best of these and some other alternatives.

32. 1. τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους, οὓς κατὰ πλοῦν εἰλήφει, ἀπέσφαξε τοὺς πολλούς.
For similar cruelties cp. ii. 67 fin.

32. 2. ἀτειχίστου γὰρ οὕσης τῆς Ἰωνίας μέγα τὸ δέος ἐγένετο μὴ παραπλέοντες οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι, εἰ καὶ ὡς μὴ διενοοῦντο μένειν, πορθῶσιν ἀμά προσπίπτοντες τὰς πόλεις.

καὶ ὡς, 1)* ‘even although they might plunder them.’ ὡς refers to πορθῶσιν which follows, not 2) to the unwalled state of Ionia (ἀτειχίστου γὰρ οὕσης τῆς Ἰωνίας), which, though it would be an inducement to the Peloponnesians to plunder, would not be an inducement to remain. Of 3) καὶ ὡς is simply equivalent to ‘in any case,’ as in i. 44 med. ἔδοκει γὰρ ὁ πρὸς Πελοποννησίους πόλεμος καὶ ὡς ἔστεθαι αὐτοῖς: viii. 51 med. καὶ οἱ μὲν τὸν τειχισμόν τε παρεσκευάζοντο, καὶ ἐκ τοῦ τοιούτου καὶ ὡς μέλλουσα Σύμος θάσσον ἐτειχίσθη.

34. 1. παραπλέων δὲ πάλιν ἔσχε καὶ ἐς Νότιον τὸ Κολοφωνίων, οὐ κατορθώσαντο Κολοφώνιοι τῆς ἄνω πόλεως ἑαλωκνίας ὑπὸ Ἰταμάνους καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων κατὰ στάσιν ἴδιαν ἐπαχθέντων.

There is no reason for altering *ἴδιαν* to *ἴδιᾳ*, although the expression *στάσις* *ἴδια* is obscure. It probably refers to some local or family quarrel, as distinct either from a more general movement on the part of the government of the town, or from the great strife between oligarchy and democracy.

36. 2. καὶ προσξυνεβάλετο οὐκ ἐλάχιστον τῆς ὥρμῆς αἱ Πελοποννησίων τῆς ἐς Ἰωνίαν ἐκείνοις βοηθοὶ τολμήσασαι παρακινδυνεῦσαι.

προσξυνεβάλετο, and not προσξυνελάβετο, προσξυνελάβοντο οἱ προσξυνεβάλοντο (adopted by Poppe), which all alike rest on weaker MS. authority, is probably the true reading. The genitive τῆς ὥρμῆς is

governed or partly governed by οὐκ ἐλάχιστον, though it may also 36. 2. be a partitive genitive after προσένυεβάλετο. Cp. Eur. Med. 284,—

ξυμβάλλεται δὲ πολλὰ τοῦδε δείματος.

‘The greater part of this strong feeling was caused by the fact that,’ or ‘it conduced greatly to this strong feeling that.’ There is no difficulty in the use of the singular προσένυεβάλετο, for *al-*
τῆς τολμήσασαι=τὸ τὰς ναῦς τολμῆσαι.

καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ μετάνοιά τις εὐθὺς ἡν αὐτοῖς καὶ ἀναλογισμὸς ὥμδν τὸ 36. 4.
βούλευμα καὶ μέγι ἐγνώσθαι πόλιν ὅλην διαφθεῖραι μᾶλλον ἡ οὐ τοὺς
αἰτίους.

Cp. ii. 62 med. μᾶλλον ἡ οὐ κέπιων καὶ ἔγκαλλώπισμα πλούτου. The words μᾶλλον ἡ οὐ occur repeatedly, not only in Herodotus, but in Dionysius of Halicarnassus, the imitator of Thucydides. The expression is most easily explained as a confusion of ἡ οὐ with καὶ οὐ or ἀλλ’ οὐ. In other words, the negation of the following clause implied in η̄ is repeated in a more definite form; generally (see examples in Jelf, 749. 3), where a negative has preceded; here the negation is implied in ὥμδν. Cp. the French, ‘il n’écrit pas mieux cette année-ci qu’il ne faisait l’année passée,’ and the Italian, ‘tuo padre ha più potenza sopra di me che non il tuo amico.’

οὐ σκοπούντες, ὅτι τυραννίδα ἔχετε τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ πρὸς ἐπιβουλεύοντας 37. 2.
αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀκοντας ἀρχομένους, οἱ οὐκ ἐξ δν ἀν χαρίζησθε βλαπτόμενοι αὐτοὶ¹
ἀκροῶνται ὑμῶν κ.τ.λ.

οὐ, which is here supplied, is wanting in nearly all the MSS. It is possible also to supply καὶ before οὐκ ἐξ δν ἀν χαρίζησθε, or to change οὐκ into οὐδέ. It is not however certain that any emendation is necessary, either here or at iv. 10 init., where οὐ has been similarly inserted by Poppo and other editors. The clause οὐκ ἐξ δν... ὑμῶν may be regarded as an epexegesis of ἀκοντας... ἀρχομένους, as in iv. 10, μενόντων ὑμῶν ξύμμαχον γίγνεται may likewise be an epexegesis of τὸ δυσέμβατον ὑμέτερον νομίζω. Cp. ii. 60 med. καὶ μὴ δ νῦν ὑμεῖς δράτε, ταῖς κατ’ οἴκοις κακοπραγίαις ἐκπεπληγμένοι τοῦ κοινοῦ τῆς σωτηρίας ἀφίεσθε.

¹Θαυμάζω δὲ καὶ ὅστις ἔσται δ ἀντερῶν καὶ ἀξιώσων ἀποφαίνειν τὸς μὲν 38. 1.

17. I. τοῖς πρώτον ἐκάκωσε τὸ στράτευμα τὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἡ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου λῆψις: viii. 68 fin. καὶ Θηραμένης ὁ τοῦ Ἀγωνος ἐν τοῖς ἔνγκαταλόσουσι τὸν δῆμον πρώτος ἦν: viii. 90 init. Ἀρίσταρχος, ἀνὴρ ἐν τοῖς μᾶλιστα καὶ ἐκ πλείστου ἐναντίος τῷ δήμῳ. In these three passages the superlative, if modified at all, has a qualified and not an intensive sense. For the capture of Plemmyrium was not the 'very' first thing which weakened the Athenian army, and Theramenes and Aristarchus were not the 'very' foremost among the subverters of the democracy. In some other passages the meaning of the superlative appears to be intensified. iii. 81 fin. οὐτως ὡμὴ στάσις προύχωρησε, καὶ ἔδοξε μᾶλλον, διότι ἐν τοῖς πρώτῃ ἐγένετο, cp. iii. 85 init. τοιαύταις ὄργαις ταῖς πρώταις ἐς ἀλλήλους ἔχρησαντο: Plat. Symp. 178 B, οὗτος πολλαχόθεν διμολογεῖται ὁ Ἔρως ἐν τοῖς πρεσβύτατος εἶναι. πρεσβύτατος δὲ ὁν μεγίστων ἀγαθῶν ἡμῖν αἰτίος ἔστιν. As different meanings suit different passages it is probable that ἐν τοῖς πρώτος, πλείστοι κ.τ.λ. have all these three meanings: i. e. the 1) simple, 2) qualified, 3) intensive superlative. Compare note i. 13. 3 on the word μᾶλιστα.

Ἐνεργοι καλλεις is a singular expression, but as there is no variety of reading we should hesitate to pronounce it corrupt. It may be supported by other somewhat strange uses of the dative with adjectives in Thucydides. Compare ii. 52 init. ἐν καλύβαις πνιγμάτις ὥρᾳ ἔτους διαιτωμένων: ii. 65 init. οἱ δὲ δυνατοὶ καλὰ κτήματα κατὰ τὴν χώραν οἰκοδομίαις τε καὶ πολυτελέσι κατασκευαῖς ἀπολωλεκότες (if οἰκοδομίαις is not to be explained as a dative of accompaniment): iii. 22 init. τηρήσαντες νύκτα χειμέριον ὕδατι καὶ ἀνέμῳ.

διακόσιαι καὶ πεντήκοντα. The number 250 does not agree with the estimate put into the mouth of Pericles, ἀπέφανε . . . τριήρεις τὰς πλωίμους τριακοσίας, ii. 13 fin. But Pericles may be speaking of the whole number of vessels, including those in the docks, while the words of this passage may refer to those on actual service.

The number of ships mentioned as employed in active service at this time is 170. Cp. iii. 3 med. (40), 7 init. (30), 16 init. (100). For ships sent out later cp. 18 fin., 19 init.

There is little or no correspondence between the statements of the present passage as to the ships on service in the first year of the war, and the accounts given by Thucydides elsewhere. For

the 'hundred ships cruising off the Peloponnesus' cp. ii. 17 fin. 17. 1. But nothing is said in iii. 17 of the thirty ships mentioned in ii. 26 init. as cruising off Euboea and Locris; and nothing is said in the earlier part of the history of the hundred ships which are here described as keeping guard about Attica and Euboea. Seventy ships are also said to have been engaged at Potidaea (i. 57 fin., 61 init.), and no mention is made of their recall (cp. ii. 58), whereas here it is implied that only fifty ships were employed at Potidaea and in other places.

The discrepancy with the statement of Pericles would be removed if we took *ἐν τοῖς πλεῖσται* in the sense 'among the most,' and supplied *ἐπεργοις κάλλει* with the second clause. But the passage, thus explained, is wanting in point. For Thucydides would hardly have appended the subsequent discussion to a statement that Athens had at this time not 'the largest,' but 'one of the largest' fleets in good condition which she ever had.

οἱ δὲ αὐτέρεται πλεύσαντες τῶν νεῶν ἀφικνοῦνται καὶ περιτειχίζουσι 18. 5.
Μυτλήνην ἐν κύκλῳ ἀπλῷ τείχει· φρούρια δὲ ἔστιν οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν καρπερῶν
ἐγκατακοδόμηται.

No satisfactory explanation of the perfect *ἐγκατακοδόμηται* has been suggested; for Thucydides can hardly be supposed to refer, without further explanation, to fortifications 'existing to this day' at a distant place like Mitylene. *ἐγκατοικοδομεῖται* is the correction which departs least from the form of the MSS. and agrees best with the context. Cp. the historic presents above *ἀφικνοῦνται* and *περιτειχίζουσι*.

ἔξεπεμψαν καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς ἔνυμάχους ἀργυρολόγους ναῦς δώδεκα. 19. 1.
Cp. note on iv. 50. 1.

ἔνυμετρήσαντο δὲ ταῖς ἐπιβολαῖς τῶν πλίνθων. 20. 3.

Compare Livy's account of the taking of Syracuse, xxv. 23, which, unless Livy was acquainted with the work of Thucydides, exhibits a singular coincidence: 'Unus ex Romanis ex propinquu murum contemplatus, numerando lapides aestimandoque ipse secum, quid in fratre paterent singuli, altitudinem muri, quantum proxime conjectura poterat, permensus.'

22. 1. τηρήσαντες νύκτα χειμέριον ὥδατι καὶ ἀνέμῳ.

Explained by χειμῶν νοτερός above. Cp. note on ἔνεργοι καλλεῖ, iii. 17. 1.

22. 3. κατὰ οὐν μεταπύργιον προσέμισγον πρὸς τὰς ἐπάλξεις, εἰδότες ὅτι ἔρημοι εἰσι, πρώτον μὲν οἱ τὰς κλίμακας φέροντες καὶ προσέβεπται. ἐπειτα ψιλοὶ δώδεκα ξὺν ἑιφιδίᾳ καὶ θώρακι ἀνέβαινον, ὃν ἡγεῖτο Ἀρμέας ὁ Κοροίθων, καὶ πρώτος ἀνέβη, μετὰ δὲ αὐτὸν οἱ ἐπόμενοι ἐξ ἑφ' ἐκάτερον τῶν πύργων ἀνέβαινον· ἐπειτα ψιλοὶ ἄλλοι μετὰ τούτους ξὺν δορατίοις ἔχώρουν, οἵς ἕτεροι κατόπιν τὰς ἀσπίδας ἔφερον, ὅπως ἐκεῖνοι ῥάον προσβαίνοιεν, καὶ ἔμελλον δώσειν, ὅπότε πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους εἶησαν.

ἐξ ἑφ' ἐκάτερον τῶν πύργων ἀνέβαινον must mean, not, as in the English text, ‘six ascending each of the two towers on the right and left,’ but ‘six ascending the wall and proceeding towards each of the two towers,’ ἀνέβαινον being a repetition of ἀνέβαινον above. This explanation, though harsh, is rendered necessary by the context, for the small body of six could not have mounted the towers without first killing the guard, and probably could not have done so without ladders.

The words ἔχώρουν and ἀνέβαινον have been transposed, but without necessity. Thucydides describes how the first body of twelve, when they reached the top of the wall following their leader, in two parties of six each, proceeded towards the two towers right and left of them. These were ‘the forlorn hope,’ armed with breastplates and daggers only, because they had to fight at once, and not, like the rest, with short spears and shields which were to be handed to them. As soon as they had mounted they would rush towards the διόδος of either tower, and, first having killed the guards, would protect the flanks of the main body who were ‘moving onward’ (ἔχώρουν), i. e. scaling the wall in the space between the towers, when many ladders together had been placed there. The rest of the guards, who were in the other towers, until a noise was made by the fall of the tile, were unconscious of what was happening.

22. 7. καὶ οἱ τριακόσιοι αὐτῶν οἷς ἐτέτακτο παραβοηθεῖν, εἴ τι δέοι κ.τ.λ.

The use of the article is explained by the clause οἷς ἐτέτακτο which follows.

οἱ δὲ ὑπερβαίνοντες τῶν Πλαταιῶν ἐν τούτῳ (ὡς οἱ πρῶτοι αὐτῶν 23. 1. ἀναβεβήκεσσαν καὶ τοῦ πύργου ἐκαέρου τοὺς φύλακας διαφθείραντες ἐκεράτηκεσσαν), τὰς τε διόδους τῶν πύργων ἐνστάντες αὐτοὶ ἐφύλασσον μηδένα δι' αὐτῶν ἐπιβοηθεῖν, καὶ κλίμακας προσθέντες ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους τοῖς πύργοις καὶ ἐπαναβιβάσαντες ἄνδρας πλείους, οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων τοὺς ἐπιβοηθοῦντας καὶ κάτωθεν καὶ ἄνωθεν εἵργον βάλλοντες, οἱ δὲ ἐν τούτῳ οἱ πλείους πολλὰς προσθέντες κλίμακας ἀμα καὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις ἀπώσαντες διὰ τοῦ μεταπυρίου ὑπερβαίνοντες.

The words *οἱ δὲ ὑπερβαίνοντες τῶν Πλαταιῶν ἐν τούτῳ* refer to the whole body. But the words which follow (after the parenthesis ὡς οἱ πρῶτοι αὐτῶν . . . ἐκεράτηκεσσαν) refer only to part of them, viz. *a*) to those who occupied the passages of the towers (*τὰς τε διόδους τῶν πύργων ἐνστάντες αὐτοὶ ἐφύλασσον μηδένα δι' αὐτῶν ἐπιβοηθεῖν*), as well the ‘forlorn hope,’ *οἱ πρῶτοι αὐτῶν*, as others; and *b*) to those who assisted their comrades in mounting the two towers, *καὶ κλίμακας προσθέντες ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους τοῖς πύργοις, καὶ ἐπαναβιβάσαντες ἄνδρας πλείους*. *πλείους*, ‘more men,’ not than those who were on the top of the towers, for there were none as yet, but than those who occupied the towers, i. e. the passages below.

The words *οἱ μέν—οἱ δέ* should, in strict grammatical sequence, indicate a further division of this latter class. But they really return to the main subject *οἱ ὑπερβαίνοντες*, which they now divide exhaustively into those who secured the main body from molestation by the enemy as they crossed the wall, either from the upper or lower part of the towers (*οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων τοὺς ἐπιβοηθοῦντας καὶ κάτωθεν καὶ ἄνωθεν εἵργον βάλλοντες*, resuming all that has gone before), and the main body, who meanwhile crossed under their protection (*οἱ δὲ ἐν τούτῳ οἱ πλείους . . . ὑπερβαίνοντες*).

The parenthesis ὡς οἱ πρῶτοι αὐτῶν may end, either at *ἐκεράτηκεσσαν* as above, or at *ἐπιβοηθεῖν*. The former alternative is the more probable, because the *καὶ* before *κλίμακας* drags if joined with the *καὶ* following, and connects better with the *τέ* in *τὰς τε διόδους*.

αὐτοί, ‘taking the place of the enemy’s guard in the towers.’ Observe that in the words *κλίμακας προσθέντες* the ladders are applied to the towers, in the words *πολλὰς προσθέντες κλίμακας* to the wall.

κρύσταλλός τε γὰρ ἐπεπήγει οὐ βεβαίως ἐν αὐτῇ ὅστ’ ἐπελθεῖν ἀλλ’ οἷος 23. 5. ἀπηλιάτου ή βορέου ἴδιατώδης μᾶλλον.

23. 5. The omission of *μᾶλλον* with *ἢ* is softened by its occurrence after *νήσατώδης*. The ice was half water rather than ice, or rather than firm (*βίθυνος*), as might be expected when the wind blew from the east rather than from the north. The East wind, blowing from the Aegean, was naturally of a gentler character than the North which blew from Pindus.

26. 1. τὰς ἐς τὴν Μυτιλήνην δύο καὶ τεσσεράκοντα ναῦς ἀπέστειλαν ἔχοντα Ἀλκιδαν, δις ἦν αὐτοῖς νάυαρχος, προστάξαντες.

The ships have been spoken of as only forty in iii. 16 fin., 25 med. There may have been some addition to the fleet; or Thucydides is here describing more precisely what he had previously mentioned in round numbers.

In the words which follow either *ἔχοντα* or *προστάξαντες* are superfluous. There is no necessity to alter the reading. The pleonasm is no more than ‘they sent in charge of forty-two ships Alcidas the Spartan admiral, whom they had appointed commander of them.’

26. 2. ἵπερ Πλειστανίου τοῦ Πλειστοανάκτος νέος.

Pleistoanax was at this time exiled from Lacedaemon. Cp. ii. 21 init., v. 16 fin.

26. 3. ἐδήσαν δὲ τῆς Ἀττικῆς τά τε πρότερον τετμημένα, καὶ εἴ τι ἐβεβλαστήκει, καὶ ὅσα ἐν ταῖς πρὸν ἐσβυλαῖς παρελέσειτο.

καὶ before *εἴ τι* is omitted by some editors, but there is no variation in the MSS. 1)* It may describe the same act of destruction under two different aspects, *τέ* being joined, not with the first but with the second *καὶ*, *καὶ ὅσα κ.τ.λ.* ‘They ravaged what they had ravaged before, and whatever had sprung up afresh they destroyed it.’ For a similar use of *καὶ* compare note on i. 80. 2.

Or 2) three cases may be described. The Peloponnesians destroyed a) what they had ravaged before, i. e. anything which they had spared in their previous invasion; b) what had grown up again, in the parts then visited by them; and c) they devastated regions hitherto untouched.

29. 1. τοὺς μὲν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως Ἀθηναίους λαυράνουσι, πρὶν δὴ τῇ Δήλῳ ἔσχον,

προσμίξαντες δ' ἀπ' αὐτῆς τῇ Ἰκάρῳ καὶ Μυκόνῳ πυρθάνονται πρώτον, ὅτι 29. 1. ἡ Μυτλήνη ἐδώκε.

The sending out of a hundred ships is mentioned in iii. 16 init. and of thirty in iii. 7 init. But this was in the preceding year, and the return of the hundred ships is distinctly mentioned (c. 16 fin.). No special fleet seems to be referred to in this passage, but only guardships, ii. 24 init. *φυλακὰς κατεστήσαντο κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν*, or merchantmen, or the Salaminia and Paralus mentioned in iii. 33 init. *πρὸν δὴ κ.τ.λ.* Not implying that they were sighted by the Athenians at Delos, but that they had now got safely over the part of their *voyage* in which they were most likely to be sighted.

'*Ικάρῳ καὶ Μυκόνῳ*', see Introduction on the Geography of Thucydides.

καὶ μὴ ἀποκύήσωμεν τὸν κίνδυνον, νομίσαντες οὐκ ἀλλο τι εἶναι τὸ κακόν 30. 4. τοῦ πολέμου ἢ τὸ τοιοῦτον, δέ εἴ τις στρατηγὸς ἐν τε αὐτῷ φυλάσσοιτο καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐνορῶν ἐπιχειροίη, πλεῖστ' ἀν δρθοίτο.

τὸ κακόν, the unknown or surprising element in war. One or two MSS. read *τὸ κενόν*, with little or no meaning. *τὸ κοινόν* might also be suggested, 'the element in war which equally affects all.' Compare, in the Melian controversy, v. 102, *ἀλλ' ἐπιστάμεθα τὰ τῶν πολέμων ἔστι τὸ κοινοτέρας τὰς τύχας λαμβάνοντα κ.τ.λ.*

There is a similar variation between *κακά* and *κενά* in Arist. Eth. Nic. iii. 11 (8). 6, *δοκεῖ γὰρ εἶναι πολλὰ κενὰ τοῦ πολέμου, ἀ μάλιστα συντεράκασιν οὗτοι* (scil. *οἱ στρατιῶται*), and in many other passages of different authors (Classen).

τὸ τοιοῦτον, i.e. 'such an enterprise as I propose, which is attended with danger : ' with a reference to *μὴ ἀποκύήσωμεν τὸν κίνδυνον*.

It makes little difference whether we suppose *τὸ κακόν*, which is the more emphatic word, to be the antecedent to *δέ*, or *τὸ τοιοῦτον*, which more immediately precedes. *δέ*, so far as it follows *φυλάσσοιτο*, is the act of surprise ; so far as it follows *ἐνορῶν* it is used with some degree of inexactness for the opportunity of the surprise, or the negligence which gives that opportunity.

ἄλλοι δέ τινες τῶν ἀπ' Ἰωνίας φυγάδων καὶ οἱ Λέσβιοι ἔνυπλέοντες 31. 1. παρήνουν, ἐπειδὴ τούτον τὸν κίνδυνον φοβεῖται, τῶν ἐν Ἰωνίᾳ πόλεων κατα-

31. Ι. λαβεῖν τινα ἡ Κύμην τὴν Αἰολίδα, ὅπως ἐκ πόλεως δρμάμενοι τὴν Ἰονίαν ἀποστήσωσιν (εἰπίδα δὲ εἶναι οὐδενὶ γὰρ ἀκοντίως ἀφίχθαι,) καὶ τὴν πρόσοδον ταύτην μεγίστην οὖσαν Ἀθηναίων ἦν ὑφέλωσι, καὶ ἄμα ἦν ἔφορμοῦσιν αὐτοῖς δαπάνη σφίσι γίγνηται· πείσει τε οἰεσθαι καὶ Πισσούθην ὥστε ξυμπολεμεῖν.

ἢν ἔφορμοῦσιν αὐτοῖς δαπάνη σφίσι γίγνηται is the reading adopted. There is less authority for σφίσι δαπάνη or αὐτοῖς. ἔφορμοῦσιν is a conjecture, all the MSS. reading ἔφορμῶσιν. The alteration, though not absolutely necessary, is very slight and gives a better sense.

1)* The Ionians and Lesbians mean to say, *a)* that the Peloponnesians might cut off a main source of Athenian revenue if they induced Ionia to revolt; *b)* that, even though they incurred some expense, the attempt would be worth making; *c)* that Pisuthnes the satrap might be persuaded to assist them, meaning, probably, that he would provide them with money. This might be set against the expense incurred (*δαπάνη*). Cp. iii. 34 init. whence it appears that Pisuthnes did assist with auxiliaries the party at Colophon which was opposed to the Athenians.

The main confusion lies in the second of these clauses, καὶ ἄμα ... γίγνηται, which is to be subordinated to the previous words καὶ τὴν ... ὑφέλωσι. καὶ ἄμα ηὐ=‘although.’ The apodosis of ἦν ὑφέλωσι is suppressed, or rather anticipated in ἐπίδα εἶναι, which is to be repeated after καὶ in some different form, such as καλῶς ἔξειν. This is not a strictly grammatical explanation, but is the best way of analysing, πρὸς τὸ σημανόμενον, the course of thought in the mind of Thucydides.

αὐτοῖς refers to the Athenians, σφίσι to the Peloponnesians; ἔφορμοῦσιν αὐτοῖς appears to be the dative of the reason, ‘by reason of their blockading,’ or (ἔφορμῶσι) ‘attacking them.’

Or *2)* the MS. reading ἔφορμῶσι is retained, and taken as the subjunctive after ηὐ, and δαπάνη σφίσι γίγνηται is dependent upon ὅπως, δαπάνη being explained, not of expense, but of the means of meeting expense: ‘and that if they deprive Athens of this great source of revenue—even if’ (or, ‘and also if’) ‘they, the Athenians, blockade them, they, the Peloponnesians, may have the means of meeting the expense.’ But *a)* ὅπως is too far off, or rather separated by subordinate clauses, and *b)* the meaning assigned to

~~δαπάνη~~ is not justified by the context, as in i. 83 init. καὶ ἔστιν δὲ 31. i. τὸλεμος οὐχ ὅπλων τὸ πλέον ἀλλὰ δαπάνης, δι' ἣν τὰ ὅπλα ὥφελεῖ: i. 99 fin. καὶ τοὺς μὲν Ἀθηναίους ηὕβετο τὸ ναυτικὸν ἀπὸ τῆς δαπάνης ἣν ἔκεινοι Εὐμένιοι: viii. 37 fin. ὅπόστι δὲ ἀν στρατιὰ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ τῇ βασιλέως γένεται μεταμεμφαμένου βασιλέως, τὴν δαπάνην βασιλέα παρέχειν. And c) there is ~~the~~ the further objection that σφίσιν and αὐτοῖς are referred to the same persons. This might be avoided if we suppose the Peloponnesians to blockade the Athenians. But such a revolution in ~~the~~ situation at this period of the war is quite inconceivable.

Or 3) δαπάνη σφίσι γίγνηται may still be dependent on ὅπως, but the word δαπάνη taken in its usual sense, the Athenians being the subject of ἐφορμῶσι, and σφίσι referring to them and αὐτοῖς to the Peloponnesians: 'and that, if they deprive the Athenians of this great source of revenue, and at the same time if they,' the Athenians, 'blockade the Peloponnesians, they,' the Athenians, 'may themselves incur expense.' This explanation is supported by the comparison of iii. 33 fin., where Paches the Athenian commander congratulates himself on having escaped the necessity of blockading the Peloponnesian fleet. But a) σφίσι cannot refer to the Athenians, although they are the subject of ἐφορμῶσι: for the whole clause δαπάνη σφίσι γίγνηται is connected by ὅπως with the principal subject. And b) there is an awkward change of subject in the clauses ἣν ὑφέλωσι and ἣν ἐφορμῶσι, which, according to this interpretation, are parallel in sense.

The last two explanations are greatly assisted by leaving out the ~~το~~ before ὑφέλωσι, which is then dependent on ὅπως and parallel to ἀποστήσωσιν. But there is still a flaw in the word ὑφέλωσι, which is too weak to express the purpose indicated by ὅπως. Two important MSS. (It. Vat.), and a third of less authority, Reg., read ~~ὑφέλωσι~~.

Or 4) the apodosis to the whole sentence is found in the last clause, πείσειν τε οἴεσθαι καὶ Πισσούθην ὡστε ξυμπολεμεῖν. But this explanation, besides being somewhat wanting in point (for the adherence of Pisuthnes was not the main object of the Lacedaemonians but only a means to it) gives no sense to the particle τε. Yet it may be argued, on the other hand, that, as fifteen years afterwards, the money of Persia seemed essential to carrying on the

31. 1. war with success; and that the *τέ* may be explained by an obscure connection with the words *ὅπως ἀποστήσωσι τὴν Ἰωνίαν* (cp. note on i. 9. 3. p. 13), ‘that they might induce Ionia to revolt; and if they deprived the Athenians of this great source of revenue, etc., they thought that they might also induce Pisuthnes to join them.’

On the whole 1), which is adopted in the English text, seems the best of these and some other alternatives.

32. 1. *τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους, οὓς κατὰ πλοῦν εἰλήφει, ἀπέσφαξε τοὺς πολλούς.*
For similar cruelties cp. ii. 67 fin.

32. 2. *ἀτειχίστου γάρ οὕσης τῆς Ἰωνίας μέγα τὸ δέος ἐγένετο μὴ παραπλέοντες οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι, εἰ καὶ ὡς μὴ διενοοῦντο μέκειν, πορθῶσιν ἀμα προσπίπτοντες τὰς πόλεις.*

καὶ ὡς, 1)* ‘even although they might plunder them.’ ὡς refers to πορθῶσιν which follows, not 2) to the unwalled state of Ionia (ἀτειχίστου γάρ οὕσης τῆς Ἰωνίας), which, though it would be an inducement to the Peloponnesians to plunder, would not be an inducement to remain. Or 3) καὶ ὡς is simply equivalent to ‘in any case,’ as in i. 44 med. ἔδοκε γάρ ὁ πρὸς Πελοποννησίους πόλεμος καὶ ὡς ἔσεσθαι αὐτοῖς: viii. 51 med. καὶ οἱ μὲν τὸν τειχισμόν τε παρεσκευάζοντο, καὶ ἐκ τοῦ τοιούτου καὶ ὡς μέλλουσα Σύμος θᾶσσον ἐτειχίσθη.

34. 1. *παραπλέων δὲ πᾶιν ἔσχε καὶ ἐς Νότιον τὸ Κολοφωνίων, οὐ κατώφηντο Κολοφώνιοι τῆς ἄνω πόλεως ἑαλωκνίας ὑπὸ Ἰταμάνους καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων κατὰ στάσιν ἴδιαν ἐπαχθέντων.*

There is no reason for altering *ἴδιαν* to *ἴδια*, although the expression *στάσις* *ἴδια* is obscure. It probably refers to some local or family quarrel, as distinct either from a more general movement on the part of the government of the town, or from the great strife between oligarchy and democracy.

36. 2. *καὶ προσξυνεβάλετο οὐκ ἐλάχιστον τῆς ὄρμῆς αἱ Πελοποννησίων τῆς ἐς Ἰωνίαν ἐκείνοις βοηθοὶ τολμήσασαι παρακινδυνεῦσαι.*

προσξυνεβάλετο, and not προσξυνελάβετο, προσξυνελάβοντο οἱ προσξυνεβάλοντο (adopted by Poppo), which all alike rest on weaker MS. authority, is probably the true reading. The genitive *τῆς ὄρμῆς* is

governed or partly governed by οὐκ ἀλάχιστον, though it may also 36. 2. be a partitive genitive after προσένυεβάλετο. Cp. Eur. Med. 284,—

ἔνυμβάλλεται δὲ πολλὰ τοῦδε δείματος.

'The greater part of this strong feeling was caused by the fact that,' or 'it conduced greatly to this strong feeling that.' There is no difficulty in the use of the singular προσένυεβάλετο, for αἱ οἵτε τολμήσασαι=τὸ τὰς καύς τολμῆσαι.

~~Ε~~πεὶ τῇ οὐτεραϊκῇ μετάνοιᾳ τις εἰδὼς ἡν αὐτοῖς καὶ ἀναλογισμὸς ὥμδον τὸ 36. 4. ~~θεωράμα~~ καὶ μέρι μηνῶσθι πόλις ὅλη διαφθεῖρα μᾶλλον ἢ οὐ τοὺς αἴτεον.

Cp. ii. 62 med. μᾶλλον ἢ οὐ κήπιον καὶ ἔγκαλλώπισμα πλούτου. The words μᾶλλον ἢ οὐ occur repeatedly, not only in Herodotus, but in Dionysius of Halicarnassus, the imitator of Thucydides. The expression is most easily explained as a confusion of ἢ οὐ with καὶ οὐ or ἀλλ' οὐ. In other words, the negation of the following clause implied in ἢ is repeated in a more definite form; generally (see examples in Jelf, 749. 3), where a negative has preceded; here the negation is implied in ὥμδον. Cp. the French, 'il n'écrivit pas mieux cette année-ci qu'il ne faisait l'année passée,' and the Italian, 'tuo padre ha più potenza sopra di me che non il tuo amico.'

οὐ σκοποῦτες, διτι τυραννίδα ἔχετε τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ πρὸς ἐπιβούλεύοντας 37. 2. αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀκοντας ἀρχομένους, οἱ οὐκ ἐξ δυν ἀν χαρίζοσθε βλαπτόμενοι αὐτοὶ ἀφροῶσται ὥμῶν κ.τ.λ.

οἷ, which is here supplied, is wanting in nearly all the MSS. It is possible also to supply καὶ before οὐκ ἐξ δυν ἀν χαρίζοσθε, or to change οὐκ into οὐδέ. It is not however certain that any emendation is necessary, either here or at iv. 10 init., where δ has been similarly inserted by Poppe and other editors. The clause οὐκ ἐξ δυν... ὥμῶν may be regarded as an epexegesis of ἀκοντας... ἀρχομένους, as in iv. 1 Ω, μερόντων ὥμῶν ἔνυμαχον γίγνεται may likewise be an epexegesis of τὸ δυνσέμβατον ὥμέτερον νομίζω. Cp. ii. 60 med. καὶ μὴ δ νῦν ὥμεις δρᾶσται, ταῦς κατ' οἶκον κακοπραγτας ἐκπεπληγμένοι τοῦ κοινοῦ τῆς σωτηρίας ἀφέσσεθε.

Θεωράμα δὲ καὶ οὗτος ἔσται ὁ ἀντερῶν καὶ ἀξιώσων ἀποφαίνειν τὰς μὲν 38. 1.
VOL. II.

38. I. Μυτιληναίων ἀδικίας ἡμῖν ὠφελίμους οὕσας, τὰς δ' ἡμετέρας ἔυμφοράς τοῖς ἔνυμάχοις βλάβας καθισταμένας.

τὰς ἡμετέρας ἔυμφοράς, although general in form, alludes to the sufferings of the Athenians about the time of the revolt. Cp. iii. 3 init. *οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι (ἥσαν γὰρ τεταλαιπωρημένοι ὑπό τε τῆς νόσου καὶ τοῦ πολέμου ἅρτι καθισταμένους καὶ ἀκμάζοντος) μέγα μὲν ἔργον ἤγουντο εἶναι λέσβου προσπολεμώσασθαι κ.τ.λ.* ἀδικίας is opposed to ἔυμφοράς as ὠφελίμους to βλάβας.

The meaning is, ‘Who will pretend to say that the crimes of the Mitylenaeans are for our good, or that there is such a community of interest between us and our allies that war and pestilence cannot injure us without injuring them? There would then be an excuse for their revolt, which there is not.’ The insertion of *οὐ* before *τοῖς ἔνυμάχοις*, adopted by Poppe, gives a meaning not only obscure but pointless.

38. 4. αἴτιος δὲ ὁ ὑμέis κακῶς ἀγωνισθεούντες, οἵτινες εἰώθατε θεαταὶ μὲν τῶν λόγων γίγνεσθαι, ἀκροαταὶ δὲ τῶν ἔργων, τὰ μὲν μᾶλλοντα ἔργα ἀπὸ τῶν εὐ εἰπόντων σκοπούντες ὡς δυνατὰ γίγνεσθαι, τὰ δὲ πεπραγμένα ἦδη οὐ τὸ δρασθὲν πιστότερον ὄψει λαβόντες ἢ τὸ ἀκουσθὲν ἀπὸ τῶν λόγων καλῶς ἐπιτιμησάντων.

Either 1) τὰ πεπραγμένα is governed by σκοπούντες repeated from the previous clause, and ἀπὸ τῶν λόγων καλῶς ἐπιτιμησάντων answers to ἀπὸ τῶν εὐ εἰπόντων, in which case οὐ τὸ δρασθὲν . . . τὸ ἀκουσθέν forms a parenthesis; or better 2)* it is an accusativus pendens resumed in δρασθέν: the clause ἀπὸ τῶν κ.τ.λ. being governed either by ἀκουσθέν or λαβόντες. The words πιστότερον λαβόντες are to be taken closely together, and ὄψει qualifies both of them, = ‘not taking the fact as more certain because you have seen it,’ or ‘not accepting the ocular demonstration of fact.’ For this use of λαβόντες cp. note on iii. 59. 1.

Cp. for the thought Aristoph. Knights, 1111, a passage in which the chorus of Knights administers a similar rebuke to the δῆμος,—

ὦ Δῆμε, καλήν γ' ἔχεις
ἀρχήν, ὅτε πάντες ἄν-
θρωποι δεδίασί σ' ὥσ-
περ ἄνδρα τύραννον.

38. 4.

ἀλλ' εὐπαράγωγος εἰ,
θωπευόμενός τε χαί-
ρεις κρέσπατώμενος,
πρὸς τὸν τε λέγοντ' ἀεὶ
κέχηνας· δὲ νῦν δέ σου
παρὼν ἀποδημεῖ.

Cp., for line 1114, iii. 37 init. οὐ σκοποῦντες ὅτι τυραννίδα ἔχετε τὴν ἀρχήν.

καὶ μετὰ καινότητος μὲν λόγου ἀπατᾶσθαι ἄριστοι, μετὰ δεδοκιμασμένου 38. 5.
δὲ μὴ ἔντεπεσθαι ἐθελεῖν δοῦλοις ὅντες τῶν ἀεὶ ἀτόπων, ὑπερόπται δὲ τῶν
εἰωθότων καὶ μᾶλιστα μὲν αὐτὸς εἰπεῖν ἔκαστος βουλόμενος δύνασθαι, εἰ 6.
δὲ μῆ, ἀνταγωνίζομενοι τοῖς τοιαῦτα λέγουσι μὴ ὕστεροι ἀκολουθῆσαι
δοκεῖν τῇ γνώμῃ, δξίως δέ τι λέγοντος προεπαινέσαι, καὶ προαισθέσθαι τε
πρόθυμοι εἶναι τὰ λεγόμενα καὶ προνοῆσαι βραδεῖς τὰ ἐξ αὐτῶν ἀποβη-
σόμενα.

τοῖς τοιαῦτα λέγουσι. τοιαῦτα is to be explained 1) from the general sense of the preceding sentence, μετὰ καινότητος . . . τῶν εἰωθότων. Or 2)* from μᾶλιστα αὐτὸς εἰπεῖν ἔκαστος βουλόμενος δύνασθαι. The meaning may then be a) 'who thus speak,' i. e. 'who are good orators, as the others would be if they could.' Or rather perhaps b) the speakers who get in their word, 'who use this liberty of speaking after their fancy,' are contrasted with the hearers who want to do so, but can only anticipate them by signs of assent and dissent.

δοκεῖν and πρόθυμοι εἶναι depend on ἀνταγωνίζομενοι (compare iii. 38 init. τῷ λέγει πιστεύσας τὸ πάνυ δοκοῦν ἀνταποφῆναι ὡς οὐκ ἔγνωσται δηγωνίσαιτ' ἄν), or perhaps on βουλόμενος understood from βουλόμενος, ἀκολουθῆσαι and προεπαινέσαι οπ δοκεῖν, προαισθέσθαι οπ πρόθυμοι εἶναι.

τι ἀλλο οὐτοι ή ἐπεβούλευσάν τε καὶ ἐπανέστησαν μᾶλλον η ἀπέστησαν 39. 2.
(ἀπόστασις μέν γε τῶν βίαιον τι πασχόντων ἐστίν), ἐξήτησάν τε μετὰ τῶν
πολεμωτάτων ἡμᾶς στάτες διαφθεῖραι; καίτοι δεινότερον ἐστιν η εἰ καθ'
αὐτοὺς δύναμιν κτώμενοι ἀντεπολέμησαν.

'They have not broken off from us, but have risen and turned upon us.' By this forced opposition Cleon means to say, 'I will not use the common term ἀπόστασις, for that often implies previous oppression: it was simply a brutal insurrection against us,' ἐπανέστασις.

39. 2. *καίτοι* is not adversative, but reflective or pathetic, and introduces a conclusion with an appeal to the reason or feelings of the audience. ‘But surely to conspire with our enemies was a far worse crime than to make war against us on their own account.’ Cp. notes on ii. 39. 4, 64. 4.

40. 1. οὐκουν δεῖ προθεῖναι ἐλπίδα οὔτε λόγῳ πιστὴν οὔτε χρήμασιν ὀντητήν, ὡς ἔνυγγάμην δμαρτέν ἀνθρωπίνως λήψονται.

The two datives may be taken either in the same or in different constructions, 1)* λόγῳ πιστὴν = ‘assured by words;’ 2) πιστός = πίσυνος : cp. Plato, Laws, vii. 824 B, νικτερευτὴν δὲ ἄρκυσι καὶ πλεκτᾶς πιστὸν μηδεὶς μηδέποτε ἔάσῃ μηδαμοῦ θηρεύσαι.

χρήμασιν ὀντητήν applies, not to the hope, but to the realisation of the hope. There is a confusion of object and subject.

40. 2. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν καὶ τότε πρῶτον καὶ νῦν διαμάχομαι μὴ μεταγράψαι ὑμᾶς τὰ προδεδογμένα.

The words τότε πρῶτον are not, strictly speaking, applicable to μὴ μεταγράψαι ὑμᾶς τὰ προδεδογμένα. For the original resolution must have been passed before it could be repented of.

40. 6. μᾶλιστα δὲ οἱ μὴ ξὺν προφάσει τινὰ κακῶς ποιοῦντες ἐπεξέρχονται, καὶ διόλλυνται, τὸν κίνδυνον ὑφορώμενοι τοῦ ὑπολειπομένου ἔχθροῦ. δ γὰρ μὴ ξὺν ἀνάγκῃ τί παθὼν χαλεπώτερος διαφυγῶν τοῦ ἀπὸ τῆς ἵσης ἔχθροῦ.

διόλλυνται can only be taken as a passive or neuter. It is 1)* an allusion, inserted somewhat out of place, to the fate of the Mityleneans.

Or 2) ἐπεξέρχονται καὶ διόλλυνται may mean ‘go on in a desperate course of revenge.’ Compare Soph. El. 140,—

ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τῶν μετρίων ἐπ' ἀμῆχανον
δῆγος δεὶ στενάχουσα διόλλυται.

Or 3) καὶ διόλλυνται may perhaps be a gloss.

Or 4) we may adopt the ingenious emendation of Stahl, καὶ διολλύνται, ‘they pursue their vengeance even to their enemy’s destruction.’

According to the alternative rendering of the last sentence, δ γὰρ μὴ κ.τ.λ., given in the English text, the supposition that the

Mitylenaeans might have conquered, (*κρατήσαντας ὑμῶν* above,) is 40. 6. now dropped; γάρ refers to the general context, not to the words immediately preceding; and the clause which follows, *μὴ ξὺν ἀνάγκη . . . ἔχθροῦ* is applicable, not to the Athenians, but to the Mitylenaeans, giving an additional reason why they should be punished.

A great part of Diodotus' speech is a verbal answer to Cleon, whom he pursues throughout. Cp. 42. 2 with 38. 4, 40. 2; 42. 3 with 38. 2; 43. 4 with 37. 5; 44. 1, 2 with 40. 1; 44. 3 with 40. 3; 46. 1 with 40. 8; 46. 3 with 39. 8; 47. 3, 4 with 39. 6; 47. 5 with 40. 4; 48. 1 with 40. 2, 3.

χαλεπώτατοι δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐπὶ χρήμασι προσκατηγοροῦντες ἐπίδεξίν τινα. 42. 3.

'But there is another class (*καὶ*) who bring a further charge (*προσ-*), that of making a display of eloquence for a bribe, and they are the most difficult to meet.' *καὶ* arises out of a confusion of *χαλεποὶ καὶ οἱ προσκατηγοροῦντες* and *χαλεπώτατοι δὲ οἱ προσκατηγοροῦντες*.

χρὴ δὲ τὸν μὲν ἀγαθὸν πολίτην μὴ ἐκφοβοῦντα τὸν ἀντεροῦντα ἀλλὰ πόδα 42. 5.
τοῦ ἵστου φάνεσθαι ἄμεινον λέγοντα, τὴν δὲ σώφρονα πάλιν τῷ τε πλεῖστῳ εὐ βιολεύοντι μὴ προστιθέναι τιμήν, ἀλλὰ μηδὲ ἐλασσοῦν τῆς ὑπαρχούσης,
καὶ τὸν μὴ τυχόντα γνώμης οὐχ ὅπως ζημιοῦν ἀλλὰ μηδὲ ἀτιμάζειν.

ἐκφοβοῦντα is parallel to *ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵστου*, 'not by intimidation, but by fair play.' The first *ἀλλὰ μηδέ=*'but not either,' 'but again not:' the second=*'but not even.'*

οὗτοι γάρ δὲ τε κατορθῶν ἡκιστα ἀν ἐπὶ τῷ ἔτι μειζόνων ἀξιοῦσθαι παρὰ 42. 6.
γνώμην τι καὶ πρὸς χάριν λέγοι, δὲ τε μὴ ἐπιτυχὸν δρέγοιτο τῷ αὐτῷ, χαρι-
ζόμενός τι καὶ αὐτός, προσάγεσθαι τὸ πλήθος.

χαριζόμενος κ.τ.λ. is epegegetic of *τῷ αὐτῷ*, 'by the same means,' that is to say, 'by imitating his rival's complaisancy.'

δεις ἡμεῖς τάνατία δρῶμεν, καὶ προσέτι, ην τις καὶ ὑποπτεύηται κέρδους 43. 1.
μὲν ἔνεκα, τὰ βιλτιστα δὲ δμως λέγειν, φθονήσαντες τῆς οὐ βεβαίου δοκήσεως
τῶν κερδῶν τὴν φανερὰν ὠφελίαν τῆς πόλεως ἀφαιρούμεθα.

Strictly speaking the word *ὑποπτεύηται* only applies to *κέρδους* *ἔνεκα*, some more general notion obtained from it has to be supplied with

43. 1. τὰ βελτιστα λέγειν. *kai* is to be taken, not with *ὑποπτεύγειαι*, but with this more general notion, *ἢ τις καὶ νομίζηται κ.τ.λ.* ‘If a man is suspected of receiving money, even although (*ἢ καὶ*) he be thought nevertheless (*οὐώς*, i. e. notwithstanding his receiving bribes) to say what is best,’ etc.

43. 3. μόνην τε πόλιν διὰ τὰς περινοίας εὐ ποιῆσαι ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς μὴ ἔξαπατήσαντα διδύνατον.

The absence of the article has caused a difficulty, but *μόνην πόλιν* is really the predicate. ‘Athens is the only city which,’ etc. The words have been taken to mean, ‘It is impossible to do good without deception to a city (though it may be possible in the case of individuals.)’ But Diodotus cannot mean to say this of every state; nor is there any reason why a state should be more subject than an individual to these suspicions, nor any hint in the context that such a contrast is intended.

43. 5. νῦν δὲ πρὸς ὀργὴν ἥντινα τύχητε ἔστιν ὅτε σφαλέντες τὴν τοῦ πείσαντος μίαν γνώμην ζημιοῦτε, καὶ οὐ τὰς ὑμετέρας αὐτῶν, εἰ πολλαὶ οὖσαι ξυρεξήμαρτον.

The construction is *νῦν δὲ πρὸς ὀργὴν*, *πρὸς ἥντινα τύχητε ζημιοῦντες*, *ζημιοῦτε*. For *a)* if we join *πρὸς ὀργὴν*, not with *ζημιοῦτε*, but with *σφαλέντες*, there is a want of point in the words. The meaning is not ‘according to any passion which led you into disaster,’ but ‘according to any passion under the influence of which you punish.’ In other words, ‘You punish, when you have met with a disaster, which will sometimes occur, according to the temper of the moment.’ And *b)* *ζημιοῦντες πρὸς ὀργὴν* is a more natural expression than *σφαλέντες πρὸς ὀργὴν*.

44. 2. ἢν τε γὰρ ἀποφήνω πάνυ ἀδικοῦντας αὐτούς, οὐ διὰ τοῦτο καὶ ἀποκτεῖναι κελεύσω, εἰ μὴ ξυμφέρουν· ἢν τε καὶ ἔχοντές τι ξυγγνώμης εἰεν, εἰ τῇ πόλει μὴ ἀγαθὸν φαίνοιτο.

ἢν τε καὶ . . . εἰεν. 1)* *ἢν* is used as in the previous clause; but as the alternative of the Mitylenaeans having an excuse is rhetorically represented to be the less probable of the two—(‘and even if, which I take to be a remote possibility’) the optative is substituted for the subjunctive—in other words there is a confusion of

ἢ δοτι and εἰ εἰεν. No other instance is found in classical Greek 44. 2. of the use of ἢ with the optative, although the converse incongruity occurs in the use of εἰ with the subjunctive (*εἰ ξυστῶσιν αἱ πόλεις φοβηθεῖσαι*, vi. 21 init.).

Or 2) we may suppose a corruption of the text; εἰεν may be a reduplication of the εἰ following; the various reading εἰ ἐν τῇ πόλει for εἰ τῇ πόλει is found in several MSS. If εἰεν be left out, δοτι may be supplied. One good MS., the Clarendonianus, reads Ξχοντας, which would follow ἀποφήνω.

The apophysis is natural where the speaker wants to suggest without expressing the opposite and less pleasing alternative; ‘I will not say that they are to be acquitted,’ οὐδὲ τοῦτο καὶ μὴ ἀποκέναι κελεύσω. Cp., although not precisely parallel, iii. 3 med. καὶ ἦν μὲν ξυμβῆ ἡ πείρα—εἰ δὲ μή, Μυτιληναῖοις εἰπέν τ.λ.: Plato, Rep. ix. 575 D, ἐὰν μὲν ἐκόντες ὑπείκωσιν—(scil. καλῶς ζχει) ἐὰν δὲ μὴ ἐπιτρέπῃ ἡ πόλις . . . τὴν πατρίδα . . . κολάσεται, and Prot. 325 D.

Or 3) a comma is placed after ξυγγρώμης and εἰεν taken in the ordinary sense, ‘Be it so,’ ‘let mercy have no place.’ A way of explaining the words equally repugnant to the position and to the meaning of εἰεν. Is there any example of an interjection in the middle of a sentence in Thucydides?

ἥμεις δὲ οὐδὲ δικαζόμεθα πρὸς αὐτούς, δοτε τῶν δικαίων δέιν, ἀλλὰ βουλευ- 44. 4. ὄμεθα περὶ αὐτῶν, ὅπως χρησίμως ἔξουσιν.

Cp., for the general meaning, Burke, Speech on Conciliation with America: ‘At this proposition I must pause for a moment. The thing seems a great deal too big for my ideas of jurisprudence. . . . It looks to me to be narrow and pedantic, to apply the ordinary ideas of criminal justice to this great public contest. I do not know the method of drawing up an indictment against a whole people.’

πεφύκασί τε ἀπαντες καὶ ἴδια καὶ δημοσίᾳ ἀμαρτάνειν.

45. 3.

τέ is here expressive and emphatic, ‘Moreover all sin by nature, etc.’

καὶ εἰκὸς τὸ πᾶλαι τῶν μεγίστων ἀδικημάτων μαλακωτέρας κεῖσθαι αὐτάς, 45. 3. παραβανομένων δὲ τῷ χρόνῳ ἐσ τὸν θάνατον αἱ πολλαὶ ἀνήκουσι· καὶ τοῦτο δμως παραβαίνεται.

45. 3. *τοῦτο* refers to *θάνατος*, but *παραβαίνειν* is said inaccurately, not of death, but of the law which is sanctioned by the penalty of death. So *παραβινομένων* really refers to the idea of a law contained in *ζημῶν* just above.

45. 4. ή τοίνυν δεινότερον τι τούτου δέος εὑρετέον ἐστίν, ή τόδε γε οὐδὲν ἐπίσχει· ἀλλ' ή μὲν πενία ἀνάγκη τὴν τόλμαν παρέχουσα, ή δὲ ἔξουσία ὑβρεῖ τὴν πλεονεξίαν καὶ φρονήματι, αἱ δὲ ἀλλαι ἔντυχαι δργῇ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ὡς ἐκάστη τις κατέχεται ὑπὸ ἀνηκέστου τινὸς κρείσσονος, ἔξαγοντιν ἐς τοὺς κινδύνους.

τούτου and *τόδε* refer to the same antecedent, the fear of death. The change is only made to avoid tautology. Cp. for a similar variation of the pronoun vi. 61 fin. *οἱ δὲ Αθηναῖς ἐρήμη δίκη θάνατον κατέγνωσαν αὐτοῦ τε καὶ τῶν μετ' ἐκείνου: Soph. Ant. 296,—*

τοῦτο καὶ πόλεις

πορθεῖ, τόδ' ἄνδρας ἔξανιστησιν δόμων.

ἀνάγκη and ὑβρεῖ καὶ φρονήματι are most naturally explained as datives after *παρέχουσα*. In the third clause 1)* the construction changes, δργῇ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, the dative of the instrument after ἔξαγοντιν, the principal verb, taking the place of the participial clause ἀνάγκη τὴν τόλμαν παρέχουσα κ.τ.λ. Observe that in sense δργῇ corresponds to the accusatives τόλμαν, πλεονεξίαν, and the clause ὡς ἐκάστη τις . . . κρείττονος to the datives ἀνάγκη, ὑβρεῖ, φρονήματι. For τόλμα and πλεονεξία are passions; ἀνάγκη, ὑβρεῖ, and φρονήματα are the fatal powers which overmaster the several ἔντυχαι, or conditions of life. Or 2) the same construction may be retained, δργῇ being the dative after *παρέχουσα*, and some general idea being supplied from τόλμαν and πλεονεξίαν, ‘the several occasions of human life furnishing a similar incitement to human passion.’ With ὑπὸ ἀνηκέστου τινὸς κρείσσονος we may then repeat δργῆς. The parallelism of the sense is thus less precise, but the parallelism of the grammar more complete.

Thucydides here revels in personification which almost passes into allegory.

ἔξαγοντιν, ‘lead them astray,’ or ‘out of the way.’ ἐς τοὺς κινδύνους, into the dangers which await them.

45. 6. καὶ ή τύχη ἐπ' αὐτοῖς οὐδὲν ἐλασσον ἔνυμβάλλεται ἐς τὸ ἐπαίρειν ἀδοκήτως

γὰρ ἔστιν δέ παρισταμένη καὶ ἐκ τῶν ὑποδεεστέρων κινδυνεύειν τινα προάγει, 45. 6. καὶ οὐχ ἡσσον τὰς πόλεις δισφε περὶ τῶν μεγίστων, ἐλευθερίας ἢ ἄλλων ἀρχῆς, καὶ μετὰ πάντων ἔκαστος ἀλογίστως ἐπὶ πλέον τι αὐτῶν ἔδόξασεν.

There is far more MS. authority for *aὐτῶν* than for *αὐτόν.* τι *aὐτῶν*, ‘some of these seductive aims,’ τὰ μέγιστα, ἐλευθερία, and ἀρχή.

For the expression τι *aὐτῶν* cp. i. 83 fin. ὅπερ δὲ καὶ τῶν ἀποβαίνοντων τὸ πλέον ἐπ’ ἀμφότερα τῆς αἰτίας ἔξομεν, οὗτοι καὶ καθ’ ἡσυχίαν τι *aὐτῶν* προΐδωμεν. Cp. also v. 26 fin., vi. 92 init.

ἡμῖν τε πώς οὐ βλάψῃ δαπανᾶν καθημένοις διὰ τὸ ἀξύμβατον, καὶ ἡν 46. 3. ἐλωμεν πόλι, ἐφθαρμένην παρολάθειν, καὶ τῆς προσόδου τὸ λοιπὸν ἀπ’ αὐτῆς στέρεοθα;

Cp. Burke, Speech on Conciliation with America: ‘A further objection to force is, that you *impair the object* by your very endeavours to preserve it. The thing you fought for is not the thing which you recover; but depreciated, sunk, wasted, and consumed in the contest. Nothing less will content me than *whole America*. I do not choose to consume its strength along with our own; because in all parts it is the British strength that I consume.’

δρᾶν δπως ἐς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον μετρίως κολάζοντες ταῖς πόλεσιν ἔξομεν ἐs 46. 4. χρημάτων λόγον Ισχυούσαις χρήσθαι.

‘In respect of money,’ or ‘if money be taken into consideration.’

οὐ νῦν τάνακτια δρῶντες, ήν τινα ἐλεύθερον καὶ βίᾳ ἀρχόμενον εἰκότας 46. 5. πρὸς αὐτονομίαν ἀποσάπτα χειρωσώμεθα, χαλεπῶς οἰόμεθα χρῆναι τιμωρεῖσθαι· χρὴ δὲ τοὺς ἐλευθέρους οὐκ ἀφισταμένους σφόδρα κολάζειν κ.τ.λ.

ἐλεύθερος here signifies something less than *αὐτόνομος*, and refers either to all the allies of Athens or only to those who, like the Lesbians, furnished ships but did not pay tribute. Cp. note on i. 19 in the English text. In iii. 39 init. however Cleon, who is exaggerating the case against the Mitylenaeans, calls them *αὐτόνομοι*. Both words are used by Thucydides to distinguish the independent from the tributary allies of Athens. Cp. iii. 10 fin. ἡμεῖς δὲ αὐτόνομοι δὴ ὄντες καὶ ἐλεύθεροι τῷ ὀνόματι: vi. 85 med. (where *ἐλευθέρως* is the stronger term,) καὶ γὰρ τοὺς ἐκεῖ ξυμμάχους ὡς ἔκαστοι χρήσιμοι ἔξηγούμεθα, Χίους μὲν καὶ Μηθυμναίους νέων παροχῇ αὐτονόμους, τοὺς δὲ

46. 5. πολλοὺς χρημάτων βιαιότερον φορᾶ, ἀλλους δὲ καὶ πάνυ ἐλευθέρως ἔνυμαχοῦντας, and vii. 57 init. οἱ ἀπὸ ἔνυμαχίας αὐτόνομοι.

47. 5. καὶ τοῦτο πολλῷ ἔνυμφορώτερον ἴγοῦμαι ἐσ τὴν κἀθεξιν τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἐκντας ἡμᾶς ἀδικηθῆναι, ἢ δικαίως οὖς μὴ δεῖ διαφθεῖραι· καὶ τὸ Κλέωνος τὸ αὐτὸ δίκαιον καὶ ἔνυμφον τῆς τιμωρίας οὐχ εὑρίσκεται ἐν αὐτῷ δυνατὸν δη ἄμα γίγνεσθαι.

ἐν αὐτῷ, ‘in the course advised by Cleon,’ referring either 1) to ἡ τιμωρία, or 2) to δικαίως οὖς μὴ δεῖ διαφθεῖραι. For the neuter in 1) cp. vi. 82 fin. δούλειαν δὲ αὐτοί τε ἐβούλοντο καὶ ἡμῶν τὸ αὐτὸ ἐπενεγκεῖν: v. 27 init., and iii. 45. 3 quoted above, καὶ τοῦτο ὅμως παραβαίνεται.

49. 1. ῥήθεισῶν δὲ τῶν γνωμῶν τούτων μᾶλιστα ἀντιπάλων πρὸς ἀλλήλας, οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἡλθον μὲν ἐσ ἀγῶνα ὅμως τῆς δόξης καὶ ἐγένοντο ἐν τῇ χειροτονίᾳ ἀγχώμαλοι, ἐκράτησε δὲ ἡ τοῦ Διοδότου.

ὅμως, ‘in spite of the change of feeling,’ or reaction, already described, iii. 36; and also in spite of Diodotus’ speech, the decree was not repealed without strong opposition (ἀγχώμαλοι). There is veiled in the words γνωμῶν and ἀγών a new form of the old opposition between λόγος and ἔργον, ‘after so much had been said on both sides they proceeded to try the issue.’

49. 2. καὶ τρίτη εὐθὺς ἄλλην ἀπέστελλον κατὰ σπουδήν, ὅπως μή, φθασάσης τῆς δευτέρας, εὔρωσι διεφθαρμένην τὴν πόλιν· προεῖχε δὲ ἡμέρᾳ καὶ νυκτὶ μᾶλιστα.

Either 1) the words ὅπως μή εὔρωσι διεφθαρμένην=ὅπως σώσωσι, the nominative to προεῖχε, the first trireme, being implied in φθασάσης. But this order of the words is harsh. Or 2) through a confusion, or to avoid awkwardness, a second μή may have been omitted. The text might have run ὅπως μή, μὴ φθασάσης κ.τ.λ. Compare a similar omission of οὐ, where it is necessary to the sense, in vii. 75 med. οὐκ ἄνευ [οὐκ] ὀλίγων ἐπιθειασμῶν. The other readings, ἑτέρας, προτέρας, are clearly corrections. δευτέρας cannot possibly refer to the first trireme.

49. 4. παρὰ τοσοῦτον μὲν ἡ Μυτιλήνη ἡλθε κινδύνου.

1) A confusion between παρὰ τοσοῦτον ἡλθεν ὀλέθρου and ἐσ τοσοῦτον

ἥλθε κινδύνου. Or 2) παρὰ τοσοῦτον κινδύνου=έσ τοσοῦτον κινδύνου, an 49. 4. extension of the local use of παρά. Or 3) κίνδυνος may bear a stronger sense, approaching to that of ὅλεθρος. Compare note on i. 20. 2. Or 4) κινδύνου may be a genitive of respect, and not partitive or local.

τοὺς δ' ἄλλους ἄνδρας οὓς ὁ Πάχης ἀπέπεμψεν κ.τ.λ.

50. 1.

The disappearance of Paches from the scene is sufficiently explained by the fact of which Plutarch (*Nicias*, vi.) has preserved a record, viz. that he drew his sword and killed himself when brought before the dicastery to give an account of his conduct as general, a statement which is confirmed by the epigram of Agathias (A.D. 570) narrating the prosecution instituted against him by the two Mitylenaean women whom he had violated after killing their husbands.

ἔβουλετο δὲ Νικίας τὴν φυλακὴν αὐτόθεν δι' ἐλάσσονος τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις καὶ 51. 2. μὴ ἀπὸ τοῦ Βουδρού καὶ τῆς Σαλαμίνος εἶναι, τούς τε Πελοποννησίους, διπας μὴ ποιῶνται ἔκπλους αὐτόθεν λανθάνοντες τρίήρων τε, οἷον καὶ τὸ πρὸν γενόμενον, καὶ λρστῶν ἐκπομπᾶς, τοῖς τε Μεγαρεῦσιν ἀμα μηδὲν ἐσπλεῖν.

1) The words *τοὺς Πελοποννησίους* and *ὅπως μὴ* are dependent on *τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τὴν φυλακὴν εἶναι* which= *τοὺς Ἀθηναίους φυλάσσειν*.

Or 2)* *ὅπως μὴ ποιῶνται* takes the place of *μὴ ποιεῖσθαι*, answering to *μηδὲν ἐσπλεῖν* below. The change gives emphasis and liveliness.

τέ before *Πελοποννησίους* is connected with the following *τέ* in *τοῖς τε Μεγαρεῦσιν*, the clauses *τούς τε Πελοποννησίους* and *τοῖς τε Μεγαρεῦσιν* being subordinate, not parallel, to that which has preceded.

εἰλὼν οὖν διπὸ τῆς Νισαίας πρῶτον δύο πύργω προέχοντε μηχαναῖς ἐκ 51. 3. θαλάσσης καὶ τὸν ἕσπλον ἐς τὸ μεταξὺ τῆς νῆσου ἐλευθερώσας, ἀπετείχιζε καὶ τὸ ἐκ τῆς ἡπείρου, ὃ κατὰ γέφυραν διὰ τενάγους ἐπιβοήθεια ἦν τῇ νῆσῳ σὺ παλὺ διεχούσῃ τῆς ἡπείρου. ὡς δὲ τοῦτο ἐξειργάσαντο ἐν ἡμέραις ὀλίγαις, ὑστερον δὴ καὶ ἐν τῇ νῆσῳ τεῖχος ἐγκαταλιπὼν καὶ φρουρὰν ἀνεχώρησε τῷ στρατῷ.

The island being now joined to the continent, it is impossible to identify the localities exactly. We are therefore dependent for our knowledge of the geography mainly on the words of Thucydides,

51. 3. from which we may gather that the island of Minoa was divided from the mainland by a channel, crossed at one point where it was shallow by a bridge, and defended at another by two towers projecting into the sea, possibly one on either side of the channel. But their position is not precisely described unless *προέχοντε* be taken with *ἀπὸ Νισαίας*.

For *Ἐλὼν μηχαναῖς* cp. the Aristophanic burlesque, Birds, 363, where Peisthetaerus has entrenched himself behind the pot and kettle,—

*δὸ σοφώτατ', εὐ γ' ἀνεῦρες αὐτὸ καὶ στρατηγικῶν·
ὑπερακοντίζεις σύ γ' ἡδη Νικίαν ταῖς μηχαναῖς.*

ἀπὸ τῆς Νισαίας, either 1)* ‘on the side of Nisaea,’ or 2) after *προέχοντε*, ‘projecting from Nisaea,’ and therefore on the opposite coast. But the order of the words is unfavourable to 2). *ἀπερίχεται* καὶ τὸ ἐκ τῆς ἡπείρου, 1)* ‘he fortified the side of the island nearest to the mainland,’ the words being opposed to the previous clause, *Ἐλὼν οὖν . . . ἀλευθερώσας*. Nicias turned his attention first to one side of the island and then to the other.

Although Nisaea was itself on the mainland, *τὸ ἐκ τῆς ἡπείρου* may very well be opposed to *ἀπὸ τῆς Νισαίας*. For the island is likely to have approached the mainland more nearly at the point where they were connected by a bridge over the marsh, or by a bridge and a way through the marsh, than at Nisaea.

It is also possible 2) that the fortification may have been constructed, not on the island, but on the mainland, which would have given the Athenians a greater command of the country on the other side of the channel. A better meaning is thus given to *καὶ* before *ἐν τῇ νήσῳ*, the fortification on the island being then opposed to the fortification on the mainland. Otherwise *καὶ* must go with the whole clause, *ἐν τῇ νήσῳ τεῖχος ἔγκαταλιπών*, as in the English text.

From the present appearance of the coast it can only be gathered a) that Nisaea lay to the east of the island, where remains of ancient buildings are still found, b) that a mole ran out from the island towards Nisaea. On this, one or both of the ‘two projecting towers’ may have stood.

52. 2. *προσπέμπτει δὲ αὐτοῖς κήρυκα λέγοντα, εἰ βούλονται παραδοῦναι τὴν πόλιν ἐκόντες τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ δικαιταῖς ἐκείνοις χρήσασθαι, τούς τε ἀδίκους κολάζειν, παρὰ δίκην δὲ οὐδένα.*

The construction adopted in the English text is that of Arnold, 52. 2. who supports it by iv. 37, ἐκήρυξάν τε εἰ βούλοιντο τὰ ὅπλα παραδοῦναι καὶ σφᾶς αὐτὸς Ἀθηναῖς, ὅστε βούλεῦσας ὅ τι ἀν ἐκείνοις δοκῆ. ‘He sent a herald to say, “Are you willing?”’ i. e. to ask if they were willing. All the infinitives depend on *βούλονται*, and the subject of *κολάζειν* is understood from *ἐκείνοις*. Cp. also v. 115 med. ἐκήρυξαν δέ, εἴ τις βούλεται παρὰ σφῶν Ἀθηναίους ληίζεσθαι.

Τὴν μὲν παράδοσιν τῆς πόλεως, δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, πιστεύσαντες ὑμῖν ἐποι- 53. 1. σάμεθα, οὐ τοιάνδε δίκαινοιόμενοι ὑφέζειν, νομιμωτέραν δέ τινα ἔστεσθαι, καὶ ἐν δικασταῖς οὐκ ἐν ἄλλοις δεξάμενοι, ὥσπερ καὶ ἐσμέν, γενέσθαι ή ὑμῖν ἡγούμενος τὸ ἵστον μᾶλιστ’ ἀν φέρεσθαι.

ὥσπερ καὶ ἐσμέν has been sometimes erroneously connected with ἐν ἀλλοις. ‘We accepted you and not others for our judges, but we are in the hands of others;’ or, as the Plataeans say below, ‘we fear that we are sacrificed to the Thebans.’ But the Lacedaemonians are really the judges of the Plataeans, and this point of view is maintained throughout the speeches, both of the Plataeans and of the Thebans. To obtain the proper sense for *ὥσπερ καὶ ἐσμέν*, *δεξάμενοι* must be taken in close connection with *ἡγούμενοι*. Either 1)* the words *ἐν δικασταῖς . . . η̄ ὑμῖν* are subordinate to *ἡγούμενοι . . . φέρεσθαι*, ‘thinking that we should best secure justice by accepting you as our judges, as indeed you are.’ (*δεξάμενοι*=*ἐπειδὴ ἐδεξάμεθα*.) Or 2) *ἡγούμενοι* is epexegetic of *δεξάμενοι*, ‘accepting you as our judges because we thought,’ etc. The Plataeans complain, not that they have not received the judges whom they desired, but that the judges whom they have received are partial.

τεκμαρόμενοι προκατηγορίας τε ἡμῶν οὐ προγεγενημένης ή χρὴ ἀντειπεῖν, 53. 2. ἀλλ’ αὐτοὶ λόγον ἡττσάμεθα, τό τε ἐπερόημα βραχὺ ὅν, φέ τὰ μὲν ἀληθῆ ἀποκρίνασθαι ἐναντία γίγνεται, τὰ δὲ ψευδῆ ἐλεγχον ἔχει.

Either 1) τὰ ἀληθῆ may be dependent on *ἀποκρίνασθαι*. ‘To answer this question truly is adverse to our interests,’ *ἐναντία* being used instead of *ἐναντίον*, by assimilation to *ἀληθῆ*.

Or 2) *ἀποκρίνασθαι* may be taken as epexegetic of *ἀληθῆ*. ‘The truth, if we answer what is true, is opposed to our interests.’

καὶ δέδμεν οὐχὶ μὴ προκαταγρόντες ἡμῶν τὰς ἀρετὰς ἥσσους εἴναι τῶν 53. 4.

53. 4. ὑμετέρων ἔγκλημα αὐτὸν ποιῆτε, ἀλλὰ μὴ ἄλλοις χάριν φέροντες ἐπὶ διεγνω-
σμένην κρίσιν καθιστώμεθα.

τὰς ἀρετὰς ἡσσους εἴναι κ.τ.λ. Not as the words are taken by Göller and Arnold, 'that our services to you are less than your own,' for thus ὑμετέρων has no proper meaning, but simply 'that our virtues are less than your own,' cp. iii. 57 init.

It is doubtful whether χάριν φέροντες refers to the Plataeans or to the Thebans; whether the words mean 1) 'that we are being sacrificed to gratify others,' or 2)* 'that you, to confer a favour on others, are sacrificing us.' 2)* is in accordance with the use of the expression which invariably has an active and not a neuter sense, but the construction is harsh, χάριν φέροντες, although so near the verb καθιστώμεθα, being a 'nominativus pendens.' When the doubt lies between an unusual meaning of a word or phrase and a harsh construction, the latter is in Thucydides the more probable. It may be further remarked that χάριν φέροντες naturally refers to the same subject as προκαταγνώντες.

Compare, for the thought, Isocr. Plataicus (xiv.) 67, ἐνθυμεῖσθε δ' ὅτι Λακεδαιμονίων μεγίστην ἐποιεῖσθε κατηγορίαν. ὅτι Θηβαῖοις χαρέζόμενοι, τοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων προδόταις, ἡμᾶς τοὺς εὐεργέτας διέφθειραν.

55. 3. καὶ προδοῦναι αὐτοὺς οὐκέτι ἦν καλόν, ἀλλως τε καὶ οὐς εὖ παθών τις καὶ
αὐτὸς δεόμενος προσηγίγετο ἔνυμάχους καὶ πολιτείας μετέλαβεν.

καὶ before αὐτὸς 1) connects εὖ παθών with αὐτὸς δεόμενος, or 2)* answers to the καὶ following, and connects προσηγάγετο ἔνυμάχους with πολιτείας μετέλαβεν. Either 1) 'especially when, having experienced good at their hands, and at our own request, we had been made their allies and shared in the privileges of their city,' or 2)* especially when we had experienced good at their hands, and, at our own request, had not only been made their allies, but also shared in the privileges of their city; πολιτείας μετέλαβεν answers to αὐτὸς δεόμενος, 'have gone out of our way to ask for protection and in return have received the rights of citizenship.' But according to 1) παθών, being closely connected with δεόμενος, must refer to a time previous to that of the alliance (*προσηγάγετο*), whereas we never hear of any earlier benefit conferred by the Athenians upon the Plataeans. According to 2) παθών may be

defended as the historic aor. (see note on iv. 112. 1). The kindness 55. 3. shown by the Athenians will then be their ready reception of the Plataeans into their alliance.

The speaker implies that the Plataeans already possess the rights of Athenian citizens: but if so they must have been admitted to them before the fall of Plataea, probably at the time of the original alliance, cp. iii. 63 init. ἐγένεσθε ἐπὶ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ τιμωρίᾳ, ὡς φατέ, Ἀθηναῖοι ξύμμαχοι καὶ πολῖται.

This earlier connection of Plataea with Athens was ignored, or at any rate is not mentioned, by Isocrates, whose Platadian oration contains many reminiscences of Thucydides. He speaks of rights of intermarriage and of Plataean citizens who were descended from freeborn Athenian women (§ 54). But whether he is referring to the times before or after the fall of Plataea is uncertain. If the earlier connection existed, it probably extended no further than to such privileges as ἐπιγαμία and ἔγκησις. It is remarkable, and strikingly illustrates the hold which the mere name of their native city had upon Hellenes, that the Plataeans, who had been made Athenian citizens, should within a few years have thought it worth while to reestablish their ruined home.

Θηβαῖοι δὲ πολλὰ μὲν καὶ ἀλλὰ ἡμᾶς ἡδίκησαν, τὸ δὲ τελευταῖον αὐτοὶ 56. 1.
ξύνιστε δι' ἄπερ καὶ τάδε πάσχομεν.

δι' ἄπερ need not be taken with τὸ τελευταῖον, which stands as an accusative absolute at the beginning of the sentence; 'and as for their latest crime, 1) you yourselves are well aware what are the causes of our present misfortunes.' Or 2) putting a comma after ξύνιστε, δι' ἄπερ may be connected with & ἡδίκησαν ἡμᾶς supplied from the previous clause after ξύνιστε. Poppo would read δι' ὥπερ, but the plural ἄπερ answers better to the plural τάδε.

καὶ before τάδε answers to καὶ before ἀλλα, 'besides our old wrongs, these fresh sufferings.'

εἰ γὰρ τῷ αὐτίκα χρησιμῷ ὑμῶν τε καὶ ἐκείνων πολεμίῳ τὸ δίκαιον 56. 1.
λήψεσθε κ.τ.λ.

For λήψεσθε in the sense 'to conceive of' cp. note on 59. 1 infra.

56. 1. The dative *χρησιμῷ* may be explained as the dative of measure, similar to that following *εἰκάζειν*, *σταθμᾶσθαι*, etc. ‘For if you are going to measure justice by the rule of your own expediency.’ The two dative cases connected by the same article and by *τέ*, *καὶ*, forcibly express the double aspect of the motives by which the Lacedaemonians were influenced.

56. 5. οἱ μὲν τὰ ἔνυμφορά πρὸς τὴν ἔφοδον αὐτοῖς ἀσφαλείᾳ πράσσοντες.
For the other reading, τὰ ἔνυμφορά αὐτοῖς, cp. note on English text.

56. 7. καίτοι χρὴ ταῦτα περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν ὁμοίως φαίνεσθαι γεγνώσκοντας, καὶ τὸ ἔνυμφέρον μὴ ἄλλο τι νομίσαι ἢ τῶν ἔνυμάχων τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ὅπα δεῖ βέβαιον τὴν χάριν τῆς δρεπῆς ἔχωσι, καὶ τὸ παραυτικά που ἡμῖν ὀφελιμον καθιστῆται.

These words, though in form general, are really aimed at the Lacedaemonians. ‘You ought to show that you do not entertain different opinions of us at different times, when our conduct is the same. You should remember 1)* that true expediency is nothing but the manifestation of a lasting gratitude to good allies, combined with a proper regard to one’s own immediate interests,—with ἔχωσι supply from *φαίνεσθαι*, ‘men in general;’ 2) or τῶν ἔνυμάχων *οἱ ἀγαθοί* being made the subject of ἔχωσι,—‘that true expediency is only this, when, in our relations with good allies, they are sure of a return for their goodness, while (as a matter of course) our own immediate interests are sufficiently secured.’

The second clause, though parallel in form to the first, is in reality a limitation thrown in by the way, and the undue emphasis which it gains by parallelism is softened by the indefinite particle *πού*=‘although at the same time there must be some regard paid to one’s immediate interests.’ There is no need to read ἔχουσι, which is feeble, and spoils the rhythm of the sentence.

The MSS. vary between *ἡμῖν* and *ὑμῖν*. The sense of *ἡμῖν* is general: if we read *ὑμῖν* there is a return from the general to the particular; i.e. to the case of the Lacedaemonians.

In the last clause ὀφελιμον seems to be substituted for *ἔνυμφέρον* merely in order to avoid tautology. ‘Your true interest is to combine gratitude to good allies with your own immediate interest.’

δράτε ὅπως μὴ οὐκ ἀποδέξωνται ἀνδρῶν ἀγαθῶν πέρι, αὐτοὺς ἀμείνους 57. 1.
ντας, ἀπρεπές τι ἐπιγνῶναι.

ἐπιγνῶναι. ἐπι- implies that the Lacedaemonians are going out of their way to pass sentence on the Plataeans. Cp. i. 70 init. τὰ ὑπάρχωντα τε σάρξιν, καὶ ἐπιγνῶναι μηδέν, καὶ ἔργῳ οὐδὲ τάναγκαιᾳ ἔξικέσθαι.

οἵτινες Μήδων τε κρατησάντων διπολλύμεθα καὶ νῦν ἐν ὑμίν τοῖς πρὸν 57. 3. φιλάτοις Θηβαίων ἡστόμεθα, καὶ δύο ἀγώνας τοὺς μεγίστους ὑπέστημεν, τότε μὲν τὴν πόλιν εἰ μὴ παρέδομεν λιμῷ διαφθαρῆναι νῦν δὲ θανάτου κρίνεσθαι.

'Who after the Persians had the upper hand (i. e. after Thermopylae, when the Persians gained possession of Boeotia) were in a state of ruin,' or 'were all but ruined.'

τότε μέν κ.τ.λ. These words refer, as Arnold rightly remarks, not to some 'fancied danger of starvation' in the Persian war, but to the recent siege. Cp. infra, 59 fin. εἰδόμεθα γάρ δν λιμῷ τελευτῆσαι. τότε = 'just now.' Cp. note on viii. 62. 3.

καίτοι δέξιούμερό γε καὶ θεῶν ἔνεκα τῶν ἔνυμαχικῶν ποτε γενομένων καὶ τῆς 58. 1. ἀρετῆς τῆς ἐς τὸν Ἑλληνας καμφθῆναι ὑμᾶς καὶ μεταγνῶναι, εἴ τι ὑπὸ Θηβαίων ἐπείσθητε, τίν τε δωρέαν ἀνταπατήσαι αὐτοὺς μὴ κτείνειν οὖς μὴ ὑμῖν πρέπει, σώφρονά τε ἀντὶ αἰσχρᾶς κομίσασθαι χάριν, καὶ μή, ἡδονὴν . δόντας ἀλλοι, κακίαν αὐτοὺς ἀντιλαβεῖν.

ἀνταπατήσαι. The Thebans request the Lacedaemonians to slay the Plataeans. The Lacedaemonians are supposed to make a counter request to the Thebans that they shall not be asked to slay the innocent.

σώφρονά τε ἀντὶ αἰσχρᾶς κομίσασθαι χάριν. It is not clear whether χάρις refers 1) to the gratitude which would be shown by the Plataeans in return for an honourable compliance with their wishes on the part of the Lacedaemonians, contrasted with the gratitude shown by the Thebans for a dishonourable compliance; or 2)* to the honourable boon to be granted by the Thebans, contrasted with the dishonourable boon which the Lacedaemonians, if they slay the Plataeans, will grant to them, 'to receive an honourable boon instead of (granting) a dishonourable one.' According to 2)* the language is somewhat inaccurate, since κομίσασθαι does not apply to αἰσχρᾶς χάριος. But the sense obtained is more forcible.

58. 1. κομίσασθαι, ἀντιλαβεῖν are parallel to ἀνταπαγῆσαι, not to μὴ κτείνειν, and follow ἀξιοῦμεν.

58. 4. ἐτιμῶμεν κατὰ ἔτος ἔκαστον δημοσίᾳ ἐσθήμασι τε καὶ τοῖς ἀλλοις νομίμοις.

Either 1)* with offerings of garments, or 2) more probably with mourning garments, i. e. used in processions. These are not said to be offered like the fruits of the earth, and there is no evidence for the practice of offering garments to the dead. For the case of Periander (Herod. v. 92. 28, 29) is exceptional. It is true that the explanation ‘garments worn in processions’ goes beyond the natural meaning of the words in a prose author. Cp. however Aesch. Eum. 1028,—

φοινικοβάπτους ἐνδυτοῖς ἐσθήμασι

τιμᾶτε.

And Plutarch (Aristid. xxi), a good authority on Boeotian matters, preserves the fact that in his own time, on the sixteenth day of the month Maimacterion, the commemoration still continued, at which the chief magistrate of the Plataeans, wearing a purple garment and carrying a funeral urn, led the procession, sword in hand, through the city to the tombs of the fallen.

59. 1. φείσασθαι δὲ καὶ ἐπικλασθῆναι τῇ γνώμῃ οἴκτῳ σώφρονι λαβόντας, μὴ δύν πεισόμεθα μόνον δεινότητα κατανοοῦντας, ἀλλ' οἱοί τε ἀν ὅντες πάθαιμεν, καὶ ὡς δατάθμητον τὸ τῆς ἔυμφορᾶς, φτινί ποτ' ἀν καὶ ἀναξίφι ἔυμπέσοι.

οἴκτῳ σώφρονι, ‘by reasonable compassion;’ reasonable, *a)* because we are innocent, *b)* because all men are liable to the same. A favourite strain of reflection among the Greeks; cp. Soph. Aj. 121,—

ἐποικτείρω δέ νιν
δύστηνον ἔμπας, καίπερ ὅντα δυσμενῆ,
ὅθιονεκ' ἀπη συγκατέζευκται κακῆ,
οὐδὲν τὸ τούτου μᾶλλον ἡ τούμδων σκοπῶν.

1)* οἴκτῳ σώφρονι is the dative of the instrument after ἐπικλασθῆναι. The construction being weakened by the interposition of τῇ γνώμῃ is supported by λαβόντας, ‘be softened by pity, taking pity,’ like ἄγγελλε δ' ὄρκῳ προστιθείεις, ‘tell him with an oath, adding an oath,’ Soph. El. 47.

Or 2) λαβόντας may mean ‘taking,’ i. e. ‘regarding’ our case with

τι τοῦ. Cp. iii. 38 med. οὐ τὸ δρασθὲν πιστότερον δψει λαβόντες ἢ τὸ 59. I.

τούσθιν: iii. 56 init. εἰ γὰρ τῷ αὐτίκα χρησίμῳ ὑμῶν τε καὶ ἐκείνων

τοῦ μηρὸς τὸ δίκαιον λήψεσθε κ.τ.λ.: vi. 53 fin. πάντα ὑπόπτως ἐλάμβανε.

τοῦ also iv. 17 med., vi. 27 fin., vi. 61 init.

τοῦ ἀστάθμητον κ.τ.λ. ‘How uncertain it is on whom the hand of fortune may fall, however (*καὶ*) undeserving he may be.’

ἴμεις τε, ὡς πρέπον ἡμῖν καὶ ὡς ἡ χρεία προάγει, αἰτούμεθα ὑμᾶς, θεοὺς 59. 2.

τοῦ s δμοθωμίους καὶ κοινοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐπιθωμένοι, πεῖσαι τάδε, προφε-

ρεῖσθαι δρκους οὓς οἱ πατέρες ὑμῶν ὅμοσαν μὴ ἀμνημονεῖν, ικέται γιγνό-

θεῖσθαι ὑμῶν τῶν πατρών τάφων, καὶ ἐπικαλούμεθα τοὺς κεκμηκότας μὴ

τελέσθαι ὑπὸ Θηβαίους, μηδὲ τοῖς ἔχθιστοις φίλτατοι ὄντες παραδοθῆναι.

προφερόμενοι . . . μὴ ἀμνημονεῖν may be taken either 1) with the preceding, or 2) with the following words.

1) ‘Calling upon the Gods whom the Hellenes worship at common altars, we entreat you, at the same time appealing to the oaths which your fathers swore, to be persuaded by us, that is not to forget those oaths:—we are suppliants at the sepulchres of your fathers,’ etc. *μὴ ἀμνημονεῖν* is governed by *αἰτούμεθα*, and is a further explanation of *πεῖσαι τάδε*. The anacoluthon is to be accounted for a) by the passion of the sentence, b) by the intervention of a participial clause, which makes it easier for the writer to lose sight of the preceding finite verb.

Or 2) the whole clause from *προφερόμενοι* down to *παραδοθῆναι* may be an explanation of *τάδε*, the asyndeton being accounted for by the explanatory nature of the words. (Cp. note on iii. 37. 2.)

‘We entreat you to grant our request, and our request is this:—appealing to the oaths which your fathers swore, that they would not forget them’ (or, with a change of subject, ‘and beseeching you not to forget them) we become suppliants at your fathers’ tombs,’ etc. *ἀμνημονεῖν* may follow either *ὅμοσαν* or *προφερόμενοι*.

πεῖσαι τάδε, lit. ‘that we may persuade you of these things.’ *μὴ γένεσθαι*, scil. *ἡμᾶς*.

τῇ μάντοι αὐτῇ ίδει ὕστερον ἴώτων Ἀθηναίων ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἑλληνας, μάνους 62. 2.
αὐτῷ Βοιωτῶν ἀπτικίσαι. καίτοι σκέψασθε, ἐν οἷς εἴδει ἐκάτεροι ἡμῶν τοῦτο
ἐπράξαν.

62. 2. τῇ αὐτῇ ίδει, ‘in the same manner,’ or ‘on the same principle;’ cp. vi. 76 med. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ίδει ἐκεῖνα τε ἄσχον καὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε νῦν πειρώνται.

ἐν οἷς εἶδει : εἶδος from the general sense ‘form’ may mean either ‘state of things,’ as here and in viii. 90 init. οἱ δὲ τῶν τετρακοσίων μᾶλιστα ἀνατίοις ὅπτες τῷ τοιούτῳ εἶδει, or ‘mode of action,’ as in vi. 77 fin. δρῶντες αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦτο τὸ εἶδος τρεπομένους, ὡστε τὰς μὲν λόγους ἡμῶν δύσταναι κ.τ.λ., viii. 56 init.

62. 3. ὅπερ δέ ἔστι νόμοις μὲν καὶ τῷ σωφρονεστάτῳ ἀνατιάτατον.

‘That which is most opposed to the laws and to the idea of moderation,’ or ‘to the most perfect form of government.’

62. 4. καὶ οὗται ίδιας δυνάμεις ἀλπίσαντες ἔτι μᾶλλον σχήσειν κ.τ.λ.

The absence of the article shows that *ιδιας* is to be taken closely with *σχήσειν*, ‘that they would have a still stronger hold on power for themselves.’

63. 1. ὡς δὲ ὑμεῖς μᾶλλον τε ἡδικήκατε τοὺς Ἑλληνας καὶ ἀξιώτεροί ἔστε πάσῃς ἔνημίας.

Cp. note on ii. 40. 1.

63. 1. οὐκοῦν χρῆν τὰ πρὸς ἡμᾶς μόνον ὑμᾶς ἐπάγεσθαι αὐτούς, καὶ μὴ ξυνεπιέντας μετ’ αὐτῶν ἄλλοις.

Poppo reads ἐπάγεσθαι for ὑπάγεσθαι, against the authority of nearly every MS. The change however seems to be required by the sense, and is supported by ἐπηγάγεσθε infra.

63. 3. καὶ λέγετε ὡς αἰσχρὸν ἦν προδοῦναι τοὺς εὐεργέτας· πολὺ δέ γε αἰσχιον καὶ ἀδικώτερον τοὺς πάντας Ἑλληνας καταπροδοῦναι.

The stronger word *καταπροδοῦναι* is reserved for the greater offence.

63. 4. ὑμεῖς μὲν γὰρ ἀδικούμενοι αὐτούς, ὡς φατέ, ἐπηγάγεσθε, τοῖς δὲ ἀδικοῦσιν ἄλλους ξυνεργοὺς κατέστητε. καίτοι τὰς δροίας χάριτας μὴ ἀντιδιδόνται αἰσχρὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὰς μετὰ δικαιοσύνης μὲν ὀφειληθείσας, ἐς ἀδικίαν δὲ ἀποδιδομένας.

ὑμεῖς μὲν γάρ κ.τ.λ. ‘You say that you summoned them to your aid 63. 4. when you were wronged, but you became the accomplices of the wrong doers.’ It is better to take *τοῖς ἀδικοῦσι* generally than in the sense of ‘them when they were doing wrong.’ For although the article followed by *δέ* is constantly used for the demonstrative (see note on iv. 33. 2), yet here an opposition would be introduced between *αὐτούς* and *τοῖς δέ*, which really refer to the same persons.

τὰς δόμοις χάριτας, favours or obligations which are attended by no inequality, because they were honourably conferred and can be honourably returned. ‘It is dishonourable not to repay honourable obligations; but the reverse of dishonourable not to repay those which are justly due but cannot be honestly repaid.’

Cp. οὐκ ἵστη αὐτοῖς τὴν χάριν ἀνταπέδοτε supra, and also iii. 58 init. *σώφρονά τε ἄντει αἰσχρᾶς κομίσασθαι χάριν*. It is true, as Poppe observes, that the *χάρις* here is different from the *χάρις* spoken of in c. 58 init. But the mention of *χάρις* in the speech of the Plataeans may have suggested to the mind of Thucydides the repetition of the thought in a different connection.

δῆλον τε ἐποιήσατε οὐδὲ τότε τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔνεκα μόνοι οὐ μηδίσαντες, 64. 1. ἀλλ' ὅτι οὐδὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὑμεῖς δὲ τοῖς μὲν ταῦτα βουλόμενοι ποιεῖν, τοῖς δὲ τάραντίᾳ.

With *ὑμεῖς δὲ βουλόμενοι* supply either 1)* *δῆλον ἐποιήσατε* or 2) *δῆλον ἐποιήσατε οὐ μηδίσαντες*. *τοὺς δέ*, either 1)* the Thebans, or 2) the Hellenes exclusive of the Athenians. In the latter case the speaker is chiefly thinking of the conduct of the Plataeans, not in the Persian war, but in more recent times.

ἔβούλοντο τούς τε ὑμῶν χείρους μηκέτι μᾶλλον γενέσθαι, τούς τε ἀμείνους 65. 3. τὰ δέξια ἔχειν, σωφρονισταὶ δύντες τῆς γυνώμης, καὶ τῶν σωμάτων τὴν πόλιν οὐκ ἀλλοτριοῦντες, ἀλλ' ἐς τὴν ξυγγένειαν οἰκειοῦντες.

μᾶλλον κ.τ.λ. 1) ‘Should no longer be bad instead of good’ (*μᾶλλον*, scil. *ἢ ἀγαθούς*): or 2)* ‘should no longer go on growing worse and worse’ (*μᾶλλον χείρους*). *σωφρονισταὶ δύντες κ.τ.λ.* ‘Intending to reform your principles, and not to alienate (or estrange) Plataea from your persons (i. e. from her citizens, by death or exile), but to bring her back into the circle of her kindred.’

85. 3. ἀλλοτριοῦντες is joined with τῶν σωμάτων, but in its opposition to οἰκειοῦντες is to be taken absolutely.

86. 2. εἰ ἄρα καὶ ἐδοκοῦμέν τι ἀντιεικόστερον πρᾶξιν οὐ μετὰ τοῦ πλήθους ὑμῶν ἐσελθόντες, τὰ μὲν ὅμοια οὐκ ἀνταπέδοτε ἡμῖν, μήτε νεωτερίσαι ἔργη, λόγοις τε πείσειν διστοπεῖν ἐξελθεῖν, ἐπιθέμενοι δὲ παρὰ τὴν ἔνυμβασιν κ.τ.λ.

νεωτερίσαι and πείσειν are both explanatory of ὅμοια, the indefinite or negative notion taking the aorist and the affirmative the future. In the future πείσειν the simple fact seems to be expressed as an intention. See English text, and compare for similar uses of the future iv. 9 fin. σφίσι δὲ τοῦ τείχους ταύτη δοθενεστάτου δῆτος, ἐπισπάσασθαι αὐτὸὺς ἡγέτο προθυμήσεσθαι: iv. 126 fin. τοῦ τε ἐς χεῖρας ἔλθεῖν πιστότερον τὸ ἐκφοβήσειν ἡμᾶς ἀκωδύνως ἥροῦνται· ἐκείνῳ γάρ δι πρὸ τούτου ἐχρώντο, where in the same way the negative τοῦ . . . ἔλθεῖν is expressed by the aorist and the affirmative τὸ ἐκφοβήσειν by the future.

87. 1. καὶ ταῦτα, δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τούτου ἔνεκα ἐπεξήλθομεν καὶ ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν καὶ ἡμῶν, ἵνα ὑμεῖς μὲν εἰδῆτε δικαίως αὐτῶν καταγνωσόμενοι, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἔτι δσιώτερον τετιμωρημένοι.

καταγνωσόμενοι refers to the sentence which the Lacedaemonians are about to pass on the Plataeans, τετιμωρημένοι to the vengeance which the Thebans have already taken upon them by assisting to capture their city, and by urging their execution. Cp. § 5 infra, οὐκ ἀνταποδόντες νῦν τὴν ἴσην τιμωρίαν· ἔννομα γάρ πείσονται, where the past and future sufferings of the Plataeans are similarly blended.

ἡμεῖς δὲ ἔτι δσιώτερον τετιμωρημένοι is to be construed, not with εἰδῶμεν supplied from εἰδῆτε, but with some verb like φανώμεθα, i. e. the passive of εἰδῶμεν, ‘that it may be shown how righteous has been our vengeance.’ Probably the change in construction has arisen from the desire to combine antithesis in the form of the sentence with conciseness.

87. 6. οὐ λόγων τοὺς ἀγῶνας προθήσοντες, ἀλλ’ ἔργων, διν ἀγαθῶν μὲν δῆτων βραχέων ἡ ἀπαγγελία ἀρκεῖ, διμαρτανομένων δὲ λόγοις ἐπεσι κοσμηθέντες προκαλέμματα γίγνονται.

ἀμαρτανομένων δέ, scil. ἔργων, like ἡμαρτήθη ὁ πλοῦς, ii. 65 fin.

ἀλλ' ἦν οἱ ἡγεμόνες, ὅσπερ νῦν ὑμεῖς, κεφαλαιώσαντες πρὸς τὸν ἔντιμον- 67. 7.
παντας διαγνώμας ποιήσοθε, ἥσσον τις ἐπ' ἀδίκοις ἔργοις λόγους καλοὺς
ζητήσει.

ἥν ὁσπερ νῦν ὑμεῖς ποιήσοθε = ἦν, ὁσπερ νῦν ὑμεῖς διαγνώμας ποιεῖσθε,
διαγνώμας ποιήσωνται. κεφαλαιώσαντες refers to the shortness of the
Lacedaemonian question, πρὸς τὸν ἔντιμαντας to its being asked of
all the captives without distinction.

Here again (cp. note on c. 67. 1) the Thebans consider the ques-
tion as already involving the condemnation of the prisoners.

οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι δικασταὶ νομίζοντες τὸ ἐπερώτημα σφίσιν ὄρθως ἔξειν, 68. 1.
εἴ τι ἐν τῷ παλέμῳ ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἀγαθὸν πεπόνθασι, διότι τὸν τε ἄλλον χρόνον
ἡξίουν βῆθεν αὐτοὺς κατὰ τὰς παλαὶς Παυσανίου μετὰ τὸν Μῆδον σπουδὰς
ἡσυχάζειν, καὶ διτεῦ ὑστερὸν ἢ πρὸ τοῦ περιτειχίζεσθαι προείχοντο αὐτοῖς,
κοινοὺς εἶναι κατ' ἐκεῖνα, ὡς οὐκ ἐδέξαντο, ἡγούμενοι τῇ ἑαυτῶν δικαίᾳ
βουλήσει ἔκπονθος ἥδη ὑπ' αὐτῶν κακῶς πεπονθέναι, αὐθίς τὸ αὐτὸν ἔνα
ἔκαστον παραγαγόντες καὶ ἐρωτῶντες, εἴ τι Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ τοὺς ἔνυμάδους
ἀγαθὸν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ δεδρακότες εἰσίν, διότε μὴ φάεν, ἀπάγοντες ἀπέκτεινον,
καὶ ἐξαίρετον ἐποίησατο οὐδένα.

τὸν τε ἄλλον χρόνον refers to the time between the Persian and
Peloponnesian wars. The assumption that the Plataeans were
bound by the treaty made with Pausanias never under any circum-
stances to fight against the Peloponnesians was regarded by
Thucydides as a mere pretence (*δῆθεν*).

ἡξίουν . . . ἡσυχάζειν need not imply a formal request. Such a request
is certainly mentioned in ii. 72 init., but it is better to refer the
words to the general attitude of the Lacedaemonians. For the
imperfect *ἡξίουν* and the general expression of time (*τὸν ἄλλον
χρόνον*) indicate not so much a particular occasion as the stand-
ing offence which the conduct and temper of the Plataeans gave
to the Peloponnesians.

The construction of the passage is doubtful.

Either 1)* διτεῦ ὑστερὸν is dependent on ὡς οὐκ ἐδέξαντο. The τε in
τὸν τε ἄλλον χρόνον is slightly out of place, for it should have been
joined with διότι : ὡς οὐκ ἐδέξαντο answers to διότι ἡξίουν and gives
the second reason for the conclusion of the Peloponnesians.

Or 2) διτεῦ ὑστερὸν is dependent on ἡξίουν ἡσυχάζειν αὐτούς repeated,

68. 1. and ὡς οὐκ ἐδέξαντο after ὅτε ὑστερον involves an asyndeton, which is concealed by the complexity of the sentence.

In either case a second προείχοντο has to be supplied, ὅτε ὑστερον, ἀ πρὸ τοῦ περιτειχίζεσθαι προείχοντο αὐτοῖς, προείχοντο.

Or 3) ηὗιον ἡσυχδέειν αὐτούς being still repeated before ὅτε, there is a confusion between ὅτε ὑστερον, ἀ πρὸ τοῦ περιτειχίζεσθαι προείχοντο αὐτούς, κοινὸς εἶναι κατ' ἕκεīνα, οὐκ ἐδέξαντο, and ὅτε ὑστερον πρὸ τοῦ περιτειχίζεσθαι προείχοντο αὐτοῖς κοινὸς εἶναι κατ' ἕκεīνα, ὡς οὐκ ἐδέξαντο.

Or 4) placing a comma after ὅτε ὑστερον, ὡς may be a resumption of ὅτε, the clause ἀ πρὸ τοῦ περιτειχίζεσθαι κ.τ.λ. being the remote accusative after ἐδέξαντο : ‘and when, in reference to the offers which they made, when I say they did not receive these offers.’

Lastly, and this is the simplest explanation, 5) ὡς οὐκ ἐδέξαντο may depend on the clause which follows, ἥγούμενοι κ.τ.λ., rather than upon νομίζοντες κ.τ.λ., of which it is the resumption.

68. 4. σχεδὸν δέ τι καὶ τὸ ξύμπαν περὶ Πλαταιῶν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὕτως ἀποτετραμένοι ἔγενοντο Θηβαίων ἔνεκα, νομίζοντες ἐς τὸν πόλεμον αὐτοὺς ἄρτι τότε καθιστάμενον ὀφελίμους εἶναι. καὶ τὰ μὲν κατὰ Πλάταιαν ἔτει τρίτῳ καὶ ἐνενηκοστῷ, ἐπειδὴ Ἀθηναίων ξύμμαχοι ἔγενοντο, οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν.

σχεδὸν δέ τι καὶ τὸ ξύμπαν = ‘pretty nearly throughout the whole affair,’ or ‘all through the whole affair.’ καὶ adds emphasis to τὸ ξύμπαν. σχεδὸν τι, though in form qualifying, is not so in meaning.

ἄρτι τότε, cp. note on iii. 3. 1.

ἔτει τρίτῳ κ.τ.λ. The *a priori* reasons urged by Mr. Grote (Part ii. ch. xxxi. ad fin.) against the date here assigned to the alliance of Plataea and Athens (519 B.C.), and partly inferred from the narrative of Herodotus (vi. 108), have a good deal of weight. But they can scarcely be allowed to counterbalance the express and particular statement of Thucydides.

69. 1. αἱ δὲ τεσσαράκοντα νῆες τῶν Πελοπονησίων αἱ Λεσβίοις βοηθοὶ ἐλθοῦσαι, ὡς τότε φεύγουσαι διὰ τοῦ πελάγους ἐκ τε τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπιδιωχθεῖσαι καὶ πρὸς τὴν Κρήτην χειμασθεῖσαι καὶ ἀπ' αὐτῆς σποράδες πρὸς τὴν Πελοπόννησον κατηρέχθησαν, καταλαμβάνουσιν ἐν τῇ Κυλλήνῃ τρισκαλδέκα τριήρεις

καὶ after χειμωνθῆσαι joins the preceding participles 1) with 69. 1.

~~— ποράδες, = σπαρεῖσαι, or 2) placing the comma after ἀπ' αὐτῆς instead of after σποράδες, with ἀπ' αὐτῆς, = λιποῦσαι αὐτήρ, σποράδες being then closely connected with κατηρέχθησαν.~~

ἔβούλοντο γὰρ οἱ Δακεδαιμόνιοι, ὡς τῆς Δέσβου ήμαρτήκεσαν, πλέον τὸ 69. 2.

~~— ναυτικὸν ποιήσαντες ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν πλεῦσαι στασιάζουσαν, δώδεκα μὲν ναυσὶ μόναις παρόντων Ἀθηναίων περὶ Ναύπακτου, πρὶν δὲ πλέον τι ἐπιβοηθῆσαι ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν ναυτικόν, δπως προφθάσωσι.~~

δπως προφθάσωσι follows *ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν πλεῦσαι*. The construction would have been clearer if Thucydides had written δπως δὲ προφθάσωσι πρὶν πλέον τι ἐπιβοηθῆσαι ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν ναυτικόν, but the present order brings out the connection between δώδεκα μὲν ναυσὶ and πρὶν δὲ πλέον κ.τ.λ.

τῷ μὲν λόγῳ ὀκτακοσίων ταλάντων τοῖς προξένοις διηγγυημένοι. 70. 1.

τοῖς προξένοις not exactly = ὑπὸ τῶν προξένων, but a 'dativus ethicus' 'bailed on the security of their proxeni,' that is of Corinthian citizens who were the representatives of Corcyra at Corinth. As the captives numbered about 250 and the nominal sum required was 800 talents, or £192,000, the ransom of each man would be 3½ talents, or £768. Cp. i. 55 med. where it is said of the captives, ἔτυγχαν δὲ καὶ δυνάμει αὐτῶν οἱ πλείους πρώτοι ὅντες τῆς πλεως. But, as the sum was never intended to be paid, we need not, with some of the commentators, discuss the unusual amount of the ransom.

ἵπαγοντιν αὐτὸν οὗτοι οἱ ἄνδρες ἐς δίκην.

70. 3.

Scil. the conspirators who had returned from Corinth; not, as in the English text, the partizans of the Peloponnesians generally.

ἶημία δὲ καθ' ἑκάστην χάρακα ἐπέκειτο στατήρ.

70. 4.

The values assigned in the notes on the English text to the Corinthian drachma (i. 27 med.) and stater, and to the Aeginetan drachma (v. 47. 6; 63 med.) are those usually given on the assumption *a)* that the Corinthian drachma was identical with the Aeginetan, *b)* that the ratio between the Aeginetan and the Attic

81. 2. democracy, who thus put out of the way the men who had volunteered to help them (c. 80 init.), τοῖς τε ἵκέταις γέσαν ἐς λόγους καὶ τοῖς ἀλλοῖς, ὅπως σωθῆσται ἡ πόλις· καὶ τινας αὐτῶν ἔπεισαν ἐς τὰς ναῦς ἀσβῆταις.

The Hyllaic harbour in which the massacre took place was the part of the town most completely in the hands of the democratic party (c. 72 fin.), ἀφικομένης δὲ πυκτὸς δὲ μὲν δῆμος ἐς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν καὶ τὰ μετέωρα τῆς πόλεως καταφεύγεις καὶ αὐτοῦ ἐνλλεγείς ιδρύθη καὶ τὸν Ὑλλαϊκὸν λιμένα εἶχον. This harbour appears to have been south of the town, as we are told that the other harbour was the one facing the mainland. The ancient Corcyra was situated upon the promontory south of the modern town.

ἐν ᾧ τε περιεκομίζοντο. The massacre was the work of a few minutes : while the ships were going from one harbour to the other the popular party slew any of their enemies whom they caught in the town, and when the ships arrived slew the oligarchs who were in them.

ἐκβιβάζοντες ἀπεχρώντο. Nearly all the MSS. read ἀπεχώρησαν, which gives no sense ; for we should not be told what became of the captives. ἀπεχρώντο, the reading of one (Ven.) and found in the margin of two good MSS. (Aug. Cl.), and ἀπεχρήσαντο, a very natural emendation, are both attributed to Thucydides by the lexicographers. Neither ἀπεχρώντο nor ἀπεχρήσαντο are found elsewhere in Thucydides, which is some reason for assuming that one or other of them is the true reading in this passage. One inferior MS. (Parm.) has ἀπεχρώντο in the margin.

81. 3. καὶ ἐκ τῶν δένδρων τινὲς ἀπίγχοντο.

I. e. 'from the trees which were in the precinct of the temple.'

81. 4. ἡμέρας τε ἑπτά, ἃς ἀφικόμενος δὲ Εὔρυμέδων ταῖς ἐξήκοντα ναυσὶ παρέμεινε, Κερκυραῖοι σφῶν αὐτῶν τοὺς ἔχθροὺς δοκοῦντας εἶναι ἐφόνευσον, τὴν μὲν αἵτιαν ἀπιφέροντες τοῖς τὸν δῆμον καταλύουσιν, ἀπέδανον δέ τινες καὶ ιδίας ἔχθρας ἔνεκα, καὶ ἀλλοι χρημάτων σφίσιν ὀφειλομένων ὑπὸ τῶν λαβόντων.

The stress is upon τὴν αἵτιαν. The words τοῖς τὸν δῆμον καταλύουσιν express not the fact of the men's guilt, but the nature of

70. 4. drachma was 5 : 3. Hultsch (Gr. und Rom. Metrologie) denies both these statements, and estimates the ratio just mentioned not at 5 : 3 but at 7 : 5. He would reckon the Corinthian and Aeginetan drachma, not at 1s. 4d., but at 6d. (p. 260) and 1s. 1d. (p. 258) respectively, and the Corinthian stater, not at 2s. 2d., but at 1s. 6d. (p. 260). The other view of the ratio between the Attic and Aeginetan standard rests on a direct statement of Pollux, iv. 76, 86. To this view other, but less direct, statements of ancient writers, and the actual weight of coins which have been preserved, are opposed (Dict. of Ant. s. v. *Pondus*; Hultsch, p. 134 ff.)

70. 5. ὁφλόντων δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ πρὸς τὰ ιερὰ ἵκετῶν καθεξομένων διὰ πλῆθος τῆς ἰημίας, ὅπως ταξάμενοι ἀποδῶσιν, ὁ Πειθίας (ἐτύγχανε γὰρ καὶ βουλῆς ὅν) πείθει, διστε τῷ νόμῳ χρήσασθαι. οἱ δὲ ἐπειδὴ τῷ τε νόμῳ ἐξείργοντο, καὶ ἅμα κ.τ.λ.

ὅπως ταξάμενοι ἀποδῶσιν. ‘That they might pay by arrangement,’ or ‘by instalments,’ lit. ‘fixing’ the times. Cp. i. 101 fin. *χρήματά τε* ὅσα ἔδει ἀποδοῦναι αὐτίκα ταξάμενοι καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν φέρειν.

τῷ νόμῳ, either dative of cause or reason, ‘by reason of the law,’ or dative of instrument (cp. Herod. ix. 111, ὅπὸ τοῦ νόμου ἐξεργάμενος). ἐξείργοντο, ‘they were prevented.’ Either 1)* generally, ‘they could do nothing.’ Arnold compares Herod i. 31, ἐκληιόμενοι τῷ ὄρῃ, Isocr. Archidamus (vi.) 84, ἀν δέ ἄρα φευσθῶμεν τῶν ἐλπίδων καὶ πανταχόθεν ἐξειργώμεθα. Or 2) ‘they were prevented from doing what they wanted,’ i. e. paying by instalments, *τοῦ ταξάμενοι ἀποδοῦναι*.

Possibly the offenders may have had the care of the sacred wood or grove which surrounded the temple. But of this occasion and perhaps aggravation of their offence Thucydides says nothing.

71. 2. πέμπουσι δὲ καὶ ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας εὐθὺς πρέσβεις περὶ τε τῶν πεπραγμένων διδάσκοντας, ὡς ἔινεφερε, καὶ τοὺς ἑκεῖ καταπεφευγότας πείσοντας μηδὲν ἀνεπιτίθειν πράσσειν, ὅπως μή τις ἐπιστροφὴ γένηται.

ὅπως μή κ.τ.λ. is to be taken after *πείσοντας*, not after *πράσσειν*. For the anticipated revolution or reaction would be dreaded, not by the refugees at Athens, but by the oligarchs at Corcyra.

74. 1. διαλιπούσης δ' ἡμέρας μάχη αὐθις γίγνεται.

Scil. the day already mentioned in c. 73.

δείσαντες δὲ ἔκεινοι, μὴ ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀποπεμφθῶσι, καθίζουσιν ἐς τὸ τῶν '75. 3. Διοσκύρων ιερόν. Νικόστρατος δὲ αὐτοὺς ἀνίστη τε καὶ παρεμυθέστο. ὡς δὲ οὐκ ἔπειθεν, δὲ δῆμος ὀπλισθεὶς ἐπὶ τῇ προφάσει ταύτῃ, ὡς οὐδὲν αὐτῶν ὑγές διωνομένων τῇ τοῦ μὴ ἔμπλειν ἀπιστίᾳ, τά τε ὅπλα αὐτῶν ἐκ τῶν οἰκιών ἔλαβε καὶ αὐτῶν τινας, οἷς ἐπέτυχον, εἰ μὴ Νικόστρατος ἐκώλυσε, διέφθειραν ἄν. δρῶντες δὲ οἱ ἄλλοι τὰ γιγνόμενα καθίζουσιν ἐς τὸ Ἡραῖον ἱέτας, καὶ γίγνονται οὐκ ἀλάσσους τεγρακοσίων.

τῇ τοῦ μὴ ἔμπλειν ἀπιστίᾳ. Either 1) the mistrust which was shown by their not sailing, or by their reluctance to sail, or 2) μὴ being a repetition of the negative in ἀπιστίᾳ, ‘by their mistrustful reluctance to sail,’ cp. ii. 49 med. ἡ ἀπορία τοῦ μὴ ἡσυχάζειν, ‘their distressing inability to take rest.’

αὐτῶν τινας, probably a few who, unlike the rest, had accepted the offer of Nicostratus. *οἱ ἄλλοι*, those of the suppliants in the temple of the Dioscuri who did not accept the offer of Nicostratus. They fled to the temple of Hera probably because they considered it a holier sanctuary. But it is not easy to see how they could have passed safely from one temple to the other, unless under the protection of Nicostratus or when the opposite party was not watching them. *οἱ ἄλλοι* cannot mean ‘those who had not taken refuge in the temple of the Dioscuri,’ for then Thucydides would leave unfinished the narrative of the fate of those who had taken refuge there.

οἱ μὲν οὖν Πελοποννήσιοι τῆς νυκτὸς εὐθὺς κατὰ τάχος ἐκομίζοντο ἐπ' 81. 1. οἴκου παρὰ τὴν γῆν.

For similar sneers at the proceedings of Alcidas cp. the narrative of his expedition to Ionia, especially iii. 33 init. ὡς γῆ ἐκούσιος οὐ σχήσων ἀλλη ἡ Πελοποννήσφ.

Κερκυραῖοι δὲ αἰσθόμενοι τὰς τε Ἀττικὰς ναῦς προσπλεούσας τὰς τε τῶν 81. 2. πολεμίων οἰχομένας, λαβόντες τούς τε Μεσσηνίους ἐς τὴν πόλιν ἥγαγον πρότερον ἔξω δητας, καὶ τὰς ναῦς περιπλεῦσαι κελεύσαντες, δις ἐπλήρωσαν, ἐς τὸν Ὑλλαϊκὸν λιμένα, ἐν δυφῇ περιεκομίζοντο, τῶν ἐχθρῶν εἴ τινα λάθοιεν, ἀπέκτεινον, καὶ ἐκ τῶν νεῶν δύος ἔπεισαν ἐσθῆναι ἐκβιβάζοντες διπεχρῶντο.

The popular party divided their enemies. Thucydides, as his manner is, is silent about the incredible perfidy of the Corcyraean

81. 2. democracy, who thus put out of the way the men who had volunteered to help them (c. 80 init.), *τοῖς τε ἵκέταις γέσαν ἐς λόγους καὶ τοῖς ἀλλοις, ὅπως σωθῆσεται ἡ πόλις· καὶ τινας αὐτῶν ἔπεισαν ἐς τὰς ναῦς ἀσβῆταις.*

The Hyllaic harbour in which the massacre took place was the part of the town most completely in the hands of the democratic party (c. 72 fin.), ἀφικομένης δὲ πυκτὸς δὲ μὲν δῆμος ἐς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν καὶ τὰ μετέωρα τῆς πόλεως καταφεύγεις καὶ αὐτοῦ ξυλλεγείς ιδρύθη καὶ τὸν Ὑλλαικὸν λιμένα εἰχον. This harbour appears to have been south of the town, as we are told that the other harbour was the one facing the mainland. The ancient Corcyra was situated upon the promontory south of the modern town.

ἐν ἑστρῷ περιεκομίζοντο. The massacre was the work of a few minutes : while the ships were going from one harbour to the other the popular party slew any of their enemies whom they caught in the town, and when the ships arrived slew the oligarchs who were in them.

ἐκβιβάζοντες ἀπεχρώντο. Nearly all the MSS. read ἀπεχώρησαν, which gives no sense ; for we should not be told what became of the captives. ἀπεχρώντο, the reading of one (Ven.) and found in the margin of two good MSS. (Aug. Cl.), and ἀνεχρήσαντο, a very natural emendation, are both attributed to Thucydides by the lexicographers. Neither ἀπεχρώντο nor ἀνεχρήσαντο are found elsewhere in Thucydides, which is some reason for assuming that one or other of them is the true reading in this passage. One inferior MS. (Parm.) has ἀνεχρώντο in the margin.

81. 3. καὶ ἐκ τῶν δένθρων τινὲς ἀπίγχοντο.

I. e. 'from the trees which were in the precinct of the temple.'

81. 4. ἡμέρας τε ἐπτά, ἃς ἀφικόμενος δὲ Εὔρυμέδων ταῖς ἐξίκοντα ναυσὶ παρέμεινε, Κερκυραῖοι σφῶν αὐτῶν τοὺς ἔχθροὺς δοκοῦντας εἶναι ἐφόνευσον, τὴν μὲν αἵτιαν ἐπιφέροντες τοῖς τὸν δῆμον καταλύουσιν, ἀπέιδαντο δέ τινες καὶ ιδίας ἔχθρας ἔνεκα, καὶ ἀλλοι χρημάτων σφίσιν ὀφειλομένων ὑπὸ τῶν λαβόντων.

The stress is upon τὴν αἵτιαν. The words *τοῖς τὸν δῆμον καταλύουσιν* express not the fact of the men's guilt, but the nature of

the charge brought against them, scil. τοῦ τὸν δῆμον καταλύειν. The 81. 4. article with *καταλύοντων* means that the charge which the people brought was only applicable to those who aimed at subverting the democracy. But the fact was that men were put to death from all sorts of motives.

οὗτος ὡμὴ στάσις προύχώρησε· καὶ ἔδοξε μᾶλλον, διότι ἐν τοῖς πρότη 81. 6.
γένετο.

στάσις in the first clause is general, ‘revolution,’ but, with *ἔδοξε*, ή *στάσις* must be supplied from the sense of the words οὗτος ὡμὴ *στάσις προύχώρησε*. For ἐν τοῖς πρότη cp. note on iii. 17. 1.

‘Other revolutions were worse, although this seemed the most atrocious because it was the first of them.’ This is the spirit of the words *ἔδοξε μᾶλλον κ.τ.λ.* And the same point of view is maintained throughout, and is indicated by the expression *προετολμήθη* in 84 init., and probably by *τοιάτας ὀργαῖς ταῖς πρότας ἔχρησαντο*, 85 init. (although it is possible that these words may refer to the second massacre at Corcyra, iv. 47, 48). Having regard to the strength of language used by a writer who does not often exaggerate, we naturally ask, to what does Thucydides refer when, after describing every sort of perfidy and cruelty, he speaks of the Corcyraean sedition as only the first in a series of similar and even greater horrors?

The chief disturbances which occurred in the lifetime of Thucydides were those attending the establishment of the 400 and of the 30 at Athens; now in both these, though the oligarchs were cruel and arbitrary, great moderation was shown by the party which overthrew them. There were also contemporary with Thucydides a revolution at Megara (Thuc. iv. 2, see note), referred to possibly, but not certainly, by Aristotle, and with a difference (Pol. iv. 15. 15, v. 3. 5, 5. 4), in which the aristocracy put to death 100 of the democratical party, although they had taken an oath to observe an amnesty; a revolution at Argos (Thuc. v. 82); at Syracuse (Thuc. viii. 85, Diod. xiii. 63. 75); and at Samos (Thuc. viii. 21, and later, Xen. Hell. ii. 2. 6, εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ ή ἀλλη Ἑλλὰς ἀφειστήκει Ἀθηναίων μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν πλήν Σαμίων οὗτοι δὲ σφαγὰς τῶν γνωρίμων ποιήσαντες κατεῖχον τὴν πόλιν). The story told

81. 6. in Heraclides Ponticus of the cruelties committed by contending factions at Miletus (Athenaeus, xii. p. 523), probably relate to that earlier time of civil strife which is described by Herodotus, v. 28.

But none of these revolutions were attended, as far as we know, with any special circumstances of cruelty or with the extirpation of the opposite party, except those at Argos (cp. Pausanias, ii. 20, Diod. xii. 80) and at Samos. It may be observed, however, that Thucydides appears in his account of the *στάσις* at Megara to refer back to his general description of *στάσεις*. He thus leaves the impression that he here means no more than actually occurred at Megara. Cp. the language which he uses iv. 74, δρκόσαντες πίστεις μεγάλαις μηδὲν μητικαίσιεν . . . καὶ τυόνων πέρι ἀναγκάσαντες τὸν δῆμον ψῆφον φανεράν διενεγκεῖν, ὡς κατεγνώσθησαν, ἔκπειναν, with iii. 82 med. καὶ δρκοὶ εἴ που ἄρα γένοιτο ἐνναλλαγῆς, 83 init. οὐ γὰρ ἦν διαλύσιων οὔτε λόγος ἔχυρὸς οὔτε δρκος φοβερός, 82 fin. μετὰ ψῆφου ἀδίκου καταγνώσεως. There is no trace in Aristotle's account of revolutions in Greek states that exaggerated cruelty generally prevailed.

We can only reply to the difficulty thus raised that Thucydides may have been led away by a real sense of the political evils of party, may we say also by a love of rhetoric which for once is too strong for him? The picture is aggravated by the horror of anarchy in the writer's mind. In this passage, and perhaps in this passage only, he has forgotten the character of a critical historian. But it may be suggested that he is writing under the impression created by the tyranny of the Thirty and the revolutions in the islands, which were abetted or encouraged by Lysander. Throughout the Athenian empire, after the fall of the city, the miseries of the allies must have been great, and we find Lysander playing much the same part in them which is attributed to the Athenian generals at Corcyra (Plut. Lys. xiii.), οὗτε γὰρ ἀριστίνθην οὔτε πλουτίνθην ἀπεδείκνει τοὺς ἀρχοντας, ἀλλ' ἑταρεῖαις καὶ ξενίαις χαριζόμενος τὰ πράγματα καὶ κυρίους ποιῶν τιμῆς τε καὶ κολάσεως, πολλαῖς δὲ παραγενόμενος αὐτὸς σφεγγαῖς καὶ συνεκβάλλων τοὺς τῶν φίλων ἔχθροὺς οὐκ ἐπιεικὲς ἔβίσου τοῦ· πεποιημόνιών ἀρχῆς. We should probably
and her passages of Thucydides better
ed to complete the whole work.

Or Thucydides may have been silent respecting other atrocities 81. 6. because it did not come within his general plan to dwell further on the details of Greek revolutions. Something may be allowed for our ignorance of the facts. Scenes like those which occurred at Corcyra may have been enacted elsewhere, and no record of them may have been preserved. Nameless cruelty, like nameless virtue, has often been hidden from the eye of posterity.

ὅτελ οὔτερόν γε καὶ πᾶν, ὡς εἰπεῖν, τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ἐκινήθη, διαφορῶν 82. 1. οὐσῶν ἀκαταχοῦ τοῖς τε τῶν δῆμων προστάταις τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐπάγεσθαι καὶ τοῖς δλίγοις τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, καὶ ἐν μὲν εἰρήνῃ οὐκ ἀνέχοντων πρόφασιν, οὐδὲ ἑτοίμων παρακαλεῖν αὐτούς πολεμουμένων δὲ καὶ ξυμμαχίας ἀμα ἵστατέραις τῇ τῶν ἐναντίων κακώσει καὶ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ προσωπούσει ρρδίως αἱ ἐπαγωγαὶ τοῖς νεωτερίζειν τι βουλομένοις ἐπορίζοντο.

The infinitive *ἐπάγεσθαι* is governed by the idea of an object contained partly in *ἴκινήθη*, partly in *διαφορῶν*. Notwithstanding Arnold's argument from usage to the contrary, some sense of the verb *διαφέρειν* probably enters into the substantive *διαφορά*, as into the adjective *διάφορος* in i. 68 init. ὡς ἔνεκεν τῶν αὐτοῖς ιδίᾳ διαφόρων λέγουσι, and in iv. 87 init. οὐτω πολλὴν περιωπήν τῶν ἡμίν ἐς τὰ μέγιστα διαφόρων ποιούμεθα.

ξυμμαχίας . . . ἐπορίζοντο. Again the construction is uncertain. *ξυμμαχίας* is either 1)* a genitive absolute with which some verb such as *ὑπαρχούσης* is to be supplied from the previous sentence—cp. *διαφορῶν οὐσῶν* above: or 2) the genitive after *αἱ ἐπαγωγαἱ*, being the emphatic word, and therefore placed at the beginning of the sentence. 'When they were at war, then (*καὶ*) an alliance was readily introduced.'

πολεμουμένων corresponds to *ἐν μὲν εἰρήνῃ*. But for the genitive absolute which should have followed, answering to the clause *οὐκ ἀνέχοντων . . . οὐδὲ ἑτοίμων*, the finite verb *ἐπορίζοντο* has been substituted.

καὶ ἀπέκεσε πολλὰ καὶ χαλεπὰ κατὰ στάσιν ταῖς πόλεσι, γιγνόμενα 82. 2. μὲν ταῦ δὲ δεσμενα ἔως ἂν ἡ αὐτὴ φύσις ἀνθρώπων ἦ, μᾶλλον δὲ καὶ ἤσυχατέρα καὶ τοῖς εἶδεσι δηλαγμένα, ὡς ἂν ἀκασται αἱ μεταβολαι τῶν ἔνστυχον ἐφιεστῶνται.

82. 2. μᾶλλον=1) μᾶλλον γιγρόμενα, or 2) μᾶλλον χαλεπά. In cc. 82-84 Thucydides is describing the features of revolution not in Corcyra only, but in Hellenic states generally, and the whole passage is one of those digressions in which Thucydides sometimes indulges, e. g. the digression about Pausanias and Themistocles, about Teres and Tereus, about the fall of the Pisistratidae, etc. It may have been added after the fall of Athens. The first words, καὶ ἐπίτετος κ.τ.λ., are a resumption of ἐπεὶ ὑστερόν γε κ.τ.λ., at the beginning of the chapter, which prepare the way for the more general consideration of the subject.

82. 3. ἴστασίαζέ τε οὖν τὰ τῶν πόλεων, καὶ τὰ ἐφυστερίζοντα που πύστει τῶν προγενομένων πολὺ ἐπέφερε τὴν ὑπερβολὴν τοῦ καινοῦσθαι τὰς διαφοίας τῶν τ' ἐπιχειρήσεων περιτεχνήσει καὶ τῶν τιμωριῶν ἀποτίη.

τὰ τῶν πόλεων is a periphrasis for αἱ πόλεις (as τὰ ἐφυστερίζοντα for αἱ ἐφυστερίζονται), but has a somewhat more general meaning, ‘everything about the cities was in a state of revolution.’

πύστει τῶν προγενομένων κ.τ.λ., lit. ‘by reason of hearing what had been done before greatly exaggerated the extravagance of the revolutionary temper.’ In a certain sense the report of what had been done before might be called the cause of later excesses, for it suggested possibilities of still greater atrocities. If succeeding generations had never known the cruelties which had been committed by their predecessors, they could not have consciously exceeded them.

82. 4. καὶ τὴν εἰωθνίαν ἀξίωσιν τῶν ὄνομάτων ἐς τὰ ἔργα ἀντήλλαξαν τῇ δικαιώσει.

ἀξίωσις=‘value,’ or generally received meaning. ἐς τὰ ἔργα goes with ἀξίωσιν. τῇ δικαιώσει 1), ‘in their estimate,’ scil. of men’s conduct; or 2)*, ‘by their thinking fit,’ i. e. ‘as they thought fit.’

82. 4. τὸ δὲ ἐμπλήκτως ὅξεν ἀνδρὸς μοίρᾳ προσετέθη, ἀσφάλεια δὲ τὸ ἐπιβούλευσασθαι, ἀποτροπῆς πρόφασις εἰλογος.

ἀσφάλεια δὲ τὸ ἐπιβούλευσασθαι, the reading of nearly all the MSS., is not indefensible. Either 1) τὸ ἐπιβούλευσασθαι may be an epexegetical acc. after ἀσφάλεια, ‘security,’ i. e. ‘deliberation,’ a possible

meaning of ἐπιβουλεύσασθαι, or 2) τὸ ἐπιβουλεύσασθαι may be taken 82. 4. in the more common sense of ‘conspiring,’ as the so-called ‘acc. of reference,’ (cp. note on ii. 87. 1) after δοφάλεια, = ‘caution in conspiring.’ But the loose construction of τὸ ἐπιβουλεύσασθαι with the simple substantive is very harsh.

For the dative δοφάλειά (one bad MS. and Poppo) cp. iii. 56 fin.
οἱ μὴ τὰ ξύμφορα πρὸς τὴν ἔφοδον αὐτοῖς δοφάλειά πράσσοντες.

οὐ γάρ μετὰ τῶν κειμένων νόμων ὀφελίας αἱ τουαῖται ξύνοδοι, ἀλλὰ παρὰ 82. 6.
τοῦτος καθεστάτας πλεονεξίᾳ.

1) ὀφελίας may depend on τῶν νόμων, ‘for such combinations are not formed in accordance with established laws which have for their object the public good;’ or 2) τῶν νόμων may follow ὀφελίας, ‘are not based on the public good of established laws;’ i. e. like established laws on the public good; or 3)* ὀφελίας may be taken as a predicate with ξύνοδοι, ‘such combinations are not formed for the public good.’ Thus the antithesis to πλεονεξίᾳ becomes more pointed.

ταῦτα τε διπὸς τῶν ἑναντίων καλῶς λεγόμενα ἐνεδέχοντο ἔργων φυλακῆς, εἰ 82. 7.
προστάχουσι, καὶ οὐ γενναύονται.

Either 1)* by watching their enemies’ actions, or 2) by watchfulness in their own actions, i. e. by increased precautions. The latter gives the better opposition, and is confirmed by διπὸς τῶν ἔργων, τῆς ἐπιμελείας, ‘by the vigilance of your administration,’ iii. 46 fin. εἰ προστάχουσι, scil. οἱ ἑναντῖοι.

ῥῆσον δ' οἱ πολλοὶ κακοῦργοι δύντες δεξιοὶ κέκληνται η ἀμαθεῖς ἀγαθοί, 82. 7.
καὶ τῷ μὲν αἰσχύνονται, ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ ἀγάλλονται.

These words have been translated, 1) ‘men like better to be called clever when they are rogues than simple when they are good.’

But this meaning of ρῆσον with a passive verb cannot be maintained, we can say ρῆσον καλοῦσι in the active, ‘they more gladly call,’ but not ‘are more gladly called,’ ρῆσον κέκληνται, which could only mean 2)* ‘they are more easily called.’

τῷ μέν—τῷ δέ, either 1)* ‘goodness,’ and ‘cleverness,’ or 2) combining the two ideas ἀμαθεῖς—ἀγαθοί and δεξιοὶ—κακοῦργοι, ‘they are ashamed of simple goodness but glory in clever dishonesty.’

82. 8. οἱ γὰρ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι προστάντες μετὰ διδόματος ἐκάπεροι εὐπρεποῦς, πλήθους τε ἰσονομίας πολιτικῆς καὶ ἀριστοκρατίας σώφρονος προτιμήσει, τὰ μὲν κοινὰ λόγῳ θεραπεύοντες δῆλα ἐποιῶντο κ.τ.λ.

The dative *προτιμήσει* is a variation of the genitive with *μετά* in the preceding clause, intended to support *πλήθους τε . . . σώφρονος*, which is too remote to be governed by the preposition.

82. 8. παντὶ δὲ τρόπῳ ἀγωνιζόμενοι ἀλλήλων περγυγρεσθαι ἐτὸλμησάν τε τὰ δεινότατα ἐπεξήγεσάν τε τὰς τιμωρίας ἔτι μείζους, οὐ μέχρι τοῦ δικαίου καὶ τῇ πόλει ἑυμφόρου προτιθέντες, ἐς δὲ τὸ ἐκατέροις που δεῖ ἡδονὴν ἔχω δρίζοντες.

'And they went still further in their revenges.' *μείζους* expresses the result of *ἐπεξήγεσαν*. The somewhat feeble construction of *τὰς τιμωρίας* with *ἐπεξήγεσαν* (cp. iii. 108 init. οἱ Μεσσήναι . . . τὸ παλὺ τοῦ ἥργου ἐξῆλθον), is supported by the words οὐ μέχρι . . . *προτιθέντες*.

προτιθέντες, the more difficult reading, has also in this passage better authority than *προστιθέντες*, 'inflicting'; *προτιθέντες* may mean 1) 'fixing beforehand,' i. e. imposing. οὐ negatives *προτιθέντες* as well as *μέχρι τοῦ δικαίου κ.τ.λ.* For the partisans whom Thucydides is describing did not 'fix beforehand,' or 'enact' punishments by law at all, and therefore could not be said to 'enact' their revenges in disregard of justice. Some such idea as *ἥματα* must be supplied from *τιμωρίας*.

Or 2)* *προτιθέντες* may be taken in a more general sense, 'proposing no definite limits of justice or expediency to their revenges.'

83. 2. οὐ γὰρ ἦν ὁ διαλύσων οὔτε λόγος ἔχυρὸς οὔτε ὄρκος φοβερός, κρείσσους δὲ ὅντες ἀπαντες λογισμῷ ἐs τὸ ἀνέλπιστον τοῦ βεβαίου, μὴ παθεῖν μᾶλλον προεσκόπουν ἢ πιστεύειν ἔδιναντο.

κρείσσους may mean either 1) 'they were strong rather,' i. e. 'instead of trusting oaths and promises they were strong in despair;' or 2)* 'they were strong in despair rather than in anything else.' 'The thoughts of all men irresistibly tended to despair of security.' *λογισμῷ*, dative of manner after *κρείσσους*, 'strong in their calculations.' Or 3) *κρείσσους ὅντες* may be taken in a different sense, and *λογισμῷ* may be joined with *προεσκόπουν*. 'All men; when

superior in power, by consideration of the hopelessness of security, 83. 2. Were led to provide for their own safety, instead of being able to trust others. Or 4) τοῦ βεβαιοῦ, = ἡ τῷ βεβαιῷ, may be taken after ορείστους: 'all men having regard to the uncertain event, found more strength in making calculations than in securities such as oaths and promises' (Stahl, Classen). But the force of the words is thus weakened, and the construction of the genitive, though not ungrammatical, is unnatural. &=either 1) 'in view of,' or 2) 'in reference to,' or 3) carries out the idea of motion contained in ορείστους δότες λογισμῷ, 'inclining to.'

οἱ δὲ καταφροῦντες κἄν προαισθέσθαι κ.τ.λ.

83. 4.

προαισθέσθαι is governed by the idea of νομίζοντες or ἡγούμενοι latent in καταφροῦντες, 'thinking in their arrogance that they would perceive in time.'

The genuineness of c. 84 has been denied by the Scholiast, 84. 1. and doubted by several modern scholars; among them by Bekker, Poppe, Classen. Dr. Arnold in his first edition, vol. i. p. 613, was of opinion that there was 'no other Greek writer at once so good, so wise, and so eloquent as to have been capable of being its author.' But in the second edition, while continuing to maintain that the thought is quite worthy of Thucydides, he is induced by the authority of the Scholiast, 'whose judgment in such matters as well as that of other scholiasts he has learned to value more and more highly,' to deny the genuineness of this chapter, which now appears to him 'affected and caricatured in style, probably the work of some student of Thucydides living at Constantinople in Christian times.'

It is argued on the one hand,

1) That Dionysius of Halicarnassus, De Thuc. Hist. Jud. 28-33, having commented on c. 82 down to the words ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ ἀγάλλονται § 7, and having made a transcript of the rest of c. 82 and of c. 83, there stops. But Dionysius likewise omits to comment upon a considerable section of c. 82. §§ 1, 2, καὶ ἐν μὲν εἰρήνῃ ... τὰς ὄργας τῶν πολλῶν ὅμοιοι, besides part of § 4, τὸ δὲ ἐμπλήκτως ὀξὺ ὁρός μορφὴ προστείθη, and of §§ 6, 7, καὶ τὰς ἐσφᾶς αὐτοὺς... μὴ προσανέν, and having made a transcript of a long passage may not

we thought it worth while to complete the quotation. The words by which he introduces the citation are as follows, *θέσει δὲ καὶ τὰ*
κατατάσσειν οὐ μη ἔτι λέγειν ἐμαυτοῦ προστίθεις. No promise is here given
 that he will write out the whole passage.

That the Scholiast rejected the passage (*τὰ ἀθελισμένα οὐδέποτε*
εἰπεῖν εἴησθαι θεοῖς Θουκυδίδου εἶναι. ἀσαφῆ γάρ καὶ τῷ τύπῳ τῆς
ερμηνείας καὶ τοῖς διανοήμασι πολὺν ἐμφανούτα τὸν νεωτερισμόν). But it
 is unlikely that he has preserved any ancient tradition. This will
 seem the more improbable when we consider that c. 84 is con-
 tained in every extant MS. And the reason given by him for the
 rejection of the passage by himself and others is merely the
 obscurity or enigmatical character of the style, which Dionysius,
 regarding such obscurity as characteristic of Thucydides, attributes
 equally to the whole description of revolutionary Hellas, as well
 as to many other passages.

This argument is one of which we are at least as well able to judge
 as the Scholiast himself, and the obscurity of the 84th chapter of
 Book III is not a strong ground for doubting that it was written
 by the author of the preceding eighty-second and eighty-third
 chapters, and of the Melian Controversy; of the Introduction
 i. 1-22, of passages like the beginning of iii. 68, and part of
 viii. 89, etc.

On the other side it may be observed that,

i) The precise coincidence of the supposed spurious passage
 with our chapter 84, considering that the division into chapters
 was unknown to Thucydides, is very improbable. If 84 is an
 insertion, we may as well assume at once that the whole of 82, 83,
 are also inserted by a later hand.

ii) The interpolation of a long paragraph in any writer of the
 age of Thucydides, or Herodotus, or Xenophon, would be without
 parallel; and no motive for it can be imagined in this passage.

iii) If the complexity of the language seems to be a caricature
 of Thucydides, it is more probable that he should have been
 exaggerating his own style than that a later writer should have
 elaborated so curious a forgery.

iv) The thought though obscure and involved is weighty and
 comprehensive. And the words have some latent or 'undesigned'

coincidences with the language and thought of Thucydides, which 84. 1. seem to lie out of the range of the forger's art. Compare § 3, ~~ἀξιούσι τε τοὺς κοινὸς περὶ τῶν τοιούτων οἱ ἀνθρώποι νόμους . . . ἐν ἄλλων τεμαχίαις προκαταλύειν~~, with v. 90, ἥ μὲν δὴ νομίζομέν γε, χρήσιμον . . . μὴ καταλύειν ὑμᾶς τὸ κοινὸν ὄγαδόν. The same remark applies to the opening words of the 84th chapter, ἐν οὐν τῇ Κερκύρᾳ τὰ πολλὰ αὐτῶν προετολμήθη, compared with the concluding words of 81, διότι ἐν τοῖς πράτῃ ἔγινετο, and with τὰ ἐφυστερίζοντά που κ.τ.λ. (82. 3), a similarity probably too ingenious for a forger. A fainter resemblance is found in 81. 4, ἀπέθανον δέ τινες καὶ ιδίας ἔχθρας ἔνεκα τοῖς μᾶλλοι χρημάτων σφίσιν διφειλομένων ὑπὸ τῶν λαβόντων, compared with μάλιστα δ' ἐν διὰ πάθους ἐπιθυμοῦντες τὰ τῶν πέλας ἔχειν. But this argument, though an element in arriving at a conclusion, is not equal in strength to the preceding.

Nothing is said in the above criticism of differences in the use of words or constructions, because such arguments are too uncertain to have much weight on either side of the question. There is no word or construction which we can affirm positively not to belong to the age of Thucydides. And the very small amount of Greek prose writing which existed in that age and is now extant, renders the determination of such questions generally impossible, especially as the Greek language was then still 'fusile,' and the meaning of words was rapidly changing.

We infer therefore without any doubt that chap. 84 is the writing of Thucydides.

ἐν δ' οὖν τῇ Κερκύρᾳ τὰ πολλὰ αὐτῶν προετολμήθη, καὶ διότα **84. 1.** μὲν ἀρχόμενοι τὸ πλέον ἡ σωφροσύνη ὑπὸ τῶν τὴν τιμωρίαν παρασχόντων οἱ ἀπαυγάσμένοις δράσειν, πενίας δὲ τῆς εἰσθνίας ἀπαλλαξείοντές τινες, μάλιστα δ' ἐν διὰ πάθους ἐπιθυμοῦντες τὰ τῶν πέλας ἔχειν, παρὰ δικῆν γιγνόσκοιεν, οἵ τε μὴ ἐπὶ πλεονεξίᾳ, ἀπὸ ἵσου δὲ μάλιστα ἐπιόντες, ἀπαθεναγίᾳ ὄργης πλείστον ἐκφέρομενοι, ὡμῶς καὶ ἀπαραιτήτως ἐπέλθοιεν.

τὰ πολλὰ αὐτῶν . . . καὶ διότα. The long period with its several members, διότα δράσεια—γιγνόσκοιεν—ἐπέλθοιεν, is an explanation of τὰ πολλά. The main verb throughout is προετολμήθη. καὶ διότα particularizes the general statement which has preceded, 'both what men would be likely to do from desire of revenge,

84. 1. and what from impatience of poverty, and what from party spirit.'

But in the subsequent words the construction with *μέν* and *δέ* takes the place of *καὶ*, which should have followed, an antithesis being introduced between those who are stimulated by revenge only, and those who act under the pressure of poverty.

1)* The participles express what actually did take place, to which the verbs in the optative add the notion of what was likely to have taken place in consequence, and in fact did take place. This sense of the optative is, or arises out of, that of indefinite recurrence in past time, 'and all that men would naturally have done who—,' lit. 'did from time to time who—.' Cp. vii. 71 med. *ἡν τε ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ στρατεύματι τῶν Ἀθηναίων . . . πάντα δμοῦ ἀκούσας, δλοφυρμός, βοή, νικώντες, κρατούμενοι, μᾶλλα δσα ἐν μεγάλῳ κινδύνῳ μέγα στρατόπεδον πολυειδὴ ἀναγκάζοιτο φθέγγεσθαι.*

Δν in the second clause, *μᾶλιστα δ̄ δν διὰ πάθους ἐπιθυμοῦντες τὰ τῶν πελας ἔχειν, παρὰ διὰ τη γηρώσκοιεν*, probably goes with the participle and not with *γηρώσκοιεν*, because no *δν* is used with the corresponding finite verbs. 'The dishonest designs of those who wished to be relieved of their poverty, and who would be above all men passionately covetous of their neighbours' goods.'

2) But it is possible to take *δν* with *γηρώσκοιεν* and to supply it with *δράσειαν, ἐπέλθοιεν*, in which case the explanation of the optative given under 1) is unnecessary.

διὰ πάθους. 1) 'passionately,' or 'in their excitement.' Cp. *τὸ ἐρωτικὸν πάθος* in Plato, Phaedr. 265 B., and Aristot. Rhet. i. 2. 5, *διὰ δὲ τῶν ἀκροατῶν, ὅταν εἰς πάθος ἵπται τοῦ λόγου προαχθῶσιν.* These examples are sufficiently near to justify the somewhat rare sense assigned to *πάθος* in this passage, which is probably an anticipation of the more abstract uses prevailing later. 2) It is also possible that the word may be used in the more common sense of 'suffering,' i. e. a) 'in their suffering state,' an expansion of the idea contained in *πενίας εἰωθνίας*; or b) 'desiring to have their neighbours' goods, all the more because they inflicted suffering,' i. e. they enjoyed their gains most when 'something had happened to' the previous possessors.

That the savage Corcyraeans were not insensible to the need of unity among themselves is shown by an inscription found at Dodona

(date uncertain), in which they ask 'to whom of Gods or heroes 84. i. they should sacrifice and pray' in order to attain it,—

θεὸν Τ[ύ]χαν ἀγαθὸν
ἐπ[ι] κοινώντα τοὶ Κ[ο]ρκυραῖοι τῷ Δὶ τῷ
Νάφι καὶ τῷ Δ[ι]ώνᾳ τίνι καὶ [θεῶν ἥ]
ἡρώων θύνοντες καὶ εὐχ[όμενοι]
δμονοσίεν ἐ[πὶ] τώγαθόν.

(ἐπικοινώντα=ἐπικοινώνται, 'communicate with,' or 'make inquiry of'; νάφι=ναῖφ.) M. Carapanos, 'Dodone,' i. p. 72; Hellenica, p. 443.

οἱ μὲν οὖν κατὰ τὴν πόλιν Κερκυραῖοι τουάταις δρυγαῖς ταῖς πρώταις 85. i.
ἔστι ἀλλήλους ἔχρησαντο.

ταῖς πρώταις. Thucydides seems here to return to the words at the commencement of the description, διότι ἐν τοῖς πρώτῃ ἐγένετο: see note on iii. 81. 6.

ἡ θάλασσα ἐπανελθοῦσα ἀπὸ τῆς τότε οὖσης γῆς καὶ κυματωθεῖσα ἐπῆλθε 89. 2.
τῆς παλεως μέρος τι.

The MSS. all read ἐπελθοῦσα, which, if genuine, must be taken in the sense of advancing, i. e. retiring from the shore, towards the mountain wave which afterwards broke and inundated the city. But the harshness of this explanation, the tautology of ἐπελθοῦσα and ἐπῆλθε, and the use of the word ἐπαναχώρησις in the description of the corresponding phenomenon at Peparethus, lead to the conclusion that ἐπανελθοῦσα is the true reading. Cp. ἀποστέλλειν, § 5. The natural event seems to have been understood by Thucydides as follows: When the earthquake occurred the land rose near the shore; the waves became heaped up for a moment, and then returned, but so as to form permanently a new coast line. A similar disturbance occurred at Peparethus, but with a difference, the sea retired, but did not advance beyond its old boundary. The same phenomena have been observed to attend earthquakes in later times. See Darwin, Naturalist's Voyage, ch. xiv; Lyell's Geology, vol. ii. ch. xxx.

αἴτιον δὲ ἔγωγε νομίζω τοῦ τοιούτου, ὃ λοχυρότατος δὲ σεισμὸς ἐγένετο, 89. 5.
κατὰ τοῦτο ἀποστέλλειν τε τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ ἐξαπίνης πάλιν ἐπισπαμένην
βιαιότερον τὴν ἐπίκλισιν ποιεῖν.

81. 6. in Heraclides Ponticus of the cruelties committed by contending factions at Miletus (Athenaeus, xii. p. 523), probably relate to that earlier time of civil strife which is described by Herodotus, v. 28.

But none of these revolutions were attended, as far as we know, with any special circumstances of cruelty or with the extirpation of the opposite party, except those at Argos (cp. Pausanias, ii. 20, Diod. xii. 80) and at Samos. It may be observed, however, that Thucydides appears in his account of the *στάσις* at Megara to refer back to his general description of *στάσεις*. He thus leaves the impression that he here means no more than actually occurred at Megara. Cp. the language which he uses iv. 74, δρκώσαντες πίστεος μεγάλαις μηδὲν μητικαήσειν . . . καὶ τούτων πέρι ἀναγκάσαντες τὸν δῆμον ψῆφον φανερὰν διενεγκεῖν, ὡς κατεγράσθησαν, ἔκτειναν, with iii. 82 med. καὶ ὅρκοι εἴ που ἄρα γένοιντο ξυναλλαγῆς, 83 init. οὐ γάρ ἦρ διαλύσων οὕτε λόγος ἔχυρος οὕτε ὅρκος φοβερός, 82 fin. μετὰ ψήφου ἀδίκου καταγράσσεως. There is no trace in Aristotle's account of revolutions in Greek states that exaggerated cruelty generally prevailed.

We can only reply to the difficulty thus raised that Thucydides may have been led away by a real sense of the political evils of party, may we say also by a love of rhetoric which for once is too strong for him? The picture is aggravated by the horror of anarchy in the writer's mind. In this passage, and perhaps in this passage only, he has forgotten the character of a critical historian. But it may be suggested that he is writing under the impression created by the tyranny of the Thirty and the revolutions in the islands, which were abetted or encouraged by Lysander. Throughout the Athenian empire, after the fall of the city, the miseries of the allies must have been great, and we find Lysander playing much the same part in them which is attributed to the Athenian generals at Corcyra (Plut. Lys. xiii.), οὕτε γάρ ἀριστίνδην οὕτε πλούτίνδην ἀπεδείκνυε τοὺς ἀρχοντας, ἀλλ' ἐταιρείαις καὶ ξενίαις χαριζόμενος τὰ πράγματα καὶ κυρίους ποιῶν τιμῆς τε καὶ κολάσεως, πολλαῖς δὲ παραγενόμενος αὐτὸς σφαγαῖς καὶ συνεκβάλλων τοὺς τῶν φίλων ἔχθροὺς οὐκ ἐπιεικὲς ἐδίδου τοῖς "Ελλησι δεῖγμα τῆς Λακεδαιμονίων ἀρχῆς. We should probably understand this and some other passages of Thucydides better (cp. notes on ii. 65) had he lived to complete the whole work.

Or Thucydides may have been silent respecting other atrocities 81. 6. because it did not come within his general plan to dwell further on details of Greek revolutions. Something may be allowed for ignorance of the facts. Scenes like those which occurred at Syracuse may have been enacted elsewhere, and no record of them may have been preserved. Nameless cruelty, like nameless virtue, has often been hidden from the eye of posterity.

ἐπεὶ ὑστερόν γε καὶ πᾶν, ὡς εἰπέν, τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ἐκυρήθη, διαφορῶν 82. 1. σῶν ἐκασταχοῦ τοῖς τε τῶν δῆμων προστάταις τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐπάγεσθαι οὐδὲ διάγοις τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, καὶ ἐν μὲν εἰρήνῃ οὐκ ἀν ἔχόντων πρόσωποι, οὐδὲ ἐτοίμων παρακαλεῖν αὐτούς· πολεμουμένων δὲ καὶ ἔνυμαχίας μα ἐκατέρους τῇ τῶν ἐναντίων κακώσει καὶ σφίσια αὐτοῖς ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ προσποίησει ῥᾳδίως αἱ ἐπαγωγαὶ τοῖς νεωτερίζειν τι βουλομένοις ἐποίησαντο.

The infinitive ἐπάγεσθαι is governed by the idea of an object contained partly in ἐκυρήθη, partly in διαφορῶν. Notwithstanding Arnold's argument from usage to the contrary, some sense of the verb διαφέρειν probably enters into the substantive διαφορά, as into the adjective διάφορος in i. 68 init. ὡς ἔνεκεν τῶν αὐτοῖς ίδιᾳ διαφόρων λέγουσι, and in iv. 87 init. οὗτῳ πολλὴν περιωπήν τῶν ἡμῖν ἐσ τὰ μέγιστα διαφόρων πουσόμεθα.

ἔνυμαχίας . . . ἐποίησαντο. Again the construction is uncertain. ἔνυμαχίας is either 1)* a genitive absolute with which some verb such as ἵπαρχούσης is to be supplied from the previous sentence—cp. διαφορῶν οὐσῶν above: or 2) the genitive after αἱ ἐπαγωγαὶ, being the emphatic word, and therefore placed at the beginning of the sentence. 'When they were at war, then (καὶ) an alliance was readily introduced.'

πολεμουμένων corresponds to ἐν μὲν εἰρήνῃ. But for the genitive absolute which should have followed, answering to the clause οὐκ ἀν ἔχόντων . . . οὐδὲ ἐτοίμων, the finite verb ἐποίησαντο has been substituted.

καὶ ἐπέπεσε πολλὰ καὶ χαλεπὰ κατὰ στάσιν ταῖς πόλεσι, γιγρόμενα 82. 2. μὲν καὶ δεῖ ἐσόμενα ἔως ἂν ἡ αὐτὴ φύσις ἀνθρώπων ἦ, μᾶλλον δὲ καὶ ἡσυχαίτερα καὶ τοῖς εἶδεσι διηλλαγμένα, ὡς ἀν ἐκασται αἱ μεταβολαὶ τῶν ἔνυτυχιῶν ἀφίστωνται.

2. μᾶλλον=1) μᾶλλον γιγνόμενα, or 2) μᾶλλον χαλεπά. In cc. 82-84 Thucydides is describing the features of revolution not in Corcyra only, but in Hellenic states generally, and the whole passage is one of those digressions in which Thucydides sometimes indulges, e. g. the digression about Pausanias and Themistocles, about Teres and Tereus, about the fall of the Pisistratidae, etc. It may have been added after the fall of Athens. The first words, καὶ ἐπίστεται κ.τ.λ., are a resumption of ἐπὶ οὐτερόν γε κ.τ.λ., at the beginning of the chapter, which prepare the way for the more general consideration of the subject.

82. 3. ἐστασίας τε οὖν τὰ τῶν πόλεων, καὶ τὰ ἐφυστερίζοντα που πύστει τῶν προγενομένων πολὺ ἐπέφερε τὴν ὑπερβολὴν τοῦ καινοῦσθαι τὰς διαστάσεις τῶν τ' ἐπιχειρήσεων περιτεχνήσει καὶ τῶν τιμωριῶν ἀτοπίᾳ.

τὰ τῶν πόλεων is a periphrasis for αἱ πόλεις (as τὰ ἐφυστερίζοντα for αἱ ἐφυστερίζουσαι), but has a somewhat more general meaning, 'everything about the cities was in a state of revolution.'

πύστει τῶν προγενομένων κ.τ.λ., lit. 'by reason of hearing what had been done before greatly exaggerated the extravagance of the revolutionary temper.' In a certain sense the report of what had been done before might be called the cause of later excesses, for it suggested possibilities of still greater atrocities. If succeeding generations had never known the cruelties which had been committed by their predecessors, they could not have consciously exceeded them.

82. 4. καὶ τὴν εἰωθῆναν ἀξίωσιν τῶν ὄνομάτων ἐς τὰ ἔργα ἀντήλλαξεν τῇ δικαιώσει.

ἀξίωσις='value,' or generally received meaning. ἐς τὰ ἔργα goes with ἀξίωσιν. τῇ δικαιώσει 1), 'in their estimate,' scil. of men's conduct; or 2)*, 'by their thinking fit,' i. e. 'as they thought fit.'

82. 4. τὸ δ' ἐμπλήκτως ὑξὲν ἀνδρὸς μοίρᾳ προσετέθη, δοσφάλεια δὲ τὸ ἐπιθουλεύσασθαι, ἀποτροπῆς πρόφασις εὐλογος.

δοσφάλεια δὲ τὸ ἐπιθουλεύσασθαι, the reading of nearly all the MSS., is not indefensible. Either 1) τὸ ἐπιθουλεύσασθαι may be an epexēsis, -- after δοσφάλεια, 'security,' i. e. 'deliberation,' a possible

meaning of ἐπιθυμεύσασθαι, or 2) τὸ ἐπιθυμεύσασθαι may be taken 82. 4. in the more common sense of 'conspiring,' as the so-called 'acc. of reference,' (cp. note on ii. 87. 1) after ἀσφάλεια, = 'caution in conspiring.' But the loose construction of τὸ ἐπιθυμεύσασθαι with the simple substantive is very harsh.

For the dative ἀσφαλείᾳ (one bad MS. and Poppo) cp. iii. 56 fin. οὐ μέν τὰ εὔμφορα πρὸς τὴν ἔφοδον αὐτοῖς ἀσφαλείᾳ πράσσοντες.

οὐ γάρ μετὰ τῶν κεψέντων νόμων ὥφελίας αἱ τοιαῦται εἴνοδοι, ἀλλὰ παρὰ 82. 6.
τοῦτος καθεστώτως πλεονεξίᾳ.

1) ὥφελίας may depend on τῶν νόμων, 'for such combinations are not formed in accordance with established laws which have for their object the public good'; or 2) τῶν νόμων may follow ὥφελίας, 'are not based on the public good of established laws,' i. e. like established laws on the public good; or 3)* ὥφελίας may be taken as a predicate with εἴνοδοι, 'such combinations are not formed for the Public good.' Thus the antithesis to πλεονεξίᾳ becomes more pointed.

τέ τε διὸ τῶν ἐναντίων καλῶς λεγόμενα ἐνεδέχοντο ἔργων φυλακῆ, εἰ 82. 7.
τρούχουσ, καὶ οὐ γενναιότητι.

Either 1)* by watching their enemies' actions, or 2) by watchfulness in their own actions, i. e. by increased precautions. The latter gives the better opposition, and is confirmed by ἀπὸ τῶν ἔργων τῆς ἐπιμελεῖας, 'by the vigilance of your administration,' iii. 46 fin. εἰ προβούοντες, scil. οἱ ἐναντίοι.

Ῥᾶσον δὲ οἱ πολλοὶ κακούργοι ὅντες δεξιοὶ κέκληνται ἢ ἀμαθεῖς ἀγαθοί, 82. 7.
καὶ τῷ μὲν αἰσχύνονται, ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ ἀγάλλονται.

These words have been translated, 1) 'men like better to be called clever when they are rogues than simple when they are good.' But this meaning of ῥᾶσον with a passive verb cannot be maintained, we can say ῥᾶσον καλοῦνται in the active, 'they more gladly call,' but not 'are more gladly called,' ῥᾶσον κέκληνται, which could only mean 2)* 'they are more easily called.'

τῷ μέν—τῷ δέ, either 1)* 'goodness,' and 'cleverness,' or 2) combining the two ideas ἀμαθεῖς—ἀγαθοί and δεξιοὶ—κακούργοι, 'they are ashamed of simple goodness but glory in clever dishonesty.'

82. 8. οἱ γὰρ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι προστάντες μετὰ διδόματος ἐπάπερσαν, πλήθους τε ἴσονομίας πολιτικῆς καὶ ἀριστοκρατίας σύφρονος προτιμήσει, τὰ μὲν κοινὰ λόγῳ θεραπεύοντες ἀδιλα ἐποιῶντο κ.τ.λ.

The dative *προτιμήσει* is a variation of the genitive with *μετά* in the preceding clause, intended to support *πλήθους τε . . . σύφρονος*, which is too remote to be governed by the preposition.

82. 8. παντὶ δὲ τρόπῳ ἀγωνιζόμενοι ἀλλήλων περγιγρεσθαι ἐτολμησάν τε τὰ δεινότατα ἐπεξήγεσάν τε τὰς τιμωρίας ἔτι μείζους, οὐ μέχρι τοῦ δικαίου καὶ τῇ πόλει ἐνυμφόρου προτιθέντες, ἐς δὲ τὸ ἐκατέροις που ἀεὶ ἡδονὴν ἔχων δρίζοντες.

'And they went still further in their revenges.' *μείζους* expresses the result of *ἐπεξήγεσαν*. The somewhat feeble construction of τὰς τιμωρίας with *ἐπεξήγεσαν* (cp. iii. 108 init. οἱ Μεσσήνοι . . . τὸ πολὺ τοῦ ἄργου ἐξῆλθον), is supported by the words οὐ μέχρι . . . *προτιθέντες*.

προτιθέντες, the more difficult reading, has also in this passage better authority than *προστιθέντες*, 'inflicting'; *προτιθέντες* may mean 1) 'fixing beforehand,' i. e. imposing. οὐ negatives *προτιθέντες* as well as μέχρι τοῦ δικαίου κ.τ.λ. For the partisans whom Thucydides is describing did not 'fix beforehand,' or 'enact' punishments by law at all, and therefore could not be said to 'enact' their revenges in disregard of justice. Some such idea as *ξημέρας* must be supplied from *τιμωρίας*.

Or 2)* *προτιθέντες* may be taken in a more general sense, 'proposing no definite limits of justice or expediency to their revenges.'

83. 2. οὐ γὰρ ἦν διαλύσων οὔτε λόγος ἔχυρὸς οὔτε ὄρκος φοβερός, κρείσσους δὲ ὅντες ἀπαντες λογισμῷ ἐς τὸ ἀνέλπιστον τοῦ βεβαίου, μὴ παθεῖν μᾶλλον προεσκόπουν ἢ πιστεύειναι ἔδύναντο.

κρείσσους may mean either 1) 'they were strong rather,' i. e. 'instead of trusting oaths and promises they were strong in despair;' or 2)* 'they were strong in despair rather than in anything else.' 'The thoughts of all men irresistibly tended to despair of security.' *λογισμῷ*, dative of manner after *κρείσσους*, 'strong in their calculations.' Or 3) *κρείσσους ὅντες* may be taken in a different sense, and *λογισμῷ* may be joined with *προεσκόπουν*. 'All men; when

superior in power, by consideration of the hopelessness of security, 83. 2. **were** led to provide for their own safety, instead of being able to **trust** others. Or 4) τοῦ βεβαιῶν, = ἡ τῷ βεβαιῷ, may be taken after *κρείσσους*: 'all men having regard to the uncertain event, found more strength in making calculations than in securities such as oaths and promises' (Stahl, Classen). But the force of the words **is thus** weakened, and the construction of the genitive, though not **ungrammatical**, is unnatural. *is*=either 1) 'in view of,' or 2) 'in reference to,' or 3) carries out the idea of motion contained in *κρείσσους ὥτε λογισμῷ*, 'inclining to.'

οἱ δὲ καταφροῦντες καὶ προαισθίσθαι κ.τ.λ.

83. 4.

προαισθίσθαι is governed by the idea of *νομίζοντες* or *ήγουμενοι* latent in *καταφροῦντες*, 'thinking in their arrogance that they would perceive in time.'

The genuineness of c. 84 has been denied by the Scholiast, 84. 1. and doubted by several modern scholars; among them by Bekker, Poppe, Classen. Dr. Arnold in his first edition, vol. i. p. 613, was of opinion that there was 'no other Greek writer at once so good, so wise, and so eloquent as to have been capable of being its author.' But in the second edition, while continuing to maintain that the thought is quite worthy of Thucydides, he is induced by the authority of the Scholiast, 'whose judgment in such matters as well as that of other scholiasts he has learned to value more and more highly,' to deny the genuineness of this chapter, which now appears to him 'affected and caricatured in style, probably the work of some student of Thucydides living at Constantinople in Christian times.'

It is argued on the one hand,

1) That Dionysius of Halicarnassus, De Thuc. Hist. Jud. 28–33, having commented on c. 82 down to the words ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ ἀγάλλονται § 7, and having made a transcript of the rest of c. 82 and of c. 83, there stops. But Dionysius likewise omits to comment upon a considerable section of c. 82. §§ 1, 2, καὶ ἐν μὲν εἰρήνῃ ... τὰς ἀργάς τῶν πολλάν δόμοι, besides part of § 4, τὸ δὲ ἐμπλήκτως ὅξεν ἀνδρός μοίρᾳ προστέθη, and of §§ 6, 7, καὶ τὰς ἐς σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ... μὴ προσαθέντως, and having made a transcript of a long passage may not

84. i. have thought it worth while to complete the quotation. The words by which he introduces the citation are as follows, *θήσω δὲ καὶ τὰ ἔξης, οὐδὲ μίαν ἔτι λίξιν ἐμαντοῦ προστιθεῖς*. No promise is here given that he will write out the whole passage.

2) That the Scholiast rejected the passage (*τὰ ὀβελισμένα οὐδέποτε τῶν ἔξηπτῶν ἔδοξε Θουκυδίδου εἶναι. ἀσαφῆ γάρ καὶ τῷ τύπῳ τῆς ἐρμηνείας καὶ τοῖς διανοήμασι πολὺν ἐμφαίνοντα τὸν νεωτερισμόν*). But it is unlikely that he has preserved any ancient tradition. This will seem the more improbable when we consider that c. 84 is contained in every extant MS. And the reason given by him for the rejection of the passage by himself and others is merely the obscurity or enigmatical character of the style, which Dionysius, regarding such obscurity as characteristic of Thucydides, attributes equally to the whole description of revolutionary Hellas, as well as to many other passages.

This argument is one of which we are at least as well able to judge as the Scholiast himself, and the obscurity of the 84th chapter of Book III is not a strong ground for doubting that it was written by the author of the preceding eighty-second and eighty-third chapters, and of the Melian Controversy; of the Introduction i. 1-22, of passages like the beginning of iii. 68, and part of viii. 89, etc.

On the other side it may be observed that,

1) The precise coincidence of the supposed spurious passage with our chapter 84, considering that the division into chapters was unknown to Thucydides, is very improbable. If 84 is an insertion, we may as well assume at once that the whole of 82, 83, are also inserted by a later hand.

2) The interpolation of a long paragraph in any writer of the age of Thucydides, or Herodotus, or Xenophon, would be without parallel; and no motive for it can be imagined in this passage.

3) If the complexity of the language seems to be a caricature of Thucydides, it is more probable that he should have been exaggerating his own style than that a later writer should have elaborated so curious a forgery.

4) The thought though obscure and involved is weighty and comprehensive. And the words have some latent or ‘undesigned’

coincidences with the language and thought of Thucydides, which 84. 1. seem to lie out of the range of the forger's art. Compare § 3, ἀξιοῦσί τε τοὺς κοινὸν περὶ τῶν τοιούτων οἱ ἀνθρώποι νόμοιοι . . . ἐν ἀλλων τιμωρίαις προκαταλύειν, with v. 90, ἢ μὲν δὴ νομίζομέν γε, χρήσιμον . . . μὴ καταλύειν ὑμᾶς τὸ κοινὸν ἀγαθόν. The same remark applies to the opening words of the 84th chapter, ἐν οὐν τῇ Κερκύρᾳ τὰ πολλὰ αὐτῶν προετολμήθη, compared with the concluding words of 81, διτεῖ ἐν τοῖς πράτῃ ἔγένετο, and with τὰ ἐφυστερίζοντά που κ.τ.λ. (82. 3), a similarity probably too ingenious for a forger. A fainter resemblance is found in 81. 4, ἀπέθανον δέ τινες καὶ ἰδίας ἔχθρας ἔνεκα καὶ ἀλλοι χρημάτων σφίσιν δέψειλομένων ὑπὸ τῶν λαβόντων, compared with μάλιστα δ' ἀν διὰ πάθους ἐπιθυμοῦντες τὰ τῶν πέλας ἔχειν. But this argument, though an element in arriving at a conclusion, is not equal in strength to the preceding.

Nothing is said in the above criticism of differences in the use of words or constructions, because such arguments are too uncertain to have much weight on either side of the question. There is no word or construction which we can affirm positively not to belong to the age of Thucydides. And the very small amount of Greek prose writing which existed in that age and is now extant, renders the determination of such questions generally impossible, especially as the Greek language was then still 'fusile,' and the meaning of words was rapidly changing.

We infer therefore without any doubt that chap. 84 is the writing of Thucydides.

ἐν δ' οὖν τῇ Κερκύρᾳ τὰ πολλὰ αὐτῶν προετολμήθη, καὶ δότσα ὑθρει 84. 1. μὲν ἀρχόμενοι τὸ πλέον ἢ σωφροσύνη ὑπὸ τῶν τὴν τιμωρίαν παρασχόντων οἱ ἀτακμυσμένοι δράσειαν, πενίας δέ τῆς εἰωθίας ἀπαλλαξείοντες τινες, μάλιστα δ' ἀν διὰ πάθους ἐπιθυμοῦντες τὰ τῶν πέλας ἔχειν, παρὰ δίκην γιγνώσκοιεν, οἵ τε μὴ ἐπὶ πλεονεξίᾳ, ἀπὸ ίσου δὲ μάλιστα ἐπώντες, ἀπαδενσίᾳ ὄργης πλειστον ἐκφέρομενοι, ὡμῶς καὶ ἀπαραιτήτως ἐπέλθοιεν.

τὰ πολλὰ αὐτῶν . . . καὶ δότσα. The long period with its several members, δότσα δράσειαν—γιγνώσκοιεν—ἐπέλθοιεν, is an explanation of τὰ πολλά. The main verb throughout is προετολμήθη. καὶ δότσα κ.τ.λ. particularizes the general statement which has preceded, 'both what men would be likely to do from desire of revenge,

84. 1. and what from impatience of poverty, and what from party spirit.'

But in the subsequent words the construction with *μέν* and *δέ* takes the place of *καί*, which should have followed, an antithesis being introduced between those who are stimulated by revenge only, and those who act under the pressure of poverty.

1)* The participles express what actually did take place, to which the verbs in the optative add the notion of what was likely to have taken place in consequence, and in fact did take place. This sense of the optative is, or arises out of, that of indefinite recurrence in past time, 'and all that men would naturally have done who—', lit. 'did from time to time who—.' Cp. vii. 71 med. *ἡν τε ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ στρατεύματι τῶν Ἀθηναίων . . . πάντα δμοῦ ἔκουσα, ὀλοφυρώσας, βοή, νικώντες, κρατούμενοι, ἀλλα ὅτα ἐν μεγάλῳ κινδύνῳ μέγα στρατόπεδον πολυειδὴ διαγκάζοιτο φθέγγεσθαι.*

ἄν in the second clause, *μάλιστα δ' ἄν διὰ πάθους ἐπιθυμοῦντες τὰ τῶν πελασ ἔχειν, παρὰ δικῆν γιγνώσκουν, probably goes with the participle and not with *γιγνώσκουν*, because no *ἄν* is used with the corresponding finite verbs. 'The dishonest designs of those who wished to be relieved of their poverty, and who would be above all men passionately covetous of their neighbours' goods.'*

2) But it is possible to take *ἄν* with *γιγνώσκουν* and to supply it with *δράσειαν, ἐπέλθοιεν*, in which case the explanation of the optative given under 1) is unnecessary.

διὰ πάθους. 1) 'passionately,' or 'in their excitement.' Cp. τὸ ἑρωτικὸν *πάθος* in Plato, Phaedr. 265 B., and Aristot. Rhet. i. 2. 5, διὰ δὲ τῶν ἀκροατῶν, ὅταν εἰς πάθος ὑπὸ τοῦ λόγου προαχθῶσιν. These examples are sufficiently near to justify the somewhat rare sense assigned to *πάθος* in this passage, which is probably an anticipation of the more abstract uses prevailing later. 2) It is also possible that the word may be used in the more common sense of 'suffering,' i. e. a) 'in their suffering state,' an expansion of the idea contained in *πενίας εἰωθίας*; or b) 'desiring to have their neighbours' goods, all the more because they inflicted suffering,' i. e. they enjoyed their gains most when 'something had happened to' the previous possessors.

That the savage Corcyraeans were not insensible to the need of unity among themselves is shown by an inscription found at Dodona

(date uncertain), in which they ask 'to whom of Gods or heroes 84. 1. they should sacrifice and pray' in order to attain it,—

θεῶν Τ[ύ]χαν ἀγαθάν

τέ[ι] κοινώπτα τοι Κ[ο]ρκυρα[ιοι τῷ Δὶ τῷ
Νάψ καὶ τῷ Δ[ι]ώνα τίνι καὶ [θεῶν ᾧ]
ἥρων θίνο[τ]ες καὶ εὐχ[όμενοι]
δόμονοιεν ἐ[π]ι τώγαθόν.

(πηκοσιώπτη = ἐπικοσιώπται, 'communicate with,' or 'make inquiry of'; πήφ = πήφ.) M. Carapanos, 'Dodone,' i. p. 72; Hellenica, p. 443.

~~αἱ μὲν οὖν κατὰ τὴν πόλιν Κερκυραῖοι τουάταις δρυᾶις ταῖς πρώταις 85. 1.
ιε διλῆλους ἔχρισαντο.~~

~~ταῖς πρώταις.~~ Thucydides seems here to return to the words at the commencement of the description, διότι ἐν τοῖς πρώτῃ ἐγένετο: see note on iii. 81. 6.

~~τοῦς θάλασσα ἐπανελθοῦσα ἀπὸ τῆς τότε οὖσης γῆς καὶ κυματωθεῖσα ἐπῆλθε 89. 2.
τοῦς θάλασσα μέρος τοῦ~~

The MSS. all read ἐπελθοῦσα, which, if genuine, must be taken in the sense of advancing, i. e. retiring from the shore, towards the mountain wave which afterwards broke and inundated the city. But the harshness of this explanation, the tautology of ἐπελθοῦσα and ἐπῆλθε, and the use of the word ἐπαναχώρησις in the description of the corresponding phenomenon at Peparethus, lead to the conclusion that ἐπανελθοῦσα is the true reading. Cp. ἀποστέλλειν, § 5. The natural event seems to have been understood by Thucydides as follows: When the earthquake occurred the land rose near the shore; the waves became heaped up for a moment, and then returned, but so as to form permanently a new coast line. A similar disturbance occurred at Peparethus, but with a difference, the sea retired, but did not advance beyond its old boundary. The same phenomena have been observed to attend earthquakes in later times. See Darwin, Naturalist's Voyage, ch. xiv; Lyell's Geology, vol. ii. ch. xxx.

αἴτιον δὲ ἔγεγε νομίζω τοῦ τοιούτου, οὐ λαχυρότατος δὲ σεισμὸς ἐγένετο, 89. 5.
κατὰ τοῦτο ἀποστέλλειν τε τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ ἔξαπίνης πάλιν ἐπισπωμένην
βιαιότερον τὴν ἐπίκλυσιν ποιεῖν.

89. 5. Thucydides is pointing out the connection between the earthquake and the inundation. Where the earthquake was most violent, there the inundation was greatest. But the effect was indirect, being immediately caused by the recoil of the sea after the earthquake was over; hence *τὴν θάλασσαν* and not, as we might expect, *τὸν σεισμόν*, is the subject of *ποιεῖν*. *ἀποστέλλειν*, either act. or neut.

90. 1. τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ θέρους ἐπολέμουν μὲν καὶ ἄλλοι, ὡς ἑκάστοις ἔντεβαινεν, ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ, καὶ αὐτοὶ οἱ Σικελιῶται ἐπ' ἀλλήλους στρατεύοντες καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔνν τοῖς σφετέροις ἔνυμάχοις· οὐ δὲ λόγου μᾶλιστα ἀξια ἡ μετὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἱ ἔνυμάχοι ἔπραξαν ἡ πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους οἱ ἀντιπολίμιοι, τούτων μυησθήσομαι.

καὶ αὗτοί, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, are not contrasted with καὶ ἄλλοι, all the armies which were fighting in Sicily, but are subdivisions of them; ‘many were fighting, a) the Sicilian Greeks, b) the Athenians.’ The general statement, καὶ ἄλλοι κ.τ.λ., is opposed to the particular which follows, οὐ δὲ λόγου μᾶλιστα ἀξια κ.τ.λ. But the opposition is imperfectly expressed, for the first clause speaks of the peoples who fought, and the second of the operations in which they were engaged.

92. 4. ἐπὶ τε γάρ τῇ Εὐβοϊᾳ ναυτικὸν παρασκευασθῆναι δυ ώστ' ἐκ βραχέος τὴν διάβασιν γίγνεσθαι, τῆς τε ἐπὶ Θράκης παρόδου χρησίμως ἔξειν.

Thrace is here as elsewhere put for that part of Thrace in which the Athenian operations were carried on, generally called τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης.

Compare i. 60 fin. καὶ ἀφικούνται τεσσαρακοστῷ ἡμέρᾳ ὕστερον ἐπὶ Θράκης, ἡ Ποτίδαια ἀπέστη: iv. 70 init. ἐπὶ Θράκης στρατείαν παρασκευαζόμενος: v. 34 init. ἡκόντων αὐτοῖς τῶν ἀπὸ Θράκης μετὰ Βρασίδου ἐξελθόντων στρατιώτων: v. 35 init. τοὺς ἐπὶ Θράκης ἔνυμάχοις: med. τοὺς ἐπὶ Θράκης στρατιώτας: fin. Μεσσηνίους τε καὶ τοὺς Εἴλωτας ἔσγαγειν, ώσπερ καὶ αὐτοὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ Θράκης.

τῆς παρόδου. Cp. for the use of the genitive i. 36 med. τῆς τε γάρ Ἰταλίας καὶ Σικελίας καλῶς παράπλου κείται κ.τ.λ. πάροδος, either 1) simply ‘the way into Thrace,’ or 2) ‘the way past the enemy’s country into Thrace.’

92. 5. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν ἐν Δελφοῖς τὸν θεὸν ἐπίροντο, κελεύοντος δέ, ἐξέπεμψαν τοὺς οἰκήτορας κ.τ.λ.

We may observe that in this instance the God is stated to give 92. 5. **his** sanction to an enterprise which ends in complete failure.

~~τεάριά τε παρεσκευάζοντο καὶ ἥρξαντο κατὰ Θερμοπύλας κατ' αὐτὸν τὸ 92. 6.~~
~~ενόν, ὅπως εὐφύλακτα αὐτοῖς εἴη.~~

ἥρξαντο. They began the works connected with the docks at Thermopylae, four and a half miles east of Heraclea. ὅπως εὐφύλακτα εἴη, either 1) scil. τὰ τεάρια, for the better protection of the docks themselves, or 2)* for the better protection of Heraclea, and the road which led to it, against enemies from the south. εὐφύλακτα is used like πλαιμάτερα (έγένετο), i. 8 med. ‘that everything might be well protected.’ Compare viii. 55 med. εὐφύλακτότερα γάρ αὐτοῖς ἐγίγνετο, εἴ ποι ἀπαίρου τὸ τόν Πελοποννησίων ναυτικόν.

αἴτιον δὲ ἡγ̄ οἱ τε Θεσσαλοὶ ἐν δυνάμει ὅπτες κ.τ.λ.

93. 2.

τέ implies a clause which is to follow. There were two causes which ruined Heraclea, *a*) the jealousy of the Thessalians, *b*) the brutality of the Lacedaemonian governors, οἱ τε Θεσσαλοὶ καὶ οἱ ἀρχοντες. But in expressing the second reason a different construction is employed, οὐ μέντοι ἡκιστα οἱ ἀρχοντες κ.τ.λ.

Δημοσθένης δ' ἀναπείθεται κατὰ τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον ὑπὸ Μεσσηνίων, ὡς 94. 3. καλὸν αὐτῷ στρατῶν τοσαύτης ξυνειλεγμένης Αἰτωλοῖς ἐπιθέσθαι, Ναυπάκτῳ τε πολεμίοις οὖσι, καὶ ἦν κρατήσῃ αὐτῶν, ῥᾳδίως καὶ τὸ ἀλλο ἡπειρωτικὸν τὸ ταύτη Ἀθηναίοις προσποιήσειν.

See note on i. 9. 3. § 6.

χρησθὲν αὐτῷ ἐν Νεμέᾳ τοῦτο παθεῖν.

94. 1.

Thucydides, curious as he always is about oracles, records one respecting the death of Hesiod. For the circumstances see Plut. Sept. Sap. Conv. 19, p. 152 C foll. (Wyttensbach, vol. i. part II. p. 639).

τῇ τύχῃ ἐλπίσας.

97. 2.

Literally, ‘induced to hope by his good fortune,’ not ‘relying upon his good fortune.’

μέχρι μὲν οὖν οἱ τοξόται εἰχόν τε τὰ βελη αὐτοῖς καὶ οἷοί τε ἦσαν χρῆσθαι, 98. 1. οἱ δὲ ἀντεῖχον (τοξευόμενοι γάρ οἱ Αἰτωλοὶ ἀνθρωποι ψυλοὶ ἀνεστέλλοντο)

98. 1. ἐπειδὴ δὲ τοῦ τε τοξάρχου ἀποθανόντος οὗτοι διεσκεδάσθησαν, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐκεκμήκεσαν καὶ ἐπὶ πολὺ τῷ αὐτῷ πόνῳ ἔυνεχόμενοι, οἵ τε Αἰγαῖοι ἐπέκειστο καὶ ἀστκόντιζον κ.τ.λ.

aὐτοῖς is what is called by grammarians the *datus ethicus*, or the *datus commodi* or *incommodi*, that is, a dative expressing not merely a relation but a feeling or reflection about a relation. ‘As long as the Athenians saw (*aὐτοῖς*) that the archers still had their arrows,’ etc.

καὶ emphasizes either *ἐπὶ πολύ* or the whole clause which follows. τῷ αὐτῷ πόνῳ κ.τ.λ., ‘harassed for a long time by the same ever continuing trouble.’

98. 4. ἀπέθανον δὲ τῶν τε ἔνυμάχων πολλοὶ καὶ αὐτῶν Ἀθηναίων ὄπλιται περὶ εἴκοσι μάλιστα καὶ ἑκατόν τοσοῦτοι μὲν τὸ πλῆθος καὶ τῇσικίᾳ ἡ αὐτῆι· οὗτοι βέλτιστοι δὴ ἄνδρες ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ τῷδε ἐκ τῆς Ἀθηναίων πόλεως διεφθάρησαν.

ἥλικία ἡ αὐτή, scil. ἦν, ‘they were in the same prime of youth.’ It would appear from this passage that chosen battalions (*βέλτιστοι*) were sometimes formed of troops of the same age. Cp. note on ii. 13. 6, 7.

100. 1. τοῦ δὲ αὐτοῦ θέρους Αἰγαῖοι προπέμψαντες πρότερον ἐς τε Κόρινθον καὶ ἐς Λακεδαιμονια πρέσβεις . . . πείθουσιν διστε σφίσι πέμψαι στρατιὰν ἐπὶ Ναύπακτον διὰ τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπαγγεγήν.

προπέμψαντες πρότερον, having already or previously sent envoys, before the point at which the history has now arrived, and so before the Athenian expedition into Aetolia. ‘The Lacedaemonian expedition did not come of itself, but I must go back a little to explain why it came.’

διὰ τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπαγγεγήν, because the Naupactians had invited the Athenians, iii. 94 med.

101. 2. ἔννέπρασσον δὲ μάλιστα αὐτῷ τῶν Λοκρῶν Ἀμφισσῆς, διὰ τὸ τῶν Φωκέων ἔχθος δεδιότες.

The Phocians, although reckoned among the allies of the Lacedaemonians (ii. 9 med., viii. 3 fin.), were friendly to the Athenians, and therefore the Amphissians, who were enemies of the Phocians, were glad to help the Peloponnesians. Cp. iii. 95 init. ἐως

~~καταβαίη ἐς Φωκέας, οἱ προθύμως ἐδόκουν κατὰ τὴν Ἀθηναίων δὲ ποτε φιλίαν~~ 101. 2.

~~εὐστρατεύειν ἡ κάν βίᾳ προσαχθῆναι.~~

It is clear from this chapter and from iii. 95 fin. that the Ozolian Locrians generally were allies of the Athenians. Hence the Locrians mentioned ii. 9 med. as members of the Lacedaemonian alliance, must be the Opuntian and Epicnemidian Locrians only.

~~ἐπὶ τε Μολύκριον ἐλθόντες, τὴν Κορινθίων μὲν ἀποικίαν, Ἀθηναίων δὲ~~ 102. 2.

~~πόλικον, αἴρονται.~~

Molycrium is a second instance of a city standing to Athens and Corinth in the same relation as Potidaea, i. 56.

~~Δημοσθένης δὲ δὲ ὁ Ἀθηναῖος (ἔπι γὰρ ἐτύγχανεν δὺν μετὰ τὰ ἐκ τῆς Αἰγαλίας~~ 102. 3.
~~περὶ Ναύπακτον), προαισθόμενος τοῦ στρατοῦ καὶ δείσας περὶ αὐτῆς, ἐλθὼν~~
~~πείθει Ἀκαρνάνας χαλεπῶς διὰ τὴν ἐπ τῆς Λευκάδος ἀναχώρησιν βοηθῆσαι~~
~~Ναυπάκτῳ, καὶ πέμπουσι μετ' αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν χαλίους ὄπλίτας, οἱ~~
~~ἐσελθόντες περιποίησαν τὸ χωρίον.~~

It is not likely that these words refer to Acarnanian ships. The fleet which Demosthenes had brought with him is spoken of as having returned to Athens, c. 98 fin., while Demosthenes remained behind in disgrace. The Corcyraean squadron had also gone home (c. 95 fin.) There seems to be a reference by anticipation to the twenty Athenian ships of which mention is made in c. 105 fin.

~~δηλοῖ δὲ μᾶλιστα Ὁμηρος, ὅτε τοιαῦτα ἦν, ἐν τοῖς ἔπεσι τοῖσδε, οὐ ἔστιν ἐκ~~ 104. 4.
~~προοιμίου Ἀπόλλωνος.~~

Wolf (Prolegomena, p. cv) considers that the so-called Homeric hymns were *προοίμια* in honour of the Gods, i. e. are made up of preludes, or fragments of the preludes, with which the rhapsodists introduced their recitations of the Homeric or other poems. Cp. Pindar, Nem. ii. 1-3,—

ὅθενπερ καὶ Ὄμηρίδαι
βαπτῶν ἐπέων τὰ πολλά' ἀοιδοί
ἀρχονται, Διὸς ἐκ προοιμίου.

This is very probable in itself and is confirmed by the meaning of the word *προοίμιον*, and by the concluding words of some of the hymns, cp. especially those of the third, ninth, and eighteenth,—

σεῦ δ' ἐγὼ ἀρξάμενος μεταβήσομαι ἀλλον ἐς ὕμνον·

104. 4. of the seventh,—

χαῖρε, τέκος Σεμέλης εὐωπίδος· οὐδέ πῃ ἔστιν
σεῦ γε ληθόμενον γλυκερὴν κοσμῆσαι ἀσιδήν·

of the thirty-second,—

χαῖρε, ἄνασσα, θεὰ λευκώλενε, δία Σελήνη,
πρόφρον, ἐϋπλόκαμος· σύο δὲ ἀρχόμενος κλέα φωτῶν
ἀστομαὶ ἡμιθέων, διὰ κλείσουν ἔργυματ' ἀσιδοί,
Μουσάων θεράποντες, ἀπὸ στομάτων ἐροέντων.

But the authority of Plutarch, by which Wolf in the Prolegomena supports his view, is not worth much. De Mus. 4. 6. 1132 D, 1133 C (Wytténbach, vol. v. part I. p. 631, 633), *πεποίηται* δὲ τῷ Τερπάνδρῳ καὶ προσίμια κιθαρῳδικὰ ἐν ἑπτεσιν (in hexameter verse) . . . νόμοι γὰρ προστηρεύθησαν, ἐπειδὴ οὐκ ἐξῆν παραβῆναι καθ' ἕκαστου νενομισμένον εἶδος τῆς τάσεως. τὰ γὰρ πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς ὡς βούλονται ἀφοσιωσάμενοι, ἐξέβανον εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τε τὴν Ὁμήρου καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ποίησιν. δῆλον δὲ τοῦτ' ἔστι διὰ τῶν Τερπάνδρου προσιμίων.

The lines which follow in the MSS. of Thucydides differ considerably from the text of the Homeric hymn which has come down to us. They may be fairly regarded as presenting a text prior to the Alexandrian edition, and are therefore interesting as showing the kind of recension to which the Homeric poems were subjected. We may compare the two forms.

Hymn to Apollo, 146–150.

As in Thucydides,—

ἄλλοτε Δήλφ, Φοῖβε, μάλιστά γε θυμὸν ἐτέρφθης,
ἔνθα τοι ἐλκεχίτωνες Ἱάονες ἡγερέθονται
σὺν σφοῖσιν τεκέεσσι γυναιξὶ τε σὴν ἐς ἀγυιάν·
ἔνθα σε πυγμαχίῃ [τε] καὶ ὁρχηστοῦ καὶ ἀσιδῆ
μηησάμενοι τέρπουσιν, ὅταν καθέσωσιν ἀγῶνα.

As in Wolf's Homer,—

ἄλλὰ σὺ Δήλφ, Φοῖβε, μάλιστ' ἐπιτέρπεαι ἥτορ·
ἔνθα τοι ἐλκεχίτωνες Ἱάονες ἡγερέθονται,
σὺν σφοῖσιν τεκέεσσι καὶ αἰδοίης ἀλόχοισιν·
οἱ δέ σε πυγμαχίῃ τε καὶ ὁρχηθμῷ καὶ ἀσιδῇ
μηησάμενοι τέρπουσιν, ὅτι δὲ στήσωνται ἀγῶνα.

The other quotation contained in the chapter agrees with our

Present text, except in line 168, where the reading is ἐνθάδ' ἀνείρηται 104. 4.
Εἴος ταλαιπέριος ἐλθών.

Olpae lay on the Ambracian gulf, at a place where remains are 105. said to be still found, about three miles north west of the Amphiochian Argos, which is situated in a hilly country about twenty miles south east of the town of Ambracia. The Peloponnesians marched from Proschium about thirty-five miles nearly in a straight line northwards. They found the country deserted by the inhabitants, who were for the most part allies of the Athenians, and had gone to protect Argos. On approaching Argos they struck into the Mount Thyamus, and descending by night into the plain between the two stations of the enemy at Argos and at Crenae, effected a junction with the Ambraciots at Olpae, on the other side of Argos. Argos is described by Thucydides (c. 105 init.) as ἐπιθαλασσία, but the probable site of the town is about a mile from the sea. We may suppose, either that ἐπιθαλασσία is used in a loose sense, or that an inlet which now runs up into the land near the town formerly extended to the town itself. See Leake, Northern Greece, vol. iv. p. 244 foll.

καταλαμβάνουσιν "Ολπας, τείχος ἐπὶ λόφου ἵσχυρὸν πρὸς τὴν θαλάσσην, 105. 1. δὲ ποτὲ 'Ακαρνᾶνες τειχιστάμενοι κοινῷ δικαστηρίῳ ἔχρωντο.

κοινῷ, either 'common to all the Acarnanians,' or 'common to the Acarnanians and Amphiochians;' more probably the former.

τὸ δὲ ἄλλο 'Ακαρνᾶνες ὡς ἔκαστοι τεταγμένοι ἐπείχον.

107. 4.

ἐπείχον, 'were spread over,' or 'occupied.' Cp. i. 48 med. τὸ δὲ ἄλλο αὐτοὶ ἐπείχον.

ἔπαναχωροῦντες δὲ ὡς ἔώρων τὸ πλέον νενικημένον, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι 'Ακαρ- 108. 3. νᾶνες σφίσι προσεκείντο, χαλεπῶς διεσάζοντο ἐπὶ τὰς "Ολπας, καὶ πολλοὶ ἀπέθανον αὐτῶν ἀτάκτως καὶ οὐδεὶς κόσμῳ προσπίπτοντες πλὴν Μαντινέων. οὗτοι δὲ μᾶλιστα ξυντεταγμένοι παντὸς τοῦ στρατοῦ ἀνεχώρησαν.

αὐτῶν, not the right wing of the Peloponnesian army just mentioned, for the Mantineans were on the left, but, generally, 'of their army.' προσπίπτοντες, either 1) attacking the enemy, or 2)* dashing into Olpae after the retreat. 1) agrees better with the

108. 3. meaning of the word and with the general sense; 2)* is more appropriate to the particular situation. Cp. διεσώζοντο, ἀνεχόρησαν.

109. 2. ἀναχώρησιν δὲ ἐκ μὲν τοῦ προφανοῦς οὐκ ἐσπέσαντο ὅπασι, κρύψα δὲ Δημοσθένης μετὰ τῶν ἔνστρατήγων Ἀκαρνάνων σπένδονται Μαντινεῦσι καὶ Μενεδαίῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀρχοντος τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ δοσι αὐτῶν ἡσαν ἀξιολογώσατος ἀποχωρεῖν κατὰ τάχος, βουλόμενος ψιλώσαι τοὺς Ἀμπρακιώτας τε καὶ τὸν μισθοφόρον ὅχλον τὸν ἔνικόν, μάλιστα δὲ λακεδαιμονίους καὶ Πελοποννησίους διαβαλεῖν ἐς τοὺς ἑκείην χρήζων Ἑλληνας, ὃς καταπροδύντες τὸ ξαντῶν προύργυατερον ἐποίησαν.

ψιλώσαι, 'to leave weak and helpless.'

τὸν μισθοφόρον ὅχλον τὸν ἔνικόν, i. e. mercenaries in the pay of the Ambraciots, who have not been previously mentioned, probably from the neighbouring tribes of Epirus, cp. ii. 68, 80. It is unlikely that the Peloponnesians would have left behind their own mercenaries if they had any. And in c. 111 infra no distinction is drawn between different classes of Peloponnesians, but only between Peloponnesians and Ambraciots.

The subject of ἀποχωρεῖν is 'the Peloponnesians' to be supplied from 'the leaders of the Peloponnesians.' Demosthenes negociated with the Mantineans, Menedaeus, and the leaders of the Peloponnesians, not for their personal safety only, but for the safe withdrawal of their forces; the Ambraciots, their allies, being left to their fate.

111. 2. οἱ δὲ Ἀμπρακιώται καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, δοσι μὲν ἐτύγχανον οὗτως ἀθρόοις ἔνυπελθόντες, ὡς ἔγνωσαν ἀπιόντας, ὥρμησαν καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ ἔθεον δρόμῳ, ἐπικαταλαβεῖν βουλόμενοι. οἱ δὲ Ἀκαρνάνες τὸ μὲν πρῶτον καὶ πάντας ἐνόμισαν ἀπιέναι ἀσπόνθους ὅμοιως, καὶ τοὺς Πελοποννησίους ἐπεδίωκον.

μὲν after δοσι, which is slightly out of place, is opposed to δέ in the following sentence, οἱ δὲ Ἀκαρνάνες, and has the same effect as if the words ran οἱ μὲν Ἀμπρακιώται καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι . . . οἱ δὲ Ἀκαρνάνες.

1) ὡς ἔγνωσαν may go with what follows, and οὗτως may mean 'on the instant,' 'at once.'

Or 2) οὗτως may answer to ὡς before ἔγνωσαν, 'who happened to have come together when they saw the others running away.' Cp. iv. 135 med. τοῦ γὰρ κώδωνος παρενεχθέντος, οὗτως ἐς τὸ διάκενον, πρὸς ἐπανελθεῖν τὸν παραδιδόντα αὐτόν, η πρόσθεσις ἐγένετο.

A considerable portion of the Ambraciots army is evidently 111. 2.
 included in δοι, for not less than 200 of them were killed,
 111. 111 fin.

~~καὶ γὰρ τὸν Μεσσηνίους πράτους ἐπίτηδες ὁ Δημοσθένης προβλατεῖ καὶ 112. 4.~~
~~ποσαγορέων ἀκέλευτος Δωρίδα τε γλώσσαν ἔντας καὶ τοὺς προφύλαξι πίστιν~~
~~ἀρεχομένους.~~

For the employment by the Athenians of their Messenian allies
 against a Dorian enemy cp. iv. 41 med.

~~ὅ δὲ Πυθόδωρος . . . ἐπλευσε τελευτῶντος τοῦ χειμῶνος ἐπὶ τὸ Λοκρῶν 115. 6.~~
~~φρούριον δ πρότερον Λάχης εἶλε.~~

'The fort which Laches had taken' (c. 99) must have been
 retaken in the interval by the Locrians.

~~ἔφρόν δὲ περὶ αὐτὸν τὸ ἔαρ τοῦτο δ ρύαξ τοῦ πυρὸς ἐκ τῆς Αἴτνης, δισπερ 116. 1.~~
~~καὶ τὸ πρότερον, καὶ γῆν τινὰ ἔφθειρε τῶν Καταναίων, οἱ ἐπὶ τῇ Αἴτνῃ τῷ~~
~~ὅρει οἰκοῦσι, διπερ μέγιστον ἐστιν ὅρος ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ. λέγεται δὲ πεντη-~~
~~κοστῷ ἔτει ρύνηαι τοῦτο μετὰ τὸ πρότερον ρένμα, τὸ δὲ ξύμπαν τρίς γεγε-~~
~~νήσθαι τὸ ρένμα, ἀφ' οὐΣικελία ὑπὸ 'Ελλήνων οἰκεῖται.~~ 2.

Thucydides here mentions three eruptions, the latest in the sixth year of the war, 426; one fifty years earlier; and a third earlier still, but occurring after the Greeks had colonized Sicily. Another eruption is said by Diodorus (xiv. 59) to have taken place in the year 396. We may infer with reason that the history of Thucydides, or at least this part of it, was written before, and not revised after, the year 396.

BOOK IV.

1. 4. καὶ ἀλλαί αἱ πληρούμεναι ἔμελλοι αὐτόσε ἐγκαθορμισάμεναι τὸν πόλεμον ἀπεύθεν ποιήσεσθαι.

Either 1), as Classen suggests, *ai* has crept in from the end of the previous word, or 2) the ships which were being manned are opposed to the ships which were already manned, rather obscurely implied in the preceding clause, *ai δὲ οἵτε Μεσσήνην ἐφρουροῦσιν.*

2. 1. πρὸς τὸν σῖτον ἐν δικῇ εἴναι.

Cp. note on ii. 2. 1.

3. 1. δο μὲν Εὔρυμέδων καὶ Σοφοκλῆς ἡπείγοντο ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν, δο δὲ Δημοσθένης ἐς τὴν Πύλον πρῶτον ἐκέλευτο σχόντας αὐτὸν καὶ πράξαντας & δεῖ τὸν πλοῦν ποιεῖσθαι.

πράξαντας & δεῖ, ‘after doing what was to be done.’ Either 1)* a reference to εἶπον χρῆσθαι ταῖς ναυσὶ ταύταις περὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον above, ‘after executing the design, whatever it was, which Demosthenes had in his mind.’ The language is purposely vague. Or 2) to be explained from the words which follow, ἡξίου τειχίζεσθαι τὸ χωρίον, ‘after doing what was necessary to fortify the place.’ Cp. c. 5 med. τειχίσαντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοῦ χωρίου τὰ πρὸς ἡπειρον καὶ & μάλιστα έδει.

Is Sphacteria the island now called Sphagia, and the harbour of Pylos the bay of Navarino, Paleokastro being identified with Pylos itself; or are we to look for the scene of action to the north of these places, and to assume Paleokastro to have been Sphacteria and the lake of Osmyn Aga the harbour? in which case Paleokastro must once have been an island, since joined to the mainland.

Dr. Arnold first suggested the latter alternative, to which he himself inclines, chiefly on the ground that the bay of Navarino is too large and the entrance too wide to answer to the description of Thucydides. The length of the island given by Thucydides

(iv. 8 med.) is fifteen stadia, or about $1\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile; the actual length is estimated at $2\frac{1}{2}$ geographical or more than $2\frac{3}{4}$ statute miles. Similarly the southern entrance to the bay is about 1400 yards in width, and the northern, which is at present only practicable for boats, about 150 yards (Col. Leake, Morea, i. p. 401 foll.). But the southern entrance is said by Thucydides to have been a passage through which not more than eight or nine ships could pass abreast, while the northern did not admit more than two ships abreast; and both were to have been closed by ships placed with their heads looking towards the sea (c. 8 med.).

To these objections we reply, that, whatever difficulties attend the ordinary explanation of the localities, much greater are involved in Dr. Arnold's attempt to identify Sphacteria with Paleokastro, or the lake of Osmyn Aga with the harbour of Pylos.

1) It is much more probable that Thucydides should leave unnoticed the lake of Osmyn Aga and the hill of Paleokastro than that he should make no mention of the bay of Navarino and of Sphacteria. The latter, as Mr. Grote remarks, would naturally have afforded a landing-place for the Athenians, as the bay of Navarino would have given them a harbour, when they passed the night at the island of Prote (iv. 13 med.): for the island and the harbour would not, in the supposed case, have been in possession of the Lacedaemonians. And Thucydides would not have opposed τὴν Σφαγίον simply to τὴν νῆσον (iv. 8 fin.) had there been two adjacent islands close to the coast.

2) It is impossible to suppose the name of Sphagia, which was given to Sphacteria in ancient times, cp. Strabo viii. 4. 2 (*καὶ ἡ προσειμένη πλησίον τοῦ Πύλου Σφαγία νῆσος· ἡ δὲ αὐτὴ καὶ Σφακτηρία λεγομένη, κ.τ.λ.*), to have been transferred from Paleokastro to the present Sphagia. Of all old traditions the names of places are the most trustworthy, and such a change of name as is suggested by Dr. Arnold is most unusual, if not unparalleled, in ancient geography.

And this change is supposed to have occurred in the name of a place which, according to Pausanias (iv. 36. 4), was known to all mankind for its historical associations. It is true that Pliny, N. H. iv. 55 (12, 19) says that there were 'ante Pylum tres Sphagiae.' But there is no proof whatever that any of these were identical

with Paleokastro, or even that Paleokastro, now joined to the mainland, was an island at all in ancient times.

3) It is possible that Thucydides may have been in some degree mistaken (see Introduction on the Geography of Thucydides), or that the coast may have changed, or both. Some change in the coast is indicated by a shallow running out from the southern side of the southern channel, and extending nearly half way across. Here the water is only six or eight fathoms deep, whereas in the deepest part of the channel the depth is thirty-five fathoms. See Dr. Arnold's map.

4) The localities, according to Col. Leake, exactly answer to the description given by Thucydides, with the single exception of the size of the island and the width of the channel. No such exact resemblance is to be found in Paleokastro, which is much too small to have been the scene of operations, being about a statute mile in length. And very great changes must be assumed in the formation of the coast if Dr. Arnold's theory be adopted.

5) The remains at Paleokastro, which are very considerable (see Dictionary of Geography, Pylos), show that the place was inhabited from a remote time. But Thucydides tells us that the island was covered with wood and pathless, having never been inhabited (*διὰ τὴν δὲλ ἐρημίαν*, iv. 29 med.).

It should be remembered that Pylos, the fort of the Athenians, is situated to the north of Sphacteria, and may have been the Acropolis of the ancient Pylos, which was somewhere in the neighbourhood. But the site, and almost the name (for the Lacedaemonians called the place Coryphasium) were lost in the time of Thucydides. Cp. the oracle, partly quoted in Aristoph. Knights, 1059, (whatever it meant), *ἴστι Πύλος πρὸ Πύλου* [Πύλος γε μέν οὔτι καὶ ἀλλη.]

3. 2. καὶ ἀπέφαινε πολλὴν εὐπορίαν ἔγινων τε καὶ λίθων, καὶ φύσει καρτερὸν δν καὶ ἐρημον αὐτό τε καὶ ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς χώρας.

ἐρημον αὐτό τε καὶ κ.τ.λ. is an inexact expression, some such idea as *ἐρημία ἦν* having to be supplied from *ἐρημον* with *ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς χώρας*. Lit. 'the place was barren itself, and over a great part of the country,' i. e. there was barrenness. The substantival use of such

phrases with ἐπί is not uncommon, cp. ii. 76 fin. μίαν μὲν (μηχανὴν) 3. 2.
ἢ τὸν μεγίλου οἰκοδομήματος, κατὰ τὸ χῶμα προσαχθεῖσα, ἐπὶ μέγα τε
κατέστησε καὶ τοὺς Πλαταιάς ἐφόβησεν, where ἐπὶ μέγα is an accusative :
i.v. 100 med. καὶ ἐσεσιδήρωτο ἐπὶ μέγα καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου ξύλου, where it is
a nominative, as here.

ἀπέχει γὰρ σταδίους μᾶλιστα ἡ Πύλος τῆς Σπάρτης τετρακοσίους, καὶ ἔστιν 3. 2.

* τῷ Μεσσηνίᾳ ποτὲ οὖσῃ γῇ.

Cp. Strabo, viii. 4. 2, φησὶ δὲ Θουκυδίδης, ναύσταθμον ὑπάρχει τῷ
Μεσσηνίᾳ τάντη τὴν Πύλον, where it may be observed that Strabo is
not quite accurate, for Thucydides only speaks of Pylos as situated
in the ancient territory of the Messenians, and says nothing about
their having used the bay as a harbour.

οἱ δὲ πολλὰς ἔφασαν εἶναι ἄκρας ἐρήμους τῆς Πελοποννήσου, ἣν βούληγαι 3. 3.

καταμβάνων τὴν πόλιν δαπανῶν.

I)* The use of δαπανῶν in the active sense, 'to waste the resources
of the city,' is sufficiently defended by Antiph. De Caed. Herod. (v.)
30, καὶ δὲ μὲν τότε παραχρῆμα ἐβασάνισαν, οὗτος μὲν οὐδὲν εἴπει περὶ ἐμοῦ
φέρων· δὲ δὲ οὐδέ τις οὐτερον πολλαῖς ἀδαπάνησαν (two MSS. repeat
εἰσαγόμενων) . . . οὗτος ἢν οὐ πεισθεῖς ἵπτο τούτων: App. Civ. i. 94, ἀνεμός
τε πολὺς ἐμπεσὼν ἐς τοσούτον αὐτὴν (τὴν πόλιν) ἀδαπάνησεν ὡς μηδὲν
εἰς τὴν πόλεως λάφυρον γενέσθαι: Suid. s. v. Θουκυδίδης δὲ τὴν πόλιν
δαπανῶν φησι, ἀπὸ τοῦ εἰς ἀναλώματα μεγάλα ἐμβάλλειν.

It is not impossible, however, 2) that the word may be taken in
its more ordinary neuter sense with τὴν πόλιν for its subject: 'if he
by occupying these places wished that the city should be put to
expense.' καταλαμβάνων then involves an anacoluthon; but cp.
note on iii. 53. 4.

τοὺς Μεσσηνίους οἰκείους ὄντας αὐτῷ τῷ δρχαίον.

3. 3.

* The Messenians who were the ancient inhabitants of the place,
not 'The Messenians who were attached to him of old.'

Ἄς δὲ οὐκ ἔπειθεν οὔτε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς οὔτε τοὺς στρατιώτας, ὕστερον 4. 1.
καὶ τοὺς ταξιδέρχοις κοινώσας, ἥσύχαζεν ὑπὸ ἀπλοίας, μέχρι αὐτοῖς τοὺς
στρατιώτας σχλάβουσιν ὅρμη ἐπέπεσε περιστάσιν ἐκτειχίσαι τὸ χωρίον.

We know too little of the circumstances to be able to explain

4. i. why Demosthenes, having addressed first the generals and then the army, should have applied last of all to the taxiarchs or officers who were next in authority to the generals. He may have said, 'I can do nothing with the generals or with the soldiers *en masse*, I wish you would use your influence with them in detail.' It has also been supposed that the clause *ὑστερον . . . κοινός* is explanatory of *οὐκ ἔπειθεν τὸν στρατιώτας*, and implies that Demosthenes addressed himself to the soldiers only through the taxiarchs. But the order of the words is adverse to this interpretation.

. *ἡσύχαζεν* *ὑπὸ ἀπλοίας* is a confusion of two ideas: he was prevented from sailing by the bad weather, and he was reduced to inactivity by the refusal of the army to co-operate.

περιστᾶσι, not 'changing their minds,' but 'standing about.' *περιστάσθαι* is not used in classical Greek of persons in the sense of 'change.' The aorist (see note on iv. 112. 1) is retained in the participle, as well as in the principal verb *ἐκτειχίσανται*, although the participle coupled with it, *σχολάζονται*, is in the present, with which the meaning of the verb has a natural affinity. *περιστᾶσιν* is more definite than *σχολάζονται*, and, said of the sailors, 'hanging about,' is the beginning of the picture in which Thucydides goes on to describe their unwonted activity. Or 2) *περιστᾶσιν* may be closely connected with *ἐκτειχίσανται* in the sense of surrounding or coming about the place = *περιστῆναι* καὶ *ἐκτειχίσανται*.

ἐσέπεσε is the reading of the great majority of MSS. Though not so idiomatic as *ἐπέπεσε* and *ἐνέπεσε*, it admits of a sufficient sense: 'There fell amongst them a desire.' Classen thinks that the vivid representation of detail in this passage is due to the testimony of ocular witnesses, perhaps even of the historian himself. Though the narrative is probably derived from ocular testimony, is not the liveliness of the picture rather due to the writer's own genius?

5. i. οἱ δὲ ἑορτήν τινα ἔτυχον ἄγοντες.

A frequent cause of delay in Spartan military operations: cp. v. 54 med. 82 and Herod. vi. 106 (before Marathon), vii. 206 (before Thermopylae), ix. 7 (before Plataea).

6. i. ἀμα δὲ πρῷ ἐσβαλόντες, καὶ τοῦ σίτου ἔτι χλωροῦ ὅντος, ἐσπάνιζον τρόφη τοῖς πολλοῖς.

τοὺς πολλοὺς, for the main body, exclusive of the officers, and **6. i.**
those who had money.

ακὰ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον Σιμωνίδης Ἀθηναίων στρατηγὸς Ἦσσα τὴν ἐπὶ 7. i.
Θράκην, Μερδαῖον ἀποκιάν, πολεμίαν δὲ οὖσαν, . . . κατέλαβε.

Not Eion upon the Strymon, which had belonged to Athens since the time of Cimon. The name of Eion, meaning 'shore,' was a common one, and is attributed to three if not more places. Thucydides tells us that the Eion here mentioned was on the coast of Thrace, but the exact spot cannot be defined (Arnold).

πατέεις . . . αἱ ὑπερεπεχθεῖσαι τὸν Λευκαδίων ισθμὸν καὶ λαθοῦσαι τὰς ἐν 8. i.
Ζακύνθῳ Ἀττικὰς καὶ κ.τ.λ.

καὶ λαθοῦσαι, not 'and so escaping,' but 'and also escaping,' for **Zacynthus** was far south of Leucas.

τοῦτο δὲ τῆσον ταύτην φοβούμενοι, μὴ ἐξ αὐτῆς τὸν πόλεμον σφίσι ποιῶνται, 8. 7.
ὅπλας as διεβίβασαν εἰς αὐτήν, καὶ παρὰ τὴν ἡπειρον ἀλλους ἔταξαν. οὗτος 8.
γάρ τοις Ἀθηναίοις τὴν τε νῆσον πολεμίαν ἔστεσθαι τὴν τε ἡπειρον, διπόβασιν
οὐκ ἔχουσαν τὰ γάρ αὐτῆς τῆς Πύλου ἔξω τοῦ ἐσπλοῦ πρὸς τὸ πέλαγος
ἀδίσπειτα ὅπτα οὐκ ἔξειν ὅθεν ὀρμώμενοι ὀφελήσουσι τοὺς αὐτῶν.

The passage distinguishes between the shore in the immediate neighbourhood of Pylos, which had no harbours, and the adjoining mainland, on which the Peloponnesians posted soldiers. **γάρ** explains, or rather completes, the explanation of **ἀπόβασιν οὐκ ἔχουσαν**. 'For the mainland (—as opposed to the island—where it was not defended by soldiers,) was by nature inaccessible.'

τὰ γάρ αὐτῆς, either 1) a nominativus pendens, **τοὺς Ἀθηναίους** being the subject of **ἔξειν**, or 2) governing **ἔξειν**, which = **παρέξειν**.

καὶ τὰς τρυγέας, αἴπερ ἥσαν αὐτῷ ἀπὸ τῶν καταλειφθεισῶν, ἀνασπάσας 9. i.
ὑπὸ τὸ τείχισμα προσεσταύρωσε, καὶ τοὺς καύτας ἐξ αὐτῶν διπλιστεῖν ἀσπίσι
τε φαῦλαις καὶ οἰονίναις ταῖς πολλαῖς.

προσεσταύρωσε, 1)* planted a stockade close to the ships, for their protection, or 2) joined the ships by a stockade to the fort.

ἀσπίσι τε φαῦλαις καὶ=ἀσπίσι φαῦλαις τε καὶ. Compare note on i. 9. 3. § 1.

9. 2. ὃ μάλιστα ἐκείνους προσεδέχετο πειράσειν ἀποβαίνειν ἐς χωρία μὲν χαλεπὰ καὶ περώδη πρὸς τὸ πέλαγος τετραμμένα, σφίσι δὲ τοῦ τείχους ταύτη ἀσθενεστάτου ὄντος ἐπισπάσασθαι αὐτὸν ἤγειτο προθυμήσεσθαι.

1)* The subject of ἐπισπάσασθαι is some notion such as τὸ ἀσθενὲς τοῦ τείχους gathered from σφίσι δὲ τοῦ τείχους . . . ὄντος. προθυμήσεσθαι is used in a pregnant sense:—‘to be eager or energetic,’ i.e. ‘to make this their point,’ and so ‘to make the attack.’ The future implies that their course was already decided by the weakness of the place. ‘The weakness of the wall would attract them, and so they would determine to make the attack.’ Cp. note on iii. 66. 2. The aorist (*ἐπισπάσασθαι*), being the historical or indefinite tense, is sometimes used when we should expect the future. Cp. ii. 3 med. ἐνόμισαν ἐπιθέμενοι ῥᾳδίως κρατῆσαι: iii. 24 init. νομίζοντες ἡκιστα σφᾶς ταῦτην αὐτὸν ὑποτοπήσαι τραπέσθαι.

2) ἐπισπάσασθαι has been altered into ἐπισπάσεσθαι (pass.).

a) The subject of ἐπισπάσεσθαι may then be *αὐτοίς*, the Lacedaemonians. b) It is also possible with Poppo to make ἐπισπάσεσθαι dependent on προθυμήσεσθαι, ‘they would be desirous to be drawn on.’ But the ideas contained in the two words ἐπισπάσεσθαι, προθυμήσεσθαι, thus connected, contradict each other, the one being passive and the other active.

The change of reading is, however, unnecessary.

10. 1. “Ανδρες οἱ ξυναράμενοι τοῦδε τοῦ κινδύνου, μηδεὶς ὑμῶν ἐν τῇ τοιᾷδε ἀνάγκη ξυνετὸς βουλέσθω δοκεῖν εἶναι, ἐκλογιζόμενος ἂπαν τὸ περιεστώς ἡμᾶς δεινόν, μᾶλλον δὲ ἀπεριστέπτως εὔελπις δμόσεις χωρῆσαι τοῖς ἐναντίοις, καὶ ἐκ τούτων διν περιγενόμενος.

δμόσεις χωρῆσαι, scil. βουλέσθω. καὶ emphasizes ἐκ τούτων: ‘let him resolve to meet the enemy unreflectingly with a good hope, as one who will survive even these dangers.’ καὶ ἐκ τούτων ἀν περιγενόμενος refers to the feeling and not to the fact, and is to be taken closely with εὔελπις.

10. 3. τοῦ τε γάρ χωρίου τὸ δυσέμβατον ἡμέτερον νομίζω, [δ] μενόντων ἡμῶν ἔνυμαχον γίγνεται, ὑποχωρῆσαι δέ, καίπερ χαλεπὸν ὅν, εὔπορον ἔσται, μηδενὸς κωλύοντος καὶ τὸν πολέμιον δεινότερον ἔξομεν μὴ ῥᾳδίως αὐτῷ πάλιν οὕσης τῆς ἀναχωρήσεως, ἦν καὶ ὑφ' ἡμῶν βιάζηται.

~~ε~~ before *μενότων* is omitted in nearly every MS., but has been restored by recent editors in order to escape the harshness of the asyndeton. The necessity for the insertion is doubtful. Cp. iii. 37. ~~ε~~ and note, where *οὐκ* *εἰ* *ἄν* *χαρίζησθε* . . . *ἀκροῶνται* ~~ιπέσσεις~~ is similarly omitted and inserted.

~~προχωρήσων~~: corresponding to *μενότων* is a dative of relation, or a 'dativus incommodi,' referring to the Athenians, 'so far as concerns us, if we retire,' or 'we shall find if we retire,' and is therefore not to be taken after *εὐπορού*. The meaning is, 'but if we once retreat, although rugged, it will be easy enough for the enemy.' Cp. i. 73. 2, and note, *εὶ καὶ δι' ὅχλου μᾶλλον ἔσται δὲ τρόπος βαλλομένοις*.

~~ε~~ indicates a further stage: after the Lacedaemonians have effected a landing, it is conceivable that the Athenians may rally, and press upon them in turn, but then, not being able to retreat, they will resist to the last.

~~τοῦ~~ *οὐκ ἐν γῇ στρατός ἔστιν ἐκ τοῦ ὀδοίου μείζων, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ νεῶν,* als 10. 4.
~~τοῦ~~ *λὰ τὰ καίρια δεῖ ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ ἔνυμβῆναι.*

~~τοῦ~~ *ἐκ τοῦ ὀδοίου* is an amplification of *ἐν γῇ* and equivalent to *ὅστε*
~~τοῦ~~ *ἐκ τοῦ ὀδοίου, 'and it is not a larger army on land, where it*
~~would~~ *be (otherwise) on an equality, but one on shipboard, and*
~~ships~~ *require many favourable accidents.'*

καὶ δῆμα ἀξιῶ ὑμᾶς, 'Αθηναίοις ὄντας καὶ ἐπισταμένοις ἐμπειρίᾳ τὴν ναυ- 10. 5.
~~τοῦ~~ *ἐπ' ἄλλους ἀπόβασιν, δῆτι, εἴ τις ὑπομένοις καὶ μὴ φόβῳ ρόθιον καὶ*
~~τοῦ~~ *ἐν δεινότητος κατάπλου ὑποχωροίη, οὐκ ἀν ποτε βιάζοιτο, καὶ αὐτοὺς*
~~τοῦ~~ *μεῖναι τε καὶ ἀμυνομένοις παρ' αὐτήν τὴν ράχιαν σώζειν ἡμᾶς τε αὐτοὺς*
~~τοῦ~~ *τὸ χωρίον.*

καὶ αὐτούς, 'now that your own turn has come.' The naval experience of the Athenians should have taught them how difficult it was to force a landing in the face of an enemy: they should remember this now that they were on land themselves and had to meet a naval attack.

ταῦς ναυσὸν δῆμα, οὐσαῖς τεσσαράκοντά καὶ τρισί.

11. 2.

Sixty was the number of the ships which had gone to Corcyra

11. 2. and had returned to Pylos (iv. 8 init.) But only forty-three are engaged in the attack on Pylos. How the remaining seventeen ships were employed during the battle is not stated.

11. 4. ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ περιέδειν τεῖχος πεποιημένους.

'Who have (or had) constructed a fort in the country.' The perfect or pluperfect participle presents the fact as continuing to the mind, and therefore more vividly than the aorist.

12. 3. ἐπὶ πολὺ γὰρ ἐποίει τῆς δόξης ἐν τῷ τότε τοῖς μὲν ἡπειρώταις μᾶλιστα εἴναι καὶ τὰ πεζὰ κρατίστοις, τοῖς δὲ θαλασσίοις τε καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶ πλεῖστον προσέχειν.

ἐποίει, not 1) 'for the prevailing opinion was that the Lacedaemonians were superior by land,' lit. 'made for the superiority of,' ἐποίει being intransitive (cp. iv. 8 med. ἡ δὲ εἴναι παρὰ πολὺ ἐποίει τῶν ἀνθράπων μᾶλλον ἐσ τούς Δακεδαιμονίους); but 2)* taking τοῖς μέν κ.τ.λ. as the subject of ἐποίει, 'to be superior by land was a great part of the glory of the Lacedaemonians.' For ἐπὶ πολύ, in either case, cp. note on iv. 3. 2.

13. 1. ἐλπίζοντες τὸ κατὰ τὸν λιμένα τεῖχος ὑψος μὲν ἔχειν, ἀποβάσεως δὲ μᾶλιστα οὕσης ἐλεῖν μηχαναῖς.

Either 1) as they could certainly land there, or 2)* as that was the best landing-place. τεῖχος is the subject of ἔχειν, the object of ἐλεῖν.

13. 2. αἱ ἐκ τῆς Σακύνθου νῆσος τῶν Ἀθηναίων παραγύγονται πεντήκοντα.

πεντήκοντα, the reading of two good MSS. (Cl. Ven.), must here be substituted for τεσσαράκοντα, the reading of all the rest. For a) the Athenian fleet, which already numbered thirty-seven (cp. iv. 2 init., 5 fin., 8 init.), must have numbered more than forty after receiving the reinforcements mentioned in this passage; and b) the subsequent addition of twenty ships makes the whole number seventy (c. 23 fin.).

13. 3. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ παρασκευασάμενοι ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν ἀνήγοντο ήν μὲν ἀντεκπλεῖν ἐθέλωσι σφίσιν ἐσ τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν, εἰ δὲ μή, ὡς αὐτοὶ ἐπεσπλευσούμενοι.

ἢν μὲν, as in iii. 3 med. followed by *εἰ δέ*, indicates the preferable 13. 3. alternative. The order of words is inverted for the sake of bringing the clause *ἢν μὲν ἀντεκπλεύν κ.τ.λ.* into nearer connection with the clause to which it is opposed. The whole sentence would have run more naturally *τῷ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἀνήγοντο, ἢν μὲν ἀντεκπλεύν ἐθέλεσι τοῖσιν εἰς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν, παρασκευασάμενοι ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν, εἰ δὲ μή κ.τ.λ.* There is therefore no necessity to suppose an aposiopesis.

καὶ ἐπιδιώκοντες ὡς διὰ βραχέος ἔτρωσαν μεν πολλάς, πέντε δὲ ἔλαβον 14. 1. κ.τ.λ.

Not 1), as Krüger, ‘they pursued them, and, as the distance was so short, disabled many and took five.’ For a) *ὡς διὰ βραχέος* goes awkwardly with *ἔτρωσαν*, and b) *ἐπιδιώκοντες* seems to require a qualification. But 2)* ‘pursuing them as well as they could in such a narrow space,’ *ὡς διὰ βραχέος* being the correction of *ἐπιδιώκοντες*. ‘As far as it could be called a pursuit when the land was so near.’

καὶ ἐν τούτῳ κεκωλύσθαι ἐδόκει ἕκαστος φέμη τινι καὶ αὐτὸς ἔργῳ 14. 2. παρῆν.

ἐν τούτῳ may be either 1)* taken adverbially in the sense of ‘meanwhile,’ i. e. ‘in this state of things,’ or 2) connected with *ἔργῳ*.

According to 1)* the subject of *κεκωλύσθαι* is *ἔργον* supplied from *φέμη τινι* *ἔργῳ*, ‘each man thought that any work, or part of the action, in which he did not himself’ (*καὶ*, as well as others) ‘share, was marred.’

According to 2) *ἐν τούτῳ φέμη τινι ἔργῳ παρῆν*=*ἐν τούτῳ τῷ ἔργῳ φέμη τινι μὴ παρῆν*, ‘in any part of the action in which he was not himself present;’ and either a) *κεκωλύσθαι* is impersonal, or b) *ἕκαστος ἐδόκει κεκωλύσθαι* may mean, ‘every one appeared to have been kept back by force from any part of the action in which he did not himself share.’

Or 3) *ἔργῳ* may be taken closely with *παρῆν* in the sense of ‘actually,’ and *ἐν τούτῳ ... φέμη τινι* are connected as in ii. 8. 4 (see note), *ἐν τούτῳ τῇ κεκωλύσθαι ἐδόκει ἕκαστῳ τῷ πράγματα, φέμη τις αὐτὸς παρέσται.*

We cannot however argue that the construction here must be

14. 2. similar to that in ii. 8. 4, for Thucydides may have connected the same or nearly the same words differently in different passages.

15. 1. *βουλεύειν παραχρῆμα δρῶντας, ὅ τι ἀν δοκῆ.*

'That, having the facts before their eyes, they should at once take such resolutions as might seem good.'

15. 2. *καὶ κινδυνεύειν οὐκέ ἐβούλοντο ἢ ὑπὸ λιμοῦ τι παθεῖν αὐτούς, ἢ ὑπὸ πλήθους βιασθέντας, [ἢ] κρατηθῆναι.*

Several good MSS. insert *ἢ* before *κρατηθῆναι*. The meaning will then be 'fearing lest they should die, either by starvation, or overwhelmed by superior numbers, or be captured.' But it may be remarked that the words *τι παθεῖν* and *κρατηθῆναι*, according to this reading, must have a somewhat forced explanation put upon them.

16. 1. *φυλάσσειν δὲ καὶ τὴν νῆσον Ἀθηναίους μηδὲν ἡσσον ὅσα μὴ ἀποβαίνοντας.*

'Doing everything but disembarking,' or 'but not to disembark,' the two words, like *ὅτι μή*, having by usage passed into a single adverb, in which the grammatical construction is lost sight of. The phrase here may be analysed grammatically into *ὅσα ἡν φυλάσσειν μὴ ἀποβαίνοντας*. Cp. Arnold on i. 111. 6.

16. 3. *αἱ μὲν σπονδαὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐγένοντο, καὶ αἱ νῆσοι παρεδύθησαν οὖσαι περὶ ἔξικοντα.*

The Lacedaemonian naval force never approached anything like the high figure of 500, which was the aim of the confederacy at the commencement of the war (ii. 7 med.). At this time the ships engaged in the sea-fight, including some which belonged to the allies (iv. 11 fin.), together with all the ships on the coast of Laconia, amount only to sixty. Of the forty-three which had been engaged, five had been taken by the Athenians (iv. 14 init.). So that, if the terms of the contract were strictly fulfilled, the entire Lacedaemonian fleet at Pylos and elsewhere, including an unknown number of allied vessels, could not have exceeded sixty-five.

18. 2. *καίτοι οὗτε δυνάμεως ἐνδείᾳ ἐπάθομεν αὐτό, οὗτε μείζονος προσγενομένης ὕβρισαντες, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν δεὶ ὑπαρχόντων γνώμῃ σφαλέντες, ἐν ᾧ πᾶσι τὸ αὐτὸ δόμοις ὑπάρχει.*

Not 'we were deceived by the course of events,' but 'without 18. 2. any change in our circumstances we were mistaken in our judgment.'

ἐν φ. κ.τ.λ., scil. ἐν τῷ σφάλλεσθαι γνώμῃ, 'and in a matter of judgment a like error may befall any one.'

σωφρόνων δὲ ἀνδρῶν, οἵτινες τάγαθὰ ἔστι αὐτοῖς ἀμφίβολον ἀσφαλῶς ἔθεντο, 18. 4. (καὶ ταῖς ἐνυποραῖς οἱ αὐτοὶ εὐξυνετάτεροι ἀν προσφέρουστο,) τόν τε πόλεμον νομίσωσι μὴ, καθ' ὅσον ἂν τις αὐτοῦ μέρος βούληται μεταχειρίζειν, τούτῳ Συνεῖναι, δλλ' ὡς ἀν αἰ τύχαι αὐτῶν ἡγήσωνται.

In the first clause there is a confusion of *σωφρόνων* δὲ ἀνδρῶν τὸ Θέσθαι and *σώφρονες* δὲ ἄνδρες οἵτινες ἔθεντο. Cp. ii. 44. 1, τὸ δὲ πάτυχές, οἱ ἂν κ.τ.λ., and note. As the sentence proceeds the construction varies. καὶ ταῖς ἐνυποραῖς . . . προσφέρουστο is a parenthesis: τόν τε πόλεμον νομίσωσι resumes the thread of οἵτινες . . . ἔθεντο, but as if οἱ ἄν instead of οἵτινες had preceded. τούτῳ refers to the person implied in τις. αὐτῶν may be either masculine or neuter. In the former case it refers to some general notion implied in ἄνδρες σώφρονες, i.e. 'mankind.' In the latter it means 'these matters,' the antecedent being obscurely implied in the previous clause. For the thought cp. iv. 64 init. μαρίᾳ φιλονεικῶν ἡγεῖσθαι τῆς τε οἰκείας γνώμης δροίσος αὐτοκράτωρ εἶναι καὶ ἡς οὐκ ἀρχω τύχης: vi. 78 med. οὐ γάρ οὖν τε δῆμα τῆς τε ἐπιθυμίας καὶ τῆς τύχης τὸν αὐτὸν δροίσος ταμίαν γενέσθαι.

καὶ δρεινον ἡγούμενοι ἀμφοτέρους μὴ διακινδυνεύεσθαι, εἴτε βίᾳ διαφέγγοιεν 19. 1. παρατυχούσης τινὸς σωτηρίας, εἴτε καὶ ἐκπολιορκηθέντες μᾶλλον ἀν χειροθεῖσιν.

μὴ διακινδυνεύεσθαι κ.τ.λ., 'not to run the risk whether they are to escape, or whether, on the other hand, they may not be forced to surrender, and pass still more completely into your hands.' *διαφέγγοιεν* is the deliberative optative, *ἡγούμενοι*, which has preceded, being the imperfect participle=ἐπει ἡγοῦντο, 'thinking when they came hither.' In the second clause the construction changes, the

19. 1. only remaining, and therefore the more definite, alternative being expressed by the optative with *ἄντος*.

19. 2. νοιίζομέν τε τὰς μεγάλας ἔχθρας μᾶλιστ' ἀν διαλύεσθαι βεβαιώς, οὐκ ἡν
ἀνταμυνόμενός τις καὶ ἐπικρατήσας τὰ πλέω τοῦ πολέμου κατ' ἀνάγκην ὄρκους
ἐγκαταλαμβάνων μὴ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵσου ἔνυμβῃ, ἀλλ' ἦν, παρὸν τὸ αὐτὸν δρᾶσαι,
πρὸς τὸ ἐπιεικὲς καὶ ἀρετῆς αὐτὸν νικήσας, παρὰ δὲ προσεδέχετο, μετρίως
ἔνναλλαγγή.

Either 1)* τὸ αὐτό refers to the course of action implied in the previous sentence, αὐτός to the feeling which dictates it, ‘having, in a spirit of moderation and by an effort of virtue, overcome the temptation to enforce an oppressive peace;’ or 2) τὸ αὐτὸν δρᾶσαι may mean ‘to effect the same object’ which might have been obtained by war, ‘in a gentle manner,’ the comma being placed after ἐπιεικές, not δρᾶσαι, and αὐτὸν νικήσας, ‘having won his point.’ It may be fairly objected to this explanation that the two participles, παρὸν and νικήσας, are then made to refer to different times.

παρὰ δὲ προσεδέχετο, scil. δὲ ἔχθρός to be supplied from the general meaning of the sentence.

The reading αὐτόν, adopted by Classen on slight MS. authority, and referred by him to the words τοῦ πολεμίου (an emendation of τοῦ πολέμου), is an unnecessary alteration of the text.

20. 1. ἐν φῶ ἀνάγκη ἀδίοιν ὑμῖν ἔχθραν πρὸς τῇ κοινῇ καὶ ἴδιαν ἔχειν.

The speaker is attracted by a connection of sound, and perhaps a fancied connection of sense or etymology, between ἀδίοιο and ἴδιαν. For a similar play of words cp. iv. 63 med. καὶ αὐτοὶ μάλιστα μὲν ἐσ ἀδίοιον ἔνυμβάμεν, εἰ δὲ μή, χρόνον ὡς πλείστον σπεισάμενοι τὰς ἴδιας διαφορὰς ἐσ αὐθις ἀναβαλώμεθα: iv. 87 fin. ἀδίοιον δόξαν καταβέσθαι, καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰ τε ἴδια μή βλαφθῆναι κ.τ.λ.

20. 2. καὶ αὐτοὶ τε ἀντὶ πολέμου εἰρήνην ἐλώμεθα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις “Ελλησιν
ἀνάπαυσιν κακῶν ποιήσωμεν” οἱ καὶ ἐν τούτῳ ὑμᾶς αἰτιωτέρους ἥγγονται.
πολεμοῦνται μὲν γάρ ἀσαφῶς διποτέρων ἀρέσκοντων· καταλύσεως δὲ γιγνο-
μένης, ἡς νῦν ὑμεῖς τὸ πλέον κύριοι ἔστε, τὴν χάριν ὑμῖν προσθήσουσιν.

οἱ καὶ ἐν τούτῳ, 1) καὶ qualifies the whole relative clause and not
ἐν τούτῳ only, ‘who, as they obtain peace, will also acknowledge
you to be the chief authors of it.’

Or 2) 'who will consider you to be the chief authors of peace, 20. 2. as they consider you to have been of the war.' But the latter statement would be too strong, and would be an ungracious topic for the Lacedaemonians to introduce. It would also be inconsistent with the words which follow, *ἀσαφῶς ὑποτέρων ἀρξάντων*.

Or better 3) *καὶ ἐς τούτῳ* = 'who will give you the credit of the Peace, as they will hold you answerable if the war be renewed.'

~~πολεμοῦντας~~, either 1), from *πολεμεῖσθαι*, 'they are at war,' or, translating the passive more literally, 'war is made upon them,' or 2) from *πολεμοῦσθαι*, 'they are forced to go to war;' the first accords best with the indefiniteness of *ἀσαφῶς ὑποτέρων ἀρξάντων*.

~~ημῶν γάρ καὶ ίμών τὰ αὐτὰ λεγόντων τό γε ἄλλο 'Ελληνικὸν ἴστε ὅτι~~ 20. 4.
~~ποδεύστερον δὲ τὰ μέγιστα τιμῆσει.~~

That the jealousy of the other Hellenes was speedily aroused by temporary combination of the Lacedaemonians and Athenians, which they regarded as a conspiracy against their liberties, we learn from v. 29.

Cp. Aristoph. Pax, 1082,—

ἔξον σπεισαμένοις κοινῇ τῆς 'Ελλάδος ἀρχειν.

δρῶντες δὲ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὗτε σφίσιν οίνον τε δν ἐν πλήθει εἰπεῖν, εἰ τι 22. 3. καὶ ὥπλον τῆς ξυμφορᾶς ἔδόκει αὐτοῖς ξυγχωρεῖν, μὴ ἐς τοὺς ξυμμάχους διαβληθῶσιν εἰπόντες καὶ οὐ τυχόντες κ.τ.λ.

εἰ τι καὶ κ.τ.λ., not 'even if they were willing,' but 'although they might be willing,' or 'however willing they might be.' That this is the meaning is shown by the use of *εἰ καὶ* not *καὶ εἰ* (see Jelf, 861. 2), and also by the context. The Lacedaemonians were clearly willing to make concessions. Cp. viii. 66 med. *διστερός* οὐ μὴ πάσχων τι βίαιον, *εἰ καὶ σιγφή, ἐνόμιζε.*

καὶ αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐσεβεβλήκεσαν πανδημεὶ ἐς τὴν γῆν αὐτῶν.

24. 2.

καὶ may here be emphatic, not copulative. 'And (*δέ*) they themselves too.' But see note on i. 9. 3.

This is probably a new invasion, for the Locrians, after their former invasion, are described as having retreated, iv. 1. And cp. c. 25. 3.

25. 2. καὶ νικηθέντες ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων διὰ τάχους ἀπέπλευσαν ὡς ἔκαστοι ἔτυχον ἐς τὰ οἰκεῖα στρατόπεδα, τό τε ἐν τῇ Μεσσήνῃ καὶ ἐν τῷ Ῥηγίῳ, μίαν καῦν ἀπολέσαντες.

ἐν τῷ Ῥηγίῳ, not literally ‘at Rhegium,’ which was friendly to the Athenians, but ‘in the territory of Rhegium,’ which had been invaded by the Locrian army. Cp. iii. 91 fin. καὶ στρατευσάμενοι ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν ἐν τῇ Τανάγρᾳ ἀδέσμουν καὶ ἐπηλίσαντο: iv. 5 med. καὶ τι καὶ αὐτοὺς δὲ στρατὸς ἔτι ἐν ταῖς Ἀθήναις ὥν ἔπεισχε: v. 63 init. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ἐπειδὴ ἀνεχώρησαν ἐξ Ἀργους: v. 77 init. ἐξ Ἐπιδάμρω ἐκβάντας.

25. 4. προσπλεύσαντες δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ Ῥηγῖνοι ὄρώντες τὰς ναῦς κενὰς ἐνίβαλον, καὶ χειρὶ σιδηρῷ ἐπιβληθείσῃ μίαν καῦν αὐτοὶ ἀπώλεσαν, τῶν ἀδρῶν ἀποκόλυμβησάντων.

The MSS. vary between *αὐτοί* (Poppe) and *αὐτοῖς* (Bekker). The context shows that *μίαν καῦν αὐτοῖς ἀπώλεσαν* can only be interpreted, ‘the Athenians lost one ship in relation to the enemy,’ i. e. ‘the enemy succeeded in disabling one of their ships,’ not ‘the Athenians disabled one of the enemy’s ships.’ For in the latter case ἔτέραν καῦν ἀπολλύονται, § 5 infra, must mean, ‘the Athenians disabled,’ not lost, ‘another ship,’ which is inconsistent with *οὐκ ἔλασσον ἔχοντες οἱ Συρακόσιοι*, § 6. It is better therefore to read *αὐτοί*.

25. 5. καὶ μετὰ τούτο τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐσβάντων ἐς τὰς ναῦς, καὶ παραπλεόντων ἀπὸ κάλω ἐς τὴν Μεσσήνην, αὐθίς προσβαλόντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀποσιμωσάν. 6. τῶν ἐκείνων καὶ προεμβαλόντων, ἔτέραν καῦν ἀπολλύονται. καὶ ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ καὶ τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ τοιουτορόπῳ γενομένῃ οὐκ ἔλασσον ἔχοντες οἱ Συρακόσιοι παρεκομίσθησαν ἐς τὸν ἐν τῇ Μεσσήνῃ λιμένα.

ἀποσιμωσάντων κ.τ.λ. The Syracusan ships, which were towed, and therefore more out of the reach of the Athenians, made a sudden turn outwards, and so struck an Athenian vessel before they could be struck themselves. By the words *ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ οὐκ ἔλασσον ἔχοντες* Thucydides implies that the success of the Syracusans was partly due to the manner in which their ships were towed from the shore. *ἀποσιμώσαι* is explained by Suidas and by a grammarian (quoted in Classen) *τὸ ἐπικύψαι καὶ τὴν πηγὴν προτείναι γυμνήν*: so here, ‘turning round another part of the ship.’

The expression οὐκ ἀλασσον ἔχοντες οἱ Συρακύσιοι naturally suggests 25. 6. to the reader's mind the memorable crisis in which the Syracusans became more than a match for the Athenians. And this may have been intended by the writer. οὐκ ἀλασσον: the Syracusans had rather the advantage, having taken two ships against one which the Athenians had taken of theirs.

~~τὴν δὲ ὑπεραιά ταῖς μὲν ναυσὶ περιπλεύσαντες κατὰ τὸν Ἀκεσίνην ποτα-~~ 25. 8.
~~μάντην τὴν γῆν ἐδήσουν κ.τ.λ.~~

~~περιπλεύσαντες~~, sailing round a promontory, which projects from ~~the~~ coast south of Naxos, towards the river Acesines. Cp. for ~~the~~ absolute sense of περιπλέειν viii. 34 init. ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατιὰ ~~ταῖς~~ ναυσὶ ἐκ τοῦ Κερύκου περιπλέουσα κατ' Ἀργίνον ἐπιτυγχάνει τρισὶ ~~ναυσὶ~~ σὲ τὴν Χίων μακράς.

~~ταῖς δὲ ἀφειδής ὁ κατάπλους καθεστήκει· ἐπώκελλον γὰρ τὰ πλοῖα τετι-~~ 26. 7.
~~μάντην χρημάτων.~~

The Athenians had to be careful of their ships; but the crews ~~of~~ the boats which tried to land were reckless, because they were ~~insured.~~

~~ὅρῶντες τῶν τε ἐπιτιθείων τὴν περὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον κομδὴν ἀδύνατον~~ 27. 1.
~~ομήνην, ἅμα ἐν χωρίῳ ἐρήμῳ καὶ οὐδὲ ἐν θέρει οἷοί τε ὄντες ἵκανα~~
~~περιπέμπειν, τῶν τε ἐφόρμον χωρίων ἀλιμένων ὄντων οὐκ ἐσόμενον κ.τ.λ.~~

~~ἅμα ἐν χωρίῳ ἐρήμῳ.~~ The words are to be loosely connected ~~with what precedes, as if οὐσια or οὖτων were supplied.~~ The desolation of the place was an additional reason why provisions were likely to fail, a reflection which naturally affected the mind of the Athenians. The clause ~~ἅμα ἐν χωρίῳ . . . περιπέμπειν~~ is parenthetical.

~~πάντων δὲ ἐφοβοῦντο μᾶλιστα τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, ὅτι ἔχοντάς τι ἴσ-~~ 27. 2.
~~χυρὸν αὐτοὺς ἰνόμαζον οὐκέτι σφίσιν ἐπικηρυκεύεσθαι.~~

'Because they thought 1)* that the Lacedaemonians, having something to depend upon, were not likely any longer to negotiate,' or 'not in the way of negotiating, with them; or 2) 'that the Lacedaemonians were not now negotiating with them, because they had something to depend upon.' The Greek is in favour of 2), which agrees better with the pres. *ἐπικηρυκεύεσθαι*, but the sense

27. 2. is not so good, for the fact that the Lacedaemonians sent no more embassies is too abruptly introduced.

27. 5. καὶ ἐς Νικίαν τὸν Νικηράτου, στρατηγὸν ὅντα, ἀπεσήμανεν κ.τ.λ.

ἀπο- in *ἀποσημαίνω*, as in *ἀποθέειν*, strengthens the meaning of the verb, ‘He expressly pointed to Nicias.’ It may be to this occasion that the poet Phrynicus alludes.—

ἢν γὰρ πολίτης ἀγαθός, ὡς εὐ οὖν ἐγώ,
κούν ὑποταγεῖς ἐθάδιζεν φυτεὸν Νικίας.

Meineke, Frag. Com., vol. ii, p. 603.

Cp. Aristoph. *Γεωργοί* (Fragm. 156), Plut. Nic. viii.,—

A. Ἐθέλω γεωργεῖν. **B.** Εἴτα τις σε κωλύει;

A. ὑμεῖς. Ἐπεὶ δίδωμι χιλία δραχμὰς

έάν με τῶν ἀρχῶν ἀφῆτε. Β. Δεχό-

δισχίλιαι γάρ εἰσι σὺν ταῖς Νυκίου.

The latter words seem to imply that Nicias would pay any fine to get off a command.

More express allusions to the whole affair occur in the Knights of Aristophanes, 54.—

Demosh.

καὶ πρώτην γ' ἐμοῦ

μᾶζαν μεμαγότος ἐν Πύλῳ Δακωνικήν.

πακουργύστατά πως περιδραμένη ήφαιστάσας

αὐτὸς παρέθηκε τὴν ἡπ̄ ἐμοῦ μεμπυμένην.

Cp. also 391-394, quoted below, 702, 741-745, 1051 foll., 1200-1201.

28. Ι. δ δὲ Νυκίας τῶν τε Ἀθηναίων τι ὑποθυρυπησάντων ἐς τὸν Κλέωνα, δ τι οὐκ
καὶ νῦν πλέι, εἰ ῥάδιόν γε αὐτῷ φαίνεται κ.τ.λ.

Either 1)* 'why he did not sail at once,' or 2) 'why he did not sail as it was,' i. e. without being general.

⁶ *τι*, 'why,' is more graphic than *ὅτι*, 'that' or 'because.'

28. 4. λαβών ἐκ μὲν τῆς πολεως οὐδένα, Λημνίους δὲ καὶ Ἰμβρίους τοὺς παρόντας καὶ πελαστάς, οἱ ἡσαν ἐκ τε Αἴγιου βεβοηθηκότες, καὶ ἄλλοθεν τοξότας τετρακοσίους.

ἐκ τε Αἴνου . . . καὶ ἀλλοθεν, an anacoluthon, *τέ*, though answering to *καὶ* following, comes too late in the sentence. The words should

have γιν πελταστάς τε οἱ ἡσαν ἐξ Λίνου βεβοηθηκότες, καὶ ἀλλοθεν τοξύτας 28. 4.
τετρακοσίους.

τὸν δὲ στρατιωτῶν ἀναγκασθέντων διὰ τὴν στενοχωρίαν τῆς νήσου τοῖς 30. 2.
ἰσχάτοις προστίχοντας δριστοποιεῖσθαι διὰ προφυλακῆς, καὶ ἐμπρήσαντός
τοὺς κατὰ μικρὸν τῆς ὑλῆς ἀκούτος, καὶ ἀπὸ τούτου πνεύματος ἐπιγενομένου,
ἡ πολὺ ἀδής ἔλαθε κατακαυθέν.

1) ἀπὸ τούτου may be out of place, being really connected with
ῆλαθε. ἐμπρήσαντός τινος . . . καὶ πνεύματος ἐπιγενομένου . . . ἀπὸ τούτου ἔλαθε
κατακαυθέν. Or 2) καὶ may be used as if a finite verb had preceded,
ἐπέπερησ not ἐμπρήσαντος. Or 3)* placing a comma after τούτου, καὶ
ἀπὸ τούτου = 'even from this trifling cause.' Or 4) ἀπὸ τούτου =
'afterwards.' But this expression, though not uncommon in
Herodotus, is not to be found in Thucydides.

Οὗτο δὴ τούς τε Δακεδαιμονίους μᾶλλον κατιδὼν πλείους ὅντας, ὑπονοῶν 30. 3.
προστετρανοῦ ὑλάσσοσι τὸν σῖτον αὐτοῦ ἐσπέμπειν, τὸ τε ὡς ἐπ' ἀξιώχρεων τοὺς
Αθηναίους μᾶλλον σπουδῇ ποιεῖσθαι, τὴν τε νῆσον εὐποβιστωτέραν οὖσαν,
τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν παρεσκευάζετο.

Λάσσοσι = 'for a smaller number than they said,' or 'than now
appeared.'

1) αὐτοῦ, although we should have expected αὐτόσε, is probably
genuine, arising out of a confusion of rest and motion not un-
common in Greek. Cp. ἵνα περ τὸ πρῶτον ὅρμηντο in iv. 48 fin.,
74 init. It must be admitted however that the confusion of motion
with rest is less frequent than that of rest with motion.

2) Dr. Kennedy, quoted by Mr. Graves (in his edition of Thucy-
dides iv. 1–41) suggests a new and ingenious but not a probable
explanation. He supposes αὐτοῦ to refer to σῖτον. 'For a smaller
number of men than the corn.' But the order of the words is harsh;
and although the meaning given, 'less than' or 'too few for' the
corn, is grammatical and a possible translation of the words, the
idea, not being assisted by anything in the context, is too abruptly
introduced.

3) αὐτοὺς πέμπειν or αὐτοὺς ἐσπέμπειν for αὐτοῦ ἐσπέμπειν is an
ingenious but unnecessary emendation.

τὸ τε. The MSS. read τότε. But if we are to avoid an asyndeton,

30. 3. which would be here inexcusable, δέ must be inserted after τότε, or τότε must be resolved into two words, τό τε. τὸ ποιεῖσθαι is then governed by κατόπω, and is parallel to πλείους ὅντας, τὴν ἡμέραν εὐ-αποβατέαν οὖσαν. τοὺς Ἀθηναῖς=the forces at Pylos, not the Athenians at home, who could not as yet have heard of the burning of the wood, or of the discovery which made the attempt better worth making.

32. 1. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖς τοὺς μὲν πρώτους φύλακας, οἵς ἐπέδραμον, εὐθὺς διαφθεί-ρουσιν ἔν τε ταῖς εθναῖς ἔτι ἀναλαμβάνοντας τὰ ὅπλα, καὶ λαθόντες τὴν ἀπόβασιν, υἱομένων αὐτῶν τὰς καὶς κατὰ τὸ ἔθος ἐς ἑφόρμον τῆς νυκτὸς πλεῖν.

τέ answers to καὶ, joining ἐν ταῖς εἰναῖς (of which ἀναλαμβάνοντας τὰ ὅπλα is an explanation) with λαθόντες, although the subject of the two clauses is different. ‘The Athenians disembarking unobserved by the enemy’=‘the enemy unconscious of their disembarkation.’ Classen compares Tacitus, Hist. i. 45, ‘ita simulatione irae vinciri iussum et maiores poenas daturum adfirmans praesenti exitio subtraxit.’

32. 4. κατὰ νότου τε δεὶ ἔμελλον αὐτοῖς, ὃ χωρήσειαν, οἱ πολέμους ἰσεσθαι ψιλοὶ καὶ οἱ ἀπορώτατοι, τοξεύμασι καὶ ἀκοντίοις καὶ λίθοις καὶ σφενδόναις ἐκ πολλοῦ ἔχοντες ἀλκήν.

οἱ ἀπορώτατοι, not ‘the poorest class of citizens,’ and therefore the most poorly armed, but ‘the most difficult to deal with.’

33. 2. τοὺς δὲ ψιλούς, ὃ μάλιστα αὐτοῖς προσθέοντες προσκέαστο, ἔτρεπον, καὶ οἱ ὑποστρέφοντες ἡμύνοντο, ἄνθρωποι κούφως τε ἐσκευασμένοι καὶ προλαμ-βάνοντες ῥᾳδίως τῆς φυγῆς, χωρίων τε χαλεπότητι καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς πρὸς ἔρημιας τραχίων ὅντων.

1) καὶ οἱ ὑποστρέφοντες, ‘and those who retired defended themselves.’ That they retired again is implied in the preceding word ἔτρεπον. For similar uses of the article cp. iii. 63 fin. ὑμεῖς μὲν γὰρ ἀδικούμενοι αὐτούς, ὡς φατέ, ἐπηγάγεσθε, τοῖς δὲ ἀδικουμένοις ἀλλοις ἕνεργοι κατέστητε: 81 fin. τὴν μὲν αἰτίαν ἐπιφέροντες τοῖς τὸν δῆμον καταλύσισιν: v. 5 med. τούτοις οὖν δ Φαιαξ ἐντυχὸν τοῖς κομιζομένοις οὖν ἡδύκησεν: 10 init. σημαίνειν τε ἄμα ἐκέλευεν ἀναχώρησιν, καὶ παρήγγελε τοῖς ἀπιοῦσιν ἐπὶ τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας . . . υπάγειν ἐπὶ τῆς Ἡόνος.

Two other passages, i. 69 init. οἱ γὰρ δρῶτες βεβούλευμένοι πρὸς αὐτὸν 33. 2. **Θεογυμάτων**, *ἥη καὶ οὐ μελλοτες*, ἐπίρχονται, vi. 36 init. οἱ γὰρ δεδιότες **ἰδέα τι** ποιῶσι τὴν πόλιν ἐπιπλήξιν καθιστᾶν, in which the article cannot be explained from the preceding words, might seem to indicate a less fixed use of it than occurs in later Greek, like that of the Homeric poems, in which δ, ἡ, τό, are used with a force greater than that of the article, but less than that of the demonstrative. But this use can be shown to occur in Thucydides only where δέ follows (cp. iv. 26 fin. τοῖς δὲ ἀφειδῆς ἡ κατάπλους αἰθοστήσει). It is therefore better to take the article as referring to particular individuals or classes considered under a general aspect, 'the men of energy,' i. e. the Athenians, 'those who have private reasons for alarm,' i. e. the Syracusan oligarchs. And some of the passages quoted above (iii. 63 fin., 81 fin.) may be explained in the same way.

2) αῖ, the old demonstrative pronoun, not οἱ, is required in iv. 68 fin. **πειραγούσεν τις** ξυνεδέλλει τοῖς ἑτέροις τὸ ἐπιβούλευμα· καὶ οἱ **Ξειστραφύτες** δέροις ἥλθον, where there is no antecedent to which the article can refer, and it may be the right reading in this place. Cp. **Xen.** Anab. vii. 6. 4, καὶ οἱ εἰπον: Cyr. v. 4. 4, καὶ δις ἐξαπαγγεῖσι διάκει αἴσια εράτοις: and the stereotyped phrases ἡ δὲ στρατεύσις μέν, δε δέ—καὶ δις.

πούθεν τε . . . δέτον. τέ may be joined either 1)* with καὶ, before **πειραγούσετες**, in which case the second τέ belongs to καὶ after **χαλεπότητην**, or 2) with τέ after **χωρίαν**: either 1) * the Athenians were lightly armed and easily outran their pursuers by reason of the difficulty of the country, etc.: or 2) they readily retreated and defended themselves, because they were lightly armed, etc., and by reason of the difficulty of the country.

καὶ αὐτοὶ τῇ τε ὅψει τοῦ θαρσοῦν τὸ πλεῖστον εἰληφότες, πολλαπλάσιοι 34. 1.
Φαινόμενοι ε.τ.λ.

The last words are the resumption of τῇ ὅψει. 1) 'Receiving the greatest encouragement from their own eyes, they appearing to themselves many times the number of the enemy;' i. e. 'from their own eyes which showed them their superiority in numbers.' Or 2) 'from their being able to see around them;' i. e. from the burning of the wood, cp. supra c. 30 init.

34. 3. ἀποκελημένοι μὲν τῇ ὅψει τοῦ προορᾶν κ.τ.λ.

Lit. 'prevented in their sight from looking before them.' *τῇ* is opposed to *ἐσακούωστες* above, and is supplemented by *τοῦ προ-*

36. 1. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀπέραντον ἦν, προσελθὼν δὲ τῶν Μεσσηνίων στρατηγὸς Κλεοβούλος εἶπεν τοῖς στρατιώταις αὐτοῖς ὅτι ποτέ οὐδεὶς οὐδὲ βούλονται ἔστιν τοξοτῶν μέρος τι καὶ τῶν ψυλῶν περιμένειν κατὰ νότου αὐτοῖς ὁδῷ, γάρ ἂν εἴρηται, δοκεῖν βιάσασθαι τὴν ἔφοδον.

The accusative (*σφᾶς*) is used because the subject is changed from the singular to the plural, the reflexive pronoun because Messenian leader regards himself as a part of the Athenian army. He said, 'Our troops are labouring in vain.' Cp. vi. 49. 2 and περιμένειν, infin. of purpose, after *δούνειν*, 'if they were willing to give him a few archers and light-armed troops for him to find a foothold,' etc.

36. 2. κατὰ τὸ δεῖ παρεῖκον τοῦ κρημνώδους τῆς νήσου προσβαίνειν καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι χωρίσιν ἰσχὺς πιστεύσαντες οὐκ ἐφύλασσον κ.τ.λ.

κατὰ τὸ δεῖ κ.τ.λ., 'wherever the cliff allowed him a footing'; is added in explanation of *τοῦ κρημνώδους*, 'and by a way which Lacedaemonians had left unguarded.'

36. 3. καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι βαλλόμενοί τε ἀμφοτέρωθεν ἦδη καὶ γιγνόμενοι τῷ αὐτῷ ἔμμπτώματι, ὡς μικρὸν μεγάλῳ εἰκάσαι, τῷ ἐν Θερμοπύλαις, ἐπειδὴ τε γάρ τῇ ἀτραπῇ περιελθόντων τῶν Περσῶν διεφθάρησαν, οὗτοί τε ἀνθρώποι ήδη ὄντες οὐκέτι ἀντεῖχον, ἀλλὰ πολλοῖς τε δίγοις μαχόμενοι ἀσθενείᾳ σωμάτων διὰ τὴν σιτοδείαν ὑπεχώρουν· καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκράτησαν τῶν ἐφόδων.

An anacoluthon; grammatically, there is no verb following *Λακεδαιμόνιοι βαλλόμενοι*: the end of the sentence is absorbed in illustration *ἐκεῖνοί τε κ.τ.λ.* But the required thought is supplied by the words *οὐκέτι ἀντεῖχον κ.τ.λ.*

Poppo places the words *ἐκεῖνοί τε . . . οὗτοί τε* in a parenthesis, omitting the comma after *διεφθάρησαν*. 'For the men of Thermopylae were destroyed when the Persians found the path round the mountain; and so were these men,'—repeating *διεφθάρη*. But (a) it is impossible to separate *οὗτοί τε* from *ἀμφὶθολοι* w/

follows; and (δ) διεφθάρησαν does not describe the fate of the 36. 3. Spartans at Sphacteria who, instead of falling, surrendered.

In remarking on the similarity of the circumstances Thucydides may have intended to contrast the behaviour of the Spartans at Thermopylae and the Spartans at Sphacteria (διεφθάρησαν,—οὐκέτι ἀπείχων ἀλλ' ὑπεχώρουν).

ἀπιστοῦντές τε μὴ εἶναι τοὺς παραδόντας τοῖς τεθνεῶσιν δμοῖσιν, καὶ τυρος 40. 2. δρομέου ποτὲ ὑστερον τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἔνυμάχων δ' ἀχθόδοντα ἔνα τῶν ἐκ τῆς σῆσσον αλχαλάτων εἰ οἱ τεθνεῶτες αὐτῶν καλοὶ κάγαβοι, ἀπεκρίνατο αὐτῷ πολλοῦ ὃν ἀξιον εἶναι τὸν ἄτρακτον (λέγων τὸν δῖστον), εἰ τοὺς ἄγαβούς διεγέγυνοκε, δῆλωσιν ποιούμενος ὅτι δὲ ἐντυγχάνων τοῖς τε λίθοις καὶ τοξεύμασι διφθείρετο.

ἀπιστοῦντες has no verb, and may be called, in the language of the old grammarians, a nominative absolute. ‘The general disbelief in the courage of the survivors elicited the following answer.’

ἄτρακτος, an uncommon word in the sense of ‘an arrow,’ found however in Soph. Phil. 290, Trach. 714; Eur. Rhes. 312, and retained in mediaeval Greek (Ducange). Either 1) it was the Laco-nian word for an arrow (of which however there is no evidence), or 2)* it is here used contemptuously by the Lacedaemonians in its ordinary sense. In either case the word would have suggested ‘a spindle’ to Athenian ears.

For the wonder and curiosity with which the Spartan captives must have been received at Athens compare Aristoph. Clouds, 184.—

ΣΤ. Ὡς Ἡράκλεις, ταυτὶ ποδαπὰ τὰ θηρία;

ΜΑΘ. τί ἔθανάσας; τῷ σοι δοκούσιν εἰκέναι;

ΣΤ. τοῖς ἐκ Πύλου ληφθεῖσι, τοῖς Λακωνικοῖς.

Cp. also Knights, 391—394,—

ἀλλ' ὅμως οὗτος τοιοῦτος ὃν ἀπαντα τὸν βίον,

καὶ τὸν ἄνθρο ἔδοξεν εἶναι, ταῦλοτριν ἀμῶν θέρος.

νῦν δὲ τοὺς στάχυς ἐκείνους, οὓς ἐκεῖθεν ἤγαγεν,

ἐν ἔνδηρ δῆσας ἀφάνει κάποδόσθαι βουλεται.

δ ἐντυγχάνων, ‘the chance or average man,’ not the specially brave.

«Διῆγέν τε τὴν Λακωνικὴν καὶ πλείστα ἐβλαπτον ὄμόφωνοι ὄντες.

41. 2.

41. 2. For a similar advantage gained by the employment of the Messenians at the battle of Idomenè cp. iii. 112 med.

41. 4. οἱ δὲ μειζόνων τε ὁρέγοντο, καὶ πολλάκις φοιτάντων αὐτοὺς ἀσπάκτους
ἀπέπεμπον.

Cp. Aristoph. Knights, 794,—

ΑΔ. Ἀρχεπολέμου δὲ φέροντος

τὴν εἰρήνην ἐξεσκέδασας, τὰς πρεσβύτερας τ' ἀπελαύνεις
ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ῥαβανυγίζων, αἱ τὰς σπουδὰς προκαλοῦνται.

• Peace, 215,—

εἰ δὲ τις πράξατ' ἄγαδὸν ἀπτικωνικοὶ¹
καλλουεν οἱ Δάκωνες εἰρήνης πέρι,
ἐλέγετ' διν ὑμεῖς εὐθύς· ἐξαπατώμεθα
νὴ τὴν Ἀθηνᾶν, νὴ Δὲ, οὐχὶ πειστέον
ηζουσι καθθις, ἦν ἔχωμεν τὴν Πύλον.

665,—

ἐλθοῦσά φησιν αὐτομάτῃ μετὰ τὰν Πύλῳ
σπουδῶν φέρουσα τῇ πόλει κίστην πλέιν
ἀποχειροποιήσημεν τρίς ἐν τήκελησίᾳ.

42. 2. πλέοντες δέ, ἀμα ἔω ἔσχον μεταξὺ Χερσονήσου τε καὶ Ρείτου ἐς τὸν—
αἰγαλὸν τοῦ χωρίου ὑπὲρ οὐδὲ Σολύγειος λόφος ἐστίν.

The context shows that ἀμα ἔω is to be taken with ἔσχον, not with πλέοντες. Cp. ὡς δὲ αὐτοὺς ἔλαθον νύκτες καταπλεύσαντες, infra § 4.

ἐς τὸν αἰγαλὸν κ.τ.λ. lit. ‘to the beach of the district which the Solygeian ridge overhangs.’

Cenchreae lay on the coast about two miles south of the narrowest part of the Isthmus. A little to the south of Cenchreae a spur of Mount Oneium comes down to the sea. In the neighbourhood was situated the ‘Chersonesus’ mentioned by Thucydides, the stream Rheitus being further to the south. The Athenians landed about two miles to the south of Cenchreae; near which place the Corinthians, who had missed their place of landing, were awaiting them. Leaving half their forces at Cenchreae to protect Crommyon, a town on the coast about nine miles to the north-east (which was attacked by the Athenian fleet after the battle and plundered, c. 45 init.), and detaching another division under Battus to protect

Solygeia, a village somewhere on the hill south of Mount Oneium, 42. 2.
beneath which the Athenians landed, the Corinthians hurried to
meet the enemy. But owing to the interposition of Mount Oneium
the engagement which followed was not perceived by the other half
of the Corinthian army stationed at Cenchreæ until the dust began
to rise. Corinth, from which the reinforcements came, was about
seven miles north-west of the scene of action.

Κορίνθιοι δὲ προτυθόμενοι ἐξ Ἀργους διε τὴ στρατὰ ἡδὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, 42. 3.
ἐκ πλείονος ἐβοήθησαν ἐς Ἰσθμὸν πάντες πλὴν τῶν ἔξω Ἰσθμοῦ.

ξ Ἀργούς. Cp. note on v. 28. 2.

ἢκ πλείονος, either 1)* with ἐβοήθησαν, answering to πρό in προπο-
Θάμνοι, ‘having heard beforehand, they had come some time
**before,’ or 2) with προπυθόμενοι; cp. iii. 100 init. προπέμψαντες πρό-
περου ἔσ τε Κόρινθον καὶ ἔσ Λακεδαιμονια πρέσβεις.**

δύο γὰρ ἦσαν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ οἱ παρόντες.

43, I

Not strictly 'in the battle,' for it does not appear that Battus was engaged, but 'on the occasion of the battle.'

τὸ δὲ ἄλλο στρατόπεδον ἀμφοτέρωθεν ἐμάχητο ξυνεχῶς.

43, 5

'Fought steadily or continuously,' i.e. without such vicissitudes of fortune as had befallen the Athenian right wing.

ἥσαν γάρ τοις Ἀθηναῖς οἱ ἵππεῖς ὀφελιμοὶ ἐνυμμαχόμενοι, τῶν ἔτέρων 44. I.
Ωὐδὲ ἔχοντας ἵππους.

Cp. the famous parabasis in the Knights of Aristophanes, 595-610, in which the services of the horses on this occasion are duly commemorated.

ἐν δὲ τῇ τροπῇ ταύτῃ κατὰ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας οἱ πλείστοι τε αὐτῶν ἀπέ- 44. 2
θανον καὶ Δυκόφρων δ στρατηγός. ἡ δὲ ἄλλη στρατιὰ τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ
οὐ κατὰ δίωξιν πολλὴν οὐδὲ ταχείας φυγῆς γενομένης, ἐπεὶ ἐβιάσθη, ἐπανα-
χωρήσασα πρὸς τὰ μετέωρα ιδρύθη.

τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ, ‘in this manner,’ i. e. ‘under these circumstances,’ ‘because the right wing was defeated.’

τῶν ἐν τῇ οὐρσῷ πείθουσι τίκας ὅλγους, ὑποπέμψαντες φίλους καὶ διδάξ. 48. 5.

.46. 5. ὡς κατ' εὔνοιαν δὴ λέγειν, ὅτι κράτιστον αὐτοῖς εἴη ὡς τάχιστα ἀποδράναι, πλοίον δέ τι αὐτοὶ ἔτουμάσσειν.

1)* ὡς κατ' εὔνοιαν δὴ qualifies διδάξαντες, not λέγειν. The friends of the captives went in good faith to them and told them what they had been made to believe by the leaders of the democracy. The perfidy (*δῆ*) was that of the persons who instructed them.

Or possibly 2) φίλους refers to persons who had been friends of the oligarchs but had now come under the influence of the democrats.

αὐτοὶ, the democratic leaders.

47. 1. ὡς δὲ ἐπεισαν, καὶ μηχανησαμένων τὸ πλοῖον ἐκπλέοντες ἀλήφθησαν κ.τ.λ.

μηχανησαμένων, scil. the democratic leaders acting perfidiously, in concert with the friends of the captives, who acted in good faith.

47. 2. ξυνελάβοντο δὲ τοῦ τοιούτου οὐχ ἥκιστα, ὅστε ἀκριβῆ τὴν πρόφασιν γενέσθαι, καὶ τοὺς τεχνησαμένους ἀδεέστερον ἔγχειρῆσαι, οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, κατάδηλοι ὅντες τοὺς ἄνδρας μὴ διν βούλεοσθαι ὑπὸ ἀλλων κομισθέντας, διότι αὐτοὶ ἐς Σικελίαν ἐπλεον, τὴν τιμὴν τοῖς ἄγουσσι προσποιήσαται.

ὅστε ἀκριβῆ κ.τ.λ. 1)* lit. 'so that the pretext was strict,' or 'exact.' The word *ἀκριβῆ* which, properly speaking, refers to the interpretation of the agreement, is inaccurately applied to the *πρόφασις*, because the interpretation of the agreement, regarded from another point of view, was the 'pretext' for delivering the prisoners up to the Corcyraeans. Or in other words, the pretext is called 'strict' because it was founded on a strict interpretation of the agreement.

Or 2) *πρόφασις* referring to the pretext by which the prisoners were induced to leave the island, 'that the pretext should precisely accord with,' or 'be justified by, the facts;' meaning either *a)* that 'the chief reason which made the false pretext turn out to be the actual truth,' i. e. which realised the fear "of the Corcyraean oligarchs that they would be given up to the people, 'was the known disinclination of the Athenian generals,' etc., or *b)* that 'the

chief reason which made the pretext appear satisfactory to the 47. 2. prisoners was,' etc.

μεστιγοφόροι τε παριόντες ἐπετάχυνον τῆς ὁδοῦ τοὺς σχολαίτερον προς- 47. 3. *εύντας.*

παριόντες, 'walking by their side:' *τοὺς σχολαίτερον προσιόντας*, 'those who lingered on the way thither,' i. e. to the place where the two rows of hoplites were stationed.

καὶ ἐσ μὲν ἄνδρας ἔξηκοντα ἀλαον τοὺς ἐν τῷ οἰκήματι τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ 48. 1. *ἔξαγαγόντες καὶ διαφθείραντες· φοντο γὰρ αὐτοὺς μεταστήσαντάς τοι* *ἄλλοσσε ἄγειν.*

The aor. *μεταστήσαντας*, the reading of all the MSS., may be defended on the ground that it is the historical tense, as we might say *μετέστησαν αὐτοὺς καὶ ἤγον* (cp. note on iv. 112. 1). The tense may also be explained as describing not the completion, but the beginning, of the act of removal.

τοις ἄλλοσσε goes with *μεταστήσαντας*, but is to be repeated with *ἄγειν.*

ἔκελενον σφᾶς, εἰ βουλονται, αὐτοὺς διαφθεῖραι.

48. 1.

αὐτούς, scil. the Athenians, *σφᾶς*, the Corcyreans.

Οἱ δὲ Κερκυραῖοι κατὰ μὲν τὰς θύρας οὐδὲν αὐτοὶ διενοοῦντο βιάζεσθαι. 48. 2.

οὐδέ—'The populace had no more idea of forcing their way in than the captives had of letting them in.'

Οἱ δὲ ἐφυλάσσοντό τε ὡς ἡδύναντο καὶ ἄμα οἱ πολλοὶ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς 48. 3. *διεφθειρον, διστούς τε οὖς ἀφίεσταν ἐκέίνοις ἐσ τὰς σφαγὰς καθίεντες, καὶ ἐκ* *κλιεών τιων αἱ ἑταῖροι αὐτοῖς ἐνοῦσαι ταῖς σπάρτοις καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἴματιων* *παραρημάτα ποιοῦντες ἀπαγχόμενοι, παντὶ τρόπῳ τὸ πολὺ τῆς νυκτός,* *ἐπεγύνετο γὰρ οὐκέ τῷ παθήματι, διαλούντες σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ βαλλόμενοι* *ὑπὸ τῶν ἀνω διεφθάρησαν.*

The participles *καθίεντες*, *ἀπαγχόμενοι*, clearly belong to *σφᾶς αὐτοὺς διεφθειρον*, not to *διεφθύρησαν*, and therefore *τέ* after *διστούς* cannot supply the connection between the two finite verbs, but must answer to *καὶ* following. The asyndeton before *παντὶ τρόπῳ*

48. 3. may be explained either as a resumption, or from the vehemence of the expression, or from the numerous participles which make the writer forget that a finite verb has preceded. For a like asyndeton caused by the passion of the speaker cp. iii. 59. 2 and note.

παραιρήματα ποιοῦντες = *παραιρήμασι*, parallel to *τοῖς σπάρτοις*.

ἀναλοῦντες is a conjecture of Heilmann, supported by the translation of Valla, and is confirmed in some degree by the authority of the ancient grammarians, who quote the participle *ἀναλοῦντες* as occurring in Thucydides in the sense of *ἀπαροῦντες*, although not found in our extant MSS. The reading of the MSS., *ἀναδοῦντες*, is far inferior in sense, and can only be defended if the words *ἀναδοῦντες σφᾶς αὐτούς* be taken as a resumption of *ἀπαγχόμενοι*; they would then describe the most striking though not the only way in which the prisoners killed themselves. ‘In every sort of way, some tying themselves up, others hit by their enemies from above, they perished.’ Such a repetition of one of the particulars after the words *παντὶ τρόπῳ* is extremely harsh. And the change of reading from *ἀναδοῦντες* to *ἀναλοῦντες*, Δ to Λ, is the least possible.

It is remarkable that the instinctive love of life 1) led some of them to shelter themselves (*ἐφυλάσσοντο*), while others only sought to put an end to their own lives: or 2)* led them to seek shelter from the enemy while putting an end to their own lives.

49. *αὐτοὶ Ἀκαρνᾶνες οἰκήτορες ἀπὸ πάντων ἔσχον τὸ χωρίον.*

This circumstance seems to be mentioned as a contrast to that related in ii. 30, *οἱ δὲ ἐν ταῖς ἑκατὸν ναυσὶν Ἀθηναῖοι ἔτι δυτες περὶ Πελοπόννησον Σόλλιον τε Κορινθίων πόλισμα αἴρουσι καὶ παραδιδόσι πυλαιρεῦσιν Ἀκαρνάνων μόνοις τὴν γῆν καὶ πόλιν νέμεσθαι.*

50. 1. *τῶν ἀργυρολόγων νεῶν . . . αἱ ἔξεπέμφθησαν πρὸς τοὺς ξυμμάχους.*

Sent to collect arrears, or to exact extraordinary contributions. The regular *φόρος* appears to have been paid at Athens, at the Great Dionysia (Boeckh, Staatshaush. i. p. 243).

50. 2. *καὶ αὐτοῦ κομισθέντος οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰς μὲν ἐπιστολὰς μεταγραψάμενοι ἐκ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων γραμμάτων ἀνέγνωσαν.*

ἐκ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων γραμμάτων, i. e. the cuneiform characters; which

The Persians employed in their public inscriptions (Herod. iv. 87), 50. 2.
Θησάμενος δὲ καὶ τὸν Βόσπορον (*δ Δαρεῖος*) **στήλας ἔστησε δύο ἐπ' αὐτῷ**
Διόβου λευκοῦ, ἵνταμὸν γράμματα, ἐς μὲν τὴν Ἀσσύρια, ἐς δὲ τὴν Ἑλληνικά,
ἴθια πάντα διατερ ἦγε,) as here in a public document. They were,
 in various forms, the common alphabet of several languages.

ποιησάμενοι μέντοι πρὸς Ἀθηναίους πίστεις καὶ βεβαιότητα ἐκ τῶν 51. I.
 δινατῶν μηδὲν περὶ σφᾶς νεώτερον βουλεύσειν.

Not 'having given pledges and securities to the Athenians,' which
 is inconsistent with the word *μέντοι*, but 'having effected' or
 'gained pledges and securities.' Cp. *ἀδειαν ποιησάμενον*, 'having
 obtained a promise of pardon,' vi. 60 med.

καὶ ἦν αὐτῶν ἡ διάνοια τὰς τε ἀλλας πόλεις τὰς Ἀκταίας καλονομίνας, 52. 3.
 ἃς πρότερον Μυτιληναίων νεμομένων Ἀθηναῖοι εἶχον, ἐλευθεροῦν, καὶ πάντων
 μάλιστα τὴν Ἀγτανδρον, καὶ κρατινόμενοι αὐτήν, (ναῦς τε γάρ εὐπορίᾳ ἦν
 ποιεῖσθαι αὐτόθιν, ἔνδιων ὑπαρχόντων καὶ τῆς Ἰδης ἐπικειμένης, καὶ τῇ ἀλλῃ
 σκευῇ), ῥᾳδίως ἀπ' αὐτῆς δρμόμενοι τὴν τε Λέσβον ἐγγὺς οὖσαν κακώσειν
 καὶ τὰ ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ Λιδικὰ πολίσματα χειρώσασθαι.

κρατινόμενοι, as if διενοούντο instead of ἦν ἡ διάνοια had preceded.

ταῦς τε . . . σκευῇ. The second *καὶ* follows τέ: either 1) the construction changes from the infinitive to the dative, *ἡν εὐπορίᾳ ποιεῖσθαι* ναῦς, *ἡν εὐπορίᾳ τῇ ἀλλῃ σκευῇ*: 'There was a facility for building ships; there was a facility for (obtaining) other supplies:' or 2)*
 καὶ τῇ ἀλλῃ σκευῇ follows as if ναῦσι had preceded, and is connected with κακώσειν. σκευῇ, the reading of all the MSS., not occurring elsewhere in Thucydides in this sense, has been corrected without necessity into παρασκευῇ.

ἡν γάρ αὐτοῖς τῶν τε ἀπ' Αἰγύπτου καὶ Διεθύνης ὀλκάδων προσβολή, καὶ 53. 3.
 Δησταὶ δῆμα τὴν Λακωνικὴν ἤσσον ἐλύποντι ἐκ θαλάσσης, ὑπέρ μόνον οῶν τ'
 ἦν κακονγείσθαι· πᾶσα γὰρ ἀνέχει πρὸς τὸ Σικελικὸν καὶ Κρητικὸν
 πέλαγος.

1)* The only danger of the Lacedaemonians was from attacks by sea, πᾶσα γάρ κ.τ.λ., for their whole country, running out into the Sicilian and Cretan seas, is exposed to piracy.

Or 2) ἀνέχει may refer to the island, and γάρ may explain, not

53. 3. why Lacedaemon was exposed to attack, but why it was protected by Cythera; ‘for the whole island runs far out into the two seas,’ so that a guard posted there can keep watch over both coasts.

3) Mr. Grote suggests another interpretation. He would translate, ‘The whole Laconian coast is high projecting cliff where it fronts the Sicilian and Cretan seas.’ He supposes Thucydides to mean that Cythera protects the only vulnerable point of Laconia, the inner part of the Laconian gulf.

But a) would the whole of the north coast of the Laconian gulf be described as if it were a point, *ὑπερ*, at which Laconia is vulnerable? Or b) is it likely that *ὑπερ* is separable from *θαλάσση*? And c) too much meaning is attributed to *ἀνέχει*.

Compare for the importance of Cythera to the enemies of Sparta, and therefore to Sparta, Xen. Hell. iv. 8. 7, φοβούμενος δὲ τὴν τε ἀλιμενότητα τῆς χώρας, καὶ τὰ τῆς βοηθείας, καὶ τὰ τῆς σπαραστίας (scil. δ Φαρνάθαβδος τε καὶ δ Κόρων), ταχὺ τε ἀνέστρεψε καὶ ἀποπλέων ὡρμισθῇ τῆς Κυθηρίας εἰς Φοινικοῦντα, and the saying of Chilon in Herod. vii. 235, Κύθηρα, τὴν Χίλων, ἀνὴρ παρ' ἡμῖν σοφώτατος γενόμενος, κέρδος μέζον ἔφη εἴναι Σπαρτιῆτης κατὰ τῆς θαλάσσης καταδευκέναι μᾶλλον ἢ ὑπερέχειν.

54. 1. κατασχόντες οὖν οἱ Ἀθηναῖς τῷ στρατῷ δέκα μὲν ναυοὶ καὶ δισχιλίοις Μιλησίων ὀπλίταις τὴν ἐπὶ θαλάσσῃ πόδιν Σκάνδειαν καλουμένην αἴρουντι.

δισχιλίοις seems to be an error of the MSS.; cp. supra c. 53 init., where it is the number of the Athenian hoplites, and viii. 25 init., where the Milesians, close to their own city, bring only 800 hoplites into the field.

54. 3. διὸ καὶ θᾶσσον καὶ ἐπιτηδειότερον τό τε παραυτίκα καὶ τὸ ἔπειτα τῆς δμολογίας ἐπράχθη αὐτοῖς ἀνέστησαν γάρ ἀν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι Κυθηρίους.

‘Both the immediate and the subsequent steps in the agreement (cp. c. 57 fin.) were more quickly settled, and the terms were milder.’ There is no need to insert *τά* before *τῆς δμολογίας* against nearly all the MSS., since the Greek admits of the above explanation.

ἀν must be inserted after *ἀνέστησαν* against the MSS., for here we are compelled to desert their authority; ἀν can only be omitted in an apodosis of which the protasis is expressed.

μετὰ δὲ τὴν ξύμβασιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν τε Σκάνδειαν τὸ ἐπὶ τῷ λιμένι 54. 4. πᾶλισμα παραλαβόντες καὶ τῶν Κυθήρων φυλακὴν ποιησάμενοι κ.τ.λ.

παραλαβόντες, taking the government of Scandeia from the Cytherians. The word seems to imply that they had not immediately after their victory taken formal possession of the place, which was now handed over to them.

ἢ τε τὰ πολεμικά, εἰπερ ποτέ, μᾶλιστα δὴ δικυρότεροι ἔγενοντο.

55. 2.

δικυρότεροι, 1) the comparative has a qualifying force, ‘inclined to hesitation,’ rather than ‘more hesitating,’ as the cumbrous addition of *μᾶλιστα δὴ* shows; ‘more than ever.’ Or 2) lit. ‘more hesitating than usual, in a higher degree than ever.’

καὶ τούτῳ πρὸς Ἀθηναίους, οἷς τὸ μὴ ἐπιχειρούμενον δεῖ ἐλλιπὲς ἦν τῆς 55. 2. δοκῆσεός τι πράξειν.

‘To whom anything which they ever failed to attempt always left a void in their aspiring thoughts.’ *δεῖ*, though adhering to the participle, is to be supplied again with the verb. Cp. i. 70 med. *Δὲν ἐπιωήσατες μὴ ἔξελθωσι, οἰκεῖα στέρεσθαι ἥγονται*: iv. 63 init. τὸ ἐλλιπὲς τῆς γνώμης δὲν ἔκαστός τι φίθημεν πράξειν.

τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις τότε τὴν παραθαλάσσιον δροῦσι τὰ μὲν πολλὰ ἡσύ- 56. 1. χασαν, ὡς καθ' ἕκαστην φρουρὰν γίγνοιτο τις ἀπόβασις, πλήθει τε ἐλάσσους ἔκαστοι ἥγονύμενοι εἶναι καὶ ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ.

τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις is a dative of relation after *ἡσύχασαν*. The construction, which is somewhat feeble, is supported by *ὡς γένοιστο τις ἀπόβασις*.

ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ, ‘under such circumstances and in such depression of mind;’ scil. *ἡσύχασαν*, answering, though in a different construction, to *ἐλάσσους ἥγονύμενοι εἶναι*.

τὸν ἄρχοντα δε παρ' αὐτοῖς ἦν τὸν Λακεδαιμονίων, Τάνταλον τοῦ 57. 3. Πλευροκλέους.

Although the Lacedaemonian troops retired to a place of safety, the Lacedaemonian governor of Thyrea remained in the town.

Ἐρμοκράτης ὁ Ἐρμωνος, Συρακόσιος, ὅσπερ καὶ ἐπεισε μᾶλιστα αὐτούς. 58.
See note on English text.

59. 3. αὐτὰ δὲ ταῦτα εἰ μὴ καιρῷ τύχοιεν ἔκάτεροι πράσσοντες, αἱ παραινέσσεις τῶν ξυναλλαγῶν ὀφέλιμοι. δὲ καὶ ήμūν ἐν τῷ παρόντι πειθομένοις πλείστου ἀνδρῶν γένοντο. τὰ γὰρ ίδια ἔκαστοι εὐθυλευμένοι δὴ θέσθαι τὸ τε πρώτον ἐπολεμήσαμεν καὶ νῦν πρὸς ἀλλήλους δι' ἀντιλογιῶν πειρώμεθα καταλλαγῆναι, καὶ ἦν ἄρα μὴ προχωρήσῃ ἵστοι ἑάστηρ ἔχοντι ἀτελθεῖν, πᾶλι πολεμήσομεν. καίτοι γνῶναι χρή, ὅτι οὐ περὶ τῶν ίδιων μόνον, εἰ σωφρονοῦμεν, η̄ ξύνοδος ἔσται, ἀλλ' εἰ ἐπιθυμευμένην τὴν πάσαν Σικελίαν, ὡς ἔγώ κρίνω, ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων δυνησόμεθα ἔτι διασῶσαι.
60. 1. ὁ, ‘which thing,’ either ‘proposals of reconciliation,’ or ‘the recognition of their utility.’ The connection may be traced as follows:—

Either 1) the words τὰ γὰρ ίδια κ.τ.λ. are subordinate to *καίτοι γνῶναι χρή* three lines below: ‘Counsels of peace will be useful to us; for hitherto, whether in going to war or in making peace, we have been considering only our own individual interests, and our peace was hollow. But there is a higher light in which the question should be regarded, namely, that of the common good.’

Or 2), ‘Counsels of peace are useful to men when they are pursuing their own interests out of season. And they will be useful to us. For this is precisely what we are doing. But surely we ought to be thinking, not of our own interests, but of the common good.’

60. 1. οἱ δύναμιν ἔχοντες μεγίστην τῶν Ἑλλήνων τάς τε ἀμαρτίας ἡμῶν τηροῦσσι, δλίγας ναυσὶ παρόντες, καὶ δύναμις ἔννόμῳ ἔυμμαχίᾳς τὸ φύσει πολέμιον εὐπρεπῶς ἐς τὸ ἔυμφέρον καθίστανται.

δλίγας ναυσί. Yet the Athenians had more than fifty ships in Sicily (cp. iv. 2 init., 25 init.) But Thucydides, by the mouth of Hermocrates, is here contrasting the earlier expeditions of the Athenians to Sicily with the great and fatal expedition.

ὄνόματι ἔννόμῳ κ.τ.λ. Either 1)* the Athenians are the natural enemies of Sicily, but by ‘disguising their enmity under the honourable name of an alliance,’ an alliance such as they have made with some of the cities in Sicily, ‘they speciously turn this enmity to their own interest.’ It is a proof of the insincerity of the Athenians that they convert what, if they were straightforward, would be enmity, to their own advantage. Or 2) τὸ φύσει πολέμιον may

have a concrete sense, ‘they turn their natural enemies to good 60. i. account.’

πολεμον γὰρ αἰρομένων ἡμῶν καὶ ἀπαγομένων αὐτούς, ἄνδρας οἱ καὶ τὸς 60. 2.
πολὺ δικαλουμένους αὐτοὶ ἐπιστρατεύουσι, κακῶς τε ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς παιουόντων
τελέσει τοῖς οἰκείοις κ.τ.λ.

ἐπιστρατεύοντος. ἐπί- in composition seems to be used, like the preposition by itself, in the sense of ‘to’ as well as ‘against.’ ‘Who go with an army even to those who do not invite them.’ Compare ii. 67 init. στρατεῦσαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ποτίδαιαν, i. e. to relieve Potidaea: iv. 85 med. ἀλλὰ καὶ, οἷς μὲν ἐπίω, ἡσσόν τις ἐμοὶ πρόσεισι, δυσχερὲς ποιούμενοι εἰ ἐπὶ οὓς πρώτων ἥλθον ἡμᾶς . . . μὴ ἐδέξασθε: and v. 110, τράποντ' ἀν . . . ἐπὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς τῶν ἔνυμάχων, δύσσως μὴ Βρατίδας ἐπηγλαύκει. For the acc. cp. iv. 92 med. ἡσυχάζοντα . . . ἐπιστρατεύειν.

There may be a touch of irony in the expression, for the one meaning of ἐπιστρατεύοντος suggests the other. If the Athenians go where they are not wanted their movement is really hostile, not friendly.

τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀμα προκοπότων ἔκείνοις κ.τ.λ.

60. 2.

τῆς ἀρχῆς is best explained as a partitive genitive, lit. ‘cutting out in advance for them a portion of their empire,’ i. e. ‘preparing the way for an extension of their empire.’

σφίσαι τε στάσιν μάλιστα φθείρειν τὰς πόλεις καὶ τὴν Σικελίαν.

61. 1.

Either 1) ‘faction is the great destroyer of the states which are subject to it, and of Sicily in particular;’ or 2)* ‘of Sicily and her cities.’

δῆμοισαν δὲ νῦν ἐν τῇ τοῦ Χαλκιδικοῦ γένους παρακλήσει· τοῖς γὰρ 61. 4.
 ὕδεπάποτε σφίσι κατὰ τὸ ἔνυμαχικὸν προσβοηθήσασιν αὐτοὶ τὸ δίκαιον
 μᾶλλον τῆς ἔνθηκης προβύμως παρέσχοντο.

Cp. iii. 86 med. ἐσ οὖν τὰς Ἀθήνας πέμψαντες οἱ τῶν Λεοντίνων ἔνυμαχοι, κατά τε παλαιὰν ἔνυμαχίαν, καὶ ὅτι “Ιωνες ἡσαν, πείθουσι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους πέμψαι σφίσι ναῦς· ὑπὸ γὰρ τῶν Συρακοσίων τῆς τε γῆς εἴργοντο καὶ τῆς θαλάσσης, καὶ ἐπέμψαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, τῆς μὲν οἰκείστητος προφάσει,
 βουλόμενοι δὲ μήτε σίτον ἐσ τὴν Πελοπόννησον ἄγεσθαι αὐτόθιν, πρόπειράν

61. 4. τε ποιούμενοι, εἰ σφίσι δυνατὰ εἴη τὰ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ πράγματα ὑποχείρια γενέσθαι.

The genitive *τῆς ξυνθήκης* is to be construed, not with *μᾶλλον*, but with *τὸ δίκαιον*. *μᾶλλον*=not ‘rather than,’ but ‘instead of;’ the Athenians had gone out of their way to observe the treaty: ‘instead of waiting till they received help,’ or ‘instead of following the example of the Chalcidians’ (*μᾶλλον*), they had ‘voluntarily (*αὐτοί*) offered the rights of the treaty’ (*τὸ δίκαιον τῆς ξυνθήκης*) to the Chalcidians.

61. 5. καὶ οὐ τοῖς ἀρχειν βουλομένοις μέμφομαι, ἀλλὰ τοῖς ὑπακούειν ἔτοιμοτέροις οὖσι.

έτοιμοτέροις. Not ‘more ready,’ but ‘who, instead of wanting to rule, are ready to serve.’

For other instances of the resolved comparative see note on ii. 40. 1.

62. 2. ή δοκεῖτε εἴ τῷ τι ἔστιν ἀγαθὸν ή εἴ τῷ τὰ ἐναντία οὐχ ἡσυχία μᾶλλον ή πολεμος τὸ μὲν παῦσαι ἀν ἐκατέρῳ τὸ δὲ ξυνδιασώσαι, καὶ τὰς τιμὰς καὶ λαμπρότητας ἀκινθυνοτέρας ἔχειν τὴν εἰρήνην.

Either 1) *παῦσαι*, *ξυνδιασώσαι* are infinitives dependent on *δοκεῖτε*, *ἡσυχία*, *πολεμος* being nominatives to *δοκεῖ* understood in *δοκεῖτε*: *οὐκ* is then supplied from the previous clause with the words *καὶ τὰς τιμὰς . . . εἰρήνην*, or with *δοκεῖτε* from *οὐχ ἡσυχία*.

Or 2) *παῦσαι* ἀν and *ξυνδιασώσαι* may be optative: *δοκεῖτε* being parenthetical in the first clause, and governing *ἔχειν* *τὴν εἰρήνην* in the second.

62. 3. γνοὺς ὅτι πλείους ήδη καὶ τιμωρίας μετιόντες τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας καὶ ἐλπίσαντες ἔτεροι δυνάμει τινὶ πλεονεκτήσειν, οἱ μὲν οὐχ ὅσον οὐκ ἡμύναντο ἀλλ’ οὐδὲ ἔσωθησαν, τοῖς δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ πλέον ἔχειν προσκαταλιπεῖν τὰ αὐτῶν ξυνέβη.

The word *πλείους* includes both the clauses, καὶ *τιμωρίας* κ.τ.λ. and καὶ *ἐλπίσαντες* ἔτεροι κ.τ.λ., which are resumed and more distinctly opposed by *μὲν* and *δέ* in the clauses which follow, *οἱ μὲν*=*οἱ μετιόντες*, *τοῖς δὲ*=*τοῖς ἐλπίσασιν*.

62. 4. τιμωρία γὰρ οὐκ εὐτυχεῖ δικαίως, ὅτι καὶ ἀδικεῖται· οὐδὲ ισχὺς βέβαιος, διότι καὶ εὔελπι.

Cp. supra εἰ τις βεβαίως τι ἡ τῷ δικαίῳ ἡ βίᾳ πράξεων οἶσται, where 62. 4. **Βεβαίως** answers to **βέβαιον** here, τῷ δικαίῳ το δικαίως, and **βίᾳ** to **ἐποχήσ.**

ὅτι καὶ ἀδικεῖται. As in iv. 17 fin. δὲ γὰρ τοῦ πλέονος ἀλπίδι ὄρέγονται **Θεὰ** τὸ καὶ τὰ παρόντα ἀδοκήτως εὐτυχῆσαι, the antecedent, and not as in English would be more natural the consequent, is emphasized. Not ‘because vengeance is taken for a wrong, it is not therefore as fortunate as it ought to be’ (*τιμωρία γὰρ οὐ καὶ εὐτυχεῖ δικαίως, ὅτι ἀδικεῖται*), but ‘vengeance is not as fortunate as it ought to be, because it is first wronged.’ Cp. note on ii. 35. 2.

With **ἀδικεῖται** supply, from the personified **τιμωρία**, δ **τιμωρούμενος.**

καὶ σὺν τοῦ ἀφανοῦς τε τούτου δὰ τὸ ἀτέκμαρτον δέος καὶ δὰ τὸ ἥδη 63. I. φοβεροὺς παρόντας Ἀθηναίους, κατ’ ἀμφότερα ἐκπλαγέντες, καὶ τὸ ἀλλιπές τῆς γνώμης ὃν ἔκαστος τις φήθημεν πράξεων ταῖς κωλύμασι ταύταις ικάνως πομίσατες εἰρχθῆναι, τοὺς ἐφεστῶτας πολεμίους ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἀποτέμπωμεν.

παρόντας. For the use of the participle with the article after the preposition instead of the infinitive cp. note on i. 2. 5; and viii. 105 med. δὰ τὸ κρατήσαντες ἀδέως ἀλλοι ἀλλην ναῦν δάκοντες.

τὸ ἀλλιπές. Either 1) an accusativus pendens which may be regarded also as a remote accusative after *εἰρχθῆναι*, ‘And as to what is wanting to the fulfilment of our purposes, considering that we have been prevented,’ etc. Or 2)* τὸ ἀλλιπές τῆς γνώμης may be the subject of *εἰρχθῆναι*, the expression being pleonastic.

δν is governed by τὸ ἀλλιπές or by τὸ ἀλλιπές τῆς γνώμης taken together; it may also be construed with *εἰρχθῆναι* or with *κωλύμασι*. If 1)* we read *τις* after *ἔκαστος*, δν=τούτων δ, ‘of the things which we hoped severally to accomplish;’ if 2) *τι*, δν=τούτων δν, lit. ‘of which we hoped to accomplish some part,’ or ‘which we hoped in some degree to accomplish.’ φήθημεν answers to τῆς γνώμης.

οὐ περὶ τοῦ τιμωρήσασθαι τινα, ἀλλά, καὶ ἄγαν εἰ τύχοιμεν, φίλοι μὲν ἂν 63. 2. τοῖς ἔχθιστοις, διάφοροι δὲ οἵς οὐ χρὴ κατ’ ἀνάγκην γιγνόμεθα.

εἰ τύχοιμεν, scil. **τιμωρίας.** φίλοι μὲν ἂν κ.τ.λ., supply γιγνοίμεθα. The stress is on the latter part of the sentence, which expresses the fact, and in which accordingly the indicative is substituted for the optative

63. 2. with *ἄν*. None of the MSS. read *γιγνόμεθα*, but either *γιγνόμεθα*, which is better supported, or *γιγνώμεθα*.

64. 1. καὶ ἔγώ μέν, ἀπερ καὶ ἀρχόμενος εἰπον, πόλιν τε μεγίστην παρεχόμενος καὶ ἐπίων τῷ μᾶλλον ἡ ἀμυνούμενος, ἀξιῶ προειδόμενος αὐτῶν ἐνυγχωρεῖν, καὶ μὴ τοὺς ἐναντίους σῦτω κακῶς δρᾶν, ὥστε αὐτὸς τὰ πλείω βλάπτεσθαι, μηδὲ μωρίᾳ φλοκεικῶν ἡγεῖσθαι τῆς τε οἰκείας γνώμης δροίως αὐτοκράτωρ εἴναι καὶ ἡς οὐκ ἄρχω τύχης, ἀλλ' ὅσον εἰκὸς ἡστᾶσθαι. καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους δικαιῶ ταῦτο μοι ποιῆσαι, ὑφ' ὑμῶν αὐτῶν καὶ μὴ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων τούτο παθεῖν.

ἀξιῶ προειδόμενος : the MSS. read *προειδομένους* and *αὐτούς*, but *προειδόμενος*, *αὐτός*, seem to be required by the words *οἰκείας γνώμης* and *αὐτοκράτωρ* which follow, as well as by the next sentence καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους δικαιῶ ταῦτο μοι ποιῆσαι, and has been accepted by all the recent editors. Yet a writer so irregular as Thucydides may have made a speaker pass from his audience to himself, and back again to his audience, with whom for an instant he is identified.

προειδόμενος αὐτῶν, ‘having an eye to these things,’ i. e. the considerations put forward in the previous speech.

64. 3. οὐδὲν γάρ αἰσχρὸν οἰκείους οἰκείων ἡστᾶσθαι, ἡ Δωριέα τιὰ Δωριέως ἡ Χαλκιδέα τῶν ἐνγγενῶν, τὸ δὲ ἔνυπαν γείτονας ὄντας καὶ ἔνοικους μᾶς χώρας καὶ περιβότου, καὶ ὄνομα ἐν κεκλημένους Σικελιώτας.

τὸ δὲ ἔνυπαν γείτονας ὄντας κ.τ.λ. These words cannot merely give a reason for the clause which has preceded (*οἰκείους...ἐνγγενῶν*): ‘There is no disgrace in kindred giving way to kindred, Dorian to Dorian, Chalcidian to Chalcidian, while we all recognise that we have a common tie.’ For why should the Dorian yield to the Dorian, etc., and not also to the Chalcidian? We must rather repeat οὐδὲν αἰσχρὸν ἀλλήλων ἡστᾶσθαι with τὸ δὲ ἔνυπαν. ‘Not only may kindred give way to one another without disgrace, but every people of Sicily may give way to every other without disgrace, because they are neighbours,’ etc. The opposition expressed by δέ is only an opposition of the part to the whole, i. e. of individual Greek races to the whole of the Greek inhabitants of Sicily. The words might have run *ἡστᾶσθαι μὲν οἰκείους οἰκείων, ἡστᾶσθαι δὲ γείτονας γείτονων*. Classen’s emendation, τέ, is unnecessary.

καὶ περιφέροντον, 'which is also an island,' an additional reason the Sicilians should unite.

τοῦ δὲ αὐτοῦ θέρους Μεγαρῆς οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει πιεζόμενοι ὑπὸ τε Ἀθηνῶν πολέμῳ, ἀεὶ κατὰ ἔτος ἕκαστον δἰς ἐσβαλλόντων πανστρατιῷ ἐσχώραν κ.τ.λ.

Cp. Arist. Acharn. (acted in Feb. 425, or about eighteen months before this time), 761 foll.,—

ΔΙ. οὐδὲ σκόροδα;

ΜΕ. ποῖα σκόροδος; ίμες τῶν ἀεὶ
οκκένης ἐσβάλλητε, τῶν ἀρουραίοι μύες,
πάσσακι τὰς ἄγλιθας ἔξορυσσετε.

The whole passage contains a comic account of the suffering of the Megarians. Cp. also Peace, 246,—

ΠΟ. ὁ Μέγαρος, Μέγαρος, ὡς ἐπιτετρίψεσθ' αὐτίκα
ἀπαξάπαντα καταμεμυττωτευμένα.

ΤΡ. βαβαί, βαβαΐδες, ως μεγάλα καὶ δριμέα
τοῖσιν Μεγαρεῦσιν ἐνέβαλεν τὰ κλαύματα.

ὑπὸ τῶν σφετέρων φυγάδων.

Probably the same who are mentioned in iii. 68 med. as having been permitted by the Thebans to live for a year in Plataea at the taking of the city in 427. At the expiration of the time, appear to have seized Pegae, a Megarian port on the Corinthian Gulf.

ἡν δὲ σταδίων μάλιστα δικτὼ ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἐπὶ τὴν Νίσαιαν τὸν λιμένα.

Megara is here said to be eight stadia from Nisaea, but according to Strabo ix. 1. 4 the distance was not less than eighteen stadia. Remarks on the Geography of Thucydides in the Introduction

ἀκάτιον ἀμφηρικὸν ως λησταί; ἐκ πολλοῦ τεθεραπευκότες τὴν ἄνοιξην τολῶν, εἰάθεσαν ἐπὶ ἀμάξῃ πείθοντες τὸν ἄρχοντα διὰ τῆς τάφρου καὶ μίζεω τῆς νυκτὸς ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ ἐκπλεῖν.

The foss here spoken of, which was outside the wall, must have reached the sea at a point beyond the limits of the harbour infra, μηδέποτε ἐν τῷ λιμένι πλοίον φανεροῦ μηδένος) which was formerly the island of Minoa, then in possession of the Athenians.

67. 3. whole proceeding was of course a trick, intended to secure the opening of the gates before dawn on a particular morning.

67. 4. οὐκ νῦν τὸ τροπαῖόν ἔστιν.

It is interesting to remark that many years afterwards, when the soil on which it stood had passed into the hands of the defeated party (cp. iv. 109 init.), this trophy still remained standing. Cp. v. 10 med. where Thucydides speaks of the trophy on the hill outside Amphipolis as in existence at the time when he wrote: and viii. 24 init.

69. 2. ἀρξάμενοι δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους δὲ εἰχον, καὶ διοικοδομήσαντες τὸ πρὸς Μεγαρέας, ἀπ' ἐκείνου ἐκατέρωθεν ἐς θάλασσαν τῆς Νισαίας τάφρον τε καὶ τείχη διελομένη ἡ στρατιά, ἐκ τε τοῦ προαστείου λίθοις καὶ πλίνθοις χρώμενοι, καὶ κόπτοντες τὰ δένδρα καὶ ὑλὴν ἀπεσταύρουν εἰ πυ δέοιτο τι.

διοικοδομήσαντες. The Athenians first of all block up the double wall which connected Nisaea with Megara; they then proceed with their line of circumvallation, and finally, c. 69 fin., break off entirely the connection of Nisaea with Megara.

τοῦ τείχους. The double wall (cp. τὰ μακρὰ τείχη, iv. 66 fin.) is described as a single one, cp. ii. 13 fin. τὸ μεταξὺ τοῦ τε μακροῦ καὶ τοῦ Φαληρικοῦ.

The construction of the sentence is defective. The main verb was intended to be *πειρετίχειν* or some similar word, which must be supplied in sense with ἀπ' ἐκείνου ἐκατέρωθεν... διελομένη ἡ στρατιά, and also with ἐκ τε τοῦ... χρώμενοι. But this has been omitted, and ἀπεσταύρουν, which is applicable only to καὶ κόπτοντες κ.τ.λ., concludes the sentence, as if some other finite verb had preceded. δέοιτο=δέοι. Cp. Soph. O. C. 570,—

ὅπτε βραχέα μοι δεῖσθαι φράσαι:

Dem. De Cor. (xviii.) 186, οὐτ' εἰσήγετο δν ἐδεῖτ' αὐτῷ: and iv. 130 med. καὶ τινος αὐτῷ τῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ δήμου ἀντειπόντος κατὰ τὸ στασιωτικόν, ὅτι οὐκ ἐπέξεισιν, οὐδὲ δέοιτο πολεμεῖν κ.τ.λ., where however δέοιτο may='he did not wish to fight.'

70. 2. ὡς δὲ ἐπύθετο (ἔτυχε γάρ νυκτὸς ἐπὶ τὸν Τριποδίσκον ἐξελθών), ἀπολέξας τριακοσίους τοῦ στρατοῦ, πρὶν ἐκπυστος γενέσθαι, προσῆλθε τῇ τῶν Μεγαρέων πόλει λαθὼν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ὄντας περὶ τὴν θάλασσαν.

ώς δὲ ἐπύθετο, scil. ἀλῶνται τὴν Νισαίαν.

70. 2.

ἔξελθόν, i. e. having come out of the hills. Cp. supra § 1, ἔστι δὲ κώμη . . . ὑπὸ τῷ δρει τῇ Γερανείᾳ.

γάρ, 1)* ‘for he did not arrive at Tripodiscus until night,’ i. e. the night after Nisaea was taken, and therefore could not hear sooner. Or 2) γάρ may explain what follows, ‘he was enabled, with a part of his army, to reach the town of Megara undiscovered, for he had arrived at Tripodiscus after dark.’

Brasidas made a descent from the pass on one side of Megara, while the Athenians were on the other side by the sea.

βουλόμενος μὲν τῷ λόγῳ καὶ ἂμα εἰ δύνατο ἔργῳ τῆς Νισαίας πειρᾶσαι, 70. 2.
τὸ δὲ μέγυστον, τὴν τὸν Μεγαρίων πόλιν ἐσελθὼν βεβαιώσασθαι.

The meaning of the favourite opposition is here somewhat obscure. ‘He professed that he wanted, and really meant if he could, to attempt the recovery of Nisaea, but his first object was to make sure of Megara,’ i. e. to counteract the efforts of the popular party.

τῷ λόγῳ is to be taken with βουλόμενος, ἔργῳ with πειρᾶσαι.

ἐπειδὴ δὲ καὶ ἥλθεν δ ἄγγελος, πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἐρρώσθησαν, καὶ ἀποστεῖ- 72. 1.
λαντες διακοσίους καὶ δισχιλίους δηλίτας καὶ ἵππεας ἑκακοσίους τοῖς πλείσιν
ἀπῆλθον πάλιν.

ἐπειδὴ δὲ καὶ. ‘But when there came also a request from outside.’

πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἐρρώσθησαν . . . τοῖς πλείσιν ἀπῆλθον πάλιν. The connection seems at first sight strange. But the meaning is that when the Boeotians heard of the intended march of Brasidas they thought that only a portion of their own troops would be needed.

οὐ μέντοι ἐν γε τῷ παντὶ ἔργῳ βεβαίως οὐδέτεροι τελευτήσαντες 72. 4.
ἀπεκρίθησαν.

‘Still (μέντοι, although the Athenians succeeded in gaining an isolated advantage), in the whole action neither party when they separated ended with a decided superiority.’

καλῶς δὲ ἐνδιմιζον σφίσιν ἀμφότερα ἔχειν, ἂμα μὲν τὸ μὴ ἐπιχειρεῖν 73. 2.
προτέρους μηδὲ μάχης καὶ κινδύνου ἐκόντας ἄρξαι, ἐπειδὴ γε ἐν φανερῷ

73. 2. ἔδειξαν ἔτοιμοι ὄντες ἀμύνεσθαι, καὶ αὐτοῖς ὡσπερ ἀκοντὶ τὴν νίκην δικαῖος
ἂν τίθεσθαι.

ἐπειδὴ γε κ.τ.λ. explains why the Peloponnesians congratulated themselves that they were not taking the offensive,—they had clearly shown themselves ready to fight if attacked, and therefore could not be charged with cowardice: otherwise the refusal to begin would have been construed into defeat.

τίθεσθαι either 1) is in the same construction with *ἐπιχειρεῖν* and included under *τό*, or 2) follows *ἐνόμιζον*.

73. 4. οἱ γὰρ Μεγαρῆς, ὡς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐτάξαντο μὲν παρὰ τὰ μακρὰ τείχη
ἔξελθόντες, ἡσύχαζον δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ μὴ ἐπιόντων, λογιζόμενοι καὶ οἱ ἐκείνων
στρατηγοὶ μὴ ἀντίπαλον εἴναι σφίσι τὸν κίνδυνον, ἐπειδὴ καὶ τὰ πλεῖστα αὐτοῖς
προεκεχωρήκει, ἅρξασι μάχης πρὸς πλείονας αὐτῶν ἢ λαβέειν νικήσαντας
Μέγαρα ἢ σφαλέντας τῷ βελτίστῳ τοῦ ὀπλιτικοῦ βλαφθῆναι, τοῖς δὲ ξυμ-
πάσῃς τῆς δυνάμεως καὶ τῶν παρόντων μέρος ἔκαστον κινδυνεύειν εἰκότως
ἐθέλειν τολμᾶν κ.τ.λ.

οἱ γὰρ Μεγαρῆς is resumed after many interruptions in *οἱ τῶν*
φευγόντων φίλοι Μεγαρῆς which follows several lines below.

μὴ ἐπιόντων, scil. the Peloponnesians.

In the last clause the emphasis is on *ξυμπάσῃς τῆς δυνάμεως*. *τοῖς*
δέ is a dative of relation. ‘But in the enemy’s case, that the several
contingents of their whole force, which were also the several parts
of the army now in the field (*τῶν παρόντων*), should run the risk, was
a thing which they would naturally be willing to venture.’ A subject
is supplied with *θέλειν* from *τοῖς δέ*: the clause *ξυμπάσῃς . . . κινδυ-
νεύειν* being dependent on *τολμᾶν*.

The meaning is, that whereas the main body of the Athenian army consisted of the best of their own heavy-armed (*τὸ βελτίστον τοῦ ὀπλιτικοῦ*), the Peloponnesian army was formed of many parts, each part being a fraction of the whole force of the confederacy. The loss to the Peloponnesians would therefore be less from two points of view; (*a*) relatively to the confederacy; the contingents were only a part of its whole force, present and absent; (*b*) relatively to the army; each contingent was only a part of the troops now in the field; whereas the Athenian forces were (*a*) the flower of their whole army, *b*) drawn from one city. It is assumed that the

loss would fall more heavily on one part of the army present than **73. 4.**
another. If the Boeotians suffered it mattered little to the Co-
 rinthians or Sicyonians. But in any case the loss which might
 be incurred would fall heavily on the Athenians.

Classen's emendation, *τῶν παρόντων μέρος ἐκάστων*, which he trans-
 lates, 'A portion only of the forces of the several confederates
 represented in the field,' is ingenious, but unnecessary.

οἱ δὲ ἐν τῇ πόλει Μεγαρέis κ.τ.λ.

74. 2.

The account of the overthrow of the Megarian democracy given
 by Aristotle is inconsistent with this narrative. See *Polit.* iv. 15. 15,
 v. 3. 5, 5. 4, where he speaks of the democracy being overthrown
 after a battle with the oligarchs, and by reason of the anarchy and
 disorder which had previously prevailed. It is not however certain
 that this is the occasion referred to by him, since long before, in the
 time of Theognis, faction had been in extremes at Megara.

οἱ δὲ ἐπειδὴ ἐν ταῖς ἀρχαῖς ἐγένοντο καὶ ἐξέτασι ὅπλων ἐποίησαντο, **74. 3.**
 διαστήσαντες τοὺς λόχους ἐξελέξαντο τὸν τε ἔχθρων, καὶ οἱ ἐδόκουν μᾶλιστα
 ἔνυπράξαι τὰ πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ἄνδρας ὡς ἑκατόν.

Cp. the narrative of Hippias, vi. 58. Under pretence of inspecting the arms they separated the troops from their arms, and the different divisions from one another.

ἐκ στάσεως μετάστασις.

74. 4.

Cp. ii. 62 fin. μὴ φρονήματι μόνον ἀλλὰ καταφρονήματι: iii. 39 init.
 ἐπανέστησαν μᾶλλον ἢ ἀπέστησαν.

The later internal history of Megara is uncertain. The long walls were retaken and destroyed by the Megarians in the course of the ensuing winter, iv. 109 init., and Nisaea is said by Diodorus to have been recovered by them in the year 409 (xiii. 65). Isocrates, *De Pace* (viii) 143, 144, mentions the peace and prosperity which Megara enjoyed in his time.

δρυμῆσας ἐς τὸν Κάληκα ποταμὸν ἀπόλλυσι τὰς ναῦς, ὕδατος δινθεν γενο- **75. 2.**
 μέρους καὶ κατελθόντος αἰφνίδιου τοῦ ρεύματος.

ὕδατος δινθεν γενομένου. Either 1) 'from the sky,' in which case Thucydides seems to be describing something of the nature of a

75. 2. waterspout, or 2)* as Arnold supposes, rain fell in the upper country, and coming down from the mountains swelled the stream with such rapidity as to swamp or dash in pieces vessels drawn up at the mouth.

Arnold is however wrong in maintaining that *ἄνωθεν* cannot mean ‘coelitus;’ whether such a use is to be found in early Greek or not, it is evidently contained in the original idea of the word.

77. 2. καὶ δὲ μὲν Δημοσθένης ἀφικόμενος Οἰνάδας δὲ ὑπὸ τε Ἀκαρνάων πάντων κατηγακασμένους καταλαβὼν ἐς τὴν Ἀθηναίων ἔνυμαχίαν καὶ αὐτὸς ἀπαστήσας τὸ ἔνυμαχικὸν τὸ ἐκείνη πᾶν κ.τ.λ.

Oeniadae had hitherto been the only town in Acarnania which had favoured the Lacedaemonians and successfully resisted the Athenians (ii. 102 init.) καὶ αὐτὸς answers to ὑπὸ τε Ἀκαρνάων, and opposes the single activity of Demosthenes to the combined efforts of the Acarnanians. κατηγακασμένους ἐς, ‘coerced into.’

78. 2. τὴν γὰρ Θεσσαλίαν ἄλλως τε οὐκ εἴπορον ἦν διέναι ἀνεν ἀγαγοῦ, καὶ μετὰ ὅπλων γε δῆ καὶ τοῖς πᾶσι γε δροίως Ἑλλησιν ὑποπτον καθεστήκει τὴν τῶν πελας μὴ πείσαντας διέναι.

These words contain either two or three distinct statements. Either 1)* ‘under any circumstances it would have been no easy matter to cross Thessaly without an escort, indeed for an armed force to go at all through a neighbour’s country without his consent was a suspicious proceeding in the eyes of all Hellenes.’ It may be objected to this interpretation, a) that γέ is twice repeated, and b) that the words μετὰ ὅπλων γε δῆ (notwithstanding the position of τὴν γὰρ Θεσσαλίαν before ἄλλως τε) apply generally, and not to Thessaly only. But these objections are not serious.

Greater fault may be found with 2). ‘It was not easy to pass through Thessaly without an escort, certainly not with an armed force (putting a colon after γέ δῆ); and to go through a neighbour’s country without his consent was a suspicious proceeding,’ etc. a) The clause καὶ τοῖς πᾶσι γε . . . διέναι, without μετὰ ὅπλων, has a feeble sense, and can hardly have been true; b) γέ δῆ is awkward at the end of a separate clause.

ἐπεὶ καὶ τόδε ἐπράξαν φοβούμενοι αὐτῶν τὴν νεότητα καὶ τὸ πλῆθος.

80. 3.

That this atrocity should have been committed at the very time when the Spartans were sending out a body of Helots on a foreign expedition is improbable in itself, and is contradicted by the words below, *καὶ τότε προθύμως τῷ Βρασίδᾳ αὐτῶν ξυνέπεμψαν ἑπτακοσίους ὄπλατας*, which clearly imply that Thucydides is led by association to speak of what had occurred on some former occasion. Shortly after the expedition of Brasidas the Spartans changed their policy towards the Helots, and emancipated those of them who had served with him (v. 34 init.). They had previously given promises of emancipation which were believed, and therefore probably fulfilled, to Helots conveying food into Sphacteria (iv. 26 ~~me~~). If, as Bishop Thirlwall assumes, and Mr. Grote admits (part II. ch. liii. init.) the massacre here mentioned did not take place at this particular time, it is useless to speculate about any other time at which it may possibly have taken place.

προτίπον αὐτῶν ὅσαι ἀξιοῦσιν ἐν τοῖς πολεμίοις γεγενήσθαι σφίσιν 80. 3.
ἀποκρίνεσθαι, ὡς ἐλευθερώσοντες.

ἀποκρίνεσθαι, probably passive. Cp. *προκρίναντες* below.

καὶ οὐδὲν γέγονε ὅτῳ τρόπῳ ἐκαστος διεφθάρη.

80. 4.

The manner in which the greatest crime in Greek history was perpetrated, though unknown to Thucydides and to Plutarch, was known to Diodorus, or rather imagined by him, xii. 67 ; he supposes that the two thousand Helots were distributed among the chief Spartans and secretly put to death by them : *ἀπογραφαμένων δισχιλίων, τούτους μὲν προσέταξαν τοῖς κρατίστοις ἀποκτείναι κατ' οἰκον*

άστου.

ὅστε τοῖς Δακεδαιμονίοις γίγνεσθαι ξυμβαίνειν τε βουλομένοις, ὅπερ 81. 2.

ποιήσαν, ἀνταπόδοσιν καὶ ἀποδοχὴν χωρίων, καὶ τοῦ πολέμου ἀπὸ τῆς Πελοπονῆσου λάφησιν.

ξυμβαίνειν τε βουλομένοις answers to *καὶ τοῦ πολέμου κ.τ.λ.*, the latter words being equivalent to *καὶ πολεμοῦσι, τοῦ πολέμου ἀπὸ τῆς Πελοπονῆσου λάφησιν*. ‘When they wanted to come to terms they had places to offer in exchange, and as long as they continued the war it did not press so heavily upon Peloponnesus.’

81. 3. πρῶτος γάρ ἐξελθὼν καὶ δόξας εἶναι κατὰ πάντα ἀγαθὸς ἀπίδια ἔγκατέλει
βέβαιον ὡς καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τοιοῦτοί εἰσι.

πρῶτος, 1)* the first of a series of Lacedaemonian generals who in accordance with a new policy, were regularly sent to the dependencies of Athens either that they might raise revolt or that they might govern a town already revolted (cp. iv. 132 fin.). *πρῶτος* contrasts Brasidas, not with Pausanias, Salaethus, etc., but with Astyochus, and with the Harmosts who afterwards became notorious.

Or 2) *πρῶτος* may be qualified by καὶ δόξας κ.τ.λ. He was the first, not merely who went out, but who proved himself to be a good man.

For instances of the misconduct of Spartans abroad, see note on English text, i. 77 fin.

83. 4. ἀμα δέ τι καὶ εἰρήκεσαν τοιοῦτον οἱ παρὰ τοῦ Περδίκκου ἐν τῇ Λακεδαιμονίῳ,
ὡς πολλὰ αὐτοῖς τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν χωρίων ἔνυμαχα ποιήσοι, διστε ἐκ τοῦ
τοιούτου κοινῆ μᾶλλον δὲ Βρασίδας τὰ τοῦ Ἀρρίβασιον ἥξιον πράσσεων.

Perdiccas had promised to make his neighbours allies of the Lacedaemonians. This gave Brasidas a right to interfere. ‘For,’ he would argue, ‘you are not making an ally but an enemy of Arrhabaeus.’

κοινῆ, either 1)* jointly, or 2) impartially.

84. 2. πεισθὲν τὸ πλῆθος ὑπὸ τοῦ Βρασίδου δέξασθαι τε αὐτὸν μόνον καὶ
ἀκούσαντας βουλεύσασθαι, δέχεται.

The accusative appears to be used because the subject is partly changed, ‘The popular party being persuaded by Brasidas to receive him singly, and then that they (i.e. both parties) should hear him first and decide afterwards.’ Cp. Lobeck, Phrynicus, p. 750.

85. 4. ἡμεῖς μὲν γάρ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, οἰόμενοί τε παρὰ ξυμμάχους καὶ πρὸς ἔργῳ
ἀφικέσθαι τῇ γοῦν γνώμῃ ἥξειν καὶ βουλομένοις ἐσεσθαι, κίνδυνον τε
τοσόνδε διερήψαμεν, διὰ τῆς ἀλλοτρίας πολλῶν ἡμερῶν ὄδον ἴόντες, καὶ
πᾶν τὸ πρόθυμον παρεχόμενοι.

τε after οἰόμενοι answers to καί before βουλομένοις, ‘thinking that we were coming to allies . . . and that you would be delighted to receive us.’

τὸς γνώμης, scil. ἀντεις ὑπάς (ξεμάχους).

85. 4.

τέ πάτε αὐδονος 1)* corresponds to *καὶ* before παρεχόμενοι, but the ~~antecedent~~ of *ἀντεις* has given the latter part of the sentence a *participial form*; παρεχόμενοι instead of παρεχόμενοι or παρειχόμενα.

Or 2) τέ, though really belonging to διὰ τῆς ἀλλοτρίας ἀντεις, may be put by anticipation with the first word of the sentence, like τέ after αὐδονος just above.

For τέ see note on i. 9. 3 §§ 1. 5.

~~ἀπερρίφαμεν~~ is clearly the true reading (cp. κινδυνον ἀπαφέιπτεν, i. 95 init., vi. 13 med.), though several MSS. have ~~ἀπερρίφαμεν~~, *nullo sensu*.

αὐτὸς τὴν αἰτίαν οὐχ ἔξω πιστήν ἀποδεικνύαι, ἀλλ' ἡ ἀδικον τὴν ἐλευ- 85. 6.
~~θερίου~~ ἐπιφέρειν, ἡ ἀσθενής καὶ ἀδύνατος τιμωρῆσαι τὰ πρὸς Ἀθηναίους,
 τὸ σκάνδαλον, ἀφίχθαι.

With the infinitive ἐπιφέρειν 1) we may supply *αἰτίαν* ἔξω in a different sense, ‘I shall be charged with.’ Not only however has *αἰτίαν* ἔξω to be supplied in a different sense, but the words *have* to be connected in a new manner; for *αἰτίαν* in the preceding clause is the accusative after *ἀποδεικνύαι*, not after *ἔξω*. ἐπιφέρειν is therefore more probably to be taken 2)* in apposition with or as an explanation of *τὴν αἰτίαν*, ‘I shall be able to give no reason for my rejection, but shall have to confess that the liberty which I offer is false.’ Lit. ‘I shall have no reason to give except the reason that.’

αἰτίου στρατῷ γε τῇδ', ἦν νῦν ἄγω ἔχω, ἐπὶ Νίσαιαν ἐμοῦ βοηθήσαντος, 85. 7.
 οὐν τὸ ήθλησαν Ἀθηναῖοι πλέοντες ὅντες προσμῆξαι· ὅστε οὐκ εἰκὸς ηῆτη γε
 αὐτοὺς τῷ ἐν Νίσαιᾳ στρατῷ ἵσον πλῆθος ἐφ' ὑπάς ἀποστεῖλαι.

After *ηῆτη* supply *στρατῷ* from *τῷ ἐν τῇ Νίσαιᾳ στρατῷ*. The reading found in the Venetian MS., which places *στρατῷ* after *ηῆτη* γε as well as after *Νίσαιᾳ*, although probably a gloss, indicates the true meaning of the text. ‘With a force superior to mine they did not attack me at Nisaea. Therefore with a force necessarily inferior to that which they had at Nisaea, because brought hither by sea, they certainly will not do so now.’ The conclusion implied in *ὅστε* is imperfectly expressed, for we should expect ‘they will

85. 7. not attack you here,' instead of which Thucydides only says, 'they will not send an equal force hither.'

The whole statement is manifestly untrue; for *a)* the numbers under the command of Brasidas at Nisaea were more than equal to those of the Athenians, cp. iv. 73 med. λογιζόμενοι καὶ οἱ ἐκείνων στρατηγοὶ (i. e. the Athenian generals) μὴ ἀντίπαλον εἶναι σφίσι τὸν κίνδυνον . . . ἄρξασι μάχης πρὸς πλείονας αὐτῶν η̄ λαβεῖν πικήσαντας Μέγαρα κ.τ.λ., and *b)* it was not only the Lacedaemonian contingent now with Brasidas which the Athenians feared to encounter, but the selected contingents of the allies: iv. 70 med. καὶ αὐτὸς ἔχων ἤλθεν ἐπτακοσίους μὲν καὶ δισχιλίους Κορινθίων ὑπλίτας, Φλιασίων δὲ τετρακοσίους, Σικουνίων δὲ ἑξακοσίους καὶ τοὺς μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ, ὅσοι η̄δη ἔπιελεγμένοι η̄σαν.

Cp. iv. 108 med. τοῦ Βρασίδου ἐφολκὰ καὶ οὐ τὰ ὅντα λέγοντος, ὡς αὐτῷ ἐπὶ Νίσαιαν τῇ ἑαυτοῦ μόνῃ στρατιῇ οὐκ ἥθελησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔνυμβαλεῖν.

86. 1. ὄρκοις τε Λακεδαιμονίων καταλαβὼν τὰ τέλη τοῖς μεγίστοις η̄ μὴν οὐς ἀντεγωγε προσαγάγωμαι ἔνυμάχους ἔπεσθαι αὐτονόμους.

Not because Brasidas himself distrusted the Lacedaemonian magistrates (as Grote supposes, part II. ch. lii. fin.), but as a security to which he could appeal when addressing the allies.

86. 2. οὐκοῦν ἀξιῶ οὕτ' αὐτὸς ὑποπτεύεσθαι, πίστεις γε διδοὺς τὰς μεγίστας, οὔτε τιμωρὸς ἀδύνατος νομισθῆναι.

αὐτός. Brasidas opposes one aspect of himself, i.e. his personal honesty, to another aspect not equally personal, his ability to help the Acanthians. 'My personal character ought not to be suspected by you, nor my power to assist you undervalued.' Cp. αὐτός, 86. 1.

86. 4. οὐ γὰρ ἔνστασιάσων η̄κω, οὐδὲ ἀσαφῆ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν νομίζω ἐπιφέρειν, εἰ τὸ πάτριον παρεὶς τὸ πλέον τοῖς ὀλίγοις η̄ τὸ ἔλασσον τοῖς πᾶσι δουλώσαιμι.

εἰ τὸ πάτριον παρεὶς κ.τ.λ. is an explanation of ἀσαφῆ, 'as I should do, if.' Cp. notes on i. 38. 4; 40. 2; iii. 11. 3. It has been argued that Brasidas could not have said this, because his own country was an oligarchy. In iv. 126 init. he himself boasts to the Peloponnesian soldiers that they belong to a country in which

the Few rule over the Many. But Brasidas, as Thucydides has told 86. 4. us, was something of a rhetorician (iv. 108 med., cp. 70 fin., 84 fin.) and need not be expected to speak the precise truth at all times, or to use the same language under different circumstances.

καὶ ἡμῖν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις οὐκ ἀν ἀντὶ πόνων χάρις καθίσταιτο, ἀντὶ 86. 5.
δὲ τίμης καὶ δόξης αἰτία μᾶλλον οἷς τε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐγκλήμασι κατα-
πολεμοῦμεν, αὐτοὶ ἀν φαινούμεθα ἔχθιοντα ἢ δὴ μὴ ὑποδείξας ἀρετὴν κατακτώ-
μενοι.

We may note the use of *ἀντὶ* in the parallel clauses, meaning *a)* in return for; *b)* instead of.

1) *οἷς*, scil. *ταῦτα οἷς*. *ἔχθιοντα*, scil. *ταῦτα τὰ ἐγκλήματα*, lit. ‘in a more hateful form.’ Or 2)* more simply, the clause *οἷς κατα-πολεμοῦμεν* (= *ταῦτα οἷς καταπολεμοῦμεν*) represents a nominativus pendens, ‘as to the charges with which,’ and *ἔχθιοντα* = ‘charges more hateful.’

καὶ οὐκ ἀν μείζω πρὸς τοῖς ὅρκοις βεβαίωσιν λάθοιτε ἢ οἷς τὰ ἔργα 87. 1..
ἐκ τῶν λόγων ἀναθρούμενα δόκησιν ἀναγκαίαν παρέχεται ὡς καὶ ξυμφέρει
ὅμοιως ὡς εἴπον.

οἷς, scil. *ἢ τούτων οἷς*, ‘than they give whose actions examined from the point of view of their words, (i. e. compared with their words,) lead necessarily to the inference that their interests,’ or ‘their hearers’ interests, are really (*καὶ*) as they say.’

προσεῖναι δέ τί μοι καὶ κατὰ δύο ἀνάγκας τὸ εὐλογον, τῶν μὲν Λακεδαι- 87. 3.
μονίων, ὅπως μὴ τῷ ὑμετέρῳ εἴναι, εἰ μὴ προσαχθῆσεσθε, τοῖς ἀπὸ ὑμῶν
χρήμασι φερομένοις παρ’ Ἀθηναίους βλάπτωνται, οἱ δὲ “Ελλῆνες ἵνα μὴ
κωλύωνται ὑφ’ ὑμῶν δουλείας ἀπαλλαγῆναι.

τί, either 1) adverbial, like *πού*, ‘methinks;’ or 2) agreeing with *τὸ εὐλογον*, ‘that I do not act altogether without reason.’ In either case *τί* is a litotes.

τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων κ.τ.λ. = *μίαν μέν*, ὅπως μὴ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι βλάπτωνται.
τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων is governed by *ἀνάγκην*, ‘a necessity imposed by the interests of the Lacedaemonians.’ *τοῖς ἀπὸ ὑμῶν χρήμασιν*, *τῷ ἴπετέρῳ εἴναι*, are both dependent on *βλάπτωνται*, the first being the

87. 3. dative of the nearer instrument or cause, the second of the more remote.

87. 4. οὐ γάρ δὴ εἰκότως γ' ἀν τάδε πράσσομεν.
τάδε=τὸ δηοῦντας τὴν γῆν πειρᾶσθαι βιάζεσθαι.

87. 6. πρὸς τῶντα βουλεύεσθε εὖ, καὶ ἀγωνίσασθε τοῖς τε Ἑλλησιν ἀρέσαι πρῶτοι ἐλευθερίας καὶ ἀτίδιον δόξαν καταβέσθαι, καὶ αὐτοὶ τά τε ἴδια μὴ βλαφθῆναι καὶ ἔνυπνη τῇ πόλει τὸ κάλλιστον ὄνομα περιβεῖναι.

τοῖς τε Ἑλλησιν . . . καὶ αὐτοὶ. The freedom of the Hellenes generally, and the glory of sharing in a great Hellenic struggle, is contrasted with the individual interest of the Acanthians and the fair name of their whole state. The contrast however is somewhat imperfect. It is difficult to see precisely the distinction between *ἀτίδιον δόξαν καταβέσθαι* and *κάλλιστον ὄνομα περιβεῖναι*. But the first clause seems to refer to the general fame of the Acanthians in Hellas, the second to their own consciousness of it (*καὶ αὐτοὶ*). Or *τὸ κάλλιστον ὄνομα* may be taken in a more precise sense, ‘a name of honour,’=‘liberty.’ Cp. vii. 68 med. (*προσέθεσαν ἀν*) *πόλει τῇ πάσῃ τὴν αἰσχίστην ἐπίκλησιν*, scil. *δούλειαν*.

There seems to be a play of sound on *ἀτίδιον* and *ἴδια*: cp. iv. 20. init. ἐν φ' ἀνάγκη ἀτίδιον ὑμὲν ἔχθραν πρὸς τῇ κοινῇ καὶ ἴδιαν ἔχειν: iv. 63 med. καὶ αὐτοὶ μάλιστα μὲν ἐς ἀτίδιον ἔνυμβώμεν, εἰ δὲ μή, χρόνον ὡς πλείστον σπεισάμενοι τὰς ἴδιας διαφορὰς ἐς αὐτοὺς ἀναβαλώμεθα.

90. 2. τάφρον μὲν κύκλῳ περὶ τὸ ιερὸν καὶ τὸν νεῶν ἐσκαπτον, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ ὁρύγματος ἀνέβαλλον ἀντὶ τείχους τὸν χοῦν, καὶ σταυροὺς παρακαταπγυνύντες, ἀμπελον κόπτοντες τὴν περὶ τὸ ιερὸν ἐσέβαλλον, καὶ λίθους ἄμα καὶ πλίνθον, ἐκ τῶν οἰκοπέδων τῶν ἐγγὺς καθαιροῦντες, καὶ παντὶ τρόπῳ ἐμετεώριζον τὸ ἔρυμα.

The full construction would be *ἄμπελον κόπτοντες τὴν περὶ τὸ ιερόν, ἐσέβαλλον (αὐτὴν), καὶ λίθους ἄμα καὶ πλίνθον (ἐσέβαλλον), ἐκ τῶν οἰκοπέδων τῶν ἐγγὺς καθαιροῦντες (αὐτά).*

ἐκ τῶν οἰκοπέδων, either 1) from the substructures of the houses which, like the cloisters, had fallen down; or 2)* from the houses.

ἐσκαπτον, ἀνέβαλλον κ.τ.λ. For the sake of greater liveliness the imperfect is used throughout the description instead of the aorist.

καὶ εἰσὶ δίπον πολέμοι, ἐν φέτε ὅν χωρίφ καταληφθῶσι, καὶ δύνεν ἐπελ- 92. 1.
θόντες πολέμια ἔδρασαν.

There might be a doubt about the land in which they were caught; there was none about their hostile actions. Hence the subjunctive followed by the indicative. Cp. ἐπίη and ἐπέρχεται below.

νυνὶ δ', εἴ τῷ καὶ ἀσφαλέστερον ἔδοξεν εἶναι, μεταγνύότω. 92. 2.

'But now, as matters stand' (alluding to the unwillingness of the other Boeotarchs to fight beyond the borders of Boeotia), 'whoever *does* (καὶ) think it safer not to fight, let him change his mind.' νυνὶ δέ answers to χρῆν μέν at the beginning of the chapter.

πρός τε γάρ τοὺς ἀστυγείτονας πᾶσι τὸ ἀντίπαλον καὶ ἐλεύθερον καθί- 92. 4.
σταται, καὶ πρὸς τούτους γε δή, οἱ καὶ μὴ τοὺς ἔγγυς ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ἄπωθεν
τερρώνται δουλοῦσθαι, πῶς οὐ χρῆ κ.τ.λ.

'For, as against neighbours always, where antagonism is, there is liberty'; or 'where men are ready to fight they are also free.'

μὴ τοὺς ἔγγυς, 'you must not say their neighbours only,' answering to τοὺς ἀστυγείτονας. μὴ=μὴ δτι.

παράδειγμα δὲ ἔχομεν τούς τε ἀντιπέρας Εὐβοέας καὶ τῆς ἀλλης Ἑλλάδος 92. 4.
τὸ πολύ, ὡς αὐτοῖς δάκεῖται.

αὐτοῖς is a dative of relation, 'To what a condition they have reduced Euboea and the greater part of Hellas.'

τῷ δὲ Ἰπποκράτει, ὅτι περὶ τὸ Δήλιον, ὡς αὐτῷ ἡγγέλθη ὅτι Βοιωτοὶ 93. 2.
ἐπέρχονται πέμπει κ.τ.λ.

τῷ δὲ Ἰπποκράτει was intended to follow ἡγγέλθη, but the construction is changed, αὐτῷ being inserted as if δ δὲ Ἰπποκράτης had preceded.

εἰχον δὲ δεξιῶν μὲν κέρας Θηβαῖοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμοροι αὐτοῖς.

93. 4.

οἱ ξύμμοροι αὐτοῖς=οἱ ξυνετέλουν ἐσ αὐτούς, cp. supra, c. 76 med. Χαρόποιαι δέ, ἦ ἐσ Ὀρχομενὸν . . . ξυντελεῖ, and for the ξύμμοροι of Thebes, Strabo ix. 2. 24, τοὺς Παρασωπίους . . . ἀπαντας ἵππο Θηβαῖοις ὄντας' . . . ἐν δὲ τῇ Θηβαίων εἰσὶ καὶ αἱ Θεράπναι, καὶ δὲ Τευμησσός; § 31, Glisas; § 34, Acraephion.

95. 2. παραστῆ δὲ μηδενὶ ὑμῶν ὡς ἐν τῇ ἀλλοτρίᾳ οὐ προσῆκον τοσάνθε κίνδυνον ἀναρρίπτοῦμεν. ἐν γὰρ τῇ τούτων ὑπέρ τῆς ἡμετέρας δὲ ἄγων ἔσται.

Either general assumes that the country in which he is fighting belongs to the enemy. Compare 91, 92 init., 99.

96. 3. ἵποχωρησάντων γὰρ αὐτοῖς τῶν παρατεγμένων κ.τ.λ.

αὐτοῖς is the so-called ‘dativus ethicus,’ expressing the effect on the mind. Cp. note on iii. 98. 1. ‘For when they saw the troops ranged at their side giving way.’

96. 6. The presence of Socrates at the battle of Delium, where ‘he kept his head better than the soldier Laches, and showed by his bearing that he was not a person to be trifled with,’ is described at length in the Symposium of Plato, 220 D—221 C, and alluded to Apol. 28 E, Laches, 181 B.

98. 1. τοσαῦτα τοῦ κήρυκος εἰπόντος, οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πέμψαντες παρὰ τοὺς Βοιωτοὺς ἕαυτῶν κήρυκα τοῦ μὲν ιεροῦ οὗτε ἀδικήσαι ἔφασαν οὐδέν, οὗτε τοῦ λοιποῦ ἔκόντες βλάψειν οὐδὲ γὰρ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐσελθεῖν ἐπὶ τούτῳ, ἀλλ' ἵνα ἐξ αὐτοῦ τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας μᾶλλον σφᾶς ἀμύνωνται.

οὗτε ἀδικήσαι . . . βλάψειν. Though ἔκὼν βλάπτειν is said to be equivalent to ἀδικεῖν (Nic. Eth. v. 9. 4), this is not the case here, for ἔκόντες is really separated from βλάψειν. Not ‘they would not injure,’ but ‘they would not, if they could help, do any harm.’ In a promise the expression ἔκὼν βλάπτειν is far more forcible than the repetition of ἀδικήσειν would be.

τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας σφᾶς. 1) This is a piece of sophistry intended to answer the unusual demand of the Thebans. From the Athenian point of view the Thebans were now the aggressors, either because they had crossed the frontier, or because they were attacking Delium, which the Athenians maintained to be theirs by right of conquest. Of course this was no real excuse for the occupation of Delium, which took place before either of these pretended acts of aggression.

Or 2) the words τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας σφᾶς may be taken in a more general sense. They wanted to defend themselves against those who were doing them a wrong by joining in the Lacedaemonian invasions of Attica.

In either case *μᾶλλον* is connected with ἐσελθεῖν, not with ἀδι- 98. 1. *καῦντας*.

τὸν δὲ νόμον τοῦς "Ελλησιν εἶναι, διὸ δὲ τὸ κράτος τῆς γῆς ἐκάστης 98. 2.
ἥν τε πλέονος ἢ τε βραχυτέρας, τούτων καὶ τὰ ιερὰ ἀεὶ γίγνεσθαι, τρόποις
θεραπευόμενοι οὓς διὸ πρὸς τοὺς εἰωθόσι καὶ δύνωνται.

The last words are a limitation on *τοὺς εἰωθόσι*, 'which besides being customary were possible,' or 'which were customary whenever possible.'

καὶ αὐτὸς εἰ μὲν ἐπὶ πλέον διυηθῆναι τῆς ἐκείνων κρατῆσαι, τοῦτο δὲ ἔχειν. 98. 4.
διυηθῆναι in orat. obliq.=εἰ ἐδιυηθῆσαν. τούτο, scil. 'the ownership
of the Boeotian temples.'

σαφὸς τε ἐκέλευνον σφίσιν εἰπεῖν μὴ 'ἀπιοῦσιν ἐκ τῆς Βοιωτῶν γῆς,' (οὐ 98. 8.
γὰρ ἐν τῇ ἐκείνων ἔτι εἶναι, ἐν δὲ δορὶ ἐκτήσαντο,) ἀλλὰ 'κατὰ τὰ πάτρια'
τοὺς νεκροὺς 'σπένδουσιν' ἀπαιρέοισι.

σαφὸς εἰπεῖν refers to the second condition, not to the first.
σπένδουσιν appears to be used here, and here only in classical
Greek, in the sense of *σπενδομένους*.

οἱ δὲ Βοιωτοὶ ἀπεκρίναντο, εἰ μὲν ἐν τῇ Βοιωτίᾳ εἰσίν, ἀπιόντας ἐκ τῆς 99.
ἐαυτῶν ἀποφέρεσθαι τὰ σφέτερα, εἰ δὲ ἐν τῇ ἐκείνων, αὐτοὺς γιγνώσκειν τὸ
ποιητέον, νομίζοντες τὴν μὲν Ὁροπλαν., ἐν δὲ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἐν μεθορίοις τῆς
μάχης γενομένης κείσθαι ἔννέθη, 'Αθηναίων κατὰ τὸ ὑπήκοον εἶναι, καὶ οὐκ
ἄν τοὺς βίᾳ σφῶν κρατῆσαι αὐτῶν' οὐδὲ αὐτὸν δηθεν ὑπέρ τῆς
ἐκείνων' τὸ δὲ 'ἐκ τῆς ἐαυτῶν' εὐπρεπὲς εἶναι ἀποκρίνασθαι 'ἀπιόντας,
καὶ ἀπολαβεῖν διπταιτοῦσιν.'

At first the Boeotians argue that they are not bound to give up the dead bodies, unless the Athenians previously give up the temple which they have profaned. They now shift their ground, and offer the following dilemma. 'If Oropia is yours, take the bodies; if it is ours, first leave what is not your own,' i. e. leave Oropia and the temple. That the Thebans were in the wrong, according to Hellenic international law, is shown by their giving up the bodies, without insisting on the Athenians quitting Oropia (iv. 101 init.), when they had recovered the temple.

The clause *καὶ οὐκ ἀντούσιν* is really opposed to what has

99. preceded, but is expressed as though coordinate with it. The Boeotians knew that Oropia was *de facto* subject to the Athenians, and they also knew that the Athenians could not bury the dead bodies, although lying in their own country, without the permission of the Boeotians. Their answer was a sophism, which in effect would deny the right of burial to the conquerors of a new territory, if for any reason they could not obtain possession of their dead, unless they first renounced their conquest. Both clauses, *νομίζοντες . . . εἴναι*, and *καὶ οὐκ ἀν . . . ἔκεινων*, give a reason for the second part of the answer, *εἰ δὲ ἐν τῇ ἔκεινων, αὐτοὺς γεγώσκειν τὸ ποιητέον*, ‘they should themselves decide what was to be done;’ while the first part, *εἰ μὲν ἐν τῇ Βοιωτίᾳ εἰσίν, ἀπόντας ἐκ τῆς ἑαυτῶν ἀποφέρεσθαι τὰ σφέτερα*, is justified in the words *τὸ δὲ 'Ἐκ τῆς ἑαυτῶν . . . θάυτοῦσιν.*

δῆθεν is to be taken either 1)* with *ἐσπέδοντο*, or 2) with *τῆς ἔκεινων*. Either 1)* the Boeotians profess that it is unnecessary to make a truce when the land in question belongs to the Athenians, or 2) they are unwilling to admit indirectly the Athenian claim to Oropia.

102. 4. ὡρμῶντο δὲ ἐκ τῆς Ἡλύνος, ἣν αὐτοὶ εἶχον ἐμπόριον ἐπὶ τῷ στόματι τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐπιβαλάσσον, πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι σταδίους ἀπέχον ἀπὸ τῆς τὴν πόλεως, ἣν Ἀμφίπολις Ἀγνων ὠνόμασεν, ὅτι ἐπ' ἀμφότερα περιήρεοντος τοῦ Στρυμόνος, διὰ τὸ περιέχειν αὐτήν, τείχει μακρῷ ἀπολαβών ἐκ ποταμοῦ ἐς ποταμὸν περιφανῆ ἐς θάλασσάν τε καὶ τὴν ἥπειρον φύκισεν.

Thucydides means to say, *a)* that Hagnon called the city Amphilis—‘a two-fronted city,’ because on either side it was surrounded by the Strymon, and was conspicuous both from the land and from the sea, *b)* that the portion of land within the bend of the river he cut off by a wall when founding the city. The two statements, though disparate in meaning, are closely combined in grammatical construction. The reason for the name of the city is given in the subordinate clauses, *ἐπ' ἀμφότερα . . . τοῦ Στρυμόνος, περιφανῆ . . . ἥπειρον*, not in the verb *φύκισεν*, nor in the participle *ἀπολαβών*.

διὰ τὸ περιέχειν αὐτήν, either 1)* ‘because he wanted to enclose it;’ or 2) a repetition of *περιήρεοντος τοῦ Στρύμονος*, ‘because the river surrounded it.’

For the dates of the different foundations of Ennea Hodoi or Amphilis see note on i. 103. 1.

οὐ καθέστο τείχη.

103. 5.

I. e. there were no walls going down to the bridge and communicating with the town.

Θουκυδίδην τὸν Ὀλόρου ὃς τάδε ἔντεγραψεν.

104. 4.

For the conduct of Thucydides with regard to the loss of Amphipolis see note on v. 26. 5.

πιλεάς τε ἐν τῷ Ἰσφ οὐ στερισκόμενοι καὶ κινδύνου παρὰ δόξαν ἀφεῖ- 106. 1.
μενοι.

ἐν τῷ Ἰσφ, either 1) scil. τοῖς Ἀθηναῖς, being treated with the same lenity as the Athenians; or 2)* remaining in possession of their city as they were before.

ἔχομένης δὲ τῆς Ἀμφιπόλεως, οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐς μέγα δέος κατέστησαν, 108. 1.
ὅλως τε καὶ ὅτι μέχρι μὲν τοῦ Στρυμόνος ἦν πάροδος Θεσσαλῶν διαγόντων
ἐπὶ τοὺς ἔνυμάχους σφῶν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις· τῆς δὲ γεφύρας μὴ κρατούντων,
ἀναθεν μὲν μεγάλης οἰστης ἐπὶ πολὺ λίμνης τοῦ ποταμοῦ, τὰ δὲ πρὸς
Ἐιώνα τριήρεσι τηρουμένων, οὐκ ἀν δύνασθαι προελθεῖν τότε δὲ ράδια
ἡνη ἐνομίζετο γεγενῆσθαι.

τηρουμένων, scil. τὸν Λακεδαιμονίων.

οὐκ ἀν δύνασθαι κ.τ.λ. is governed by some word such as ἐνόμισαν,
Partly gathered from the subjective character of the preceding
sentence, partly supplied in ἐνομίζετο.

ἴστι δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ βασιλέως διορύγματος ἔσω προβούνσα, καὶ δ Ἀθως αὐτῆς 109. 2.
Σρος ἴψηδὸν τελευτῇ ἐς τὸ Αἰγαῖον πέλαγος.

ἴσω is said not, as might be expected, with respect to the mainland, but with respect to the peninsula and to Mount Athos, which was the boundary of the lower district called Actè, or coastland.

αἱ οἰκοῦνται ἔνυμάκτοις ἔθνεσι βαρβάρων διγλώσσων καὶ τι καὶ Χαλκιδικὸν 109. 4.
Σρος βραχὺ, τὸ δὲ πλείστον Πελασγικὸν τῶν καὶ Λῆμνον ποτε καὶ Ἀθῆνας
Ταρσηῶν οἰκησάντων, καὶ Βισαλτικὸν καὶ Κρητωνικὸν καὶ Ἡδωνες.

For the Pelasgians and their language cp. note on i. 3. 4.

οἱ δὲ πράσσοντες αὐτῷ, εἰδότες ὅτι ἥξοι, καὶ προσελθόντες τινὲς αὐτῶν 110. 2.
Διάδρα διάγοι, ἀτήρουν τὴν πρόσοδον, καὶ ὡς ἥσθοντο παρόντα, ἐσκομίζονται παρ' αὐτοὺς ἐγχειρίδια ἔχοντας ἄνδρας ψιλοὺς ἐπτά.

110. 2. The words *καὶ προσελθόντες . . . δλίγοι* are not to be taken with *ἐτήρουν* and *ἐσκομίζουσι*, but form a parenthesis (=προσελθόντες των) and refer to a part only of the main subject.

112. 1. *καὶ ὁ Βρασίδας ἤδη τὸ ξύνθημα ἔθει δρόμῳ, μναστήσας τὸν στρατὸν ἐμβοήσαντά τε ἀδρόν καὶ ἐκπληξιν πολλὴν τοῖς ἵν τῇ πόλει παρασχόντα*
ἐμβοήσαντά τε ἀδρόν. As elsewhere, the participle of the aorist, like the aorist itself, is used historically, i. e. simply to indicate the occurrence of an event without any specification of time. Thus the action referred to in *ἐμβοήσαντα*, so far from preceding that of *μναστήσας*, is in fact subsequent to it, ‘who then raised a shout.’ Cp. for a like indefinite use of the aorist ii. 68 init. *Ἄργος τὸν Ἀμφιλοχικὸν καὶ Ἀμφιλοχίαν τὴν ἀλλην ἔκτισε . . . Ἀμφιλοχος δὲ Ἀμφιάρεω . . . δρώνυμον τῇ ἑαυτοῦ πατρίδι* *Ἄργος δνομάσας.* Cp. notes on i. 101. 3, ii. 49. 4, iv. 4. 1, 48. 1, vi. 14.

117. 1. *Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι ἄμα δῆρι τοῦ ἐπιγεγραένου θέρους εἰδὼς ἐκεχειρίαν ἐποιήσαντο ἑμαύσιον, νορίσατες Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν . . . Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ταῦτα τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἡγούμενοι, ἀπερ ἔδεισαν, φοβεῖσθαι, καὶ γενομένης ἀνακωχῆς κακῶν καὶ ταλαιπωρίας μᾶλλον ἐπιθυμήσεων αὐτοὺς πειρασαμένους ἔνυαλαγγῆναι τε καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας σφίσιν ἀποδόντας σπουδὰς ποιήσασθαι καὶ ἐς 2. τὸν πλειόνον. τοὺς γὰρ δὴ ἄνδρας περὶ πλείονος ἐποιόντο κομίσασθαι ὡς ἔτι Βρασίδας εὐτύχει· καὶ ζεμελλον, ἐπὶ μείζον χωρίσατος αὐτοῦ καὶ ἀντίπαλα καταστήσαντος, τῶν μὲν στρέπεσθαι, τοῖς δὲ τοῦ ἵστου ἀμυνόμενοι κινδυνεύειν καὶ κρατήσειν.*

τοὺς γὰρ δὴ ἄνδρας κ.τ.λ. The connection with the previous sentence is as follows: 1) The Lacedaemonians divining the apprehensions of the Athenians, and wanting to recover the captives, made a temporary peace: for they were anxious to recover their men while the good fortune of Brasidas lasted.

περὶ πλείονος, they valued the recovery of their men ‘more highly’ than anything else, and in particular more highly than the prospect of further success, or even of ultimate victory.

στρέπεσθαι here=simply ‘remain deprived of,’ not necessarily ‘be deprived of them’ by the execution of the Athenian threat mentioned in iv. 41 init. *ἡν δὲ οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι πρὸ τούτου ἐστὶν γῆν ἐσβάλλωσιν, ἔξαγαγόντες ἀποκτείναι.* For while the prisoners remained at Athens there was no likelihood of an invasion of Attica.

τοὺς δέ, not ‘with the rest of their forces,’ for ‘their forces’ 117. 2. have nowhere been previously mentioned; but ‘against the Athenians,’ the dat. being governed by the idea of ‘fighting’ contained in the words which follow. Cp. note on ii. 100. 6.

κωμίσασθαι is to be taken closely with *ὡς ἔτι Βρασίδας εὐτύχει*. ‘To recover their men while the good fortune of Brasidas lasted, was their great object. On the other hand (*καὶ*, cp. note on iv. 99) there was a danger if he carried his successes further, and established an equality, that they would remain deprived of them, *a)** even although they might be finally victorious.’ *καὶ*, concurrently with the loss of their prisoners they would have a chance of conquering. The emphasis is on *τὸν μὲν στέρεσθαι*: the antithetical form has got the better of the logical point of the sentence. Cp. ii. 42 fin. *τοὺς μὲν τελυμαρισθαι τῶν δὲ ἐφέσθαι*.

But *δ)* *καὶ* may have another meaning, and be taken more closely with *κρατήσεων*, which it immediately precedes, ‘even their chance of victory would be doubtful.’ In this case both clauses are equally emphatic, and represent a disadvantage which might ensue from allowing Brasidas to continue the campaign.

Mr. Grote objects to any such mode of rendering this passage, that if Brasidas had carried his successes further the Lacedaemonians would have had more places to give up, and therefore more chance of recovering their men. It may be replied that the Lacedaemonians only consider two alternatives, making peace now, or fighting on until they had taken Athens. They prefer the former, which would restore to them the prisoners, whereas in the other case they might be deprived of them for an indefinite time.

2) Another turn is given to the passage by Herbst and Classen, who regard the words *τοὺς γάρ κ.τ.λ.* as a reflection of the Athenians on the motives of the Lacedaemonians, and as the reason of the preceding words, *μᾶλλον ἐπιθυμήσεις αὐτούς κ.τ.λ.* *τοὺς δέ κ.τ.λ.* is then the emphatic clause, not *τὸν μὲν στέρεσθαι*. ‘The Lacedaemonians would remain deprived indeed of their men, but there would be a danger that they would actually (*καὶ*) be victorious;’ *κινδυνεύειν* referring to the fears, not of the Lacedaemonians, but of the Athenians. The rest of the explanation given by these two commentators is less satisfactory than their view of the general connection, which

117. 2. is quite consistent with the natural interpretation of the passage given above. ‘The Athenians were anxious to make peace, because they knew that they could get good terms from the Lacedaemonians, who were anxious to recover their prisoners before Brasidas met with any disaster.’

118. The chief stipulations of the provisional treaty are,—

1) The security *a)* for free access to the Delphic oracle, and *b)* for the protection of its treasures. Considering that the oracle was notoriously favourable to the Lacedaemonians, it was deemed necessary for the Athenians to assert an equal share in it (cp. for the general sense Aristoph. Birds, 188,—

*εἰσ' ὁσπερ ἡμῖς, ἣν λίναι βαυλάμεθα
Πυθάδε, Βοιωτοὺς δίοδον αἴτούμεθα).*

The second provision may possibly refer to the intention which the Corinthians expressed at the beginning of the war of converting the treasures of the temple to the use of the confederacy, i. 121 med.

2) The remainder of the treaty asserts the ‘uti possidetis.’ This principle applied especially to Pylos, Cythera, Nisaea, which had been won by the Athenians, to Amphipolis, and the other towns in Thrace which had joined Brasidas, or been taken by him, and to the territory of Troezen, upon which the Athenians appear to have encroached when they cut off the peninsula of Methonè, iv. 45. For *ἐν Τροιζῆν»,* put for *ἐν τῇ Τροιζηνίδι,* cp. note on iv. 25. 2.

3) The Peloponnesians are allowed to sail along their own coast and that of their allies in small trading vessels, but not in ships of war.

4) Provision is made for diplomatic intercourse, for arbitration, and for the extradition of deserters.

The whole form of the treaty, especially the words of the last clause, *ἴσντες ἐς Λακεδαιμονια διδάσκετε,* show that the terms of it had been first agreed upon at Sparta, and were afterwards sent to Athens for acceptance.

118. 4. *τοὺς δὲ ἐν Νισαίᾳ καὶ Μινώᾳ μὴ ὑπερβαίνοντας τὴν ὁδὸν τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν*

πυλῶν τῶν παρὰ τοῦ Νίσου ἐπὶ τὸ Ποσειδώνιον, ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Ποσειδωνίου 118. 4. εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν τὴν ἐς Μισών.

Having regard to the direction of the road, the gates of the temple of Nisus, (or possibly the entrance to a statue of Nisus near the city,) are spoken of as the ‘gates leading from the temple of Nisus.’

περὶ δὲ τὰς ἡμέρας ταύτας, αἱς ἐπήρχοντο, Σκιάνη ἐν τῇ Παλλήνῃ πόλις 120. 1. ἀστη ἀπ' Ἀθηναίων πρὸς Βρασίδαν.

ἐπήρχοντο, ‘they were coming and going.’ But the word is doubtful, because the imperfect of ἐρχομαι is not found in Attic prose. It is therefore proposed by Herbst (on Cobet’s Emendations, p. 10) to make it the imperfect of ἐπάρχομαι, which is supposed to = ἴστημα (c. 119 init. supra).

But a more general word seems to be required in this place. Not ‘about the time when they were making the offerings at the ratification of the treaty,’ but ‘when they were ratifying the treaty.’ We must therefore adhere, though with some doubt, to the received interpretation. We cannot tell whether ἐπήρχοντο refers to the transaction of business connected with the truce, or to the negotiations which followed it, and which may have begun immediately. For Scionè revolted only two days after the conclusion of the truce (c. 122 fin.)

τριήρει μὲν φιλίᾳ προπλεόντη, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐν κελητίῳ ἀπωθεν ἐφεπόμενος, 120. 2. Στάσις, εἰ μέν τιν τοῦ κελητος μείζοι πλοιῷ περιτυγχάνοι, ή τριήρος ἀμύνη αὐτῷ, ὀντικάλου δὲ ἀλλης τριήρους ἐπιγενομένης, οὐ πρὸς τὸ ἔλασσον πομίζων τρέψεσθαι, ἀλλ’ ἐπὶ τὴν ναῦν, καὶ ἐν τούτῳ αὐτὸν διασώσειν.

αὐτῇ is here the reading of nearly all the MSS. 1) It has been altered by Hermann and others into αὐτή. This would mean that the mere appearance of the trireme would be a sufficient protection against any larger vessel not a ship of war. But the explanation of αὐτή is forced; it is better 2)* to read αὐτῷ, scil. τῷ κελητῷ, or τῷ Βρασίδᾳ, the ὁ in αὐτῷ being probably a repetition of ὁ in the previous word.

ἰδίᾳ δὲ ἑτανίουν τε καὶ προσήρχοντο διπερ ἀθλητῇ.

121. 1.

The same doubt arises about προσήρχοντο as about ἐπήρχοντο

121. 1. c. 120. 1, supra. If from *προσάρχομαι*, it means 'made offerings' of flowers, etc. to Brasidas, i. e. threw flowers upon him, an honour constantly shown to great athletes, and other popular favourites. See Herbst, p. 7. Cp. Plato, Theaet. 168 C, *ταῦτα, δὲ Θεόδωρε, τῷ ἑταίρῳ σου εἰς βοήθειαν προσηρξάμην κατ' ἐμὴν δύναμιν, σμυκρὰ ἀπὸ σμυκρῶν*. But the ordinary rendering gives a sufficient sense, 'came up to him,' i. e. to congratulate him.

121. 2. *ἡγούμενος καὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους βοηθῆσαι* Διὸς ὡς ἐστιν ηῆσον, καὶ *βουλόμενος φύεσαι*.

καὶ, 'that the Athenians as well as himself would come with an armed force' (though with a different object). *Βοηθέειν* need not mean 'come to the rescue'; cp. iii. 24 fin. *τῆς βοηθείας πανσάματος*, 'desisting from the pursuit.'

123. 1. *καὶ αὐτὸς ἔδεξατο ὁ Βρασίδας οὐ νομίζων ἀδικεῖν, ὅτι ἐν τῇ ἐκεχειρίᾳ φανερῶς προσεχώρησαν* ἔστι γάρ δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἐνεκάλει τοὺς Ἀθηναίους παραβαίνειν τὰς σπονδάς. Διδ καὶ οἱ Μενδαιοὶ μᾶλλον ἐτάλιμοσαν, τῷ τε τοῦ Βρασίδου γνώμην δρῶντες ἐτοίμην, τεκμαρόμενοι καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς Σκιάνης ὅτι οὐ προύδιον, καὶ ἀμα κ.τ.λ.

διὸ refers to what precedes, and is further explained in what follows. 'And therefore (i. e. because they saw that Brasidas was already charging upon the Athenians a violation of the treaty) the Mendaean were encouraged to revolt, observing as they did the zeal of Brasidas, which they inferred also from his unwillingness to betray the cause of the Scionaeans.' It is evident that Brasidas wanted, if possible, to set aside the treaty.

125. 1. *καὶ ἐν τούτῳ, διαφερομένων αὐτῶν, ἡγελθη, ὅτι καὶ οἱ Ἰλλυροὶ μετ' Ἀρρίβαιον προδόντες Περδίκκαν γεγένηται.*

καὶ, either 'besides other reasons for retreat,' or 'in addition to the army which he had, that Arrhibaeus had been reinforced by the Illyrians.'

126. 2. *ἀγαθοῖς γάρ εἶναι ὑμῖν προσήκει τὰ πολέμα οὐ διὰ ξυμμάχων παρουσίας ἔκαστοτε, ἀλλὰ δι' οἰκείαν ἀρετήν, καὶ μηδὲν πλῆθος πεφοβῆσθαι ἐτέρων, οἵ γε μηδὲ ἀπὸ πολιτειῶν τοιούτων ἤκετε, ἐν αἷς οὐ πολλοὶ διίγων*

ἄρχουσιν, ἀλλὰ πλειόνων μᾶλλον ἐλάσσους, οὐκ ἀλλῷ τινὶ κτησάμενοι τὴν 126. 2. δυναστείαν ἡ τῷ μαχόμενοι κρατεῖν.

τοιούτων, scil. ὃν οἱ πολίται πλήθος πεφόβηνται, refers to what has preceded. ‘For you do not come from cities in which men fear a multitude, but from cities in which not the many rule over the few but the few over the many.’ The antecedent to *ἐν αἷς* is really to be obtained, not from *ἀπὸ τοιούτων πολιτειῶν*, but from *ἀπὸ μὴ τοιούτων πολιτειῶν* implied in the previous clause. ‘You do not come from cities of a kind,’ implies ‘You come from cities of another kind, and in those cities not the many, etc.’ Cp. vi. 68 fin. οἱ μὲν γάρ, ὅτι περὶ πατρίδος ἔσται δ ἄγων, ἐγὼ δέ, ὅτι οὐκ ἐν πατρίδι, ἐξ ἣς κρατεῖν δεῖ ἡ μὴ ἥρδιος ἀποχωρεῖν.

Βαρβάρους δέ, οὓς νῦν ἀπειρίᾳ δέδιτε, μαθεῖν χρὴ ἐξ ὧν τε προηγώνισθε 126. 4. *τοῖς Μακεδόνις αὐτῶν*, καὶ ἀφ’ ὧν ἐγὼ εἰκάζω τε καὶ ἀλλων ἀκόψ επίσταμαι, *οὐ δεινοὺς ἐσφεύγειν*. καὶ γάρ ὅσα μὲν τῷ ὅπῃ ἀσθενῆ ὅπτα τῶν πολεμίων Θάκησος ἔχει ἴσχυν, διδαχὴ ἀληθῆς προσγενομένη περὶ αὐτῶν ἐθάρσυνε μᾶλλον *τοὺς ἀμυνομένους*· οὓς δὲ βεβαίως τι πρόσεστιν ἀγαθόν, μὴ προειδὼς τις ἀντοῖς τολμηρότερον προσφέροιτο.

γάρ. You ought to know (*μαθεῖν χρῆ*), for to know will do you good. *ὅσα μέν* is the more emphatic clause. ‘If an enemy is weak his weakness had better be revealed, although if he is strong his strength had better be concealed.’

οὗτε γάρ τάξιν ἔχοντες αἰσχυνθεῖεν ἀν λεπεῖν τινὰ χώραν βιαζόμενοι, ἡ τε 126. 5. φυγὴ καὶ ἡ ἔφοδος αὐτῶν ἵσην ἔχουσα δόξαν τοῦ καλοῦ ἀνεξέλεγκτον καὶ τὸ ἀνδρεῖον ἔχει.

‘Truly it would be a strange thing to use so noble and costly a machine as a British army, with all its national reputation to support, as lightly as those Spanish multitudes, collected in a day, dispersed in an hour, reassembled again without difficulty, incapable of attaining, and consequently incapable of losing, any military reputation.’—Napier, Peninsular War, bk. xi. c. i.

τοῦ τε ἐς χεῖρας ἀλθεῖν πιστότερον τὸ ἐκφοβήσειν ἡμᾶς ἀκινδύνως ἤγοῦνται. 126. 5.

τὸ ἐκφοβήσεω. ‘The attempt to terrify us without danger to themselves.’ For the future cp. note on iii. 66. 2.

128. 1. ὁ δὲ γνοὺς προεῖπε τοῖς μεθ' αὐτοῦ τριακοσίοις, διὸ φέτο μᾶλλον ἀν θλεῖν τῶν λόφων, χωρήσαντας πρὸς αὐτὸν δρόμῳ, ὡς τάχιστα ἔκαστος δύπτας, ἀνευ τάξεως πειρᾶσαι ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ἐκεροῦσαι τὸν ἄποντας βαρβάρους, πρὸς καὶ τὴν πλείονα κύκλωσιν σφῶν αὐτόσε προσμῆξαι.

διὸ φέτο κ.τ.λ. Either 1) which he thought his troops could best occupy; or 2)* which he thought the barbarians were most likely to occupy. The latter explanation is not inconsistent with ἐπόντας which follows, for although the enemy had occupied the defile, and some of them were already on the hill (*τὸν ἄποντας βαρβάρους*), they might not yet have taken complete possession of it.

ἐπόντας is a correction of the MS. reading ἐπιόντας. Cp. infra 131. 2, προσβαλόντες δ' αὐτῷ κατὰ κράτος οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ μάχῃ ἐκκρούσαντες τὸν ἐπόντας κ.τ.λ., where ἐπόντας has the authority of one good MS., the Clarendonianus. In both places the word ἐκκροῦσαι is strongly against ἐπόντας. For we can hardly speak of 'dislodging' those who are 'attacking.' And ἐπόντας would be unsupported by anything in the context.

128. 5. ἀπὸ τούτου τε πρῶτον Περδίκκας Βρασίδαν τε πολέμου ἐνόμισε, καὶ ἐς τὸ λοιπὸν Πελοποννησίων τῇ μὲν γνώμῃ δι' Ἀθηναίους οὐ δύνηθες μῖσος εἶχε, τῶν δὲ ἀναγκαίων ξυμφόρων διαναστὰς ἐπρασσεν, ὅτῳ τρόπῳ τάχιστα τοὺς μὲν ξυμβήσεται, τῶν δὲ ἀπαλλάξεται.

τῇ γνώμῃ and δι' Ἀθηναίους are to be taken with οὐ δύνηθες. Perdiccas cherished a feeling of hatred towards the Peloponnesians, to which the mind of one who was an enemy of the Athenians might have been expected to be a stranger.

τῶν δ' ἀναγκαίων ξυμφόρων διαναστάς, lit. 'departing from' (i. e. not regarding) 'his necessary, or most pressing, interests.'

129. An inscription is extant containing the names of those who fell
 a) in a battle, or probably two battles which are unknown to us,
 b) at Potidaea (three names only), c) at Amphipolis, d) ἐπὶ Θράκης,
 e) at Pylos, f) at Sermyleia, g) at Singus (one name only in the case
 of the last five places). Kirchhoff (C. I. A. vol. i. p. 200) assigns
 the inscription to 425, the capture of Pylos; Mr. Hicks (Newton
 and Hicks, Greek Inscriptions in the British Museum, Part I. p. 106),
 following Boeckh (C. I. G. vol. i. no. 171), to 423, and to the expe-

dition against Mendè and Scionè recorded in the present chapter. 129. It may be conjectured that an Athenian soldier fell in defending the bridge at Amphipolis (iv. 103 fin.) and that some trifling engagement, which is not mentioned by Thucydides, took place at Potidaea (cp. iv. 135) Sermylia (or Sermylè) and Singus (see note on v. 18). But such hypotheses can never be brought to the test, it is therefore better to refrain from them.

The names of certain ἔγγρ[αφοι], τοξόται, and ξένοι are recorded in the inscription. Boeckh compares iv. 129 init. (*ὅπλίταις δὲ χιλίοις ἑαυτῶν καὶ τοξόταις ἔξακοσιοις καὶ Θρᾳξι μισθωτοῖς χιλίοις καὶ ἄλλοις τῶν αὐτόθεν ἐνυμάχων πελτασταῖς*), and supposes the ἔγγρ[αφοι] to have been metics enrolled among the citizen hoplites (*ὅπλῖται ἑαυτῶν*). But, again, such combinations are hazardous, for the Athenian army would probably be composed of the same elements on many different occasions. We know of no one time at which soldiers were falling at Potidaea, at Amphipolis, and at Pylos. We are only sure that the inscription cannot be earlier than the capture of Pylos, or later than the first year of the peace, 421.

Besides the two similar and more celebrated inscriptions cited in the notes on i. 63. 3, 103. 1, we have a list of names (of which part was discovered 1834) including the title *ἐν Θάσῳ*. The latter words may suggest that the inscription is the monument of those who fell in 465 against the revolted Thasians (i. 100 med., Kirchhoff, no. 432).

καὶ τυνος αὐτῷ τῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ δήμου ἀντειπόντος κατὰ τὸ στασιωτικόν, ὅτι 130. 4. οὐκ ἐπέζεισι, οὐδὲ δέοιτο πολεμεῖν κ.τ.λ.

Cp. note on iv. 69. 2.

περιτεχιζομένης δὲ τῆς Σκιώνης, Περδίκκας τοῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων 132. 1. στρατηγοῖς ἐπικηρυκευσάμενος δρολογίαν ποεῖται πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους διὰ τὴν τοῦ Βρασίδου ἔχθραν περὶ τῆς ἐκ τῆς Λύγκου ἀναχωρήσεως, εὐθὺς τότε δρεῖμενος πράσσειν. καὶ ἐτίγχανε γάρ τότε Ἰσχαγόρας δ Λακεδαιμόνιος στρατιῶν μέλλων πεζῇ πορεύσειν ὡς Βρασίδαν κ.τ.λ.

For Scionè cp. Aristoph. *Wasps*, 209 (acted in 422),—

ιὴ Δί' ἦ μοι κρείττον ἦν

τηρεῖν Σκιώνην ἀντὶ τούτου τοῦ πατρός.

For the fate of the city cp. v. 32 init.

132. i. For *εὐθὺς τότε κ.τ.λ.* see note on English text.

135. i. τοῦ γὰρ κώδωνος παρενεχθέντος, οὗτως ἐσ τὸ διάκερον, πρὸς ἐπανελθεῖν τὸν παραδιδόντα αὐτόν, ή πρόσθεσις ἔγενετο.

οὗτως refers to τοῦ κώδωνος παρενεχθέντος, 'thus—taking this opportunity.' Cp. iii. 96 med. τὴν γὰρ γράμμην εἶχε τῶν πατρεψάμενον οὗτως ἐπὶ Ὀφιούνεας . . . στρατεύσαι ὑστερον.

Cp. the orders issued by Peisthaerus to the builders of Neph~~e~~ lococcygia, Birds 842,—

κώδωνοφορῶν περίτρεχε,—καὶ κάθενδ' ἔκει.

BOOK V.

Τοῦ δὲ ἐπιγεγραμένου θέρους, αἱ μὲν ἐνιαύσιοι σπουδαὶ διελέλυτο μέχρι 1. 1.
Πυθίων· καὶ ἐν τῇ ἑκεχειρίᾳ Ἀθηναῖοι Δηλίους ἀνέστησαν ἐκ Δήλου . . .
καὶ οἱ μὲν Δήλιοι Ἀτραπάντινον Φαρνάκου δόντος αὐτοῖς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ φέγγονα,
οὗτος ὡς ἔκαστος ὅρμητο. Κλέων δὲ Ἀθηναῖος πείσας ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης 2. 1.
χωρία ἐξέπλευσε μετὰ τὴν ἑκεχειρίαν.

The truce expired in Elaphebolion, March—April. The Pythian games were celebrated in the Delphic month Bucatius, which appears, from inscriptions found at Delphi, to have corresponded to the Attic Metageitnion (August—September). See Kirchhoff, Monatsb. der Berl. Acad. 1864, p. 129 foll. And it is clear from v. 12 that the battle of Amphipolis took place at the end of the summer. Nothing is said by Thucydides of operations preceding the expedition to Amphipolis. Therefore the words διελέλυτο μέχρι Πυθίων cannot imply that the war was renewed before the Pythian games.

διελέλυτο. Either 1) ‘the truce of a year had expired, having continued till the Pythian games;’ which is said in the same manner as μεχρὶ τοῦτο ὥρισθω ὑμῶν ἡ βραδυτής, i. 71 med., lit. ‘let your sluggishness, having continued so long, here have an end.’ The meaning is that the truce, which should have come to an end at the beginning of spring, had by a tacit understanding been prolonged until the Pythian games; the interval was an ἀνακοχὴ ἀσπονδος, like that between the Athenians and Corinthians in v. 32 fin.

Or 2) the emphasis may fall on διελέλυτο, lit. ‘the truce of a year had expired until the Pythian games;’ in other words, not the truce but a state of affairs in which the truce was no longer in force (indicated by the pluperfect) continued until the Pythian games. In this case the silence of Thucydides must be held to imply what he does not actually say—that there was no renewal of the war, although preparations may have been making during the interval for the expedition to Amphipolis.

2. 1. The word *ἐκεχειρία* (cp. c. 2 init.), which follows, refers either to the period during which the truce with the Peloponnesians was informally protracted, or to the sacred truce observed during the festival. The purification of Delos would be naturally connected with the celebration of the Pythian games.

οὗτως ὡς ἔκαστος ὥρμητο, i. e. each man went to Adramyttium when and how he pleased; there was no regular new settlement.

2. 2. *καὶ προσλαβὼν αὐτόθιν όπλίτας τῶν φρουρῶν κατέπλευσεν ἐς τὸν Κολοφωνίων λιμένα, τῶν Τορωνίων ἀπέχοντα οὐ πολὺ τῆς πόλεως.*

No mention is found elsewhere of this ‘harbour of the Colophonians.’ But Strabo (vii. p. 330), Photius, and others, speak of a *καφός λιμήν* near Toronè, as Xen. Hell. ii. 4. 31 speaks of one at or near the Piraeus. And a ‘landlocked harbour’ (Leake, North Greece, iii. p. 119), just south of Toronè, is still called Kufò. Hence Pluygers (Cobet. Nov. Lect. p. 381) conjectures *Καφόν*, and Leake *Καφών*, for *Κολοφωνίων*. For the meaning of *καφός λιμήν*, a harbour so completely protected that the sound of the waves was not heard in it, cp. Plut. Mor. p. 778 C, Wytttenb. vol. iv. part I. p. 122, *ώσπερ ἐν ἀκλύστῳ λιμένι καὶ καφῷ*. The emendation is probable but by no means necessary. For we cannot be certain that there was not near Toronè a harbour which for some unknown reason was called the ‘harbour of the Colophonians.’

3. 2. *οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι φθίνουσι οἵ τε ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν ἐλόντες τὴν Τορώνην καὶ ὁ πεζὸς ἐπιστόμενος αὐτοβοεὶ κατὰ τὸ διηρημένον τείχους τοῦ παλαιοῦ ἔνυεσπεσών.*

αὐτοβοεὶ, ‘dashing in immediately together with the enemy’ (*ἔνυεσπεσών*) on the retreat of Pasitelidas, a variation of the common phrase *αὐτοβοεὶ ἐλεῖν*, used to avoid tautology, *ἐλόντες* having just preceded.

4. 4. *καὶ καταστάντες ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν ἐπολέμουν.*

Either 1) ‘and there taking up a position carried on war from the two forts;’ or 2)* connecting *καταστάντες* with *ἐπολέμουν*, ‘carried on a continual war from the two forts.’

5. 2. *τούτοις οὖν ὁ Φαίαξ ἐντυχὼν τοῖς κομιζομένοις.*

Either 1) 'who were returning home,' or 2) 'being those who 5. 2. were on their way,' the article referring to the preceding words τοῖς ἐκ Μεσσήνης ἑπόκοις ἐκπεπτωκόσια. Cp. note on iv. 33. 2.

Βρασίδας δὲ πυνθανόμενος ταῦτα ἀντεκάθητο καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπὶ τῷ Κερδυλίῳ. 6. 3.
ἐπὶ τῷ Κερδυλίῳ goes with ἀντεκάθητο, not with καὶ αὐτός, or καὶ would be inappropriate. For Cleon was not stationed upon Cerdylum. Cp. c. 8 init. καταβὰς καὶ αὐτὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ Κερδυλίου.

οὐ βουλόμενος αὐτοὺς διὰ τὸ ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ καθημένους βαρύνεσθαι.

7. 2.

Cp. note on i. 2. 5; and iv. 63. 1.

καὶ ἔχρισατο τῷ τρότῷ, φέρε καὶ ἐς τὴν Πύλον εὐτυχήσας ἐπίστευσέ τι 7. 3.
Φρονεῖν.

φέρε is to be taken both with εὐτυχήσας and with ἐπίστευσε.

καὶ τὴν μείζω παρασκευὴν περιέμενον, οὐχ ὡς τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ, ἀν ἀναγκάζεται, 7. 3.
περισχήσων, δλλ' ὡς κύκλῳ περιστάς βίᾳ αἱρήσων τὴν πόλιν.

'Not under the idea that he would by the help of his reinforcements get the better without risk, should he be compelled to fight'—that was not his meaning, 'but he was going to surround and storm the city.'

Ἄστε καὶ, μηχανὰς ὅτι οὐ κατῆλθεν ἔχων, ἀμαρτεῖν ἔδόκει· ἀλεῖν γάρ ἀν 7. 5.
τὴν πόλιν διὰ τὸ ἔρημον.

1) κατά in κατῆλθεν has been taken in the sense of κατά in κατάγειν, 'when he landed in Chalcidice.' But even if this meaning of the word were allowable it would still be strange that Cleon should not have brought siege-engines from Athens. And the meaning required by the context is not 'landed,' but 2) 'came to the town.' Whether the word will bear this meaning is uncertain.

Bekker adopts the correction οὐκ ἀνῆλθε, i. e. 'that he did not come up from the sea,' but *ἀν-* gives an unnecessary degree of precision, since ἀνῆλθεν is subordinate to ἔχων. We require 'he had not brought siege-engines,' not 'when he came up to the city,' but simply 'when he came to the city.' Better οὐκ ἦλθεν, though the departure from the text is slightly greater.

8. 3. εἰ γὰρ δεῖξει τοῖς ἐναντίοις τό τε πλῆθος καὶ τὴν ὅπλισιν ἀναγκαίαν σύσσω τῶν μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ, οὐκ ἀνήγειτο μᾶλλον περιγενέσθαι ἢ ἀνευ προδόψεως τε αὐτῶν καὶ μὴ ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄντος καταφρονήσεως.

'He did not think he would be more likely to succeed if they did not observe him' = 'he thought he would be more likely to succeed if they did not observe him.' In the latter words *καὶ μὴ . . . καταφρονήσεως* there is a confusion of two ideas—'if they did not despise him on real grounds,' and 'if they despised him on unreal grounds,' between *ἀνευ καταφρονήσεως ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄντος*, and *μετὰ καταφρονήσεως μὴ ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄντος*. The two clauses *ἢ ἀνευ . . . καταφρονήσεως* taken together are a somewhat clumsy way of expressing *εἰ μὴ προδοῖσεν, καὶ εἰ μὴ ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄντος καταφρονήσειαν*. The negative in the second clause is pleonastic, as often where a negative has preceded. For the meaning cp. iv. 126 med. *ὅτα μὲν τῷ ὄντι ἀσθενῶν θάτα τῶν πολεμίων δόκησιν ἔχει ἰσχύος, διδαχὴ ἀληθῆς προσγενομένη περ αὐτῶν ἔθάρσυνε μᾶλλον τοὺς ἀμυνομένους.*

9. 2. τὴν δὲ ἐπιχείρησιν φέτοπεν διανοοῦμαι ποιεῖσθαι διδάξω, ὥστα μὴ τὸ τέ κατ' ὀλίγον καὶ μὴ ἀπαντας κινδυνεύειν ἐνδεές φαινόμενον ἀτολμάνη παράσχῃ.

τέ is slightly misplaced, and there is only a verbal opposition between *κατ'* ὀλίγον and *μὴ ἀπαντας*, as in i. 36. 3 (see note), *τοῖς τε ἔνυμπάσι καὶ καθ' ἔκαστον*.

Four of the best MSS. read *τῷ τε κατ' ὀλίγον*. Poppe would read *μή τῷ τὸ κατ' ὀλίγον*, which is adopted by Classen.

9. 7. σὺ δέ, Κλεαρίδα, ὑστερον, . . . αἴφνιδίως τὰς πύλας ἀνοίξας ἐπεκθεῖν καὶ ἐπείγεσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἔνυμμάζαι.

Infinitive for imperative; not found elsewhere in Thucydides, except perhaps in vi. 34. 9, *παραστῆναι πάντι*, (see note,) but not uncommon in other writers.

9. 9. καὶ τῇδε ὑμῖν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἡ ἀγαθοίς γενομένοις ἐλευθερίαν τε ὑπάρχειν καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων ἔνυμμάχοις κεκλησθαι, ἡ Ἀθηναίων τε δουλοῖς, ἡν τὰ ἄμιστα ἀνευ ἀνδραποδισμοῦ ἡ θανατώσεως πράξητε, καὶ δουλείαν χαλεπωτέραν ἡ πρὶν εἶχετε, τοῖς δὲ λοιποῖς Ἑλλησι κωλυταῖς γενέσθαι ἐλευθερώσεως.

δουλείαν is a cognate accusative after *δουλοῖς* or after the verbal

idea δούλοις κεκλησθαι:—‘you will be called slaves, and slaves en- 8. 9. during a slavery more cruel.’ Cp. Plato, Rep. 579 D, ἔστιν ἄρα . . . δὲ τῷ ὅντι τύραννος τῷ ὅντι δοῦλος τὰς μεγίστας θυτείας καὶ δουλείας καὶ πλακ τῶν πονηροτάτων. τέ after Ἀθηναίων corresponds to δέ in τοῖς δὲ λοιποῖς “Ελλησιν. ‘You will be called slaves of the Athenians, but more than this, you will be hinderers,’ etc. Cp. note on i. 11. 1.

τῷ δὲ Κλέωνι, φανεροῦ γενομένου αὐτοῦ ἀπὸ τοῦ Κερδυλίου καταβάντος, 10. 2. καὶ ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐπιφανεῖ οὕσῃ ἔξωθεν περὶ τὸ ιερὸν τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς θυομένου, καὶ ταῦτα πράσσοντος, ἀγγέλλεται (προύκεχωρήκει γὰρ τότε κατὰ τὴν θέαν), ὅτε τῇ τε στρατιᾷ ἀπασα κ.τ.λ.

τῷ Κλέωνι is governed by ἀγγέλλεται only, not by φανεροῦ γενομένου. καὶ ταῦτα πράσσοντος, either 1)* the ceremonies of the sacrifice, or 2) the preparations for the sally: cp. supra, τὴν τε ἔξοδον παρεσκευήσατο αὐτός κ.τ.λ. In the first case ταῦτα πράσσοντος contrasts the sacrifice with the more warlike preparations. πράσσοντος may be parallel either 1)* to φανεροῦ γενομένου, to which καταβάντος and θυομένου are subordinate, or 2) to καταβάντος and θυομένου, the word thus becoming subordinate to φανεροῦ γενομένου. But then ταῦτα πράσσοντος, if we are to escape tautology, must refer, not to the sacrifice, but to the preparations for the sally.

σημαίνει τε ἄμα ἐκέλευεν ἀναχώρησιν καὶ παρήγγειλε τοῖς ἀπιοῦσιν, ἐπὶ 10. 3. τὸ εὐθύμιον κέρας, ὥσπερ μόνον οὖν τ’ ἦν, ὑπάγειν ἐπὶ τῆς Ἡίόνος.

τοῖς ἀπιοῦσιν. We should expect ἀπιοῦσιν, but the article refers to ἀναχώρησιν. There is however a slight inaccuracy in the expression, for at the time of giving the order the retreat had not yet begun. Lit. ‘he bade them sound a retreat, giving at the same time a special order to those who were the retreating force that they should withdraw upon their left wing in the direction of Eion.’ Cp. τοῖς κομζομένοις v. 5. 2; iv. 33. 2, and notes.

Ἄς δ’ αὐτῷ ἐδόκει σχολὴ γίγνεσθαι.

10. 4.

1)* ‘As there appeared to him to be delay.’ For this sense Cp. viii. 95 med. σχολῆ πληρουμένων, and Aesch. Agam. 1059,—

σὺ δ’ εἴ τι δράσεις τῶνδε, μὴ σχολὴν τίθει.

Or 2) ‘As he appeared to have plenty of time’ (a resumption of vol. II.

10. 4. οἱόμενος φθῆσεσθαι ἀπελθών above), and therefore did not mind exposing his unshielded side to the enemy.

10. 9. καὶ ὁ μὲν Κλέων ὡς τὸ πρῶτον οὐδενούτιο μένειν, εἰδὺς φεύγων κ.τ.λ.

Cp. c. 7. med. ἐσ μάχην μὲν γὰρ οὐδὲ ἡλπισέν οἱ ἐπεξιέναι οὐδέντα, κατὰ θέαν δὲ μᾶλλον ἔφη ἀναβαίνειν τοῦ χωρίου.

10. 9. οἱ δὲ αὐτοῦ συστραφέντες ὅπλίται ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον κ.τ.λ.

That αὐτοῦ is 1) a pronoun, scil. Κλέων, and not 2)* as Classen supposes, a local adverb, is rendered probable by the opposition of ὁ μὲν Κλέων and οἱ δὲ αὐτοῦ ὅπλίται.

11. 1. καὶ τὴν ἀποκίαν ὡς οἰκιστῆ προσέθεσαν καταβαλόντες τὰ Ἀγνώνεια οἰκοδομήματα καὶ ἀφανίσαντες εἴ τι μημόσυνόν που ἔμελλεν αὐτοῦ τῆς οἰκίστεως περιέσεσθαι, νομίσαντες τὸν μὲν Βρασίδαν σωτῆρά τε σφῶν γεγενῆσθαις καὶ ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἄμα τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἔνυμαχίαν φύβρι τῶν Ἀθηναίων θεραπεύοντες, τὸν δὲ Ἀγνώνα κατὰ τὸ πολέμιον τῶν Ἀθηναίων οὐκ ἀν δμοίων σφίσι ξυμφόρως οὐδὲ. ἀν ἥδεως τὰς τιμὰς ἔχειν.

τὰ Ἀγνώνεια οἰκοδομήματα, either 1)* the public buildings which Hagnon had erected, or 2) the shrine which was dedicated to him as to a founder. δμοίως ἥδεως, either 1)* so agreeably to them, or 2) so agreeably to himself, as formerly.

If the second interpretation of τὰ Ἀγνώνεια οἰκοδομήματα and ἥδεως (Müller-Strübing, p. 718) be correct, Hagnon must be supposed to have died before this time. He is last mentioned in ii. 95 fin. He cannot then be identified with the Hagnon of v. 19 fin., 24 med., or with Hagnon the father of Theramenes (viii. 68 fin.), who is said by Lysias, c. Eratosth. (xii.) 66, to have been one of the πρόθουλοι appointed after the Sicilian disaster.

For the idea cp. the dying speech of the Plataeans, in which they urge that the battlefield of Plataea will no longer be 'agreeable' to the heroes interred there if inhabited by the Thebans (iii. 58).

13. 1. νομίσαντες οὐδένα καιρὸν ἔτι εἶναι, τῶν τε Ἀθηναίων ἦσσος ἀπεληλυθότων, καὶ οὐκ ἀξιόχρεων αὐτῶν ὄντων δρᾶν τι δν κάκεῖνος ἐπενόει.

They had two motives for returning. The Athenians had gone home defeated, and they were themselves incapable of executing what Brasidas on his part had designed: κάκεῖνος, i. e. Brasidas,

as contrasted with the Lacedaemonians who succeeded him. The 13. i. Greek and English idioms here differ. In Greek the word *kai'* commonly adheres to the standard of comparison (cp. δοπερ *kai'*), in English the corresponding word adheres to the person or thing compared. Cp. for a use of *kai'* in a similar position the note on iv. 62. 4.

ἔννέβαινε δὲ καὶ πρὸς τοὺς Ἀργείους αὐτοῖς τὰς τριακοντάτετες σπουδὰς 14. 4.
ἐπ' ἔξιδφ εἶναι, καὶ ἄλλας οὐκ ἥθελον σπένδεσθαι οἱ Ἀργεῖοι, εἰ μὴ τις αὐτοῖς
τὴν Κυνουρίαν γῆν ἀποδώσει· δοτ' ἀδύνατα εἶναι ἐφαίνετο Ἀργείοις καὶ
Ἀθηναῖοις δῆμα πολεμεῖν.

'So that they felt the impossibility of fighting with the Argives and Athenians combined;' a compressed way of saying, 'so that they would have to fight with the Argives and Athenians combined, which appeared impossible.'

καὶ οὐχ ἡσσον τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, ἐπιθυμίᾳ τῶν ἀνδρῶν τῶν ἐκ τῆς 15. i.
νήσου κομισασθαι· ἡσαν γὰρ οἱ Σπαρτιάται αὐτῶν πρῶτοι τε καὶ δμοίως
σφίσι δυγγενεῖς.

I. e. the Spartans among them were all of the purest Spartan blood. *όμοίως δυγγενεῖς*, 1) not one more than the other, but equally, related to the first men of the state; or 2) *όμοίως* may= 'correspondingly'; 'they were of the first rank, and, as being of the first rank, were related to the governing body.' These words clearly imply that there were degrees of rank among the Spartans. But owing to our ignorance of the social state of Sparta the expression is obscure to us, and some of the words may be corrupt. The difficulty is considerably increased by the circumstance that the 120 Spartans thus described were taken by lot (iv. 8 fin. διεβίβαζον ἐς τὴν νῆσον τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἀποκληρώσαντες ἀπὸ πάντων τῶν λόχων), as we must suppose therefore only out of others who were equally Spartans of the first blood. Either the persons described were not *δυγγενεῖς* in any strict sense of the term, or the body to which they belonged must have been small, and its members must have constantly intermarried.

ἔπειδη δὲ καὶ ἡ ἐν Ἀμφιπόλει ἡσσα τοῖς Ἀθηναῖοις ἐγεγένητο, καὶ ἐτεθήκει 16. i.
κλέας τε καὶ Βρασίδας, οἵπερ ἀμφοτέρωθεν μᾶλιστα ἤναντιοῦντο τῇ εἰρήνῃ,

16. Ι. δὲ μὲν διὰ τὸ εὐτυχεῖν τε καὶ τιμᾶσθαι ἐκ τοῦ πολεμεῖν, δὲ γενομένης
ἡσυχίας καταφανέστερος νομίζων διὸ εἶναι κακουργῶν καὶ ἀπιστότερος
διαβάλλων, τότε δὲ [οἱ ἔν] ἐκατέρᾳ τῇ πόλει σπεύδοντες τὰ μαλιστα τὴν
ἡγεμονίαν, Πλειστοάναξ τε δὲ Πλαστανίου, βασιλεὺς Λακεδαιμονίων, καὶ Νικίας
δὲ Νικηράτου, πλείστα τῶν τότε εὖ φερόμενος ἐν στρατηγίᾳς, πολλῷ δὲ
μᾶλλον προεθυμοῦντο κ.τ.λ.

The words *οἱ ἐν* after *τότε δέ* are only found in one fair (F.) and three inferior MSS. (Reg. Lugd. Gr.). They seem to be required if the sense is that which is usually given. There is however some difficulty in the Greek, *σπεύδοντες τὴν ἡγεμονίαν*, which more naturally means 'striving after the supremacy *for*', than 'striving after the supremacy *in*, their respective states.' The word *σπεύδειν* in the absolute sense of 'striving after' without a dative following, occurs rarely if ever in prose. But even if this sense could be supported by examples, the words seem hardly applicable to Pleistoanax and Nicias, who were not ambitious of increasing their own power in the state, but only of keeping themselves and the state ~~out~~^{of} trouble, while in either sense they are appropriate to Cleon and Brasidas. The words *οἱ ἐν* therefore, independently of the want of MS. authority in their favour, are better omitted. *τότε δὲ - ἡγεμονίαν* will then be referred to Cleon and Brasidas, not to Pleistoanax and Nicias. The apodosis of the whole sentence ~~will~~ begin at *Πλειστοάναξ τε*.

ἐτεθήκει Κλέων τε καὶ Βρασίδας... διαβάλλων. The motives ~~he~~^{re} attributed to Cleon and Brasidas by Thucydides are of course ~~not~~ such as they were conscious of to themselves; they only show ~~the~~ light in which their career was regarded by an opponent.

There is no redeeming feature in Thucydides' portrait of Cleon. 'He was the most violent of the citizens, and exercised the greatest influence,' iii. 36 fin.; iv. 21. He proposes the massacre of ~~the~~ Mityleneans, and is the instigator of the impossible terms offered to the Lacedaemonians after the affair of Pylos. 'He is laughed at in the assembly.' 'His success would be a good thing, but ~~his~~ death a better,' iv. 28 fin. 'His own soldiers disparaged him in comparison with the Lacedaemonian commander,' v. 7 init.

For the motives of Cleon as described by Thucydides c. ~~10~~ Aristoph. Knights, 801,—

ΑΛ. οὐχ ἵνα γ' ἄρξῃ, μὰ Δῖ, Ἀρκαδίας προνουμένος, ἀλλ' ἵνα μᾶλλον 16. I.
σὺ μὲν ἀρπάζεις καὶ δωροδοκής παρὰ τῶν πόλεων δὲ δῆμος
ὑπὸ τοῦ πολέμου καὶ τῆς δυμίχλης δι πανουργεῖς μὴ καθορᾶ σου.

Also 864.—

ΑΛ. ὅπερ γάρ οἱ τὰς ἐγχέλεις θηρώμενοι πέπονθασ.
ὅταν μὲν ἡ λίμνη καταστῇ, λαμβάνοντιν οὐδέν·
ἔὰν δὲ ἄνω τε καὶ κάτω τὸν βόρεον κυκώσιν,
αἰροῦσι. καὶ σὺ λαμβάνεις, ἣν τὴν πόλιν ταράττῃς.

And for the feelings with which his appointment as general in 425 was regarded by his opponents cp. Aristophanes speaking by the mouth of the Clouds, 581,—

εἴτα τὸν θεαῖσιν ἔχθρὸν βυρσοδέψην Παφλαγόνα
ἡνίχ' ἥρεῖσθε στρατηγόν, τὰς ὁφρῦς συντήγομεν
κάπιουμεν δεινῷ βροντῇ δὲ ἐρράγη δὲ ἀστραπῆς
ἡ σελήνη δὲ ἔξελειπε τὰς ὁδούς· ὁ δὲ ἥλιος
τὴν θρυαλλίδ' εἰς ἑαυτὸν εὐθέως ἔυκελκύσας
οὐ φανεῖν ἔφασκεν ύμιν, εἰ στρατηγήσει Κλέων.

A comic aspect of the turn of events here described is given in Aristophanes, Peace, 267–284, where the servant of the War-god, finding that his master, who is intending to pound the cities of Hellas, has not got a pestle, goes to borrow one, first at Athens, then at Lacedaemon. Both are missing,—

ΠΟΛΕΜΟΣ. οὐτος. ΚΥ. τί ἔστιν; ΠΟ. οὐ φέρεις; ΚΥ. τὸ δεῖνα γάρ,
ἀπόλωλ' Ἀθηναίοισιν δλετρίβανος,
δ βυρσοπώλης, δις ἐκύκα τὴν Ἑλλάδα.

ΤΡΥΓΑΙΟΣ. εὐ γ', ω πόνια δέσποιν' Ἀθηναία, ποιῶν
ἀπόλωλ' ἐκεῖνος καὶ δέοντι τῇ πόλει . . .

ΚΥΔΟΙΜΟΣ. οἵμοι τάλας, οἵμοι γε κάτ' οἵμοι μᾶλα.
ΠΟ. τί ἔστι; μῶν οὐκ αὖ φέρεις; ΚΥ. ἀπόλωλε γάρ
καὶ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοισιν δλετρίβανος.

ΠΟ. πῶς, ω πανούργ; ΚΥ. ἐς τὰπὶ Θράκης χωρία
χρήσαντες ἐτέροις αὐτὸν εἰτ' ἀπώλεσαν.

Nicias μὲν βουλόμενος, ἐν φ' ἀπαθῆς ἦν καὶ ἡξιοῦτο, διασώσασθαι τὴν 16. I.
εὐπυχίαν, καὶ ἐσ τε τὸ αὐτίκα πόνων πεπαῦσθαι καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ τοὺς πολίτας
πάσσαι, καὶ τῷ μέλλοντι χρόνῳ καταλιπεῖν ὄνομα, ὡς οὐδέν σφήλας τὴν
πόλιν διεγένετο.

16. 1. We can hardly suppose that Thucydides wrote these words without intending silently to recall to the reader's mind the singular contrast between the hopes of mortals and their final destinies, or without a recollection of the old Greek saying, that 'no man could be called happy before he died.' He who desires only peace may be the author of war ; he who aims only at the safety of the state may, by the irony of fortune, be the prime mover in its destruction.

Cp. note on vi. 23. 3, and, for a possible allusion of a similar kind, on iv. 25. 6.

16. 2. *εἰ δὲ μῆ, ἀργυρέα εὐλάκᾳ εὐλάξειν.*

I. e. 1) they would reap no harvest, however costly might be the implements of their husbandry. Cp. Suet. Aug. 25, 'minima commoda non minimo sectantes discriminis similes aiebat esse aureo hamo piscantibus cuius abrupti damnum nulla captura pen-
sari posset.' Or 2) as the Schol. explains, 'bread would be ~~a~~ dear as if a silver ploughshare had been employed.'

16. 3. *καὶ ἡμισυ τῆς οἰκίας τοῦ ἱεροῦ τότε τοῦ Διὸς οἰκοῦντα φέδρῳ ~~τοῦ~~ Λακεδαιμονίων.*

τοῦ ἱεροῦ, the genitive after *ἡμισυ τῆς οἰκίας*, as though the sentence ran *τὸ ἡμισυ τῆς οἰκίας τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἦν*, 'half the house which he occupied ~~belonged~~ belonged to the temple.'

17. 2. *καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἔαρ ἥδη πάρασκευή τε προεπανεσείσθη ἀπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων . . . καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐτῶν ξυνόδων ἄμα, πολλὰς δικαιώσεις προενεγκόπτων ἀλλήλοις, ξυνεχωρέετο, ωστε ἀ ἐκάτεροι πολέμῳ ἵσχον ἀποδόντας τὴν εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι . . . τότε δὴ παρακαλέσαντες τοὺς ἑαυτῶν ξυμμάχους οἱ Λακεδαιμονίοι . . . ποιοῦνται τὴν ξύμβασιν.*

τέ after *παρασκευή* corresponds to *καὶ* before *ἐπειδὴ*. The final result (*τότε δή*) was due first of all to the threatening attitude of the Lacedaemonians ; secondly, to the circumstance that the commissioners of both parties were just then finding, after many disputes, a possible basis of agreement. *ἄμα* thus goes with *καὶ ἐπειδὴ*, not with *πολλὰς*, 'many claims at once.'

18. The fifty years' peace is based, not like the treaty which preceded it, upon the principle of *uti possidetis*, but on that of compensa-

tion. As in the preliminary treaty, the right of access to the Delphic oracle is maintained for all Hellenes; and a clause is inserted guaranteeing to the Delphians their independence. (Cp. i. 112 fin.) Great concessions are made by Sparta to Athens, chiefly in return for the Spartan captives. Her recent acquisitions in Thrace are to be surrendered, though clauses are inserted in the treaty providing for the independence and the protection of the cities thus surrendered, so long as they pay to Athens the tribute originally fixed by Aristides, and permitting individuals, if alarmed for their own safety, to emigrate. It is not clear from the words of the treaty whether these provisions extend to Amphipolis or not. It may be remarked, though the difference of wording is perhaps accidental, that the word *ἀποδιδόνται* is applied to Amphipolis, and *παραδιδόνται* to the other cities. They fall into three classes: *a*) the states which had revolted to Lacedaemon, Argilus, Stageirus, etc.—these had a claim for protection on the Lacedaemonians; and *b*) certain other states which appear to have remained faithful to Athens, Mecyberna, Sanè (iv. 109 fin.), and Singus, had a similar claim upon the Athenians. The latter may have been expressly mentioned, because they were in some peculiar danger from their neighbours. (Cp. v. 39 init., where the Olynthians take Mecyberna.) Köhler (*Zur Geschichte des Delisch-Attischen Bundes*, p. 143) argues that Mecyberna and Singus must have revolted from Athens at the beginning of the war, from the fact that their names do not occur in the tribute lists after 431 B.C. But we cannot venture to draw this inference. For Mecyberna certainly, and Sanè, which goes with Singus, probably (i. e. if it be the town mentioned iv. 109 fin. and not Sanè in Pallenè) continued loyal. And it is possible that the names may have been omitted for some other reason. *c*) The revolted cities which had been already recovered, such as Mendè and Toronè, or were now besieged (Scionè) by the Athenians, are left at their mercy. Why Sermylè is included in this class, we do not know. It appears to have remained faithful to Athens when Potidaea revolted (i. 65 med.) But it may have shown symptoms of disaffection at a more recent period. Cp. note on iv. 129. For the protection of the Peloponnesian and Chalcidian garrison shut up in Scionè (iv. 123 fin.) a special clause is inserted. The

- 18.** recent acquisitions of the Athenians are given back to their former owners, except of Nisaea, which is allowed to balance Plataea and Panactum. There is no provision forbidding the sea to Lacedaemonian ships of war such as occurs in the truce.

The result was far from being favourable to the interests of the Athenians. They gave up the Spartan captives, whose detention would have secured them against invasion (iv. 41 init.). The Lacedaemonians, if they could only recover Pylos and the prisoners, were ready to promise anything, and to perform nothing. They successfully evaded their engagement to restore Amphipolis (v. 21. 35), and gave up Panactum only when it had been levelled with the ground by the Boeotians (c. 42).

- 18. 5.** οἵσας δὲ πόλεις παρέδοσαν Λακεδαιμόνιοι Ἀθηναῖοι, ἔξεστω ἀπίέναι οἵσας
Δυ Βούλωνται, αὐτοὺς καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν ἔχοντας· τὰς δὲ πόλεις φερούσας τὸν
φόρον τὸν ἐπ' Ἀριστεῖδου αὐτονόμους εἴναι.

παρέδοσαν. The aorist is used as a kind of future perfect, taking for granted that the stipulation will be carried into effect.

τὸν ἐπ' Ἀριστεῖδου φόρον. According to Thucydides the tribute was first fixed at 460 talents (i. 96). But at the beginning of the war it had already reached the sum of 600 talents (ii. 13 med.), not probably by an increase of the rate imposed upon the allies, but from the extension of the tribute to new cities and by the commutation of ships for money. No general increase appears in the tribute lists. They show on the contrary (Köhler, Del.-Att. Bund., p. 127, 134 foll.) that the tribute, partially at least, was lowered in 450 and 446, and restored to its former amount, or in a few cases raised, about 437.

The Orators (Andoc. De Pace, (iii.) 9, Aesch. De F. L. (ii.) 186, Pseudo-Andoc. in Alcib. 11.) affirm the tribute to have been raised from 600 to 1200 talents. Andocides and Aeschines say that more than 1200 talents came in yearly during the peace of Nicias ; the Pseudo-Andocides says that Alcibiades persuaded the Athenians to depart from the just assessment of Aristides and to double the amount imposed upon each of the allies. (Aristides, the rhetorician of the 2nd century, A.D., xlvi. 149, and the Scholia on him, also ascribe a great increase to Alcibiades, although their authority is not good

for much). The testimony of Andocides, who was a contemporary, 18. 5. is of considerable weight, and the statement is not improbable in itself. It is argued by Mr. Grote (part II. ch. xvii. note, ad init.), that Thucydides could not have failed to mention the doubling of the tribute if it had really taken place, especially when he speaks of the alteration of the tribute into a customs' duty of five per cent. in the last years of the war (vii. 28 fin.). But how dangerous it is to argue from the silence of an ancient author is shown by the fact, recorded in a recently discovered inscription, that in the year 425 B.C. the tribute imposed on the islands was doubled (Köhler, p. 147 foll., Kirchhoff, C. I. A. no. 37). Only the part of the inscription relating to the islands is preserved with any completeness, but the statement of the Orators, the probabilities of the case, and the other fragments of the same tribute list (Köhler, p. 205 foll.) justify us in supposing that the increase of the tribute extended to all the allies. And a part of the same inscription now in fragments records the passing of a general measure about the tribute in the same year, although its scope cannot be made out with certainty.

As the inscription belongs to the archonship of Stratocles, 425 B.C., the raising of the tribute is prior to the peace of Nicias (421), and to the appearance of Alcibiades as a political leader (420), described by Thucydides (v. 43). The inscription therefore only partly confirms the statement of the Orators. Plutarch is also convicted of inaccuracy (Aristides, xxiv), Περικλέους δ' ἀποθανόντος ἐπιτείνοντες οἱ δημαγωγοὶ κατὰ μικρὸν εἰς χιλίων καὶ τριακοσίων ταλάντων κεφαλαιού ἀνήγαγον.

The tribute lists were of two kinds. In one there is affixed to the name of each town a very small sum, which is probably the one-sixtieth portion of the tribute, dedicated as an offering to Athene (the words τὴν ἀπαρχὴν τῇ θεῷ μνᾶν ἀπὸ τοῦ ταλάντου are found upon one of these lists (Köhler, p. 78). Of the second class a single inscription remains, that of 425. In this the sums are larger, and the inscription appears to give the rate at which each city was assessed (*φόρος ἑτάρχη* occurs on this, Köhler, p. 71, cp. p. 103 foll.)

The date of the several inscriptions was for a long time uncertain.

18. 5. Most of them are headed by words like the following, [ἐπὶ τῆς τρί[ης ἀρχῆς], ἐπὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς τῆς τετά[ρτης], ἐπὶ τῆς τρίτης καὶ δεκάτη[ς] ἀρχῆς. But it was not known in what year the series of ἀρχαί commenced, until an inscription (first published in 1865, Köhler, p. 78, Kirchhoff, C. I. A. no. 260) was found which contains the words ὥραξ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι Ἀριστίων, and ἐπὶ τῆς τετάρτης καὶ τρι[τακοστής ἀρχῆς]. Aristion was archon in 421, and therefore the series begins with the year 454, Ol. 81. 3.
18. 9. δύμνυντων δὲ τὸν ἐπιχώριον ὄρκον ἐκάτεροι τὸν μέγιστον ἐξ ἐκάστης πολεως.
- ἐξ has been needlessly altered by Ullrich and Classen into ἐπτακαίδεκα (*i.e.*) because this is the number of the subscribers to the treaty. ἐξ ἐκάστης πολεως, each of the cities on either side swearing in the form of their own most binding oaths. Either ἐξ may be taken with τὸν μέγιστον, equivalent to ἡν, or τινες may be supplied.
20. 1. αὗται αἱ σπουδαὶ ἐγένοντο τελευτῶντος τοῦ χειμῶνος ἅμα ἥρι, ἐκ Διονυσίων εὐθὺς τῶν ἀστικῶν, αὐτόδεκα ἔτῶν διελθόντων καὶ ἡμερῶν δλίγων παρενεγκουσῶν, ἡ ὡς τὸ πρώτον ἡ ἐσβολὴ ἡ ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν καὶ ἡ ἀρχὴ τοῦ πολέμου τοῦδε ἐγένετο.
- The date of the treaty (cp. c. 19 init.) was Elaphebolion 25, i. e. about the end of March or the beginning of April. παρενεγκουσῶν, either 1)=διενεγκουσῶν, 'with a difference of a few days'; or 2) taking παρά in the sense of 'beyond,' 'with an excess of a few days.' The latter explanation accords better a) with the precise words of the Greek, αὐτόδεκα ἔτῶν διελθόντων καὶ ἡμερῶν δλίγων παρενεγκουσῶν, δ) with the natural meaning of παρά in composition, c) with the use of the word in v. 26 med. εὑρήσει τις τοσαῦτα ἔτη λογιζόμενος κατὰ τοὺς χρόνους καὶ ἡμέρας οὐ πολλὰς παρενεγκούσας, where Thucydides is speaking of the duration of the whole war. For he probably reckons the beginning of the war from the attack on Plataea, (i. e. 'the beginning of spring,' Elaphebolion, March—April, 431, cp. ii. 2 init.), and if, as Plutarch (Lys. xv) informs us, the ships and Long Walls were surrendered on the 16th of Munychion (April—May), 404, it is clear that the 'few days' did not fall short of, but somewhat exceeded, the twenty-seven years.

It might indeed be argued from the present passage that the 20. 1. commencement of the war is reckoned not from the attack on Plataea, but from the first invasion of Attica. But the difference is then too great to be described by *ἡμερῶν ὀλίγων*. For the invasion did not take place until eighty days after the attack on Plataea.

σκοπεῖτω δέ τις κατὰ τοὺς χρόνους, καὶ μὴ τῶν ἐκασταχοῦ ἡ ἀρχόντων 20. 2.
ἢ ἀπὸ τιμῆς τινὸς τὴν ἀπαρίθμησιν τῶν ὄνομάτων ἐς τὰ προγεγενημένα σημαιώντων πιστεύσας μᾶλλον. οὐ γὰρ ἀκριβέσς ἔστιν, οἷς καὶ ἀρχομένοις καὶ μεσοῦσι, καὶ ὅπως ἔτυχε τῷ, ἐπεγένετο τι. κατὰ θέρη δὲ καὶ χειμῶνας ἀριθμῶν, ὥσπερ γέγραπται, εὐρήσει, ἐξ ἡμισείας ἑκατέρου τοῦ ἐπαντοῦ τὴν δύναμιν ἔχοντος, δέκα μὲν θέρη, ἵσους δὲ χειμῶνας τῷ πρώτῳ πεντέμερῳ τῷδε γεγενημένους.

τὴν ἀπαρίθμησιν 1) may be governed by *κατά*, but the preposition is then too far from its case; 2) better with *σκοπεῖτω*, the construction being varied, *σκοπεῖτω κατὰ τοὺς χρόνους, σκοπείτω τὴν ἀπαρίθμησιν τῶν ὄνομάτων τῶν ἐκασταχοῦ ἡ ἀρχόντων* ἡ ἀπὸ τιμῆς τινὸς σημαιώντων ἐς τὰ προγεγενημένα. *τῶν ἀρχόντων* ἡ ἀπὸ τιμῆς τινὸς σημαιώντων, is the genitive after ὄνομάτων. *σημαιώντων* (unnecessarily placed by Poppe after *προγεγενημένα*) is to be construed both with *ἀρχόντων* and with ἀπὸ τιμῆς τινός: *ἢ ἀρχόντων=ἢ ἀρχόντων σημαιώντων*. *ἐκασταχοῦ* qualifies *σημαιώντων* not *ἀρχόντων* ἡ ἀπὸ τιμῆς τινός. The prominent place of *ἀρχόντων* in the sentence brings out the contrast between the two ways of reckoning, by *χρόνοις* and 'by *ἀρχοντες*'.

ὥσπερ γέγραπται, 'according to the plan which I have adopted.' *ἑκατέρουν, scil. τοῦ τε θέρους καὶ τοῦ χειμῶνος*, lit. 1) 'each of the two having in half measure the value of a year,' i. e. having the value of a half year; or 2) taking *τοῦ ἐναντοῦ* with *ἐξ ἡμισείας*, each receiving its value for the half of the year.

This passage proves that the summers and winters of Thucydides are each of them periods of six months. Nor could we possibly suppose that Thucydides would divide the year into unequal periods without further explanation. It is true that the winter months during which navigation was closed are reckoned as four in the speech of Nicias, vi. 21 fin. *ἔξ οἱ μηνῶν οὐδὲ τεσσάρων τῶν χειμερινῶν ἀγγελον ἥδιον ἐλθεῖν*. But there Thucydides is speaking of the natural

20. 2. division of the year, here of a conventional division, adopted for purposes of chronology. If his winter were of four months' duration only, he would have had to reckon the summer as commencing not later than the first of March, unless he ended it later than the first of November.

21. 3. αὐτὸς μέν, πάλιν πεμπόντων τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ κελευόντων μᾶλιστα μὲν καὶ τὸ χωρίον παραδοῦναι, εἰ δὲ μῆ, ὅπόσοι Πελοποννησίων ἔνεισι
22. 1. ἐξαγαγεῖν, κατὰ τάχος ἐπορεύετο. οἱ δὲ ἔνυμπαχοι ἐν τῇ Λακεδαιμονίῳ αὐτοὶ ἔτυχον ὄντες κ.τ.λ.

1) The exact force of *αὐτὸς* may be traced as follows, ‘he came to plead the cause of others, but he was himself sent back;’ or more precisely, ‘he came to propose that the Chalcidian cities should not be surrendered, but he was himself sent back to execute the surrender.’

Or 2) *αὐτὸς μέν* may be emphatically opposed to *οἱ δὲ ἔνυμπαχοι*. ‘He was himself sent back, but the allies who were present at Lacedaemon carried on the opposition to the treaty.’

22. 2. αὐτοὶ δὲ πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἔνυμπαχίαν ἐποιοῦντο, νομίζοντες ἡκιστα ἀν σφίσι τούς τε Ἀργείους, ἐπειδὴ οὐκ ἥθελον Ἀμπελίδους καὶ Δίχου ἀλθόντων ἐπισπένδεσθαι, νομίσαντες αὐτοὺς ἄνευ Ἀθηναίων οὐ δεινοὺς εἶναι, καὶ τὴν ἄλλην Πελοπόννησον μᾶλιστ’ ἀν ἡσυχάζειν· πρὸς γὰρ ἀν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, εἰ ἔξῆν, χωρεῖν.

νομίσαντες αὐτοὺς . . . εἶναι. These words are a resumption of the previous clause, *νομίζοντες ἡκιστα ἀν σφίσι τούς τε Ἀργείους, νομίζοντες* (pres.) representing the state of mind in which the Lacedaemonians acted, *νομίσαντες* (aor.) the conclusion which led to this state of mind.

πρὸς γὰρ ἀν . . . χωρεῖν. Either 1) after *ἔνυμπαχίαν ἐποιοῦντο*. ‘The Lacedaemonians made an alliance with Athens, for they knew that the other states of Peloponnesus would if they could have gone over to the Athenians.’

Or 2)* *γάρ* may be explained by a suppressed clause inferred from *ἡσυχάζειν ἀν*, ‘the states of Peloponnesus would not have kept quiet otherwise, for if it had been in their power (which it would no longer be when the treaty was made,) they would have been going over to the Athenians.’

The new agreement was a defensive alliance made between the 23. Athenians and Lacedaemonians, and was confined to one or two points. The clause which is repeated here from the previous treaty, empowering the two contracting parties, of themselves and without the consent of their allies, to add to or take away from either treaty, naturally created a panic among the Peloponnesians (v. 29), whose independence was threatened by it. The allies or tributaries of Athens were not in a position to make a similar complaint, for most of them had suffered already what the Lacedaemonian allies dreaded, nor had those of them who were independent anything to fear from Lacedaemon. The provision respecting the revolt of the slaves applies to Lacedaemon only. This indicates that the Athenians were in no such danger from their slaves as the Lacedaemonians were from the Helots. The older treaty remained in force, and, in accordance with its provisions, the prisoners from Sphacteria were now restored.

καὶ τὸ θέρος ἦρχε τοῦ ἑνδεκάτου ἔτους. ταῦτα δὲ τὰ δίκαια ἔτη ὁ πόλεμος 24. 2. ξυνεχῶς γενόμενος γέγραπται.

ταῦτα δὲ τὰ δίκαια ἔτη. The antecedent is implied in *τοῦ ἑνδεκάτου ἔτους.* The words are the accusative of duration after *γενόμενος.*

οἱ δὲ Κορίνθιοι καὶ τῶν ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ πολεών τινες διεκίνουν τὰ πεπραγμένα, καὶ εὐθὺς ἀλλη ταραχὴ καθίστατο τῶν ἔνυμάχων πρὸς τὴν Λακεδαιμονίαν. 25. 1.

ἀλλη refers to what has gone before. Either 1) a new disturbance of the peace at once arose in addition to the previous efforts of the Corinthians to set aside the treaty, or 2)* a disturbance at once arose in consequence of the efforts of the Corinthians to set aside the treaty. *ἀλλη* is then used pleonastically, (cp. Soph. Ajax, 516,—

*καὶ μητέρ' ἀλλη μοῖρα τὸν φύσαντά τε
καθεῖλεν, "Αἰδου θανατίμους οἰκητόρας")*

and merely implies a change in the situation.

According to 1) *διεκίνουν τὰ πεπραγμένα* refers to the previous attitude of the Corinthians, *ταραχὴ* to the events recorded in c. 27.

25. 1. But there is not enough in the narrative of Thucydides to justify this distinction. The whole sentence must refer to the intrigue of the Corinthians with the Argives, distinguishing only the temper in which they began from the overt acts in which they ended.

25. 3. καὶ ἐπὶ ἔτη μὲν καὶ δέκα μῆνας ἀπέσχοντο μὴ ἐπὶ τὴν ἑκατέρων γῆν στρατεῦπαι, ἔξωθεν δὲ μετ' ἀνακωχῆς οὐ βεβαίου ἔβλαστον ἀλλήλους τὰ μάλιστα· ἔπειτα μέντοι καὶ ἀναγκασθέντες λύσαι τὰς μετὰ τὰ δέκα ἔτη σπονδᾶς αὐθίς ἐς πόλεμον φανερὸν κατέστησαν.

The first war began in the spring of 431, and the peace ten years afterwards in 421, at the same time of the year within a few days. The peace of 421 continued six years and ten months, and was terminated by the resolution of the Lacedaemonians to renew the war, after the appearance of the Syracusans and Alcibiades at Sparta, vi. 93. This resolution was formed during the winter, some time after the first campaign in Sicily was over, i. e. early in the year 414, and at this point Thucydides fixes the limits of the peace, not at the actual descent of the Athenians upon the Peloponnesus in the following summer, vi. 105. Cp. note on i. 57. 6. § 5. As the six years and ten months are continuous with the ten years of the first war, it is clear that they are reckoned from the peace, not from the alliance. Thucydides seems however at the beginning of the chapter to regard the two as practically contemporaneous: μετὰ δὲ τὰς σπονδᾶς καὶ τὴν ἔμμαχίαν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, αἱ ἐγένοντο μετὰ τὸν δεκατῆ πόλεμον κ.τ.λ.

26. 2. καὶ τὴν διὰ μέσου ἔμμβασιν εἴ τις μὴ ἀξιώσει πόλεμον νομίζειν, οὐκ ὄρθως δικαιώσει. τοῖς τε γὰρ ἔργοις ὡς διηρηται ἀθρείτω, καὶ εὐρήσει οὐκ εἰκὸς ὃν εἰρήνην αὐτὴν κριθῆναι, ἐν ἦν οὔτε ἀπέδοσαν πάντα οὖτ' ἀπεδέξαντο, ἢ ἔνυθεντο, ἔξω τε τούτων πρὸς τὸν Μαντινικὸν καὶ Ἐπιδαύριον πόλεμον καὶ ἐς ἄλλα ἀμφοτέρους ἀμαρτήματα ἐγένοντο, καὶ οἱ ἐπὶ Θράκης ἔμμαχοι οὐδὲν ἤσσον πολέμιοι ἦσαν, Βοιωτοί τε ἐκεχειρίαν δεχόμερον ἤγουν.

διηρηται, scil. ἡ διὰ μέσου ἔμμβασις. διαιρεῖν here takes the meaning of ‘defining,’ from the notion either of dividing or analysing a thing in itself, or of separating it from other things.

τοῖς τε γὰρ ἔργοις κ.τ.λ. 1) The particle which should have answered to τέ is lost in the sentence, which takes a different turn,

the irregularity being concealed by a connection of sound with 26. 2. καὶ εὐρήσει. Or τέ may have the meaning ‘too,’ ‘let him consider it too with reference to facts, and not merely with reference to names such as peace and war.’ See note on i. 9. 3. § 3.

This is better than 2) taking τοῖς τε γὰρ ἔργοις with έξω τε τούτων, ‘let him consider what the facts of the case were, etc.:’ ‘besides this there was a Mantinean and Epidaurian war, and the Chalcidians and Boeotians did not recognise the peace.’ For all this is a part of the ‘facts of the case.’

ἔκεχειρίαν δεκήμερον, a truce for ten days, or more precisely a truce which could not expire until ten days’ notice had been given.

καὶ ξυνέβη μοι φύγειν τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ ἔτη εἴκοσι μετὰ τὴν ἐς Ἀμφίπολιν 26. 5. πατριτηγίαν, καὶ γενυμένῳ παρ' ἀμφοτέροις τοῖς πράγμασι, καὶ οὐχ ἡσσον τοῖς Πελοποννησίων δώ τὴν φυγήν, καθ' ἡσυχίαν τι αὐτῶν μᾶλλον αἴ-θεσθαι.

It is remarkable that Thucydides speaks of his exile only as affording him a means of obtaining information from both sides; from any other point of view it was in his eyes a matter hardly concerning either himself or his readers. Hence he introduces the circumstance of his banishment out of its historical place. He does not expressly say, though there is no reason to doubt, that he was banished for his failure to relieve Amphipolis, perhaps because he did not choose to discuss a matter in which he was personally interested. For his grand impartiality extends to himself as well as to others.

The actual statement respecting the cause of his banishment rests only on the evidence of the two Lives of Thucydides usually prefixed to his history. One of them is anonymous; the other, called by the name of Marcellinus, is a work of unknown date and authority, and probably made up of different writings. Marcellinus also furnishes the sole evidence for the statement that the influence of Cleon led to the condemnation of Thucydides, § 46, ἐφυγαδεύθη ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων, διαβάλλοντος τοῦ Κλέωνος. This latter assertion, though probable, is not much confirmed by so late an authority; nor is such a motive needed to account in a man like Thucydides for a severe judgment on Cleon.

26. 5. Was the loss of Amphipolis due to the negligence of Thucydides? Bishop Thirlwall thinks that he did all that was possible under the circumstances. Mr. Grote is of opinion that he should himself have 'changed the circumstances.' The activity of Brasidas, the capitulation of Acanthus, and the fall of Toronè, must have been known to him, and he ought not to have been ignorant of the necessity for defending the bridge over the Strymon leading to Amphipolis. At this critical moment he should not have been at Thasos, which, being an island, was in no danger from Brasidas. Mr. Grote concludes by remarking, what none will be disposed to deny, that posterity has greatly benefited by his banishment or voluntary exile.

We may observe *a)* that Thucydides certainly showed no want of energy or ability in relieving Eion when the situation of affairs was made known to him. This is a presumption that he was not guilty of any gross carelessness with regard to Amphipolis. *b)* But whether he knew, or ought to have known, of the recent proceedings of Brasidas and the danger of Amphipolis, turns on the question how long he had been at Thasos, or in the region of Chalcidice. He may have sailed straight from Athens to Thasos, and have just arrived there at the very time when the news from Amphipolis reached him. He may have gone from Amphipolis to Thasos for some necessary purpose, as for example to raise troops against Brasidas, cp. iv. 105 med. μὴ ἀφικούμενου αὐτοῦ (τοῦ Θουκυδίδους) τὸ πλήθος τῶν Ἀμφιπολιτῶν, ἐλπίσαν ἐκ θαλάσσης ξυμμαχικὸν καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς Θράκης διγείραντα αὐτὸν περιποιήσειν σφᾶς οὐκέτι προσχωροῦ: or to put down disaffection. Or we may suppose him to have been lingering with the Athenian fleet in the neighbourhood of his own home and property. But for none of these suppositions can a particle of evidence be adduced. *c)* And it must be remembered that Eucleas and not Thucydides was in charge of Amphipolis at the time.

Bishop Thirlwall naturally desires to acquit the great historian. Mr. Grote in condemning him shows what may be called the bias of impartiality, or perhaps a too great tenderness to the faults of the Athenian people. But unless we knew how long he had been at Thasos and why he went there—and neither Thucydides himself

nor any other writer gives the necessary information on either of 26. 5. these points—we can neither acquit nor condemn him.

If it be argued that his silence is suspicious, it must be remembered that he had the facts at his disposal, and could have given to posterity any version of them that he pleased.

ἀποδέξαι δὲ ἄνδρας ὀλίγους ἀρχὴν αὐτοκράτορας.

27. 2.

Either 1)* ‘having full powers in their office;’ cp. for the acc. *ἀρχὴν*, note on v. 9. 9: or 2) *ἀρχὴν* may be taken in the sense of ‘from the first.’

οἱ τε Ἀργείοις ἄριστα ἔσχον τοῖς πᾶσιν οὐν ἔυναράμενοι τοῦ Ἀττικοῦ 28. 2.

πολέμον, ἀμφοτέροις δὲ μᾶλλον ἐνσπονδοὶ ὅντες ἐκκαρπωσάμενοι.

ἐκκαρπωσάμενοι, 1)* ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων, or 2) ἐκ τῆς εἰρήνης understood in ἀμφοτέροις ἐνσπονδοὶ ὅντες. Cp. the satirical reference to the Argives in Aristoph. Peace, 476 (acted in 421 B.C.)—

κατεγέλων τῶν ταλαιπωρουμένων

καὶ ταῦτα διχόθεν μισθοφορούντες ἀλφίτα.

And cp. ii. 67 init., iv. 42 med.

ώστε ἀσμενοὶ πρὸς τοὺς Ἀργείους ἐτράποντο πόλιν τε μεγάλην νομίζοντες 29. 1,

.. νομίσαντες πλέον τι εἰδότας μεταστῆναι αὐτούς. 2.

The present expresses the constant feeling; the aorist the feeling or opinion at a particular moment: cp. note on c. 22. 2.

οἱ δὲ Ἦλεῖοι . . . τὴν ἔυνθήκην προφέροντες, ἐν γῇ εἴρητο, Δ ἔχοντες ἐς τὸν 31. 5.

Ἀττικὸν πόλεμον καβίσταντο τινες, ταῦτα ἔχοντας καὶ ἐξελθεῖν κ.τ.λ.

This agreement is nowhere else mentioned. We can only infer that it was made, probably at the commencement of the Peloponnesian war, between the members of the Peloponnesian alliance.

ἔγένοντο δὲ καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι εὐθὺς μετ’ ἔκεινους, καὶ οἱ ἐπὶ Θράκης Χαλκιδῆς, 31. 6.
Ἀργείων ἔνυμμαχοι. Βοιωτοὶ δὲ καὶ Μεγαρῆς τὸ αὐτὸν λέγοντες ἡσύχαζον,
περιοράμενοι ὑπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, καὶ νομίζοντες σφίσι τὴν Ἀργείων
δημοκρατίαν αὐτοῖς ὀλιγαρχουμένοις ἡσσον ἔνυμφορον εἶναι τῆς Λακεδαιμονίων
πολιτείας.

The word *περιοράσθαι* has two principal meanings, 1)* ‘to look carefully at,’ and 2) ‘to overlook,’ and we have to determine by the

31. 6. context which of these is more suitable to this passage. Now it is very natural 1)* that the Lacedaemonians should watch carefully the proceedings of the Boeotians and Megarians, but very unlikely 2) that they would neglect or overlook them. *περιωρᾶσθαι*, like *όρᾶσθαι*, may be passive as well as middle. The meaning of 'watching carefully,' which is common in the middle voice, is here transferred to the passive. Another meaning 3) which has been given to *περιωρώμενοι*, 'being left to themselves' (Grote), is inconsistent with the usage of the word, for *περιωρᾶσθαι* in the passive is not used absolutely in the sense of 'let alone,' though *περιωρᾶ* in the active and in connection with other words= 'to overlook,' or 'not to notice' an act, i.e. 'to permit' it. A more satisfactory rendering 4) would be obtained by taking *περιωρώμενοι* in an active sense, 'watching the turn of affairs,' if we were justified in omitting *ἐπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων* (Dobree and Classen). But there is no trace of any variation in the MSS., and we have no right to improve the text without regard to their authority.

ἡσύχαζον, i. e. 'did nothing,' 'remained as they were,' refusing to come into the treaty with the Athenians, but forming no closer connection with the Peloponnesian malcontents.

32. 1. *περὶ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους τοῦ θέρους τούτου Σκιωναίους μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκπολιορκῆσαντες ἀπέκτειναν τοὺς ἡβῶντας, παιδας δὲ καὶ γυναῖκας ἤνδραπόδισαν.*

It hence appears that the removal of the women and children spoken of in iv. 123 fin. was not complete.

32. 1. *ἐνθυμούμενοι τύς τε ἐν ταῖς μάχαις ξυμφορὰς καὶ τοῦ ἐν Δελφοῖς θεοῦ χρήσαντος.*

There is a slight irregularity in this sentence owing to the misplacement of *τέ*, which should have followed *ἐνθυμούμενοι*, *τέ* then answering to *καὶ* in the succeeding clause.

32. 5. *τὰς δεκαμέρους ἐπισπονδάς.*

The preposition *ἐπί-*, 1) may refer to the ever-renewable character of the ten days' 'truce upon truce' between the Athenians and Boeotians, (cp. note on 26. 2); or 2) may imply that it was made

as a supplement to the first treaty between the Athenians and 32. 5. Lacedaemonians. Cp. v. 22 med. τοὺς Ἀργείους ἐπειδὴ οὐκ ἥθελον . . . ἐπισπένδεσθαι.

~~καὶ~~ ὃτερον οὐ πολλῷ αὐτοὺς μετὰ τῶν Νεοδαμωδῶν ἐς Λέπρεον κατέστη- 34. 1.
~~οτε~~, κείμενον ἐπὶ τῆς Λακωνικῆς καὶ τῆς Ἡλείας, ὅντες ἥδη διάφοροι
~~Ἄλλοις.~~

The νεοδαμώδεις appear to have been an enfranchised class at Sparta, of whom from this time forward (Arnold) mention frequently occurs. They are distinguished here from the newly-enfranchised Helots, but further than this nothing is certainly known about them, although much has been conjectured.

τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ θέρευς καὶ Θύσσον τὴν ἐν τῇ Ἀθφ Δικτιδūῆς εἰλον, Ἀθηναίων 35. 1.
~~οτε~~ ξυμμαχον.

The Dictidians are nowhere else mentioned, but it is unnecessary to alter the reading to Διῆς with some commentators, or to Χαλαδῆς, as Poppe suggests. The Dians were still allies of Athens, c. 82 init.

ἔτυχον γάρ ἔφοροι ἑτεροι καὶ οὐκ ἐφ' ὧν αἱ σπονδαὶ ἐγένοντο ἀρχοντες 36. 1.
~~Τότη, καὶ τινες αὐτῶν καὶ ἐναντίοις σπονδαῖς.~~

For the absence of the article see note on i. 53. 2.

καὶ πειρᾶσθαι Βοιωτούς, Ἀργείων γενομένους πρῶτον αὐτοὺς ξυμμάχους, 36. 1.
 αὐθίς μετὰ Βοιωτῶν Ἀργείους Λακεδαιμονίοις ποιῆσαι ξυμμάχους.

There is a certain formality and precision in the repetition of Βοιωτῶν where we should expect έναντῶν, such as occurs in the treaty, v. 18. 5, ἦν δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι πείθωσι τὰς πόλεις, βουλομένας ταύτας ἔξεστω ξυμμάχους ποιεῖσθαι αὐτοὺς Ἀθηναίοις.

Ἐλέσθαι γάρ Λακεδαιμονίους πρὸ τῆς Ἀθηναίων ἔχθρας καὶ διαλύσεως 36. 1.
 τῶν σπονδῶν Ἀργείους σφίσε φίλους καὶ ξυμμάχους γενέσθαι.

There is here a confusion between two ideas: 'The Lacedaemonians cared more for the Argive alliance than they cared for,' or 'feared, the enmity of Athens, and the dissolution of the treaty:' and, 'They preferred the Argive alliance to the friendship of Athens and the maintenance of the treaty.' Cp. for the same

36. 1. sentiment in a generalized form i. 36 init. γνώτω τὸ μὲν δεδίος αὐτοῦ, ἵσχὺν ἔχον, τοὺς ἐναντίους μᾶλλον φοβῆσσον, τὸ δὲ θαρσοῦν μὴ δεξαμένον ἀσθενὲς διὰ πρὸς ἴσχυντας τοὺς ἔχθροὺς ἀδεέστερον ἐσόμενον. Classen takes πρό in the sense of 'before.' 'They would have liked to have the Argives for their friends before they declared war against the Athenians.' But this explanation seems to force the meaning of ἀδέέσθαι.

36. 1. τὸ γάρ ἡπίσταντο ἐπιθυμοῦντας τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους καλῶς σφίσι φίλιον γενέσθαι, ἥγονμενοι τὸν ἔξι Πελοπονήσου πόλεμον ἕργον ἔναι. τὸ μέντοι Πάνακτον ἐδέοντο Βοιωτούς ὅπως παραδώσουσι Λακεδαιμονίοις κ.τ.λ.

καλῶς, not 'on a favourable opportunity' (Stahl and Classen) but 'on satisfactory terms.'

ἥγονμενοι, the reading of all the MSS., must be corrected into ἥγονμένους. The word was apparently mistaken for the nominative τοῦ ἡπίσταντο.

The accusative, Βοιωτούς, is unusual after ἐδέοντο. ἐδέοντο Βοιωτούς = ὅπως = ἐδέοντο ὅπως Βοιωτοί. Cp. note on iii. 51. 2.

38. 3. οὐ γάρ εἰπον αὐτοῖς οἱ βοιωτάρχαι τὰ ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαιμονίους, ὅτι τῶν τε ἐφόρων Κλεόβουλος καὶ Σενάρης καὶ οἱ φίλοι παραινοῦσι 'Αργείων πρῶτον καὶ Κορινθίων γενομένους ἔνυμάχους ὑπέρον μετὰ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων γίγνεσθαι.

Lit. 'afterwards to become their allies in company with the Lacedaemonians,' i. e. the Boeotians after first forming an alliance with the Argives and Corinthians, were afterwards to form an alliance with the Lacedaemonians as well, in which the Argives and Corinthians would be included.

39. 2. ἐγίγνοντο γάρ ἀεὶ λόγοι τοῖς τε Ἀθηναίοις καὶ Λακεδαιμονίοις περὶ ὃν εἶχον ἀλλήλων.

τέ, i. e. both Athenians and Lacedaemonians, sometimes one and sometimes the other, introducing fresh points of difference.

39. 3. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ εἰδότες μέν, ὅτι ἀδικήσουσιν Ἀθηναίους, εἰρημένον ἄνευ ἀλλήλων μήτε σπένδεσθαι τῷ μήτε πολεμεῖν, βουλόμενοι δὲ τὸ Πάνακτον παραλαβεῖν ὡς τὴν Πύλον ἀντ' αὐτοῦ κομιούμενοι κ.τ.λ.

This provision is not found either in the treaty or in the alliance, 39. 3. **but** it may be understood, as Bishop Thirlwall remarks, in the last clause of the latter (v. 23. 6), or in the provision that neither party should conclude a war without the consent of the other (v. 23. 1, 2). Or it may have formed part of a separate agreement, which Thucydides has not given.

It may be asked how the Lacedaemonians could expect to obtain Pylos in return for Panactum at a time when they were flagrantly violating the treaty by a separate alliance with Boeotia. The answer is that they expected the alliance to remain a secret until they had gained the advantage. Cp. c. 42 fin. λεγομένων δὲ τούτων οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι δεινὰ ἐποίουν, νομίζοντες ἀδικεῖσθαι ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων τοῦ τε Πανάκτου τῷ καθαιρέσσει, δὲ δεινὸν παραδούναι, καὶ πυνθανόμενοι καὶ Βοιωτοῖς ιδίᾳ ἔυμαχίαν πεποίηνται. Yet the alliance was secret to the Argives, c. 40 init.

καὶ τὸ Πάνακτον εὐθὺς καθηρεῖτο.

39. 3.

ἀεὶ . . . τὸ Πάνακτον ἡσθοντο καθαιρούμενον.

40. 1.

Cp. τὸ μὲν Πάνακτον . . . καθηρημένον εὖρον, c. 42 init., when the work was completed.

ὅτι ἀν διγχωρῆ.

40. 3.

'In any way in which it could be agreed upon.' The impersonal sense, though not found elsewhere in any undisputed passage, is justified by the analogy of ἐγχωρεῖν.

ἐπειτα δ' οὐκ ἔώντων Λακεδαιμονίων μεμνήσθαι περὶ αὐτῆς, ἀλλ' εἰ βούλονται 41. 2. σπένδεσθαι ὥσπερ πρότερον, ἔτοιμοι εἶναι κ.τ.λ.

ἔτοιμοι εἶναι is dependent on some words such as ἐπειδὴ ἐλεγον, implied in οὐκ ἔώντων.

νομίζοντες καὶ τοῦτο ἀποδιδόναι. See note on English text.

42. 1.

οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι δεινὰ ἐποίουν, νομίζοντες ἀδικεῖσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων.

'They made a great noise' or 'fuss' about it; cp. Herod. iii. 14. 6, τῶν ἀλλων Αἴγυπτίων τῶν περικατημένων αὐτὸν κλαύστων καὶ δεινὰ ποιεύντων. Thucydides nowhere else uses the expression,

πεινὸν ποιεῖνθαι, —

λογι

δωρ

ταὶ

τὶ

Α

τ.

is uncertain. But the statement of
 that he was about forty years old at
 is rejected. According to Plutarh,
 De Bigis, (xvi) 50, he perished ed
 in 404; and Xenophon tells us us
 that the Athenians of their danger e-
 in the preceding year. So that ad
 Herodotus has been correct he would have been en
 at this time, B.C. 420. There would be
 be thus ascribed to him, if it were re
 mentioned in the Symposium of Plato, 219 E,
 in the campaign of Potidaea (432-429) at
 when, if he was only twenty-four in
 he had been too young for military service.

πεισάμενοι ἔξελωσι.

1) 'or 'destroy,' 2) 'get rid of,' 'put out' —

αἰσθίων πρέσβεις . . . Φιλοχαρίδας καὶ Λέων καὶ

Lacedaemonians in general, who are
 Lacedaemonian ambassadors, cp. v. 61 med. καὶ
 τῶν λόγων τοὺς ἐνυμάχους, εἰδὼς
 ἀρκαδικὸν πάντες πλὴν Ἀργείων.

τοῖς δὲ πίστιν αὐτοῖς δοὺς, ἵν μὴ ὄμολογήσωσιν ἐν
 πύλον τε αὐτοῖς ἀποδώσειν (πείσειν γὰρ αὐτὸς
 ἀρτιλέγειν), καὶ τὸλλα ἔνυαλλάξειν.

ἀρτιλέγειν, are dependent on ἔφη, implied in

αἰτητοῦ οἱ Νικίας, καίπερ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων αὐτῶν

ἡπατημένων καὶ αὐτὸς ἐξηπατημένος περὶ τοῦ μὴ αὐτοκράτορας ὄμολογῆσαι 46. 1.
ῆκειν, ὅμως τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἔφη χρῆναι φίλους μᾶλλον γίγνεσθαι κ.τ.λ.

The clause *τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων αὐτῶν ἡπατημένων* is subordinate to *καὶ αὐτὸς ἐξηπατημένος*. *καὶ* emphasizes *αὐτός*. The force of *αὐτῶν* and *αὐτός* is slightly different. When the Lacedaemonians, who had the nearest interest in the matter, and were least likely to be deceived, themselves fell into the snare, Nicias too (*καὶ αὐτός*) was deceived even more completely than they were (*ἐξηπατημένος*, cp. iii. 63 med., where *προδοῦναι* is repeated in the more emphatic form *καταπροδοῦναι*). Alcibiades told a direct falsehood to the Lacedaemonians, and through them deceived Nicias.

εἰπεν τε ἐκέλευν δὴ καὶ σφεῖς, εἰ ἐθούλοντο ἀδικεῖν, θῆη δὲ Ἀργείους 46. 3.
Ξύμμαχους πεποιῆσθαι, ὃς παρεῖναι γ' αὐτοὺς αὐτοῦ τούτου ἔνεκα.

Two constructions are confused : the clause beginning with *Ἐπὶ καὶ σφεῖς* proceeds as if *εἰπεν ἐκέλευν σφᾶς* had preceded.

The hundred years' alliance between Athens, Argos, Elis, and 47. Mantinea, and their allies, is defensive only. All the confederates are to act together. The other provisions relate to the conditions on which assistance is to be given to any state which is attacked, and to the formalities necessary for the ratification of the treaty. We may remark, with Mr. Grote, that Mantinea and Elis, no less than Argos and Athens, are spoken of as imperial states, the meaning being that the towns which Mantinea had acquired (v. 29 init.) and Lepreum, which was claimed by Elis (v. 31), are recognised as their allies and subjects (*ξύμμαχοι δὲ ἀρχουσι*).

A fragment of a marble tablet containing small portions of twenty-six lines of this treaty was discovered in 1877 on the Acropolis, and has been published by Kirchhoff (*Hermes*, xii. p. 368 ff.) He notes thirty-one variations between the text of Bekker and the inscription. But of these only seven occur in the inscription itself, the rest are but variations from Kirchhoff's conjectural restoration. It should be observed however that the inscription appears to have been written *στοιχηδόν*, i. e. in equal lines, and that each letter fills up the same space ; hence it can in some places be restored with tolerable certainty.

47. The seven variations between the existing part of the inscription and the text of Thucydides are as follows. In § 1 the inscription inserts *πρὸς ἀλλήλους* after *'Ηλεῖον*. In § 3 the inscription has [*Μα-*
τινέας καὶ Ἡλ[είους]], and *Ματινέας καὶ* for *καὶ Ματινέας*, showing that words were transposed; and similarly in § 4, *τὴν Ἀργελῶν* *ἢ* for *ἢ τὴν Ἀργείων*. At the end of § 4 the inscription has *ἔιν* for *ἵν*. In § 7 it has *-η τῇ σ-*, showing that some other word than *τῇ πηγε-*
μονίλων followed *μεταπεμψαμένη*, and also *-ις ταῖς* [*πόλεσι*], showing that some other word than *δόξῃ* preceded *ταῖς*. These differences are very slight. On the other hand it may be remarked that they occur in a fragment which amounts only to about a twelfth of the whole treaty.

Assuming for the moment the correctness of Kirchhoff's conjectures, we may compare the text of Thucydides with the treaty as restored by him. Of thirty-one variations (see Classen, Intr. to Bk. viii. p. xxiv), thirteen are merely orthographical (*ἔιν* for *ἵν* or *θᾶλαττας* for *θᾶλασσας*). In three cases the order of the names, 'Eleans, Mantineans, Argives,' is reversed. In four cases the inscription inserts or repeats, probably for the sake of clearness, words which do not occur in our text. On the other hand our text inserts *ταῖς πόλεσιν* after *δοκῆ* in § 4. In eight cases the variations occur in places where the restoration has little or no ground on which to rest. If we set these aside, the variations reduce themselves to two more or less probable conjectures, *ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν* for *ἐς τὴν γῆν* (§ 3), and *ῶν ἄρχουσιν* for *ῶν ὡν ἄρχωσι* (§ 5). The importance of these variations, even if they could be substantiated, is reduced by the fact that *ῶν ἄρχουσιν* and *ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν* are apparently used as equivalents for *ῶν ὡν ἄρχωσιν* and *ἐς τὴν γῆν* in other parts of the treaty (§§ 1, 4).

The uncertainty of the whole subject is greatly increased by the circumstance, *a)* that a very small fragment of the inscription remains, containing in all not more than seventy words or parts of words out of several hundred; *b)* that the letters required by the missing portions of the tablet appear to be, in three lines out of the twenty-six, greatly in excess of the number found in the text of Thucydides; *c)* that the restoration of the inscription is in many places so uncertain that no inference can be drawn from it.

It must be admitted, either that several words (though we cannot 47. tell what they are) should be added to the text of Thucydides, or that the lost portion of the treaty was not regularly written, or in some other way different from the existing portion.

So far from the inscription tending to overthrow the text of Thucydides (and from this point of view Schöne, *Hermes*, xii. p. 476, thinks that 'its importance cannot be estimated highly enough') no conclusion can be drawn either way from such a mere fragment. The verbal differences are very slight, and they may have come from Thucydides himself. Nor do slight inaccuracies in the copying of a treaty afford any real ground of argument as to the text of other parts of the history.

ὅπλα δὲ μὴ ἔân ἔχοντας διέναι ἐπὶ πολέμῳ διὰ τῆς γῆς τῆς σφετέρας 47. 5. αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν ἑνμάχων, ὃν δὲ ἀρχωσιν ἐκάτεροι, μηδὲ κατὰ θάλασσαν.

Not as Classen supposes, because the sea was the domain of Athens, but because the provision against allowing troops to pass by land would have been useless if they had been allowed to pass by sea. Cp. note on c. 56. 2, where the duty of Athens to protect her allies from attack by sea is not based upon this clause.

τοῖς δὲ βυηθοῦσιν ἡ πόλις ἡ πέμπουσα παρεχέτω μέχρι μὲν τριάκοντα 47. 6. ἡμερῶν σῖτου, ἐπὴν Ἐλλῆς εἰς τὴν πόλιν τὴν ἐπαγγείλασαν βοηθεῖν, καὶ ἀπιοῦσι κατὰ ταύτα.

ἀπιοῦσι, i. e. besides the provisions for the thirty days after their arrival, they were to receive provisions for their journey homeward, (not necessarily for thirty days).

τρεῖς ὀβόλους Λίγυναίους . . . δραχμὴν Λίγυναίαν.

47. 6.

Cp. note on iii. 70. 4.

καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοῦ ἱεροῦ ὑπὸ Ἡλείων εἰρχθησαν, ὅστε μὴ θύειν, μηδὲ 49. 1. ἀγωνίζεσθαι, οὐκ ἐκτίνοντες τὴν δίκην αὐτοῖς, ἣν ἐν τῷ Ὀλυμπιακῷ νόμῳ Ἡλείοις κατεδικάσαντο αὐτῶν, φάσκοντες σφᾶς ἐπὶ Φύρκον τε τείχος ὅπλα ἐπενεγκεῖν καὶ ἐς Λέπρευν αὐτῶν ὄπλίτας ἐν ταῖς Ὀλυμπιακοῖς σπουδαῖς ἐσ-πέμψαι.

σφᾶς reverts to the more remote subject of the whole sentence, οἱ Λακεδαιμόνοι (so Classen). It may be regarded as the remnant of

- 49. 1.** the Herodotean usage of *σφέας*, etc. for *αὐτούς*, which is not altogether extinct in Thucydides (cp. iv. 113, οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι . . . οἱ μέν τινες ὀλίγοι διαφθείρονται κ.τ.λ. κατέφυγον δὲ καὶ τῶν Τορωναίων ἐς αὐτοὺς ὅσαι ἡσαν σφίσιν ἐπιτήδεωι).

The use of it in these two places may have arisen partly out of a desire to avoid the repetition of *αὐτούς*. Cp., for a similar tendency, notes on iii. 45. 4, vii. 69. 2.

- 49. 4.** οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὑπελάμβανον οὐ χρεὸν εἶναι αὐτοὺς ἐπογγεῖλαι ἔτι ἐς Λακεδαιμόνια, εἰ ἀδικεῖν γε ηὗθη ἐνόμιζον αὐτούς· ἀλλ' οὐχ ὡς νομίζοντας τοῦτο δρᾶσαι, καὶ διπλα οὐδαμότε ἔτι αὐτοῖς ἐπενεγκεῖν.

ἐπενεγκεῖν, scil. *αὐτοί*, referring to the Lacedaemonians, as δρᾶσαι to the Eleans. Both are dependent on ὑπελάμβανον.

- 50. 3.** ὅμως δὲ οἱ Ἡλεῖοι δεδιότες, μὴ βιᾳ θύσωσι, ἔνν οἴποις τῶν νεωτέρων φυλακὴν εἰχον· ἥλθον δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ Μαντινῆς, χλιοι ἐκατέρεων, καὶ Ἀθηναίων ἵππης, οἱ ἐν Ἀργείῳ ὑπέμενον τὴν ἁρπτήν.

The expression *ἥλθον αὐτοῖς* ('came to their support'), applied to the Athenian *ἵππεις*, would be misleading according to the ordinary interpretation, 1) which supposes that, instead of coming to Olympia, the troops waited at Argos in case they should be wanted. But Argos was seventy or eighty miles distant from Olympia. It is therefore more likely 2)* that they remained at Argos only until the time of the feast and then came on to Olympia, as indeed is expressly said in the word *ἥλθον*.

οἱ ὑπέμενον = 'who had been waiting,' the imperfect expresses duration without specification of time, and is therefore capable of being referred to the time preceding *ἥλθον*, or, in the language of old grammarians, is 'put for the pluperfect.' Cp. ii. 23 init. ὅντων δὲ αὐτῶν ἐν τῇ γῇ, οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπέστειλαν τὰς ἑκατὸν ναῦς περὶ Πελοπόννησον, ἀσπερ παρεσκευάζοντο, 'which they had been preparing.'

- 50. 4.** ὥστε πολλῷ δὴ μᾶλλον ἐπεφύβητο πάντες, καὶ ἐδόκει τι νέον ἔσεσθαι. οἱ μέντοι Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἡσύχασάν τε, καὶ ἡ ἑρπητὴ αὐτοῖς οὔτω διῆλθεν.

αὐτοῖς refers to the same subject as *πάντες*, 'and so they had no disturbance at the feast,' not to the Lacedaemonians.

The old grudge was not forgotten by the Lacedaemonians; cp. Xen. Hell. iii. 2. 21.

ἔδόκει δὲ καὶ ἀνευ τῆς αἰτίας τὴν Ἐπίδαυρον τῷ τε Ἀλκιβιάδῃ καὶ τοῖς 53.
Ἄργειοι προσλαβένι, ἦν δύνωνται, τῆς τε Κορίνθου ἐνεκα ἡσυχίας, καὶ
ἐκ τῆς Αιγαίης βραχιόραν ἔσεσθαι τὴν βοήθειαν ἡ Σκύλλαιον περιπλεῖν τοῖς
Ἀθηναίοις. παρεσκευάζοντο οὖν οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ὡς αὐτοὶ ἐς τὴν Ἐπίδαυρον διὰ
τοῦ θύματος τὴν ἔσπραξιν ἐσβαλοῦντες.

ἐνεκα and ἔσεσθαι are parallel in sense, but with ἐνεκα, ἔδόκει προσλαβένι is to be supplied; with ἔσεσθαι, ἔδόκει only. Cp. note on i. 9. 3. § 6.

αὐτοὶ, of their own accord, i. e. independently of the influence of Alcibiades.

'Αργεῖοι δ', ἀναχωρησάντων αὐτῶν, τοῦ πρὸ τοῦ Καρνείου μηνὸς ἐξελθόντες 54. 3.
τετράδι φθίνοντος, καὶ ἄγοντες τὴν ἡμέραν ταύτην πάντα τὸν χρόνον,
ἐσέβαλλον ἐς τὴν Ἐπίδαυρίαν καὶ ἔδιονται.

The Argives, instead of keeping the month Carnea (Metageitnion or August—September) pretended that they were continuing to keep the 27th day of the previous month, on which the expedition started.

See note in Grote, part II. ch. lvi. init. It appears from Xen. Hell. iv. 7. 2. 3, v. 1. 29, that on a subsequent occasion the Argives tried to arrest a Spartan invasion by sending heralds to Agesipolis, warning him that it was the time of a sacred truce, though in reality it was not, and that he did not venture to disregard the warning, until he had obtained the sanction of the oracles at Olympia and Delphi.

* καὶ καθ' ὃν χρόνον ἐν τῇ Ἐπιδαύρῳ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ἤσαν, ἐς Μαντίνειαν 55. 1.
πρεσβεῖαι ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ξυνῆλθον, Ἀθηναίων παρακαλεσάντων.

The conference was summoned by the Athenians, but the remark of Euphamidas, the Corinthian envoy, which follows, gave it a turn opposed to the Athenian interests.

καὶ Ἀθηναίων αὐτοῖς χῖλοι ἐβοήθησαν δπλῖται, καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης στρατηγός· 55. 4.
πιθόμενοι δὲ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἐξεστρατεῦσθαι, καὶ ὡς οὐδὲν ἔτι αὐτῶν
ἔδει, ἀπῆλθον.

The meaning given in the English text agrees best with the context. But it requires that, in the same chapter, ἐκστρατεῦσαι

55. 4. should be used in the sense of 'making,' and ἔξεστρατεύσθαι, of 'having terminated, an expedition.' Either 1) the latter meaning is to be attributed solely to the perfect tense: or 2) the verb ἔκστρατεύειν, like ἔξανθειν, ἔξάδειν, ἔκπνειν, cp. also ἀπολοφύρεσθαι, has the double sense of 'acting' and 'ceasing to act.' The ordinary meaning of ἔκστρατεύεσθαι is clearly out of place. For the hostile movement of the Lacedaemonians could not possibly be a reason why the Argives had no need of the Athenians (*καὶ ὡς οὐδὲν ἔτι αὐτῶν ἔδει*).

56. 2. 'Αργείοι δ' ἐλθόντες παρ' Ἀθηναίους, ἐπεκάλουν, ὅτι, γεγραμμένοι ἐν ταῖς σπουδαῖς διὰ τῆς ἑαυτῶν ἐκάστους μὴ ἔαν πολεμίους διέναι, εἴσειαν κατὰ θάλασσαν παραπλεῦνται.

κατὰ θάλασσαν. The sea, or at any rate the sea opposite to Attica, is here regarded as Athenian territory, and the Athenians are held responsible for allowing ships of war to pass through it. It is observable that the Argives do not appeal to the words of the treaty which forbade the members of the confederacy to allow the transport of troops by sea for a hostile purpose, v. 47. 5, ὅπλα δὲ μὴ ἔαν ἔχοντας διέναι ἐπὶ πολέμῳ διὰ τῆς γῆς σφετέρας αὐτῶν . . . μηδὲ κατὰ θάλασσαν, perhaps because the other way of raising the question was more flattering to the Athenians as lords of the sea.

56. 3. 'Λθηναῖοι δέ, Ἀλκιβιάδου πείσαντος, τῇ μὲν Λακωνικῇ στήλῃ ὑπέγραψαν, ὅτι οὐκ ἐνέμειναν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοῖς ὅρκοις.

The effect of these diplomatic manœuvres on the minds of Athenian wives may be seen from Aristoph. *Lysistr.* (411 B.C.) 512,—

ΛΥΣΙΣΤΡΑΤΗ. εἰτ' ἀλγοῦσαι τάνδοθεν ὑμᾶς ἐπαντρόμεθ' ἀν γελάσασαι,
τί βεβούλευται περὶ τῶν σπουδῶν ἐν τῇ στήλῃ παραγράψαι
ἐν τῷ δῆμῳ τήμερον ὑμῖν; τί δέ σοι τοῦτ'; ή δ' ὁ ἀν ἀνήρ,
οὐ σιγήσει; κἀγὼ 'σίγων. ΓΥΝΗ. Α. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀν ἐγώ ποτ' ἐσίγων.

ΔΥ. ἔτερόν τι πονηρότερον δήπου βούλευμ' ἐπεπύσμεθ' ἀν ὑμῶν
εἰτ' ἥρδμεθ' ἀν' πῶς ταῦτ', ὀνερ, διαπράττεσθ' ὁδὸν ἀνοίτως;
ὁ δέ μ' εὐθὺς ὑποβλέψας ἀν ἔφασκ', εἰ μὴ τὸν στήμονα νήσω,
ὅτοτίξεσθαι μακρὰ τὴν κεφαλήν· πολεμος δ' ἀνδρεσσι μελήσει.

58. 1. 'Αργείοι δὲ προαισθόμενοι τό τε πρῶτον τὴν παρασκευὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων,

καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐς τὸν Φλιοῦντα βουλόμενοι τοῖς ἀλλοῖς προσμίξαι ἔχώρουν, τότε 58. 1. δὴ ἔξεστράτευσαν καὶ αὐτοῖς.

τό τε πρῶτον answers to καὶ ἐπειδή, with which αἰσθόμενοι must be supplied from προαισθόμενοι. The Argives received the first intimation of the intention of the Lacedaemonians from the preparations of their allies; afterwards their purpose was more distinctly revealed by the march of the troops to Phlius. τότε δὴ refers only to the clause beginning καὶ ἐπειδή. The sentence would have run more regularly, Ἀργεῖοι δὲ προήσθοντό τε . . . καὶ ἐπειδή κ.τ.λ.

ἐν φ' Λακεδαιμόνιοί τε πανστρατιὰ ἡσαν, καὶ Ἀρκάδες καὶ Βοιωτοὶ καὶ 60. 3. Κορίνθιοι καὶ Σικυώνιοι καὶ Πελληνῆς καὶ Φλιάσιοι καὶ Μεγαρῆς, καὶ οὗτοι πάντες λογάδες δέ τοι ἔκαστων κ.τ.λ.

But cp. c. 57 fin. Φλιάσιοι δὲ πανστρατιὰ, ὅτι ἐν τῇ ἐκείνων ἡν τὸ στράτευμα.

τόν τε Θράσυλλον ἀναχωρήσαντες ἐν τῷ Χαράδρῳ, οὐπερ τὰς ἀπὸ στρατείας 60. 6. δίκας, πρὶν ἐσιέναι, κρίνουσιν, ἥρξαντο λεύειν.

We remark that nothing is said here of Alciphron, the other Argive who went to Agis, perhaps because he was not one of the generals; see c. 59 fin.

ὅμως γὰρ τὰς σπονδὰς ὄκνουν λῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. 61. 1.

ὅμως, either 1)* although they were dissatisfied with the treaty, or 2) although the Athenians had come to their aid.

καὶ ἔλεγον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, Ἀλκιβιάδου πρεσβευτοῦ παρόντος, ἐν τε τοῖς 61. 2. Ἀργείοις καὶ ἔνυμάχοις ταῦτα, ὅτι οὐκ ὁρθῶς αἱ σπονδαὶ ἄνευ τῶν ἀλλων ἔνυμάχων καὶ γένοντο, καὶ νῦν . . . ἀπτεσθαι χρήναι τοῦ πολέμου.

ταῦτα is to be explained by the clause which follows, ὅτι οὐκ κ.τ.λ. The correction ταῦτά has not a sufficient antecedent in the words κατηράγκασαν δεόμενοι, supra.

καὶ=‘even,’ or ‘at all,’ and need not be connected with the καὶ following. ‘They had no business to make a treaty at all without the consent of the other allies.’ Cp. i. 15. 2 and note, πάντες δὲ ἡσαν δοῖς καὶ ἐγένοντο, πρὸς δύμάρους τοὺς σφετέρους ἔκαστοις.

The ‘robust sophistry’ of Alcibiades is plainly visible in this

61. 2. matter. ‘It was no question of breaking the treaty, for the treaty ought never to have been made.’

61. 4. βιουλόμενοι ἀλλως τε προσγενέσθαι σφίσι καὶ ὅμηροι ἐκ τῆς Ἀρκαδίας ἡσαν αὐτούθι ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων κείμενοι.

The omission of *ὅτι* before *καὶ ὅμηροι* gives emphasis and liveliness. Here, as in i. 110. 2 and elsewhere, Thucydides, beginning to speak in the person of others, suddenly changes to his own. Poppo compares some examples from Latin historians, Livy xlivi. 19, Tac. Ann. i. 62, Hist. i. 76, ‘penes Othonem manebant, non partium studio, sed erat grande momentum in nomine urbis.’

63. 2. δέκα μυριάσι δραχμῶν.

Cp. note on iii. 70. 4.

65. 2. δηλῶν τῆς ἐξ Ἀργους ἐπαιτίου ἀναχωρήσεως τὴν παροῦσαν ἄκαιρον προθυμίαν ἀνάληψιν βουλομένην εἴναι.

βουλομένην is altered for the worse by Classen against the authority of the MSS. into βουλόμενον, scil. Agis. Cp. iii. 14 fin. γίγνεσθε δὲ ἄνδρος οἰσοντερον ὑμᾶς . . . τὸ ἡμέτερον δέος βούλεται.

65. 3. ὁ δὲ εἴτε καὶ διὰ τὸ ἐπιβόημα, εἴτε καὶ αὐτῷ ἄλλο τι ἢ κατὰ τὸ αὐτὸ δόξαν ἔξαιφνης, πάλιν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ τάχος, πρὶν ξυμμῖξαι, ἀπῆγε.

The received mode of rendering the passage, 1)* ‘because some new thought struck him,’ is not free from objection. The words *κατὰ τὸ αὐτό* are cumbrous, and ill suited to express the meaning, ‘his previous purpose.’ For the pleonasm, however, cp. Herod. viii. 4, *παρὰ δόξαν τὰ πρήγματα ἀπέβανε ἢ ὡς αὐτοὶ κατεδόκεον.*) But as they are found in all the MSS. we are not justified in omitting them if a reasonable meaning can be elicited from them. And 2) a further alternative may be intended. ‘Some other motive may have influenced him, or the same idea may have occurred to him independently,’ εἴτε καὶ αὐτῷ ἄλλο τι (δόξαν), ἢ κατὰ τὸ αὐτὸ δόξαν.

65. 5. εἴτ’ ἐπειδὴ ἀναχωροῦντες ἐκεῖνοι ἀπέκρυψαν κ.τ.λ.

Scil. *αὐτούς*=‘passed out of their sight,’ said in the same way as φεύγειν εἰς τὸ πέλαγος τῶν λόγων ἀποκρύψαται γῆν, Plato, Protag. 338 A. Cp. Virg. Aen. iii. 291, Phaeacum abscondimus arces.

οἵ τε Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀπὸ τοῦ ὑδατος πρὸς τὸ Ἡράκλειον πάλιν ἐς τὸ αὐτὸν **68. 1.**
στρατόπεδον λόγτες δρῶσι δὶ' ὅλιγον τοὺς ἐναντίους ἐν τάξει τε ἥδη πάντας
καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου προεληλυθότας. μάλιστα δὴ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἐς δὲ ἐμέ-
μηρτο, ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ ἔξεπλάγησαν. διὰ βραχείας γὰρ μελλήσεως ἡ
παρασκευὴ αὐτοῖς ἐγίγνητο κ.τ.λ.

It is useless to ask, with some commentators, why the Lacedaemonians, who had originally designed to draw the Argives into the plain, should have been dismayed by their actual appearance. Thucydides says that such was the fact; and it is clear from his narrative that, wherever they expected to find them, it was not at that moment or in that place. Agis had supposed that they would descend into the plain to prevent the diversion of the stream, but they had not done so; hence the Spartans were naturally surprised to find them in the plain at all. To meet such an imaginary difficulty it is unnecessary, with Campe and Meineke, to alter ἔξε-
πλάγησαν into ἔξεφάνησαν (the Lacedaemonians appeared in their true character), in itself a somewhat forced and feeble expression.

βασιλέως γὰρ ἄγοντος ἵπ' ἑκείνου πάντα ἀρχεται.

68. 3.

I.e. notwithstanding the limitations imposed upon him when at home, he is supreme in the field.

ἀριθμὸν δὲ γράψαι . . . οὐκ ἀν ἐδυνάμην ἀκριβῶς.

68. 2.

The use of *ἀν* has been explained by the ellipse of some such words as *εἰ ήθελον*, *εἰ ἐπειρώμην*. But such ellipses are only grammatical explanations, and are seldom present to the mind. It is better to regard the words *ἐδυνάμην ἀν* as an example of the tendency to soften the force of the indicative mood, especially with the first person.

λόχοι μὲν γὰρ ἐμάχοντο ἐπτὰ ἄνευ Σκιριτῶν, ὅπτων ἔξακοσίων, ἐν δὲ **68. 3.**
ἐκάστῳ λόχῳ πεντηκοστύνες ἡσαν τέσσαρες, καὶ ἐν τῇ πεντηκοστύνι ἐνωμοτίαι
τέσσαρες. τῆς τε ἐνωμοτίας ἐμάχοντο ἐν τῷ πρώτῳ ζυγῷ τέσσαρες· ἐπὶ δὲ
βάθος ἐτάξαντο μὲν οὐ πάντες ὅμοιῶς, ἀλλ' ὡς λοχαγὸς ἔκαστος ἐβούλετο,
ἐπὶ πᾶν δὲ κατέστησαν ἐπὶ ὅκτω. παρὰ δὲ ἅπαν πλὴν Σκιριτῶν τετρακόσιοι
καὶ δυοῖν δέοντες πεντήκοντα ἄνδρες ἡ πρώτη τάξις ἦν.

A curious result would seem to follow from this passage. For if the number of ἐνωμοτίαι in the λόχος was fixed, and if on this

68. 3. occasion there were four men in the front rank of each *ένωμοριά*, it is clear *a)* that the *λοχαγός* could only deepen one part of the line at the expense of another, *b)* that he could only do so at all by breaking up the *ένωμοριά*, that is, by posting the rear rank of one *ένωμοριά* behind another.

Mr. Grote is of opinion that the *λοχαγός* had the power of altering the number of *ένωμοριά* in the *λόχος* before the battle began. But *1)* it is impossible to suppose that Thucydides in the same description, without any hint of a change, refers *a)* to the normal arrangement of the troops as they marched out of Sparta, *b)* to their disposition on the field of battle. And *2)* how could the *λοχαγός* have had the power of varying the number of *ένωμοριά* in a *λόχος*, if, as Thucydides tells us, the front rank in the field numbered 448, and there were always four men in the front rank of an enomoty?

The array of the Spartan army appears to have varied at different times. The form of the enomoty on this occasion does not agree with the statement of Xenophon, Hell. vi. 4. 12, that at the battle of Leuctra the enomoty consisted of thirty-six men, three in the first rank by twelve deep. Moreover Xenophon (De Rep. Lac. 11. 4) makes mention of the *μόρα*, commanded by the *πολεμαρχός*, and containing four *λόχοι*, as the largest division of the Spartan army. Thucydides, though he describes the *πολεμαρχός* as superior to the *λοχαγός* (c. 66. med., cp. however, c. 71 fin.), makes no mention of the *μόρα*.

69. 1. Ἀργείους δὲ ὑπὲρ τῆς τε παλαιᾶς ἡγεμονίας καὶ τῆς ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ ποτὲ ἴστομοριάς.

The first in the Homeric and Heroic ages, the second in the times before the Persian war, not forgotten at Argos, when the Argives fought with the Lacedaemonians about the debatable Cynurian land. Herod. i. 82, vii. 148, 149; Thuc. v. 41.

69. 2. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ κάθ' ἔκαστους τε καὶ μετὰ τῶν πολεμικῶν νόμων ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς δν ἡπίσταντο τὴν παρακέλευσιν τῆς μνήμης ἀγαθοῖς οὖσιν ἐποιοῦντο.

'They encouraged one another as individuals, and in the martial strains which they sang in common.'

Ἄργεναι μὲν καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐντόνως καὶ δρυγῷ χωροῦντες, Λακεδαιμόνιοι 70.
δὲ βραδέως καὶ ὑπὸ αὐλητῶν πολλῶν νόμου ἔγκαθεστάτων, οὐ τοῦ θείου χάριν,
ἀλλ' ἵνα δμαλῶς μετὰ ρυθμοῦ βαίνοντες προσθίουεν, καὶ μὴ διασπασθείη
αὐτοῖς ἡ τάξις.

Cp. the well-known lines of Milton :—

‘Anon they move
In perfect phalanx to the Dorian mood
Of flutes and soft recorders: such as raised
To highth of noblest temper heroes old
Arming to battle; and instead of rage
Deliberate valour breathed, firm, and unmov'd
With dread of death to flight or foul retreat.’

Paradise Lost, i. 549.

τὰ στρατόπεδα ποιεῖ μὲν καὶ ἀπαντα τοῦτο. ἐπὶ τὰ δεξιὰ κέρατα αὐτῶν 71. I.
ἐν ταῖς ξυνόδοις μᾶλλον ἔξωθείται, καὶ περιύσχοντι κατὰ τὸ τῶν ἐναντίων
εὐώνυμον ἀμφότεροι τῷ δεξιῷ, διὰ τὸ φοβουμένους προστέλλειν τὰ γυμνὰ
ἔκαστον ὡς μάλιστα τῇ τοῦ ἐν δεξιᾷ παρατεταγμένου ἀσπίδι, καὶ νομίζειν τὴν
πυκνότητα τῆς ἐνυγκλήσεως εὐσκεπταστότατον εἶναι· καὶ ἥγεῖται μὲν τῆς
αἰτίας ταῦτης ὁ πρωτοστάτης τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως, προθυμούμενος ἔξαλλάσσειν
ἀεὶ τῶν ἐναντίων τὴν ἑαντοῦ γύμνωσιν, ἐπονται δὲ διὰ τὸν αὐτὸν φόβον καὶ
οἱ ἄλλοι.

ἥγεται τῆς αἰτίας ταύτης, ‘is the beginning of the disorder,’ lit. ‘of the cause of blame.’ Every one is pushing to the right, because he is trying to protect his right or unshielded side. The movement begins with the man on the extreme right in the front rank. He tries to get more and more to the right of the enemy so as to keep his shield between himself and them. The next soldier tries to get under cover of his neighbour's shield, and so on, along the line. Now the army of Agis was sufficient to outflank both the left and right extremity of the enemy's line. But it was so disposed that, while the Spartan right far more than outflanked the enemy's left, their left wing was liable itself to be outflanked by the enemy's right. To remedy this defect the Sciriae on the left wing of the Spartan army moved further to the left. The vacant space should then have been filled up by troops taken from the right wing. But, they refusing to come, the gap which had been made remained

71. 1. and could no longer be closed. Mr. Grote reminds us that Agis could not deprive the Sciritae of their post of honour at the extremity of the left wing.

72. 1. καὶ κελεύσαντος αὐτοῦ, ἐπὶ τοὺς Σκιρίτας ὡς οὐ παρῆλθον οἱ λόχοι, πᾶλιν αὖ σφίσι προσμίξαι, μὴ δυνηθῆναι ἔτι μηδὲ τούτους ξυγκλῆσαι.

σφίσι, the Lacedaemonian portion of the line under Agis. Cp. ἔξαγαγόντας ἀπὸ σφῶν, c. 71 fin. μηδὲ τούτους ξυγκλῆσαι, 1) 'even to close up the line,' i.e. to bring together the Sciritae and the Lacedaemonians who were on the other side of the opening, Agis being the subject and *τούτους* the object of *ξυγκλῆσαι*, and the latter referring inaccurately both to *σφίσι* and the Sciritae; or better 2)* taking *τούτους* as the subject of *ξυγκλῆσαι*, 'but neither could these close up the opening,' scil. the Sciritae, opposed to the two *λόχοι* who should have done so.

72. 2. ἀλλὰ μάλιστα δὴ κατὰ πάντα τῇ ἐμπειρίᾳ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐλαστωθέντες τότε τῇ ἀνδρείᾳ ἔδειξαν οὐχ ἡσσον περιγενόμενοι.

'The utter inferiority of the Lacedaemonians in military tactics showed,' 1) 'that they gained the victory by their courage in spite of this deficiency' (*οὐχ ἡσσον*), or 2)* 'that they won by sheer courage,' i. e. by courage rather than by skill or tactics; *οὐχ ἡσσον*=*μᾶλλον*, and is to be closely connected with *τῇ ἀνδρείᾳ*.

μάλιστα δή is to be taken both with *ἐλαστωθέντες* and with *ἔδειξαν*, 'being signally inferior in every way in military skill, they signally showed that they won nevertheless by their courage,' or 'that they won by sheer courage.' *τότε* may be taken either with *ἐλαστωθέντες* or with *ἔδειξαν*, 'being then beaten in tactics,' or 'they then showed,' etc.; or with both, 'on this occasion being signally beaten in tactics they signally showed.'

72. 4. ἔτρεψαν οὐδὲ ἐς χείρας τοὺς πολλοὺς ὑπομείναντας, ἀλλ', ὡς ἐπέζεσαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, εἰθὺς ἐνδύντας, καὶ ἔστιν οὓς καὶ καταπατηθέντας, τοῦ μὴ φθῆναι τὴν ἔγκατάληψιν.

τοῦ μὴ φθῆναι, either 1) after *ἐνδύντας*, 'that the overtaking troops (τὴν ἔγκατάληψιν) might not prevent' or 'be beforehand with them'; or 2)* after *καταπατηθέντας*, 'because they could not escape being overtaken.' The genitive in the latter case may be explained by the

notion of cause or reason. Cp. Soph. O. T. 1478,—

72. 4.

καὶ σε τῆσδε τῆς δδοῦ

δαιμῶν ἀμεινον ἡ μὲ φρουρήσας τύχοι.

The alteration of *τοῦ* into *τῷ*, though slight, is not necessary.

ώς δὲ ταύτη ἐνεδεδόκει τὸ τῶν Ἀργείων καὶ ἔνυμάχων στράτευμα, παρεβρέθη 73. 1.
βρέθηντο ἥδη ἄμα καὶ ἐφ' ἑκάτερα.

'They were broken away towards both sides,' i. e. the centre of the Argive line was separated from the right which had gone forwards in pursuit and from the left which had not yet been forced back. Cp. iv. 96 fin. *καὶ ἀμφοτέρωθεν ἥδη, ὑπὸ τε τοῦ τοιούτου καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν Θηβαίων ἐφεπομένων καὶ παραβρέθηντων φυγὴ καθειστήκει παντὸς τοῦ στρατοῦ τῶν Ἀθηναίων*, where similarly the Athenian left are broken away from their own victorious right. In vi. 70 med. (*ώσαμένων δὲ τῶν Ἀργείων πρῶτον τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας τῶν Συρακοσίων, καὶ μετ' αὐτούς τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὸ κατὰ σφᾶς αὐτούς, παρεβρέθηντο ἥδη καὶ τὸ ἀλλο στράτευμα τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ἐσ φυγὴν κατέστη*), *παρεβρέθηντο* must have a slightly different meaning, 'broke away by degrees,' cp. *παραμβλύνειν, παραπείθειν, παραπτράγειν, παραφθορά*. Lit. 'broke away each man from the side of the next man,' the converse of *παρατάσσειν*.

οἱ δὲ Μαντινῆς καὶ οἱ ἔνυμαχοι καὶ τῶν Ἀργείων οἱ λογάδες . . . ἐσ φυγὴν 73. 3.
ἐτράποντο. καὶ τῶν μὲν Μαντινέων καὶ πλείους διεφθάρησαν, τῶν δὲ Ἀργείων
λογάδων τὸ πολὺ ἐσάθη.

Either 1)* the order of the clauses is inverted; *πλείους* is said by anticipation, and contrasts the greater loss of the Mantineans with the smaller loss of the Argives implied in *τὸ πολὺ ἐσάθη*. 'And moreover there perished of the Mantineans a greater number than of the Argives.' *καὶ* is then to be taken, not with *πλείους*, but with *διεφθάρησαν*, 'there was loss as well as flight.'

Or 2) more simply, *καὶ πλείους*= 'even more than those who escaped,' and corresponds to *τὸ πολὺ τῶν Ἀργείων*, 'a greater number of the Mantineans were slain, but most of the chosen Argives escaped.'

οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι προθέμενοι τῶν πολεμίων νεκρῶν τὰ ὅπλα τροπαῖον 74. 2.
εἰδὺς ἵτασσαν, καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἐσκύλευον.

προθέμενοι κ.τ.λ. Not 'stationing themselves in front of the enemy's dead,' which would have been expressed *πρὸ τῶν πολεμίων*

74. 2. *νεκρῶν θέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα*—but ‘making a display of the shields, spears, etc. of the dead,’ i. e. of the best of them. The conquerors afterwards rifled the dead more completely, *ἐσκύλευον*.

74. 3. *Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ οἱ μὲν ξύμμαχοι οὐκ ἐταλαιπώρησαν, ὥστε καὶ ἀξιόλογός τι ἀπογενέσθαι· αὐτῶν δὲ χαλεπὸν μὲν ἦν τὴν ἀλήθειαν πιθεῖσθαι, ἐλέγοντο δὲ περὶ τριακοσίους ἀποθανεῖν.*

αὐτῶν is governed by *περὶ τριακοσίους*: *χαλεπὸν μὲν ἦν . . . πιθεῖσθαι* being a variation of the construction originally intended.

75. 3. *τυχῆ μὲν ὡς ἐδόκουν κακιζόμενοι, γνώμῃ δὲ οἱ αὐτοὶ ἔτι ὄντες.*
See note on English text.

76. 1. *τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου χειμῶνος ἀρχομένου εὐθὺς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἐπειδὴ τὰ Κάρνεα ἤγαγον, ἐξεστράτευσαν.*

The Carnea were celebrated in Metageitnion, i. e. Aug.—Sept. But the words *ἐπειδὴ τὰ Κάρνεα ἤγαγον*, ‘now that the Carnea were over,’ are not intended as a mark of time, but have reference to the advantage taken of the Carnea by the enemies of Sparta (c. 74 fin.). They therefore prove nothing about the time at which Thucydides’ winter begins; see note on v. 20. 2.

76. 3. *δύο λόγω φέρων ἐς τὸ Ἀργος, τὸν μέν, καθ' ὃ τι εἰ βούλονται πολεμεῖν, τὸν δ', ὡς εἰ εἰρήνην ἄγειν.*

We must supply after *καθ' ὃ τι*, *πολεμήσουσι*; after *ὡς*, *εἰρήνην ἄξουσι*.

77. 79. These two treaties imposed by the victorious Lacedaemonians upon Argos mark the final dissolution of the alliance between Argos and the discontented members of the Peloponnesian league, and also of the alliance between Argos, Athens, Elis, and Mantinea.

By the terms of the first treaty the Argives are to restore their hostages and to evacuate Epidauria. The quarrel with Epidaurus, which had given the Athenians a pretext for interference (v. 53), is to be amicably settled.

A note of hostility to the Athenians is now first openly expressed (§§ 2, 8), not unnaturally, since the captives were recovered and the Athenians had taken part in the battle of Mantinea.

The independence of the cities of Peloponnesus, 'small and **77. 78.** great,' is proclaimed, probably to avoid the suspicion which had been engendered by the former treaty between Lacedaemon and Athens, c. 29, and on the other hand to prevent larger states, like Elis or Mantinea, increasing their power by the subjugation of smaller ones; cp. note on v. 47.

All Peloponnesians are to unite against enemies from without (obviously against Athens, cp. c. 52, 61 init., 75 fin.)

The allies of Lacedaemon without the Peloponnesus, i.e. Boeotia, Megara, and probably the Chalcidian cities, which had not been given up to the Athenians, are to stand on an equal footing with the rest of the allies, and to retain their present territory.

Before the second treaty was concluded the Argives expressly renounced their alliance with Athens.

The second treaty establishes an alliance offensive and defensive for fifty years between Lacedaemon and Argos, to which the rest of the Peloponnesus and the allies of either party without the Peloponnesus (no longer including the Athenians) are admitted on condition of submitting their disputes to a fair arbitration. The guarantees for the independence of the Peloponnesian cities, and for the integrity of the possessions of the rest (*τὰς αὐτῶν ἔχοντες*) are repeated, and new provisions are introduced for the settlement of differences. It may be observed that in the second treaty, § 3, which corresponds to § 6 of the earlier treaty, the power of apportioning military burdens is transferred from the Peloponnesians generally to the Lacedaemonians and Argives.

Still the original treaty of peace between Athens and Lacedaemon is supposed to be in force. Cp. vi. 105, vii. 18.

περὶ δὲ τῷ σιώ σύματος εἶμεν λῆν τοῖς Ἐπιδαυρίοις ὅρκον, δόμεν δὲ αὐτοὺς 77. 4. δρόσαι.

The readings are in great confusion ; the words which seem to underlie them all are *σύματος ἔμεν* or *εἶμεν* (of which there are traces in *-αιμεν*) *λῆν*, *εἶμεν* being the Doric for *εἴναι*. The parallelism with *δόμεν* affords some ground for thinking that the word *λῆν* or *λῆν* is a form of *λαθάνειν* or *λαθεῖν*. This gives a good sense, but there is unfortunately no authority for such a form. We must therefore

77. 4. suppose either 1) that the word is corrupt, or 2)* that it is ~~the~~
infinitive of the verb λάω=έθελω, 'we will ($\lambda\eta\pi$) that there be ~~an~~
oath to the Epidaurians,' i.e., 'that the Epidaurians be allowed ^{to}
take an oath.' With $\lambda\eta\pi$ some notion such as 'we say' has ^{to}
be supplied from δοκεῖ at the beginning of the chapter. $\alphaὐτούς$, ~~σε~~
the Argives. Cp. for εἴμεν ὄρκον v. 18 fin. οἵτω δὲ Λακεδαιμονίω^{καὶ}
τοῖς ἔνυμάχοις κατὰ ταῦτα ὄρκος πρὸς Ἀθηναίους, and for $\lambda\eta\pi$, Aristο~~ο~~
Lysistr. 1161,—

ΛΥΣΙΣΤΡΑΤΗ. τί δ' οὐ διαλλάγητε; φέρε, τί τούμποδών;
ΛΑΚΩΝΕΣ. ἀμές γε λῶμες, αἱ τις ἀμὺν τοῦγκυκλον
λῆγ τοῦτ' ἀποδόμεν. ΑΥ. ποῖον, δὲ τὰν; ΛΑ. τὴν Πύλων.
ἀσπερ πᾶλαι δέσμεθα.

77. 7. δοσοὶ δ' ἕκτὸς Πελοποννάσω τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἔνυμαχοί ἔντι, ἐπ τῷ
αὐτῷ ἐσσοῦνται ἐν τῷπερ καὶ τοὶ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τοὶ τῶν Ἀργείων
ἔνυμαχοί ἔντι, τὰν αὐτῶν ἔχοντες.

τὰν αὐτῶν ἔχοντες. These words mean that the *status quo* shall be
maintained. They seem to imply an undertaking that Amphipolis and
the other Chalcidian cities shall not be given up to the Athenians.
Both now and afterwards (c. 80 med.) we must suppose the Lacedaemonians
to disregard the clause in their treaty with Athens
(v. 18. 5) which provided that these cities should not be counted
as allies of either party. τοὶ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τοὶ τῶν Ἀργείων
ἔνυμαχοι, as the context shows, refers to the other allies of the
Lacedaemonians and Argives, namely, to those within the Peloponnesus.
In the corresponding passage in the second treaty
(c. 79. 2) the allies without the Peloponnesus are to be in the
same position as the Argives and Lacedaemonians themselves:
though it is difficult to see what may have been the difference
intended.

77. 8. ἐπιδείξαντας δὲ τοῖς ἔνυμάχοις ἔνυμβαλέσθαι, αἱ κα αὐτοῖς δοκῆ· αἱ δέ τι
δοκῆ τοῖς ἔνυμάχοις, οἶκαδ' ἀπιάλλην.

Either 1) 'the Argives shall communicate the treaty to their allies
and make an agreement with them if they, the allies, are willing,
but if the allies want anything more the Argives shall send them
home for instructions.' This, however, is not a condition which a
victorious power like Lacedaemon would be likely to allow, and

the word ἀπιάλλεις seems to imply, not a friendly ‘sending home 77. 8. for instructions,’ but a dismissal.

Better 2)* referring αὐτοῖς to the Argives or to the Argives and Lacedaemonians, ‘they shall, if they think fit, communicate the treaty to their allies and come to an understanding with them; but if the allies have any different opinion on the matter they shall send them away home.’

3) The translation may be further varied by taking ἐπιδείξαντας, not ξυμβαλέσθαι, as the emphatic word, ‘they shall communicate the treaty to their allies before they conclude it,’ or by rendering αἱ καὶ αὐτοῖς δοκῆ, ‘in case the allies are willing to come into it.’ τοῖς ξυμμάχοις clearly means the former allies of Argos, the Athenians, Eleans, and Mantineans, who would naturally be opposed to the present treaty, and yet could hardly be left unmentioned. The Athenians are to have the opportunity of consenting, but, if they do not, they are to be dismissed.

ἐπιδείξαντας, though in grammar referring, like ἀλεξίμεναι above, to the Lacedaemonians and Argives, has in sense a more particular reference to the Argives. We naturally suspect that this clause was aimed principally at Alcibiades, who at this very time was the representative of Athens in Argos.

αἱ δέ τι δοκῆ, scil. ἄλλο. A few MSS. read ἄλλο or καὶ ἄλλο.

αἱ δέ τινι τῶν πολίων γέ ἀμφιλογα, ή τῶν ἑντὸς ή τῶν ἔκτὸς Πελοποννάσω, 79. 4.
—τε περὶ ὅπων αἵτε περὶ ἄλλου τινός, διακριθήμεν. αἱ δέ τις τῶν ξυμμάχων
—αἱς πόλεις ἐρίζοι, ἐς πόλιν ἀλθεῖν, ἀντινα ἵσαν ἀμφοῖν ταῖς πολίεσσι δοκούῃ.
—οῖς δὲ ἔταις καττὰ πάτρια δικάζεσθαι.

The difference between the two clauses αἱ δέ τιν . . . αἱ δέ τις lies
a) in the words γέ ἀμφιλογα and ἐρίζοι, the one denoting a mere
difference of opinion, the other a downright quarrel; b) in the
use of the subjunctive and optative moods respectively, the one
denoting the nearer, the other the more remote alternative:—‘if
there be a difference of opinion, it shall be determined’ (i. e. by the
cities themselves), ‘and if the difference become a quarrel, it shall
be referred to arbitration.’

τοῖς ἔταις, dative after the passive δικάζεσθαι, which appears to be
here used impersonally.

79. 4. ἔται are private citizens (*πολῖται, δημόται*, Hesychius); this meaning of the word is confirmed by a very ancient inscription at Olympia recording a treaty between the Eleans and the Heraeans, Boeckh C. I. G. vol. i. no. 11. § 4; Newton, Essays, p. 104, *αἱ τὰς αἱρεῖσαι τελέστα αἵτε δάμος ἐντί.*

The meaning of the clause is, either 1) that citizens of each state shall be judged by their own laws in their own state: this provision would protect those states over which a sort of quasi sovereignty had been claimed, as by Elis over Lepreum, by Argos over Epidaurus, by Mantinea over some lesser Arcadian towns: or 2) 'justice shall be administered among citizens of the same city according to their ancestral customs,' i. e. whether oligarchy or democracy is in the ascendant, in all judicial matters the weaker party shall be protected. Or 3) applying the clause to disputes between citizens of two different cities, 'they are to be determined,' either a) 'according to general Hellenic law,' or b) 'according to ancient agreement between the two cities in question.' There would be special need for such a provision in the case mentioned under 1).

80. 1. αἱ μὲν σπουδαὶ καὶ ἡ ξυμμαχία αὗτη ἐγεγένητο· καὶ ὅποσα ἀλλήλων πολέμῳ ἦ εἴ τι ἄλλο εἶχον, διελύσαντο.

εἶχον is taken in two senses. Whatever were the places belonging to one another which they had gained by war (*εἶχον*) they restored, and any other complaint which they had to bring (*εἶχον*), they settled with one another. *διελύσαντο* in strictness belongs only to *εἴ τι ἄλλο εἶχον*: some word such as *ἀπέδοσαν* having to be supplied with *ὅποσα πολέμῳ εἶχον*.

80. 3. ὁ δὲ ἀφικόμενος καὶ ἀγάνα τινα πρόφασιν γυμνικὸν ἔξω τοῦ φρουρίου ποιήσας, ὡς ἐξῆλθε τὸ ἄλλο φρουρικόν, ἀπέληγσε τὰς πύλας. καὶ ὑστερον Ἐπιδαυρίοις ἀνανεωσάμενοι τὰς σπουδᾶς αὐτοὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπέδοσαν τὸ τείχισμα.

πρόφασιν, scil. an excuse to induce the allies to go out. Demosthenes seems to have acted partly from bravado, partly because he preferred to give up the fortress to the Epidaurians, rather than leave it in the possession of the confederate troops, which included those of Argos, now in alliance with Sparta. By the terms of the

83. 4. πόλισμα κείται: cp. also viii. 96 med. εἰ οἱ πολέμιοι τολμήσουσιν νεκρή-
κότες εὐθὺς σφῶν ἐπὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἔρημον ὅπτα νεῶν πλεῖν.

Nothing is known of the expedition in which Perdiccas deserted the Athenians, except what may be gathered from this passage. The word ἀπάραντος, ‘having quitted’ some place where he ought to have remained in order to fulfil the terms of his alliance, seems to imply that Perdiccas failed in an engagement to meet the Athenians, who must therefore be supposed to have actually started from Athens, perhaps even to have arrived in Thrace, and not to have behaved as they had done twelve years before to Sitalces, when they failed in sending an expedition to join him, ii. 101 init.

For a possible trace of the employment of Nicias during this year see Inscription quoted in the Appendix.

84. 1. καὶ ἐπὶ Μῆλον τὴν νῆσον Ἀθηναῖοι ἐστράτευσαν.

An attempt had been made by Nicias to reduce Melos in the summer of 426. The attempt according to Thucydides (iii. 91 init.) was unsuccessful. Yet in the tribute list of the following year, 425, we find the Melians assessed at fifteen talents, the same sum with the Naxians, Andrians, and Eretrians. See Köhler, Geschichte des Delisch-Attischen Bundes, pp. 70, 146, 148. It is difficult to reconcile these two statements, unless we suppose that previously to the conquest of Melos an assessment was made of the revenue which the Athenians intended to take from it.

In the same list the Dorian island of Thera is rated at five talents. Thucydides tells us that Melos and Thera were the only Cyclades not subject to Athens at the beginning of the war (ii. 9 fin.), but he nowhere mentions the conquest or submission of Thera. (Cp. Kirchhoff, Tributpflichtigkeit der Ath. Kleruchen, p. 11. Abhandl. der Berl. Acad. 1873.)

86. ή μὲν ἐπείκεια τοῦ διδάσκειν καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἀλλήλους οὐ ψέγεται, τὰ
δὲ τοῦ πολέμου παρόντα ἥδη καὶ οὐ μέλλοντα διαφέροντα αὐτοῦ φαίνεται.
όρώμεν γὰρ αὐτούς τε κριτὰς ἥκοντας ὑμᾶς τῶν λεχθησομένων, καὶ τὴν
τελευτὴν ἐξ αὐτοῦ κατὰ τὸ εἰκὸς περιγενομένους μὲν τῷ δικαίῳ, καὶ δε' αὐτὸ-
μὴ ἐνδοῦσι, πόλεμον ἡμῖν φέρουσαν, πεισθεῖσι δὲ δουλείαν.

διαφέροντα αὐτοῦ, τὴν τελευτὴν ἐξ αὐτοῦ, scil. τοῦ διδάσκειν καθ' ἡσυχίαν
ἀλλήλους.

οὐθ' ὑμᾶς δέξιούμεν . . . οἴσθαι πείσειν, τὰ δυνατὰ δὲ ἐξ ὧν ἐκάπεροι 89.
ἀληθῶς φρονοῦμεν διαπράσσεσθαι, ἐπισταμένους πρὸς εἰδότας ὅτι δίκαια
μὲν ἐν τῷ ἀνθρωπείῳ λόγῳ ἀπὸ τῆς ἴσης ἀνάγκης κρίνεται, δυνατὰ δὲ οἱ
προσχοντες πράσσουσται καὶ οἱ ἀσθενεῖς ἔνγχωροῦσιν.

διαπράσσεσθαι, though grammatically joined with *ὑμᾶς*, derives
a new subject from *ἐκάπεροι*, not ‘you’ only, but ‘you and we,’
Cf. *ἐπισταμένους πρὸς εἰδότας*.

δίκαια κρίνεται. Thése words seem to mean that things are only
measured by the rule of justice, *ceteris paribus*; but whether the
emphasis is 1) on *δίκαια*, or 2) on *κρίνεται*, is uncertain: whether
the meaning is 1) ‘things are regarded under the aspect of justice,’
i.e. determined to be just or unjust,—or 2) ‘justice is estimated,’
i.e. justice enters into the decision,—only when the pressure of
necessity is equal: *κρίνεται* is nearly equivalent to *νομίζεται*.

ἢ μὲν δὴ νομίζομέν γε, χρήσιμον (ἀνάγκη γάρ, ἐπειδὴ ὑμεῖς οὕτω παρὰ 90.
— τὸ δίκαιον τὸ ἔνυφέρον λέγειν ἵπτεσθε,) μὴ καταλύειν ὑμᾶς τὸ κοινὸν
γαθόν, ἀλλὰ τῷ δὲ ἐν κιβώνῳ γιγνομένῳ εἶναι τὰ εἰκότα [καὶ] δίκαια,
καὶ τι καὶ ἄντες τοῦ ἀκριβοῦς πείσοντά τινα ὀφεληθῆναι.

ἢ μὲν δὴ νομίζομέν γε is supported against ἢ μὲν δὴ by some good
MSS. and by the canon of the ‘more difficult reading.’ The MS.
Correction *ἵμεῖς*, adopted by Bekker, is unnecessary, and is rendered
less probable by the occurrence of the same word *ἵμεῖς* at the begin-
ning of the preceding and following chapters. The best MSS.
read τὰ εἰκότα δίκαια without *καὶ*. According to either reading the
sense is probably the same, *δίκαια* being the predicate. If *καὶ* be
taken as the simple copula, ‘that they should have what is equit-
able and just,’ the parallelism of the words with the following
clause *καὶ τι καὶ ἄντες κ.τ.λ.* is lost.

The reading *πείσοντα* has been doubted. It may be easily altered
with two bad MSS. (Ar. Chr.) into *πείσαντα*. But the alteration
is unnecessary. The future may express the consciousness of the
Melians that they were certain to fall short of the strict rule laid
down by the Athenians. *ὠφεληθῆναι* may refer by anticipation to
the advantage which the weaker party may fairly claim when the
time comes for them to advance their plea: ‘although he may be
destined to fail in making out a strict case, he should be profited.’

90. Arnold argues against taking δίκαια as the predicate, that the Athenians have not denied the justice of the Melian plea—they have only said that justice has nothing to do with the present question; and if so, how could the Melians plead with advantage that strict justice ought not to be enforced? But the true point of the passage is that justice, which is interpreted to mean the non-enforcement of strict justice, is expedient, both for the Athenians and the Melians. The Athenians say to the Melians, ‘Do not argue on grounds of justice, confine yourselves to expediency.’ The Melians reply, ‘Well then, adopting your own language, we will convert our argument from justice into an argument from expediency: and we say that it is expedient both for us and you that you should remit something of the strict claim of justice.’

Yet it is also true that the Melians, while trying to accommodate themselves to the Athenian point of view, fall back several times in the course of their argument into an assertion of the claims of right against might.

90. καὶ πρὸς ὑμῶν οὐχ ἡσσον τοῦτο, δισφ καὶ ἐπὶ μεγίστη τιμωρίᾳ σφαλέντες ἀν τοῖς ἄλλοις παράδειγμα γένοισθε.

1)* ἐπί=‘on condition of,’ ‘you cannot fall without incurring the heaviest vengeance, and becoming an example to mankind.’

Or 2), we may take παράδειγμα as referring to the precedent which the Athenians would afford to others by their treatment of the Melians, and ἐπὶ τιμωρίᾳ as meaning ‘for the infliction of punishment.’ ‘And your own conduct will afford a precedent which will justify others in inflicting the heaviest vengeance upon you when you fall’ (*σφαλέντες*), or ‘when your turn comes.’ But the intransitive παράδειγμα γένοισθε is weak if taken in this sense.

91. I. οὐ γὰρ οἱ ἄρχοντες ἄλλων, δισπερ καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, οὗτοι δεινοὶ τοῖς νικηθεῖσιν, (ἔστι δὲ οὐ πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους ἡμῖν δ ἀγών) κ.τ.λ.

Probably an anticipation on the part of Thucydides of the actual event. Cp. Xen. Hell. ii. 2. 19, ἐπεὶ δ' ἡκον, ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίησαν, ἐν ἥ ἀντέλεγον Κορίνθιοι καὶ Θηβαῖοι μάλιστα, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων, μὴ σπένδεσθαι Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀλλ' ἐξαιρεῖν. (20) Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ οὐκ ἔφασαν πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα ἀνδραποδιεῖν, μέγα ἀγαθὸν εἰργασμένην ἐν τοῖς μεγίστοις

καθύνοις γενομένοις τῇ Ἑλλάδῃ. For the words which follow see note 91. 1. on English text.

ἀλλ' ἡνὶ οἱ ὑπήκοοι που τῶν ἀρξάντων αὐτοὶ ἐπιθέμενοι κρατήσωσι. 91. 1.

αὐτοὶ is emphatic: either 1) * ‘if they too’ (who might be least expected to do so), or 2) ‘if they themselves without the help of others turn upon them.’ *πού*, indef., either 1) * ‘perchance,’ or 2) ‘our subject states anywhere.’

οὐ γὰρ τοσοῦτον ἡμᾶς βλάπτει ἡ ἔχθρα ὑμῶν, δυνοντὸν ἡ φιλία μὲν 95.
ἀσθενεῖας, τὸ δὲ μίσος δυνάμεως παράδειγμα τοῖς ἀρχομένοις δηλούμενον.

This is a condensed sentence in which the reason of the statement is included in the statement itself, and the reason for both clauses is included in the second. It would have run more easily in two sentences, δυνοντὸν ἡ φιλία—ἡ μὲν γὰρ φιλία ἀσθενεῖας κ.τ.λ.

With *ἡ φιλία* supply *ἀσθενεῖας παράδειγμα* δν βλάπτει, with *τὸ μίσος, παράδειγμά ἔστι*.

σκοποῦσι δ' ὑμῶν οὕτως οἱ ὑπήκοοι τὸ εἰκός, ὥστε τούς τε μὴ προσήκ- 96.
οντας, καὶ δυοι ἄποικοι ὅντες οἱ πολλοὶ καὶ ἀποστάτες τινὲς κεχείρωνται,
ἐς τὸ αὐτὸν τιθέασιν;

The verb *κεχείρωνται* does not apply strictly to *ἄποικοι*, but only to *τινὲς*, and under the influence of *ἀποστάτες* is used instead of a more general verb, such as *ἀρχονται*.

The Melians reply ‘that the relations of great and small states vary greatly, and the rule which applies to them in different cases varies also. The small state may be wholly unconnected with the larger; or it may be a revolted subject.’

ώστε ἔξω καὶ τοῦ πλεόνων ἀρξαὶ καὶ τὸ ἀσφαλὲς ἡμῖν διὰ τὸ κατα- 97.
στραφῆναι δν παράσχοτε, ἀλλως τε καὶ νησιῶται ναυκρατόρων, καὶ ἀσθενέ-
στεροι ἐτέρων ὅντες, εἰ μὴ περιγένοισθε.

ναυκρατόρων is governed by *περιγένοισθε* in the sense of ‘survive in spite of us,’ nearly equivalent to ‘if you are not subdued by us.’ The verb has been used in the same sense just above, *κατὰ δύναμιν δὲ τοὺς μὲν περιγίγνεσθαι κ.τ.λ.*, but here takes a genitive by association with its other meaning ‘overcome.’

The Athenians argue that ‘the impression created by the inde-

97. pendance of the Melians will be all the more dangerous to Athenian interests, just because they are insignificant islanders.'
98. ἐν δ' ἑκείνῳ οὐ νομίζετε ἀσφάλειαν; δεῖ γὰρ αὐτὸν καὶ ἐνταῦθα, ὡσπερ ὑμεῖς τῶν δικαίων λόγων ἡμᾶς ἐκβιβάσαντες τῷ ὑμετέρῳ ἔμφροφ ὑπακούειν πείθετε, καὶ ἡμᾶς τὸ ἡμῖν χρήσιμον διδάσκοντας, εἰ τυγχάνει καὶ ὑμῶν τὸ αὐτὸν ἔμφροφ, πειράσθαι πείθειν. ὅσοι γάρ τον μηδετέρους ἔμφροφούνται, πῶς οὐ πολεμώσεσθε αὐτούς, ὅταν ἐς τάδε βλέψαντες ἡγήσωνται ποτε ὑμᾶς καὶ ἐπὶ σφᾶς ἥξειν;
- ἐν δὲ ἑκείνῳ, either 1) 'in the considerations just laid before you (cc. 94, 96), implying that you should allow states with which you have no concern to be independent;' or 2) 'in not making enemies of neutrals,' the idea to which ἐν ἑκείνῳ refers being gathered from ὅσοι γάρ κ.τ.λ. which follows.
- ἀσφάλειαν, 'a security,' or rather the avoidance of a danger, which is likewise indicated in ὅσοι γάρ κ.τ.λ.
- ἐκβιβάσαντες. The authority of several of the best MSS. which read ἐκβιβάσαντες (in this sense a late word) is outweighed by the idiomatic force and appropriateness of ἐκβιβάσαντες, as in vi. 64 init. εἰ ἐκ τῶν νεῶν πρὸς παρεσκευασμένους ἐκβιβδίζοιεν, where there is the same difference of reading.
98. καὶ τούτῳ τί ἄλλο ἢ τοὺς μὲν ὑπάρχοντας πολεμίους μεγαλύνετε, τοὺς δὲ μηδὲ μελλήσοντας γενέσθαι ἄκοντας ἐπάγεσθε;
- μελλήσοντας, the aor. μελλήσαντας, 'who were not even thinking of being your enemies,' would be easier; but the future tense harmonizes better with the incomplete action expressed by the present, ἐπάγεσθε, and is more forcible, 'you are tending to make enemies of those who are never even about to think of being your enemies,' i. e. who are never even likely to be your enemies (unless you make them).
99. οὐ γάρ νομίζομεν ἡμῖν τούτους δεινοτέρους, ὅσοι ἡγεμόνται που ὄντες τῷ ἐλευθέρῳ πολλὴν τὴν διαμέλλησιν τῆς πρὸς ἡμᾶς φυλακῆς ποιήσονται, ἀλλὰ τοὺς ηγιαστὰς τέ που ἀνάρκτους, ὡσπερ ὑμᾶς, καὶ τοὺς ἥδη τῆς ἀρχῆς τῷ δναγκαίῳ παροινομένους.
- τοὺς ηγιαστὰς τέ . . . καὶ τοὺς ἥδη κ.τ.λ. τέ goes with the whole clause,

not with *ησιάτας* only. For the distinction implied in the latter 99. part of the sentence is not between islanders and inhabitants of the mainland, but between ἀνάρκτους and τοὺς ἡδη τῆς ἀρχῆς τῷ ἀναγκαῖφ παροξυμένους, between the independent islanders, who were always expecting to be subjugated, and the discontented subjects of Athens, whether islanders or inhabitants of the mainland. For the last class cp. vi. 10 fin. εἰ Χαλκιδῆς γε οἱ ἐπὶ Θράκης ἔτη τοσαῦτα ἀφεστῶτες ἀφ' ἡμῶν ἔτι ἀχείρωτοι εἰσι, καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς κατὰ τὰς ἡπείρους ἐνδουαστῶς ἀκροῶνται.

οὐ γὰρ περὶ ἀνδραγαθίας δὲ ἀγώνι τοῦ ἵσου ὑμῖν μὴ αἰσχύνην δῆλεῖν, 101. περὶ δὲ σωτηρίας μᾶλλον ἡ βουλὴ πρὸς τοὺς κρείσσονας πολλῷ μὴ ἀνθίστασθαι.

περὶ ἀνδραγαθίας and ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵσου both follow δὲ ἀγώνι, περὶ ἀνδραγαθίας being slightly the more emphatic. ‘For you are not fighting to show your courage, on equal terms, in order to avoid disgrace, but you are advising for your preservation, and that you may not have to resist a greatly superior power.’

μὴ ἀνθίστασθαι is either 1)* the subject matter, or 2) the purpose or object of the deliberation: 1)* ‘whether you shall abstain from resistance,’ 2) ‘that you may abstain from resistance.’ The somewhat unnatural construction of the infinitive with ἡ βουλή is supported by the more natural construction of the infinitive in the corresponding clause, μὴ αἰσχύνην δῆλεῖν, with δὲ ἀγώνι.

ἔπις δὲ κινδύνῳ παραμέθιον οὐσα τοὺς μὲν ἀπὸ περιουσίας χρωμένους 103. 1. αὐτῇ, καν βλάψῃ, οὐ καθεῖλε· τοῖς δὲ ἐς ἅπαν τὸ ὑπάρχον ἀναρρίπτοῦσι (δάπανος γὰρ φύσει) ἀμα τε γιγνώσκεται σφαλέντων, καὶ ἐν δτῷ ἔτι φυλά-
ξεται τις αὐτὴν γνωρισθέσαν, οὐκ ἀλλείπει. δὲ ὑμεῖς, ἀσθενεῖς τε καὶ ἐπὶ
μοκῆς μᾶς δῆτε, μὴ βούλεσθε παθεῖν.

ἀπὸ περιουσίας, ‘out of their abundance,’ i. e. having something else to depend upon, (cp. Dem. De Cor. (xviii.) 3, οὗτος δὲ ἐκ περιου-
σίας μου καπηγορέ, ‘my accuser can afford to lose’).

τοῖς δὲ ἅπαν κ.τ.λ. ἀναρρίπτοῦσι is used absolutely, ‘to those who make their throw to the extent of all they have.’

ἀλείπει means either 1)* ‘does not fail so long as he might recognise and guard against her,’ or 2) ‘leaves him nothing in

. which he can guard against her now that she is recognised, -- leaves him nothing to protect against her. For this active use ἀλλείπω cf. Eur. El. 608,—

σὺ δ', ἐκ βαθρῶν γὰρ πᾶς ἀνήρησαι φίλοις
οὐδὲ ἀλλείπεται ἀλπῖδ' . . .

According to 1)* **ἄμα** is taken closely with **σφαλέστων**, ‘in [redacted] moment of their fall;’ and **φυλάξεται γνωρισθεῖσαν=γνωρίσεται** **φυλάξεται τις**: according to 2) the words **ἄμα τε γνωρίσκεται** answer to **καὶ οὐκ ἀλλείπει** following, and **γνωρισθεῖσαν=‘now that she is known.’** **τέ—καὶ** according to 1)* may be translated ‘but;’ or rather Thucydides coordinates two clauses which are really opposed, the second going back to an earlier period of time than the first.

δ ὑμεῖς κ.τ.λ. δ, though in form a simple relative, is in sense strongly adversative.

103. 2. ἐπειδὰν πιεζομένους αὐτοὺς ἐπιλίπωσιν αἱ φανεραὶ ἀλπίδες, ἐπὶ τὰς ἄφανεῖς καθίστανται, μαντικὴν τε καὶ χρησμὸν καὶ δοτὰ τοιαῦτα μετ' ἀλπίδων λυμαίνεται,

καὶ ὅσα τοιαῦτα μετ' ἀλπίδων=καὶ ὅσαι τοιαῦται ἀλπίδες. The repetition of **ἀλπίδες**, in the form **μετ' ἀλπίδων**, is an awkward evasion of tautology.

104. ὅμως δὲ πιστεύομεν τῇ μὲν τύχῃ ἐκ τοῦ θείου μὴ ἀλασσώσεσθαι, ὅτι ὅστις πρὸς οὐ δικαίους ἰστάμεθα κ.τ.λ.

‘In respect of fortune, we trust that Heaven will not allow us to fall behind you.’ **τῇ μὲν τύχῃ** is to be taken both with **πιστεύομεν**, and with **ἀλασσώσεσθαι**. Here, as in v. 112 med. **τῇ μέχρι τοῦδε σωζούσῃ τύχῃ** ἐκ τοῦ θείου αὐτὴν . . . **πιστεύοντες**, **τύχῃ** is connected with **τῷ θείῳ**, as though in the uncertainty of fortune, on which Thucydides loves to dwell, the operation of the divine power might still be recognised.

105. 1. τῆς μὲν τοίνυν πρὸς τὸ θεῖον εὐμενείας οὐδὲ ὑμεῖς οἰόμεθα λελείψεσθαι.

‘In good-will in regard of heaven, neither do we think that we shall be behind you,’ is said for ‘in regard of heaven, neither do we think that we shall be behind you in the good-will of heaven.’

εἰδέσταις καὶ ὑμᾶς δὲ καὶ ἄλλους, ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ δυνάμει ἡμῖν γενομένους, 105. 2.

δρῶστας δὲ αὐτός, scil. ἀρχοντας δὲ οὐ δὲ κρατῶσι.

ἡμεῖς δὲ κατ' αὐτὸν τοῦτο ἥδη καὶ μάλιστα πιστεύομεν τῷ ἔμφεροντι 106.
ἄτελος Μηλίους ἀποίκους ὅντας μὴ βουλήσεσθαι προδόντας τοῖς μὲν
μένοις τὸν Ἑλλήνων ἀπίστους καταστῆναι, τοῖς δὲ πολεμίοις ὠφελίμους.

ἥδη, either, ‘now you have come to the very point,’ or, ‘we already, for this very reason, most especially trust them,’ i.e. we are already aware, without being told it, that they will follow their interest. *καὶ* emphasizes μάλιστα. *τῷ ἔμφεροντι αὐτῶν* is either 1) an exegesis of *κατ' αὐτὸν τοῦτο*: or 2) we may separate *κατ' αὐτὸν τοῦτο* from *τῷ ἔμφεροντι αὐτῶν*, and supply the antecedent from the previous chapter, ‘we for this very reason,’ i.e. because they are so selfish, ‘confide in the interest of the Lacedaemonians.’ Others 3) connect *τῷ ἔμφεροντι αὐτῶν* with *μὴ βουλήσεσθαι*, ‘we trust that by reason of their interest they will not be willing,’ etc. But when there is a doubt in which of two constructions a word is to be taken, the nearer and more natural is to be preferred. We must therefore conclude that *τῷ ἔμφεροντι* follows *πιστεύομεν*.

The next words, *Μηλίους ἀποίκους ὅντας κ.τ.λ.*, may be taken either with *πιστεύομεν* or with *τῷ ἔμφεροντι αὐτῶν*. Either 1), ‘we believe that they will not give up their colonists the Melians,’ or 2)*, ‘we rely upon their sense of interest which will forbid them to give up,’ etc.

οἴκουν οἴεσθε τὸ ἔμφερον μὲν μετ' ἀσφαλείας εἶναι, τὸ δὲ δίκαιον καὶ 107.
καλὸν μετὰ κινδύνου δρᾶσαι.

δρᾶσαι is the reading of nearly all the MSS.; supply *τινά*. The easier reading *δρᾶσθαι*, found in M¹², a MS. in the British Museum of uncertain value, is unnecessary.

ὅσφ πρὸς μὲν τὰ ἔργα τῆς Πελοπονήσου ἐγγὺς κείμεθα, τῆς δὲ γνώμης 108.
τῷ ἔνγγει πιστότεροι ἔτέρων ἐσμέν.

πρὸς τὰ ἔργα, ‘for military action,’ whether 1)* of the Melians on the mainland, or 2) of the Peloponnesians on the island, or 3) of both. *τῆς γνώμης*, either 1) genitive of relation with *πιστότεροι*; or 2) with *τῷ ἔνγγει*, ‘more trustworthy because our feelings are those of Dorians toward Dorians.’

110. 1. οἱ δὲ καὶ ἄλλους ἀνέχοιεν πέμψαι.

I. e. the Corinthians or other naval allies of Lacedaemon, ii. 9 med.

110. 2. καὶ εἰ τοῦδε σφάλλουστο, τράποιντ' ἀν καὶ ἐσ τὴν γῆν ὑμῶν καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς τῶν ἔνυμάχων, ὅπους μὴ Βρασίδας ἐπῆλθε· καὶ οὐ περὶ τῆς μὴ προσηκούσης μᾶλλον ἢ τῆς οἰκειότερας ἔνυμάχοδος τε καὶ γῆς ὁ πόνος ὑμῖν ἔσται.

The opposition of *γῆ* to *ἔνυμάχοις*, though in itself harsh, is made clearer by the correspondence of the words with the foregoing clause, *ἐσ τὴν γῆν ὑμῶν καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς τῶν ἔνυμάχων*. ‘But about the land of your allies and your own territory, which are both far nearer to you.’

111. 1. τούτων μὲν καὶ πεπειραμένοις ἀν τι γένοιτο καὶ ὑμῖν, καὶ οὐκ ἀνεπιστήμοσιν, ὅτι οὐδὲ ἀπὸ μιᾶς πάσητε πολιορκίας Ἀθηναῖς δὲ μᾶλλω φάβον ἀπεχώρησαν.

‘Yes, and some of these things may come to pass in your case too, and if you should ever have experience of them, then you will know too well that the Athenians have never yet raised a siege through fear of others,’ i. e. because they were attacked in some other quarter, as by the Corinthians during the blockade of Aegina (i. 105 med.), and by the Lacedaemonians during the blockade of Potidaea (ii. 70. init.), and Mitylene (iii. 16 init.). The meaning of the sentence is obscured by the awkward juxtaposition of *πεπειραμένοις* and *οὐκ ἀνεπιστήμοσιν*, which are not really parallel in time, the one referring to the coming of the assistance for which the Melians looked, the other to their subsequent experience of the endurance and persistency of the Athenians. The irony of *ἀν γένοιτο* increases the obscurity; *ἀν* affecting the meaning of *πεπειραμένοις* as well as of *γένοιτο*. *καὶ* emphasizes *πεπειραμένοις*. *οὐκ ἀνεπιστήμοσιν=εὐ εἰδόσιν*. *τούτων* refers to the invasion of Attica, or to the stirring up of a revolt among the allies, with which the Athenians have just been threatened by the Melians. The perfect participle, *πεπειραμένοις*, implies that the Melians were not to expect this assistance from Lacedaemon until they had had experience of it.

111. 3. οὐ γὰρ δὴ ἐπὶ γε τὴν ἐν τοῖς αἰσχροῖς καὶ προῦπτοις κινδύνοις πλεῖστα διαφθείρουσαν ἀνθρώπους αἰσχύνην τρέψεσθε.

Compare i. 122 fin. οὐ γάρ δὴ πεφευγότες ταῦτα ἐπὶ τῷ πλείστους δὴ 111. 3. βιλάψασαν καταφρόνησιν κεχωρήκατε.

πολλοῖς γάρ προορωμένοις ἔτι, ἐς οὐλα φέρονται, τὸ αἰσχρὸν καλούμενον 111. 3. ὀφρύματος ἐπαγγειοῦ δυνάμεις ἐπεσπάσατο, ἡσσηθεῖσι τοῦ ρήματος, ἔργῳ Ευμφορίαις ἀνηκάστοις ἐκόντας περιπεσεῖν.

πολλοῖς, ἡσσηθεῖσι, datives after ἐπεσπάσατο. ἐπεσπάσατο, scil. τὸ περιπεσεῖν ἐκόντας, lit. ‘has drawn down upon them a fall into irremediable calamity which they bring upon themselves.’

σκοπεῖτε οὖν καὶ μεταστάντων ἡμῶν, καὶ ἐνθυμεῖσθε πολλάκις, ὅτι περὶ 111. 5. πατρίδος βουλεύεσθε, ἦν μᾶς πέρι καὶ ἐς μίαν βουλὴν τυχοῦσάν τε καὶ μὴ κατορθώσασαν ἔσται.

Although the grammar of the last words is desperate, the reading in the text is probably genuine. The comparatively slight variations of the MSS. are sufficiently accounted for by the difficulty of the passage. With *ἔσται* may be supplied *βουλεύεσθαι* from *βουλεύεσθαι*. There is a confusion between two modes of expression, *ἢ μίαν καὶ ἐς μίαν βουλὴν τυχοῦσάν τε καὶ μὴ κατορθώσασαν ἔσται βουλεύεσθαι*, and *ἢς μᾶς πέρι καὶ ἐς μίαν βουλὴν τυχοῦσης τε καὶ μὴ κατορθωσάσης ἔσται* (*ὑμῶν*) *βουλεύεσθαι*.

The city is considered, first, as that which deliberates; secondly, as the subject of deliberation; ‘which is your only city, and which, whether saved or lost, at one conference only, will have an opportunity of deliberating.’ *ἐς μίαν βουλὴν* may either be taken 1) as above, after *βουλεύεσθαι*, or 2)* after *τυχοῦσάν τε κ.τ.λ.*, ‘of which the ruin or salvation depends upon the result of your deliberation.’ The reading *ἴστε* for *ἔσται* somewhat improves the grammar, but it rests on weak MS. authority, and coming at the end of the sentence enfeebles the sense.

ἀλλὰ τῇ τε μέχρι τοῦδε σωζούσῃ τύχῃ ἐκ τοῦ θείου αὐτὴν καὶ τῇ ἀπὸ 112. 2. τῶν ἀνθρώπων καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων τιμωρίᾳ πιστεύοντες πειρασόμεθα σώξισθαι.

The desire to oppose the single idea *ἀπὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων* to *ἐκ τοῦ θείου* has led to a formal distinction between *ἀνθρώπων* and *Λακεδαιμονίων*, ‘from men, and in particular from Lacedaemonians.’

113. καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ τύχη καὶ ἀπίστη πλείστον δὴ παραβεβλημένοι καὶ πιστεύσαντες πλείστον καὶ σφαλήσεσθε.

The dative cases are taken after *πιστεύσαντες*, which is qualified by *παραβεβλημένοι*, ‘trusting, in the most reckless manner, the Lacedaemonians and fortune and hope.’ For the hyperbaton cp. iii. 68 init. αὐτὸς τὸ αὐτὸν ἔνα ἔκαστον παραγγύνετε καὶ δρωτῶντες.

115. 4. ἐστεγκάμενοι σῖτόν τε καὶ ὅσα πλείστα ἐδύνατο χρήσιμα.

χρήμασιν, the reading of most MSS., gives no sense. *χρήσιμα* has therefore been restored out of one good (H.) and one inferior MS. (I). Cp. for the fate of the Melians, Aristoph. Birds, 186,—

τοὺς δὲ θεοὺς ἀπολέστε λίμφη Μηλίᾳ,
although nothing is said by Thucydides of their being compelled
~~to~~ to surrender by famine.

B O O K VI.

Thucydides, like Herodotus, retains the spirit of the older ¹ geographers and logographers, and at the beginning of his narrative of the Sicilian expedition describes Sicily as if it were an unknown country. That he may have borrowed from Antiochus of Syracuse is possible, but it is equally possible that his description is the result of his own travels or inquiries. The slight coincidences of language (see note on c. 3. 1 *infra*) or statement which are found in the fragments of Antiochus (Müller, i. p. 181), when compared with Thucydides, are by no means sufficient to support the hypothesis first suggested by Niebuhr, and confidently maintained by later writers, that the account of Sicily in Thucydides is derived from his contemporary.

The great apparent antiquity of these Sicilian colonies, and the precision with which the dates are given are remarkable. Yet we must consider that Thucydides is speaking of times which, in his own language (i. 21), have ‘passed into the region of romance.’ We know nothing of the source whence he obtained his chronology, and cannot therefore determine whether it was the invention of a later age, or whether it had some real foundation in ancient and contemporary inscriptions, whether lists of magistrates, or documents of any other kind. In Thucydides, as in Herodotus, we must distinguish between the record of events which occurred in his own or in the preceding generation, and of those which he received by tradition from a distant antiquity.

Σικελίας γάρ περίπλους μέν ἔστω δικάδι οὐ πολλῷ τινι ἀλασσον ἡ ὁκτὼ ^{1. 2.} ἡμερῶν, καὶ τοσαύτη οὖσα ἐν εἴκοσι σταδίων μᾶλιστα μέτρῳ τῆς θαλάσσης διείργεται τὸ μὴ ἥπειρος εἶναι.

Thucydides seems to think that there is a geographical incongruity in so large an island being separated from the mainland by so narrow a channel.

1. 2. τὸ μὴ ἡπειρος οὐσα is the reading of all the MSS. but one (H). οὐσα may certainly have crept in from τοσάντη οὐσα in the preceding line. But it is not in itself indefensible; cp. note on i. 2. 5.

2. 1. φύκισθη δὲ ὥδε τὸ ἀρχαῖον, καὶ τοσάδε ἔθνη ἵσχε τὰ ξύμπαντα.
 ὥδε has no MS. authority. There are numerous various readings, ἥδε, ἥδε, ἥδε, ἥδη, ἥδη, and the mere variety of them seems to show a corruption of the text. Most of them give no sense; ἥδε, which has the greatest MS. authority, a poor one, and ἥδη, which has less authority, not a very good one. Upon the whole it seems better to accept the emendation ὥδε.

The subject of ἵσχε may be either τοσάδε ἔθνη (ἵσχε τὴν Σικελίαν), or better η Σικελία, the subject of the preceding verb φύκισθη.

2. 5. τοὺς τε Σικανοὺς κρατοῦντες μάχῃ ἀπέστειλαν πρὸς τὰ μεσημβρικὰ καὶ ἀσπέρια αὐτῆς.

ἀπέστειλαν, the reading of the MSS., has been altered by Bekker into ἀνέστειλαν, on the ground that the meaning of the word is unsuited to this passage. But it is much more likely that ἀπέστειλαν should be used with a different shade of meaning, ‘send them off,’ or ‘drive them,’ instead of simply ‘send them,’ (cp. iii. 89 fin. αἴτιον δ' ἔγωγε νομίζω τοῦ τοιούτου, γάρ ισχυρότατος ὁ σεισμὸς ἐγένετο, κατὰ τοῦτο ἀποστέλλειν τε τὴν θάλασσαν κ.τ.λ.), than that all the MSS. should agree by mistake in a word which is employed in a somewhat unfamiliar sense.

2. 5. καὶ τὰ κράτιστα τῆς γῆς φύκησαν ἔχοντες, ἐπεὶ διέβησαν, ἔτη ἐγγὺς τριακόσια, πρὶν Ἐλληνας ἐσ Σικελίαν ἀλθεῖν.

ἔχοντες, scil. τὰ κράτιστα τῆς γῆς. ἔτη τριακόσια, accusative of duration.

3. 1. Ἀπόλλωνος ἀρχηγέτου Βωμόν, δοτις νῦν ἔξω τῆς πολεώς ἐστιν, ιδρύσαντο
 ὅστις for ὃς appears to be a remnant of poetical language which is occasionally found, as here, in prose without difference in meaning. It is common in Herodotus (Stein on iv. 8), cp. i. 16—
 ἐκτήσαντο πόλιν γῆς τῆς Οἰνωπρίης ταῦτην ἦτε νῦν 'Υδη καλέεται: ii. 15—
 ἐν φρενὶ λαβόντες τό τε ποιηθέν ἐκ Ψαμμητίχου καὶ τὸ χρηστήριον ὃ

ἐκέχρητό σφι: vi. 13, δὲ Αἰάκης, παρ' ὅτεν τοὺς λόγους ἐδέοντο οἱ Σάμιοι, 3. 1.
πάις μὲν ἦν Συλοσῶντος τοῦ Αλάκεος, κ.τ.λ. Cp. also Antiochus, Fragn. 3,
τὴν γῆν ταύτην, ἣτις νῦν Ἰταλίᾳ καλέεται, τὸ παλαιὸν εἶχον Οἰνωτροί.
Hermann's account of the use of *ὅτις* for *ὅς* as explanatory (Praef.
ad Soph. O. T. p. xi) is inapplicable to many places in Herodotus,
and is not suited to this passage. Neither can the word be here
defended as expressing 'purpose' or 'general character;' cp. note
on iii. 16. 3; viii. 92. 6.

οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐκ τῆς Θάψου ἀναστάντες, "Υβλωνος βασιλέως Σικελοῦ προ- 4. 1.
θόντος τὴν χώραν καὶ καθηγησαμένου, Μεγαρέας φκισαν τοὺς 'Υβλαιούς
αληθέντας.

ἀναστάντες, either 1)* 'being driven out' from Thapsus, or 2)
'breaking up their settlement.' The former is the more common
meaning, and occurs a few lines below, but the latter is justified by
another use of the word, 'breaking up an encampment,' and is in
better keeping with the context, for nothing is said of the circum-
stances under which the settlers left Thapsus; the only reason
assigned for their quitting the place is that they were guided by
Hyblon to another.

προδόντος τὴν χώραν, either 1) 'giving up the country,' i. e. the
territory of Thapsus, whether of his own choice, or because he
was pushed out by his enemies; or 2)* betraying the country,
i. e. the territory of Megara, to the Hellenic settlers, how or why is
not said.

πρὶν δὲ ἀναστῆναι, ἔτεσιν ὕστερον ἐκατὸν ἡ αὐτοὺς οἰκήσαι, Πάμιλλον 4. 2.
πέμψαντες ἐς Σελιωνῦτα κτίζουσιν.

αὐτούς, referring to the subject of the verb, is irregular. The
irregularity is sufficiently defended here by the position of *αὐτούς* pre-
ceding the verb *κτίζουσι* to the subject of which it refers.

μᾶλιστα δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐξώρμησαν Ἐγεσταῖων τε πρέσβεις παρόντες κ.τ.λ. 6. 2.
Cp. note on i. 9. 3. § 2.

ῶστε τὴν γενομένην ἐπὶ Δάχητος καὶ τοῦ προτέρου πολέμου Λεοντίνων οἱ 6. 2.
Ἐγεσταῖοι ξυμμαχίαν ἀναμμιμήσκοντες τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ἐδέοντο σφίσι ταῦς
πέμψαντας ἐπαμῦναι.

6. 2. Λεοντίνων is to be taken, not with πολέμου, but with ξυμαχίαν. The Egestaeans reminded the Athenians that they had already interfered in the affairs of Sicily, which was a reason for their interfering again. It is nowhere stated that the Athenians had made an alliance with the Egestaeans, previous to that of vi. 8. But the words τοὺς λοιποὺς ἔτι ξυμάχους αὐτῶν, — μετὰ τῶν ὑπολοίπων ἔτι ξυμάχων, — below probably include them, as well as the other Sicilian states mentioned as allies of the Leontines, and therefore of the Athenians, in iii. 86 med. The Egestaeans naturally call themselves allies of the Athenians, because they are willing to become so.

7. 2. ἐλθόντων δὲ Ἀθηναίων οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον ναυσὶ τριάκοντα καὶ ἰξακοῖς διπλήσιαι, οἱ Ἀργεῖοι μετὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, πανστρατιῇ ἐξελθόντων, τοὺς Ὄρεαίς μίαν ἡμέραν ἐποδιόρκουν· ὑπὸ δὲ νύκτα, αὐλισαμένου τοῦ στρατοῦ πατος ἀπώθεν, ἐκδιδράσκουσιν οἱ ἐκ τῶν Ὄρεων.

Either the MSS. agree in a mistake, arising out of the similar ending of τῶν Ἀθηναίων which precedes, and we should read ἐξελθόντες, or we must suppose that there is a rather abrupt change of construction. We may place a comma after μετὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων and ἐξελθόντων, and refer the latter word to both the Athenians and Argives. This explanation is supported by v. 33 init. Δακεδαιμόνοι... ἐστράτευσαν... ἐς Παρθασίους, Μαντινέων ὑπηκόους ὄντας, κατὰ στάσης ἐπικαλεσαμένων σφᾶς. Cp. also vii. 57. 11: vii. 76. 5, and notes.

There is a reference to the bloodless capture of Orneae in the Birds of Aristophanes (395–399), which was exhibited rather more than a year later, in the spring of 414,—

δέ Κεραμεικὸς δέξεται νῶ·
δημόσια γάρ ἵνα τιφῶμεν
φήσομεν πρὸς τοὺς στρατηγοὺς
μαχομένω τοῖς πολεμίοισιν
ἀποθανεῖν ἐν Ὄρνεαῖς.

8. 1. ἔξηκοντα τάλαντα ἀσήμου ἀργυρίου, ὡς ἐς ἔξηκοντα ναῦς μηνὸς μισθόν.
I. e. if the ships had a crew of 200 sailors, a drachma a day, or double the usual pay. Cp. note on viii. 29. 2.
8. 2. ξυγκατοκίσαι δὲ καὶ Λεοντίνους, ἦν τι περιγίγνηται αὐτοῖς τοῦ πολέμου.
Either 1)* 'if they had any spare time or means from the war,'

lit. ‘if they had anything remaining over from the war;’ or 2) ‘if 8. 2. they gained any success in the war.’ But this latter proviso seems hardly consistent with the sanguine temper which animated the Athenians at the time.

ἐκκλησία αὐτὶς ἐγίγνετο, καθ' ὅ τι χρὴ τὴν παρασκευὴν τὰς ναυσὶ τάχιστα 8. 3.
γένεσθαι.

καθ' ὅτι=‘as to the manner in which.’

αἱ ἡσυχαζόντων μὲν ὑμῶν ὀνόματι σπονδαὶ ἔσονται, οὗτοι γάρ ἐνθένδε τε 10. 2.
ἀνδρες ἐπράξαν αὐτὰ καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἐναντίων.

Scil. Alcibiades, and the Lacedaemonian Ephors (v. 36 init.).

αὐτά=τὰ περὶ τὰς σπονδάς.

οἱ μὲν ἄντικρυς πολεμοῦσιν, οἱ δὲ καὶ διὰ τὸ Λακεδαιμονίου ἔτι ἡσυχάζειν 10. 3.
δεκχημέροις σπονδαῖς καὶ αὐτοὶ κατέχονται.

οἱ μέν, scil. the Corinthians, v. 52 fin., 115 med. οἱ δέ, scil. the Boeotians, v. 26 med., and the Thracian Chalcidians, vi. 7 fin.

Σικελιώται δὲ μοι δοκοῦσιν, ὡς γε νῦν ἔχουσι, καὶ ἔτι διὰ τὸ Λακεδαιμονίου 11. 2.
ῆμὲν γενέσθαι, εἰ ἄρξειαν αὐτῶν Συρακύσαι· ὅπερ οἱ Ἐγεσταῖοι μᾶλιστα
ῆμᾶς ἐκφοβοῦσι. νῦν μὲν γάρ καν ἐλθοιεν ἵσως Λακεδαιμονίων ἕκαστοι 3.
χάριτι, ἐκείνως δὲ οὐκ εἰκὸς ἀρχὴν ἐπὶ ἀρχὴν στρατεῦσαι.

δοκοῦσιν, ὡς γε νῦν ἔχουσι, scil. οἱ δευοὶ εἴναι, supplied from the words which immediately follow, καὶ ἔτι διὰ τὸ Λακεδαιμονίου γενέσθαι.
‘In their present condition they are not dangerous,’ said, perhaps, with reference to the defensive policy adopted at the congress of Gela, iv. 65. Otherwise the sentence must be translated, ‘looking at the present state of Sicily, the Sicilians would be even less dangerous than they are now if they were subjugated by Syracuse.’ But the words νῦν μὲν γάρ . . . ἐκείνως δέ clearly show that ὡς γε νῦν ἔχουσι is opposed to εἰ ἄρξειαν κ.τ.λ.

φέ γάρ διὰ τρόπῳ τὴν ἡμετέραν μετὰ Πελοποννησίων ἀφέλωνται, εἰκὸς 11. 3.
ἵπδ τῶν αὐτῶν καὶ τὴν σφετέραν διὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ καθαιρεθῆναι.

ἵπδ τῶν αὐτῶν, i.e. by the Peloponnesians. διὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ refers to φέ τρόπῳ, that is to say, ‘by combination.’ ‘By whatever process they combining with the Peloponnesians deprive us of our empire, by

11. 3. the same process may they expect their own to be overthrown, and by these same Peloponnesians combining with the Athenian ~~sins~~. Whatever dangers threaten the Athenian empire from the union of Sparta and Syracuse would equally threaten a Syracusan empire from the union of Sparta and Athens. The union of course is in the one case voluntary, in the other involuntary: but the desire to make a point has led the speaker to overlook this distinction.

11. 4. ήμᾶς δ' ἀν οἱ ἔκει Ἑλλῆνες μᾶλιστα μὲν ἐκπεπληγμένοι εἰναι εἰς τὴν ἀφίκομεθα π.τ.λ.

'We shall not frighten them by going to Sicily as the Egestaeans would have us believe; they will fear us most if we keep away from them.'

11. 6. χρή δὲ μὴ πρὸς τὰς τύχας τῶν ἐναντίων ἐπάρεσθαι, ἀλλὰ τὰς δικαιοῖς κρατήσαντας θαρσεῖν.

Arnold compares Livy ix. 6, 'habere Samnites victoriam non pro praeclaram solum sed etiam perpetuam; cepisse enim eos non pro Romam sicut ante Gallos, sed quod multo bellicosius fuerit Romanum virtutem ferociamque.'

For the contrast of διάνοια and τύχη cp. note on i. 70. 6.

11. 7. σπως πόλις δι' ὀλιγαρχίας ἐπιβουλεύουσαν ὁξέως φυλαξάμεθα.

Nicias, who was himself suspected of sacrificing Athenian interests to Sparta, here strikes a note likely to elicit a response from the demus: δι' ὀλιγαρχίας, 'a state contriving our ruin,' either 1) 'by setting up an oligarchy,' or 2) 'in the way of oligarchy,' i.e. by the influence of the Spartan oligarchy over the aristocratic party at Athens (Plato, Protag. 342 B, C, Aristoph. Birds, 1280 foll.) or 3)* simply 'oligarchically,' 'like an oligarchy,' & ὀλιγαρχίας, like δι' ὄργης.

The first case would be illustrated by the Thirty, the second by the Four Hundred. The third would be more general.

12. 1. καὶ μεμήσθαι χρή ήμᾶς ὅτι νεωστὶ ἀπὸ νόσου μεγάλης καὶ πολέμου βραχύ τι λελωφήκαμεν, ώστε καὶ χρήμασι καὶ τοῖς σώμασιν ηὔξησθαι· καὶ ταῦτα ὑπὲρ ήμῶν δίκαιοιν ἐνθάδε εἴναι ἀναλοῦν καὶ μὴ ὑπὲρ ἀνδρῶν φυγάδων τῶνδε ἐπικουρίας δεομένων.

δίκαιοιν is joined with εἴναι, the infinitive being dependent on some

general idea such as *νομίζειν* contained in *μεμνήσθαι*. The separation of the words gives force to ἐνθάδε.

The envoys are contemptuously called *φυγάδες*, because the Leontines, with whose cause they identify their own (vi. 6 med.), had been expelled from their city. C. 19 init. shows that some Leontines were present in the assembly.

οἷς τό τε ψεύσασθαι καλῶς χρήσιμον, καὶ τῷ τοῦ πέλας κινδύνῳ, αὐτῶν 12. 1. *λόγους μόνον παραχωμένους, ἢ κατορθέσαντας χάρις μὴ ἀξίαν εἰδέναι, ἢ πται-*
~~σαντάς~~ *αἱ τοὺς φίλους ξυναπολέσαι.*

~~καλῶς~~, successfully or plausibly; cp. *οἷς κόσμος καλῶς τοῦτο δρᾶν*, i. 5 med.: ~~ἀπὸ τῶν λόγων καλῶς ἐπιτιμησάντων~~, iii. 38 med.

The MSS. are divided between *αὐτούς* and *σύτῶν*. *αὐτῶν* or *σύτῶν*, 'of themselves,' or 'of their own,' is more euphonic. The force of ~~χρήσιμον~~ extends to *χάρις μὴ ἀξίαν εἰδέναι*, but is forgotten in the alternative *ἢ πταισαντας . . . ξυναπολέσαι*. *ξυναπολέσθαι*, the MS. reading, is too harsh.

εἴ τέ τις ὅρχειν δόμενος αἰρεθεὶς παρανεῖ ίμῦν ἐκπλεῖν, τὸ ἑαυτοῦ μόνον 12. 2.
~~οπών,~~ ~~ἄλλως τε καὶ νεώτερος~~ ἔτι διὰ τὸ ὅρχειν, ~~ὅπως θαυμασθῇ μὲν~~
~~δὲ τῆς ἵπποτροφίας, διὰ δὲ πολυτέλειαν καὶ ὁφεληθῆ τι ἐκ τῆς ὅρχῆς,~~
~~δὲ τούτῳ ἐμπαράσχῃτε τῷ τῆς πόλεως κινδύνῳ ιδίᾳ ἀλλαμπρύνεσθαι.~~

~~ἄλλως τε καὶ~~, the youth of Alcibiades increased his exultation at holding a command. The structure of the sentence is somewhat disorderly, the sense apparently requiring this clause to be connected with *ὅρχειν δόμενος αἰρεθεὶς* and not with *τὸ ἑαυτοῦ μόνον σκοπῶν*.

~~ὅπως θαυμασθῇ μέν~~, the emphasis is on the second of the two clauses, ~~διὰ δὲ πολυτέλειαν κ.τ.λ.~~, 'that he may be admired for his stud of horses, and at the same time, since they are a great expense, may make a little gain out of his command.'

~~καὶ ὁφεληθῇ κ.τ.λ.~~ is anticipated in *τὸ ἑαυτοῦ μόνον σκοπῶν*.

τομίσας, εἰ ὀρράωδεῖς τὸ ἀναψηφίσαι, τὸ μὲν λύειν τοὺς νόμους μὴ μετὰ 14.
τοσῶνδει παρτύρων αἰτίαν σχεῖν, τῆς δὲ πόλεως βουλευσαμένης ἵστρος
δὲ γενέσθαι.

τὸ μὲν λύειν τοὺς νόμους may be 1) the subject of *αἰτίαν σχεῖν*, 'to break the laws before so many witnesses will be no crime,' or 2) the

remote accusative, and the pronoun, either of the person or of the thing, may be supplied with *σχέιν*, 'as to a violation of the law,' you will incur no blame of the kind,' or 'that will incur no blame.' Whether the course proposed by Nicias was a breach of the law is uncertain. The words *τὸ μὲν λύει τοὺς νόμους*, however taken, seem to imply that the law would be broken: the case of the Mitylenean decree, iii. 36, points in the other direction. At first sight the words *τῆς πόλεως θυλευσαμένης* are rather pointless; but some idea of danger or crisis is really implied in them; hence the Prytanis is exhorted to be the physician of the state. 'You will minister to the state when in the act of deciding.' The *aorī* refers to a point of time identical with that of the main verb, cp. note on iv. 112. 1. The addition *κακός*, found only in one or two MSS., is unnecessary.

15. 2. καὶ μᾶλιστα στρατηγῆσαι τε ἐπιθυμῶν, καὶ ἀλπίζων Σικελίαν τε θεῖ' αὐτοῦ
καὶ Καρχηδόνα λήψεσθαι καὶ τὰ ἴδια ἄμα εὐτυχήσας χρήμασι τε καὶ δόσεσιν
ἀφελήσειν.

δι' αὐτοῦ, 1) scil. διὰ τοῦ στρατηγῆσαι, Alcibiades being the subject of λήψεσθαι; in this case the words δι' αὐτοῦ are principally connected in sense with the latter part of the sentence, τὰ ἴδια κ.τ.λ. 'by his office of general he would obtain money and glory,' or 2) αὐτοῦ Alcibiades, and the Athenians are the subject of λήψεσθαι. A good contrast is thus afforded with τὰ ἴδια. Cp. note on viii. 12. 2
'Ενδίφτε αὐτῷ ἴδιά ἔλεγε καλὸν εἶναι δι' ἑκείνου ἀποστῆσαι τε Ἰωνίαν κ.τ.λ.

15. 4. φοβηθέντες γὰρ αὐτοῦ οἱ πολλοὶ τὸ μέγεθος τῆς τε κατὰ τὸ ἑαυτοῦ σῶμα
παρανομίας ἐσ τὴν δίαιταν, καὶ τῆς διανοίας ὡν καθ' ἐν ἔκαστον, ἐν ὅτε
γίγνοιτο, ἔπρασσεν, ὡς τυραννίδος ἐπιθυμοῦντι πολέμους καθέστασαν.

1) 'The extreme lawlessness of his personal life and the greatness of the spirit which he showed in everything which he did on any occasion in which he was concerned,' καθ' ἐν ἔκαστον being the antecedent of ἐν ὅτε γίγνοιτο, or 2) καθ' ἐν ἔκαστον may be joined with διν, 'of the temper which he showed,' lit. 'in the things which he did taken singly,' i. e. 'in every single thing which he did,' ἐν ὅτε γίγνοιτο will then become an independent clause, 'whatever he was about.' The whole sentence will = τῆς διανοίας ἔκάστων δι, ἐν ὅτε

γίγνοτο, ἐπρασσεν. Cp. the admirable description at the beginning 15. 4. of Alcib. i. p. 104, 105, though probably not Plato's, of Alcibiades and his aims.

καὶ δημοσίᾳ κράτιστα διαθέντα τὰ τοῦ πολέμου ιδίᾳ ἔκαστοι τοῖς ἐπιτη- 15. 4.
δεύμασιν αὐτοῦ ἀχθεσθέντες, καὶ ἄλλοις ἐπιτρέψαντες, οὐδὲ μακροῦ ἔσφηλαν
τὴν πόλιν.

διαθέντα, the reading of all the MSS. but one, must be explained by an anacoluthon, or as the 'remoter object' of the following sentence. The dative, which is found in H. and adopted by Poppo in the text, is almost equally harsh.

Thucydides attributes the ruin of the state, not wholly to Alcibiades, but partly also to the citizens who took offence at his private character. His feeling about him is much the same as that expressed in the remarkable lines which Aristophanes puts into the mouth of

Aeschylus, Aristoph. Frogs, 1431,—

οὐ χρὴ λέοντος σκύμνον ἐν πόλει τρέφειν,
[μάλιστα μὲν λέοντα μὴ 'ν πόλει τρέφειν]
ἢ δ' ἐκτρίφῃ τις, τοῖς τρόποις ὑπηρετεῖν.

ιώρμῳ μὲν γάρ τιμῇ τὰ τοιαῦτα, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ δρωμένου καὶ δύναμις ἀμα 16. 2.
ὑπονοεῖται.

'Public opinion holds such things to be a credit, and from what you actually do there arises in the mind an impression of power,' i.e. 'such displays, besides the value which the world puts upon them, have a real effect by creating a belief in the power of Athens.' ιώρμῳ and ἐκ τοῦ δρωμένου is a new disguise of the old opposition between λόγῳ and ἔργῳ.

καὶ οὐκ ἀχρηστος ηδὸν ἡ ἄνοια, διὸ δὲ τοῖς ιδίοις τέλεσι μὴ ἔαυτὸν μάνον 16. 3.
ἄλλα καὶ τὴν πόλιν ὀφελη.

ηδὸν ἡ ἄνοια, the folly of the extravagance just before described. ἄνοια has the weaker MS. authority, the common reading being διάνοια, which gives but a feeble sense. Cp. c. 17 init. ἡ ἐμὴ νεότης καὶ ἄνοια παρὰ φύσιν δοκοῦσα εἴναι. For ηδὸν ἡ ἄνοια διὸ cp. note on ii. 44. 1.

οὐδέ γε ἀδικον ἐφ' ἔαυτῷ μέγα φρονοῦντα μὴ ἵστον εἴναι, ἐπεὶ καὶ ὁ κακῶς 16. 4.

16. 3. πράσσων πρὸς οὐδένα τῆς ἔνυμφορᾶς ἴσομοιρεῖ· ἀλλ' ὅσπερ δυστυχοῦντες οὐ προσαγορευόμεθα, ἐν τῷ δμοίῳ τις ἀνεχέσθω καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν εὐπραγούντων ὑπερφρονούμενος, ἢ τὰ ἵσα νέμων τὰ ὅμοια ἀνταξιούτω.

Had the words run ἀλλ' ὅσπερ τοὺς δυστυχοῦντάς τις οὐ προσαγορεύει, ἐν τῷ δμοίῳ ἀνεχέσθω καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν εὐπραγούντων ὑπερφρονούμενος, the connection with what follows would have been clearer. τὰ ἵσα νέμων is emphatic, ‘let him claim equality only if he is willing to grant it.’ In this singular passage Alcibiades expresses the Greek notion of *μεγαλοψυχία*, which did not exclude self-assertion. To the charge of haughtiness he replies that such haughtiness is natural to all men; when they are in prosperity, they look down upon those in adversity; when they are in adversity themselves, they expect to be looked down upon. And Alcibiades (*δὲ εὐπραγών*) is to the persons whom he is addressing as the well-to-do citizen is to those who are in adversity.

16. 6. Πελοποννήσου γὰρ τὰ δυνατώτατα ἔνυτήσας ἄκου μεγάλου ὑμίν κινδύνου καὶ δυπάνης Λακεδαιμονίους ἐς μίαν ἡμέραν κατέστησα ἐν Μαντινεάῃ περὶ τῶν διπάντων διγωνίσασθαι· ἐξ οὐ, καὶ περιγενόμενοι τῇ μάχῃ, οὐδέπω καὶ νῦν βεβαίως θαρσοῦντι.

ἐς μίαν ἡμέραν, 1)=μίᾳ ἡμέρᾳ, scil. κατέστησα ἀγωνίσασθαι. ‘I caused them to stake all they had in one day;’ or 2)* taking ἐς in a different sense, as in ἐς μίαν βουλήν, v. 111 fin. ‘on the issue of a single day.’

καὶ νῦν, although three years have passed since the battle of Mantinea.

With this boast of Alcibiades may be contrasted the statement of Thucydides respecting the restoration of Lacedaemonian prestige after the battle of Mantinea: v. 75 med. καὶ τὴν ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τότε ἐπιφερομένην αἰτίαν ἐς τε μαλακίαν διὰ τὴν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἔνυμφορὰν καὶ ἐς τὴν ἀλλην ἀβουλίαν τε καὶ βραδυτῆτα ἐνὶ ἔργῳ τούτῳ ἀπελύσαντο, τύχῃ μὲν ὡς ἐδόκουν κακιζόμενοι, γνώμη δὲ οἱ αὐτοὶ ἔτι ὅπτες.

17. 1. καὶ ταῦτα ἡ ἐμὴ νεότης καὶ ἄνοια παρὰ φύσιν δοκοῦσα εἶναι ἐς τὴν Πελοποννησίων δύναμιν λόγοις τε πρέπουσιν ὡμιλησε, καὶ δργῇ πίστιν παρασχομένη ἔπειτε. καὶ νῦν μὴ πεφόβησθε αὐτήν, ἀλλ’ ἔως ἐγώ τε ἔτι ἀκμάζω μετ’ αὐτήν καὶ ὁ Νικίας εὐτυχῆς δοκεῖ εἶναι, ἀποχρήσασθε τῇ ἐκατέρου ἥμῶν ὀφελίᾳ.

Alcibiades ironically defends himself against 'the atrocious 17. 1. crime of being a young man.'

ταῦτα ὡμίλησε. *ταῦτα* is 1) an accusative cognate with *ὁμίλησε*, 'thus did my folly deal with the Peloponnesians;' like *τόδε ἀνθραγαθίζεται*, ii. 63 med. Others explain, not so well, 2) *ταῦτα ὀμιλήσας ἐπράξε*, 'This did my folly accomplish by intercourse with them.'

ἀργὴ πίστις παρασχομένη, cp. iii. 82 med. δ μὲν χαλεπαίνων πιστὸς ἀεὶ. *μὴ πεφάθησθε* is a conjectural emendation for *πεφοβῆσθαι*, which would be taken after *ἴπεισε*, 'has persuaded the Peloponnesians even now not to be afraid of it.' The pointlessness of *καὶ νῦν* and the febleness of the opposition conveyed in *ἄλλα*, if placed at the beginning of the next sentence, justify so slight a change.

καὶ οὐδεὶς δὶ’ αὐτὸς ὁς περὶ εἰκείας πατρίδος οὗτε τὰ περὶ τὸ σῶμα ὄπλοις 17. 3. *ἐξήρτυται, οὗτε τὰ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ νομίμους κατασκευαῦς*. δ τι δὲ ἔκαστος ἡ ἐκ τοῦ λέγων πείθειν οἶται ἡ στασιάζων ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ λαβών, ἀλλην γῆν, *μὴ κατορθώσας, οἰκήσειν, ταῦτα ἐτοιμάζεται.*

νομίμους κατασκευαῖς, 'customary public works,' i. e. fortifications and the like.

δ τι is governed by *λαβών*. The whole clause *ἐκ τοῦ λέγων πείθειν* is parallel to *στασιάζων*. The obscurity of the latter part of the sentence arises from the principal idea being expressed by the participle and the subordinate idea by the verb. 'Whatever each man thinks that he can obtain from the common stock by persuasive speech or by factious violence, 1)* determining if he fail to take it away and settle elsewhere, that he provides for himself.' Or 2) not connecting *λαβών* in sense with *οἰκήσειν*, but only *μὴ κατορθώσας*, 'determining if he fail to settle elsewhere.' More simply, 'whatever a man thinks that he can obtain from the common stock,' 1)* 'and settle elsewhere with it if he fail,' or 2) 'having only, if he fail, to settle elsewhere.'

καὶ μὴν οὐδὲ ὄπλιται οὕτ’ ἐκεῖνοις ὅσαιπερ κομποῦνται, οὗτε οἱ ἄλλοι 17. 5. *Ἐλληνες διεφάνησαν τοσοῦτοι ὄντες, δύσους ἔκαστοι σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἡρίμουν,* ἄλλα μέγισταν δὴ αὐτοὺς ἐψευσμένη ἡ Ἐλλὰς μόλις ἐν τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ *ἴκανως ἀπλίσθη.*

17. 5. οὐ διεφάνησαν, 'did not stand out as being,' (*δια-*) or 'prove to ~~be~~'
 ἐψευσμένη, 1)* 'being deceived about,' or 2) 'having falsified' or
 'exaggerated' the number of them. The emphasis may be ~~on~~
 either on ὥπλισθη or on μόλις. Either 'Hellas in this war, though
 with difficulty, was sufficiently provided with hoplites:' or 'He ~~had~~ had
 in this war hardly had a sufficient number of hoplites, compared
 with other troops.' The words look like a reflection rather
 of Thucydides than of Alcibiades, who can hardly have used
 the expression ἐν τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ in a time nominally of peace.
18. 2. τὴν τε ἀρχὴν οὔτως ἐκτησάμεθα καὶ ἡμεῖς καὶ ὅσοι δὴ ἄλλοι ἡρξαν, πα-
 γγινόμενοι προθύμως τοῖς δέι ή βαρβάροις ή "Ἐλλησιν ἐπικαλουμένοις" ~~τοις~~,
 εἴτε ἡσυχάζοιεν πάτες, ή φυλοκρινοῦνται χρέων βοηθῶν, βραχὺ ~~τοις~~ π-
 προσκτώμενοι αὐτῇ περὶ αὐτῆς ἀν ταύτης μᾶλλον κινδυνεύοιμεν.
 ησυχάζοιεν, although in the third person, does not refer to ~~ὅσοι~~ ~~τοις~~ ~~τοις~~
 ἄλλοι ἡρξαν, but means, 'if everybody at Athens' (like Nicias, ~~τοις~~ ^{cp.} c. 11 fin.) 'were to stay where they are, and to make distinctions' ~~τοις~~ ^{of},
 φυλοκρινοῦνται, which has greater MS. authority than φυλοκρινοῦ-~~τοις~~ ^{is},
 'make nice distinctions.' The reading φυλοκρινοῦνται is also confirmed
 by the language of the Athenians at Camarina, vi. 84, 85 ~~τοις~~ ^{init.} ~~τοις~~ ^{ace.}
 where they show that they do not in fact make distinctions of ~~τοις~~ ^{τοις}.
18. 2. τὸν γὰρ προῦχοντα οὐ μόνον ἐπιόντα τις ἀμύνεται ἄλλὰ καὶ μὴ ὅπως ~~τοις~~ ^{τοις}
 προκαταλαμβάνεται.
 For μὴ before ὅπως cp. μὴ ἀπὸ ἀντιπάλου παρασκευῆς, i. 91 fin.:
 οὐκ ἐκ προσηκόντων ἀμαρτάνουσι, iii. 67 init. In all these passages ~~τοις~~ ^{the}
 negative gains force from the peculiarity of its position.
18. 3. καὶ οὐκ ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἐπισκεπτέον ὑμῖν τοῖς ἄλλοις τὸ ησυχον, εἰ μὴ ^{κα}
 τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα ἔστο τὸ ὄμοιον μεταλήψεοθε.
 'You must not think of peace as others might, unless you ~~τοις~~ ^{are} prepared to make a corresponding change in your policy.' For ~~τοις~~ ^{or} similar use of μεταλαμβάνειν cp. i. 120 med. τὸν πολεμον ἀπὸ εἰρήνης ~~τοις~~ ^{τοις} μεταλαμβάνειν, and note on vi. 87. 5, καὶ ἀντειθουλεῦσαι ποτε ἐκ ~~τοις~~ ^{τοις} ὄμοιον μεταλάβετε.
18. 4. ίνα Πελοποννησίων τε στορέσωμεν τὸ φρόνημα, εἰ δόξομεν ὑπεριδόν^{τι}

ἢ τῷ παρόντι ἡσυχίᾳν καὶ ἐπὶ Σικελίᾳν πλεύσαι, καὶ δῆμα ἡ τῆς Ἑλλάδος, 18. 4.
ἔκει προσγενομένων, πάσης τῷ εἰκότι ἀρξομεν, ἢ κακώσομέν γε Συρα-
ίους.

goes with *καὶ δῆμα*, notwithstanding the change of construction
a dependent to an independent clause.

δὲ ἀσφαλὲς καὶ μένειν, ἦν τι προχωρῆ, καὶ ἀπελθεῖν αἱ τῆς παρέξουσι· 18. 5.
ράτορες γὰρ ἐσόμεθα καὶ ἔνυπάντων Σικελιωτῶν.

If the MSS. here read *παρέξουσιν* αὐτοκράτορες, also the Scholiast,
seems puzzled by the words. It is better to read with Valcke-
(on Herod. v. 36), *παρέξουσιν ναυτοκράτορες* or rather *ναυκράτορες*,
former word being a false form of the latter, occasionally found
some MSS., cp. v. 97, 109. The converse change, *αὐτοκράτορας ναυτοκράτορας*, also occurs in good MSS. (Vat. H.) vi. 8 med.
προχωρῆ, ‘if we meet with any success,’ though read only in
inferior MSS., gives a better sense than *προσχώρη*, ‘if any of the
lians join us;’ which is here weak and unmeaning.

ἴσπερ καὶ οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν δῆμα νέοι γεραιτέροις βουλεύοντες ἐς τάδε 18. 6.
ν αὐτά.

This is the spirit of Pericles speaking by the mouth of Alcibiades.
. i. 144 fin. οἱ γοῦν πατέρες ἡμῶν . . . ἐς τάδε πρόγυγον αὐτά.

αἱ τὴν πόλιν, ἀν μὲν ἡσυχάζῃ, τρίψεσθαι τε αὐτὴν περὶ αὐτὴν ὕσπερ καὶ 18. 6.
, τι κ.τ.λ.

A philosophical thesis on which Socrates in the Theaetetus, 153,
urges with great fervour and eloquence.

λὴν γὰρ Νάξου καὶ Κατάνης . . . ἀλλαὶ εἰσὶν ἐπτά. 20. 3.
scil. Syracuse, Selinus, Gela, Agrigentum, Messenè, Himera,
narina.

υρακοσίοις δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ θαρβάρων τινῶν ἀπ' ἀρχῆς φέρεται. 20. 4.
)* ἀπ' ἀρχῆς φέρεται (scil. χρήματα) is the reading of a majority
MSS., ἀπ' ἀρχῆς meaning either ‘from old times,’ or ‘as a token
subjection;’ 2) ἀπαρχὴ φέρεται or εἰσφέρεται is another reading.
though the word ἀπαρχὴ occurs in the sense of a rent of the
OL. II.

20. 4. produce of the soil in Plato, Laws, vii. 806 D, it is doubtful whether it will bear the more general meaning of tribute.

21. 1. πρὸς οὐν τοιαύτην δύναμιν οὐ καυτικῆς καὶ φαύλου στρατιᾶς μόνον δεῖ, ἀλλὰ καὶ πεζὸν πολὺν ἔνυπλεύν, εἴπερ βούλόμεθα ἄξιον τῆς διαιροίς δρῶν, καὶ μὴ ὑπὸ ἵππέων πολλῶν εἰργεσθαι τῆς γῆς κ.τ.λ.

The infinitive *εἰργεσθαι* may depend, either 1) upon *βούλόμεθα*, or 2)* upon *δεῖ*. Either 1) ‘if we intend to do justice to our designs and not let ourselves be confined to our lines by the enemy’s horsemen,’ etc. This however would be a reason for taking cavalry, ~~not~~ for taking infantry. Or 2)* *βούλεσθαι*, following *δεῖ*, may express indirectly a new thought, ‘we must have infantry, and not allow ourselves to be kept within our lines by the enemy’s cavalry,’ i. ‘and we must have cavalry.’ But on the other hand *a)* the Athenian only took thirty horses (vi. 43 fin.), nor *b)* does Nicias in his estimate of the forces mention cavalry at all. *c)* It is not with cavalry, but with slingers and javelin men, that he proposes to resist the Syracusan cavalry. And *d)* in the words immediately following he seems to rely for cavalry solely on the Egestaeans and other Sicilian allies. 1) is on the whole the preferable explanation. We may however defend 2)*, if we suppose that we have here a reflection of Thucydides made after the event and put into the mouth of Nicias: cp. note on vi. 37. 2. A similar remark (*οὐς γ' ἐπίσταμαι οὕθ' ἵππους ἀκόλουθήσοντας οὐδὲ αὐτόθεν πορισθησομένους, εἰ μὴ δλίγους τινὰς παρὰ Ἐγεσταίων*, vi. 37 init.) is made by the Syracusan Athenagoras, for which Thucydides must also be made responsible. The want of cavalry was a main cause of the delay which turned out to be the ruin of the Sicilian expedition.

21. 2. γράντας, ὅτι πολὺ τε ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμετέρας αὐτῶν μελλομεν πλεῖν, καὶ οὐκ ἐν τῷ δροίῳ στρατευσθμενοι, καὶ ἐν τοῖς τῇδε ὑπηκόοις ἔνυμαχοι ἥλθετε ἐπὶ τινα, δθεν ῥάδιαι αἱ κομδαὶ ἐκ τῆς φιλίας ὅν προσέδει, ἀλλὰ ἐς ἀλλοτρίων πάσαν ἀπαρτήσοντες, ἐξ ἡς μηνῶν οὐδὲ τεσσάρων τῶν χειμεριῶν ἄγγελον ῥάδιον ἐλθεῖν.

οὐκ is inserted before *ἐν τοῖς τῇδε ὑπηκόοις* in all the MSS. The insertion has probably arisen out of a misunderstanding of the previous clause and an intrusion of the general meaning of the

sentence. The MSS. vary between *στρατευσάμενοι* (five first-rate 21. 2. and three inferior MSS.) and *στρατευσόμενοι*, *ἀπαρτίσαντες* and *ἀπαρτίσοντες* (four first-rate and eight inferior MSS.). We shall do well to adopt the same tense in both cases, though either the future or the aorist is defensible; the latter as being the historical tense after *μᾶλλομεν πλεῖν*, though the future would be more idiomatic. See also note on English text. If however we read *στρατευσόμενοι*, *ἀπαρτίσαντες*, the latter may be made to depend on the former, being parallel to *οὐκ ἐν τῷ δμοίῳ*.

Εὑμαχοι γλύθετε ἐπὶ τινα follows *ἐν τῷ δμοίῳ καὶ*, and is a variation of *στρατευσάμενοι=εὑμαχοι ἐλθόντες*, or of *ὅτε ἐστρατεύσασθε*.

The whole clause may be translated literally, ‘You are not going to make an expedition such as you made among your subjects here, when you went as the allies of others to attack some one, in a region whence you had only to send and procure from a friendly land whatever you wanted.’

εἰς τῆς φυλίας, from the adjoining friendly country. E.g. when the Athenians were attacking Mitylene they were among allies who could effectually aid them, such as the Methymnaeans or Chians.

εἰς μᾶλλορίαν πᾶσαν ἀπαρτίσοντες, ‘depending on an entirely strange land.’ *μηδὲν κ.τ.λ.* Cp. note on v. 20. 2.

τὸ δέ, δέ καὶ αὐτόθιν σῖτον ἐν ὄλκασι, πυρούς καὶ πεφρυγμένας κριθάς, 22. 1.

The supplies taken out from Athens are contrasted by *δέ* with supplies which would have to be procured by plunder or otherwise in Sicily itself.

αὐτόθιν is to be explained as a confusion of two notions, *αὐτόθιν ἄγειν* and *ἄγειν τὸν αὐτόθιν σῖτον*, ‘we must bring with us from home,’ and, ‘we must bring the corn which is at home.’ Cp. infra 25 fin. *τοξεύων τῶν αὐτόθιν*, and Plato, Republic, 567 E, *τοὺς δέ αὐτόθιν ἀρ' οὐκ ἀν θελήσειεν*;

τὰ δέ παρ' Ἐγεσταῖν, οὐ λέγεται ἔκει ἔτοιμα, νομίσατε καὶ λόγῳ Δ 22. 2.
εστα ἔτοιμα εἶναι.

τοι λόγῳ is an ironical repetition of *λέγεται*. ‘For as to the supplies which are said to be awaiting us at Egesta, you had better

22. 2. assume that they do indeed await us in word,' or 'that they are only *said* to be awaiting us.'

23. 1. ήν γάρ αὐτοὶ ἔλθωμεν ἐνθένδε μὴ ἀντίπαλον μόνον παρασκευασάμενοι, πλήν γε πρὸς τὸ μάχιμον αὐτῶν τὸ ὀπλιτικόν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑπερβάλλοντες τοῖς πᾶσι, μᾶλις οὕτως οἷοί τε ἐσόμεθα τῶν μὲν κρατείν, τὰ δὲ καὶ διασώσαι.

aὐτοί, 'if we ourselves, not depending on allies like the Egestaeans.'

Are the words *πλήν γε . . . ὀπλιτικόν* intended to be an assertion that the Athenians 1) would, or that they 2)* would not, equal the Syracusans or Sicilians (*αἱ ξυστῶσιν αἱ πόλεις*, c. 21 init.) in the numbers of their heavy armed? The connection seems to require the first, the Greek the second. Nicias has been insisting in the previous chapter on the number of hoplites which must be brought to Sicily, and then to say casually 2)* that 'of course we cannot hope to rival them in the number of their hoplites' is inconsistent with the preceding tone of thought. On the other hand it is hard to see 1) how the words can mean 'having equipped an army of our own, not only equal (although our hoplites will not of course be equal in number to their fighting men) but in every way superior,' *παρασκευασάμενοι* being repeated before *ὀπλιτικόν*. For the opposition thus made between *μαχιμόν* and *ὀπλιτικόν* is too indistinct to be admissible. Nor would there be any point in contrasting the number of the Athenian hoplites with the whole fighting population of Sicily.

It is better to suppose the words, though where they stand they may be rhetorically faulty, to be a qualification introduced somewhat out of place by Nicias, and in harmony with the general spirit of his speech. 'Except indeed as regards the number of hoplites which they can put into the field.' 'For in that respect equality is impossible' is the suppressed premise. While exhorting the Athenians, he is secretly discouraging them. 'You must do all you can to be a match for your opponents' is the general drift of the previous chapter, and yet he throws in by the way, 'but in the great arm of war you cannot be a match for them.' This explanation is in some degree confirmed by the parallel sentiment uttered from the Syracusan point of view, vi. 37 init. *οἰς γ' ἐπίσταμαι οὐδεὶς ἵππους ἀκολουθήσοντας . . . οὗθ' ὄπλίτας ἰσοπλήθεις τοῖς ἡμετέροις.*

ὅτι ἐλάχιστα τῇ τύχῃ παραδοὺς ἐμαυτὸν βούλομαι ἐκπλεῖν, παρασκευῇ δὲ 23. 3. ἀπὸ τῶν εἰκότων ἀσφαλῆς ἐκπλεῦσαι.

Nicias, who is to afford the greatest example of fortune in his own person, is the most anxious to place himself above the chances of fortune. But, as in the case of other doomed men, *τούναντιον περίσσητη αὐτῷ*, the greater the precaution, the greater the ruin. The irony of Greek tragedy, which is never weary of repeating ‘that none can escape destiny,’ though not obtruded on the reader, is present to the mind of Thucydides. Cp. note on v. 16. 1.

παρασκευῇ δέ κ.τ.λ. ‘To go forth in all probability secured against danger by the greatness of our armament.’ *ἐκπλεῦσαι* is merely a variation of *ἐκπλεῖν*, intended, without difference of meaning, to avoid tautology.

τομίζων τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τῷ πλήθει τῶν πραγμάτων ή ἀποτρέψειν ἢ, εἰ 24. 1. ἀναγκάζοιτο στρατεύεσθαι, μᾶλιστα οὕτως ἀσφαλῶς ἐκπλεῦσαι.

Either 1) *ἢ* before *ἀποτρέψειν* is out of place and should have preceded *τοὺς Ἀθηναίους*, or 2) *τοὺς Ἀθηναίους* is the object of *ἀποτρέψειν* and the subject of *ἐκπλεῦσαι*, notwithstanding *ἀναγκάζοιτο* preceding. In either case the slight irregularity is not sufficient to justify the omission of *ἢ*, which is found in all the MSS.

ὅ δὲ ἄκων μὲν εἶπεν ὅτι καὶ μετὰ τῶν ξυναρχόντων καθ' ἡσυχίαν μᾶλλον 25. 2. βουλεύεσσοτε. ὅσα μέντοι ἥδη δοκεῖν αὐτῷ κ.τ.λ.

The caution of Nicias still continues, and is graphically described by Thucydides. Cp. vii. 48. That the temper of Nicias in the conduct of the expedition was well understood by the Athenians at the time is shown by the jest in the Birds of Aristophanes, acted in the following year: 638,—

καὶ μὴν μὰ τὸν Δῆοντα οὐχὶ νυστάζειν γ' ἔτι
ώρα στίν ἡμῖν οὐδὲ μελλονικῶν.

καὶ μετά, ‘consult further with his colleagues,’ or, ‘not only by himself, but with his colleagues.’

τριήρεσι μὲν οὐκ ἔλασσον ἢ ἑκατὸν πλευστέα εἴναι (αὐτῶν δ' Ἀθηναίων 25. 2. ἔσεσθαι ὀπλιταγωγοὺς ὅσαι ἀν δοκῶσι, καὶ ἄλλας ἐκ τῶν ἔνυμάχων μεταπεμπτέας εἴναι) ὀπλίταις δέ κ.τ.λ.

25. 2. αὐτῶν δ' Ἀθηναίων κ.τ.λ., ‘and there might be as many troop-ships belonging to the Athenians themselves as they thought proper.’ That these are included in the hundred triremes mentioned just above, and that *ἄλλας* refers to *τρέπεσι*, not to *διπλοπαγωγούς*, is proved by c. 31 init., 43 init. τούτων Ἀττικὰ μὲν ἡσαν ἑκατόν, ὃν αἱ μὲν ἔξηκοντα ταχεῖα, αἱ δὲ ἄλλαι στρατιαῖδες, τὸ δὲ ἄλλο παυτικὸν Χίων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἔνυμάχων.

26. 2. ἐς τε ἡλικίας πλῆθος ἐπιγεγενημένης κ.τ.λ.

‘In respect of the new population which was now grown up.’

27. 1. εἰσὶ δὲ κατὰ τὸ ἐπιχώριον, ἡ τετράγωνος ἐργασία, πολλοὶ καὶ ἐν ἴδιοις προσθύροις καὶ ἐν ιεροῖς.

Cp. note on English text.

27. 1. οἱ πλεῖστοι (scil. Ἐρμαὶ) περιεκόπησαν τὰ πρόσωπα.

‘All but one,’ according to Andocides, that one being close to his father’s house. Andoc. De Myst. (i.) 62, καὶ διὰ ταῦτα ὁ Ἐρμῆς ἐν δράτε πάντες, ὁ παρὰ τὴν πατρόφαν οἰκίαν τὴν ἡμετέραν, δινήστητος, οὐ δὲ Λίγης ἀνέθηκεν, οὐ περιεκόπη, μόνος τῶν Ἐρμῶν τῶν Ἀθήνησιν.

29. 3. ὁ τε δῆμος μὴ μαλακίζηται, θεραπεύων, ὅτι δὲ ἐκεῖνον αἱ τὸν Ἀργιεῖον ἔνυπετράτευνον καὶ τῶν Μαντινέων τινές κ.τ.λ.

Cp. note on English text.

31. 1. παρασκευὴ γάρ αὐτῇ πρώτῃ ἐκπλεύσασα μᾶς πόλεως δυνάμει Ἑλληνικῆς πολυτελεστάτη δὴ καὶ εὐπρεπεστάτη τῶν ἐσκείνον τὸν χρόνον ἐγένετο τοῦτο οὐδὲν ἀριθμῷ δεῖ νεῶν καὶ ὄπλιτῶν καὶ ἡ ἐπίδαιρον μετὰ Περικλέους καὶ τοῦτο οὐδὲν αὐτῇ ἐστι Ποτίδαιαν μετὰ Ἀγγωνος οὐκ ἐλάσσων ἦν· τετράκις γάρ χλιδῶσα καὶ διπλῖται κ.τ.λ.

Either 1) πρώτῃ refers to the first Sicilian expedition as distinct from the second: or 2)* the form of expression is changed; ——
not πολυτελεστάτη καὶ εὐπρεπεστάτη τῶν ἐσκείνον τὸν χρόνον, but οὐδὲν πολυτελής καὶ εὐπρεπής should have followed. δυνάμει Ἑλληνικῆς is in dative of manner to be taken with ἐκπλεύσασα. The words μᾶς πόλεως recall the confederacy against Persia, which is not an exception to the statement, because the fleet was not supplied by a single city. πρώτῃ ἐκπλεύσασα κ.τ.λ. will then mean, ‘such as no single city ever before furnished.’ δυνάμει Ἑλληνικῆς in the same way implies τοις

that the writer is speaking only of Greek and not of barbarian 31. 1. armaments.

ἀρθμῷ δὲ νεῶν κ.τ.λ. Compare a similar turn of thought iii. 17 init. καὶ κατὰ τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον, διὸ αἱ νῆσες ἔπλεον, ἐν τοῖς πλεῖσται δὴ νῆσες διὸ αὐτοῖς ἐπεργοὶ κάλλει ἐγενόντο, παραπλήσιαι δὲ καὶ ἔτι πλείους ἀρχομένους τοῦ πολέμου. τὴν τε γὰρ Ἀττικὴν καὶ Εὐβοίαν καὶ Σαλαμῖνα ἑκατὸν ἐφύλασσον κ.τ.λ.

οὗτος δὲ ὁ στόλος ὡς χρόνιος τε ἐσόμενος καὶ κατ' ἀμφότερα, οὐ δι 31. 3. δέῃ, καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ ἀμα ἐξαρτυθείς, τὸ μὲν ναυτικὸν μεγάλαις διπάναις τῶν τε τριηράρχων καὶ τῆς πολεως ἐκπονηθὲν . . . τὸ δὲ πεζὸν καταλόγοις τε χρηστοῖς ἐκκριθέν κ.τ.λ.

1) κατ' ἀμφότερα, scil. ἐσόμενος. ‘But this expedition, being intended to be long away, and to act both by sea and land wherever necessary, was well provided both with sea and land forces,’ etc. With the participle, since no finite verb follows, ὠρμήθη may be supplied from ὠρμήθησαν in the preceding clause. Or better 2)* ἐξαρτυθείς may be taken as parallel to χρόνιος ἐσόμενος, and connected with κατ' ἀμφότερα. The real predicate will then be found in the long clause into which the subject οὗτος ὁ στόλος is distributed, τὸ μὲν ναυτικὸν . . . τὸ δὲ πεζὸν κ.τ.λ.

τοῦ μὲν δημοσίου δραχμὴν τῆς ἡμέρας τῷ ναύτῃ ἐκάστῳ διδόντος, καὶ 31. 3. παῦς παρασχόντος κενὸς ἔξηκοντα μὲν ταχείας, τεσσαράκοντα δὲ ὀπλιταγωγούς, καὶ ὑπηρεσίας τούταις τὰς κρατίστας, τῶν δὲ τριηράρχων ἐπιφοράς τε πρὸς τῷ ἐ δημοσίν μισθῷ διδόντων τοῖς θρανίταις τῶν ναυτῶν καὶ ταῦς ὑπηρεσίας.

The meaning of ὑπηρεσίας is uncertain. The context shows that it cannot be used in the same sense as three lines previously, where it means the entire crew; for here αἱ ὑπηρεσίαι are distinguished from the highest class of rowers, θρανίται. It may be supposed to mean the lower benches of rowers, ‘the crew’ being put for ‘the rest of the crew,’ and some distinction between the payment of the θρανίται and of the rest of the crew being implied. ὑπηρεσίαι has also been explained, ‘petty officers,’ as in the English text, or ‘the soldiers’ servants,’ cp. *οἱ θεράποντες*, vii. 13 med., or the sailors, i. e. those who worked the ship, as distinct from the rowers (cp. Graser, De Vet. Re Naval., § 49); but there is no authority for any of these meanings.

31. 3. τὸ δὲ πεῖστον καταλόγοις τε χρηστοῖς ἐκκριθέν κ.τ.λ.

'Chosen by the help of good muster-rolls,' i. e. of muster-rolls made up for this service which contained none but good namees.

31. 4. ξυνέβη δὲ πρὸς τε σφᾶς αὐτοὺς δῆμα ἡριν γενέσθαι, φ τις ἔκαστος προστάχθη, καὶ ἐς τοὺς ἄλλους Ἑλληνας ἐτίθειτο μᾶλλον εἰκασθῆναι τῆς δυνάς καὶ ἔξουσίας ἢ ἐπὶ πολεμίους παρασκευήν.

Thucydides presents the expedition under two aspects, of which the connection is not obvious. For the hour it was to the Athenians themselves a game, or race, and to the Hellenic world a grand spectacle. The more serious purpose was left out of sight.

31. 5. τῆς μὲν πόλεως ὅσα τε ἥδη προστετελέκει καὶ Δ ἔχοντας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἀπέστελλε κ.τ.λ.

προστετελέκει is proleptic, 'what the city had already disbursed added to what she sent in the care of the generals.' There is no need to read προστετελέκει with Poppo.

31. 6. καὶ ὁ στόλος οὐχ ἡσσον τόλμης τε θάμβει καὶ δύψεως λαμπρότητος βόστης ἐγένετο ἢ στρατιᾶς πρὸς οὓς ἐπήσαν ὑπερβολὴ, καὶ ὅτι μέχες τῆς ἥδη διάπλους ἀπὸ τῆς οἰκείας καὶ ἐπὶ μεγίστη ἀλπιδὶ τῶν μελλόντων πρὸς τὰ ὑπάρχοντα ἐπεχειρίθη.

καὶ ἐπὶ μεγίστη κ.τ.λ., 'having the grandest hopes of future success, when they contemplated their present power,' i. e. their hopes were based on the actual resources which were before their eyes.

Thucydides is not reflecting, as Arnold supposes, upon the smallness of the actual power of the Athenians compared with magnificence of the prospect; this would be inconsistent with στρατιᾶς ὑπερβολῆς: but on the adequacy, or more than adequacy, of the means to the end, and on the greatness of both.

32. 1. ἐκπώμασι χρυσοῖς τε καὶ ἀργυροῖς οἱ τε ἐπιβάται καὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες σπένδοντες.

Not as in the English text, 'both officers and men,' but 'both the officers and the marines,' i. e. 'all who were not rowing.'

33. 3. ὥρâτε ἀπὸ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων ὅτῳ τρόπῳ κάλλιστα ἀμυνεῖσθε αὐτούς.

ἀπὸ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων, either 1) after ὁρᾶτε, ‘keeping in view the facts 33. 3. of the case;’ or 2)* after ὅτῳ τρόπῳ, ‘in what way with your existing means you will best defend yourself against them.’

οὐ περὶ τῆς Σικελίας πρότερον ἔσται ὁ ἀγών ή τοῦ ἐκείνους περαιωθῆναι 34. 4. τὸν Ἰόνιον.

οὐ περὶ τῆς Σικελίας, either 1) in the neighbourhood of Sicily; or 2)* for, or about Sicily. This latter meaning is uncommon with the dative in prose; but cp. Plato, Prot. 313 E, ὅρα, δὲ μακάριε, μὴ περὶ τοῖς φιλτάτοις κυβεύης τε καὶ κινδυνεύης: Antiph. De Caed. Herod. (v.) 6, ἀνάγκη δὲ κινδυνεύοντα περὶ αὐτῷ καὶ πού τι καὶ ἔξαμαρτεῖν.

τοῦ περαιωθῆναι is gen. after ὁ ἀγών.

εἰ δ' αὖ τῷ ταχυναυτοῦντι ἀθροωτέρῳ κουφίσαντες προσθάλοιεν, εἰ μὲν 34. 5. κόπαις χρήσαντο, ἐπιθοίμεθ ἄν κεκηκόσιν· εἰ δὲ μὴ δοκοίη, ἔστι καὶ ἕποχωρῆσαι ἡμῖν ἐς Τάραντα.

εἰ δὲ μὴ δοκοίη is in form opposed to εἰ μὲν κόπαις χρήσαντο, but in meaning to ἐπιθοίμεθ ἄν. ‘If they have to use their oars, they will be tired out, and we can attack them; or if we think better not,’ either because they have a fair wind, or because they have any other advantage, ‘we may retreat to Tarentum.’

οἱ δὲ μετ' ὀλίγων ἐφοδίων ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίᾳ περαιωθέντες ἀποροῖεν ἄν 34. 5. κατὰ χωρία ἔρημα, καὶ ή μένοντες πολιορκοῖντο ἄν, ή πειρώμενοι παραπλεῖν τὴν τε ἀλλην παρασκευὴν ἀπολίποιεν ἄν, καὶ τὰ τῶν πόλεων οὐκ ἄν βέβαια ἔχοντες, εἰ ὑποδέξοιτο, ἀθυμοῖεν.

The two alternatives suggested by Hermocrates are a) the fighting part of the Athenian fleet, if they wait for the rest, will be blockaded in some desolate place; or b) if they sail on they will have left their supplies behind them, and having no cities on which they can rely will be driven to despair. The sanguine orator does not stop to discuss how or where the Athenian fleet is to be blockaded by any force which the Sicilians could bring against it.

δῶτ' ἔγωγε τούτῳ τῷ λογισμῷ ἥγοῦμαι ἀποκληρομένους αὐτοὺς οὐδὲ 34. 6. ἀν ἀπάραι ἀπὸ Κερκύρας, ἀλλ' ή διαβουλευσαμένους καὶ κατασκοπαῖς χρωμένους, ὅποσοί τ' ἔσμεν καὶ ἐν φροντίᾳ, ἔξωσθῆναι ἄν τῇ ὥρᾳ ἐς χειμῶνα.

34. 6. The historical aorist διαβούλευσαμένους, expressing a series of actions as taking place together, and without reference to time, is combined with the present χρωμένους, expressing continuous action.
34. 7. τῶν δ' ἀνθρώπων πρὸς τὰ λεγόμενα καὶ αἱ γρῖμαι ὑστάνται, καὶ τοὺς προεπιχειροῦντας, ή τοὺς γε ἐπιχειροῦντις προδηλοῦνται, ὅτι ἀμυνοῦνται, μᾶλλον πεφόβηνται, ἵσοκινδύνους ἥρούμεναι.
- πρὸς τὰ λεγόμενα κ.τ.λ. Cp. i. 140 init. πρὸς τὰς ἔνυμφορὰς καὶ τὰς γυνάμας τρεπομένους.
- ἵσοκινδύνους, 1)* ‘remembering that the enemy are in no greater danger than they,’ i. e. that they are both in equal danger. Or 2) ‘equal to the danger,’ ἵσος being used as in other compounds of ἵσος, ἵσθεος, ἵσοχελής κ.τ.λ.
34. 8. ἐπέρχονται γάρ ήμūν ὡς οὐκ ἀμυνουμένοις, δικαίως κατεγυρωκότες, ὅτι αὐτοὺς οὖ μετὰ Λακεδαιμονίων ἐφθείρομεν· εἰ δὲ οὐ μὴν παρὰ γνώμην τολμήσαντας, τῷ ἀδοκήτῳ μᾶλλου ἀν καταπλαγεῖν ἡ τῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς δυνάμει.
- παρὰ γνώμην. Either 1)* ‘contrary to our better judgment;’ cp. the description of the Athenians, i. 70. init. αὐθίς δὲ οἱ μὲν καὶ παρὰ δύναμιν τολμηταὶ καὶ παρὰ γνώμην κιδυκενταί: or 2) ‘contrary to their expectation,’ the words being resumed in τῷ ἀδοκήτῳ.
- It may be urged against 1)* that the expression is calculated rather to alarm than to encourage the Syracusans. But it may be replied that Thucydides does not always maintain such dramatic proprieties. Cp. i. 120 fin. when the Corinthians, who are encouraging the Spartans to fight vigorously, nevertheless describe in lively colours the uncertainty of war. Against 2) it may be argued that τῷ ἀδοκήτῳ becomes a feeble repetition of παρὰ γνώμην. But the connection with the preceding words is better maintained. ‘They rightly judged us to be cowards, but, if contrary to their judgment, they now find us brave, the unexpected discovery will terrify them more than our real strength.’ For κατεγυρωκότες cp. note on viii. 8. 4.
34. 9. πείθεσθε οὖν μᾶλιστα μὲν ταῦτα τολμήσαντες, εἰ δὲ μή, ὅ τι τάχιστα τάλλα ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ἐτοιμάζειν, καὶ παραστῆναι παντὶ τῷ μὲν καταφρονεῖν

τοὺς ἐπιώντας ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ τῇ ἀλκῇ δείκνυσθαι, τὸ δὲ ἥδη, τὰς μετὰ 34. 9.
 φόβου παρασκευὰς ἀσφαλεστάτας νομίσαντας, ὡς ἐπὶ κινδύνου πράσσειν,
 ρησιμώτατος ἀνέμυθην.

The construction is varied, both *τολμήσαντες* and *έτοιμάζειν* following
 πείθεσθε: *πείθεσθε ταῦτα τολμήσαντες*, *πείθεσθε έτοιμάζειν*.

παραστῆται πατέται is governed by some general notion implied in
 πείθεσθε which may be expressed by supplying *ὅστε*. There is no
 need to suppose that the infin. is here used for the imper.

τὸ δὲ ἥδη κ.τ.λ., τὸ δέ opposes the present preparation to the future
 action, τὸ μέν, ‘hereafter in the moment of action will be the time
 for contempt, for the present the best thing that we can do is to
 make careful preparation.’ τὸ δὲ ἥδη is adverbial. *πράσσειν* is to
 be taken absolutely, not as governing *παρασκευάς*. The construc-
 tion is τὸ δὲ ἥδη, χρησιμώτατος ἀνέμυθην εἰς ὡς ἐπὶ κινδύνου πράσσοντες,
νομίσαντες τὰς μετὰ φόβου παρασκευὰς ἀσφαλεστάτας εἴναι. Or τὸ δὲ ἥδη
 may be taken with *πράσσειν*, answering to τὸ μέν καταφρονέιν.

οἱ γάρ δεδιότες ἴδιᾳ τι βούλονται τὴν πόλιν ἐς ἐκπληξιν καθιστάναι, ὅπως 36. 2.
 τῷ κοινῷ φόβῳ τὸ σφέτερον ἐπηλυγάζονται.

οἱ γάρ, cp. note on iv. 33. 2.

τὸ σφέτερον, not δέος, understood from τῷ κοινῷ φόβῳ, but, more
 generally, the ‘state of their own minds;’ or, ‘what they know only
 too well.’

οἵ γέ ἐπίσταμαι οὕθ' ἵππους ἀκολουθήσοντας, οὐδὲ αὐτόθεν πορισθησο- 37. 1.
 φύεντος, εἰ μὴ δλίγους τινάς παρὰ Ἐγεστάίων, οὕθ' ὄπλίτας ἰσοπληθεῖς τοῖς
 ἄγματέροις ἐπὶ νεῶν γε ἐλθόντας, (μέγα γάρ τὸ καὶ αὐταῖς ταῖς ναυσὶ κούφαις
 τοσούντος πλοῦν δεῦρο κομισθῆναι,) τὴν τε ἀλλην παρασκευήν, ὅσην δεῖ ἐπὶ
 πολὺν τοσήνδε πορισθῆναι, οὐκ δλίγην οὖσαν.

οὐκ δλίγην οὖσαν is best taken 1)* as the predicate of the clause
 τὴν ἀλλην παρασκευὴν ὅσην δεῖ πορισθῆναι, and as governed by ἐπίσταμαι,
 μέγα γάρ . . . κομισθῆναι being a parenthesis.

Poppo 2) connects the words *τὴν τε ἀλλην . . . οὐκ δλίγην οὖσαν* with
 μέγα γάρ τὸ κομισθῆναι, putting a full stop after ἐλθόντας, and a comma
 after ὅσην δεῖ. ‘It is hard to accomplish so long a voyage even
 with ships only, and no troops or lading; and not less difficult
 to provide all the supplies required against so vast a city, which

37. 1. cannot be inconsiderable.' But according to this interpretation, *a)* the second clause, *τήν τε . . . οὖσαν*, weakens the first, *τὸ καὶ αὐταῖς . . . κομισθῆναι*. And *b)* the precision and length of the clause *τήν τε ἀλλην παρασκευήν . . . οὖσαν* shows that these words describe a case which is real, and not merely hypothetical.

Or 3) *τήν τε ἀλλην παρασκευήν* (= *οὗτος τὴν ἀλλην παρασκευήν*) may be taken with *κομισθησομένην* understood from *κομισθῆναι*, and yet regarded as parallel with *οὕτῳ ἵππους—οὕτῳ δύλίτας*.

37. 2. ὥστε, παρὰ τοσοῦτον γεγνώσκω, μόλις ἂν μοι δοκοῦσιν, εἰ πολὺς ἔτέρως τοσαύτην, ὅσαι Συράκουσαι εἰσιν, ἐλθοւσι ἔχοντες, καὶ ὅμορον οἰκήσαντες τὸν πόλεμον ποιοῦντο, οὐκ ἂν παντάπασι διαφθαρήσαι, ἡπού γε δὴ ἐν πάσῃ πολεμίᾳ Σικελίᾳ, (ἐνστήσεται γάρ) στρατοπέδῳ τε ἐκ νεῶν ιδρυθέντι καὶ ἐκ σκηνιδίων καὶ ἀναγκαίας παρασκευῆς οὐκ ἐπὶ πολὺ ὑπὸ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἵππέων ἔξιόντες.

*παρὰ τοσοῦτον γεγνώσκω, 1)** 'to such a length do I carry my opinion.' *παρὰ τοσοῦτον* = *ἐς τοσοῦτον*, cp. *παραπάν*, and note on iii.

49. 4.

Or 2) 'by so much do I decide' (otherwise), i. e. 'so far do I differ from my opponent's view.' Cp. expressions like *παρὰ πολὺ νικᾶν*, 'to win by much.'

στρατοπέδῳ may be explained as the dative of cause or reason, 'by reason of their having a camp,' or, as the dative of circumstance, 'when they have a camp.' The orator is enumerating in various constructions, *ἐν πάσῃ πολεμίᾳ Σικελίᾳ, στρατοπέδῳ κ.τ.λ.*, the causes or circumstances which would lead to the destruction of the Athenians; 'they will be in a country of enemies united against them; their camp will be hastily pitched by men just landed; they will have only small huts and meagre supplies; they will be almost imprisoned by our cavalry.'

ἐκ σκηνιδίων καὶ ἀναγκαίας παρασκευῆς, 1) may be connected with *ἔξιόντες*, or *2)** may be parallel to *ἐν πάσῃ πολεμίᾳ Σικελίᾳ . . . στρατοπέδῳ*, describing a third feature in the situation of the Athenians; *οὐκ ἐπὶ πολὺ . . . ἔξιόντες* will then be a further explanation of the words *ἐκ σκηνιδίων κ.τ.λ.*, 'from which they will not be able to go far.'

ἀναγκαίας παρασκευῆς, 1) may be governed by *ἐκ*, or *2)* may be

garded as a genitive absolute (scil. οὐσης), partly supported by εἰ. 37. 2.
p. iii. 82. 1, and note, πολεμουμένων δέ, καὶ ξυμμαχίας ἀμα ἑκατέροις.

Compare the facts (particularly in vii. 4 fin. 13) which Thucydides in the person of the orator is anticipating.

καὶ ταῦτα ὁμοίως καὶ κατὰ τὰ μέρη καὶ ξύμπαντα ἐν δημοκρατίᾳ 39. 1. σωμοιρεῖν.

Either 1) these classes in a democracy have in their several places and all together (i. e. in their assembly) a fair share of power. Or better 2)* κατὰ τὰ μέρη may be regarded merely as a pleonasm, 'each and all.' Cp. note on i. 36. 3.

ἀλλ' ἔτι καὶ νῦν—ῳ πάντων ἀξινετώτατοι, εἰ μὴ μανθάνετε κακὰ σπεύδοντες, ἡ ἀμαθέστατοι ἔστε δων ἐγὼ οἶδα Ἑλλήνων, ἡ ἀδικώτατοι, εἰ εἰδότες τολμάτε—ἀλλ' ητοι μαθόντες γε, η μεταγγύνοντες, τὸ τῆς πόλεως ξύμπαντι κοινῷ αὖξετε, ἡγησάμενοι τοῦτο μὲν ἀν καὶ ἵσον καὶ πλέον οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ὑμῶν ἥπερ τὸ τῆς πόλεως πλῆθος μετασχεῖν.

ἀλλ' ἔτι κ.τ.λ. There is no variation in the MSS. The text is probably genuine. The construction changes as the writer proceeds. There should be no full stop after τολμάτε. The words ἀλλ' ἔτι καὶ νῦν were intended to be followed more closely by the imperative αὖξετε. But Thucydides has gone off upon the word ἀξινετώτατοι.

The clause εἰ μὴ μανθάνετε κακὰ σπεύδοντες may be connected either 1)* with ἀξινετώτατοι, or 2) with ἀμαθέστατοι ἔστε which follows.

ἀλλ' ητοι is a resumption of the first ἀλλά, as ἀμαθέστατοι, suggested by μανθάνετε, is of ἀξινετώτατοι. The idea is further developed in μαθόντες. As μάθοντες answers to ἀμαθέστατοι so μεταγγύνοντες to ἀδικώτατοι.

τοῦτο μέν κ.τ.λ. scil. τὸ τῆς πόλεως κοινόν governed by σχεῖν contained in μετασχεῖν.

αὐτῇ δ' ἀφ' αὐτῆς σκοποῦσα τούς τε λόγους ἀφ' ὑμῶν ὡς ἔργα δυνα- 40. 2. μένους κρινεῖ κ.τ.λ.

'She will consider the matter independently,' i. e. without your assistance, 'and judge the words which proceed from you as

40. 2. equivalent to deeds.' *δυναμένους*, either 'having the effect of,' or 'to be reckoned as, deeds.'

41. 3. καὶ ἦρα μηδὲν δεήσῃ, οὐδεμίᾳ βλάβη τοῦ τε τὸ κοινὸν κοσμηθῆναι καὶ ἵπποις καὶ ὄπλοις καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις οἷς ὁ πολέμος ἀγάλλεται (τὴν δὲ ἐπιμέλειαν καὶ ἔξετασιν αὐτῶν ἡμεῖς ἔξομεν), καὶ τῶν πρὸς τὰς πόλεις διαπομπῶν κ.τ.λ.

The Syracusan general, like military commanders in all ages and countries, sees no harm in increasing the army.

τοῦ τε κ.τ.λ. to be joined with τῶν διαπομπῶν. Both are governed by βλάβη. If the connection is thought harsh, we must read γέ instead of τέ, placing a full stop after ἀγάλλεται.

44. 1. πλοῖα δὲ ἔκαπον δὲ ἐξ ἀνάγκης μετὰ τῶν μλκάδων ἔμπειται κ.τ.λ.
ἐξ ἀνάγκης, pressed into the service, opposed to ἔκούσιοι, infra.

44. 3. καὶ πρὸς τε τοὺς Ἀργίνους λόγους ἐποίησαντο ὀξιοῦντες Χαλκιδέας ὅντας Χαλκιδεῦτιν οὓς Λεοντίνους βοηθεῖν. οἱ δὲ οὐδὲ μεθ' ἔτερων ἔφασαν ἔσεσθαι κ.τ.λ.

Either 1) τέ is simply 'too,' see note on i. 9. 3; or 2) as Classen supposes, it joins λόγους ἐποίησαντο with the previous verbs κατεσκευάσαντο and ἡσύχασαν, as καὶ (= 'also') connects the Rhegians with the inhabitants of other places to whom the Athenians had applied. Or 3) the construction is interrupted by the interposition of the clause οἱ δὲ οὐδὲ κ.τ.λ. and τέ is resumed in the next sentence, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὰ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ πράγματα ἐσκόπουν=καὶ πρὸς, Οτ πρὸς τε, τὰ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ κ.τ.λ.

47. 2. καὶ τῇ πόλει, δαπανῶντας τὰ οἰκεῖα, μὴ κινδυνεύειν.

τῇ πόλει is to be taken with κινδυνεύειν, not with δαπανᾶν, as in ii. 65 med. τῇ πόλει κινδυνεύοντας: vi. 9 fin. τοῖς ἑτοίμοις κινδυνεύειν: 'not waste their resources, and run a risk which would imperil the state.' τὰ οἰκεῖα, their own resources, as opposed to those of their Sicilian allies.

49. 2. τὸ γάρ πρῶτον πᾶν στράτευμα δεινότατον εἶναι· ἦν δὲ χρονίσῃ πρὸς ἐσδύνειν, τῇ γνώμῃ ἀναθαρσοῦντας ἀνθρώπους καὶ τῇ ὄψει καταφρονεῖν μᾶλλον. αἰφνίδιοι δὲ ἦν προσπέσσωσιν, ἕως ἂτι περιδεεῖς προσδέχονται, μᾶλιστ' ἀν σφᾶς περιγενέσθαι καὶ κατὰ πάντα ἀν αὐτοὺς ἐκφοβῆσαι, τῇ

τε ὅψει, πλειστοις γάρ ἀν νῦν φανῆναι, καὶ τῇ προσδοκίᾳ δὲ πείσονται, 49. 2.
μᾶλιστα δὲ ἀν τῷ αὐτίκα κινδύνῳ τῆς μάχης.

τῇ ὅψει, dative of circumstance; ‘after a delay men recover courage in their minds, and when the enemy is present to their eyes,’ lit. ‘with their sight of him, ‘they rather despise than fear him.’ *kataφρονέω μᾶλλον* is opposed to *δεινότατον* in the previous sentence, and ‘τῇ ὅψει το τῇ γνώμῃ, ‘when they actually see him.’

σφᾶς περιγενέσθαι. The reflexive is used, because Lamachus is referring to his own army, and the accusative *σφᾶς* because the reflexive pronoun includes others besides the speaker. *σφεῖς* would have been equally correct, and to this construction the writer reverts 2 ~~το~~ λείστοις below.

C p. iii. 111 med. ~~υρίστας καταπροδίδοσθαι σφᾶς~~: iv. 36 init. ἐπειδὴ ~~πέραντον ἦν, προσελθὼν δὲ τῶν Μεσσηνίων στρατηγὸς Κλέων καὶ Δη-~~ ~~ίστει μᾶλλος ἔφη πονέν σφᾶς.~~

~~ἄκος δὲ εἶναι καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς πολλοὺς ἀποληφθῆναι ἔξω.~~ 49. 3.
~~πολειφθῆναι~~ is the reading of several good MSS. The sense ~~περισσότεροι~~ favours *ἀποληφθῆναι*.

~~ναύσταθμον δὲ ἐπαναχωρήσαντας καὶ ἐφορμισθέντας Μέγαρα ἔφη χρῆναι 49. 4.~~
~~ἰσθαι.~~

See note on English text.

If 1)* we adopt the conjecture of Schaefer, *ἐφορμισθέντας*, ‘cast-ing anchor,’ the fleet, according to the proposal of Lamachus, must be supposed to return to Megara after the army has established itself at Syracuse. Cp. the *ναύσταθμον* of the Athenians at ~~Μάλεα~~ during the blockade of Mitylene (note on iii. 4. 5).

If 2) *ἐφορμισθέντας* be retained, *ἐπαναχωρήσαντας* must imply simply ‘making Megara a base of operations,’ without any idea of ‘retreating.’ We may translate, ‘withdrawing to a safe position, and then attacking Syracuse.’ But it must be admitted that *ἐφορμᾶσθαι*, in the sense of ‘attack,’ does not occur elsewhere in Attic prose.

~~πόλεις μὲν δὲ οὐ δέξασθαι, ἀγορὰν δὲ ἔξω παρέξειν.~~ 50. 1.

The form of the two clauses slightly varies: ‘They cannot receive them into the city, but they will provide a market outside.’

50. 4. τὸν οὖν ὅντας ἐν Συρακούσαις Λεοντίνων ὡς παρὰ φίλους καὶ εὐεργέτες
'Αθηναίους ἀδεῶς ἀπέιναι.

'Αθηναίους, which is found in one bad MS. (Dan.), all the ~~rest~~^{rest} reading 'Αθηναίων, must here be adopted.

52. 1. εἰσηγγέλλετο δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐκ τε Καμαρίνης, ὡς, εἰ ἐλθοւεν, προσχωροῖεν
καὶ ὅτι Συρακόσιοι πληροῦντι ναυτικόν.

ἐκ τε Καμαρίνης corresponds to καὶ ὅτι Συρακόσιοι. The first message only came from Camarina.

54. 3. ἐπιβούλευει εὐθὺς ὡς ἀπὸ τῆς ὑπαρχούσης ἀξιώσεως κατάλυσιν
τυραννίδια.

ὡς ἀπὸ τῆς ὑπαρχούσης ἀξιώσεως, he was a ~~me~~ citizen in his station could; that is to say, he conspired with a few friends to assassinate the tyrant, instead of raising a party against him, as the Alcmaeonidae might have done.

54. 4. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ ὁ Ἰππαρχος ὡς αὐθις πειράσας οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ἔπειθε τὸν
'Αρμόδιον, βίαιον μὲν οὐδὲν ἐβούλετο δρᾶν, ἐν τόπῳ δέ τινι ἀφανεῖ ὡς αὐτὸν

5. τούτο δὴ παρασκευάζετο προπηλακιῶν αὐτὸν. οὐδὲ γὰρ τὴν ἄλλην ἀρχήν
ἐπαχθῆς ἦν ἐς τὸν πολλούς, ἀλλ' ἀνεπιφθόνως κατεστήσατο· καὶ ἐπετίθετο
ἐπὶ πλείστον δὴ τύραννοι οὗτοι ἀρετὴν καὶ ἔνεσιν, καὶ Ἀθηναίους εἰκόνας
τὴν μόνον πρασσόμενοι τῶν γιγνομένων τὴν τε πόλιν αὐτῶν καλῶς διεκόπησαν
μησαν καὶ τοὺς πολέμους διέφερον καὶ ἐστάθησαν.

ἐν τόπῳ τινι ἀφανεῖ κ.τ.λ., 'to strike a blow at Harmodius somewhere where he could not be found out, as though the insult which he meditated had some other motive than the real one.' The reading of the MSS., though the expression is somewhat singular, is far better than the emendation ἐν τρόπῳ τινι ἀφανεῖ, which is feeble, and in which the preposition (though it is sometimes found with τρόπῳ) is superfluous.

οὐδὲ γὰρ τὴν ἄλλην ἀρχήν κ.τ.λ. Although Hipparchus was not tyrant at the time, Thucydides himself attributes some kind of ἀρχή to him, and hence he might seem, if he were not the author of the opposite view, to have fallen into the popular error. τύραννος οὗτοι below is said generally, and probably includes Pisistratus as well as the rest of the family. On the other hand, we are told that

Pisistratus levied a tax of ten, and not like his sons of five, 54. 4. per cent., and therefore τύραννοι οὐτοι must mean Hippias and Hipparchus. But see Grote, part II. chap. xxx. ‘For the statement of Boeckh, Dr. Arnold, and Dr. Thirlwall, that Pisistratus had levied a tithe or tax of 10 per cent., and that his sons reduced it to the half, I find no sufficient warrant; certainly the spurious Letter of Pisistratus to Solon in Diogenes Laertius, i. 53, ought not to be considered as proving anything.’ See Meursius, Pisistr. 6, 7, 9.

The statement that Hippias and not Hipparchus was the tyrant and the elder son may well be believed on the testimony of Thucydides, who had made special inquiry into the facts at a time when these were still capable of being verified by tradition. His account is confirmed by Herodotus, v. 55. The only important witness on the other side is the author of the Hipparchus, attributed to Plato, in which Hipparchus is called the eldest son of Pisistratus, 228 B. The dialogue is probably not more than a generation after the age of Plato, because included in the Alexandrian catalogue of his works. The testimony of Aelian (circ. 150 A. D.), who follows the Hipparchus, is not worth considering.

τύραννοι οὐτοι κ.τ.λ. Poppe inserts the article before τύραννοι,

but this is not necessary if τύραννοι be taken as the predicate, ‘these men, for tyrants,’ etc. ἀρετήν, cp. note on viii. 68. 1.

τοὺς πολέμους διέφερον, ‘they carried their wars through,’ or

‘brought them to a successful issue’: cp. τὸν πρὸς Πελοποννησόν
λεμον προθύμως διώσειν, viii. 75 med.; ‘persevere in the war.’

τὰ δὲ ἀλλα αὐτὴ ἡ πόλις τοῖς πρὶν καιμένοις νόμοις ἔχρητο. 54. 6.

αὐτὴ implies that the city still retained a kind of independence,

‘the city itself,’ as opposed to the tyrants.

καὶ τῷ μὲν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ προσοικοδομήσας ὑστερον ὁ δῆμος Ἀθηναίων 54. 7.

τεῖχον μῆκος, τοῦ βωμοῦ ἡφάνισε τοὺς πίγραμμα· τοῦ δὲ ἐν Πυθίον ἔτι καὶ
δῆλόν ἐστιν ἀμυδροῖς γράμμασι λέγον τάδε·

Μηῆμα τόδ' ἡς ἀρχῆς Πεισίστρατος Ἰππίον νιὸς

Θῆκεν Ἀπόλλωνος Πυθίον ἐν τεμένει.

τοῦ βωμοῦ, may be taken either 1)* with τοὺς πίγραμμα; or 2) with
τεῖχος.

54. 7. ἔτι καὶ νῦν. ‘It is equally legible to this day, the marble on which it was inscribed having been accidentally discovered in a courtyard near the Ilissos, by M. Kumanudes, in 1877.’ Newton, Essays on Art and Archaeology, p. 192. See also Kirchhoff, C. I. A. vol. iv. (Supplement), no. 373 c.

The marble slab is broken into two pieces, the half word and word -ΤΡΑΤΟΣ ΗΙΠΠΙΟ, being lost by the fracture. Beneath the inscription is a leaf moulding. Thucydides tells us that in his time the letters were already ‘indistinct,’ ἀμυδρά. Yet there is no indistinctness in their present state, and they still retain their old Athenian character. We may conjecture, either that they were plastered over after the fall of the Pisistratidae, and that the plaster gradually wore off: or that at an early date, but after the age of Thucydides, they were washed or restored without losing their antique form.

55. 2. εἰκὸς γὰρ ἦν τὸν πρεσβύτατον πρῶτον γῆμαι. καὶ ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ στήλῃ πρῶτος γέγραπται μετὰ τὸν πατέρα, οὐδὲ τοῦτο ἀποικότως διὰ τὸ πρεσβύτερον τε ἀπ’ αὐτοῦ καὶ τυραννεῦσαί.

The logical order is inverted. What Thucydides means to say is, ‘Hippias married first, and his name was placed first on the inscription: both circumstances afford a strong presumption that he was the eldest son.’ Instead of this he says, ‘Hippias naturally married first, etc., because he was the eldest son.’

ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ στήλῃ. See note on English text.

55. 3. ἀλλὰ καὶ διὰ τὸ πρότερον ἔνυηθες τοῖς μὲν πολίταις φοβερόν, ἐς δὲ τοὺς ἐπίκουρους ἀκριβέσ, πολλῷ τῷ περιώντι τοῦ ἀσφαλοῦς κατεκράτησε, καὶ οὐχ ὡς ἀδελφὸς νεώτερος ὁν ἡπόρησεν, ἐν φῷ οὐ πρότερον ἔνυεχῶς ὡμιλήκει τῇ ἀρχῇ.

The two καὶ’s are really connected, though the connection is somewhat obscure: not only was Hippias more than secured by the terror which he had inspired in the citizens, and the habits of obedience in which he had trained his mercenaries, but being an experienced ruler, and not a mere younger brother, he knew how to act.

ἐν φῷ . . . ὡμιλήκει τῇ ἀρχῇ. 1)* ‘He was in no perplexity, as a younger brother would have been who had not before been constantly in the habit of command.’ ἐν φῷ nearly = ὡς, ‘in that he’

had not,' = 'who had not.' *οὐ* and *not μή* is here required by 55. 3. the sense, not indefinite, 'supposing him not to have,' but direct, 'who had not,' or 'not having, been familiar with power,' 'quippe qui in imperio non constanter versatus esset.' Or 2) supplying *ἄν*, and making Hippias, not the hypothetical 'younger brother,' the nominative to *ἀμιλήκει*, 'in which case he would not have been familiar,' etc. Cp. viii. 86 med. *ώρμημένων γάρ τῶν ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ Αθηναίων πλεῖν ἐπὶ σφᾶς αὐτούς, ἐν ᾧ σαφέστατα Ιωνίαν καὶ Ἐλλήσποντον εὖθὺς εἶχον οἱ πολέμιοι, κωλυτῆς γενίσθαι.*

οὐ ἔνεχώς ὀμιλήκει, either 1)* 'had not constantly been used to command,' or 2) in a more precise sense, 'had not been uninterruptedly used to command,' i. e. 'had suddenly succeeded to it.'

αὐτὶς ἔδει ἀρξαι μὲν αὐτούς, ἔνεπαμύνειν δὲ εὐθὺς τὰ πρὸς τοὺς δορυ- 56. 2.

~~φερους~~, ἐκείνους.

αὐτούς, 'themselves,' scil. Harmodius and Aristogiton. *ἐκείνους*, ~~scil~~ τοὺς ἔνεπιθησομένους τῷ ἔργῳ.

~~καὶ περιέτυχον τῷ Ἰππάρχῳ παρὰ τὸ Λεωκόριον καλούμενον.~~

57. 3.

MS. (H.) reads *περὶ*, which is illustrated by the parallel place in i. 20 med. *τῷ Ἰππάρχῳ περιτυχόντες περὶ τὸ Λεωκόριον καλούμενον*. **But** *παρὰ* may be sufficiently explained by the common confusion of ~~τε~~ rest and motion. Cp. note on viii. 108. 2 : Xen. Anab. iii. 4. 9, *παρὰ ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἡν πυραμὶς λιθίνη : Andoc. De Myst. (i.) 38, ἵτε δὲ παρὰ τὸ προπύλαιον τὸ Διονύσου ἡν, and § 62, τὸν Ἐρμῆν τὸν παρὰ τὸ ὄρθωτεῖον*, and δ *παρὰ τὴν πατρόφαν οἰκίαν*.

~~καὶ ὑστερον ληφθεὶς οὐ βαδίνως διετέθη.~~

57. 4.

~~Ε~~ither 1) 'was not easily disposed of,' or better 2)* 'was ~~out~~ured.'

~~εἰδήλως τῇ ὄψει πλασάμενος πρὸς τὴν ἔνυμφοράν.~~

58. 1.

~~εἰδήλως τῇ ὄψει πλασάμενος πρὸς τὴν ἔνυμφοράν.~~
Making up his countenance when he heard of the calamity, so to reveal nothing.' *τῇ ὄψει* may be taken either 1) with *εἰδήλως*, or 2) with *πλασάμενος*, 1) 'Making up his countenance so as to reveal nothing in his countenance,' (*πλασάμενος*, scil. *αὐτῆν*), or 2) Making himself up in his countenance.'

59. 3. καὶ αὐτῆς σῆμα ἐν Λαμψάκῳ ἐστὶν ἐπίγραμμα ἔχον τόδε.

Attributed by Aristotle (*Rhet.* i. 9. 31), who quotes the third line, to Simonides.

60. 1. καὶ πάντα αὐτοῖς ἐδόκει ἐπὶ ξυνωμοσίᾳ ὀλιγαρχικῇ καὶ τυραννικῇ πε-
πρᾶχθαι.

Cp. Aristoph. *Wasps* (acted in 422, seven years earlier), 488—

ώς ἀπανθ' ἡμῖν τυραννίς ἐστι καὶ ξυνωμόσται,
ἥν τε μεῖζον ἥν τ' ἀλαττον πράγμα τις κατηγορῆ,
ἥς ἐγὼ οὐκ ἤκουσα τοῦνομ' οὐδὲ πειτήκοντ' ἐτάν.
νῦν δὲ πολλῷ τοῦ ταρίχους ἐστὶν ἀξιωτέρα.

60. 2. ἀλλὰ καθ' ἡμέραν ἐπεδίδοσαν μᾶλλον ἐς τὸ ἀγριώτερόν τε καὶ πλείους
ἔτι ξυλλαμβάνειν.

ξυλλαμβάνειν, as well as ἀγριώτερον, is to be taken with *ἐς τό*.

60. 3. λέγων δὲ ἐπεισεν αὐτόν, ὡς χρή, εἰ μὴ καὶ δέδρακεν, αὐτόν τε ἀδειαν
ποιησάμενον σῶσαι καὶ τὴν πόλιν τῆς παρούσης ὑποψίας παῦσαι.

ώς χρή follows λέγων, not ἐπεισεν; ‘the argument by which he
persuaded him was, that he ought, etc.’

εἰ μὴ καὶ is taken as a transposition of *εἰ καὶ μὴ*. It is better to
say that *καὶ* emphasizes δέδρακεν, ‘if he had not really,’ or ‘actually,
done it.’

ἀδειαν ποιησάμενον, cp. iv. 51, ποιησάμενοι πίστεις, ‘having obtained
pledges.’

There can be no doubt that the person who is said by Thucydides to have informed against himself and others in the matter of the Hermae was Andocides, whose Oration ‘Concerning the Mysteries,’ as it is called, has been preserved to us. This Oration was delivered in the year 399, sixteen years after the events to which it refers, and had been preceded by another, still extant, under the title ‘Concerning his own return from exile,’ in which eleven years previously the author had defended himself against similar charges of impiety. In the affair of the mysteries he protests his innocence (De Myst. 10; 29 foll.): in respect to the Hermae he acknowledges that he was cognizant of the mad freak, but says that he had no part in it, having been ill at the time; and in proof of his asser-

tion he declares that the image nearest to the house of his father was the only one that remained uninjured (*De Myst.* 60–64).

Who was the author of the two outrages was a question not cleared up in the age of Thucydides (c. 60 med., fin.), nor likely to be cleared up by us. Some ascribed the mutilation of the Hermae to Megarian and Corinthian agents, who wanted to stop the expedition (*Plut. Alcib.* xviii.) The ingenuity of some modern historians has led them to imagine that, not only was the story devised, but the crime actually perpetrated, by the enemies of Alcibiades. Of such far-fetched fancies Thucydides knows nothing. On the other hand, he expressly says that the profanation was supposed to be part of an oligarchical conspiracy. But however natural it may have been that the Athenians, in their susceptible state of mind, should have suspected tyranny everywhere, it is not easy for us to understand why a conspiracy against the State should have been commenced by a profane act, such as the mutilation of the Hermae, or the celebration of the mysteries in private houses. The most probable explanation is also the simplest, viz. that Alcibiades or some of his companions, on more than one occasion, never thinking of the consequences, were guilty of a profane and drunken frolic (cp. *Plat. Symp.* 212) and that their conduct was interpreted by malice into ‘a conspiracy against the State.’ Such, according to Plutarch (l.c.), was the view taken at the time by some who appear to have been of the wiser sort at Athens:

~~λέχθη μὲν οὖν, δτι Κορίνθιοι διὰ τοὺς Συρακοσίους ἀπόκους δύτας, ώς~~
~~ἐπισχέσεως ἐσομένης πρὸς τῶν οἰωνῶν ἡ μεταγράψεως τοῦ πολέμου, ταῦτα~~
~~ὢράσειαν.~~ οὐ μὴν ἥππετο γε τῶν πολλῶν οὕθ' οὗτος ὁ λόγος οὕθ' οἱ τῶν
~~τημένιον δεινὸν εἶναι μηδὲν οἰομένων, ἀλλ' οἷα φιλεῖ φέρειν ἀκρατος ἀκολάσ-~~
~~τῶν νέων εἰς ὕβριν ἐκ παιδιᾶς ὑποφερομένων.~~ ὄργη δ' ἀμα καὶ φόβῳ τὸ
~~γεγονός λαμβάνοντες ώς ἀπὸ συνωμοσίας ἐπὶ πράγμασι μεγάλοις τετολμη-~~
~~μένοις ἀπασταν ἔξηταζον ὑπόνοιαν πικρῶς η τε βουλὴ συνιούσα περὶ τούτων~~
~~καὶ ὁ δῆμος [ώς] ἐν ὅλῃσι ήμέραις πολλάκις.—That this extraordinary~~
~~outrage was the result of aristocratic insolence, and therefore likely~~
~~to be the more odious to the people, may very well be believed.~~

The graphic picture of the misery and despair of the prisoners in Andocides, *De Myst.* 48 foll., agrees with the more unimpassioned narrative of Thucydides. They also agree in their description of

the salutary effect which the confession had in calming the excitement of the city, De Red. 8, De Myst. 36, 66, 68. But the informer is said by Thucydides to have confessed his guilt, whereas Andocides maintains his own innocence. His speeches undoubtedly show that his conduct, both at the time and afterwards, incurred great obloquy: and hence we are led to suspect the truth of his account. In De Myst. 52, 53, 67, 68, he protests that no one was put to death upon his information; Thucydides implies the opposite. And it is not impossible that he may have admitted in 415 what he denied in 399. As Professor Jebb remarks (Attic Orators, vol. i. c. iv. vi.), Andocides almost pleads guilty in the first speech (De Red. § 7), at any rate he admits a degree of indiscretion. At a later period he is making the best defence of himself which he can, at a time when the circumstances were no longer fresh in the memory of Athens, and his former confessions were forgotten. Once he had asked to be forgiven a little harm which he had done to the city for the sake of a greater good (De Red. 8, 25); now the offence is put out of sight, and he has become the benefactor of his country (De Myst. 56, 59).—The statement that Andocides accused himself is confirmed, if it be a confirmation, by Plutarch, Alc. xxi. and the oration of the Pseudo-Lysias, c. Andoc. § 52. For some minor differences from Thucydides see Professor Jebb, Attic Orators, vol. i. p. 121 foll.

There is also a slight discrepancy between Andocides and Plutarch. According to his own account, Andocides was induced to confess by his cousin Charmides (§ 48 foll.): according to Plutarch (Alc. xxi.), by another fellow-prisoner named Timaeus.

Andocides did not himself inform against Alcibiades. But the supposed success which had attended the efforts of the Demos to discover the authors of the mutilation of the Hermae delayed by Andocides, seems to have encouraged the enemies of Alcibiades to proceed against him for profanation of the mysteries.

A curious and perplexing light is thrown on this period of Greek history by the fact, which we learn from Andocides, that Peisander was the chief agitator in the whole business (Andocides, De Myst. § 36), Πείσανδρος καὶ Χαρκλῆς, ὅντες μὲν τῶν Σπητῶν, δοκοῦντες δ' ἐν ἑκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ εὐνούστατοι εἶναι τῷ δῆμῳ, ἔλεγον ὡς εἴη τὰ

ἔργα τὰ γεγενημένα οὐκ ὀλίγων ἀνδρῶν ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τῷ τοῦ δῆμου καταλύσει. Cp. also Isocrates, De Bigis (xvi.) 4, ἀπαντες γάρ ἵσασιν διεῖ διὰ τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἄνθρας η τε δημοκρατία κατελύθη κάκείνος (scil. Alcibiades) ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἔξεπεσεν. We are also informed by Plutarch that Thessalus the son of Cimon was the accuser of Alcibiades (Alc. xix, xxii). On this occasion the leaders of the oligarchical party seem to have combined with demagogues like Androcles (Thuc. viii. 65 med.). Cp. the words of Alcibiades at Sparta (vi. 89 fin.), ἀλλοι δ' ἡσαν καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν πόλαις καὶ νῦν, οἱ ἐπὶ τὰ πονηρότερα ἔξῆγον τὸν δχλον' οὕπερ καὶ ἡμὲς ἔξηλασαν. We cannot be surprised that Thucydides in his impersonal manner should have omitted the names of Peisander and Thessalus, as he has also omitted that of Andocides. Nor is there anything amazing in the fact that an oligarchical faction should use the democracy for its own ends (cp. viii. 48 fin. ποριστὰς θετας καὶ ἑστηγητὰς τῶν κακῶν τῷ δῆμῳ ἐξ ὅν τὰ πλείω αὐτοὺς ὠφελεῖσθαι.) But the strangeness is that Peisander, the chief mover in the Athenian ‘Popish Plot,’ should within four years be himself the first to Promote the return of Alcibiades to Athens, or that Alcibiades Should have been willing to combine with him. Political enmities in Greece were short-lived; but such a reconciliation (transient as it proved, viii. 56 fin., 63 fin.) seems hardly within the limits of human nature.

Βεβαιοτέραν γάρ αὐτῷ σωτηρίαν εἶναι δμολογήσαντι μετ' ἀδείας, η ἀρνη- 60. 3.

— Σέντε διὰ δίκης ἐλθεῖν.

The construction is varied. The infinitive διὰ δίκης ἐλθεῖν, not the participle ἀρνηθέντι, corresponds to the participle δμολογήσαντι. We should have expected either δμολογῆσαι, or ἀρνηθέντι καὶ διὰ δίκης ἐλθόντι. Cp. ii. 89 init. οὐ δέ μέλλο τι θαρσοῦσιν η διὰ τὴν τῷ πεζῷ ἐμπειρίαν τὰ πλείω κατορθοῦντες, where κατορθοῦντες, not διὰ τὴν ἐμπειρίαν, corresponds in sense to δέ μέλλο τι.

καὶ ἐπειδὴ τὸ τῶν Ἐρμῶν φόντο σαφὲς ἔχειν, πολὺ δὴ μᾶλλον καὶ 61. 1.
τὰ μυστικά, διν ἐπαίτιος ήν, μετὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ λόγου καὶ τῆς ξυνωμοσίας
ἐπὶ τῷ δῆμῳ ἀπ' ἐκείνου ἐδόκει πραχθῆναι.

ξυνωμοσίας, 1) is governed by λόγου, and the second καὶ repeats the first καὶ. ‘When they believed themselves to have discovered

61. 1. the offenders in the affair of the Hermae, much more did the profanation of the mysteries also seem to be his act, with the same explanation, that this also' (that is, like the affair of the Hermae) 'was a conspiracy against the people,' τῆς ἔνωμοσίας referring to the words in c. 60 init. καὶ πάντα αὐτοῖς ἐδόκει ἐπὶ ἔνωμοσίᾳ ὀλιγαρχιῇ καὶ τυραννικῇ πεπρᾶχθαι.

This is less harsh than 2) supposing *ἔνωμοσίας* as well as *λόγου* to be governed by *μετά*, for the two ideas are too disparate.

61. 5. εἴρητο δὲ προειπέν αὐτῷ ἀπολογησομένῳ ἀκολουθεῖν, Ἑλλαμβάνειν δὲ μὴ, θεραπεύοντες τὸ τε πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ στρατιώτας τε σφετέρους καὶ πολεμίους μὴ θορυβεῖν, καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα τοὺς Μαντινέας καὶ Ἀργείους βουλόμενοι παραμεῖναι, δι' ἐκείνου νομίζοντες πεισθῆναι σφᾶς ἔνστρατεύειν.

θεραπεύοντες is used as though *εἰρήκεσαν*, not *εἴρητο*, had preceded.

τό is to be taken with *πρὸς τοὺς στρατιώτας*, and not with *θορυβεῖν*, 'with regard to their soldiers in Sicily.' μὴ *θορυβεῖν*, scil. *αὐτούς*, 'not to create an agitation, whether among their own soldiers, or among their enemies.'

πεισθῆναι σφᾶς ἔνστρατεύειν. *σφᾶς* has been suspected by many editors. But 1) it may be put, as in Herodotus, for *αὐτούς*, a usage of which some vestiges occur in Thucydides; cp. note on v. 49. 1.

Or possibly 2) *σφᾶς* may bear its usual reflexive sense, because the Athenian magistrates, who are the subject of the sentence, may be regarded as identifying with themselves the Mantineans and Argives who have just been described as *στρατιώτας σφετέρους*.

61. 6. 7. ἐπειδὴ ἐγένοντο ἐν Θουρίοις. ἐπεραιώθη ἐς Πελοπόννησον ἐκ τῆς Θουρίας.

Steph. Byz. s. v. Θούριοι, πόλις Ἰταλίας . . . λέγεται καὶ Θουρία, καὶ Θούριον . . . τὸ ἔθνικὸν δημωνύμως Θούριοι καὶ Θουριακοί. ἐν Θουρίοις may refer either to the town or to the people.

62. 4. Νικίας δὲ εὐθὺς ἐξ Ὑκκάρων ἐπὶ Ἐγέστης παραπλεύσας, καὶ τάλλα χρηματίσας καὶ λαβὼν τάλαντα τριάκοντα παρῆν ἐς τὸ στράτευμα· καὶ τάνδράποδα ἀπέδοσαν, καὶ ἐγένοντο ἐξ αὐτῶν ἑκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν τάλαντα.

The sentence *Νικίας . . . στράτευμα* is really out of place, and may be regarded as a note added by way of explanation. After the fall of Hyccara the infantry returned through the Sicel country to Catana, and the ships went round the island southwards with the

63. 2. better sense, is justified by vi. 68 med. πολὺ ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμετέρας αὐτοῦ εἶναι.

64. 1. εἰδότες οὐκ ἀν δροίως δυνηθέντες [καὶ] εἰ ἐκ τῶν νεῶν πρὸς παρεσκευα-
μένους ἐκβιβάζοιεν, ἢ κατὰ γῆν λόγτες γνωσθεῖσαν.

καὶ, though found in all the MSS., is omitted by Poppo. But it is not wholly indefensible if *καὶ εἰ*, instead of being connected with *δροίως*, be taken as coordinate with *ἢ* following; = *εἰ ἢ ἐκ τῶν νεῶν ἐκβιβάζοιεν, ἢ κατὰ γῆν λόγτες γνωσθεῖσαν*. For *ἐκβιβάζουσαν* see on v. 98.

64. 3. ἔλεγε δὲ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους αὐλίζεσθαι ἀπὸ τῶν ὅπλων ἐν τῇ πόλει, καὶ εἰ βούλονται ἑκένοι πανθημεὶ ἐν ἡμέρᾳ ῥητῇ ἄμα ἕφε ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἀλθεῖν, αὐτοὶ μὲν ἀποκλήσειν τοὺς παρὰ σφίσι καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐμπρίσειν, ἑκένους δὲ ῥῷδίως τὸ στράτευμα προσβαλόντας τῷ σταυρώματι αἱρήσειν.

There are some considerable differences of reading, *a) αὐτούς*, which has the better MS. authority, for *τούς*; *b) for τῷ σταυρώματι* the Laurentian and a few less important MSS. read *τῷ στράτευματι*. If this be accepted, *τὸ στράτευμα* before *προσβαλόντας* must be omitted, or altered into *τῷ σταύρῳ*.

Besides the uncertainty in the reading, there is a seeming if not a real inaccuracy in the description. If the Athenians all slept within the walls of Catana (*ἔλεγε δὲ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους αὐλίζεσθαι ἀπὸ τῶν ὅπλων ἐν τῇ πόλει*) how could there be any army (*στράτευμα*) in the entrenched camp (*σταύρῳ*) which the Syracusans were advised to attack? Whether we read *αὐτούς* or *τούς* the clause *ἔλεγε δὲ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους κ.τ.λ.* is inconsistent with *τὸ στράτευμα κ.τ.λ.*, the former implying that the main body of the Athenians, the latter that only a part of them, were in the town. And further, the reading *αὐτούς* is inconsistent with *τὸ στράτευμα κ.τ.λ.*, and the reading *τούς* with *ἔλεγε δέ κ.τ.λ.*

Probably the statement that the Athenians slept within the walls is not to be taken literally of all of them. Part took up their quarters in the city, and these were to be shut up by the Catanaeans, part remained in the camp, and these the Syracusans would get into their hands by taking the palisade. But *στράτευμα* can hardly be used to describe first the Athenian army generally and then the

smaller division who remained to guard the camp. It seems better 64. 3. to omit τὸ στράτευμα in the second place, supplying τὸ σταύρωμα with αἱρήσεων. τὸ στράτευμα, occurring only once, will naturally describe the whole Athenian army, whether in the city or in the camp. We may either read αὐτούς, or take τοὺς παρὰ σφίσι to mean 'the Athenians who were in the city,' but not with any opposition to Athenians outside.

εἰναι δὲ ταῦτα τοὺς ἔννθράσσοντας πολλοὺς Καταναίων, καὶ ἡτοιμάσθαι 64. 3. *ἡδη, ἀφ' ὃν αὐτὸς ἤκειν. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων μετὰ τοῦ καὶ ἐσ* 65. 1. *τὰ ἄλλα θαρσεῖν καὶ εἰναι ἐν διανοίᾳ καὶ ἀνευ τούτων ἔναι παρεσκευάσθαι* ἐπὶ Κατάνην κ.τ.λ.

παρεσκευάσθαι seems to be a repetition of *ἡτοιμάσθαι*. As the Catanaeans were prepared to receive them, so the Syracusans were already eager to have everything ready for the expedition. The perfect may be translated as a present, 'to have got all things ready' = 'to have all things in readiness.' For a similar pleonastic description of a fact by the indirect antecedents of it cp. iv. 9 fin. *ἐπισπάσσοντας αὐτοὺς ἥγειτο προθυμήσεσθαι*.

But the sense is not very good, and it has been suggested that *παρεσκευάσθαι* is a gloss on *ἡτοιμάσθαι*, which has found its way into the text.

καὶ αὐτὸι (ἥδη γάρ καὶ τῶν ἔνυμάχων Σελινούντιοι καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς 65. 1. *παρῆσαν) προείπον πανδημεὶ πᾶσιν ἔξιέναι Συρακοσίοις.*

γάρ expresses the reason why at this particular moment the Syracusans wanted to go and attack Catana, viz. because their forces were now collected.

ἔξέβασιν ἐσ τὸ κατὰ τὸ Ὀλυμπεῖον.

65. 3.

I. e. at the point of the great harbour just opposite or in a line with the temple of Zeus Olympius on the south bank of the river Anapus. Cp. vi. 97 init. *σχόντες κατὰ τὸν Λέοντα καλούμενον*.

μακρᾶς οδοῖς τῆς θδοῦ αὐτοῖς.

66. 1.

The distance from Catana to Syracuse by sea is about thirty miles, by land much longer.

66. 1. ηκιστ' ἀν αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ καὶ πρὸ αὐτοῦ λυπήσειν.

ἀν with the future infinitive occurs in four other passages of Thucydides, ii. 80 fin., v. 82 fin., viii. 25 fin., 71. init. It is therefore unnecessary to alter the reading here.

66. 1. τῇ μὲν γὰρ ταχίᾳ τε καὶ οἰκίᾳ εἰργον καὶ δένδρα καὶ λίμνη, παρὰ δὲ τὸ κρημνοί.

The Athenians occupied part of a line of low heights reaching from the promontory north of the bay of Dascon (now Punta Caderini) to the temple of Zeus Olympius. They were thus protected on the right by the cliffs which formed the north-west face of the heights, and on the left by the marsh Cyanè, and by houses, perhaps those in the neighbourhood of the temple (cp. ή ἐπὶ Ολυμπιείῳ πολίχνῃ, vii. 4 fin.), which was not yet guarded by the enemy. The erection of a fort upon the shore of Dascon was intended to protect them against an attack, whether by land or sea, upon their right flank.

66. 1. παρά τε τὰς ναῦς σταύρωμα ἐπηξαν, καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ Δάσκων ἔρυμα... — ὠρθωσαν κ.τ.λ.

Δάσκων, either 1)* a bay inside the Great Harbour, cp. Diod. Sic. xiii. 13, δὲ γὰρ Εὔρυμέδων . . . ἀπέλήφθη πρὸς τὸν κόλπον τὸν Δάσκων μὲν καλούμενον, ὑπὸ δὲ τῶν Συρακοσίων κατεχόμενον: xiv. 72, τὸ πρὸς τῷ Δάσκων χωρίον: or 2) a place on the shore of the bay, cp. Steph. Byz. s. v. Δάσκων, Σικελίας χωρίον Φιλιστος ἐκτη Σικελικῶν, εἰς τὸν Πλημμύριον καὶ Δάσκων.

67. 3. μελλουσι δὲ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις προτέροις ἐπιχειρήσειν δὲ Νικίας κατὰ τε ἔθνη ἐπιπαριών ἔκαστα καὶ ξύμπασι τούτῳ παρεκελεύετο.

ξύμπασι is used as if ἔθνεσιν ἔκαστοι had preceded instead of κατὰ ἔθνη ἐπιπαριών ἔκαστα, ‘passing along one nation after another, and to all, he spoke as follows.’

68. 3. παραστήτω δέ τινι καὶ τόδε, πολύ τε ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμετέρας αὐτῶν εἶναι καὶ πρὸς γῆ τινάς φαμεν εἶναι ἀσσητῆρας ὀπίστω

ἡέ τι τεῖχος πρειον, ὅ κ' ἀνδράσι λοιγὸν ἀμύναι;

A topic of encouragement found in Homer, Il. xv. 735 foll.—

οὐ μέν τι σχεδόν ἔστι πόλις πύργοις ἀφαρνῖα,
γάρ κ' ἀπαμυναίμεσθ' ἐτεραλκέα δῆμον ἔχοντες·
ἀλλ' ἐν γὰρ Τρώων πεδίῳ πύκα θωρηκτάων,
πόντῳρ κεκλιμένοι, ἐκάς ἡμεθα πατρίδος αἴης·
τῷ ἐν χερσὶ φόως, οὐ μειλιχίῃ πολέμοιο.

68. 3.

οἱ μὲν γάρ, ὅτι περὶ πατρίδος ἔσται δὲ ἄγων, ἐγὼ δέ, ὅτι οὐκ ἐν πατρίδι, 68. 3.
ἔξ ἣς κρατεῖν δεῖ ή μὴ βρδίως ἀποχωρεῖν.

There is a slight irregularity in *ἔξ ἣς*, the definite antecedent ἐν οὐ πατρίδι having to be supplied from the indefinite οὐκ ἐν πατρίδι. Cp. iv. 126 init. οἱ γε μηδὲ ἀπὸ πολίτειῶν τοιούτων ἥκετε, ἐν αἷς οὐ πολλοὶ ὀλίγων ἄρχουσιν, ἀλλὰ πλειόνων μᾶλλον ἀλάσσουν.

οἱ δὲ Συρακουσοὶ ἀπροσδόκητοι μὲν ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ ἥσαν ὡς ἥδη 69. 1.
μαχούμενοι, καὶ τινες αὐτοῖς ἐγγὺς τῆς πόλεως οὖσης καὶ ἀπεληλύθεσαν.

'The Syracusans did not expect at that moment that they would have to fight immediately.' In the next clause ἐπεληλύθεσαν is the reading of a great majority of MSS., but ἀπεληλύθεσαν is required by the context.

ὅμως δὲ οὐκ ἀν οἰόμενοι σφίσι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους προτέρους ἐπελθεῖν, καὶ 69. 1.
διὰ τάχους ἀναγκαζόμενοι ἀμύνασθαι, ἀναλαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα εὐθὺς ἀντεπήγεσαν.

ὅμως refers both to what precedes and to what follows. 'But nevertheless, i. e. notwithstanding their want of skill (and) although they did not think that the Athenians would be the attacking party,' etc.

ἐπειτα δὲ ἐν παρέργῳ καὶ εἴ τι ἀλλο ἔνυκαταστρεψαμένοις ρᾶσιν αὐτοῖς 69. 3.
ὑπακούσεται.

No certain parallel is found for ὑπακούσεται in the passive sense, which the meaning of the passage requires here. But the alteration of *ὑπακούσεται* into *ὑπακούσονται* (*ἔνυκαταστρεψάμενοι* being read with one good MS. Pal.) is too great a departure from the text. And there is no reason why *ὑπακούσομαι* should not, like other future middles, *στρήσεσθαι*, iii. 2 fin., *βλάψονται*, vi. 64 med., *ἀδικήσεσθαι*, vi. 87 med., be used passively, merely because it is the substitute in common use for the future active.

τοὺς δὲ ἀνθεστῶτας πολὺ μείζω ἔκπληξιν μὴ νικωμένους παρέχειν. 70. 1.

See note on English text.

70. 2. πάρεβρήγνυτο ἥδη καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα τῶν Συρακοσίων.

See note on v. 73. 1.

70. 4. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἀθροισθέντες ἐς τὴν Ἐλαρίνην ὅδον καὶ ὡς ἐκ τῶν ποντών ξυνταξάμενοι, ἐς τε τὸ Ὀλυμπεῖον ὅμως σφῶν αὐτῶν παρέπεμψαν φυλακήν, δείσαντες κ.τ.λ.

Notwithstanding their defeat and confusion, they did not neglect to protect the Olympieum.

71. 2. χειμών τε γὰρ ἦν, καὶ τὸν πολέμον αὐτόθεν ποιεῖσθαι οὐκων ἔδοκε δυνατόν εἶναι, πρὶν ἀντίπειας τε μεταπέμψωσιν ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηρῶν καὶ ἐκ τῶν αὐτοῦ ξυμμάχων ἀγείρωσιν, . . . τά τε ἄλλα, καὶ σίτον καὶ ὕστων δέοι, παρασκεύασσαντας, ὡς ἐς τὸ ἔπειρον ἀπικείρησσοντες ταῦς Συρακούσους.

καὶ before σίτον answers, not to τέ before ἄλλα, which connects the whole clause with the preceding part of the sentence, but ——— to καὶ before ὕστων δέοι.

72. 3. τὴν μὲν γὰρ γνώμην αὐτῶν οὐχ' ἡσσῆσθαι, τὴν δὲ ἀταξίαν θλάψαι. μέντοι τοσούτον γε λειφθῆναι, δοσον εἰκὸς εἶναι, ἀλλως τε τοῖς πρώτοις τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐμπειρίᾳ, ἴδιώτας ὡς εἰπεῖν χειροτέχναις, ἀνταγωνισταμένους.

The MSS. all read *χειροτέχνας*, with three exceptions. In one good MS. (Aug.) an *i* is written over *χειροτέχνας*, in another (Cl.) *χειροτέχνας* is corrected into *χειροτέχνας*, and in one of less authority, (m, Bekker's G.) *χειροτέχνας* is inserted in the margin.

1) Classen, who defends *χειροτέχνας*, says that *χειροτέχνης* in good authors means an ordinary working man in contrast to one who pursues some higher occupation, as in English we might oppose a mere handicraftsman or operative to a soldier. According to this rendering the Syracusans are described as common workmen (*χειροτέχνας*) without military training (*ἴδιώτης*), opposed to the Athenians, who are the first soldiers in Hellas.

But the word *χειροτέχνης* is thus taken quite literally and without regard to the context, whereas the juxtaposition of *ἴδιώτης* rather suggests 2)* the common opposition between unskilled persons and those trained in particular arts (*ἴδιώται* and *τεχνῖται*). The word is applied to a skilled physician in Hippocrates, De Vet. Med. i. 10 (7), ὁ καλεύμενος ἵητρὸς καὶ ὁμολογημένως *χειροτέχνης*, and to a skilled soldier in Dion Cassius, who may perhaps be imitating this

Passage, 50. 16, καὶ παντὸς εἴδους μάχης ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον χειροτέχναι εἰστὲ 72. 3.
—**Σ**ούτε καὶ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς ἔκαστοι φοβεροὶ τοῖς ἀντιπάλοις εἶναι.

ἀλλως τε, which is equivalent in sense to ἀλλως τε καὶ, introduces a new consideration. The participle *ἀνταγωνισαμένους* agrees with the subject of λειφθῆναι, and τε really connects the clause with the preceding τὴν δὲ ἀταξίαν βλάψαι, from which, in order to supply a grammatical construction, a suppressed clause such as ἀταξίᾳ βλαψάντες must be understood with λειφθῆναι, ‘considering that they not only were injured by their want of discipline but had to fight against the best soldiers in Hellas.’ Or the clause to be supplied may be more general, cp. Hermann, ad Viger. p. 779, who explains the phrase, ‘per se—quod non additum cogitatione suppletur—alioque modo.’ Cp. Isocr. Panegyr. (iv.) 73, δοκεῖ δέ μοι καὶ περὶ τῶν πρὸς τοὺς Βαρβάρους τῇ πόλει πεπραγμένων προσήκεω εἰπεῖν, ἀλλως τ' ἐπειδὴ καὶ τὸν λόγον κατεστησάμην περὶ τῆς ἡγεμονίας τῆς ἐπ' ἐκείνους.

Although the general sense of ἀλλως τε and ἀλλως τε καὶ is the same, it should be observed that the reference in ἀλλως is different. ἀλλως τε καὶ=‘both for other reasons and because,’ etc. ἀλλως τε=‘(for various reasons) and in another way, namely, because,’ etc.

ἀνθρείας μὲν σφίσιν ὑπαρχούσης, εὐταξίας δὲ ἐς τὰ ἔργα προσγενομένης 72. 4.
ἐπιδώσειν γὰρ ἀμφότερα αὐτά.

‘For both these things would improve,’ not ‘of themselves’ (Classen), an explanation which introduces a needless subtlety, and is inconsistent with the position of αὐτά. αὐτά, as elsewhere, (cp. προορᾶσθαι αὐτά, c. 78 fin. below)=ταῦτα.

τούς τε στρατηγοὺς καὶ ὀλίγους καὶ αὐτοκράτορας χρῆναι ἐλέσθαι, καὶ 72. 5.
ὅμοσαι αὐτοῖς τὸ ὅρκιον ἢ μὴν ἔασσειν ἄρχειν ὅπῃ ἀν ἐπίστωνται.

τὸ ὅρκιον, not ‘the usual oath,’ which would be at variance with the context; for Hermocrates is evidently proposing something new. The article is explained by the words which immediately follow; τὸ ὅρκιον=‘this oath, namely, that the Syracusans would suffer them to command according to the best of their judgment.’

ἵμερας δὲ μείναντες περὶ τρεῖς καὶ δέκα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὡς ἔχειμάζοντο καὶ τὰ 74. 2.

74. 2. ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ εἰχον καὶ προύχωρει οὐδέν, ἀπελθόντες δεῖ Νάξον καὶ σταύρωμα περὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ποιησάμενοι αὐτοῦ διεχέμαζον.

ἐς Νάξον καὶ Θράκας σταύρωμα (ορ σταυρόματα) is found in ~~the~~ early every MS. *Θράκας* may be a corruption of *χάρακας*, and this ~~is~~ gain a gloss on *σταύρωμα* or *σταυρόματα*. Classen, following ~~the~~ ingenious suggestion of Pluygers, Mnemos. xi. p. 92, regards *Θράκας* as a corruption of *ὅρια καὶ* (*ΟΡΙΑΚΑΙ, ΘΡΑΙΚΑΣ*), which may have been the reading of the Scholiast. Hesychius explains *ὅριον, τείχισμα, φραγμόν*: also *ὅρια, τὰ νεώρια*. But both the word and the explanation are too uncertain to justify the conjecture.

76. With this speech of Hermocrates at Camarina should be compared his former speech at Gela in the year 424, especially iv. 60, 61 with vi. 77, 78.

76. 1. Οὐ τὴν παροῦσαν δύναμιν τῶν Ἀθηναίων, δὲ Καμαριναῖοι, μὴ αὐτὴν ~~παραστῆσαι~~ πλαγήτε δεῖσαντες ἐπρεσβευσάμεθα, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον τοὺς μελλοντας ἀπ' αὐτῶν λόγους, πρὶν τι καὶ ἡμῶν ἀκοῦσαι, μὴ ὑμᾶς πείσωσιν. ηκουσον γάρ εἰς τὴν Σικελίαν προφάσει μὲν ἡ πινθάνεσθε, διανοίᾳ δὲ ἡν πάντες ὑπονοοῦμεν.

γάρ is explanatory of *δεῖσαντες μὴ ὑμᾶς πείσωσιν*. ‘For what ~~ever~~ they may say, the truth is.’

76. 3. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἵδει ἐκείνᾳ τε ἔσχον καὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε νῦν πειρῶνται.
‘On the same principle,’ cp. note on iii. 62. 2.

76. 3. ἡγεμόνες γάρ γενόμενοι ἐκόντων τῶν τε Ἰώνων καὶ ὅσοι ἀπὸ σφῶν ~~πατέρων~~ ~~εἰς~~ ~~εἴσησαν~~ ξύμμαχοι ὡς ἐπὶ τοῦ Μήδου τιμωρίᾳ, τοὺς μὲν λειποστρατίαν, τοὺς δὲ ἀλλήλους στρατεύειν, τοῖς δὲ ὡς ἐκάστοις τινὰ εἰχον αἵτιαν εὐπρεπῆ ἐπειρεῖν κύντες, κατεστρέψαντο.

ἀπὸ σφῶν. Either 1)* ‘any who were descended from them ~~and~~ became their allies,’ for there were such besides the Ionians, cp. i. 12 fin. “Ιωνας μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ νησιωτῶν τοὺς πολλοὺς φύκισαν. Οτιοντος δὲ ²⁾ ‘any others who of their own free choice were their allies.’ ~~πατέρων~~

σφῶν is then merely a variation of *ἐκόντων*.

The accusatives *τοὺς μὲν . . . τοὺς δέ* are governed by *κατεστρέψαντο*. In *τοῖς δέ* which follows, the construction is changed from the accusative to the dative by attraction with *ἐκάστοις*.
ἐπενεγκόντες.

To 1) it may be objected that, a great part of the allies not 76. 3. being descended from the Athenians, the description is more or less inaccurate. This however is not a serious objection. Herocrates is the speaker, and the words are intended to put strongly the guilt of the Athenians. He means to imply that those whom they enslaved were their own descendants. 2) again may seem to require the more usual ἀντῶν οἱ σφῶν αὐτῶν. Cp. however i. 25 ~~καὶ~~ οὐδέποτε δὲ οἱ Ἐπιδάμνιοι ἐσ τὴν Κόρινθον κατὰ τὸ μαντεῖον παρέδοσαν ~~τὴν~~ ἀποκίαν, τὸν τε οἰκιστὴν ἀποδεικνύντες σφῶν ἐκ Κορίνθου ὅντα κ.τ.λ. : ii. 65 fin. καὶ οὐ πρότερον ἐνέδοσαν ἡ αὐτὸς ἐν σφίσι κατὰ τὰς ἴδιας διαφορὰς περιπεσόντες ἐσφάλησαν : vii. 5 init. τοῖς λίθοις χρώμενος οὖς οἱ Λαθραῖοι προπαρεβάλοντο σφίσιν : viii. 10 med. τὰς γὰρ τῶν Χίων ἐπτὰ ~~τὰς~~ ἐν τῷ ἀριθμῷ μετὰ σφῶν ἔχοντες οὐ πιστὰς ἐνόμιζον : viii. 105 med. πρὶν οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι . . . ἥρξαντο μέρει των σφῶν ἀτακτότεροι γενέσθαι : cp. the ordinary use of the pronoun in the words which immediately follow,—γνόντες δὲ οἱ περὶ τὸν Θρασύβουλον, τὰς ἐπὶ σφίσι ναῦς ἐπεχούστας . . . εὐθὺς ἡμύναντο κ.τ.λ. (See Krüger, note on ii. 65. 9.)

ἢ μένομεν ἕως ἀν ἔκαστοι κατὰ πόλεις ληφθῶμεν, εἰδότες, ὅτι ταύτη μόνον 77. 2. ἀλωτοί ἔσμεν, καὶ δρῶντες αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦτο τὸ εἶδος τρεπομένους, ὅπε τοὺς μὲν λόγιοις ἡμῶν διῆστάναι, τοὺς δὲ ἔνυμάχων ἐλπίδες ἐκπολεμοῦν πρὸς ἀλήγους, τοὺς δὲ ὡς ἔκάστοις τι προσηρῆς λέγοντες δύνανται κακουργεῖν.

τοῦτο τὸ εἶδος, 'this manner of action,' cp. note on iii. 62. 2.

κακουργεῖν stands in a double construction, with δύνανται and with ὄστε. Most editors supply λέγειν, not κακουργεῖν, with δύνανται, but in that case we should not have expected λέγοντες to come between ὄστε and δύνανται. The order would have been, τοῖς δὲ ὡς ἔκάστοις τι προσηρῆς δύνανται λέγοντες κακουργεῖν, as in 76. 3, τοῖς δ' ὡς ἔκάστοις . . . ἐπετεγκάρτες: see above. ἔκάστοις as well as τοῖς is put in the dative after λέγοντες, not in the accusative after κακουργεῖν. For the change τοὺς μέν, τοὺς δέ, τοῖς δέ, cp. preceding note.

ἐνθυμηθήτω οὐ περὶ τῆς ἐμῆς μᾶλλον, ἐν ἵσφ δὲ καὶ τῆς ἁντοῦ ἄμμα ἐν τῇ 78. 1. ἐμῇ μαχούμενος, τοσούτῳ δὲ καὶ ἀσφαλέστερον, ὅσφ οὐ προδιεφθαρμένου ἐμοῦ, ἔχων δὲ ἔνυμαχον ἐμέ, καὶ οὐκ ἔρημον, ἀγωνιέσται· τὸν τε Ἀθηναῖον διὴ τὴν τὸν Συρακοσίου ἔχθραν κολάσασθαι, τῇ δ' ἐμῇ προφάσει τὴν ἐκείνου φιλίαν οὐχ ἡσσον βεβαιώσασθαι βούλεσθαι.

78. 1. οὐκ ἔρημον is the reading of all the MSS., ἔρημος being merely inserted by another hand in three.

1)* We may substitute ἔρημος, with Bekker.

Or 2) ἔρημον may refer to the allies of Syracuse (vi. 67 ~~merely~~ ed.). But the new thought, ‘but will have me for his ally, and an ally not destitute of friends,’ could not well be thus incidentally introduced.

Or 3) ἔρημον may be referred to οὐχεὶς δὲ ξύμμαχος ἐμός, ‘he will have me for his friend, and I shall not be left destitute’—or, ‘I shall be his ally, as he will be mine,’ that is, ‘we shall form a mutual alliance.’ The obscure play of words is in the manner of Thucydides.

Or 4) with ἔρημον may be supplied ἀγάπα from ἀγαπάσθαι, ἔρημος being used as in ἔρήμη (δίκη, etc.), though in a different sense.

τὴν ἑκατὸν φιλίαν, lit. ‘is quite as desirous of making sure of his friendship’—of course in the bad sense of making the Camarinaean his subject. We may translate, ‘what he really wants is to make rather too fast a friend of him,’ or ‘establish a friendship with him from which he will never free himself,’ or ‘make a friend and something more of him.’ But it is difficult to reproduce the half-expressed irony of the passage.

78. 2. οὐκ ἀνθρωπίνης δυνάμεως βούλησιν εἰπίζει.

The word βούλησιν is emphatic, ‘he hopes for what he wishes,’ and his wish is not to be accomplished by the power of man.

78. 4. καὶ μᾶλιστα εἰκὸς ἦν ὑμᾶς, ὁ Καμαριναῖος, ὄμρόν τος καὶ τὰ δεύτερα, κινδυνεύσοντας προορᾶσθαι αὐτὰ καὶ μὴ μαλακῶς, ὥσπερ νῦν, ξύμμαχείν, αὐτοὺς δὲ πρὸς ὑμᾶς μᾶλλον ιόντας, ἀπερ, εἰ ἐστὶ τὴν Καμαριναῖαν πρότοις ἀφίκοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, δεόμενοι ἀνέπεκαλεῖσθε, ταῦτα ἐκ τοῦ ὄμρου καὶ νῦν παρακελευομένους, ὅπως μηδὲν ἐνδώσομεν, φαίνεσθαι.

ἀπερ δεόμενοι ἀνέπεκαλεῖσθε, ταῦτα παρακελευομένους φαίνεσθαι κ.τ.λ., ‘as you would have been entreating us, so you should now be exhorting us, not to give way.’ There is a slight flaw in the double reference of the words ὅπως μηδὲν ἐνδώσομεν, which apply better to the actual than to the supposed case. They are suitable in the mouth of a Camarinaean, encouraging Syracuse by the offer of help, when Syracuse has been attacked first; but not equally appropriate

when a Camarinaean is asking help from Syracuse because Camarina 78. 4. has been attacked first.

καὶ δειπὸν εἰ ἔκείνοις μὲν τὸ ἔργον τοῦ καλοῦ δικαιώματος ὑποπτεύοντες 79. 2. ἀλόγως σωφρονοῦσι, ὑμεῖς δὲ εὐλόγῳ προφάσει τοὺς μὲν φύσει πολεμίους βούλεσθε ὀφελεῖν, τοὺς δὲ ἔτι μᾶλλον φύσει ἐνυγγενεῖς μετὰ τῶν ἔχθιστων διαφθείρας.

τὸ ἔργον κ.τ.λ., ‘suspecting that there is no real ground for the fair-seeming plea,’ or, in other words, that the appeal to the tie of kindred is all a pretence.

ὑμεῖς εὐλόγῳ προφάσει has been explained, 1) ‘you urging a specious pretext,’ i. e. that of your previous alliance with the Athenians.

But the context seems to require 2)* that εὐλόγῳ should correspond in meaning to ἀλόγως. ‘Whereas the Rhegians act prudently (in rejecting the Athenians and Leontines) without being able to give a reason for it, you, who have a reason to give for doing the same, make friends of your natural enemies, and enemies of those who by a nearer tie of nature are your kindred.’ εὐλόγῳ προφάσει is loosely connected with the verb, being a dative not of manner but of circumstance. Not, ‘you taking advantage of a plausible excuse for accepting the Athenians,’ but, ‘you having a good reason for doing otherwise.’ It might appear unreasonable that the Rhegians, who were Ionians, should refuse to join the Athenians; but there was every reason why the Camarinaeans, who were Dorians, should not join them.

Φέστε οὐκ ἀθρόους γε δυτας εἰκὸς ἀθυμεῖν, λέναι δὲ ἐσ τὴν ἔνυμαχίαν 80. 1. προθυμότερον.

With οὐκ εἰκὸς ἀθυμεῖν must be supplied in sense ἡμᾶς, with λέναι, ἡμᾶς (Classen).

λέναι ἐσ τὴν ἔνυμαχίαν. The Camarinaeans were already allies of the Syracusans, and had sent a few men to their aid (c. 67 fin.), but they did not enter heartily into the alliance, and were disposed to wait upon fortune. λέναι ἐσ τὴν ἔνυμαχίαν must therefore mean ‘enter into the alliance,’ in the sense, not of joining a new alliance, but of taking a more energetic part in an old one. Cp. μὴ μαλακῶς, ἀσπερ νῦν, ἔνυμαχεῖν, c. 78 fin. λέναι is dependent upon εἰκός, detached

80. 1. from οὐκ ἀδρόους γε ὅντας εἰκός. προθυμότερον may be taken either
 1) as a resolved comparative, cp. note on ii. 40. 1, 'there is no
 reason why you should despair, but there is a reason why instead
 of despairing you should enter into the alliance heartily,' (in which
 case the clause = μᾶλλον δὲ ιέναι ἐς τὴν ἔνυμαχίαν προθύμως); or 2)
 'you should enter into it more heartily than you do.' In either
 case the general sense is the same.
80. 2. οὐ γὰρ ἔργῳ ἵσον, δισπερ τῷ δικαιώματι ἔστιν.
 'For this course (τὸ μηδετέροις βοηθεῖν) is not impartial in fact — as
 it is in the statement of right,' i. e. in the abstract.
80. 5. σκοπεῖτε οὖν καὶ αἱρέσθε ἥδη ἡ τὴν αὐτίκα ἀκυδύνως δουλείαν, ή
 περιγενόμενοι μεθ' ἡμῶν τούσδε τε μὴ αἰσχρῶς δεσπότας λαβεῖν, καὶ
 πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἔχθραν μὴ ἀν βραχίαν γενομένην διαφυγεῖν.
 ἦν, in καὶ before περιγενόμενοι, is to be taken with δεσπότας λαβεῖν,
 διαφυγεῖν, not 'subjection,' 'escape,' but 'the chance' or 'danger'
 of subjection, 'the hope of escape.'
82. 2. τὸ μὲν οὖν μέγιστον μαρτύριον αὐτὸς εἶπεν, ὅτι οἱ Ἰωνεῖς δέι ποτε πολέμον
 τοῖς Δωριεῦσιν είσιν. ἔχει δὲ καὶ οὕτως ἡμεῖς γὰρ Ἰωνεῖς ὅντες Πελο-
 πονησίοις Δωριεῦσι καὶ πλείοσιν οὖσι καὶ παροικοῦσιν ἐσκεψάμεθα ὅτι
 τρόπῳ ἡκιστα αὐτῶν ὑπακουσόμεθα.
 ἔχει δὲ καὶ οὕτως is not 'put for καὶ ἔχει δὲ οὕτως,' but καὶ emphasizes
 οὕτως. 'And it is even' or 'exactly so.'
 αὐτῶν is the genitive after ὑπακουσόμεθα, and is the resumption of
 Πελοπονησίοις, which is a dative of relation, and not governed by
 ὑπακουσόμεθα. 'For we Ionians, having regard to the Peloponnesians
 who are Dorians, and more numerous than we,' etc.
82. 3. αὐτοὶ δέ τὸν ὑπὸ βασιλεῖ πρότερον ὄντων ἡγεμόνες καταστάντες οἰκοῦμεν,
 νομίσαντες ἡκιστ' ἀν ὑπὸ Πελοπονησίοις οὕτως εἶναι, δύναμιν ἔχοντες ὡς
 ἀμυνούμεθα, καὶ, ἐσ τὸ ἀκριβές εἰπεῖν, οὐδὲ ἀδίκως καταστρεψάμενοι τοὺς
 τε Ἰωνας καὶ νησιώτας οὓς ἔνγγενεις φασὶν ὄντας ἡμᾶς Συρακόσιοι δεδου-
 λῶσθαι.
- αὐτοὶ δέ κ.τ.λ. 'Being once established as chiefs of the king's
 former subjects, remain in that position.' οἰκοῦμεν is a more
 οἰκοῦμεν.

καὶ . . . οὐδὲ ἀδίκως καταστρεψάμενοι is connected with *ιομίσαντες* κ.τ.λ., 82. 3. τὸ which δύναμιν ἔχοντες is subordinate, being the explanation of οὗτος. οὐδὲ qualifies 1)* ἀδίκως καταστρεψάμενοι, ‘and, to speak plainly, neither was there any injustice in their subjugation,’ or 2) ἀδίκως only, ‘and, on the strictest principles, their subjugation was no more unjust than it was inexpedient.’

καὶ οὐκ ἐτόλμησαν ἀποστάντες τὰ οἰκεῖα φθέραι, δισπερ ἡμεῖς ἐκλιπόντες 82. 4. τὴν πόλιν, δουλείαν δὲ αὐτοὶ τε ἐβούλοντο καὶ ἡμῶν τὸ αὐτὸν ἐπενεγκεῖν. ἀνθ' ὧν ἄξιοι τε ὅντες ἄμα ἀρχομεν, διτι τε ναυτικὸν πλεῖστον τε καὶ 83. 1. προθυμίαν ἀπροφάσιστον παρεσχόμεθα ἐς τοὺς Ἑλληνας, καὶ διότι καὶ τῷ Μήδῳ ἔτοιμας τοῦτο δρῶντες οὐτοὶ ἡρᾶς ἐβλαπτον, ἄμα δὲ τῆς πρὸς Πελοποννησίους ἰσχύος ὀργεγόμενοι.

τὸ αὐτό, scil. δουλείαν. Cp. note on iii. 47. 5.

ἄμα δέ answers to ἄξιοι τε ὅντες, and καὶ διότι το ὅτι τε.

τοῦτο may refer either 1)* to δουλείαν above, τοῦτο δρῶντες=δουλεύοντες, or 2) to some general idea to be gathered from the words immediately preceding, προθυμίαν ἀπροφάσιστον παρεσχόμεθα, ‘doing the like for the Persian,’ i.e. serving the interests of the Persian as we served the interests of the Hellenes.

καὶ after διότι may be taken either 1) with the whole clause, which it contrasts with the preceding clause, ‘because we were fighting in the cause of liberty, whereas they, being the willing slaves of the Persian, were doing us a mischief,’ or 2) with τῷ Μήδῳ, ‘of the very Persian with whom we were fighting our battles.’

καὶ οὐ καλλιεπούμεθα, ὡς ἡ τὸν βάρβαρον μόνοι καθελόντες εἰκότως 83. 2. ἀρχομεν κ.τ.λ.

οὐ καλλιεπούμεθα, which is the true reading, and is found in some MSS., has been corrupted in the majority, including the best, into οὐκ ἀλλο, or οὐκ ἀλλῳ, ἐπόμεθα.

καὶ νῦν τῆς ἡμετέρας ἀσφαλείας ἐνεκα καὶ ἐνθάδε παρόντες ὥρωμεν καὶ 83. 2. ἡμῶν ταῦτα ξυμφέροντα.

Reading 1) ταῦτα, ‘the purpose for which we come,’ understood from ἐνθάδε παρόντες, or 2) ταῦτά, ‘that the same things are expedient for us both.’ Cp. i. 124 init. εἴπερ βεβαιώτατον τὸ ταῦτα ξυμφέροντα

83. 3. καὶ πόλεσι καὶ ἴδιώταις εἴναι κ.τ.λ., where a similar appeal is made to community of interest, and where there is a similar doubt about the reading.

84. 3. δὲ Χαλκιδεὺς . . . ξύμφορος ἡμῖν ἀπαράσκευος δὲν καὶ χρήματα μόνα φέρων.

Contributing money, and not, like Chios and at the beginning of the war Lesbos, ships.

85. 1. ἀνδρὶ δὲ τυράννῳ ἡ πόλει ἀρχὴν ἔχουσῃ οὐδὲν ἀλογον δὲ τι ξυμφέρον.

For ἀνδρὶ δὲ τυράννῳ κ.τ.λ. cp. ii. 63 med. ὡς τυραννίδα γάρ ηδη ἔχετε (τὴν ἀρχήν): iii. 37 init. οὐ σκοποῦντες δτι τυραννίδα ἔχετε τὴν ἀρχήν: for οὐδὲν ἀλογον κ.τ.λ. cp. v. 89 δίκαια μὲν ἐν τῷ ἀνθρωπείρ λόγῳ τῆς ἵστησις ἀνάγκης κρίνεται, δυνατὰ δὲ οἱ προβούντες πράσσουσι, καὶ ἀσθενεῖς ξυγχωροῦσι: and for the general tenour of the argument, the speech of the Athenians at Sparta, i. 73-78.

85. 3. ὥστε καὶ τάνθάδε εἰκὸς πρὸς τὸ λυσιτελοῦν καὶ δὲ λέγομεν ἐς Συρακοσίαν δέος καθίστασθαι.

The reference is to c. 83 fin. εἰρήκαμεν . . . τὰ ἵνθάδε διὰ τὸ αἴτε (scil. δέος) ἡκει μετά τῶν φίλων ἀσφαλῶς καταστησόμενοι. The relative clause δὲ λέγομεν, 1) follows the article = καὶ πρὸς τὸ δέος δὲ λέγομεν, or 2) δὲ λέγομεν may refer to the whole clause, 'as we say,' = ὡς λέγομεν.

86. 1. καὶ ὅτῳ ταῦτα μὴ δοκεῖ, αὐτὸς τὸ ἔργον ἐλέγχει τὸ γάρ πρότερον ἡμᾶς ἐπιηγάγεσθε οὐκ ἄλλον τινὰ προσείσοντες φόβον ἦ, εἰ περιοψόμεθα ὑμᾶς ὑπὸ Συρακοσίων γενίσθαι, ὅτι καὶ αὐτὸς κινδυνεύσομεν. καὶ νῦν οὐδὲν δίκαιον, φέπερ καὶ ἡμᾶς ἡξιοῦτε λόγῳ πείθειν, τῷ αὐτῷ ἀπιστεῖν, οὐδὲ, ὅτι δυνάμει μείζονι πρὸς τὴν τῶνδε ἰσχὺν πάρεσμεν, ὑποπτεύεσθαι, παλὺ δὲ μᾶλλον τοισδε ἀπιστεῖν.

αὐτὸς τὸ ἔργον κ.τ.λ., 'the fact convicts him,' i. e. the fact which the speaker is just going to mention, that the fear of Syracuse had induced the other cities of Sicily to invite the Athenians.

δυνάμει μείζονι πρὸς τὴν τῶνδε ἰσχύν. 1) These words might of themselves mean, 'with a force disproportioned to the strength of Syracuse:' a thought which has already been expressed by Thucydides himself, vi. 31 fin. καὶ δὲ στόλος οὐχ ἡσσον τολμηῖ τε θάμβει καὶ ὅψεως λαμπρότητι περιβόητος ἐγένετο ἡ στρατιᾶς πρὸς οὓς

ἐπέγειραν ὑπερβολῇ. But this interpretation is inconsistent with the 86. 1. context. Admitting that Thucydides is not always exact in rhetorical proprieties (cp. note on c. 87. 4 infra), yet such a thought would not be suggested by an orator whose object was to minimize rather than to magnify the power of Athens. Cp. οὐδὲ δὲ οὐ στρατοπέδῳ, πόλει δὲ μείζοι τῆς ἡμερίας παρουσίας ἐποκούντες ἀμέν δεῖ τε ἐπιβουλεύονται κ.τ.λ. just below.

It is better therefore 2)* to take *μείζοι* in the sense of 'greater than before.' The words are closely connected with the preceding sentence, which refers to the earlier Athenian expedition, τὸ γὰρ πρότερον ἡμᾶς ἐπηγάγεσθε . . . καὶ νῦν οὐ δίκαιον κ.τ.λ. Cp. iv. 1 init. οἱ μὲν Συρακύσιοι . . . φοβούμενοι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους μή . . . ποτε σφίσι μείζοι παρασκευῇ ἐπέλθωσιν.

μείζοι πρὸς τὴν τῶνδε ἰσχύν, 'greater than before, so as to be proportioned to their strength,' a condensed argument excusing the magnitude of the armament by the power of Syracuse with which it had to cope.

εἴ τε καὶ γενέμενοι κακοὶ κατεργασαίμεθα κ.τ.λ.

86. 3.

Scil. τὴν Σικελίαν, 'and if we should turn rascals and conquer Sicily,' a mocking answer to the insinuations of Hermocrates, c. 76, 77 supra, and 80 med. τοὺς δὲ οὐκ ἐκωλύσατε κακοὺς γενέσθαι (Classen).

ἀεὶ τε ἐπιβουλεύονται, καὶ ὅτ' ἀν καιρὸν λάβωσιν ἐκάστου οὐκ ἀνιᾶσιν. 86. 3.
(ἔδειξαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλα ηδη καὶ τὰ ἐς Λεοντίνους).

ἐκάστου, either 1) neuter, 'for making their several attempts,' or 2) masculine, 'of attacking each individual state.' The latter agrees better with the words which follow.

ἔδειξαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλα κ.τ.λ., either 1) 'they have given other proofs,' = ἄλλα δείγματα ἔδειξαν, or better 2) taking ἔδειξαν absolutely, and ἄλλα as the remote accusative, 'in other ways they have given proof.'

ἢν εἰ τῷ ὑπόπτῳ ἡ ἀπράκτον ἁύστερε ἀπελθεῖν ἢ καὶ σφαλεῖσα, ἐπι 86. 5.
βουλήσεσθε καὶ πολλοστὸν μόριον αὐτῆς ἰδεῖν, δτε οδδέν ἐπι περανεῖ παραγενόμενον ὑμῖν.

This is the rhetorical answer to Hermocrates' words in c. 78 med. καὶ εἰ γνώμῃ ἀμάρτως, τοῖς αὐτοῦ κακοῖς δλοφυρθεῖς τάχ' ἀν ἵσως καὶ τοῖς ἐμοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ποτε βουληθεί αὐθίς φθονῆσαι.

86. 5. ὅτε οὐδὲν ἔτι περανεῖ is a reflection of the Athenians, not a part of the wish attributed to the Camarineans. There would be no force in saying, 'you will wish to have an army at a time when you know it will be of no use to you;' ὅτε= 'but then it will be of no use to you.'

87. 4. ἐν παντὶ γὰρ πᾶς χωρίφ καὶ φ μὴ ὑπάρχομεν ὁ τε αἰδέμενος ἀδικήσεσθαι καὶ δ ἐπιβουλεύων διὰ τὸ ἐτοίμην ὑπείναι ἐλπίδα τῷ μὲν ἀντιτυχεῖν ἐπικουρίας ἀφ' ἡμῶν, τῷ δὲ εἰ ἥξομεν μὴ ἀδεεῖς εἶναι κινδυνεύειν, ἀμφότεροι ἀναγκάζονται
5. δ μὲν ἄκων σωφρονέν, δ ὁ ἀπραγμόντως σώζεσθαι. ταῦτην οὖν τὴν κοινὴν τῷ τε δεομένῳ καὶ ὑμῖν νῦν παροῦσαν ἀσφάλειαν μὴ ἀπώσησθε, ἀλλ' ἐξισάσαντες τοὺς ἄλλους μεθ' ἡμῶν τοὺς Συρακοσίους ἀντὶ τοῦ δεινοῦ φυλάσσεσθαι αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀντεπιβουλεύσατε ποτε ἐκ τοῦ ὅμοίου μεταλάβετε.

ἀντιτυχεῖν. ἀντι-, not 'against the enemy,' but 'in redress of the wrong.'

μὴ ἀδεεῖς εἶναι κινδυνεύειν, either 1) 'that they will not be without fear of danger:' κινδυνεύειν being the remote object of the verbal idea contained in ἀδεεῖς, and nearly equivalent to τοῦ κινδυνεύειν: or 2) taking κινδυνεύειν in a sense nearly akin to the Platonic, 'that they are likely to have reason for fear.' But κινδυνεύειν is not used in this sense by Thucydides, except perhaps in iv. 117 fin. τοῖς δ ἐκ τοῦ ἵσου ἀμυνόμενοι κινδυνεύειν καὶ κρατήσειν, where the meaning is doubtful, see note. In either case ἀδεεῖς, though in the plural, refers to τῷ δέ preceding.

ἀναγκάζονται is applicable properly to the first member of the following clause, improperly to the second. But the emphatic position of ἀμφότεροι shows that this experiment in language was intentional.

The orator has now passed on to a new point not quite consistent with the preceding. a) Athens is not strong enough to do the Sicilians any harm, b) Athens is always at hand, powerful to redress their wrongs.

τοῖς ἄλλοις, scil. those of the Sicilians who had joined Athens.

ἐκ τοῦ ὅμοίου, 'so as to put yourselves on a level with Syracuse.'

καὶ ἀντεπιβουλεύσατε, 'to plot in return against them, as they have plotted against you.' Cp. iii. 12 fin. εἰ γὰρ δυνατοὶ ἦμεν ἐκ τοῦ ἵσου καὶ ἀντεπιβουλεύσατε καὶ ἀντιμελλῆσαι, τί ἔδει ἡμᾶς ἐκ τοῦ ὅμοίου ἐπ' ἐκείνοις

εῖναι; and for the use of ἀντεπιβουλεύσαι cp. i. 33 fin. ἡμέτερον δὲ αὐτὸν 87. 4. 5. ἔργον προτερῆσαι . . . καὶ προεπιβουλεύειν αὐτοῖς μᾶλλον η̄ ἀντεπιβουλεύειν. Where however ἀντεπιβουλεύειν, being contrasted with προεπιβουλεύειν, is represented as an undesirable, not as here a desirable, state.

μεταλάβετε may be 1) ‘take up a new policy,’ cp. vi. 18 med. εἰ μὴ καὶ τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα ἐσ τὸ δόμοιο μεταλήψεσθε: 2) ‘share with the Syracusans in a policy of aggression;’ 3) ‘share with our other allies in a policy of active defence.’ In the 2nd case *μετα-* is a repetition of *ἀντι-* in ἀντεπιβουλεύσαι and of ἐκ τοῦ δόμοιον, in the 3rd of ἔξισθσαντες τοῖς μᾶλλοις.

οἱ δὲ Καμαριναῖοι ἐπεπόνθεσαν τοιώνδε· τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναῖοις εὖνοι ἦσαν, 88. 1. πλὴν καθ' ὅσον εἰ τὴν Σικελίαν φόντο αὐτοὺς δουλώσεσθαι, τοῖς δὲ Συρακοσίοις δὲὶ κατὰ τὸ δόμον διάφοροι.

πλὴν καθ' ὅσον εἰ . . . φόντο would be more naturally expressed πλὴν εἴ τι φόντο. εἰ adds a further qualification to πλὴν καθ' ὅσον φόντο, ‘in so far as the Camarinæans thought, if they did think,’ or ‘in as far as they may have thought, that the Athenians were going to enslave Sicily.’ No exact parallel is quoted for this use of καθ' ὅσον εἰ. But such a pleonasm or reduplication, (cp. v. 76 fin. δύο λόγω . . . τὸν μέν, καθ' δ τι εἰ βούλονται πολεμεῖν, τὸν δ, ὡς εἰ εἰρήνην ἄγειν,) is more probable than the insertion, in all the MSS. (except a bad one (Lugd.) which reads καὶ) of εἰ, which Reiske here proposes to omit.

καὶ οἱ μὲν πρὸς τὰ πεδία μᾶλλον τῶν Σικελῶν ὑπήκοοι ὅντες τῶν Συρακοσίων οἱ πολλοὶ ἀφεστήκεσάν τῶν δὲ τὴν μεσόγαιαν ἔχόντων αὐτόνομοι οὖσαι καὶ πρότερον ἀεὶ [αἱ] οἰκήσεις εὐθύς, πλὴν ὀλίγοι, μετὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἦσαν.

ἀφεστήκεσαν, ‘had taken their stand aloof;’ i. e. stood aloof. Cp. vii. 7 med. ἀφεστήκει τοῦ πολέμου. That the word cannot mean ‘had revolted,’ is shown a) by the opposition of the following clause, τῶν δὲ τὴν μεσόγαιαν κ.τ.λ., b) by the comparison of vi. 103 med.: for there many of the Sicels are described as revolting from Syracuse for the first time. οἱ πολλοὶ has been corrected into οὐ πολλοί, but the emendation is unnecessary, and not οἱ μέν but the gen. τῶν μὲν πρὸς τὰ πεδία κ.τ.λ., would be required with οὐ πολλοί, though the nom. οἱ μέν may stand with οἱ πολλοί.

88. 4. οἰκήσεις, 'settlements,' lit. dwelling-places, as in i. 6 init. διὰ τὰς ἀφράκτους οἰκήσεις: Plato, Laws, 681 A, τῶν οἰκήσεων τούτων μειζόνων αὐξανομένων ἐκ τῶν ἑλαττόνων καὶ πρώτων. Bekker inserts the article before οἰκήσεις, which then governs τῶν . . . ἔχόντων. But there still remains an awkwardness in the expression *al οἰκήσεις μετὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἥσαν*. It is better *a*) with the MSS. to omit the article; *b*) to govern the genitive τῶν . . . ἔχόντων by the words *εὐθὺς πλὴν ὅλιγοι*, 'at once all but a few of the inland people'; (*πλὴν ὅλιγοι* = 'most,' *πάντες πλὴν ὅλιγοι*); and *c*) to take *αὐτόνομοι . . . οἰκήσεις* either as a nominative absolute, or in apposition with the main subject, 'nearly all of those who inhabited the mainland, having been always independent settlements, joined the Athenians.'
89. 2. τῶν δ' ἡμῶν προγόνων τὴν προξενίαν ὑμῶν κατά τι ἔγκλημα ἀπειπότων κ.τ.λ.
- ἡμῶν, the reading of all the MSS., has been altered, perhaps with reason, by Haacke, into ἐμῶν.
89. 3. καὶ νῦν, εἴ τις καὶ τότε ἐν τῷ πάσχειν οὐκ εἰκότως ὠργίζετο μοι, μετὰ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς σκοπῶν ἀνιπειθέσθω.
- καί is to be taken with εἴ, not with τότε.
89. 4. τοῖς γὰρ τυράννοις ἀεὶ ποτε διάφοροι ἐσμεν πᾶν δὲ τὸ ἐναντιούμενον τῷ δυναστεύοντι δῆμος ὕνόμασται· καὶ ἀπ' ἔκεινου ἐνμπαρέμενεν ἡ προστασία ἡμῖν τοῦ πλήθους.
- The championship of the people remained in the family of Alcibiades either 1) because, like the Lacedaemonians, they were always the enemies of tyrants, or 2) because the two ideas of enmity to tyrants, and sympathy with the people, were inseparable: for it is not clear whether ἀπ' ἔκεινου refers to the first or to the second clause. If to the first only, the second is parenthetical, and supplies a link in the argument. Or 3) ἀπ' ἔκεινου may refer to both the previous clauses. 'And for that reason,' i. e. 'because from time immemorial we have been adverse to tyrants, and the adversaries of tyrants are always called the popular party, our family have always been the leaders of the people.'
89. 5. ἄλλοι δ' ἥσαν καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν πᾶλαι καὶ νῦν, οἱ ἐπὶ τὰ πονηρότερα ἔξῆγον τὸν ὄχλον· οἵτε περ καὶ ἐμὲ ἔξηλασαν.

Not merely members of the ‘high aristocratical party’ (Arnold), 89. 5. such as Thessalus the son of Cimon, who is said by Plutarch to have accused Alcibiades (Alc. xix. xxi.), but Peisander, Charicles (Andoc. De Myst. (i) 36), Androcles (Thuc. viii. 65 med.); and, in former times, Cleisthenes, Ephialtes, Cleon.

ἵμεις δὲ τοῦ ξύμπαντος προέστημεν, δικαιοῦντες, ἐν φ σχήματι μεγίστη 89. 6. η πάλις ἐτύγχανε καὶ ἀλευθερωτάτη οὐσα, καὶ ὅπερ ἐδέξατό τις, τοῦτο ξυ-
δαισώζειν (ἐπεὶ δημοκρατίαν γε καὶ ἔγρυγνώσκουμεν οἱ φρονοῦντές τι, καὶ αὐτὸς οὐδενὸς ἀν χείρον, δοψ καὶ λοιδορήσαιμι· ἀλλὰ περὶ ὁμολογουμένης ἀνοίας οὐδὲν ἀν κανον λέγοστο·) καὶ τὸ μεθιστάναι αὐτὴν οὐκ ἐδόκει ἡμῖν ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι, ὑμῶν πολεμών προσκαθημένων.

For δοψ without μᾶλλον cp. infra c. 92 fin. δοψ τὰ μὲν Ἀθηναῖων οἶδα, τὰ δὲ ὑμέτερα γῆκαζον. Cp. also v. 90, 108. With λοιδορήσαιμι, ἀν must be supplied from οὐδενὸς ἀν χείρον (scil. γεγνώσκοιμι).

καὶ τὸ μεθιστάναι κ.τ.λ. καὶ goes back to τοῦτο ξυδαισώζειν. ἐπεὶ δημοκρατίαν . . . κανον λέγοστο is parenthetical.

εἰ μὴ ποιήσετε τάδε ἐν τάχει, στρατιάν τε ἐπὶ νεῶν πέμψετε . . . καὶ ἄνδρα 91. 4.
Σπαρτιάτην ἄρχοντα.

τέ is to be taken with καὶ following; πέμψετε κ.τ.λ. is an explanation of ποιήσετε τάδε, and there is an asyndeton similar to that in ii. 60 med. καὶ μὴ δ νῦν ὑμεῖς δράτε, . . . τοῦ κοινοῦ τῆς σωτηρίας ἀφίεσθε.

οἷς τε γάρ ἡ χώρα κατεσκεύασται τὰ πολλὰ πρὸς ὑμᾶς τὰ μὲν ληφθέντα 91. 7.
τὰ δὲ αὐτόματα γῆσι.

I. e. the slaves, of whom more than 20,000 deserted, vii. 27 fin.
Cp. Aristoph. Clouds, 5,—

οἱ δὲ οἰκέται ρέγκουσιν ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀν πρὸ τοῦ,
ἀπόλοιο δῆτ', δι πόλεμε, πολλῶν οὔνεκα,
δτ' οὐδὲ κολδό' ἔξεστί μοι τοὺς οἰκέτας.

καὶ δοσ ἀπὸ γῆς καὶ δικαστηρίων νῦν ὀφελοῦνται εὐθὺς ἀποστερήσονται, 91. 7.
μάλιστα δὲ τῆς ἀπὸ τῶν ξυμμάχων προσόδου ήσσον διαφορουμένης.

δικαστηρίων. While the citizens were constantly on active service and the country was deserted (vii. 28 init.) there would be less

91. 7. litigation; thus the state would lose a portion of the deposits— and fines.

διαφορομένης, either 1) being brought at regular intervals, — or 2) being brought to Athens, δια- meaning ‘from place to place.’

92. 4. τό τε φιλόπολις οὐκ ἐν ϕ ἀδικοῦμαι ἔχω, ἀλλ' ἐν ϕ ἀσφαλῶς ἐπολιτεύομαι.
οὐδὲ ἐπὶ πατρίδα οὐσαν ἔτι ἡγοῦμαι νῦν λέναι, πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον τὴν ~~οὐσαν~~
οὐσαν ἀνακτᾶσθαι.

ἐν ϕ, ‘in that,’ like ἐν τούτῳ, ‘herein.’

Alcibiades is not saying that he was once a patriot and had now ceased to be one, but he claims or pretends to be still a patriot whose recollections are not of his wrongs but of the privileges and security which he desires to recover. It is therefore unnecessary to supply, after ἀλλά, εἰχον from ἔχω.

πατρίδα οὐσαν. Alcibiades is answering the objection that he, who was once a patriot, is now the enemy of his country: he answers that it is not his country, and that he is seeking to make it his country.

92. 4. καὶ φιλόπολις οὗτος ὄρθως, οὐχ ὃς ἀν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ἀδίκως ἀπολέσας μὴ ἐπῆ,
ἀλλ' ὃς ἀν ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου διὰ τὸ ἐπιθυμεῖν πειραθῆ αὐτὴν ἀναλαβεῖν.

This argument is repeated by Isocrates in his speech written on behalf of the younger Alcibiades, De Bigis (xvi) 14 foll. He urges, *ex parte* fairly enough, that Alcibiades, in attacking his country when an exile, only did what the judges themselves had done when the city was in the hands of the Thirty. Cp. Xen. Hell. i. 4. 15, 17, who tells us what was said by one part of Athens, and by another part of Athens, on his return from exile in 407:—ἐν ϕ χρόνῳ, ὑπὸ ἀμηχανίας δουλεύων, ἡναγκάσθη μὲν θεραπεύειν τοὺς ἔχθιστους, κινδυνεύων δὲ παρ’ ἐκάστην ἡμέραν ἀπολέσθαι· τοὺς δὲ οἰκειοτάτους, πολίτας τε καὶ ἔνυγγενεῖς, καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἀπασαν δρῶν ἔξαμαρτάνουσαν, οὐκ εἶχεν δύνασθαι τοις ὀφελοίῃ, φυγῇ ἀπειργύμενος . . . οἱ δὲ (ἔφασαν), ὅτι τῶν παροιχομένων αὐτοῖς κακῶν μόνος αἴτιος εἴη, τῶν τε φοβερῶν ὅντων τῇ πόλει γενέσθαι μόνος κινδυνεύσαι ἥγεμῶν καταστῆναι.

93. 2. καὶ Γύλιππον τὸν Κλεανδρίδον προστάξαντες ἀρχοντα τοῖς Συρακοσίοις,
ἐκέλευον μετ' ἑκείνων καὶ τῶν Κορινθίων βουλευόμενον ποιεῖν ὅπῃ ἐκ τῶν
παρόντων μᾶλιστα καὶ τάχιστά τις ὠφελία ηὗει τοῖς ἑκεῖ.

There is a confusion in the words *τοῖς Συρακοσίοις*, which mean, 93. 2. *a)* the Syracusan people, of whom Gylippus was appointed commander, *b)* the Syracusan envoys with whom he was to act (*μετ' ἑκίνων*). Cp. i. 100 fin. ἐπὶ δὲ Στρυμόνα πέμψαντες μυρίους οἰκήτορας αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων . . . τῶν μὲν Ἐγνέα Ὁδῶν αὐτοὶ ἐκράτησαν, . . . προελθόντες δὲ . . . διεφθάρησαν ἐν Δραμῆσκῳ τῇ Ἡδωνικῇ.

καὶ ὁ Θεσπιέων δῆμος ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει οὐ πολὺ ὑστερον ἐπιθέμενος τοῖς 95. 2. τὰς ἀρχὰς ἔχουσιν οὐ κατέσχεν, ἀλλά, βοηθούσαντων Θηβαίων, οἱ μὲν ξυνελήφθησαν, οἱ δὲ ἐξέπεσον Ἀθήνας.

οὐ κατέσχεν, scil. δὲ ἐβούλετο, to be supplied from the previous words, 'did not succeed in their design.'

Θηβαίων, though the majority of MSS. read *'Αθηναίων*, is clearly required by the sense. For, although the Thespians might have been assisted by the Athenians, such a circumstance would not be mentioned incidentally, and they certainly were not driven out in consequence of receiving such assistance, as the order of the words would imply. The Thespians had suffered in the battle of Delium, in the service of Thebes (iv. 96 med.), and the Thebans basely took advantage of their misfortune to demolish their walls (iv. 133 init.). The government of Thespiae, at the time when the people rose against it, whether oligarchical or not, was clearly imposed upon them by Thebes.

Shortly before (Xen. Hell. vi. 3. 1. 5), or shortly after (Paus. ix. 13. 3, 14. 1), the battle of Leuctra, the Thespians, like the Plataeans, were finally expelled from the city. But in Isocr. Plat. (xiv.), written in 373, where the Thebans are described as demolishing the walls of several cities of Boeotia (§§ 21, 38), the lot of the Thespians is contrasted with that of the Plataeans (§ 10), whence Mr. Grote infers that, contrary to Xenophon's account, the severer measure of expulsion was not put in force against them before the battle of Leuctra. There was a standing enmity between Thebes and Thespiae, like that between Thebes and Plataea, and Thespiae, like Plataea, had refused submission to Persia, Herod. vii. 132.

ἔξιρτηται γάρ τὸ ἄλλο χωρίον καὶ μέχρι τῆς πόλεως ἐπικλινές τέ ἔστι καὶ 96. 2. ἐπιφανὲς πᾶν εἴσω.

96. 2. The only danger was lest the enemy should ascend Epipolae by its unseen approaches. For the whole of Epipolae was elevated, lit. hung up, with the exception of the approaches; while the face towards the city was an inclined plane and exposed to view.

97. 1. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ταῦτης τῆς νυκτὸς τῇ ἐπιγεγρομένῃ ἡμέρᾳ δηγτάζοτο, καὶ ἔλαθον αὐτοὺς πατὶ ἥδη τῷ στρατεύματι ἐκ τῆς Κατάνης σχόντες κατὰ τὸν Λέοντα καλούμενον, ὃς ἀπέχει τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ἐξ ἡ ἐπτὰ σταδίους, καὶ τοὺς πεζοὺς ἀποβιβάσαντες, ταῖς τε ναυσὶν ἐς τὴν Θάψον καθορμασάμενοι.

Thucydides begins by saying that the Athenians were holding their muster early in the morning, and at the same time as the Syracusans. He does not tell us where the muster was held, but it may be inferred from the context (see below), that Leon and not Catana was the place. He then goes back and informs the reader that the Athenians had already (*ἤδη*) sailed from Catana and landed near Leon, which they must have done on the preceding night. The mention of this movement is anticipated in the singular expression *ταύτης τῆς νυκτὸς τῇ ἐπιγεγρομένῃ ἡμέρᾳ*, i. e. on the day following the night which preceded the Syracusan review. The reference in *ταύτης τῆς νυκτὸς* is very harsh, but *a)* the preceding night is implied in the expression *ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ* (c. 96 fin.) describing the time of the Syracusan review, and *b)* the mention of the night is natural if the night movement of the Athenians was already in the writer's mind.

Thucydides is led to invert the order of his narrative for the sake of bringing into relation the Syracusan muster and the Athenian muster. Cp., for the pluperfect sense of the aorist, ii. 83. 3, where the same word *ἔλαθον* occurs, *καὶ οὐκ ἔλαθον νυκτὸς ὑφορμούμενοι*, and note.

The order of the words might lead us to suppose that the Athenians mustered at Catana and went to Leon afterwards. But a fatal objection to this view of the passage is the time which would have been taken up if the voyage from Catana to Leon had followed instead of preceding the muster at daybreak. For it is clear that the Athenians reached the summit of Epipolae before the Syracusan muster was over. And the voyage could be made by night, but the muster would require daylight.

The Athenians landed at or near Leon, a place about a mile 97. 1 from Epipolae and two or three miles from Thapsus, where they left their ships and sailors. The soldiers ran up the hill in a south west direction. Meanwhile the Syracusans were holding a review in the meadows by the river Anapus, which runs into the Great Harbour, being fully three miles distant from Leon and five or six from Thapsus; and entirely cut off from view by the intervening hill. When the Syracusans discovered the Athenians they were still three miles from them and had to run up hill. The Athenians gained the summit of Epipolae by the Euryelus, or 'broad knoll,' on the north side. The exact position of the Euryelus, the part of the hill by which Epipolae was ascended, and of Labdalum, the fort which the Athenians erected on the northern cliff of Epipolae, is unknown. The former has been supposed to be either Belvedere, the highest summit of Epipolae, or the rocky eminence nearer the city, a point now called Mongibellisi.

*καὶ καραστήσαντες ἐν τῷ Λαβδαλῷ φυλακὴν ἔχώρουν πρὸς τὴν Συκῆν οἱ 98. 2.
—Αθηναῖοι, ὑπέπερ καθεξόμενοι ἐτείχισαν τὸν κύκλον διὰ τάχους. καὶ ἐκ-
πληγέντων τοὺς Συρακουσίους παρέσχον τῷ τάχει τῆς οἰκοδομίας· καὶ ἐπεξελθόντες
μάχην διενοοῦντο παιεῖσθαι, καὶ μὴ περιορᾶν.*

It is thought by Didot, Arnold, Grote, and others, that κύκλος in this and some other passages refers, not to the line of Athenian circumvallation, but to a circular fort, supposed to be built somewhere on the slope of Epipolae. The reasons which may be urged on behalf of this view are—

a) That the aorist here implies the completion of the work, whereas the Athenian line of circumvallation was now only beginning, and was never completed.

b) That the Athenians are said (vi. 101 init.) to carry their wall ἀπὸ τοῦ κύκλου, where the word κύκλος seems to mark a definite point.

c) That Nicias is said to be left 'in the circle' (c. 102 med.) αἰτὸν δὲ τὸν κύκλον Νικίας διεκώλυστεν (ἔτυχε γὰρ ἐν αὐτῷ δι' ἀσθένειαν ἴπολελειμμένος).

But to these reasons may be opposed far stronger ones :—

a) The meaning of the word κύκλος, which is used elsewhere in

98. 2. Thucydides in the sense of the circuit of a city wall (though ~~not~~ necessarily a complete circle); so twice of the walls of ~~Athens~~, ii. 13 fin. τοῦ Φαληρικοῦ τείχους στάδιοι ἡσαν πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα πρὸς τὸ κύκλον τοῦ ἀστεος, καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ κύκλου τὸ φυλασσόμενο τρεῖς πεσταράκοντα.

b) Even if *κύκλος* could bear the sense of a circular fort, it is improbable that in the narrative of the same siege the same word would be used without explanation in two senses utterly different. But in vii. 2 fin. τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ τοῦ κύκλου the word can certainly have no other meaning than the line of circumvallation. The expression cannot be equivalent to ἐτέρωθι τοῦ κύκλου. And if *κύκλος* is not to be taken in the natural sense of the wall encircling the city, the singular construction to which it is supposed to refer should ~~have~~ have been minutely described, not obscurely alluded to or abruptly ~~introduced~~ introduced.

c) The outwork of the *κύκλος* is described as a thousand feet ~~in~~ in length, vi. 102 init. This description is intelligible if *κύκλος* here means the piece of the wall which the Athenians were engaged in ~~in~~ building. To this, while being built, the *προτείχισμα* furnished ~~as~~ ~~a~~ protection. Cp. the Syracusan palisades, vi. 99 med. But if the ~~the~~ ‘circular fort’ be intended, what would have been the use of an ~~an~~ outwork nearly a quarter of a mile in length?

(d) The terror of the Syracusans at the rapidity with which the Athenians advanced their works (described in this passage, ἔκπληξιν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις παρεῖχον) harmonizes better with the explanation of the *κύκλος* as a line of circumvallation.

The use of *κύκλος* in vi. 99 init. καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ μὲν ἐτείχιζον τῷ, ‘Αθηναίων τὸ πρὸς βορέαν τοῦ κύκλου τείχος is equally compatible with either explanation.

In answer to the arguments which have been urged for the view of Arnold and others it may be observed—

a) That there is no necessity to translate *ἐτείχισαν*, ‘they completed,’ but only, ‘they built, the wall.’ In a historical narrative the aorist can be applied to an imperfect and continuous act as well as the imperfect itself, though it cannot express its continuous and imperfect nature:—as in English, ‘they built the wall’ is consistent with the wall remaining unfinished, and may be equivalent to

‘they began to build the wall.’ Cp. the use of the aorist in 98. 2. words ‘like ἐβασιλεύει, ἐτυράννευε’ (‘came to the throne’), ήρξε (‘conquered’).

δ) That the words ἀπὸ τοῦ κύκλου (101 init.) may mean, ‘from the κύκλος as far as it was finished,’ i. e. from the place where the Athenians had left off building the κύκλος. The work had been interrupted by the necessity of taking the Syracusan counter-wall; and they resumed it again at the point where it had been left off. Or from this spot the wall may have been no longer circular, but may have run over the cliff and across the marsh in a straight line.

ε) Nicias may have been left ‘inside the wall’ if the original wall, like that part of it which ran from the cliff to the Great Harbour, was double. But this is a matter on which Thucydides is silent (see note on c. 103. 1). Or the words may refer to some temporary building which served as a *dépôt* for the workmen and soldiers.

οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι οὐχ ἤκιστα Ἐρμοκράτους τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐστηγησαμένου 99. 2.
μάχαις μὲν πανδημεὶ πρὸς Ἀθηναίους οὐκέτι ἐβούλοντο διακινδυνεύειν, ὑποτειχίζειν δὲ ἀμεινον ἔδόκει εἶναι, ή ἐκείνοις ἔμελλον ἄξειν τὸ τεῖχος, καὶ, εἰ φθάσειαν, ἀποκλήσεις γίγνεσθαι, καὶ ἀμα, καὶ ἐν τούτῳ εἰ ἐπιβοηθοῖεν, μέρος ἀντιπέμπειν πτοὺς τῆς στρατᾶς, καὶ φθάνειν ἀν τοῖς σταυροῖς προκαταλαμβάνοντες τὰς ἔφοδους, ἐκείνους δὲ ἀν, πανομένους τοῦ ἔργου, πάντας ἢ πρὸς σφᾶς τρέψεσθαι.

1)* γίγνεσθαι, φθάνειν ἀν, are governed by some word like ἐνόμιζον = ἔδόκει, supplied from ἀμεινον ἔδόκει εἶναι. The subject of φθάσειαν will then be the Syracusans who, ‘if they were first, would intercept the Athenians.’

Or 2) still supplying some word like ἐνόμιζον with φθάνειν ἀν, we may include ἀποκλήσεις γίγνεσθαι in the relative clause, repeating ἔμελλον, ‘and where the Athenians, if they got before them, would cut them off;’ καὶ ἀμα . . . ἀντιπέμπειν then connects immediately with υποτειχίζειν.

The plural ἀποκλήσεις is used by association of ideas, because the attacks which were to be baffled might be made more than once. The wall or counter-wall would shut the enemy off whenever they attacked.

99. 2. *kai èn tòutø* should be taken together, and a comma placed after ~~—~~
áma. *kai* emphasizes *èn tòutø*, 'and if the Athenians attacked them ~~—~~
even then,' i. e. while they, the Syracusans, were building the wall, ~~—~~
and not themselves risking an engagement, 'they would send a part ~~—~~
of their army to meet them.'

aíroúς, the reading of all the MSS., although harsh, is capable of explanation. It may be taken as dependent on *ámeivon éphódes éva*, the slight emphasis on *aíroúς* being accounted for by the change of subject from *épiðionthoíev*; 'it seemed to be better that they should ~~—~~
themselves send.'

tás éphódes appears to mean 1)* 'the attacks' of the Athenians ~~—~~, as in numerous other passages, cp. iv. 126 fin. *tois tñv párátiv éphódes* ~~—~~
~~deßaménovs~~, etc., answering to *el épiðionthoíev* above. It has been explained 2) to mean, 'points by which the enemy could assail them ~~—~~', a meaning which the word is capable of bearing, cp. iv. 129 fin. *Nikóstratos dé álløg éphódes . . . épiáwv tø λόφø*. But we are not certain that there were any special points of access. It is possible indeed if the counter-wall was constructed on the lower level of Neapolis (see next note), that the Athenians came down through passes ~~—~~ in the southern cliff of Epipolae. But this is not expressly stated in the narrative of Thucydides.

ékeínous dé . . . pántas áv πρὸs σφᾶs trépeσθai. For the purpose of attack the whole Athenian army would be required; for the defence of the counter-wall, which was comparatively a small work, a few Syracusan soldiers would suffice, especially as they could run a palisade past the Athenian wall without waiting to complete the counter-wall itself.

99. 3. *éteíχíon oñv ékélthántes áπò tñs σφegéras pólēow árþámēvov, kátw* ~~—~~
tōu kúklou tōu 'Aþhnaiáwv éygárpov tēixos ágyontes, tás te élðas ékkóntra ~~—~~
tētov tōu Tepénoúv kai pýrgovs éulínoúv kabiotántes.

kátwáthiν tōu kúklou. The counter-wall 1) was carried from point below the Athenian wall of circumvallation, i.e. up the slope of Epipolae, or 2) it was constructed, as Arnold supposes, on the lower ground to the south east of Epipolae, between the cliffs and the marsh; afterwards occupied by the quarter called Neapolis.

ἢ δὲ ἀλλη στρατιὰ δίχα, ἢ μὲν μετὰ τοῦ ἑτέρου στρατηγοῦ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, 100. 1.
εἰ ἐπιβοσθίουν, ἔχώρουν, ἢ δὲ μετὰ τοῦ ἑτέρου πρὸς τὸ σταύρωμα τὸ
παρὰ τὴν πυλίδα.

The movement of the second subdivision of the army (*ἢ δὲ μετὰ τοῦ ἑτέρου*) is not clearly described. They went towards some ‘stockade near the postern gate,’ but whether the gate was in the cross-wall, or in the wall of the city, is not stated. Cp. v. 10 med. *κατὰ τὰς ἐπὶ τὸ σταύρωμα πίλας.*

καὶ τῶν Ἀργείων τιὲς αὐτόθι καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων οὐ πολλοὶ διεφθάρησαν. 100. 3.

The division which took the cross-wall must have been joined in the attack or pursuit by troops belonging to one of the other two divisions of the army, if ‘certain Argives’ were among those who entered the Syracusan outworks and were slain. For the Argives who accompanied the expedition were hoplites (c. 43 med.), while the division which took the cross-wall consisted *a)* of Athenian hoplites, *b)* of light-armed troops furnished with heavy arms for the occasion. See Mr. Grote.

τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἀπὸ τοῦ κύκλου ἐτείχιζον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν κρημνὸν τὸν 101. 1.
ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἔλους, ὃς τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ταύτη πρὸς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα ὅρῃ, καὶ
ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ βραχύτατον ἐγίγνετο καταβάσις διὰ τοῦ ὁμαλοῦ καὶ τοῦ ἔλους
ἐις τὸν λιμένα τὸ περιτείχισμα.

ἡπερ is connected by καὶ with τὸν κρημνὸν :—*ἐτείχιζον τὸν κρημνόν,*
καὶ *ἐτείχιζον* ἡπερ. ‘They carried their wall over the cliff, and along the line which was the nearest way to the harbour.’

καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων οἱ μὲν τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας ἔχοντες πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ὄφυγον, 101. 4.
οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν.

The Syracusans on the left wing wished to escape, not to the city, but to the Olympieum on the other side of the river.

καὶ προσπεσόντων αὐτῶν ἔνυφοβήθη καὶ ἡ πρώτη φυλὴ τοῦ κέρως. 101. 5.

The MSS. read φυλακή. See note on viii. 92. 4.

καὶ τούτους μὲν οἱ Συρακόσιοι εὐθὺς κατὰ τάχος φθάνουσιν ἀρπάσαντες 101. 6.
πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐις τὸ ἀσφαλέστατον οὗτοί δέ, ἐπιόντος ἥδη καὶ τοῦ ἀλλού
στρατεύματος τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ἀπεχώρουν.

101. 6. *aὐτοὶ*, as opposed to the dead bodies, *τούτους*, an opposition which can hardly be retained in English; ‘there they left the bodies, and themselves retreated before the advancing Athenians,’ or ‘they secured the bodies, but themselves had to retreat.’ It is implied that the Syracusans, having carried off the dead, recrossed the river, and then retreated a second time.

102. 2. αὐτὸν δὲ τὸν κύκλον Νικίας διεκάλυσεν ἔτυχε γὰρ ἐν αὐτῷ δὲ ἀσθέτικαν ἀπολελειμμένος.

Cp. note on vi. 98. 2 ad fin.

102. 4. *νομίσαντες* μὴ ἀν ἔτι ἀπὸ τῆς παρούσης σφίσι θυμάμεως ἵκανοι γενίσθαι καλύπτει τὸν ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν τειχισμόν.

Words such as *νομίζω*, *οἴμαι*, *λέγω*, seem to take *μὴ* as well as — with the infinitive following, the subjective meaning of the verb being repeated by attraction in the particle. Cp. iv. 99, *νομίζεσθαι* . . . οὐδὲ ἀν αὐτοὺς βίᾳ σφῶν κρατήσαι αὐτῶν: Xen. Symp. iv. 5, . . . καὶ οἱ μάντεις λέγονται . . . ἑαυτοῖς μὴ προορᾶν τὸ ἐπίόν.

103. 1. ἀπὸ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν καὶ τοῦ κρημώδους ἀρξάμενοι ἀπετείχισον μέχρι τοῦ θαλάσσης τέχει διπλῶ τοὺς Συρακοσίους.

It is not certain whether the Athenian wall was double above — as well as below the southern cliff of Epipolae, probably not, for, if it had been, the labour of a great work would have been double — d. Yet no part of the wall is described as single. When Glyippus arrived the double wall is said to have been completed to a length — of seven or eight stadia: the remainder, it is not said whether double — or single, being finished only in places. A double wall was necessary on the lower ground, for there the Athenians were exposed to attack both from the Olympieum and from the city.

104. 2. καὶ ὁ μὲν Γύλιππος ἐκ τοῦ Τάραντος ἐς τὴν Θουρίαν πρῶτον πρεσβευτός μενος κατὰ τὴν τοῦ πατρός ποτε πολιτείαν κ.τ.λ.

‘Inasmuch as his father had formerly been a citizen there — Cleandridas, the father of Glyippus, was banished from Sparta for receiving a bribe from Pericles, when acting as counsellor to King Pleistoanax in 445 (cp. Thuc. i. 114, ii. 21 init.) He retired to Thurii. (Plut. Pericl. xxii, Nic. xxviii, cp. Diod. xiii. 106.)

καὶ ἀρπασθεὶς ὑπ' ἀνέμου, κατὰ τὸν Τεριναῖον κόλπον, διεκπνεῖ ταῦτη 104. 2.
μέγας, κατὰ βορέων ἐστηκώς, ἀποφέρεται ἐς τὸ πέλαγος, καὶ πάλιν, χειμα-
σθεὶς ἐς τὰ μάλιστα, τῷ Τάραντι προσρίσγει.

κατὰ τὸν Τεριναῖον κόλπον. The Terinaean Gulf, according to Pliny, H. N. iii. 72 (5, 10), was on the north-west side of the extreme point of Italy. But Gylippus was on the south-east side. Are we to suppose that the name once extended to the south-east as well as to the north-west coast? This is improbable, and it is quite impossible to suppose with Arnold that Gylippus could have been described as sailing *κατὰ τὸν Τεριναῖον κόλπον*, when he was divided from it by the land. We must suppose therefore 1) that there is a corruption in the text, probably arising out of an erroneous gloss, or 2) that either Thucydides or Pliny have made a mistake.

καὶ πολλάκις Ἀργείων κελευσόντων δύον σχόντας μόνον ἐνὶ ὅπλοις ἐς τὴν 105. 2.
Πλακωνικήν κ.τ.λ.

For δύον cp. note on iv. 16. 1, ὅσα μὴ ἀποβαίνοντας.

BOOK VII.

1. 2. ἀλλως τε καὶ τῶν Ἀττικῶν τεσσάρων πεῦσιν σῆμα παρουσίᾳ ἐν τῷ Ρῆγῳ
διὸ Νικίας δῆμος, πυνθανόμενος αὐτούς ἐν Λοκροῖς εἶναι, διέσπειλε.

As elsewhere δῆμος has a remote and somewhat obscure antecedent, cp. i. 105 fin., ii. 51 fin., iii. 28 fin., iii. 49 init., iii. 80 med., iv. 96 fin., v. 61 init., vi. 69 med., vi. 70 fin., viii. 97 init., 'which Nicias, notwithstanding his contempt for the squadron of Gylippus' (mentioned at the end of the previous book, vi. 104 fin.), 'never-
theless sent.'

1. 5. καὶ ὁ μὲν Γύλιππος ἀκαλαβὼν τῶν τε σφετέρων ναυτῶν καὶ ἐπιθα-
τοὺς ὠπλισμένους, ἑπτακοσίους μαλιστα, Ἰμεραίους δὲ ὄπλιτας καὶ ψυλού-
ς ἔνιαμφοτέρους χιλίους καὶ ἵππεας ἑκατόν, καὶ Σελινούντιών τε τινας ψυλού-
ς καὶ ἵππεας καὶ Γελώνων ὀλίγους, Σικελῶν τε ἐς χιλίους τοὺς πάντας, ἔχο-
πρὸς τὰς Συρακούσας.

1) The whole army of Gylippus amounted to 2800 if we include the Selinuntians, Geloans, and Sicels in the 1000 who are last mentioned. Or if 2)* we refer the words τοὺς πάντας to the Sicels only, who were probably collected out of many tribes, then the number will be 2800, + a few light-armed and cavalry from Gela and Selinus.

2. 3. καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι ἐπερρώσθησάν τε καὶ τῷ Γυλίππῳ εὑθὺς πανστρα-
ώς ἀπανησμένοι ἔξῆλθον· ἥδη γάρ καὶ ἐγγὺς ὅπτα ἦσθανοντο αὐτάν. ὁ
Γέτας τὸ τε τεῖχος ἐν τῇ παράδει τῶν Σικελῶν ἐλών, καὶ ἔνταξιμερος ὡς
μάχην, ἀφικνεῖται ἐς τὰς Ἐπιπολάς.

The MSS. present a variety of readings, ὁ δὲ Ἰέγας τέ τι τεῖχος, ὁ δὲ Γέτας τό τε τεῖχος, ὁ δέ γε τὰ τότε τι τεῖχος, ὁ δέ γε τὸ τεῖχος, etc. Some proper name seems to be contained in these words. The most probable correction is ὁ δὲ Ἰέτας (e conj.), or Γέτας, τότε, or τότε τι, or τέ τι, τεῖχος. τότε may refer 1) to the time when the Syracusans were expecting Gylippus, or 2) to the end of c. 1, 'now I have marched forth as I have described,' cp. note on viii. 62.

Between Γέρας and Ἰέρας it is difficult to decide, but there is 2. 3. independent evidence in favour of Ἰέρας. The Ietenses are mentioned by Pliny, iii. 91. (8, 14), the Ietini (if this conjecture for Letini be correct) by Cicero, Verr. iii. 43. 103. The name of a fortress, Ietae, is said by Stephanus Byzantinus to occur in Philistus. The close connection between ἀλών and ξυνταξίμενος would seem to show that the place referred to was near the Syracusan frontier. A tribe called Ἰατίνοι are also mentioned by Diodorus (xxii. 10. 4, xxiii. 18. 5), but, as they dwelt in the neighbourhood of Panormus, they can have little or no connection with Ἰερά, if Ἰέρας be the true reading of this passage.

καὶ ἀναβὰς κατὰ τὸν Εύρυηλον, ὥπερ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸ πρῶτον, ἔχόρει 2. 3.
επὶ τὸν Συρακοσίων ἐπὶ τὸ τείχισμα τῶν Ἀθηναίων.

Gylippus coming from the interior of the country, as the Athenians had originally come in an opposite direction (vi. 97 med.) from Leon and the sea, still ascended, as they did, the cliffs of Epipolae by the knoll of Euryelus. The Syracusans appear to have received some previous communication from him (c. 2 med.). Thucydides describes the state of the Athenian lines at this point of the narrative, to explain how the Syracusans were able to get out of them, or Gylippus to make his way in. The description also prepares the way for the final countermove of the Syracusans (c. 6). The hilly character of the ground, which enabled him almost immediately on his arrival to take Labdalum (vii. 3 fin.), gave his appearance the nature of a surprise.

The exact point of the narrative at which Gylippus entered the city is not clearly stated. We cannot therefore be certain on which side of the Athenian wall the movements mentioned c. 2 fin., 3 init. took place. It is probable however that he entered before the first attack on the Athenian wall; (*ἔχόρει μετὰ τὸν Συρακοσίων ἐπὶ τὸ τείχισμα τῶν Ἀθηναίων*, § 3.)

παρὰ τοσοῦτον μὲν Συράκουσαι ἥλθον κινδύνου.

2. 4.

Cp. note on iii. 49. 4.

ἢν δὲ οὐκ ἐπιφανὲς τοῖς Ἀθηναῖοις τὸ χωρίον.

3. 5.

Labdalum was not visible from the Athenian lines because

3. 5. (Holm, Geschichte v. Sicilien, vol. ii. p. 387) the further, or north-eastern edge of Epipolae is less elevated than the central portion; which would thus obstruct the view.

3. 5. καὶ τριήρης τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀλίσκεται τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσῶν ἐφορμοῦσα τῷ λιμένι.

τῷ λιμένι, 1) the Syracusan harbour inside the Great Harbour, compare vii. 4 med. δι' ἐλάσσονος γὰρ πρὸς τῷ λιμένι τῷ τῶν Συρακοσῶν ἐφορμήσειν σφᾶς, καὶ οὐχ, διπερ νῦν, ἐκ μυχοῦ τοῦ λιμένος τὰς ἐπανεγύρεις πουῆσεσθαι. But the words may also mean 2) 'watching the mouth of the Great Harbour from the outside.'

Vat. H. read τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι, probably a gloss added by some one who adopted the second of these two explanations.

4. 1. καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐτείχιζον οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ἔνυμαχοι διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἀρξάμενοι ἀνω πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρπιον τείχος ἀπλοῦν, ὅπου Ἀθηναῖοι, εἰ μὴ δύναντο κωλῦσαι, μηκέτι οὐδὲ ἦσαν ἀποτείχισται.

The Syracusans, 'beginning at the city, carried a single line wall over Epipolae at an angle (*πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρπιον*) with the Athenian wall.' A similar wall is called ἐγκάρπιον τείχος, vi. 99 fin. πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρπιον is to be taken adverbially, not with τείχος. For τὸ ἐγκάρπιον τείχος can here bear no satisfactory meaning, and it would be difficult to supply τείχος a second time, either with ἀπλοῦν from πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρπιον, or with πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρπιον from ἀπλοῦν.

ἀνω, either 1)* 'upwards,' or 2) 'on the higher ground,' κατώθεν in vi. 99. 3, see note, be taken to mean 'on the lower level.'

Hitherto the Syracusans had attempted to cross the Athenian wall nearer its southern extremity. They now made a similar attempt to the north of the Athenian line, which was successful.

4. 2. καὶ οἱ τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἀναβεβήκεσσαν ἥδη ἀνω τὸ ἐπὶ θαλάσσῃ τείχος ἐπιτελέσσαντες, καὶ δὲ Γύλιππος, ἦν γάρ τι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τοῦ τείχους ἀσθενέστερος ἀναλαβὼν τὴν στρατιὰν ἐπέγει πρὸς αὐτό. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἔτυχον γὰρ ἔξω αὐλεζόμενοι, ὡς ἤσθοντο, ἀντεπέγεσσαν.

τέ—καί. No sooner had the Athenians gone up, than Gylippus attacked their wall; i. e. the wall on the lower ground which they had just left.

ἔξω, outside their own lines, i. e. in the interval between the 4. 2. Athenian wall of circumvallation and the Syracusan city wall.

τῷ τε γὰρ ὅδαι σπανίῳ χρώμενοι καὶ οὐκ ἔγγιθεν, καὶ ἐπὶ φρυγανισμὸν 4. 6. ἀμα ὄπότε ἐξέλθοιεν οἱ ναῦται, ὑπὸ τῶν ἵππεών τῶν Συρακοσίων κρατουόντων τῆς γῆς διεφθείροντο.

τῷ ὅδαι σπανίῳ χρώμενοι is subordinate to ὄπότε ἐξέλθοιεν, ‘ whenever the sailors went out, which they had to do frequently, a) because their supply of water was scanty, b) for firewood.’

τῆς γὰρ ἵππου καὶ τῶν ἀκοντιστῶν τὴν ὠφελίαν τῇ τάξει ἐντὸς λίαν τῶν 5. 3. πειχῶν ποιήσας ἀφελίσθαι,

τῇ τάξει, dative of instrument; ποιήσας, scil. αὐτήν.

ὅς τῇ μὲν παρασκευῇ οὐκ ἔλασσον ἔξοντας, τῇ δὲ γνώμῃ οὐκ ἀνεκτὸν ἐσό· 5. 4. μενον εἰ μὴ δξιώσουσι κ.τ.λ.

τῇ γνώμῃ is to be taken, not with ἀνεκτόν, but with ἀξιώσουσι.

καὶ δὲ Γύλιππος τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας ἔξω τῶν τειχῶν μᾶλλον ἢ πρότερον 6. 2. προεξαγαγὼν ξυνέμισγεν αὐτοῖς κ.τ.λ.

We must suppose an interval between the end of the Athenian wall and the counter-wall sufficient for the two armies to fight in. The Syracusans are drawn up in front of their own counter-wall, and the Athenians advance out of their lines to meet them. In the previous engagement Gylippus placed his forces where they were cooped up between the Athenian wall, the counter-wall, and the city wall; probably stationing the cavalry and javelin-men in the most disadvantageous position of all, on his own left wing, opposite the Athenian right: (although this is not expressly stated.) He now led his whole force further out and placed the horsemen and javelin-men on his right wing opposite to the enemy's left, on the open ground of Epipolae, where they could freely move about and manœuvre.

καὶ ξυνέτείχισαν τὸ λοιπὸν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις μέχρι τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους. 7. 1

The words seem to mean 1) that the crews of the Corinthian ships assisted in the completion of the Syracusan wall, which,

7. 1. though finished at the point where it passed the wall of the Athenians, may have been only half finished up to that point : cp. the manner of building the first counter-wall, vi. 99 med. *τύκαρον τείχος* will then mean either the wall of the Athenians, so called because it crossed the Syracusan wall at an angle ; or the portion of the Syracusan cross-wall which had actually passed the Athenian wall. Or 2) the Syracusans in fortifying their camps outside the city (c. 43 med.) may have protected them by a wall running parallel with the unfinished Athenian line, and at right angles with the Syracusan cross-wall (*τύκαρον τείχος*). And this may have been the wall which the Syracusans and their allies were jointly engaged in completing. This however is merely a conjecture, as nothing is elsewhere said of such a wall.

3) Mr. Grote is of opinion that the wall which the Corinthian allies assisted in raising was really another wall coming down from the heights of Epipolae to meet the original counter-wall (*μέχρι τυκάρου τείχος*). The existence of such a wall he infers from the account of the night attack upon Epipolae, vii. 42, 43.

But a) it seems strange that Thucydides should leave so much to be gathered from the context. Without previous explanation he would be for the first time obscurely indicating a new and most important Syracusan work of defence.

b) The work would have been nearly or quite as long as the Athenian wall of circumvallation itself, and would have required a large army to guard it. The only use of the supposed wall would have been to preserve the communication between the city and the fort on the Euryelus, vii. 43 med. But the extent of the work seems out of proportion to the advantage gained. The Syracusans maintained a detached fort on the Olympieum, why not then on the Euryelus ?

c) According to Mr. Grote, the Syracusans, instead of prolonging the line of the cross-wall, would have brought another line of wall from a point a mile and a half or two miles distant to meet it : but this is very improbable in itself, and must, if intended, have been more fully described than by the words *μέχρι τοῦ τύκαρον τείχος*.

d) In the account of the night attack on Epipolae there is nothing which justifies Mr. Grote's supposition, but rather the contrary, for there is no mention of any wall extending from the city to the Euryelus, but only *a)* of a fort on the Euryelus, which the Athenians first took, and *b)* of three fortified camps lower down (c. 43 med.). Had the *παρατείχισμα* (c. 42 fin.) really extended to the fort on the Euryelus, it would have been necessary, for the sake of earnestness, to mention the fact in c. 42 fin., c. 43 med. Now in c. 42 fin. Demosthenes is expressly said to plan an attack on the *παρατείχισμα τῶν Συρακοσίων*, φέκώλυσαν περιτείχισαι σφᾶς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. Thus the *παρατείχισμα* is identified with the counter-work of vii. 4 id 6. But the words φέκώλυσαν περιτείχισαι κ.τ.λ., would be a singular mode of describing a wall which had been elongated two or three times its original length, and now reached to the top of Epipolae and to the Euryelus. And again in c. 43 med. the king of the *τείχισμα* and the *παρατείχισμα* are spoken of as two distinct operations. But if the fort on the Euryelus had really been connected with the city by a long wall, the possession of one would have implied the possession of the other. Moreover the harm would have been described as running along the wall, as well as being carried by the guards into the city. And it would have been a useless waste of time to pull the battlement off the wall (c. 43) when having taken the adjoining *τείχισμα* the Athenians could have got round it at any time. Both in the advance and in the retreat of the Athenians, the supposed wall must have been of the greatest importance. The silence of Thucydides respecting the wall, if it existed, makes the whole narrative of c. 43 unintelligible.

4) The omission of the word *μέχρι*, though hardly justifiable against the authority of the MSS., would give an easier reading. The meaning would then be, 'They assisted the Syracusans in completing the cross-wall.' We have been told that it had been carried on past the Athenian line of circumvallation; and it may have been necessary either to strengthen an unfinished previous portion, or to carry it on to some further point, such as the edge of the cliffs, at which it could not be turned. We may argue, as Mr. Grote argues respecting the first counter-wall (Appendix on the siege of

7. 1. Syracuse), that, unless the cross-wall was thus protected, there would be no difficulty in getting round it, or necessity for attacking it in front; at any rate there would be no difficulty sufficient to justify the strong words of Thucydides who says, that, if the cross-wall were not taken, 'whether the Athenians were victors or vanquished in the field would make no difference to them,' cp. 6 med. ταῦτὸν ήδη ἐποίει αὐτοῖς νικᾶν τε μαχομένοις διὰ παντὸς καὶ μηδὲ μάχεσθαι, and 6 fin. εἰ καὶ κρατοῖεν κ.τ.λ. And we may reply with Holm (vol. ii. p. 390) that, even if such a wall were not carried on to a point at which it could not be turned, it would still be necessary for the enemy, not merely to get behind it, but either to capture and demolish it, or to overtake and work round it, either of which would be almost impossible; especially as the cross-wall would be of such a width to form a fort which could be defended, and from which the builders of the wall of circumvallation could easily be attacked. But this is a matter on which Thucydides is silent (see further note on c. 42. 4.) Whether the wall was carried up to the cliff or not, it was at any rate such as to destroy all hope of taking the city unless it were first taken, cp. c. 11 fin. ὅστε μὴ εἶναι ἔτι περιτεχίσαι αὐτούς, ἢν μή τις τὸ παρατείχισμα τοῦτο πολλῇ στρατιᾷ ἐπελθὼν ἔλῃ.

7. 3. πρέσβεις τε ἀλλοι τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ Κορινθίων ἐς Λακεδαιμονα καὶ Κόρινθον ἀπεστάλησαν, ὅπως στρατὰ ἔτι περιασθῆ τρόπῳ φῶν ἐν ὀλκάσι, ἡ πλοίοις ἡ ἄλλως ὅπως δν προχωρῆ, ὡς καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπιμεταπεμπομένων.

1) προχωρῆ is to be taken both with φῶν and ὅπως ἄν. The sentence fully written would have run τρόπῳ φῶν ἐν ὀλκάσιν ἡ πλοίοις προχωρῆ, ἡ ἄλλως ὅπως δν προχωρῆ. Or 2) προχωρῆ may be repeated after ὅπως ἄν,—ὅπως δν προχωρῆ, προχωρῆ.

πλοῖα. a) in a general sense, 'vessels.' b) in a more special sense, 'large boats' or 'barges.' In the second sense πλοῖα are distinguished from ὀλκάδες, 'merchant vessels,' as well as from triremes, 'long' or 'swift' ships. Cp. vii. 23 init. ὅστις καὶ ἐς τὰ πλοῖα καὶ ὀλκάδα τινὰ κατέφυγον, and Xen. (?) De Rep. Ath. i. 20, ἐμελέτησαν δὲ οἱ μὲν πλοῖον κυβερνῶντες, οἱ δὲ ὀλκάδα, οἱ δ' ἐντεῦθεν ἐπὶ τριήρη κατέστησαν.

ώς καὶ τὸν Ἀθηναῖον κ.τ.λ. These words seem to anticipate the 7. 3. despatch of Nicias, mentioned in the next chapter.

ὅ δὲ Νικίας . . . ἐπεμπε καὶ αὐτὸς ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας.

8. 1.

As the Syracusans were sending to Sparta and Corinth, Nicias too sent to Athens.

ὅ δὲ τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον διὰ φυλακῆς μᾶλλον ήδη ἔχων ἢ δι' 8. 3. ἑκουσίων κινδύνων ἐπεμελεῖτο,

1) δι' ἑκουσίων κινδύνων may be taken a) directly with ἐπεμελεῖτο, or b) with ἔχων, supplied from διὰ φυλακῆς ἔχων, which governs τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον: The reading in the text, which is adopted by Poppe, depends on two MSS., Vat. H. (which also omit τὰ before κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον). ‘He now, instead of going out of his way to run risks, kept his army on the defensive, and watched carefully over it.’ ἐπεμελεῖτο, scil. τῶν κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον.

The majority of MSS. 2) omit μᾶλλον, and either have ήδη for ἢ δι', or omit the three letters altogether. The latter reading may possibly be correct, ‘he now, taking care to guard his army against self-incurred dangers, watched carefully over it.’ ἑκουσίων κινδύνων is then dependent on φυλακῆς. But whether ἑκουσίων κινδύνων be taken with φυλακῆς, or, as might be suggested, with ἐπεμελεῖτο, the Greek is poor.

3) Some of the older editors and one corrected MS. (Cass.) omit μᾶλλον with most of the MSS., but read ἢ δι' with Vat. and H. And this may be the true reading. For the omission of μᾶλλον before ή cf. iii. 23 fin. ἀπηλιάτου ἡ βορέον, and vii. 49 init. ταῖς γοῦν ναυσὶν ἢ πρότερον θαρσήσει κρατηθεῖσ.

ἔν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει τελευτῶντι καὶ Εὐετίων στρατηγὸς Ἀθηναῖον μετὰ 9. Περδίκκου στρατεύσας ἐπ' Ἀμφίπολιν Θρᾳξὶ πολλοῖς τὴν μὲν πόλιν οὐκ εἶλεν.

The last time that Perdiccas was mentioned, vi. 7 fin. about eighteen months before, he was the enemy of the Athenians. But his desertion of the Lacedaemonians may be accounted for by the devastation of his lands, and the refusal of the Chalcidians to aid him, there described. His changes during the war were so numerous that Thucydides, as it seems, has forgotten to chronicle one of them.

11. 3. *νῦν οὖν ἡμεῖς μὲν παυσάμενοι τοῦ περιτεχνοῦ διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἐναντίων ἡσυχάζομεν οὐδὲ γάρ ἔνυπάσῃ τῇ στρατῷ δυναίμεθ' ἀν χρήσεσθαι, ἀπαναλωκυίας τῆς φυλακῆς τῶν τειχῶν μέρος τι τοῦ ὀπλιτικοῦ κ.τ.λ.*

οὐδὲ γάρ. Either 1)* ‘for, besides their general superiority in numbers, neither could we use our whole force,’ or 2) ‘for we could not even use our whole force,’ i. e. if we took active measures; cp. infra § 4, ἔνυμβίθηκε τε πολιορκεύν δοκοῦντας ἡμᾶς ἀλλο—ς αὐτοὺς μᾶλλον, ὅσα γε κατὰ γῆν, τοῦτο πάσχειν οὐδὲ γάρ τῆς χώρ—ς ἐπὶ πολὺ διὰ τοὺς ιππέας ἔξερχόμεθα.

12. 3. *νῦν δὲ αἱ τε νῆσοι διάβροχοι τοσοῦτον χρόνον ήδη θαλασσεύνονται κ.τ.λ.*

Either 1)* ‘saturated and heavy with moisture,’ or 2) διαβρόχ—οι, ‘letting the water through, leaky.’

13. 2. *τῶν ναυτῶν τῶν μὲν διὰ φρυγανισμὸν καὶ ἀρταγὴν καὶ ὑδρείᾳ μακρ— ὥτε τῶν ιππέων ἀπολλυμένων οἱ δὲ θεράποντες, ἐπειδὴ ἐς ἀντίκαλα καθ— στήκαμεν, αὐτομολοῦσι, καὶ οἱ ἔνεοι οἱ μὲν ἀναγκαστοὶ ἐσβάντες εἰθὺς κατ— τὰς πόλεις ἀποχωροῦσιν, οἱ δὲ ὥπλοι μεγάλου μισθοῦ τὸ πράτον ἐπαρθέντες καὶ οἰόμενοι χρηματεῖσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ μαχεῖσθαι, ἐπειδὴ παρὰ γνώμην ναυτικ— τε δὴ καὶ τᾶλλα ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἀνθεστῶτα ὄρώσιν, οἱ μὲν ἐπ’ αὐτομολίας— προφάσει ἀπέρχονται, οἱ δὲ ὡς ἔκαστοι δύνανται πολλὴ δὴ Σικελία.*

τῶν ναυτῶν τῶν μέν. δέ in οἱ δὲ θεράποντες answers to μέν; although strictly speaking the θεράποντες are not ναύται, they seem to be reckoned as such, unless we may read, though against the authority of the MSS., τῶν ναυτῶν μέν, omitting the second τῶν.

ἐπ’ αὐτομολίας προφάσει: 1)* some left the fleet finding an excuse for desertion, others (not deserters) slipped away as they could. That this is the opposition intended is clear from the clause which follows, πολλὴ δὴ Σικελία—the runaways go, not to the enemy in Syracuse, but to some other city of Sicily. The literal rendering of the phrase is not, ‘making desertion their excuse,’ which would be absurd, but, a) ‘making a deserter’s excuse,’ ‘the excuse which desertion makes’ (*αὐτομολίας*, gen. of subject), cp. πενίας ελπίδι, ii. 42 med., or b) ‘making an excuse for desertion.’

Mr. Grote 2) thinks that the words may mean, ‘some of them depart under profession of being deserters to the enemy,’ and that they denote, what a man said, not before he left the Athenian

camp, but at the time of his addressing himself to the enemy. The 13. 2. fatal objection to this explanation is that the word *αὐτομολία*, like 'desertion' in English, has reference not to the enemy, but to the army from which a man deserts; the primary meaning is 'desertion from a man's own side,' not 'desertion to some one else.'

3) Poppe (ed. min. suggests that *αὐτομολίας* may be the accusative plural. But *ἐπ' αὐτομολίας ἀπέρχονται* is a poor expression, and *προφάσει* has little or no meaning.

4) *προφάσει* has been taken for *αἰτίᾳ*, as in i. 23 fin. *τὴν μὲν γὰρ ἀληθεστάτην πρόφασιν, ἀφανεστάτην δὲ λόγῳ*. But the substitution of *αἰτίᾳ* for *προφάσει* here would give a weak sense.

ὅτι βραχεῖα ἀκμῇ πληρώματος, καὶ ὀλίγοι τῶν ναυτῶν οἱ ἔξορμωντές 14. 1.
τε ναῦν καὶ ἔνιχοντες τὴν εἰρεσίαν.

βραχεῖα ἀκμῇ κ.τ.λ. Either 1)* 'the prime of a crew is short-lived:' or 2) 'the efficient part of a crew is small.' Classen argues that the latter explanation is required by the following words *ὀλίγοι τῶν ναυτῶν κ.τ.λ.*, which are then a repetition in the concrete of what has been already stated in the abstract.

ὀλίγοι τῶν ναυτῶν. Either 1) generally, 'few sailors,' the article referring to *πληρώματος* preceding, or 2)* referring to *ναῦν*, 'few of the sailors in the ship:' in either case *ὀλίγοι τῶν ναυτῶν* is the predicate.

χαλεπαὶ γὰρ αἱ ὑμέτεραι φύσεις ἄρχεων.

14. 2.

Cp. Aristoph. Peace, 607,—

τὰς φύσεις ὑμῶν δεδοικάς καὶ τὸν αὐτοδὰκτορόπον.

καὶ ὅτι οὐδὲ ὄπόθεν ἐπιπληρωσόμεθα τὰς ναῦς ἔχομεν, δ τοῖς πολεμίοις 14. 2.
πολλαχόθεν ὑπάρχει, δλλά' ἀνάγκη ἀφ' ὃν ἔχοντες ἥλθομεν τά τε ὄντα καὶ
ἀπαναλισκόμενα γίγνεσθαι· αἱ γὰρ νῦν οὖσαι πόλεις ἔνυμαχοι ἀδύνατοι,
Νάξος καὶ Κατάνη. εἰ δὲ προσγενήσεται ἐν ἔτι τοῖς πολεμίοις, δοστε τὰ
τρέφοντα ἡμᾶς χωρία τῆς Ἰταλίας . . . πρὸς ἐκείνους χωρῆσαι, διαπολε-
μήσεται αὐτοῖς ἀμαχεὶ ἐκπολιορκθέντων ἡμῶν ὁ πόλεμος.

The words *ἀνάγκη ἀφ' ὃν ἔχοντες κ.τ.λ.* are incorrectly opposed by *δλλά* to the less general statement, *οὐδὲ ὄπόθεν ἐπιπληρωσόμεθα κ.τ.λ.*
‘We cannot even recruit our crews (*πληρώματα*), but our consumption (both in men and provisions) must be furnished out of the

14. 2. supplies which we brought with us, and these are our only store.' Or giving a slightly different turn to the sentence, 'The remains of what we brought with us is all that we have, and from this store our consumption must come' (*γίγνεσθαι*). Men must be included in these words, as the context shows; but the neuter words *τὰ ὄντα καὶ ἀπαναλισκόμενα* can hardly refer to men only. There also a logical flaw in the passage. For it would appear from what follows, *εἰ δὲ προσγενήσεται ἐν ἔτι κ.τ.λ.*, that under the words *τὰ ὄντα καὶ ἀπαναλισκόμενα* (men and stores) the provisions which the Athenians obtained from Italy are not included. 'We have nothing but what we brought with us, and our supplies from Italy may also fail.'

For διαπολεμήσεται see note on c. 25. 9.

15. 2. ὡς τῶν πολεμίων τὰ μὲν ἐν Σικελίᾳ δι' ἀλίγου ποριουμένων, τὰ δὲ Πελοποννήσου σχολαίτερον μέν, δύος δ', ἦν μὴ προσέχητε τὴν γράμμην, τὰ μὲν λήσουσιν ὑμᾶς, ὅσπερ καὶ πρότερον, τὰ δὲ φθίσονται.

τὰ δὲ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου, partly acc. of the remote object after λήσουσιν, φθίσονται: partly also acc. after ποριουμένων supplied with σχολαίτερον. The writer passes from the participle to the final verb. τὰ μὲν λήσουσιν, τὰ δὲ φθίσονται, are subdivisions of the second clause, τὰ δὲ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου κ.τ.λ.

Although Nicias appears to find fault with the authorities at home, he was himself chiefly to blame for the arrival of these ships in Sicily. Cp. vi. 10⁴ fin., vii. 1 med., 7 init.

19. 2. ἀπέχει δέ η Δεκέλεια σταδίους μᾶλιστα τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολέως εἴκοσι καὶ ἕκατόν, παραπλήσιον δὲ καὶ οὐ πολλῷ πλέον καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς Βοιωτίας.

καὶ, as often in such expressions, = 'or,' cp. v. 74 init. καὶ η μὲν μάχη τοιαύτη καὶ ὅ τι ἐγγύτατα τούτων ἔγενετο. For the geographical difficulty see Introduction on the Geography of Thucydides.

20. 1. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀμα [τῆς] Δεκέλειας τῷ τειχισμῷ καὶ τοῦ ἥρος εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου περὶ τε Πελοπόννησον ναῦς τριάκοντα ἔστειλαν καὶ Χαρικλέα τὸν Ἀπολλοδόρου ἄρχοντα, φέρητο καὶ ἐς Ἀργος ἀφικομένῳ πατὰ τὸ ἔυμ-μαχικὸν παρακαλεῖν Ἀργείων τε δηλίτας ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς, καὶ τὸν Δημοσθένην ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν, ὥσπερ ἐμελλον, ἀπέστειλον κ.τ.λ.

τέ after Ἀργείων has no corresponding clause, either expressed, 20. 1. or implied in the words which follow. The harshness is veiled by the juxtaposition of καὶ τὸν Δημοσθένη, with which however τέ is in sense unconnected. (See note on i. 9. 3. § 3.)

ξυνέπειθε δὲ καὶ δὲ Ερμοκράτης οὐχ ἡκιστα τοῦ ταῖς ναυσὶ μὴ ἀθυμεῖν 21. 3.
ἐπιχειρήσει πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους.

τοῦ, which is omitted in several MSS., though in none of the first rank, may be explained, 1) with Arnold, as a genitive of purpose; or 2) on the analogy of ξυναίρεσθαι (iv. 10 init.), ξυνεπιλαμβάνεσθαι (vi. 70 init., viii. 26 init., cp. also note on iii. 36. 2), as a genitive expressing the idea of a common object to which the persuasion of Hermocrates contributed (Classen).

καὶ πρὸς ἄνδρας τολμηροὺς οἵους καὶ Ἀθηναίους τοὺς ἀντιστολμῶντας 21. 3.
χαλεπωτάτους αὐτοῖς φαίνεσθαι.

οἵους καὶ Ἀθηναίους = οἵοι καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι εἰεν. καὶ as in διπερ καὶ, cp. note on v. 13. 1.

Φ γάρ ἐκεῖνοι τὸν πέλας, οὐ δυνάμει ἔστιν ὅτε προδχοντες, τῷ δὲ θράσει 21. 3.
ἐπιχειρούντες, καταφοβοῦσι, καὶ σφᾶς ἀν τὸ αὐτὸ δόμοις τοῖς ἐναντίοις
ἴποσχεῖν.

Φ . . . τὸ αὐτό. The quality, or more precisely the audacity (*θράσος*), with which the Athenians terrified their enemies, they, the Syracusans, would likewise exhibit towards (lit. ‘present to’) the Athenians. For σφᾶς see note on iv. 36. 1.

ἔπειδὴ δὲ τὰ δύο τειχίσματα ἤλισκετο, ἐν τούτῳ καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι 23. 2.
ἐπίγχανον ήδη νικώμενοι.

καί. Either 1) ‘the Syracusans also who had previously been conquerors;’ or ‘the Syracusans in their turn;’ or 2) καί points out the connection of the two clauses ἔπειδὴ κ.τ.λ. and ἐν τούτῳ κ.τ.λ., ‘at the time when the forts were being taken, the Syracusans were also being defeated.’

καὶ τὸν πολλοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀπέκτειναν πλήν δύον ἐκ τριῶν νεῶν 23. 4.
οὓς ἔξαγρησαν.

23. 4. Either *ὅσον* and *οὐς* are pleonastic: or we may supply a general idea such as *ἡν* after *ὅσον*: cp. viii. 70 init. καὶ δοτα πρὸς τοὺς θεούς, εὐχαῖς καὶ θυσίαις καθιστάμενοι ἐτὴν ἀρχὴν ἔχρησαντο.

25. 1. *πρέσβεις ἄγουσα, οἵπερ τὰ σφέτερα φράσωσι . . . καὶ ἐπορύωσι.*
οἵπερ=ὅπως, like ‘qui’ in Latin, a usage of which this seems to be a solitary instance in Attic Greek. Perhaps we should read *ὅτε* with Vat. H., or *φράσουσι* with Aug. In the latter case *ἐπορύωσι* which follows must be explained as an anacoluthon.

25. 6. *καῦν μυριοφόρον.*

A vessel of ten thousand talents. That a talent is the measure to be supplied is probable from the use of the same standard in several other places. Herod. i. 194. 5, ii. 96. 7, Thuc. iv. 118. 5 (Arn.) Such a vessel would be about 250 tons burden.

25. 6. *ἔτε τῶν δικάτων ὅνευον ἀναδούμενοι τοὺς σταυροὺς καὶ ἀνέλων.*

ἀνέλων, either 1) ‘bent or forced them out of their place,’ or 2) ‘broke them off.’ The word need not necessarily mean ‘break,’ as may be seen by the following examples: Eur. Or. 1471,—

ἄμοις ἀριστεροῖσιν ἀνακλάσας δέρην :

Lucian. de Gymn. 7, ἡ δεξιὰ δὲ ὑπὲρ τῆς κεφαλῆς ἀνακελασμένη. If 1) be adopted, *ἀνέλων* will be distinguished from *ὅνευον* only as the result from the process. The same ambiguity occurs in ii. 76 fin. ἄλλας δὲ (μηχανάς) ἀλλη τοῦ τείχους, δε βρόχους τε περιβάλλοντες ἀνέλων οἱ Πλαταιῆς κ.τ.λ.

25. 9. *ἀγγέλοντας τὴν τε τοῦ Πλημμυρίου λῆψιν, καὶ τῆς ναυμαχίας πέρι, ὃς οὐ τῶν πολεμίων ἴσχυΐ μᾶλλον ἢ τῇ σφετέρᾳ ταραχῇ ἡσσηθείεν, τά τε ἀλλα ἀδηλώσοντας ὅτι ἐν ἀλπίσιν εἰσί, καὶ ἀξιώσοντας ἔνυμβοηθεῖν ἐπ' αὐτούς.*

Either 1) against the Athenians and their allies understood from *πολεμίων*; or 2) to the assistance of the Syracusans. Cp. note on i. 116. 3. But according to 2) *σφᾶς* would be more regular.

25. 9. *καὶ, ἦν φθάσωσιν αὐτοὶ πρότερον διαφθείραντες τὸ παρὸν στράτευμα αὐτῶν, διαπολεμησόμενον.*

διαπολεμησόμενον (not *διαπεπολεμησόμενον* which is found in the

Vat., and with a trifling variation, -ων for -ον, in H. and adopted 25. 9. by Bekker) is probably the true reading. The simple future gives a sufficient sense, and the use of the middle in a passive sense may be defended by πολεμήσται, viii. 43 med., πολεμήσονται, i. 68 fin., and by c. 14. 3 (quoted above), where most MSS. have διαπολεμήσται.

καὶ δὲ μὲν Δημοσθένης εὐθύς, ἐπειδὴ ἔνυκατέλαβε τὸ χωρίον, ἐπέπλει ἐπὶ 26. 3. τῆς Κερκύρας.

ἔνυκατέλαβε, 'when he had assisted Charicles in occupying the position.'

ἐπέπλει is the reading of nearly every MS. H. has παρέπλει, Vat. ἐπιπαρέπλει. For ἐπι- meaning 'to,' without any connotation of 'against,' or hostility, cp. note on iv. 60. 2.

ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἡ Δεκέλεια τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ὑπὸ πάσης τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐν τῷ θέρει 27. 3. τούτῳ τειχισθεῖσα, ὕστερον δὲ φρουρᾶς ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων κατὰ διαδοχὴν χρόνου ἐπιούσαις τῇ χώρᾳ ἐπφέκτο, πολλὰ ἔβλαπτε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους.

1) The clauses connected by μέν—δέ are not quite parallel. The construction is changed, and the participle, τειχισθεῖσα, passes into the finite verb, ἐπφέκτο. Cp. note on i. 9. 3. § 5.

Or 2) the two clauses τὸ μὲν πρῶτον . . . τειχισθεῖσα, ὕστερον δὲ φρουρᾶς . . . ἐπιούσαις, though in different constructions, answer to one another, and are both subordinate to ἐπφέκτο.

τῇ χώρᾳ is best taken, not with ἐπιούσαις, but with ἐπφέκτο. 'For when Decelea was occupied to the annoyance of the country,' etc.

τότε δὲ ἔνυχῶς ἐπικαθημένων, καὶ ὅτε μὲν καὶ πλεόνων ἐπιόντων, δὲ 8 27. 4. ἐξ ἀνάγκης τῆς ἵσης φρουρᾶς καταθεούσης τε τὴν χώραν καὶ ληστείας ποιουμένης κ.τ.λ.

ἵσης, lit. 'the same as before,' is opposed to πλεόνων, and thus comes to mean the regular or ordinary garrison, opposed to the larger army which the Lacedaemonians sent from time to time. Both are subordinate in sense to ἔνυχῶς ἐπικαθημένων. 'The Lacedaemonians were always there; sometimes with a smaller, sometimes with a larger army.'

καὶ ἀντὶ τοῦ πολιεύοντος εἶναι φρουρίου κατέστη.

28. 1.

28. 1. Cp. Aristoph. Lysistr. 555 (acted in 411),—

ΠΡΟΒΟΥΛΟΣ. τί ποιησάσας;

ΛΥΣΙΣΤΡΑΤΗ. ἦν παύσωμεν πρότιστον μὲν ἐὺν ὄπλουσι

ἀγοράζοντας καὶ μαινομένους. ΓΥΝΗ. νὴ τὴν Παφίαν Ἀφροδέτη.

ΛΥ. τὸν μὲν γὰρ δὴ κἀποικίαις χύτραις καὶ τοῖς λαχάνοισιν δμοῖσιν

πειρέρχονται κατὰ τὴν ἀγορὰν ἐὺν ὄπλοις διπερ Κορύβαντες.

ΠΡΟ. νὴ Δία· χρὴ γὰρ τοὺς ἀδρείους. ΛΥ. καὶ μὴν τό γε πρᾶγμα γέλωσ,

ὅταν ἀσπιδὸς ἔχων καὶ Γοργόνα τις καὶ τὸ ὄντηται κορακίους.

28. 2. πρὸς γὰρ τῇ ἑπάλξει τὴν μὲν ἡμέραν κατὰ διαδοχὴν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι φυλάσ-

σοντες, τὴν δὲ νύκτα καὶ ἔνυπαντες, πλὴν τῶν ἵππεων, οἱ μὲν ἄφ' ὄπλου

ποιούμενοι, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους, καὶ θέρους καὶ χειμῶνος ἐταλαιπωρώσιοι.

ποιούμενοι, scil. τὴν φυλακήν. Vat. and H. read, not ποιούμενοι, but

πού, which is out of place, and sounds more like Plato than Thucydides.

28. 3. τὸ γάρ αὐτὸς πολιωρκουμένους ἐπιτειχισμῷ ὑπὸ Πελοποννησίων μρᾶς

ἀποστῆναι ἐκ Σικελίας, ἀλλ' ἐκεῖ Συρακούσας τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ ἀπτιπολιορτεῖ,

πόλιν οὐδὲν ἐλάσσω αὐτήν γε καθ' αὐτήν τὸν Ἀθηναίων, καὶ τὸν παράλογον

τοσοῦτον ποιῆσαι τοῖς Ἑλλησι τῆς δυνάμεως καὶ τολμῆσι, σσον κατ' ἀρχὰς

τοῦ πολέμου οἱ μὲν ἐνιαυτόν, οἱ δὲ δύο, οἱ δὲ τριῶν γε ἐτῶν, οὐδεὶς πλειόν

χρόνον, ἐνόμιζον περιοίσειν αὐτούς, εἰ οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἐσβάλοιεν ἐς τὴν

χώραν, ὅστε ἔτει ἐπτακαιδεκάτῳ μετὰ τὴν πρώτην ἐσβολὴν ἥλθον ἐς Σικελίαν,

ηδη τῷ πολέμῳ κατὰ πάντα τετρυχωμένοι, καὶ πόλεμον οὐδὲν ἐλάσσω

προσανείδοντο τοῦ πρότερον ὑπάρχοντος ἐκ Πελοποννήσου.

There is no main verb in this sentence. Thucydides probably meant to wind up with some such expression as πάντα ἀπονοοῦσιν ἀνέλπιστον ἦν, but in this, as in other discursive passages, the latter end has forgotten the beginning; the concluding words ὅστε ἔτει . . . ἐκ Πελοποννήσου having the appearance of an inference from an independent statement, the writer is led to omit the real conclusion. To take so long a sentence either as an explanation of what has preceded, or as an exclamation, would be extremely harsh.

αὐτῆς γε καθ' αὐτήν is to be supplied with τῶν Ἀθηναίων (πολέως) from πόλιν οὐδὲν ἐλάσσω αὐτήν γε καθ' αὐτήν. The comparison is between Syracuse as a mere city and Athens as a mere city without Attica or her empire. 'If the two cities taken by themselves are compared.'

τοσούτον ποιήσαι . . . δύον καὶ ἀρχὰς . . . ἐνόμιζον, . . . ὅπε τέτει ἵπτα- 28. 3.
καιδεκάτῳ. δύον and ὅπε both follow τοσούτον, although they are grammatically incompatible. δύον expresses the measure of the παράλογος; τοσούτον δύον = 'to a degree which may be measured by the fact that.' 'Creating an impression so' (or 'in so great a degree) contradictory to the opinion entertained in Hellas of their power and daring, that the rest of the Hellenes at first thought them likely to survive only a year, or two, or at most three years, no one for a longer period; and that' (or 'whereas) seventeen years after the first invasion of Attica,' etc. The whole sentence ὅπε τέτει κ.τ.λ. is dependent on τοσούτον, to which δύον is subordinated. The writer might have said either τοσούτον δύον καὶ ἀρχὰς κ.τ.λ. . . . οἱ δὲ ἔτει ἑπτακαιδεκάτῳ, οἱ τοσούτον ὅπε καὶ ἀρχὰς κ.τ.λ. . . . οἱ δὲ ἔτει ἑπτακαιδεκάτῳ. The complexity of the sentence is caused by the attempt to combine the two. The 'great surprise' (τοσούτον δύον) consisted, not merely in the general anticipation of Hellas, but in the contrast of it with the actual fact. For δύον cp. iv. 108 med. ἐψευσμένοις μὲν τῆς Ἀθηναίων δυνάμεως ἐπὶ τοσούτον δύον ὑπερον διεφάνη.

καὶ τὴν εἰκοστήν ὑπὸ τούτου τὸν χρόνον τῶν κατὰ θαλασσαν ἀπὸ τοῦ 28. 4.
φόρου τοῖς ὑπηκόοις ἐποίησαν, πλείω νομίζοντες ἢν σφίσι χρήματα σύνει
προσπέραν.

It is evident, as Boeckh (Staatshaush. i. p. 432 n., 440) remarks, that this five per cent. duty was collected, not at the Piraeus, but at the harbours of the subject states. How long this method of collecting the revenue continued we cannot tell. It may at once have proved a failure. On the one hand, Xen. Hell. i. 3. 9 (about 409 B.C.), we find the town of Chalcedon again paying tribute:—
καὶ δρακούς ἔλαβον καὶ ἐδοσαν παρὰ Φαρναζάζον, ὑπετελεῖς τὸν φόρον Χαλ-
εδονίους Ἀθηναίους, δασκερ εἴσθεσαν, καὶ τὰ ὄφειλόμενα χρήματα ἀποδοῖναι.
On the other hand, mention occurs in Aristoph. Frogs 362 (acted 405) of an εἰκοστόλογος,—

ἡ τάστροψτ' ἀποτέμπει
 ἐξ Λέγινης Θαρκιών ὁν, εἰκοστολόγος κακοδαιμών.

But the εἰκοστή here spoken of may be a special impost confined to Aegina and perhaps the neighbouring islands (see Boeckh, Staatshaush. ii. p. 588).

28. 4. Two points strike us as remarkable respecting this impost:
a) that a five per cent. duty on the commerce in Greek waters should have produced more than 1200 talents: *b*) the extreme difficulty of collecting such a revenue, and the number of officers which would be required for it.
29. 1. καὶ εἰπόντες ἀμά ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ . . . καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, ἦν τι δύνηται, ἀπ' αὐτῶν βλάψαι.
- ἀπό has a more lively and casual meaning than διά or ὥπο, 'to get anything out of them which he could in the way of damage to the enemy.'
29. 3. τῇ πόλει προσέκειτο οὕση οὐ μεγάλῃ.
- It is clear that οὐ must be introduced from the Vatican MS. and H. For at the end of c. 30 it is implied that the town was not large, ὡς ἐπὶ μεγίθει.
29. 4. τὸ γὰρ γένος τὸ τῶν Θρακῶν δρμοῖα τοῖς μᾶλιστα τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ, ἐν φὲ
 θαρσήσῃ, φονικώτατόν ἔστι.
- 1)* There may be a confusion of two expressions, 'are the bloodiest of barbarians,' and 'are as bloody as the worst barbarians.' Or 2) 'the Thracians, like the worst barbarians, are most bloody when they feel themselves secure.' See note on English text.
29. 5. καὶ ξυμφορὰ τῇ πόλει πάσῃ οὐδεμᾶς ἡσσων μᾶλλον ἐτέρας ἀδόκητος
 τε ἐπέπεσεν αὐτῇ καὶ δεινή.
- μᾶλλον ἐτέρας is not connected with οὐδεμᾶς ἡσσων, but with
 ἀδόκητος τε καὶ δεινή. Thucydides means to say that the massacre
 of the children was a calamity which by its nature inflicted a blow
 upon the whole city, and that it was as great as any on record
 and lest this last expression should seem exaggerated, he adds, by
 way of explanation, that it was more sudden and more horrible
 than any other. That the words are not a mere general reflection
 on the fate of the city is shown by their connection with the pre-
 ceding description implied in ξυμφορὰ αὐτῇ, and by the occurrence
 of such a reflection at the end of the next chapter.
30. 2. τῶν τε ἐν τοῖς πλοίοις, ὡς ἐώρων τὰ ἐν τῇ γῇ, ὁρμισάντων ἔξω τοξεύματος
 τὰ πλοῖα.

卷之三

Есть ли в этом случае необходимость в том, чтобы внести изменения в законодательство?

~~It is recommended to destroy.~~

六

Wysokość i koncentracja jasnowi. Być może istnieje możliwość zwiększenia tej - w tym celu wykorzystanie do dalszych badań nowego i lepszego metodu.

It is important that students be exposed to a variety of ways to represent numbers. Concrete materials such as base-10 blocks or a Cuisenaire rod set are useful for the development of number sense.

Amazilia contains a series of the Icterus-like forms. The
white-tipped immatures in *Trochilus* probably represent the
birds already mentioned at 17-18. The bird in the picture in
the white body is not mentioned as sufficient proof that the *amazilia*
form they were not all in point a single form.

~~Appended to a letter on June 21, 1942, from the Secretary of State, and to the
letter sent simultaneously to Thomas Macmillan, Minister of External Affairs.~~

whether the members of said firm are to be held to be bound
to act share their hostile interests. The purpose is generally said
to be a formal peace, but this is accidental. The meaning of the
word in itself is the same, though the associations generated from
the context may be different.

Let me add, that mean to signal or take the offers of
not a mere repetition of the previous words.

କେବଳ ଏହି ମାନ୍ୟରେ ଦେଖିଲୁଛାମୁଁ

33

Sophronites has been unnecessarily corrected by Delessie into *Sophronitis*, supported by Aristoph. Birds 193.—

କୁଣ୍ଡଳ ମହାଦେଵ ରାଜୁ ମହିତୀ ଏବଂ ପ୍ରକଟିକାରୀ.

But a parallel passage or a more lively expression are not sufficient reasons for changing the reading of the MSS. And it is not certain that *διαφρίσουσι* would apply to 'letting through by negligence' equally with *διαφέρουσιν*.

καὶ τοὺς Μεταποντίους πείσαντες κατὰ τὸ ξυμμαχικὸν ἀκούσιαν τοῦ θεοῦ

33. 5. ξυμπέμπειν τριακοσίους καὶ τριήρεις δύο καὶ ἀναλαβόντες ταῦτα παρέπλευσαν
ἐσθι Θουρίαν.

ταῦτα, though harsh, is probably the true reading, and not ~~αὐτοὺς~~ (Vat. and corr. H.) The latter would imply that the three hundred javelin-men were placed on board the two triremes, but there ~~would~~ not have been sufficient room for them in addition to the rowers—

34. 6. οἱ μὲν γάρ Κορίνθιοι καὶ Πελοποννήσιοι πρὸς τὴν γῆν ναυμαχοῦντες ~~καὶ~~
διεσώζοντο.

' Fighting close to the land, were in consequence saved.' ~~καὶ~~ emphasizes the connection between πρὸς τὴν γῆν and διεσώζοντο.

34. 7. καὶ νομίσαντες δι' αὐτὸν οὐχ ἡσσάσθαι δι' ὅπερ οὐδὲ οἴτε τικάν. ~~οὐτε~~ τε
γάρ Κορίνθιοι ἡγήσαντο κρατεῖν εἰ μὴ [καὶ] πολὺ ἐκρατοῦντο, οἵ τε Ἀθηναῖς
ἐνόμιζον ἡσσάσθαι διεισὶ οὐ πολὺ ἐνίκων.

The Corinthians raised a trophy because, while they acknowledged the battle to have been drawn (*νομίσαντες κ.τ.λ.*), they also thought that the avoidance of defeat on their part was equivalent to a victory.

δι' αὐτό is emphatic, 'for the very reason for which.' It refers, ~~not~~ to what precedes, but to what follows, and corresponds to δι' ὅπερ. Cp. Xen. Mem. iii. 10. 14, εἴρηκας, ἔφη, αὐτὸν δι' ὅπερ ἔγωγε τὰ ἔργα πλείστον πᾶξια νομίζω εἶναι : Dem. in Steph. A. (xlv) 61, δικάσεται
γάρ ὁμωμόκατε ὑμεῖς οὐ περὶ διν διν δ φεύγων ἀξιοί, ἀλλ' ὑπέρ αὐτῶν διν
ἡ διώξις γέ.

36. 1. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἐν τούτῳ πυνθανόμενοι αὐτῶν τὸν ἐπίπλουν αὐδίς τα
καυσίν ἀποπειρᾶσαι ἐβούλοντο καὶ τῇ ἀλλῃ παρασκευῇ τοῦ πεζοῦ, ἥπερ
ἐπ' αὐτὸν τοῦτο, πρὶν ἐλθεῖν αὐτοὺς φθάσαι βουλόμενοι, ξυνέλεγον.

The Syracusans had two objects in obtaining reinforcements, a) that they might have a trial of strength, ἐπ' αὐτὸν τοῦτο, scil. ἀποπειρᾶσαι, δ) that if possible the trial of strength should take place before the Athenian reinforcements arrived (*πρὶν ἐλθεῖν φθάσαι βουλόμενοι*), these words being a resumption or explanation in detail of ἀποπειρᾶσαι ἐβούλοντο. For the latter motive cp. c. 25 fin. ξυνέλεγον, 'had been collecting.' For the imperfect, expressing duration of time in the abstract, cp. note on v. 50. 3.

καὶ τὰς πρόρας τῶν νεῶν ξυντεμόντες ἐσ ἔλασσον στεριφωτέρας ἐποίησαν, 36. 1.
καὶ τὰς ἐπωτίδας ἐπέθεσαν ταῖς πρώραις παχειάς, καὶ ἀντήριδας ἀπ' αὐτῶν
ἱπτέτειναν πρὸς τοὺς τοίχους ὡς ἐπὶ ἑξ πήχεις ἐντός τε καὶ ἔξωθεν φέρε
τρόπῳ καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι πρὸς τὰς ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ ναῦς ἐπισκενασάμενοι
πρόραθεν ἵναυμάχουν.

The bows of the vessels were cut down and made broader, and the ἐπωτίδες, or ear-caps, shortened. These were thick beams which projected obliquely (like horns) on either side of the prow, and were supported by stays, ἀντήριδες, altogether twelve cubits in length, which ran from the under or inner surface of the ἐπωτίδες, through the side of the ship, and were made fast inside the hull. They appear to have been used to crush in or to rip up the sides of an enemy's prow, when the beaks of the two vessels did not actually meet, cp. c. 34 med., ἀντίπρωροι ἐμβαλλόμεναι καὶ ἀναφράγεῖσαι τὰς παρεξειρεσίας ὑπὸ τῶν Κορινθίων νεῶν, ἐπ' αὐτῷ τούτῳ παχυτέρας τὰς ἐπωτίδας ἔχουσάνν. For figures of the ἐπωτίδες and ἀντήριδες see Graser, *De Veterum Re Navalii*, tab. ii, iii. The words of the present passage, ὡς ἐπὶ ἑξ πήχεις ἐντός τε καὶ ἔξωθεν, might of themselves mean that the ἀντήριδες were six cubits or nine feet long altogether; but the size and proportions of the ancient trireme prove that the meaning is 'six cubits inside, and six outside the ship's side': Graser, *Philologus*, 1871, p. 35, n.

It is remarkable that this rather obvious device is ascribed, not to the Athenians, but to the Corinthians, vi. 34 med., who were themselves the first regular naval architects, and the first builders of triremes, i. 13 init.

ἀντίπρωροι γὰρ ταῖς ἐμβολαῖς χρώμενοι ἀναφρήξειν τὰ πρόραθεν αὐτοῖς 36. 3.
στερίφοις καὶ παχέσι, πρὸς κοῦλα καὶ ἀσθενῆ παρέχοντες, τοῖς ἐμβόλοις.

στερίφοις καὶ παχέσι . . . τοῖς ἐμβόλοις, dative of instrument after ἀναφρήξειν. παρέχοντες, scil. τὰ ἐμβόλα. With their stout and solid beaks, which they would present against the hollow and weak ones of the Athenians. The punctuation here adopted brings out the construction. The reading of Vat., παίοντες, is obviously a conjecture.

τῇ τε πρότερον ἀμαβίᾳ τῶν κυβερνητῶν δοκούσῃ εἶναι τὸ ἀντίπρωρον 36. 5.
ξυγκροῦσαι μᾶλιστ' ἀν αὐτοὶ χρήσασθαι.

36. 5. ξυγκρούσαι, the reading of the majority of the MSS., has been rightly altered into ξυγκροῦσαι.

For the so called 'accusative of reference' cp. note on ii. 87. ~~π~~.

36. 6. προσπίπτοντας ἀλλήλοις ταράξεσθαι, ὅπερ καὶ ἐβλαστέ μᾶλιστα τὸν
Ἀθηναῖον.

kai, 'which actually proved most detrimental to the Athenians.'

36. 6. περιπλεῦσαι δὲ ἵε τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν, σφῶν ἔχόντων τὴν ἐπίπλευσιν τὸν πελάγους τε καὶ ἀνάκρουσιν, οὐ δυνήσονται αὐτούς, ἀλλος τε τοῦ Πλημμυρίου πολεμίου τε αὐτοῖς ἐσομένου καὶ τοῦ στόματος οὐ μεγάλον δῆτος τοῦ λιμένος.

Thucydides has explained in the earlier part of the chapter ~~that~~ the Syracusans would not hesitate to charge beak to beak, because ~~they~~ they would be exposed to no danger from the ordinary manœuvres of the enemy (*διέκπλους*, *περίπλους*, and *ἀνάκρουσις*). For the ~~Syracusans~~ themselves would take care to prevent the *διέκπλους*; ~~the~~ *περίπλους* could not be executed in a confined space: and ~~the~~ Athenians could only back (*ἀνάκρουσις*) into the small part of ~~the~~ harbour which was occupied by their own encampment. ~~He~~ now adds that they could not take advantage of the open sea ~~in~~ order to sail round the Syracusan ships before striking (*περίπλους*), because the mouth of the harbour was in the hands of their enemies.

ἀνάκρουσις, from the simple meaning of backing water, has acquired the technical meaning of backing with a view to striking. *ἐπίπλευσιν*, *ἀνάκρουσιν*, which are included under the same article, seem to be two parts of the same movement. The Syracusans, having command of the entrance to the harbour, could charge the enemy's vessel from the open sea, and retire in order to make the charge.

37. 1. τοιαῦτα οἱ Συρακόσιοι πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἐπιστήμην τε καὶ δύναμιν ἐπινοήσαντες κ.τ.λ.

I. e. having adapted their ships to a direct attack rather than to the manœuvres in which the Athenians excelled.

37. 2. καὶ τὸν μὲν πεζὸν ὄλιγφ πρότερον τὸν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως Γύλιππος προεξ-

αγαγὼν προσῆγε τῷ τείχει τῶν Ἀθηναίων, καθ' ὅσον πρὸς τὴν πόλιν αὐτοῦ 37. 2. ἔώρα.

καθ' ὅσον κ.τ.λ. means the side of the wall facing Syracuse. The inner side of the wall would probably be attacked by Gylippus either on the heights (if the Athenians still retained their lines there) or lower down, or both, and the other side by the troops from the Olympieum, on the lower ground near the marsh. *αὐτοῦ*, scil. *τοῦ τείχους*, to be joined with *καθ' ὅσον*.

οὐδέτεροι δυνάμενοι ἄξιόν τι λόγου παραλαβεῖν, εἰ μὴ ναῦν μίαν ἢ δύο 38. 1. τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἱ Συρακύσιοι καταδύσαντες, διεκρίθησαν.

παραλαβεῖν, scil. *ἀπ'* ἀλλήλων.

καταδύσαντες is dependent on *ἄξιόν τι παρέλαφον* understood, ' except in so far as the Syracusans gained an advantage by sinking one or two ships of the Athenians.'

διαλειπούσας δὲ τὰς ὁλκάδας ὅσον δύο πλέθρα ἀπ' ἀλλήλων κατέ- 38. 3. στησεν.

The merchant vessels were anchored at the entrance of the palisade or temporary Athenian dock, leaving an interval of about 200 feet. There were probably several such vessels, and several entrances. It is not easy to understand how an interval of about 200 feet can have been commanded by the dolphins. But may we not suppose that, although this was the space between the merchant vessels which were drawn up in front of the palisade, nevertheless the passage was narrowed by a portion of the palisade itself, which left on either side only sufficient room for a trireme to pass where the dolphins were placed? This explanation agrees fairly with the text, though not perfectly suitable to the words *διὰ τῶν ὁλκάδων* in c. 41. The descriptions of Thucydides are graphic, but not always clear, sometimes owing to the omission of some small point which he does not perceive to be necessary for the comprehension of the whole description. The dolphin (cp. c. 41) was suddenly let down from a crane placed on their decks upon a ship passing near, and struck with such effect on the light frame of the trireme as to sink it. The manner of its action is well explained by two verses which the Scholiast on Aristophanes, Knights, 761, cites

38. 3. out of Pherecrates; the lines as emended by Meineke are as follows:—

ὅ δέ δὴ δελφίς ἔστι μολιβδὸν δελφινοφόρος τε κεροῦχος
δε διακύψει τοῦθαφος αὐτῶν ἐμπίπτων καὶ καταδύων.

Compare also the more lively language of Aristophanes himself,
l. c.,—

ἀλλὰ φυλάττου, καὶ πρὶν ἐκείνον προσκέσθαι σον, πρότερον σὺ
τοὺς δελφίνας μετεωρίζουν καὶ τὴν ἀκατον παραβάλλουν.

Graser (§ 82) thinks that the dolphin was attached to the crane from which it was let down in such a manner that it could be drawn up after sinking an enemy's ship and used again.

40. 4. ἔπειτα οὐκ ἐδόκει τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ὑπὸ σφῶν αὐτῶν διαμελλοντας ~~κόπον~~
ἀλίσκεσθαι.

ἀλίσκεσθαι=‘to be overcome’ (by sleep, toil, deceit) with an association of suddenness or unconsciousness.

ὑπὸ σφῶν αὐτῶν may go either with διαμελλοντας, ‘through a delay which was their own fault’ (cp. vi. 37 fin. οὐκ ἐπὶ πολὺ ὑπὸ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἵππεων ἔξιντες), or with ἀλίσκεσθαι, or with both.

40. 5. πολὺ δὲ ἔτι μείζω οἱ ἐν τοῖς λεπτοῖς πλοίοις περιπλέοντες τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ἐστὶ τοὺς ταρσοὺς ἀποπίπτοντες τῶν πολεμίων νεῶν καὶ ἐστὶ τὰ πλάγια παραπλέοντες καὶ ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐστὶ τοὺς καύτας ἀκοντίζοντες.

ταρσούς, either 1)* the blades of the oars, or 2) the whole broadside; cp. Polyb. xvi. 3. 12, αὐτὸς μὲν ἡμαρτε τοῦ τρώσαι, παραπεσὼν δὲ τοῖς πυλεμίοις ἀπέβαλε τὸν δεξιὸν ταρσὸν τῆς νεώς. ἐξ αὐτῶν, scil. ἐκ τῶν πλοίων.

42. 2. καὶ τοῖς μὲν Συρακοσίοις καὶ ξυμμάχοις κατάπληξις ἐν τῷ αὐτίκα οὐκ ὀλίγη ἐγένετο, εἰ πέρας μηδὲν ἔσται σφίσι τοῦ ἀπαλλαγῆναι τοῦ κινδύνου, ὁρῶντες οὕτε διὰ τὴν Δεκέλειαν τειχιζομένην οὐδὲν ἡσσον στρατὸν ἴσον καὶ παραπλήσιον τῷ προτέρῳ ἐπελληνθότα, τὴν τε τῶν Ἀθηναίων δύναμιν πανταχόσε πολλὴν φαινομένην.

τοῦ ἀπαλλαγῆναι, explanatory gen., ‘no end in the way of deliverance from.’ Cp. Dem. in Boeot. (xl.) 49, τί γάρ ἀν ἦν πέρας ἡμῶν τοῦ διαλυθῆναι;

οὕτε . . . οὐδὲν ἡσσον, ‘not on that account a whit the less.’ οὕτε, resumed by οὐδέν, answers to τί which follows.

νομίσας οὐχ οἶν τε εἶναι διατρίβειν, οὐδὲ παθεῖν ὅπερ δὲ Νυκιάς 42. 3.
ἔπαθεν κ.τ.λ.

παθεῖν=δεῖν παθεῖν.

καὶ ὄρων τὸ παρατείχισμα τῶν Συρακοσίων, φέκάλυσαν περιτειχίσαι 42. 4.
σφᾶς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ἀπλοῦν τε δν καί, εἰ ἐπικρατήσει τις τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν
τῆς ἀναβάσεως καὶ αὐθὺς τοῦ ἐν αὐταῖς στρατοπέδου, ράδιας δν αὐτὸ ληφθέν,
(οὐδὲ γὰρ ὑπομείναι δν σφᾶς οὐδένα,) ἡπείγετο ἐπιθέσθαι τῇ πείρᾳ.

The object of the night attack on Epipolae was to capture by a surprise, and from the further end, the Syracusan cross-wall which Demosthenes had failed to take by an open assault in front. The details are obscure, owing to our ignorance of the point at which the cross-wall terminated. That it did not, as Mr. Grote supposes, extend to the fort which the Syracusans had erected on or near the Euryelus has been sufficiently shown in the note on vii. 7. 1. Whether it reached the northern cliff of Epipolae at a nearer point we are not informed (see the same note, ad fin.) If it did, the Athenian army must still have taken it in front, and would have had only the advantage of a surprise. If it did not, their object must have been to get round it and attack it from behind, or from both sides. This supposition harmonizes better a) with the assumption which Demosthenes seems to make, that the capture of the *τείχισμα* would involve the capture of the cross-wall, c. 42 fin. οὐδὲ γὰρ δν ὑπομείναι σφᾶς οὐδένα, b) with the cursory manner in which Thucydides mentions the capture of the cross-wall, as if it were a task of no difficulty, 43. 5, *ἄλλοι δέ κ.τ.λ.* c) with the forward movement of the Athenians described in the words immediately preceding, *καὶ αὐτὸ μεν κ.τ.λ.* The movement must have taken place on the northern side of the Syracusan counter-wall to be of any importance ; and yet, as the narrative shows, it must have commenced before the cross-wall was actually taken. How could this have been, if the wall ran as far as the northern cliff?

The above argument supposes the Euryelus to have been Belvedere, the knoll at the summit of Epipolae. But, if with Holm, we assume the Euryelus to have been Mongibellisi, nearer the city, the Syracusan cross-wall may have reached the northern cliff beyond it. So that the Athenians, when they ascended by the Euryelus, would be within the cross-wall.

43. 2. τοὺς λιθολόγους καὶ τέκτονας πάντας λαβὼν καὶ ἀλλην παρασκευὴν τοξεύ-
μάτων τε καὶ ὅσα ἔδει, ἡρ ἐργάσωσι, τεχίζοντας ἔχειν.

The place of *τοξεύματα* between carpenters and siege implements affords no reason for doubting the reading. Archers were more needed in a siege than in a battle.

43. 4. οἱ δὲ πλείους διαφυγόντες εὐθὺς πρὸς τὰ στρατόπεδα, ἀ ηρ ἐπὶ τὸν
'Επιπολῶν τρία [ἐν προτειχίσμασιν] κ.τ.λ.

The reading *ἐν προτειχίσμασιν* after *τρία*, which would mean 'in the midst of outworks,' whether those of the city or those of three camps themselves, although read by Vat. and H., has little MS. authority to support it, and is probably a gloss taken from *ἐκ τῶν προτειχισμάτων* in § 6 infra. The camps were probably behind the counter-wall.

43. 5. καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν εὐθὺς ἔχώρουν ἐς τὸ πρόσθεν, ὅπως τῇ παρούσῃ ὀρμῇ τοῦ
περαίνεσθαι ἐν ἔνεκα ἥλθον μὴ βραδεῖς γένωνται· ἀλλοι δὲ τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς
πρώτης παρατείχισμα τῶν Συρακοσίων, οὐχ ὑπομενόντων τῶν φυλάκων,
ἥρουν τε καὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις ἀπέσυρον.

τοῦ περαίνεσθαι, 'that while the impetus to accomplish their work continued in them,' either 1)* 'they might make a quick end of it,' or 2) giving a feebler sense to *μὴ βραδεῖς γένωνται=ὑστερήσωνται*, 'they might not flag in the execution of it' (Schol.). The gen. *τοῦ περαίνεσθαι* is to be taken with *μὴ βραδεῖς γένωνται*, as well as with *τῇ παρούσῃ ὀρμῇ*.

τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης παρατείχισμα, 1)* a periphrastic expression for 'the first part of the παρατείχισμα': cp. ἐπὶ τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα, c. 37 med. For *τῆς πρώτης* cp. *τοῦ ἀπὸ τῆς ἵσης ἔχθροῦ*, iii. 40 fin.: *ἀπὸ πρώτης*, i. 77 med.: *τὴν πρώτην*, Herod. i. 153. 6, iii. 134. 8: Dem. Olynth. iii. 2. In such cases words like *μοίρας*, *ἔφοδου*, or *ὅρμης*, have been sometimes supplied. But it is better, instead of supplying substantives which are never present to the mind, and sometimes interfere with the sense, to regard the adverbial use in *ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης* and the like expressions as appropriate to the feminine no less than to the neuter. Or as Lobeck observes (Paralipomena, p. 363), the omission may have been confined at first to simpler phrases, *τὴν μέσην ὁδεύειν, μακρὰν πεμφθῆναι*, in which the word omitted was readily

supplied, and in later Greek, the usage, having become familiar, 43. 5. was more widely applied, without any thought of the word supposed to be understood. ‘Quis enim, si legerit ἄντες εὐθείας φιλοσοφεῖν, Plut. Symp. i. 4. 8; τὴν εὐθείαν συνεπεῖν τινει, Vit. Cic. vii; ἐξ ὀρθῆς ἀνακρίνειν, Polyb. xv. 27; τὴν ἀλλως ἀδολεσχεῖν, v. Bergler ad Alciphr. i. Ep. 19, his igitur et similibus locis quis aut μοῖρα aut τύχη aut πρᾶξις aut ὁδός aptum esse credat?’ Language, like childhood, is imitative and superficial; and often by a natural instinct catches up and reproduces a form of expression without regard to its exact meaning. In the use of a word or phrase, its origin is forgotten.

οἵ τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἔζητον τε σφᾶς αὐτούς, καὶ πᾶν τὸ ἐναντίον, καὶ εἰ 44. 4.
φίλιον ἢν τῶν ἥδη πάλιν φευγόντων, πολέμιον ἐνόμιζον.

1) ‘Even though they were friends, belonging to those who were already in flight,’ or 2) ‘being some of those who were already in flight.’ *εἴη* is to be construed both with *φίλιον* and with *τῶν φευγόντων*: *τῶν . . . φευγόντων* being a further description of *φίλιον*. The gen. is either 1) possessive, or 2) partitive.

ώστ’, εἰ μὲν ἀντύχοιεν τισι κρείσσους ὅντες τῶν πολεμίων, διέφευγον 44. 5.
αὐτούς δέτεκίνων ἐπιστάμενοι τὸ ξύνθημα, εἰ δὲ αὐτοὶ μὴ ὑποκρίνοιτο,
διεφθείροντο.

ἀντύχοιεν, scil. the Athenians; *διέφευγον*, scil. the Syracusans.

καὶ διωκόμενοι κατά τε τῶν κρημνῶν οἱ πολλοὶ ρίπτοντες ἑαυτοὺς ἀπόλ- 44. 8.
λυντο, στενής οὖσης τῆς ἀπὸ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν πάλιν καταβάσεως.

οἱ πολλοί=οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν ἀπολλυμένων. If the greater part of the army engaged in the attempt had been intended, some stronger expression than *ἀπέθανον* οὐκ δίλγοι would have been used in 45. 2.

ὅπως ὑπαγάγοιτο τὴν πόλιν.

46.

‘That he might manage (*ὑπο-*) to draw over the city to their side.’ The want of an instance in which a rare word takes a sense etymologically suited to it, but not elsewhere found, is no reason for changing the reading against all the MSS. into the more commonplace *ἐπαγάγοιτο*. Cp. the use of *ὑποκρίνεσθαι* for *ἀποκρίνεσθαι*,

33. 5. ξυμπέμπειν τριακοσίους καὶ τριήρες δύο καὶ ἀναλαβόντες ταῦτα παρέπλευσαν
ἐς Θουρίαν.

ταῦτα, though harsh, is probably the true reading, and not *aὐτάς* (Vat. and corr. H.) The latter would imply that the three hundred javelin-men were placed on board the two triremes, but there would not have been sufficient room for them in addition to the rowers.

34. 6. οἱ μὲν γὰρ Κορίνθιοι καὶ Πελοποννήσιοι πρὸς τὴν γῆν ναυμαχοῦντες καὶ
διεσώζοντο.

'Fighting close to the land, were in consequence saved.' *καὶ* emphasizes the connection between *πρὸς τὴν γῆν* and *διεσώζοντο*.

34. 7. καὶ νομίσαντες δι' αὐτὸν οὐχ ἡσσάθαι δι' ὅπερ οὐδὲ οἱ ἔτεροι νικᾶν. οἵ τε
γὰρ Κορίνθιοι ἡγήσαντο κρατεῖν εἰ μὴ [καὶ] πολὺ ἐκρατοῦντο, οἵ τε Ἀθηναῖς
ἐνόμιζον ἡσσάσθαι ὅτι οὐ πολὺ ἐνίκων.

The Corinthians raised a trophy because, while they acknowledged the battle to have been drawn (*νομίσαντες κ.τ.λ.*), they also thought that the avoidance of defeat on their part was equivalent to a victory.

δι' αὐτό is emphatic, 'for the very reason for which.' It refers, not to what precedes, but to what follows, and corresponds to δι' ὅπερ. Cp. Xen. Mem. iii. 10. 14, *εἴρηκας, ἔφη, αὐτὸν δι' ὅπερ ἔγωγε τὰ ἑμά
ἔργα πλείστου ἄξει νομίζω εἶναι*: Dem. in Steph. A. (xlv) 61, *δικάσειν
γὰρ ὥμωμόκατε ὑμεῖς οὐ περὶ δων δ φεύγων ἀξιοί, ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν δων
ἡ διώξεις ή*.

36. 1. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἐν τούτῳ πυνθανόμενοι αὐτῶν τὸν ἐπίπλουν αὐθίς ταῖς
ναυσὶν ἀποπειρᾶσαι ἐβούλοντο καὶ τῇ ἀλλῃ παρασκευῇ τοῦ πεζοῦ, ἢνπερ
ἐπ' αὐτὸν τοῦτο, πρὶν ἐλθεῖν αὐτοὺς φθέσαι βουλόμενοι, ξυνέλεγον.

The Syracusans had two objects in obtaining reinforcements, *a)* that they might have a trial of strength, *ἐπ' αὐτὸν τοῦτο, scil. ἀποπειρᾶσαι, b)* that if possible the trial of strength should take place before the Athenian reinforcements arrived (*πρὶν ἐλθεῖν φθέσαι βουλόμενοι*), these words being a resumption or explanation in detail ~~of~~ *ἀποπειρᾶσαι* *ἐβούλοντο*. For the latter motive cp. c. 25 fin. *ξυνέλεγον*, 'had been collecting.' For the imperfect, expressing ~~duration of time in the abstract~~, cp. note on v. 50. 3.

καὶ τὰς πρώρας τῶν νεῶν ἔυντεμόντες ἐστιν στεριφωτέρας ἐποίησαν, 36. 1. καὶ τὰς ἐπωτίδας ἐπέθεσαν ταῖς πρώραις παχείας, καὶ ἀντήριδας ἀπ' αὐτῶν ὑπέτειναν πρὸς τοὺς τοίχους ὡς ἐπὶ ἔξι πήχεις ἐντὸς τε καὶ ἔξωθεν φύπερ τρόπῳ καὶ οἱ Κορινθίοι πρὸς τὰς ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ ναῦς ἐπισκευασμένοι πρώραθεν ἐναυμάχουν.

The prows of the vessels were cut down and made broader, and the ἐπωτίδες, or ear-caps, shortened. These were thick beams which projected obliquely (like horns) on either side of the prow, and were supported by stays, ἀντήριδες, altogether twelve cubits in length, which ran from the under or inner surface of the ἐπωτίδες, through the side of the ship, and were made fast inside the hull. They appear to have been used to crush in or to rip up the sides of an enemy's prow, when the beaks of the two vessels did not actually meet, cp. c. 34 med., ἀντίπρωροι ἐμβαλλόμεναι καὶ ἀναρρήγειοι τὰς παρεξιερεσίας ὑπὸ τῶν Κορινθίων νεῶν, ἐπ' αὐτῷ τοῦτο παχυτέρας τὰς ἐπωτίδας ἔχουσῶν. For figures of the ἐπωτίδες and ἀντήριδες see Graser, *De Veterum Re Navali*, tab. ii, iii. The words of the present passage, ὡς ἐπὶ ἔξι πήχεις ἐντὸς τε καὶ ἔξωθεν, might of themselves mean that the ἀντήριδες were six cubits or nine feet long altogether; but the size and proportions of the ancient trireme prove that the meaning is 'six cubits inside, and six outside the ship's side': Graser, *Philologus*, 1871, p. 35, n.

It is remarkable that this rather obvious device is ascribed, not to the Athenians, but to the Corinthians, vi. 34 med., who were themselves the first regular naval architects, and the first builders of triremes, i. 13 init.

ἀντίπρωροι γάρ ταῖς ἐμβολαῖς χρώμενοι ἀναρρήξειν τὰ πρώραθεν αὐτοῖς 36. 3. στερίφοις καὶ παχέσι, πρὸς κοῦλα καὶ ἀσθενῆ παρέχοντες, τοῖς ἐμβόλοις.

στερίφοις καὶ παχέσι . . . τοῖς ἐμβόλοις, dative of instrument after ἀναρρήξειν. παρέχοντες, scil. τὰ ἐμβόλα. With their stout and solid beaks, which they would present against the hollow and weak ones of the Athenians. The punctuation here adopted brings out the construction. The reading of Vat., παῖοντες, is obviously a conjecture.

τῇ τε πρότερον ἀμαθίᾳ τῶν κυθερητῶν δοκούσῃ είναι τὸ ἀντίπρωρον 36. 5. ξυγκροῦσαι μάλιστ' ἀν αὐτοὶ χρήσασθαι.

28. 4. Two points strike us as remarkable respecting this impost:
 a) that a five per cent. duty on the commerce in Greek waters
 should have produced more than 1200 talents: b) the extreme
 difficulty of collecting such a revenue, and the number of officers
 which would be required for it.

29. 1. καὶ εἰπόντες ἀμα ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ . . . καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, ην τι δύνηται,
 Δπ' αὐτῶν βλάψαι.

ἀπό has a more lively and casual meaning than διά or ὥπο, 'to
 get anything out of them which he could in the way of damage
 to the enemy.'

29. 3. τῇ πόλει προσέκειτο σάση οὐ μεγάλη.

It is clear that οὐ must be introduced from the Vatican MS.
 and H. For at the end of c. 30 it is implied that the town was
 not large, ὡς ἐπὶ μεγίθει.

29. 4. τὸ γὰρ γένος τὸ τῶν Θρακῶν ὁμοῖα τοῖς μᾶλιστα τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ, ἐν φὲ
 θαρσήσῃ, φονικώτατόν ἔστι.

1)* There may be a confusion of two expressions, 'are the
 bloodiest of barbarians,' and 'are as bloody as the worst barbarians.'
 Or 2) 'the Thracians, like the worst barbarians, are most bloody
 when they feel themselves secure.' See note on English text.

29. 5. καὶ ξυμφορὰ τῇ πόλει πάσῃ οὐδεμιᾶς ησσων μᾶλλον ἑτέρας ἀδόκητός
 τε ἐπέπεσεν αὐτῇ καὶ δεινή.

μᾶλλον ἑτέρας is not connected with οὐδεμιᾶς ησσων, but with
 ἀδόκητός τε καὶ δεινή. Thucydides means to say that the massacre
 of the children was a calamity which by its nature inflicted a blow
 upon the whole city, and that it was as great as any on record;
 and lest this last expression should seem exaggerated, he adds, by
 way of explanation, that it was more sudden and more horrible
 than any other. That the words are not a mere general reflection
 on the fate of the city is shown by their connection with the pre-
 ceding description implied in ξυμφορὰ αὐτῇ, and by the occurrence
 of such a reflection at the end of the next chapter.

30. 2. τῶν τε ἐν τοῖς πλοίοις, ὡς ἐώρων τὰ ἐν τῇ γῇ, ὁρμισάντων ἔξω τοξεύματος
 τὰ πλοῖα.

ἔξω τοξεύματος (although the reading of only two MSS., one being 30. 2. H.) is clearly to be preferred to the unmeaning *ἔξω τοῦ ξεύγματος*.

τῶν δὲ Μικαλησσίων μέρος τι ἀπαναλάθη.

30. 3.

μέρος τι, 'a considerable portion.' For the strength of the expression cp. i. 23 med. καὶ ἡ οὐχ ἥκιστα βλάψασα καὶ μέρος τι φθείρασα ἡ λαυρώδης νόσος.

ὅ δὲ Δημοσθένης τότε ἀποπλέων ἐπὶ τῆς Κερκύρας μετὰ τὴν ἐκ τῆς Δακω- 31. 1.
παῆς τείχισιν, δλκάδα δρμούσαν ἐν Φειῷ τῇ Ἐλείων ἐν ὃ οἱ Κορίνθιοι
ծπληται ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν ἔμελλον περασύσθαι, αὐτὴν μὲν διαφθείρει κ.τ.λ.

οἱ Κορίνθιοι ὄπλιται, i. e. 'some of the Corinthian hoplites.' The article is inserted because the Corinthian hoplites as a body have been already mentioned (c. 17, 19), but that in this passage the whole body is not intended is sufficiently clear from the context, for they were not all on board a single ship.

ἀγγέλλων ὅτι αἱ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι τῆς τῶν Κορινθίων αἱ σφίσιν ἀνθορ- 31. 4.
μοῦσαι οὔτε καταλύουσι τὸν πόλεμον, ναυμαχεῖν τε μέλλουσι.

καταλύειν τὸν πόλεμον is said like καταλύειν τὸν βίον, τὴν φυλακήν,
'do not abate their hostile attitude.' The phrase is generally used
of a formal peace, but this is accidental. The meaning of the
word in itself is the same, though the association gathered from
the context may be different.

ναυμαχεῖν τε μέλλουσι, 'but mean to fight,' or take the offensive;
not a mere repetition of the previous words.

ὅπως μὴ διαφήσουσι τοὺς πολεμίους.

32. 1.

διαφήσουσι has been unnecessarily corrected by Dobree into
διαφρήσουσι, supported by Aristoph. Birds 193,—

τῶν μηρίων τὴν κνίσαν οὐ διαφρήσετε.

But a parallel passage or a more lively expression are not sufficient reasons for changing the reading of the MSS. And it is not certain that διαφρήσουσι would apply to 'letting through by negligence' equally with διαφήσουσι.

καὶ τοὺς Μεταποντίους πείσαντες κατὰ τὸ ξυμμαχικὸν ἀκοντιστάς τε 33. 5.

33. 5. ξυμπέμπειν τριακοσίους καὶ τριήρεις δύο καὶ ἀναλαβόντες ταῦτα παρέλασαν
ἐς Θουρίαν.

ταῦτα, though harsh, is probably the true reading, and not ἄλλα (Vat. and corr. H.) The latter would imply that the three hundred javelin-men were placed on board the two triremes, but there would not have been sufficient room for them in addition to the rowers.

34. 6. οἱ μὲν γὰρ Κορίνθιοι καὶ Πελοποννήσιοι πρὸς τὴν γῆν ναυμαχοῦσσες οὐδὲ σώζοντο.

'Fighting close to the land, were in consequence saved.' This emphasizes the connection between πρὸς τὴν γῆν and σώζοντο.

34. 7. καὶ νομίσαντες δι' αὐτὸν οὐχ ἡσσάσθαι δι' ὅπερ οὐδὲ οἱ ἔτεροι τικάν. οἵ τε γὰρ Κορίνθιοι ἡγήσαντο κρατεῖν εἰ μὴ [καὶ] πολὺ ἐκρατοῦντο, οἱ τε Ἀθηναῖς ἐνόμιζον ἡσσάσθαι ὅτι οὐ πολὺ ἐνίκων.

The Corinthians raised a trophy because, while they acknowledged the battle to have been drawn (*νομίσαντες κ.τ.λ.*), they also thought that the avoidance of defeat on their part was equivalent to a victory.

δι' αὐτό is emphatic, 'for the very reason for which.' It refers, not to what precedes, but to what follows, and corresponds to δι' ὅπερ. Cp. Xen. Mem. iii. 10. 14, ἐτρκας, ἔφη, αὐτὸν δι' ὅπερ ἔγνω τὰ ἑργα πλείστουν ἀξια νομίζω εἶναι : Dem. in Steph. A. (xlv) 61, δικάσται γὰρ ὀμωμόκατε ὑμεῖς οὐ περὶ δων ἀν δ φεύγων ἀξιοί, ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν δων ἡ διώξεις ή.

36. 1. οἱ δέ Συρακόσιοι ἐν τούτῳ πυνθανόμενοι αὐτῶν τὸν ἐπίπλουν αὐθίς ταις μαυσὶν ἀποπειρᾶσαι ἐβούλοντο καὶ τῇ ἀλλῃ παρασκευῇ τοῦ πεζοῦ, ἥηπερ ἐπ' αὐτὸν τοῦτο, πρὶν ἐλθεῖν αὐτοὺς φθάσαι βουλόμενοι, ἔνυνέλεγον.

The Syracusans had two objects in obtaining reinforcements, *a*) that they might have a trial of strength, ἐπ' αὐτὸν τοῦτο, scil. ἀποπειρᾶσαι, *b*) that if possible the trial of strength should take place before the Athenian reinforcements arrived (*πρὶν ἐλθεῖν φθάσαι βουλόμενοι*), these words being a resumption or explanation in detail of ἀποπειρᾶσαι ἐβούλοντο. For the latter motive cp. c. 25 fin. ἔνυνέλεγον, 'had been collecting.' For the imperfect, expressing duration of time in the abstract, cp. note on v. 50. 3.

καὶ τὰς πρώρας τῶν νεῶν ξυντεμνότες ἐσ ἔλασσον στεριφωτέρας ἐποίησαν, 36. 1.
καὶ τὰς ἐπωτίδας ἐπέθεσαν ταῖς πρώραις παχείας, καὶ ἀντήριδας ἀπ' αὐτῶν
ἰντέτειναν πρὸς τοὺς τοίχους ὡς ἐπὶ ἔξ πήχεις ἐντός τε καὶ ἔξωθεν φύπε
τρόπῳ καὶ οἱ Κορινθίοι πρὸς τὰς ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ ναῦς ἐπισκενασάμενοι
πράραθεν ἐναυμάχουν.

The prows of the vessels were cut down and made broader, and the ἐπωτίδες, or ear-caps, shortened. These were thick beams which projected obliquely (like horns) on either side of the prow, and were supported by stays, ἀντήριδες, altogether twelve cubits in length, which ran from the under or inner surface of the ἐπωτίδες, through the side of the ship, and were made fast inside the hull. They appear to have been used to crush in or to rip up the sides of an enemy's prow, when the beaks of the two vessels did not actually meet, cp. c. 34 med., ἀντίπρωροι ἐμβαλλόμεναι καὶ ἀναρρίγεισαι τὰς παρεξειρεσίας ἵντὸς τῶν Κορινθίων νεῶν, ἐπ' αὐτὸς τοῦτο παχυτέρας τὰς ἐπωτίδας ἔχουσάνν. For figures of the ἐπωτίδες and ἀντήριδες see Graser, De Veterum Re Navalii, tab. ii, iii. The words of the present passage, ὡς ἐπὶ ἔξ πήχεις ἐντός τε καὶ ἔξωθεν, might of themselves mean that the ἀντήριδες were six cubits or nine feet long altogether; but the size and proportions of the ancient trireme prove that the meaning is 'six cubits inside, and six outside the ship's side': Graser, Philologus, 1871, p. 35, n.

It is remarkable that this rather obvious device is ascribed, not to the Athenians, but to the Corinthians, vi. 34 med., who were themselves the first regular naval architects, and the first builders of triremes, i. 13 init.

ἀντίπρωροι γάρ ταῖς ἐμβολαῖς χρώμενοι ἀναρρίγειν τὰ πράραθεν αὐτοῖς 36. 3.
στερίφοις καὶ παχέσι, πρὸς κοῦλα καὶ ἀσθενῆ παρέχοντες, τοῖς ἐμβόλοις.

στερίφοις καὶ παχέσι . . . τοῖς ἐμβόλοις, dative of instrument after ἀναρρίγειν. παρέχοντες, scil. τὰ ἐμβόλα. With their stout and solid beaks, which they would present against the hollow and weak ones of the Athenians. The punctuation here adopted brings out the construction. The reading of Vat., παίοντες, is obviously a conjecture.

τῇ τε πρότερον ἀμαθίᾳ τῶν κυβερνητῶν δοκούσῃ εἶναι τὸ ἀντίπρωρον 36. 5.
ξυγκροῦσαι μᾶλιστ' ἀν αὐτοὶ χρήσασθαι.

36. 5. ξυγκρούσαι, the reading of the majority of the MSS., has been rightly altered into ξυγκροῦσαι.

For the so called 'accusative of reference' cp. note on ii. 87. 1.

36. 6. προσπίπτοντας ἀλλήλοις ταράξεσθαι, ὅπερ καὶ ἐβλαστέ μᾶλιστα τὸν Ἀθηναῖον.

καὶ, 'which actually proved most detrimental to the Athenians.'

36. 6. περιπλεῦσαι δὲ ἐς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν, σφῶν ἔχόντων τὴν ἐπίπλευσιν ἀπὸ τοῦ πελάγους τε καὶ διάκρουσιν, οὐδὲ δυνήσεσθαι αὐτούς, ἀλλως τε καὶ τὸν Πλημυρίον πολεμίου τε αὐτοῖς ἐσομένου καὶ τοῦ στόματος οὐ μεγάλου ὄντος τοῦ λιμένος.

Thucydides has explained in the earlier part of the chapter that the Syracusans would not hesitate to charge beak to beak, because they would be exposed to no danger from the ordinary manœuvres of the enemy (*διέκπλους*, *περίπλους*, and *ἀνάκρουσις*). For the Syracusans themselves would take care to prevent the *διέκπλους*; the *περίπλους* could not be executed in a confined space: and the Athenians could only back (*ἀνάκρονειν*) into the small part of the harbour which was occupied by their own encampment. He now adds that they could not take advantage of the open sea in order to sail round the Syracusan ships before striking (*περίπλους*), because the mouth of the harbour was in the hands of their enemies.

ἀνάκρουσις, from the simple meaning of backing water, has acquired the technical meaning of backing with a view to striking. *ἐπίπλευσιν*, *ἀνάκρουσιν*, which are included under the same article, seem to be two parts of the same movement. The Syracusans, having command of the entrance to the harbour, could charge the enemy's vessel from the open sea, and retire in order to make the charge.

37. 1. τοιαῦτα οἱ Συρακόσιοι πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἐπιστήμην τε καὶ δύναμιν ἐπινοήσαντες κ.τ.λ.

I. e. having adapted their ships to a direct attack rather than to the manœuvres in which the Athenians excelled.

37. 2. καὶ τὸν μὲν πεζὸν ὀλίγῳ πρότερον τὸν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως Γύλιτππος προεξ-

αγαγὼν προσῆγε τῷ τείχει τῶν Ἀθηναίων, καθ' ὅσον πρὸς τὴν πόλιν αὐτοῦ 37. 2. ἔώρα.

καθ' ὅσον κ.τ.λ. means the side of the wall facing Syracuse. The inner side of the wall would probably be attacked by Gylippus either on the heights (if the Athenians still retained their lines there) or lower down, or both, and the other side by the troops from the Olympieum, on the lower ground near the marsh. *αὐτοῦ*, scil. *τοῦ τείχους*, to be joined with *καθ' ὅσον*.

οὐδέτερος δυνάμενος ἄξιόν τι λόγου παραλαβεῖν, εἰ μὴ ναῦν μίαν ἡ δύο 38. 1. τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἱ Συρακούσιοι καταδύσαντες, διεκρίθησαν.

παραλαβεῖν, scil. *ἀπ'* ἀλλήλων.

καταδύσαντες is dependent on *ἄξιόν τι παρελαθον* understood, 'except in so far as the Syracusans gained an advantage by sinking one or two ships of the Athenians.'

διαλειπούσας δὲ τὰς ὀλκάδας ὅσον δύο πλέθρα ἀπ' ἀλλήλων κατέ- 38. 3. στησεν.

The merchant vessels were anchored at the entrance of the palisade or temporary Athenian dock, leaving an interval of about 200 feet. There were probably several such vessels, and several entrances. It is not easy to understand how an interval of about 200 feet can have been commanded by the dolphins. But may we not suppose that, although this was the space between the merchant vessels which were drawn up in front of the palisade, nevertheless the passage was narrowed by a portion of the palisade itself, which left on either side only sufficient room for a trireme to pass where the dolphins were placed? This explanation agrees fairly with the text, though not perfectly suitable to the words *διὰ τῶν ὀλκάδων* in c. 41. The descriptions of Thucydides are graphic, but not always clear, sometimes owing to the omission of some small point which he does not perceive to be necessary for the comprehension of the whole description. The dolphin (cp. c. 41) was suddenly let down from a crane placed on their decks upon a ship passing near, and struck with such effect on the light frame of the trireme as to sink it. The manner of its action is well explained by two verses which the Scholiast on Aristophanes, Knights, 761, cites

38. 3. out of Pherecrates; the lines as emended by Meineke are as follows:—

δὲ δὴ δελφίς ἔστι μολιβδὸν δελφινόφορος τε κεροῦχος
δε διακόψει τοῦδαφος αὐτῶν ἐμπίπτων καὶ καταδύων.

Compare also the more lively language of Aristophanes himself, l. c.,—

ἀλλὰ φυλάττου, καὶ πρὶν ἔκεινον προσικέσθαι σου, πρότερον οὐ τοὺς δελφίνας μετεωρίζου καὶ τὴν ἄκατον παραβάλλον.

Graser (§ 82) thinks that the dolphin was attached to the crane from which it was let down in such a manner that it could be drawn up after sinking an enemy's ship and used again.

40. 4. ἔπειτα οὐκ ἐδόκει τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ὑπὸ σφῶν αὐτῶν διαμέλλοντας αἵτη δλίσκεσθαι.

ἀλίσκεσθαι=‘to be overcome’ (by sleep, toil, deceit) with an association of suddenness or unconsciousness.

ὑπὸ σφῶν αὐτῶν may go either with διαμέλλοντας, ‘through a delay which was their own fault’ (cp. vi. 37 fin. οὐκ ἐνὶ πολὺ ὑπὸ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἵππεων ἐξίστεται), or with δλίσκεσθαι, or with both.

40. 5. πολὺ δὲ ἔτι μείζω οἱ ἐν τοῖς λεπτοῖς πλοίοις περιπλέοντες τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ἐς τε τοὺς ταρσοὺς ὑποπίπτοντες τῶν πολεμίων νεῶν καὶ ἐς τὰ πλάγια παραπλέοντες καὶ ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐς τοὺς ναύτας ἀκοντίζοντες.

ταρσούς, either 1)* the blades of the oars, or 2) the whole broadside; cp. Polyb. xvi. 3. 12, αὐτὸς μὲν ἡμαρτε τοῦ τρῶσαι, παραπεσὼν δὲ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀπέβιαλε τὸν δεξιὸν ταρσὸν τῆς νεώς. ἐξ αὐτῶν, scil. ἐκ τῶν πλοίων.

42. 2. καὶ τοῖς μὲν Συρακοσίοις καὶ ἔνυμάχοις κατάπληξις ἐν τῷ αὐτίκα οὐκ ὀλίγη ἐγένετο, εἰ πέρας μηδὲν ἔσται σφίσι τοῦ ἀπαλλαγῆναι τοῦ κινδύνου, ὄρῶντες οὔτε διὰ τὴν Δεκέλειαν τειχιζομένην οὐδὲν ἡσσον στρατὸν ἴσον καὶ παραπλήσιον τῷ προτέρῳ ἐπεληλυθότα, τὴν τε τῶν Ἀθηναίων δύναμιν πανταχόσε πολλὴν φαινομένην.

τοῦ ἀπαλλαγῆναι, explanatory gen., ‘no end in the way of deliverance from.’ Cp. Dem. in Boeot. (xl.) 49, τί γὰρ ἀν ἦν πέρας ἡμῖν τοῦ διαλυθῆναι;

οὔτε . . . οὐδὲν ἡσσον, ‘not on that account a whit the less.’ οὔτε, resumed by οὐδέν, answers to τέ which follows.

τομίσας οὐχ οἶν τε εἴναι διατρίβειν, οὐδὲ παθεῖν ὅπερ δὲ Νικίας 42. 3.
παθεῖν κ.τ.λ.

παθεῖν=δεῖν παθεῖν.

καὶ ὄρὼν τὸ παρατείχισμα τῶν Συρακοσίων, φέκάλυσαν περιτειχίσαι 42. 4.
σφᾶς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ἀπλοῦν τε δν καί, εἰ ἐπικρατήσει τις τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν
τῆς ἀναβάσεως καὶ αὐτὸς τοῦ ἐν αὐταῖς στρατοπέδου, ράδιος ἀν αὐτὸ ληφθέν,
(οὐδὲ γὰρ ὑπομεῖναι ἀν σφᾶς οὐδένα,) ἡπείγετο ἐπιθέσθαι τῇ πείρᾳ.

The object of the night attack on Epipolae was to capture by a surprise, and from the further end, the Syracusan cross-wall which Demosthenes had failed to take by an open assault in front. The details are obscure, owing to our ignorance of the point at which the cross-wall terminated. That it did not, as Mr. Grote supposes, extend to the fort which the Syracusans had erected on or near the Euryelus has been sufficiently shown in the note on vii. 7. 1. Whether it reached the northern cliff of Epipolae at a nearer point we are not informed (see the same note, ad fin.) If it did, the Athenian army must still have taken it in front, and would have had only the advantage of a surprise. If it did not, their object must have been to get round it and attack it from behind, or from both sides. This supposition harmonizes better a) with the assumption which Demosthenes seems to make, that the capture of the *τείχισμα* would involve the capture of the cross-wall, c. 42 fin. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἀν ὑπομεῖναι σφᾶς οὐδένα, δ) with the cursory manner in which Thucydides mentions the capture of the cross-wall, as if it were a task of no difficulty, 43. 5, *ἄλλοι δέ κ.τ.λ.* c) with the forward movement of the Athenians described in the words immediately preceding, *καὶ αὐτὸλ μεν κ.τ.λ.* The movement must have taken place on the northern side of the Syracusan counter-wall to be of any importance ; and yet, as the narrative shows, it must have commenced before the cross-wall was actually taken. How could this have been, if the wall ran as far as the northern cliff ?

The above argument supposes the Euryelus to have been Belvedere, the knoll at the summit of Epipolae. But, if with Holm, we assume the Euryelus to have been Mongibellisi, nearer the city, the Syracusan cross-wall may have reached the northern cliff beyond it. So that the Athenians, when they ascended by the Euryelus, would be within the cross-wall.

43. 2. τοὺς λιθολόγους καὶ τέκτονας πάντας λαβὼν καὶ ἀλλην παρασκευὴν τοξευμάτων τε καὶ ὅσα ἔδει, ἦν κρατώσι, τειχίζοντας ἔχειν.

The place of *τοξεύματα* between carpenters and siege implements affords no reason for doubting the reading. Archers were more needed in a siege than in a battle.

43. 4. οἱ δὲ πλείους διαφυγόντες εὐθὺς πρὸς τὰ στρατόπεδα, ἀ ην ἐπὶ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν τρία [ἐν προτειχίσμασιν] κ.τ.λ.

The reading *ἐν προτειχίσμασιν* after *τρία*, which would mean 'in the midst of outworks,' whether those of the city or those of the three camps themselves, although read by Vat. and H., has too little MS. authority to support it, and is probably a gloss taken from *ἐκ τῶν προτειχισμάτων* in § 6 infra. The camps were probably behind the counter-wall.

43. 5. καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν εὐθὺς ἔχόρουν ἐς τὸ πρόσθεν, ὅπως τῇ παρούσῃ ὄρμῇ τοῦ περαίνεσθαι δν ἐνεκα ἥλθον μὴ βραδεῖς γένωνται· ἀλλοι δὲ τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης παρατείχισμα τῶν Συρακοσίων, οὐχ ὑπομενόντων τῶν φυλάκων, γῆρουν τε καὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις ἀπέσυρον.

τοῦ περαίνεσθαι, 'that while the impetus to accomplish their work continued in them,' either 1)* 'they might make a quick end of it;' or 2) giving a feebler sense to *μὴ βραδεῖς γένωνται=ὑστερήσωνται*, 'they might not flag in the execution of it,' (Schol.). The gen. *τοῦ περαίνεσθαι* is to be taken with *μὴ βραδεῖς γένωνται*, as well as with *τῇ παρούσῃ ὄρμῃ*.

τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης παρατείχισμα, 1)* a periphrastic expression for 'the first part of the *παρατείχισμα*:' cp. ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα, c. 37 med. For *τῆς πρώτης* cp. τοῦ ἀπὸ τῆς ἵσης ἔχθροῦ, iii. 40 fin.: ἀπὸ πρώτης, i. 77 med.: τὴν πρώτην, Herod. i. 153. 6, iii. 134. 8: Dem. Olynth. iii. 2. In such cases words like *μοίρας*, *ἔφοδου*, or *ὄρμῆς*, have been sometimes supplied. But it is better, instead of supplying substantives which are never present to the mind, and sometimes interfere with the sense, to regard the adverbial use in *ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης* and the like expressions as appropriate to the feminine no less than to the neuter. Or as Lobeck observes (*Paralipomena*, p. 363), the omission may have been confined at first to simpler phrases, *τὴν μέσην δθεύειν, μακρὰν πεμφθῆναι*, in which the word omitted was readily

supplied, and in later Greek, the usage, having become familiar, 43. 5. was more widely applied, without any thought of the word supposed to be understood. ‘Quis enim, si legerit ἀτ’ εὐθίας φιλοσοφεῖν, Plut. Symp. i. 4. 8; τὴν εὐθίαν συνειπεῖν τῷι, Vit. Cic. vii; ἐξ δρθῆς ἀνακρίνειν, Polyb. xv. 27; τὴν ἀλλως ἀδολεσχεῖν, v. Bergler ad Alciph. i. Ep. 19, his igitur et similibus locis quis aut μοῖρα aut τύχη aut πρᾶξις aut ὁδός aptum esse credit?’ Language, like childhood, is imitative and superficial; and often by a natural instinct catches up and reproduces a form of expression without regard to its exact meaning. In the use of a word or phrase, its origin is forgotten.

οἵ τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἐζήτουν τε σφᾶς αὐτούς, καὶ πᾶν τὸ ἐναντίον, καὶ εἰ 44. 4.
φίλων εἴη τῶν ἥδη πάλιν φευγόντων, πολέμων ἐνόμιζον.

1) ‘Even though they were friends, belonging to those who were already in flight,’ or 2) ‘being some of those who were already in flight.’ *εἴη* is to be construed both with *φίλων* and with *τῶν φευγόντων*: *τῶν . . . φευγόντων* being a further description of *φίλων*. The gen. is either 1) possessive, or 2) partitive.

δωτ’, εἰ μὲν ἐντύχοιεν τις κρείσσους ὅντες τῶν πολεμίων, διέφευγον 44. 5.
αὐτούς ἀτε ἔκεινων ἐπιστάμενοι τὸ ξύνθημα, εἰ δὲ αὐτοὶ μὴ ὑποκρίνοιτο,
διεφθείροντο.

ἐντύχοιεν, scil. the Athenians; *διέφευγον*, scil. the Syracusans.

καὶ διωκόμενοι κατά τε τῶν κρημνῶν οἱ πολλοὶ ρίπτοντες ἰσαντοὺς ἀπώλ- 44. 8.
λυντο, στενῆς οὖσης τῆς ἀπὸ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν πάλιν καταβάστεως.

οἱ πολλοί=οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν ἀπολλυμένων. If the greater part of the army engaged in the attempt had been intended, some stronger expression than *ἀπέθανον οὐκ δίλγοις* would have been used in 45. 2.

ὅπως ὑπαγάγοιτο τὴν πόλιν.

46.

‘That he might manage (*ὑπο-*) to draw over the city to their side.’ The want of an instance in which a rare word takes a sense etymologically suited to it, but not elsewhere found, is no reason for changing the reading against all the MSS. into the more commonplace *ἐπαγάγοιτο*. Cp. the use of *ὑποκρίνεσθαι* for *ἀποκρίνεσθαι*,

46. in c. 44 med. supra. In iii. 63. 2 however ὑπάγεσθαι, although the reading of nearly every MS., cannot be maintained. See note.

47. 2. *νόσῳ τε γὰρ ἐπιέζοντο . . . τά τε ἀλλα ὅτι ἀνέλπιστα αὐτοῖς ἐφαίνετο.*
τά τε ἀλλα ὅτι answers to *νόσῳ τε*. ‘For they were distressed, both by sickness, and because everything appeared hopeless.’

47. 3. *τῷ οὐν Δημοσθένει σύκ ἐδόκει ἔτι χρῆναι μένειν, ἀλλ' ἀπερ καὶ διανοθεὶς ἐς τὰς Ἐπιπολὰς διακινδυνεῦσαι, ἐπειδὴ ἐσφαλτο, ἐξένει ἐψηφίζετο.*

Again the correction διεκινδύνεσε, found in the Vatican MS., is unnecessary. The construction is ἀλλ' ἐδόκει ἀπερ καὶ ἐφη (understood from ἐδόκει) διανοθεὶς διακινδυνεῦσαι.

48. 2. *χρημάτων γὰρ ἀπορίᾳ αὐτοὺς ἀκτρυχώσειν, ἀλλως τε καὶ ἐπὶ πλέον ἥδη ταῖς ὑπαρχούσαις νανοὶ θαλασσοκρατούντων.*

There is a confusion of the subject and object in these words. ‘For by reason of their (i. e. the Syracusan) want of money, they (i. e. the Athenians) would wear them out. The construction also changes at θαλασσοκρατούντων. Cp. iii. 12 fin. *βοηθησάντων* δὲ ὑμῶν προθύμως, πόλιν τε προσλήψεσθε κ.τ.λ.

48. 4. *οὕκουν βούλεσθαι αὐτός γε ἐπιστάμενος τὰς Ἀθηναίων φύσεις ἐπ' αἰσχρῷ τε αἰτίᾳ καὶ ἀδίκως ἵπται Ἀθηναίων ἀπολέσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ ἵπται τὸν πολεμίων, εἰ δεῖ, κινδυνεύσας τοῦτο παθεῖν ἴδιᾳ.*

Cp. vi. 9 med. *ἥσσον ἔτέρων περὶ τῷ ἐμαυτοῦ σώματι ὄρρωδῶ.*

ἴδιᾳ, 1) ‘to suffer death individually,’ a singular expression; for Nicias risked the whole army as well as himself by remaining, but only himself by going home. This he appears to forget, or rather perhaps Thucydides was led into this piece of false logic, or false rhetoric, by the recollection that Nicias did perish apart from the rest of the army (vii. 86 fin.)

Or 2) better *ἴδιᾳ* may be taken as meaning ‘in his private capacity,’ opposed to *δημοσίᾳ*, which is implied in *ἐπ' αἰσχρῷ αἰτίᾳ*, ‘on a public charge of corruption.’ That is to say, he would die as a private soldier, choosing death on his own account, not as a general condemned by his country. Nicias speaks of himself individually, because he does not like to speak of the destruction

f his army. For a similarly forced antithesis of *κοινῆ* and *ἰδίᾳ* cp. 48. 4.
43. 2 and note, *κοινῆ γὰρ τὰ σώματα διδόντες ιδίᾳ τὸν ἀγήρων ἔπαινον ἀμβάνον*.

Plutarch (Nic. xxii.), evidently alluding to this passage, quotes a saying of Leon of Byzantium, which he favourably contrasts with the words of Nicias, *Δεινὸν μὲν οὖν οὐδὲν αὐτόθι προσδοκᾶν ἔφασκεν, δὲ συμβαίη, μᾶλλον αἱρέεσθαι τὸν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων θάνατον ἢ τὸν ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν, οὐχ ὅμοια φρονῶν οἷς ὑστερον ὁ Βυζάντιος Λέων εἶπε πρὸς τὸν ἑαυτοῦ πολίτα· ‘Βουλομαι’ γὰρ ἔφη ‘μᾶλλον ὑφ’ ὑμῶν ἢ μεθ’ ὑμῶν τοθανεῖν.’*

ἢν τε καὶ διτοῦν ἐκλίπωσι τῆς νῦν παρασκευῆς τῷ μὴ διδόναι τρο- 48. 5.
ἡρ, φθερεῖσθαι αὐτῶν τὰ πράγματα, ἐπικυρικά μᾶλλον ἢ δὲ ἀνάγκης, δοτερ
ἢ σφέτερα, ὅντα τρίβειν οὖν ἔφη χρῆναι προσκαθημένους, καὶ μὴ χρήμασι,
εἰς παλὺν κρείσσους εἰσί, νικήθεντας ἀπίνεις. 6.

'If they break down ever so little in their present means of supply, and cannot provide food,' lit. 'by not providing food.' The genitive *παρασκευῆς* is partly dependent on *ἐκλίπωσι*, partly a genitive of relation, explained by what follows, *τῷ διδόναι τροφήν*. 'or a similar expansion of a somewhat obscure genitive cp. i. 61 init. ἡ ἀγγελία τῶν πολεων, διει ἀφεστᾶσι.

For *χρήμασιν*, ὡς κ.τ.λ. see note on English text.

δ μὲν Νικίας τοσαῦτα λέγων ἴσχυρίζετο, αἰσθόμενος τὰ ἐν ταῖς Συρα- 49. 1.
νύσαις ἀκριβῶς, καὶ τὴν τῶν χρημάτων ἀπορίαν, καὶ ὅτι ἦν αὐτόθι που τὸ
οὐλόμενον τοῖς Ἀθηναῖσι γίγνεσθαι τὰ πράγματα, καὶ ἐπικυρικεύμενον
ρὸς αὐτὸν δοτερ μὴ ἀπανίστασθαι, καὶ ἀμα ταῖς γοῦν ναυσὶν ἢ πρότερον
τροπήσει κρατηθεῖς.

πού, indefinite, 'of the existence somewhere within the walls,' e. the betrayers of the city were not a recognised party, but nevertheless were to be found within it. Cp. vii. 73 fin., 86 med. The article in *τὸ βουλόμενον* refers to the previous mention of this party in c. 48 init. Nothing is known of it, except what we can doubtfully infer from the speech of Athenagoras, vi. 36-40; it probably consisted of some of the discontented democrats who disliked the ascendancy of Hermocrates and the Lacedaemonians. The ingenious emendation of Linwood, *πολύ* for *πού* (omitted in vol. II.

THUCYDIDES.

~~τούτην~~ οὐδεὶς... οὐδεὶς introduces a difficulty. For it is unlikely that ~~τούτην~~ party within the walls could have been ‘numerous.’

This is dependent on the idea of comparison contained in ~~τούτην~~ οὐδεὶς. The latter words are supposed to mean, ‘Overcome or influenced by his confidence, in the fleet at any rate, ~~τούτην~~ may not be had been before.’ But the Greek of θαρσήσει φράσεως may be fairly doubted. Vat., H., and another MS. insert ~~τούτην~~ before ή, and read ἐθίσησε for θαρσήσει. Stahl adopts ἐθίσησε, and (with Bauer) changes ή into γ. Classen further inserts καὶ τούτην φράσεως ταῦς γοῦν ναυσὶν γ πρότερον ἐθάρσησε καὶ κρατηθεῖς. Nicias although conquered (by land), trusted in his ships, at any rate, as before.’ But these changes do not give a good sense. For οὐδεὶς does not agree with καὶ κρατηθεῖς, Nicias having been already conquered at sea as well as by land (c. 41). And ‘by land’ is ~~τούτην~~.

~~τούτην~~ οὐδὲ δέ δὴ μὴ ἀπάγει τὸν στρατιῶν ἄνευ Ἀθηναίων ψηφίσματος, ἀλλὰ μάλλον αὐτούς, ἐφη χρῆμα η ἐσ τὴν Θάψου ἀναστάτας τοῦτο ποιεῖν η ἐσ τὸν θεῶν, ὅτεν τῷ τε πεζῷ ἐπὶ πολλὰ τῆς χώρας ἐπώντες θρίψασαι προσέβασαν τὰ τὸν πεδιόν, καὶ ἐκείνους βλάψυσσι κ.τ.λ.

The οὐδεὶς here is to be taken in the sense not of ‘wearing’ ~~τούτην~~, but of ‘remaining,’ as just above, c. 48 fin., is evident from ~~τούτην~~ οὐδεὶς τοῦτο ποιεῖν, and from the words which follow.

οὐδεὶς may be used equally with σφᾶς, because, δεῖ being impersonal, there is no subject to which the word refers.

~~τούτην~~ οὐδὲ περιχωρίδι, ἐν γ τά τε τῆς ἐμπειρίας χρήσιμα σφῶν ἔσται.
οὐδεὶς γενι αἰτεῖ τῆς ἐμπειρίας.

~~τούτην~~ οὐδεὶς εἰπεῖν, οὐδὲν τρόπῳ οὐ ἐφη ἀρέσκειν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ ἔτι μένει—
~~τούτην~~ οὐδεὶς ηδη καὶ μὴ μελλειν ἔξανίστασθαι.

~~τούτην~~ ιδη, ἔξανίστασθαι is to be supplied, being governed by ~~τούτην~~ οὐδεὶς also governs μὴ μελλειν ἔξανίστασθαι. Ορ καὶ μέσου.

~~τούτην~~ οὐδὲ Ἀθηναῖοις μελλήσασι διὰ τοῦτο η μονή ἐγεγένητο. οι δε ~~τούτην~~ οὐδεὶς καὶ αἴτοι τοῦτο πιθύμενοι, πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἐγγερμένοι ησαν μῆ

ἀνένει τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὡς καὶ αὐτῶν κατεγγυκότων ήδη μηκέτε πρεσσός- 51. 1.
τον εἶναι σφῶν μήτε ταῖς ναυσὶ μήτε τῷ πεζῷ· οὐ γάρ δν τὸν ἔκπλουν
ἐπιβουλεύσαι.

The aor. μελλήσασι expresses the historical fact of the decision, the pluperf. ἐγεγένητο, its irrevocable nature. This was the reason why the Athenians remained. The fatal step had now been taken.

τοῖτο, 1)* the Syracusans having now heard of that which Nicias had been most desirous to conceal from them, namely, of the intended departure of the Athenians, and of the adverse omen which prevented it.

ὡς καὶ αὐτῶν κατεγγυκότων κ.τ.λ. seem to show that τοῦτο refers to the resolution of the Athenians to depart, as well as to their final determination to remain.

It is however possible 2) to refer τοῦτο only to their stay, of which the mention has immediately preceded ; in this case the clause ὡς καὶ αὐτῶν κ.τ.λ. gives an additional reason for the confidence of the Syracusans. ‘The Syracusans, hearing that the Athenians had determined to stay, were more eager than ever not to let them go, since by their previous resolution to depart they had acknowledged their own inferiority.’

ἀπολαμβάνουσι τε τῶν ὄπλιτῶν τιὰς καὶ τρεψάμενοι καταδιώκουσιν. 51. 2.

τρεψάμενοι, i.e. they put to flight the whole body of the Athenians who came out to meet them ; not only τῶν ὄπλιτῶν τιὰς, cp. the words which follow, οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἵππους ἴθδομήκοντα ἀπολλύονται.

ἀπολαμβάνουσι κάκείνον ἐν τῷ κοιλῷ καὶ μυχῷ τοῦ λιμένος. 52. 2.

Said by Diodorus (see note on vi. 66. 2), who may possibly have derived his narrative from Philistus, to be the bay of Dascon ; probably the μυχὸς τοῦ λιμένος mentioned in c. 4 med., which appears also to have been Dascon.

δ δὲ Γύλιππος ὁρῶν τὰς ναῦς τῶν πολεμίων νικωμένας καὶ ἔξω τῶν σταυ- 53. 1.
ρωμάτων καὶ τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατοπέδου καταφερομέγας, βουλόμενος διαφθείρειν
τοὺς ἐκβαίνοντας καὶ τὰς ναῦς ῥάον τοὺς Συρακοσίους ἀφέλκειν τῆς γῆς
φλίας οὐσῆς παρεβοήθει ἐπὶ τὴν χηλήν.

The causeway or mole ran from the city between the sea and the marsh Lysimeleia, up to or beyond the Athenian encampment

53. 1. (see Arnold's note). If Gylippus could get possession of this causeway (*τῆς γῆς φύλας ωσῆς*) the Syracusans would have no difficulty in capturing the stranded vessels. Whether the engagement took place between the city and the Athenian camp, or on the other side of the Athenian camp, is uncertain. The former is the more probable, for Gylippus is more likely to have come from the city than from the Olympicum.

The exact position of the Athenian camp is nowhere precisely indicated by Thucydides. But *a*) it was somewhere between the river Anapus, which the Athenians crossed on their final retreat (c. 78 init.), and the wall of Syracuse. *b*) It must have ended in the double Athenian wall which ran up to Epipolae (c. 60 init.), and must have come down to the harbour. *c*) The distance from the city wall to the mouth of the Anapus would be about a mile. The distance from the southern cliff of Epipolae to the harbour varies from less than half a mile to rather more than a mile. Within the space thus roughly described, a great part of which was taken up by the marsh Lysimeleia, would have to be placed a camp large enough to afford room for forty or fifty thousand men. The position occupied, though described as *ελώδεις* (c. 47 med.), must have been slightly raised above the general level of the marsh.

55. 2. πόλεσι γὰρ ταῦταις μόναις ήδη ὁμοιοτρόπαις ἐπελθόντες, δημοκρατουμέναις τε ὥσπερ καὶ αὐτοὶ, καὶ ναῦς καὶ ἵππους καὶ μεγέθη ἔχούσαις, οὐ δυνάμενοι ἐπενεγκεῖν οὔτε ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολῆς τὸ διάφορον αὐτοῖς ὡς προσήγοντο ἄν, οὕτ' ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῷ κρείσσους, σφαλλόμενοι δὲ τὰ πλεῖσ, τά τε πρὸ αὐτῶν ἡπόρουν καὶ ἐπεδή γε καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐκρατήθησαν, δούκεν φύντο, πολλῷ δὴ μᾶλλον ἔτι.

ναῦς καὶ ἵππους καὶ μεγέθη ἔχούσαις, 'large cities having ships and cavalry.'

ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολῆς. *τι* may be taken either 1) with the substantive, 'nor by any change' (lit. change in any respect) 'in their government,' or 2) with *ἐπενεγκεῖν* 'nor to introduce difference at all.' Cp. c. 57 init. οὐ κατὰ δίκην τι μᾶλλον... μετ' ἀλλήλων στάντες.

πολλῷ κρείσσους, scil. *ὄντες*, has been translated, 1) 'nor yet could they do anything by the actual strength of their armament, though they were greatly superior.' But this sentiment is out of

place here, the drift of the passage being to depreciate the power 55. 2. of Athens compared with that of Sicily. It is better to suppose 2)* that the influence of the negative *οὐτε* extends to πολλῷ *κρείσσους* as well as to ἐκ *παρασκευῆς*. We may supply with ἐκ *παρασκευῆς* some word signifying ‘overcome,’ *νικᾶν* or *προσάγεσθαι*, gathered from the words φὶ *προσῆγοντο* ἄν. Elsewhere Thucydides speaks of the Athenian army and fleet as being out of proportion to the Syracusan power. Cp. vi. 31 fin. *στρατῶν πρὸς οὓς ἐπήσαν ὑπερβολὴ*, also ii. 65 fin. ὁ ἐσ Σικελίαν πλοῦς, θεοὺς οὓς τοσοῦτον γνώμης ἀμάρτημα ἦν πρὸς οὓς ἐπήσαν κ.τ.λ. There is, however, no real disagreement between these places, for a) he does not deny that the Athenians were superior to the Sicilians, but only that they were much superior (πολλῷ *κρείσσους*); δ) the comparison in this passage is not of the armaments of the two countries, but of their ultimate resources.

καὶ αὐτοὶ δέξατε αὐτῶν αἴτιοι εἴησι ιπό τε τῶν ἀλλων ἀθρώπων καὶ 56. 2.
ἕπτο τῶν ἔπειτα πολὺ θαυμασθήσεσθαι. καὶ ἦν δὲ ἄξιος δὲ ἀγάν κατά τε
ταῦτα καὶ στις οὐχὶ Ἀθηναῖων μόνον περιεγίγνοντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἀλλων
πολλῶν ἔμμαχων.

It is not quite clear at what point the sentiments attributed to the Syracusans pass into the reflections of the historian. The construction changes at the words καὶ ἦν δὲ ἄξιος δὲ ἀγάν, and the phrase καὶ . . . δέ would naturally introduce a statement of fact: but the rhetorical colour of the previous passage is continued in what follows. In the sentence ἔθνη γάρ κ.τ.λ., with which the chapter concludes, the transition is completed.

τοῦ ναυτικοῦ μέγα μέρος προκόψαντες.

56. 3.

Not ‘having facilitated the success of the (confederate) navy’ (Arn.), but ‘having made a great step forward in naval affairs.’ *μέγα μέρος*, not acc. after *προκόψαντες*, but adverbial, ‘in great degree or measure.’ *τοῦ ναυτικοῦ*, gen. after *προκόψαντες*, as in iv. 60. 2 (see note), *τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀμα προκοπτόντων ἐκείνοις*.

*πλήν γε δὴ τοῦ ἔμμαχος λόγου τοῦ ἐν τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ πρὸς τὴν 56. 4.
Ἀθηναῖων τε πόλιν καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων.*

πλήν γε κ.τ.λ. Except the entire sum or number of troops which

56. 4. came together to fight on behalf of Athens and Sparta. *τοῦ ξύμπαντος λόγου*, subjective for objective, 'the whole reckoning' put for 'the whole number.' The expression which occurs in c. 75 med., *μυριάδες τοῦ ξύμπαντος ὅχλου οὐκ ἐλάσσους τεσσάρων*, has led Classen, following Krüger, to read *ὅχλου* for *λόγου* in this passage. But a) the use of *λόγος* is not unidiomatic; b) the word *ὅχλος* is more appropriate in c. 75 med., where Thucydides is describing a mixed multitude, than here.

57. 4. καὶ τῶν μὲν ὑπῆκόν τινας καὶ φόρου ὑποτελέντας Ἐρετρῆς καὶ Χαλκίδης καὶ Στυρῆς καὶ Καρύστου ἀπ' Εὐβοίας ἡσαν, ἀπὸ δὲ νήσων Κείου καὶ Ἀιδρίου καὶ Τήνου, ἵκε δὲ Ἰωνίας Μιλήσιος καὶ Σάμιος καὶ Χίοι. τούτων Χίοι οὐχ ὑποτελεῖς ὄντες φόρου, ναῦς δὲ παρέχοντες, αὐτόνομοι ξυνέσποροι· καὶ τὸ πλεῖστον Ἰωνές ὄντες οὗτοι πάντες καὶ ἀπ' Ἀθηναίων πλὴν Καρυστίου (οὗτοι δὲ εἰσὶ Δρύοπες), ὑπῆκοοι δὲ ὄντες καὶ ἀνάγκη σμως Ἰωνές γε ἐπὶ Δωριέας ἥκολούθουν. πρὸς δὲ αὐτοῖς Αἰολῆς, Μηθυμναῖοι μὲν ναυσὶ καὶ οὐ φόρῳ ὑπῆκοοι, Τενέδαιοι δὲ καὶ Λῖνοι ὑποτελεῖς.

τούτων Χίοι κ.τ.λ. This is a correction of the preceding statement, in which the Chians are ranked among the ὑποτελεῖς φόρου. And although here declared to be αὐτόνομοι they are again included in the ὑπῆκοοι below.

1)* *σμως* may be taken with "Ιωνές γε, 'still they were Ionians fighting against Dorians.' But 2) "Ιωνές τε, the reading of all the MSS. except Vat., gives a sufficient sense. 'Being subjects and un'er compulsion, and Ionians fighting against Dorians, they nevertheless followed.' ἀνάγκη implies unwillingness, hence *σμως ἥκολούθουν*.

ναυσὶ καὶ οὐ φόρῳ ὑπῆκοοι, 'furnishing ships, but not tributary subjects.' The word *ὑπῆκοοι* applies properly to *φόρῳ*, but improperly to *ναυσὶ*, for the allies who furnished ships were not *ὑπῆκοοι*, but *αὐτόνομοι*.

57. 5. οὗτοι δὲ Αἰολῆς Αἰολεῦσι τοῖς κτίσασι Βοιωτοῖς τοῖς μετὰ Συρακοσίων κατ' ἀνάγκην ἐμάχοντο, Πλαταιῆς δὲ καταντικρὺ Βοιωτοὶ Βοιωτοῖς μόνοι εἰρότως κατὰ τὸ ἔχθος.

καταντικρύ, they were Boeotians actually fighting against Boeotians, and not merely Aeolians against Aeolians; *μόνοι*, they and no other Boeotians. These were the Plataeans who had escaped from the

siege, and, like Athenian Cleruchs, were either settled at Scionè, or 57. 5. possessed lands there, cp. v. 32 init. *τοῖς* after *Βοιωτοῖς* was conjectured by Lindau, and has since been found in M.

οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμονίων ἄποικοι Κυθήριοι.

57. 6.

Hence we learn incidentally that Cythera, like Pylos, had not been given back to the Lacedaemonians, though the mutual restoration of all places taken in war was one of the conditions of peace, v. 17. 2, and although Cythera is named in the treaty, v. 18. 7.

*καὶ οἱ Μεσσήνιοι νῦν καλούμενοι ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ καὶ ἐκ Πύλου τότε ὑπ' 57. 8.
Ἀθηναίων ἔχομένης ἐς τὸν πόλεμον παρελήφθησαν.*

ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ, the reading of all the MSS. except the Vatican, which has *ἐκ Ναυπάκτου*, has been needlessly altered. The Messenians resident at Naupactus are faintly opposed to those who were only on temporary garrison duty at Pylos. *ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ* and *ἐκ Πύλου* go with *οἱ Μεσσήνιοι*, not with *παρελήφθησαν*. Cp. c. 31 init.

οἱ Μεσσήνιοι νῦν καλούμενοι, 1)* ‘those who are now called Messenians, not Naupactians.’ Naupactus had originally belonged to the Ozolian Locrians, and had been taken by the Athenians in 455, when they settled the Messenians there (i. 103). As nothing is said of the expulsion of the former inhabitants, it is probable that they and the Messenians occupied the place in common, and that after a time all the inhabitants of Naupactus were called Messenians.

2) It is doubtful whether *νῦν* may not be taken in the sense of ‘to this day,’ though against the general use of the word. Cp. ii. 99 med. *ἀνέστησαν δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῆς νῦν Ἑορδίας καλούμένης Ἑορδούς, διν* *οἱ μὲν πολλοὶ ἐφθάρησαν, βροχὴ δέ τι αὐτῶν περὶ Φύσκαν κατώκηται.* And this rendering certainly gives a better sense: ‘those who are still called Messenians, although they no longer dwell in Messenia.’

*Ἴταλιωτῶν δὲ Θούριοι καὶ Μεταπόντιοι ἐν τοιαύταις ἀνάγκαις τότε στασι- 57. 11.
ωτικῶν καιρῶν κατειλημμένων ἔνυστράτευον, καὶ Σικελιωτῶν Νάξιοι καὶ
Καταναῖοι.*

τοιαύταις, such as compelled them to serve under the Athenians.

κατειλημμένων may be taken, either 1)* with *Θούριοι καὶ Μεταπόντιοι*, supplied from *Θούριοι καὶ Μεταπόντιοι*, or 2) with *Ἴταλιωτῶν*. But in

57. 11. the latter case some only of the Italian cities can be included. Possibly the δόμοιστελευτον, στασιωτικῶν καιρῶν, may have corrupted the termination of the following word (*κατεύλημένοι*).

58. 3. δύναται δὲ τὸ νεοδαμώδες ἐλεύθερον ηὗη εἶναι.

Ἐλεύθερον ηὗη εἶναι, ‘to be now free,’ i.e. not simply a freeman, but a freedman. These words are doubted by Dindorf, because a similar explanation of the word νεοδαμώδης is found in the Scholia, νεοδα-
μώδης, δὲ ἐλεύθερος παρὰ τοῖς Δακεδαιμονίοις. But the Scholion is simply a paraphrase of Thucydides’ explanation. And the idiomatic use of ηὗη is in favour of the genuineness of the clause. The circumstance that Thucydides has not explained the word when it occurs before (v. 34 med., vii. 19 med.), which has been cited on the other side, is purely accidental.

58. 4. καὶ πρὸς ἀπαντας αὐθίς, ὡς εἰπεῖν, τοὺς ἀλλοὺς Συρακόσιοι αὐτοὶ πλείονε πορίσαντο.

αὐθίς, ‘again,’ introduces a second comparison.

ὡς εἰπεῖν is a qualification of πρὸς ἀπαντας, ‘the Syracusans may be said to have contributed more,’ or, ‘speaking roughly, they contributed more, than the rest put together.’

60. 2. τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὔτε αὐτίκα ἔτι εἶχον, προπέμψαντες γάρ ἐς Κατάνην ὡς ἐκπλευσόμενοι ἀπέπιπον μὴ ἐπάγειν κ.τ.λ.

The Athenians must have countermanded their provisions before the eclipse, when they intended to withdraw. Yet it is surprising that, when they were compelled to remain for twenty-seven days, this countermand should not have been recalled. It may be conjectured that after the Syracusans began to close the mouth of the harbour the introduction of provisions from Catana was no longer possible, and that Thucydides has forgotten to mention this explanatory circumstance.

60. 2.3. ἐβουλεύσαντο τὰ μὲν τείχη τὰ ἄνω ἐκλιπεῖν... καὶ οἱ μέν, ὡς ἔδυξεν αὐτοῖς ταῦτα, καὶ ἐποίησαν· ἐκ τε γαρ τῶν ἄνω τειχῶν ὑποκατέβησαν καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐπλήρωσαν πάσας, ἀναγκάσαντες ἐσβαίνειν ὅστις καὶ δπωσοῦς ἐδόκει ἡλικίας μετέχων ἐπιτήδειος εἶναι.

ἐκ τῶν ἀνω τειχῶν. Had the Athenians retained their lines on **60. 2. 3.** Epipolae until now? or had they quitted them after the completion of the Syracusan counter-wall, so that **τὰ ἀνω τείχη** in this passage means only the part of the lines under Epipolae and furthest from the harbour? We hear nothing of the Athenian lines in the account of the night attack on Epipolae, vii. 43. 44. And it is not easy to understand why the Athenians, if they still occupied their old position on Epipolae, did not make some use of it. On the other hand, we hear nothing of the Syracusans occupying or dismantling the Athenian wall, as they would have done if the Athenians had deserted it. Cp. also vii. 11 fin. ἀπαναλωκύλας τῆς φυλακῆς τῶν τειχῶν μέρος τι τοῦ δόλιτικον: 46, ὡς ἐν ἀλπίδι ἀν καὶ τὰ τείχη τῶν Ἀθηναίων αἱρήσεις βίᾳ, ἐπειδὴ τὰ ἐν ταῖς Ἐπιπολαῖς οὔτω ἔνυβη, where no distinction is drawn between the part of the lines which the Athenians had left and the part which they retained, unless in the words of the latter passage a contrast is intended between **τὰ τείχη αἱρήσεις** and **τὰ ἐν ταῖς Ἐπιπολαῖς.** The question must be left undecided.

ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ δόλου πεζῶν τὰς καῦς πάσας, ὅσαι ἤσαν καὶ δυναταὶ καὶ 60. 2. ἀπλούστεραι, πάντα τινὰ ἐσβιβάζοντες πληρώσαται.

πάντα τινά. ‘All sorts of men,’ ‘any one and every one.’ That this expression, however strong it may appear, does not include all the **πεζοί** is clear from c. 69 fin., 71 init., which show that a considerable portion of the army was left on shore besides those who garrisoned the reduced Athenian lines. It is not likely that hoplites would serve as sailors; nor could the entire force have found room in 110 ships. Cp. also infra c. 64 med., where **οἱ ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ἄνδρες** are expressly opposed to the rest of the army. The words are also to be modified by **ὅστις καὶ ὅπωσοῦν ἔδοκει ἥλικίας μετέχων ἐπιτήδεως εἴναι** (cited in previous note), with which, taken strictly, they are inconsistent.

καὶ τᾶλλα, ὡς οἰόν τ' ἦν ἐξ ἀναγκαίου τε καὶ τοιαύτης διανοίας, ἐπορί- 60. 4. σαντο.

ἀναγκαίου is not to be taken with **διανοίας.** ‘When they were driven by necessity, and their plan was such as I have described,’ i. e. of such a desperate nature.

60. 5. ὅρῶν τοὺς στρατιώτας τῷ τε παρὸν τὸ εἰωθὸς πολὺ ταῖς καυσὶ κρατηθῆναι
ἀνθυμοῦντας καὶ διὰ τὴν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων σπάνιν ὡς τάχιστα βουλορένους
διακινδυνεύεντας κ.τ.λ.

The two clauses joined by *τέ, καὶ*, here really represent two opposite motives which distracted the Athenians:—despair at their own defeat, and the necessity of obtaining food.

61. 1. ὁ μὲν ἄγων ὁ μέλλων δμοίως κοινὸς ἀπασιν ἔσται, περὶ τε σωτηρίας καὶ
πατρίδος ἑκάστοις οὐδὲ ἥσσον ἢ τοῖς πολεμίοις.

The last words are objected to by Classen as inappropriate. But, though briefly expressed, they are not without meaning. ‘We, the invaders, have to fight as hard as the enemy who are being invaded; for Athens is in no less danger,—or in much greater danger,—than Syracuse.’

61. 1. τὴν ὑπάρχουσάν που οἰκείαν πόλιν ἐπιδεῖν.
‘His own home wherever it may be.’

61. 2. οἱ τοῖς πρώτοις ἀγῶσι σφαλέντες ἔπειτα διὰ παντὸς τὴν ἀλπῖδα τοῦ φόβου
δμοίαν ταῖς ξυμφοραῖς ἔχουσιν.

‘Always retain a fearful expectation on a level with their disasters,’ or ‘which cannot rise above their disasters’: they always expect that their calamities are going to recur. Cp. i. 140 init. *πρὸς τὰς ξυμφορὰς καὶ τὰς γράμμας τρεπορένους.*

61. 3. ἀλλ’ ὅσοι τε Ἀθηναίων πάρεστε, πολλῶν ἥδη πολέμων ἐμπειροις ὅντες,
καὶ ὅσοι τῶν ξυμμάχων, ξυστρατευόμενοι ἀεὶ μνήσθητε τὸν ἐν τοῖς πολέ-
μοις παραλγων, καὶ τὸ τῆς τύχης κάν ν μεθ ἡμῶν ἀλπίσαντες στῆναι,
καὶ ὡς ἀναμαχούμενοι ἀξίως τοῦδε τοῦ πλήθους, ἐσον αἵτοι ἴμων αὐτῶν
ἐφοράτε, παρασκευάζεσθε.

ἀλπίσαντες is to be connected with *μνήσθητε*. *καὶ* emphasizes *τὸ τῆς τύχης*. ‘Remember the uncertainty of war, hoping that even Fortune (i. e. Fortune who has so often favoured the enemy) may help us as well as them’ (*κάν ν μεθ ἡμῶν*).

62. 1. πρὸς τὴν ἐκείνων ἐπὶ τῶν καταστρωμάτων παρασκευῆ.

I. e. the javelin-men on deck, c. 40 fin., not the improved con-

struction of the prows, which could not have been thus described, 62. 1. and is mentioned § 3 infra.

ἥν τὰ ἐπὶ τούτοις οἱ ἐπιβάται ὑπουργῶσιν.

62. 3.

'If the marines do the service which ought to come next.'

ἐκείνην τε τὴν ἡδονὴν ἐνθυμεῖσθαι ὡς ἀξία ἔστι διασώσασθαι, οὐ τέως 63. 3.
Ἀθηναῖοι νομίζομενοι καὶ μὴ δυτες ὑμῶν τῆς τε φωνῆς τῇ ἐπιστήμῃ καὶ τῶν τρόπων τῇ μιμήσει ἐθαυμάζεσθε κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς τῆς ἡμετέρας οὐκ ἔλασσον κατὰ τὸ ὀφελεῖσθαι, ἐς τε τὸ φοβερὸν τοῖς ὑπηκόοις καὶ τὸ μὴ ἀδικεῖσθαι πολὺ πλείον μετείχετε. Διστε κοινωνοὶ μόνοι ἐλευθέρως ἡμῖν τῆς ἀρχῆς δυτες δικαίως [ἂν] αὐτὴν νῦν μὴ καταπροδίδοτε.

οὐ, scil. τούτους ὑμῶν οἴ.

οὐκ ἔλασσον. Nicias means to say that in positive benefits such as pay and commercial advantages the *métoukoi* and foreigners in the Athenian service were as well off as the Athenians themselves, while in freedom from liability to attack, and the awe which they inspired in subject states, they were even better off, either because they were not so much exposed as Athens herself, or because they by themselves would be more helpless than Athens by herself. For a similar strain of argument compare Eurip. Medea, 536 foll.—

πρῶτον μὲν Ἐλλάδ' ἀντὶ βαρβάρου χθονὸς
γαῖαν κατοικεῖς καὶ δίκην ἐπίστασαι
νόμοις τε χρῆσθαι, μὴ πρὸς ἴσχυν χάριν·
πάντες δέ σ' ἥσθοντ' οὐσαν "Ελληνες σοφὴν"
καὶ δόξαν ἔσχες· εἰ δὲ γῆς ἐπ' ἔσχάτοις
δροισιν φκεις, οὐκ ἀν ἦν λόγος σέθεν.

If *ἄν*, after *δικαίως*, with nearly all the MSS., is retained, the imperative with *μὴ* must be supposed to have taken the place of οὐκ ἄν καταπροδίδοιτε. But *ἄν* here is not really defensible.

δικαίως with the imperative must mean, 'as in duty bound.' Cp. iv. 62 fin. *τιμωρία γάρ οὐκ εύτυχεί δικαίως*, 'as it ought.'

καὶ ἐνθυμεῖσθε καθ' ἐκάστους τε καὶ ξύμπαντες ὅτι οἱ ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν 64. 2.
ὑμῶν νῦν ἔσόμενοι καὶ πεζοὶ τοῖς Ἀθηναῖοις εἰσὶ καὶ νῆσες καὶ ἡ ὑπόδοιπος
πόλις καὶ τὸ μέγα ὄνομα τῶν Ἀθηνῶν, περὶ ὧν, εἴ τίς τι ἔτερος ἔτερον

64. 2. προφέρει ἡ ἐπιστήμη ἡ εὐψυχία σὺν ἀν ἐν ἀλλω μᾶλλον καιρῷ ἀποδειξά-
μενος αὐτὸς τε αὐτῷ ὠφέλιμος γένοιτο καὶ τοῖς ἔνυπασι σωτῆριος.

οἱ ἐν τοῖς ναυσίν κ.τ.λ. ‘You who are about to embark are to
your country, army, fleet, the whole state, and the great name of
Athens.’

ἡ ὑπόλοιπος πᾶλις, ‘everything else, the rest of the state,’ besides
πεζοί and *μῆτρες*. *τῶν Ἀθηρῶν* adds an additional emphasis to this
highly-wrought passage, for the usage of Thucydides and the
common Greek idiom is not to speak of *αἱ Ἀθῆναι*, but of *οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι*.

περὶ ἀν, either 1)* περὶ τῶν Ἀθηρῶν, or 2) all which has preceded,
armies, ships, the name of Athens, etc.

65. 2. τὰς γὰρ πρώτας καὶ τῆς νεώς ἀνα ἐπὶ πολύ κατεβύρσωσαν.

τῆς νεώς, of the ship which the grappling irons were designed to
attack, the article referring to ἡ ἐπιβολὴ τῶν σιδηρῶν χειρῶν in the
preceding sentence; cp. c. 62 fin. χειρῶν σιδηρῶν ἐπιβολαί, αἱ σχήσουσι
τὴν πάλιν ἀνάκρουσιν τῆς προσπεσούσης νεώς.

66. 1. ὅτι μὲν καλὰ τὰ προειργασμένα καὶ ὑπὲρ καλῶν τῶν μελλόντων δ ὄγεων
ἔσται, ὁ Συρακύσιοι καὶ ἔνυμαχοι, οἵ τε πολλοὶ δοκεῖτε ἡμῖν εἰδέται·
οὐδὲ γὰρ ἀν οὕτως αὐτῶν προθύμως ἀντελάβεσθε· καὶ εἴ τις μὴ ἐπὶ ὅσον
δεῖ ἥσθηται, σημανοῦμεν.

οὐδὲ γὰρ ἀν... αὐτῶν ἀντελάβεσθε κ.τ.λ., lit. ‘for if not, neither
would you have engaged in them with so much energy,’ i.e. ‘for
otherwise you would not have engaged in them.’ οὐδέ (not οὐ) emphasizes the connection between ἀντελάβεσθε and δοκεῖτε εἰδέναι.
αὐτῶν refers strictly to τὰ προειργασμένα, less correctly to τῶν μελλόν-
των, in the sense, not of the coming victory, but of the preparation
for it.

66. 3. ἄνδρες γάρ ἐπειδὰν φ ἀξιοῦσι προῦχειν κολουθῶσι, τό γ' ὑπόλοιπον αὐτῶν
τῆς δόξης ἀσθενέστερον αὐτὸν ἔαυτοῦ ἔστιν, ἢ εἰ μηδ' ὥγιθησαν τὸ πρῶτον,
καὶ τῷ παρ' ἐλπίδᾳ τοῦ αὐχήματος σφαλλόμενοι καὶ παρὰ ἴσχὺν τῆς
δυνάμεως ἐνδιδόσιν.

ἀσθενέστερος the comparative is followed by ἔαυτοῦ, as well as by
ἢ: ‘what remains of their self-respect is weaker than it ever was,
and weaker to a greater extent than if they had never believed that

they were superior in this particular thing ;' cp. Plat. Prot. 350 A, 66. 3.
 καὶ τὰλλά γε πάντα . . . οἱ ἐπιστήμονες τῶν μὴ ἐπισταμένων θαρράλεωτεροί εἰσι, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἑαυτῶν, ἐπειδὴν μάθωσι, η̄ πρὸν μαθεῖν.

φήθησαν τὸ πρᾶτον, scil. τούτῳ προῦχειν, referring to φέ αξιοῦσι προῦχειν above.

τοῦ αὐχήματος is to be taken with τῷ παρ' ἀλπῖδα, 'meeting with a reverse which disappoints their pride,' lit. 'failing in the unlooked-for issue of their boasting.'

τά τε τῆς ἀντιμημήσεως αὐτῶν τῆς παρασκευῆς ἡμῶν τῷ μὲν ἡμετέρῳ 67. 2.
 τρόπῳ ἔντιθη τέ ἐστι, καὶ οὐκ ἀνάρμοστοι πρὸς ἑκάστην αὐτῶν ἐσόμεθα·
 οἱ δ', ἐπειδὴν πολλοὶ μὲν ὅπλίται ἐπὶ τῶν καταστρωμάτων παρὰ τὸ καθεστηκός ὁσι, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἀκοντισταὶ χερσαῖοι, ὡς εἰπεῖν, 'Ἀκαρνάνες τε καὶ ἄλλοι, ἐπὶ ναῦς ἀναβάντες, οἱ οὐδὲν ὅπως καθεζομένους χρὴ τὸ βέλος ἀφέναι εὑρήσουσι, πῶς οὖ σφαλοῦσι τε τὰς ναῦς, καὶ ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς πάντες, οὐκ εἰ τῷ αὐτῶν τρόπῳ κινούμενοι, ταράζονται ;

Gylippus means to say, 'As to their imitation of our ways of fighting, the employment of them is natural to us, and we are prepared to meet them when they are employed against us, but the Athenians will find them clumsy and awkward.'

πρὸς ἑκάστην, scil. ἀντιμίμησιν.

ἀκοντισταὶ χερσαῖοι . . . ἀναβάντες, 'javelin-men, who are, so to speak, land-animals, put on shipboard.'

καθεζομένους, either 1)* 'stationary,' 'in their places,' or 2) literally 'sitting down,' because they would be unable to stand up on the deck of a ship when in motion, and perhaps striking an enemy. There is a further uncertainty whether the words mean, a) 'who will not know, if they have to keep their places,' or 'to sit down, even how to hurl their missiles;' or b) 'who will not know even how to keep their places,' or 'to sit down, when they have to hurl their missiles.'

κινούμενοι, below, must either 1)* be taken in the sense of 'moving their bodies,' or 2) be brought under the influence of οὐκ as well as ἐν τῷ αὐτῶν τρόπῳ, 'not moving about as they are accustomed to do.'

ὑπερβαλλόντων γὰρ αὐτοῖς τῶν κακῶν καὶ βιαζόμενοι ὑπὸ τῆς παρούσης 67. 4.

67. 4. ἀπορίας ἐς ἀπόροιαν καθεστήκασιν οὐ παρασκευῆς πίστει μᾶλλον ἢ τύχης ἀποκινδυνεύσει οὕτως δπως δύνανται, οὐ' ἡ βιασάμενοι ἐκπλεύσωσιν κ.τ.λ.

‘*ἢ τύχης*, as well as *οὕτως δπως δύνανται*, depend on the verbal idea contained in *ἀποκινδυνεύσει*. For the sake of the parallelism of the sentence, the dative *ἀποκινδυνεύσει* is used instead of the participle *ἀποκινδυνεύσοντες*.

68. 1. καὶ νομίσωμεν ἄμα μὲν νομιμώτατον εἶναι πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους, οἱ δὲ, ὡς ἐπὶ τιμωρίᾳ τοῦ προσπεσόντος, δικαιώσωσιν ἀποπλῆσαι τὴς γνώμης τὸ θυμούμενον, ἄμα δὲ ἔχθροὺς ἀμύνασθαι ἔγγενησόμενον ἡμῖν, καὶ τὸ λεγόμενόν που ηδιστον εἴναι.

πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους is to be taken with *νομιμώτατον εἶναι*, and is resumed in *τοῦ προσπεσόντος*.

οἱ δὲ, not with *τοὺς ἐναντίους*, but ‘their conduct is most lawful who claim,’ cp. note on ii. 44. 1, τὸ δὲ εὐτυχές οἱ δὲ κ.τ.λ.

ὡς ἐπὶ τιμωρίᾳ, ‘meaning to be avenged on the aggressor.’

καί, which is omitted by a single MS. only, and an inferior one (I), either 1) presents another aspect of *ἔχθροὺς ἀμύνασθαι*, ‘vengeance against our enemies, and that which is so often said to be most delightful, will be within our reach,’ or 2) joins *ἔγγενησόμενον* and *ηδιστον εἴναι*, ‘and that this’ (scil. τὸ ἀμύνασθαι), ‘as the well-known proverb says, is most delightful.’

69. 2. καὶ νομίσας, ὅπερ πάσχοντιν ἐν τοῖς μεγάλοις ἀγῶσι, πάντα τε ἔργῳ ἔτι σφίσιν ἐνδεῖ εἶναι καὶ λόγῳ αὐτοῖς οὕπω ἰκανὰ εἰρῆσθαι.

αὐτοῖς is used where *σφίσι* would be more appropriate, in order to avoid a repetition of the same word, and refers, not to the soldiers of Nicias (Poppe), but to men in general, the subject of *πάσχοντιν*; or *αὐτοῖς* and *σφίσιν* may both refer to the Athenian generals and their men with whom they are identified. For the converse case, *σφᾶς* used for *αὐτοῖς*, etc., cp. note on v. 49. 1.

69. 2. ἄλλα τε λέγων, οὐτας ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ ηδη τοῦ καιροῦ δύτες αὐθρωποι οὐ πρὸς τὸ δοκεῖν τινι ὀρχαιολογεῖν φυλαξάμενοι εἴποιεν ἄν, καὶ ύπερ ἀπάντων παραπλήσια ἐς τε γυναῖκας καὶ παιδας καὶ θεοὺς πατρώφους προφερόμενα, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τῇ παρούσῃ ἐκπλήξει ὠφέλιμα νομίζοντες ἐπιβοῶνται.

ἄλλα τε λέγων. *τε* connects *ἄλλα λέγων* with the preceding words.

ἵπερ ἀπάντων προφερόμενα, ‘pressed into the service on every occasion’: or, ‘whatever be the occasion which they are made to serve.’ καὶ before ἵπερ ἀπάντων joins παραπλήσια with the idea implicitly contained in the words οὐ πρὸς τὸ δοκεῖν . . . φυλαξάμενοι, ‘anything which men say at such times however common-place’ (lit. ‘not guarding against the reproach of saying what is common-place,’) ‘and nearly the same which is brought forward on every occasion.’

ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τῇ παρούσῃ goes back to οὐ φυλαξάμενοι in spite of the intervening clause καὶ ἵπερ ἀπάντων . . . προφερόμενα.

ἐπιβοῶνται grammatically follows δσα, and is parallel to εἴποιεν ἄν, for which it is substituted, but in sense εἴποιεν ἄν is left out of sight, and ὀφέλιμα νομίζοντες is opposed by ἀλλά το φυλαξάμενοι. ‘Whatever men would be likely to say, not fearing the reproach of common-place, but loudly urging what they believe to be useful.’ Strictly speaking, ἀλλά reverts to οὐ φυλαξάμενοι, and therefore requires ἐπιβοῶμενοι. But the desire of parallelism has led to the substitution of ἐπιβοῶνται, a stronger and more appropriate expression than εἴποιεν ἄν.

καὶ before ἵπερ ἀπάντων has also been translated ‘although,’ but according to this explanation the words ἐσ τε γυναῖκας . . . προφερόμενα seem to drag.

The whole sentence would run more simply in the following form, ἀλλα τε λέγων, δσα ἐν τῷ τοιωτῷ ἥδη τοῦ καιροῦ ὅντες ἀνθρώποι, οὐ πρὸς τὸ δοκεῖν τιν ἀρχαιολογεῖν φυλαξάμενοι, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τῇ παρούσῃ ἐκπλήξεις ὀφέλιμα νομίζοντες, ἵπερ ἀπάντων παραπλήσια ἐσ τε γυναῖκας καὶ παιδας καὶ θεοὺς πατρώντες προφερόμενα, ἐπιβοῶνται.

ἄραντες ἀπὸ τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατοπέδου εὐθὺς ἔπλεον πρὸς τὸ ζεῦγμα τοῦ 69. 4. λιμένος καὶ τὸν παραλειφθέντα διέκπλουν.

τὸν παραλειφθέντα διέκπλουν, the reading of Dionysius (De Thuc. Jud. c. 26), and of a majority of the MSS., is probably correct. In closing the harbour the Syracusans would naturally leave a narrow opening for their own use. The readings παραληφθέντα and καταληφθέντα, meaning ‘occupied,’ give a poor sense and are of inferior MS. authority. Poppe reads καταλειφθέντα on the authority of Vat. and some others. But παραλειφθέντα may very well have the same meaning.

κατά τε τὸν ἔκπλουν μέρει αὐτῶν ἐφύλασσον καὶ κατὰ τὸν ἄλλον κύκλῳ 70. 1.

70. 1. λιμένα, ὅπως πανταχόθεν ἄμα προσπίπτοιεν τοῖς Ἀθηναῖς, καὶ δὲ πεζὸς αὐτοῖς ἄμα παραβοηθῆ, ὑπέρ καὶ αἱ νῆες κατίσχοιεν.

παρεβοήθει, the reading preserved in Dionysius (c. 26), is probably right. The reading *παραβοηθῆ* is not absolutely indefensible, for in a historical narrative transitions from the optative to the subjunctive, corresponding to those from the aor. to the ‘historical’ present, are sometimes found, cp. vi. 96 fin. ἔγακοσίους λογάδας τῶν δόπλιτῶν ἐξέκριναν πρύτερον . . . ὅπως τῶν τε Ἐπιπολῶν εἴησαν φύλακες καὶ, ήν εἰς ἄλλο τι δέη, ταχὺν ἐνυεστώτερες παραγίγνωνται. Yet the introduction of the subjunctive *παραβοηθῆ* between the two optatives *προσπίπτοιεν* and *κατίσχοιεν* is very harsh.

70. 3. μὴ λείπεσθαι τὰ δπὸ τοῦ καταστρώματος τῆς ἀλλῆς τέχνης.

‘What had to be done on deck’ by the archers and javelin-men, and by the marines.

70. 4. αἱ μὲν ἐμβολαὶ διὰ τὸ μὴ εἶναι τὰς ἀνακρούσεις καὶ διέκπλους ὀλίγαις ἐγίγνοντο, αἱ δὲ προσβολαί, ὡς τύχοι ναῦς τῇ προσπεσοῦσα ἡ διὰ τὸ φεύγειν ἡ ἀλλῃ ἐπιπλέουσα, πυκνότεραι ἦσαν.

ἐμβολή, the regular blow struck by the head of a vessel. *προσβολή*, a collision of any sort made by chance fouling, ὡς τύχοι ναῦς τῇ προσπεσοῦσα.

70. 5. καὶ ὅσον μὲν χρόνον προσφέροιτο ναῦς κ.τ.λ.

The optative here signifies indefiniteness and frequency. ‘And whenever in the course of the engagement one ship was bearing down upon another, during all that time,’ etc.

70. 6. ἐνυετύγχανέ τε . . . τοῖς κυβερνήταις τῶν μὲν φυλακήν, τῶν δὲ ἐπιβουλήν, μὴ καθ' ἐν ἕκαστον, κατὰ πολλὰ δὲ πανταχόθεν, περιεστάναι.

μὴ καθ' ἐν ἕκαστον. Either 1) ‘not only at one point in each case,’ =*μὴ καθ'* ἐν ἕκαστοτε, or 2) ‘For the pilots were engaged now in guarding against attacks, now in contriving them, not one at a time only, but many at once, against enemies on every side.’ *μὴ καθ'* ἐν ἕκαστον κ.τ.λ.=*μὴ μίαν* ἕκαστην ἀλλὰ πολλάς. Lit. ‘not in the way of one encounter after another, but of many.’

71. 2. πάντων γάρ δὴ ἀνακειμένων τοῖς Ἀθηναῖς εἰς τὰς ναῦς, ὃ τε φόβος ἦν

ἄπέρ τοῦ μέλλοντος οὐδενὶ ἁυκώς, καὶ διὰ τὸ ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἔποψιν τῆς 71. 2.
ναυμαχίας ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἡναγκάζοντο ἔχειν. δι' ὀλίγου γάρ οὖσης τῆς θίας,
καὶ οὐ πάντων ἀμα ἐς τὸ αὐτὸν σκοπούντων, εἰ μὲν τινες ἴδιεν πῃ τοὺς
σφετέρους ἐπικρατοῦντας κ.τ.λ.

The full construction would be διὰ τὸ ἀνώμαλον τῆς ναυμαχίας
ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἔποψιν αὐτῆς ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἡναγκάζοντο ἔχειν. A second
ἀνώμαλον has either dropped out of the text before καὶ τὴν ἔποψιν, or
may be supplied from the first.

δι' ὀλίγου γάρ. γάρ explains how ‘the varying fortunes of the
fight gave the spectators such various impressions.’ The battle at
which they were looking was close to them; consequently their
prospect was limited, and different divisions of the army saw
different parts of the engagement,—here victory, there defeat.

ἄλλοι δὲ καὶ πρὸς ἀντίπαλον τι τῆς ναυμαχίας ἀπιδόντες, διὰ τὸ ἀκρίτως 71. 2.
ξυνεχὲς τῆς ἀμύλης καὶ τοῖς σώμασιν αὐτοῖς ἵστα τῇ δόξῃ περιδεῶς ξυραπο-
νεύοντες, ἐν τοῖς χαλεπώτατα διῆγον.

‘Others again, looking to some part of the sea-fight which hung
in the balance, and, because of the indecisive continuousness’ (or ‘be-
cause of the continuous indecisiveness) of the conflict, in extremity
of fear swaying their very bodies in sympathy (*ξυν-*) at the sight before
them (*ἀπο-*, cp. *ἀπονεύω* and *ἀπιδόντες* just above) according to the
feeling of the moment, were in the greatest distress of all.’

ἄλλα ὅσα ἐν μεγάλῳ κινδύνῳ μέγα στρατόπεδον πολυειδή ἡναγκάζοντο 71. 4.
φθέγγεσθαι.

Cp. note on iii. 84. 1.

οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ὑπὸ μεγέθους τῶν παρόντων κακῶν νεκρῶν μὲν πέρι ἦ 72. 2.
ναυαγίων οὐδὲ ἐπενόουν αἰτήσαι ἀναίρεσιν, τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ἐβουλεύοντο εὐθὺς
ἀναχωρεῖν.

οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, though in form coordinate with οἱ Συρακόσιοι, supra,
is really the principal apodosis of the sentence beginning γενομένης
δὲ ἰσχυρᾶς.

αἰτήσαι ἀναίρεσιν must be referred to *νεκρῶν* only. The occurrence
of *ναυαγίων* in the same construction may be explained by the asso-
ciation of the dead bodies with the wrecks upon which they were
lying. ‘They never thought about the wrecks, or about asking to
take up the dead bodies.’

72. 3. λέγων ὅτι πλείσυς ἔτι αἱ λοιπαὶ εἰσὶ νῆσοι χρήσιμαι σφίσιν ἡ τοῖς πολεμίοις. ἡσαν γὰρ τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις περιλοιποὶ ὡς ἐξήκοντα, τοῖς δὲ ἑταντίοις ἀλάσσουσιν ἡ πεντήκοντα.

The Athenians had at the commencement of the action 110 ships, and had therefore lost about 50; the Syracusans had about 76 ships, and had lost more than 25.

χρήσιμαι is an afterthought, or ‘dragging predicate,’ i. e. a predicate equivalent to a relative clause = *αἱ ησαν χρήσιμαι*. Cp. note on ii. 100. 2.

73. 1. ἐστρηγέταις ἐλθὼν τοῖς ἐν τέλει οὖσιν ὡς οὐ χρεών ἀποχωρῆσαι τῆς νυκτὸς αὐτοὺς περιῆδεν, λέγων ταῦτα δὲ καὶ αὐτῷ ἐδόκει, ἀλλὰ ἐξελθόντας ἦδη πάντας Συρακοσίους καὶ τοὺς ἔνυμάχους τάς τε δύοντας ἀποκοδμῆσαι καὶ τὰ στενόπορα τῶν χωρίων προφθάσαντας φυλάσσειν.

The best MSS., as well as some inferior ones, vary between *καὶ δὲ*, *καὶ δὲ καὶ*, and the text *δὲ καὶ*.

1)* *καὶ* emphasizes the words *αὐτῷ ἐδόκει, ταῦτα* referring to *ἀποχωρῆσαι τῆς νυκτός*, which was not only the fact, but had also been divined by Hermocrates: ‘he had guessed the truth.’ Cp. *ὑπονοήσας αὐτῶν τὴν διάνοιαν*, § 1 supra, which anticipates *δὲ καὶ αὐτῷ ἐδόκει*.

Or 2) *καὶ* emphasizes *αὐτῷ*, ‘which had struck him of himself,’ i.e. without information received from others.

Or 3) *καὶ* is, according to the English idiom, out of place, and the words may = *δὲ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ, ταῦτα καὶ λέγων*. ‘He said what had struck him;’ cp. note on iv. 62. 4; v. 13. 1.

ἀλλὰ ἐξελθόντας. ἀλλὰ follows *χρεών* understood from *οὐ χρεών*.

προφθάσαντας is found in all the MSS. with the exception of the Vatican, which has *διαλαβόντας*, ‘cutting off,’ a reading equally good in point of sense, and adopted by Bekker, but probably an old correction.

73. 2. καὶ πάντα μᾶλλον ἐλπίζειν ἀν σφῶν πείθεσθαι αὐτούς κ.τ.λ.

The genitive *σφῶν* is not used with *πείθεσθαι* in Attic prose; Eurip. Iph. in A. 726 is quoted in support of it,—

πείθεσθαι γὰρ εἴθισμαι σέθεν.

But it is better to take *σφῶν* (= *πρὸς σφῶν*) with *πάντα*, ‘they would be more likely to obey in anything that came from them.’

οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὸ ἄγγελμα ἐπέσχον τὴν νύκτα, νομίσαντες οὐκ ἀπάτην εἶναι 74. 1. καὶ ἐπειδὴ καὶ ὡς οὐκ εὐθὺς ὅρμησαν, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς καὶ τὴν ἐπιώσαν ἡμέραν περιμεῖναι.

καὶ ὡς. Either 1) the reference may be to the preceding words ἐπέσχον τὴν νύκτα, ‘and since even after waiting the night they did not start immediately,’ or 2)* the phrase may be taken more generally: ‘since even in spite of the necessity of the case,’ or ‘anyhow, they had not started immediately.’ Cp. note on iii. 33. 2.

δεινὸν οὖν ἦν οὐ καθ' ἐν μόνον τῶν πραγμάτων, ὅτι τὰς τε ναῦς ἀπολωλε- 75. 2. κότες πάσας ἀνεχόρουν, καὶ ἀντὶ μεγάλης ἐλπίδος καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ ἡ πόλις κιδυκεύοντες, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἀπολείψει τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἔνεβαντε τῇ τε δύνει ἔκαστηφ ἀλγειὰ καὶ τῇ γνώμῃ αἰσθέσθαι.

οὐ καθ' ἐν μόνον τῶν πραγμάτων, 1)* ‘the situation was awful, not only when looked at under one aspect of their affairs, but under every aspect; not only had they lost their whole fleet, and, in contrast with their former high hopes, the existence of the city and their own lives were at stake; but, now that they were leaving the camp, painful circumstances fixed themselves on the eyes and mind of every individual.’ Cp. Herod. v. 78, δηλοὶ δὲ οὐ κατ' ἐν μοῦνον ἀλλὰ πανταχῷ ἡ ἴσηγορίη ὡς ἔστι χρῆμα σπουδαῖον.

2) The words have also been taken to mean, ‘their affairs regarded as one,’ i. e. collectively, or as a whole. To this general view the accompanying painful circumstances are opposed. But it is doubtful whether καθ’ ἐν can have this meaning.

καὶ οἱ ζῶντες καταλειπόμενοι τραυματίαι τε καὶ ἀσθενεῖς πολὺ τῶν τεθνεών- 75. 3. τῶν τοῦτοι λυπηρότεροι ἤσαν καὶ τῶν ἀπολωλότων ἀθλιώτεροι.

τῶν τεθνεώτων is opposed to οἱ ζῶντες, while ἀπολωλότων is the more neutral word, which generalizes the idea of death, and implies a slight euphemism, ‘those who were now no more,’ or ‘who had passed away.’

τοῖς ζῶσι, if not a gloss, or a corruption, seems to be intended to contrast those who were alive and starting on their march with those who, although alive, were left to die (οἱ ζῶντες καταλειπόμενοι). The expression, though illogical, has a kind of rhetorical force and pathos.

75. 4. εἰ τῷ δὲ προλείποι ἡ ρώμη καὶ τὸ σῶμα, οὐκ ἄνευ δλίγους ἐπιθεισμῶν καὶ οἰμωγῆς ἀπολειπόμενος.

Unless the text is corrupt, οὐκ negatives both δλίγους and ἀπολειπόμενος, a second οὐκ, which is required by the sense, being, through a confusion perhaps due to the sense of euphony, omitted. Cp. note on iii. 49. 2. Classen's explanation, 'not without feeble imprecations,' or 'imprecations uttered in a feeble voice,' is not really defended by the Homeric φθεγξάμενος δλίγη ὅπι, Od. xiv. 492, even if the usage of a word in Thucydides could be supported by Homer.

75. 5. καὶ τούτων οἵ τε ἄλλοι πάντες ἔφερον ὃ τί τις ἐδύνατο ἔκαστος χρήσιμον, καὶ οἱ δηλῖται καὶ οἱ ἵππης παρὰ τὸ εἰωθὸς αὐτοὶ τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν στρίνπὸ τοῖς ὅπλοις.

'And of these forty thousand men every one was taking with him what he could which might be of use; even the heavy-armed and the knights were carrying their own food for themselves (αὐτοί). ὑπὸ τοῖς ὅπλοις, either 1) 'under their shields,' or 2)* 'while actually under arms.'

75. 6. ἡ ἴσομοιρία τῶν κακῶν, ἔχουσά τινα ὅμως τὸ μετὰ πολλῶν κούφισιν.

'The common suffering, having in its very community an element of alleviation.' τὸ μετὰ πολλῶν, 'inasmuch as it was common to many;' 'acc. of reference,' explaining in what the consolation consisted; or acc. in apposition with κούφισιν. Cp. note on ii. 87. 1.

76. ὄρῶν δὲ ὁ Νικίας τὸ στράτευμα ἀθυμοῦν καὶ ἐν μεγάλῃ μεταβολῇ ὃν, ἐπιπαριὼν ὡς ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων ἐθάρσυνε τε καὶ παρεμψεῖτο, βοῆ τε χρύμενος ἔτι μᾶλλον ἔκάστοις καθ' οὓς γίγνοιτο ὑπὸ προθυμίας, καὶ βολόμενος ὡς ἐπὶ πλείστον γεγωνίσκων ὀφελεῖν.

These words are generally supposed to mean, 'raising his voice higher than in his previous speeches,' c. 61–64, 69. But the reference is too distant: it is better to take the words ἔτι μᾶλλον closely with ἔκάστοις, 'raising his voice higher and higher as he went from one to another.' This explanation is confirmed by the indefiniteness of the optative, καθ' οὓς γίγνοιτο, 'to whom, from time to time, he came.'

ἀνθ' ὃν ή μὲν ἐλπὶς δύως θρασεῖα τοῦ μὲλλοντος, αἱ δὲ ἔνυμφοραι οὐ κατ' 77. 3.
δέξιαν δὴ φοβοῦσι. τάχα δὲ ἀν καὶ λωφήσειαν.

δύως, 'notwithstanding our miserable plight.' Cp. note on vii.
1. 2.

οὐ κατ' ἀξίαν δή, 1)* 'cause me less fear than they ought to do,' or 'would naturally do.' This explanatory accords with the consolatory tone of the speech, although the expression *κατ' ἀξίαν* is singular.

Or 2) emphasizing οὐ κατ' ἀξίαν, and supplying, not ἐμέ, but ὑμᾶς after φοβοῦσι, 'our misfortunes terrify you more than they ought to do,' i. e. are out of proportion to our offences. (Classen.)

Or 3) κατ' ἀξίαν may be taken, 'do not frighten me as if they were deserved by us,' = οὐ καὶ ἀξίαν εἰσὶ καὶ οὐ φοβοῦσί με.

Or 4) 'although I admit that there is something alarming in the very undeservedness of these calamities. But they may pass away.' Thucydides is supposed to be balancing between opposite points of view. And it is true that he does not always observe rhetorical consistency. But the inconsistency, especially with the words *ταῦς παρὰ τὴν ἀξίαν* supra, is greater than can be admitted. For Nicias, after telling the Athenians not to be alarmed at their undeserved misfortunes, could hardly acknowledge that he was alarmed at them himself. And οὐ κατ' ἀξίαν is more naturally construed with the verb.

At first sight it would appear better to take *ἀξία* in the same sense in both expressions. But in this, as in many other passages, the memory of the writer supplies the same instead of a more appropriate word, though in another sense. This is not an uncommon phenomenon of tautology. Cp. note on iii. 12. 2, and Plato, Rep. 450 D compared with 451 A, where the words *δοτε εὖ με παραμυθεῖ* are the repetition, in a different sense, of *καλῶς εἰχεν* ή *παραμυθία*.

The fear of Nicias that the army has incurred the jealousy of Heaven is quite in accordance with the feeling which he expressed at the original proposal of the expedition, vi. 9. All his life long he has been guarding against the jealousy of the Gods (cp. *πολλὰ ἐς θεοὺς κόμιμα δεδιήγημαι*); and now he and the expedition have incurred the anger of some God. But the time has come when

77. 3. they have suffered enough, and he is hopeful that the divine wrath may be pacified.

77. 4. καὶ ἡμᾶς εἰκὸς νῦν τά τε ἀπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ ἐλπίζειν ἡπιώτερα ἔξειν ὅτεον γὰρ ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἀξιώτεροι ἥδη ἐσμέν ἡ φθόνος.

ἀπ' αὐτῶν irregularly refers to τοῦ θεοῦ: 'God' and 'gods' being hardly distinguishable in the mouth of a Greek. Or Thucydides may have written ἀπὸ τοῦ θείου (Krüger), from which θεοί may be supplied.

77. 4. λογίζεσθε δέ, ὅτι αὐτοί τε πόλις εὐθύς δοτε ὅποις ἀν καθέξησθε, καὶ ἄλλη οὐδεμία ὑμᾶς τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ οὐτ' ἀν ἐπιόντας δέξαιτο ἥρδιμα οὐτ' ἀν ιδρυθέντας που ἔξαρστήσειε.

ἄλλη, 1) 'no city except Syracuse,' or 2)* opposing αὐτοί τε πόλις δοτε to ἄλλη οὐδεμία, 'you will be a city which no other city can match.'

77. 6. σπουδὴ δὲ ὄμοιώς καὶ νύκτα καὶ ἡμέραν ἔσται τῆς ὁδοῦ.

Future in the sense of imperative, 'You will have to hurry forward day and night alike.'

77. 6. προπέπεμπται δ' ὡς αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀπαντῶν εἰρημένον καὶ σιτία μίλλα κομίζειν.

προπέπεμπται is the true reading found in the Vatican and two other MSS., nearly all the rest reading προπέμπετε, which is unmeaning. καὶ before ἀπαντῶν answers to καὶ before σιτία.

77. 7. ἄνδρες γὰρ πόλις καὶ οὐ τείχη οὐδὲ νῆσοι ἀνδρῶν κεναι.

Cp. Alcaeus, 23 [11, 12] Bergk,—

ἄνδρες πόλησ πύργος ἀρεῖοι·

Aesch. Pers. 348,—

ἔστιν ἀρ' Ἀθηνῶν ἔστιν ἀπόρθητος πόλις.

ἀνδρῶν γὰρ ὅντων ἔρκος ἔστιν ἀσφαλέσ.

Soph. Oed. Tyr. 53 foll.—

ώς εἶπερ ἄρξεις τῆσδε γῆς, ὥσπερ κρατεῖς,

ἔννοι ἀνδράσιν κάλλιον ἡ κενῆς κρατεῖν·

ώς οὐδένεν ἔστιν οὕτε πύργος οὕτε ναῦς

ἔρημος ἀνδρῶν μηδὲ ξυνοικούντων ἔσω.

Eur. Phrixus (Dindorf, 820. 10),—

αἱ γὰρ πόλεις εἴστιν ἄνδρες, οὐκ ἔρημία.

τοὺς δὲ σκευοφόρους καὶ τὸν πλειστὸν ὄχλον ἐντὸς εἶχον οἱ ὅπλῖται. 78. 2.
 τὸν πλειστὸν ὄχλον, the light armed, and the camp followers.

καὶ ἐπειδὴ τε ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῇ διαβάσει τοῦ Ἀνάπου ποταμοῦ, εὗρον ἐπ' 78. 3.
 αὐτῷ παρατεταγμένους τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ξυμμάχων, καὶ τρεψάμενοι
 αὐτοὺς καὶ κρατήσαντες τοῦ πόρου ἔχώρουν ἐς τὸ πρόσθεν οἱ δὲ Συρακό-
 σιοι παριππεύοντές τε προσέκεντο καὶ ἀσπακοντίζοντες οἱ ψιλοί.

τέ after ἐπειδὴ involves an anacoluthon, and is answered either by καὶ τρεψάμενοι αὐτούς (in which case τέ is really to be taken with εὗρον, the main verb of the sentence) or by οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι: ‘they both found the Syracusans at the ford, and were harassed by them on the other side of it.’

καὶ ἀσπακοντίζοντες οἱ ψιλοί. Scil. τῶν Συρακοσίων, part subsumed under the whole.

καὶ εἰ μὲν ἐπίοιεν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὑπεχώρουν, εἰ δὲ ἀναχωροῦεν, ἐπέκειντο, 79. 5.
 καὶ μᾶλιστα τοῖς ύστάτοις προσπίπτοντες, εἴ πως κατὰ βραχὺ τρεψάμενοι
 πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα φοβήσειαν.

καὶ μᾶλιστα, scil. ἐπέκειντο. Cp. for similar tactics ii. 79 med., iii.
 97 fin., iv. 33.

ἡν δὲ ἡ ξύμπασα ὁδὸς αὕτη οὐκ ἐπὶ Κατάνης τῷ στρατεύματι, ἀλλὰ κατὰ 80. 2.
 τὸ ἔτερον μέρος τῆς Σικελίας τὸ πρὸς Καμάριναν καὶ Γέλαν καὶ τὰς ταύρη
 πόλεις καὶ Ἐλληνίδας καὶ Βαρβάρους.

ἡ ξύμπασα, i. e. the whole march since the Athenians left Syracuse, and not merely the new direction which their march took after they were intercepted by the Syracusans. Diodorus indeed says (xiii. 18) that they marched first in the direction of Catana. But it is more likely that he misunderstood this passage of Thucydides than that he had any independent information. The worthlessness of his testimony may be measured by his statement that the divisions of Nicias and Demosthenes both surrendered together at the river Assinarus (xiii. 19).

The Athenians, finding their way blocked at the head of the valley by which they had intended to reach the Sicels of the interior, turned to the south-east first, and then due south. They were intending to take the coast road, till they had got so far from Syracuse that they might hope to find the passes unguarded, and

80. 2. then to turn up by one of the neighbouring valleys into the Sicel country.

80. 5. ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἐφ ἀφικνοῦνται ὅμως πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν, καὶ ἐσβάντες ἐς
6. τὴν ὁδὸν τὴν Ἐλωριὴν καλουμένην ἐπορεύοντο . . . ἐπεὶ δ' ἔγενοντο ἐπὶ τῷ
ποταμῷ, εὐρον καὶ ἑταῖρα φυλακήν τινα τῶν Συρακούσιων ἀποτεχθεούσαν
[τε] καὶ ἀποσταυροῦσαν τὸν πόρον.

ἀφικνοῦνται probably, and ἐπεὶ δ' κ.τ.λ. certainly, refer only to the first division of the army under Nicias. The Syracusans had occupied the river in accordance with the orders of Gylippus, c. 74. There were many places to be guarded, and the troops at the ford would probably be few. Hence the ease with which, here as at the Anapus, they were dispersed by the Athenians.

The Ἀκραῖον λέπας and the three small streams Cacyparis, Erineus, and Assinarus, mark the different stages in the route of the Athenians. After the repulse at the Ἀκραῖον λέπας, they returned to the coast by night. The two divisions of the army thus far kept together, but they now parted, and by the middle of the next day Nicias was fifty stadia in advance, though at that time he must still have been at a considerable distance from the river Erineus. It is clear therefore that Demosthenes never passed the Cacyparis, for the distance between the two streams is not more than forty stadia. (See Holm, Geschichte von Sicilien, vol. ii. pp. 400, 401.)

Nicias, after halting during this and the next night at the Erineus, passed on to the Assinarus, where he was compelled to surrender. Why the division under his command continued their march along the coast instead of turning up the valley of the Cacyparis or the Erineus, which would have been the nearest way to the Sicels, it is impossible to say. We are only told that they at first intended to take the way of the Cacyparis, but were led on by their guides to the Erineus (c. 80 fin.)

Among the glens leading from the neighbourhood of Syracuse into the interior, there is, according to Holm (l. c.), only one in which the road passes up a steep hill between two precipitous ravines. This pass, now called Salita delle forche, is identified by him with the Ἀκραῖον λέπας. The approach to it, at a distance of about half a mile, runs through a ravine called Cava Spampinato, or Cava di

culatrello, and easily admits of such an operation as the attempted 80. 6. cutting off the Athenian army in the rear by the Syracusans (c. 79 med.)

θάσσον τε γάρ δ Νικίας ἦγε, νομίζων οὐ τὸ ὑπομένειν ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ 81. 3. ἔκότας εἶναι καὶ μάχεσθαι σωτηρίαν . . . δ δὲ Δημοσθένης ἐτόγχανε τε τὰ 4. πλείω ἐν πόνῳ ἔυνεχεστέρῳ ὅν διὰ τὸ ὑστέρῳ ἀναχωροῦντι αὐτῷ πρώτῳ ἐπικεῖσθαι τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τότε γνοὺς τοὺς Συρακοσίους διώκοντας οὐ προύχωρει μᾶλλον ἢ ἐς μάχην ἔνυπτάσσετο κ.τ.λ.

δ δὲ Δημοσθένης answers to θάσσον τε γάρ δ Νικίας, cp. note on i. 11. 1.

καὶ τότε refers to the time when Dethosthenes began to be surrounded, § 2 supra. He had been more constantly in difficulties than Nicias because he marched last, and now he prepared to fight instead of retreating, and so fell into utter confusion.

ἀνειληθέντες γάρ ἐς τι χωρίον φύκιλφ μὲν τειχίον περιήν, δδός δὲ ἔνθεν 81. 4. τε καὶ ἔνθεν κ.τ.λ.

δδός κ.τ.λ. ‘A way round,’ or ‘on both sides of, the enclosure,’ which they missed, and which enabled the enemy to surround them.

καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖς ἡπείγοντο πρὸς τὸν Ἀσσίναρον ποταμόν, δμα μὲν 84. 2. βιαζόμενοι ὑπὸ τῆς πανταχθεν προσβολῆς ἵπτεν τε πολλῶν καὶ τοῦ μᾶλλον δχλου, οἰόμενοι ᾧδον τι σφίσιν ἔσεσθαι, ἥν διαβῶσ τὸν ποταμόν, δμα δὲ ὑπὸ τῆς ταλαιπωρίας καὶ τοῦ πιείν ἐπιθυμίᾳ. ὡς δὲ γίγνονται ἐπ’ αὐτῷ, 3. δεπίπτουσιν οἰδενὶ κόστρῳ ἔτι, ἀλλὰ πᾶς τέ τις διαβῆναι αὐτὸς πρώτος βουλόμενος, καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπικείμενοι χαλεπήν ἥδη τὴν διάβασιν ἐποίουν.

1) ἡπείγοντο is the principal verb of both clauses, δμα μὲν . . . δμα δέ. οἰόμενοι is the chief participle of the first clause, to which βιαζόμενοι (=ἐπειδὴ ἐβιάζοντο) is subordinated. ἡπείγοντο οἰόμενοι . . . ἡπείγοντο ὑπὸ τῆς ταλαιπωρίας. ‘They pressed on towards the river, in the first place thinking, as they were harassed by the cavalry and the light armed, that they would be somewhat better off if they crossed it, and in the second place impelled by fatigue and thirst.’

Or 2) βιαζόμενοι may be taken as the chief participle of the first clause, and supplied again with ὑπὸ τῆς ταλαιπωρίας.

84. 3. *βουλόμενος*, scil. *τσωπίτει*, although *τέ* and *καὶ* show that the pressure of the crowd as well as the attacks of the enemy are conceived as increasing the difficulty of the passage.

84. 4. ἐν κοιλῷ δύντι τῷ ποταμῷ.

'In the bed of the river which flowed between high banks.' Cp. 9. 2. c. 87 init. ἐν κοιλῷ χωρίῳ, said of the stone quarries, and iii. 107. 0 07 med. ἐς ὁδὸν τινα κοιλην καὶ λοχμώδη.

86. 2. κατεβίβασαν ἐς τὰς λιθοτομίας, ἀσφαλεστάτην εἶναι νομίσαντες τίρησον.

Cp. Cicero, Act. Secunda in Verrem, 5. 27 (quoted by Classen):—
 'Latomias Syracusanas omnes audistis, plerique nostis. Opus esse est ingens, magnificent, regum et tyrannorum: totum est in saxo in mirandam altitudinem depresso et multorum operis penitus exciso est; nihil tam clausum ad exitus, nihil tam septum undique, nihil tam tutum ad custodias, nec fieri nec cogitari potest. In has latomias si satis, si qui publice custodiendi sunt, etiam ex ceteris oppidis Siciliæ deduci imperantur.'

86. 2. Νικίαν δὲ καὶ Δημοσθένην ἄκοντος Γυλίππου ἀπέσφαξαν.

Various accounts were given by later writers of the deaths of Nicias and Demosthenes. By Justin (iv. 5), Demosthenes is said to have put an end to himself, by Plutarch (Nic. xxvii.) he is stated to have wounded himself when he was taken prisoner. His attempt on his own life was also mentioned by Philistus (Paus. 29. 9), γράφω δὲ οὐδὲν διάφορα ἡ Φιλιστος, ὃς ἔφη Δημοσθένην μὲν σπονδεῖς ποιήσασθαι τοῖς ἄλλοις πλὴν αὐτοῦ, καὶ ὡς ἡλισκετο, αὐτὸν ἐπιχειρεῖν ἀπεκτῖναι. Plutarch (Nic. xxviii.) tells us that, according to Timaeus (circ. 300 b. c.), Demosthenes and Nicias were not put to death by the order of the Syracusans, as Philistus and Thucydides relate, but that Hermocrates gave them an opportunity of committing suicide. By Diodorus (xiii. 33), Nicias and Demosthenes are said to have been put to death at the instigation of Gylippus. But such witnesses (with the single exception of Philistus, if he is rightly cited) are not worth adducing either in opposition to the authority of Thucydides, or in support of him. Pausanias (l. c.) further relates that the name of Demosthenes was inserted, and the name of Nicias omitted, on the column at Athens which commemorated those who

fell at Syracuse. The omission of the latter was attributed to his 86. 2. voluntary surrender.

τοὺς γὰρ ἐκ τῆς νήσου ἀνδρας τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ Νικίας προίθυμήθη 86. 3.
σπονδάς, πείσας τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ποιήσασθαι δύστε ἀφεθῆναι.

In δύστε ἀφεθῆναι, ‘and then the prisoners would have been liberated,’ there is a confusion of the object and result. Nicias wanted to make peace, and the indirect effect of this would have been to liberate the prisoners.

ποιήσασθαι is governed by *προίθυμήθη*. The commas should be placed, not after *προίθυμήθη* and *ποιήσασθαι*, but after *σπονδάς* and *Ἀθηναίους*. For Thucydides can hardly have meant to say that the liberation of the prisoners was the object which Nicias had in view when negotiating the treaty of peace.

οἱ μὲν δείσαντες, ὅτι πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐκεκοινολόγηντο, μὴ βασανιζόμενος διὰ 86. 4.
τὸ τοιοῦτο ταραχὴν σφίσιν ἐν εὐπραγίᾳ ποιήσῃ.

διὰ τὸ τοιοῦτο, scil. ὅτι ὑπωπτεύθησαν πρὸς αὐτὸν κεκοινολογῆσθαι.

ἐν εὐπραγίᾳ. It is singular that the Syracusan traitors should have considered this a time of prosperity for them.

καὶ δὲ μὲν τοιαύτη ἡ ὅτι ἔγγυτata τούτων αἰτίᾳ ἐτεθήκει, ἥκιστα δὴ ὅξιος 86. 5.
δῶν τῶν γε ἐπ' ἐμοῦ Ἑλλήνων ἐσ τοῦτο δυστυχίας ἀφιέσθαι διὰ τὴν πᾶσαν
ἐς ἀρετὴν νενομισμένην ἐπιτίθενται.

The words πᾶσαν ἐσ ἀρετὴν are found only in five good (Cass., Ven., Vat., C. and F.) and three indifferent MSS. (Gr., D. and I.) But their omission leaves a poor sense. For the words διὰ τὴν νενομισμένην ἐπιτίθενται can only mean, ‘because of his customary practice.’ The perception of their feebleness has probably led to the insertion of ἐσ τὸ θεῖον after νενομισμένη in a few MSS. Lit. 1)* ‘because his practice had habitually conformed to all virtue.’ Or 2) taking πᾶσαν with ἐπιτίθενται, ‘because his whole course of life had been regularly passed in conformity to virtue,’ or in other words, ‘his whole life had been a continual practice of virtue.’ Or 3) νενομισμένη ἐπιτίθενται may be opposed to παρανομία. ‘Because he ever practised virtue, or lived virtuously, in the observance of customary obligations.’ But the construction of ἐσ.ἀρετὴν (=ἀρετῆς), and the meaning of νενομισμένη (=νομίμη), are forced.

87. 1. καὶ αἱ νύκτες ἐπιγεγνόμεναι τούναντίον μετοπωριναὶ καὶ ψυχραὶ τῇ μεταβολῇ ἐσ δοθένειαν ἐνεωτέριον.

'Produced violent changes which resulted in sickness.'

87. 4. ἀλήφθησαν δὲ οἱ ξύμπαντες, ἀκριβείᾳ μὲν χαλεπὸν ἐξειπεῖν, ὅμως δὲ οὐκ ἀλάσσους ἐπτακισχιλίων.

Yet the whole number, on the eighth day before the capture, had been not less than 40,000, c. 75 med. The number of Demosthenes' army who surrendered was 6000, c. 82 med. It seems to follow that the public prisoners brought in from Nicias' army, i. e. the prisoners exclusive of those whom the Syracusan soldiers appropriated, were only about 1000. Of those who escaped to Catana c. 85 fin., a trace is found in Lysias (?) pro Polystrato (xx.) 26, where Polystratus says, ἐπειδὴ δὲ διεφθάρη (scil. τὸ στρατόπεδον) καὶ ἀνεσώθην εἰς Κατάνην, ἐληῖζόμην δρμώμενος ἐντεῦθεν καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους κακῶς ἐποίουν, ὅστε τῇ θεῷ τε τὰς δεκάτας ἐξαιρεθῆναι πλέον ἡ τριάκοντα μνᾶς καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις εἰς σωτηρίαν, ὅσοι ἐν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἦσαν.

BOOK VIII.

We are told by Marcellinus, the unknown Greek writer whose life of Thucydides is commonly prefixed to his works, that the genuineness of the eighth Book was denied by some ancient critics. When they had once entertained the doubt their fertile imagination readily invented fictions in support of their opinion: some attributing the composition of it to his daughter, others to Xenophon, others to Theopompus. Marcellinus is at some pains to refute them:—‘The work was not within the compass of a woman’s genius.’ ‘the style shows unmistakeably (*μόνον οὐχὶ βοη*) that it could not have been Xenophon’s,’ and ‘it could not have been Theopompus;’ ‘the finer judgments rightly attributed it to Thucydides.’ Such queries, and the answers to them, are valuable, not for their own sake, but for the light which they throw on the manner of reasoning or thinking prevalent among ancient critics.

It is unnecessary to refute seriously an opinion which has no serious basis. The eighth Book is quoted by ancient writers: it is found in all MSS. except those which, like H. and Vind., are incomplete: it contains minute references to the previous history, (viii. 96 and i. 70 and vii. 55; viii. 15 and ii. 24,) unlikely to have been made by a forger. The love of truth, the power of thought, the absence of moral approbation or disapprobation, the irony, the perception of character, the moderation of statement, the general excellence, no less than the mechanical arrangement into summers and winters, and the minutiae of language and phraseology, ‘cry aloud,’ in the words of Marcellinus, that the eighth Book is the composition of Thucydides.

It is remarked by Dionysius (De Thuc. Hist. Jud. c. xvi) that no speeches are found in the eighth Book; and it is not unlikely that so trifling an accident may have given rise to the suspicion of its genuineness. If it were worth while to consider such a difficulty at all, it might be remarked that in the fifth and the seventh

Books the speeches are few and unimportant, and that the matter of the eighth is of a kind more suited to the 'oratio obliqua,' of which Thucydides has already given a striking example in ii. 13 and elsewhere. The turbulent assembly, the general thought, the policy of Alcibiades and Tissaphernes, the intentions of the oligarchy, are best described in this new manner. So far was Cratippus, the contemporary of Thucydides, from being right (if indeed he be correctly reported by Dionysius, l. c.) in saying that the historian, having arrived at the conclusion that the speeches were wearisome to the hearers, ceased to introduce them in the latter part of his history.

Even if the eighth Book were in some degree inferior to the previous ones, that would be no real reason for ascribing it to another author. For no author is in every part of his work up to his highest level: he may often fall considerably below it. But no such inferiority is justly chargeable against the eighth Book. The first stunning effect of the great blow, the reviving courage of the citizens, the revolution and counter-revolution, the characters of Antiphon, Phrynicus, Theramenes, and Peisander, the 'scare' at Athens when the Peloponnesian fleet was hovering about the coast: the interview of Tissaphernes with the Athenian envoys, the 'inevitableness' of Alcibiades, life in the camp at Samos and Miletus, are among the most perfect and graphic descriptions to be found in Thucydides.

It is another question whether the eighth Book may not bear some marks of haste and want of finish. The licence of language, which is great in previous books, seems to exceed all bounds in some passages of the eighth, and we cannot reasonably ascribe the irregularity to MS. corruptions alone. We must not, indeed, suppose that, however often Thucydides had rewritten his history, he would have conformed precisely to the rules of a modern Greek Grammar. On the other hand, like every other author, though not 'sitting down at a desk to write,' he must have composed, either in thought or with pen in hand, many of his sentences more than once, adding and altering for the sake of perspicuity and force. That is a process which takes time: nor is it unlikely that the same cause which left the work a fragment may have interfered with the

Final revision of it. And the hypothesis of such haste or incompleteness is the most natural account of the more frequent anomalies and other anomalies of language exhibited in this part of his work.

A few examples will remind the reader of some of the facts on which the above remarks are based:—

viii. c. 14, the τε's are in great disorder.

„ c. 23, confusion of reading: παρέπλει and παραπέμπει: difficulty of δ ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν πεζός.

„ c. 29, the extra payment of the ships παρὰ πέντε ναῦς.

„ c. 45 med. οὐχ ὑπολιπόντες κ.τ.λ.

„ c. 63 med. difficulty and confusion of reading.

„ c. 71 med. ἦ καὶ αὐτοφοεῖ κ.τ.λ.

„ c. 89 med. οὐ τὸ ἀπαλλάξειν τοῦ ἄγαν ἐσ ὀλίγους ἐλθεῖν.

Cp. also the examples collected in Poppe, ed. min. Introduction to Book viii, and Krüger, Dionysii Historiographica, p. 250 foll.

ἐεὶ δὲ τὰς Ἀθήνας ἐπειδὴ ἡγγέλθη, ἐπὶ πολὺ μὲν ἡπίστουν καὶ τοῖς πάνυ 1. I. τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐξ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἔργου διαπεφευγόσι καὶ σαφῶς ἀγγέλλουσι, μὴ οὕτω γε ἀπ πανσυδὶ διεφθάρσαι.

τοῖς πάνυ τῶν στρατιωτῶν, 1) 'the most trustworthy soldiers.' It is hard however to extract this or any other suitable meaning from οἱ πάνυ στρατιώται. The expression τοῦ πάνυ Περικλέους, 'the great Pericles,' Xen. Mem. iii. 5. 1, is not sufficiently parallel. It is better 2)* to take the word πάνυ with διαπεφευγόσι, 'they disbelieved the actual,' or 'very, soldiers who had escaped from the scene of action;' and so probably τῶν πάνυ στρατηγῶν, viii. 89 init.

χαλεποὶ μὲν ἡσαν τοῖς ἔμπροθυμητεῖσι τῶν ῥητόρων τὸν ἔκπλουν, ὥσπερ 1. I. οὐκ αὐτοὶ ψηφισάμενοι.

Either 1) 'who had joined with the people,' or 2) 'who had vied with one another, in promoting the expedition.' Cp. οἱ τῶν Δακεδαιμονίων ἔνυμαχοι ἔμπροθυμητεῖσι, c. 2 med., either 'joining in the universal excitement,' or 'united among themselves.'

ἀργύριον δὲ καὶ τοῖς χρησμολόγοις τε καὶ μάντεσι καὶ ὅποσοι τι τότε 1. I. αὐτοὺς θεάσαντες ἐπήλπισαν ὡς λίγφονται Σικελίαν.

μάντις is the more general term, including divination of all kinds.

1. 1. The *μάντις* is opposed by Plato in a fanciful passage of the *Timaeus* (72 A, B) to the *προφήτης*, who only announces the result of divination. The *χρησμολόγος* is the promulgator or circulator of oracles, spoken of not without a certain contempt, ii. 8 med. πολλὰ μὲν λόγια ἀλέγοντο, πολλὰ δὲ χρησμολόγοις ὡδοι : ii. 21 med. χρησμολόγοι τε ὡδοι χρησμοὺς παντοίους. *μάντις* being a general term for ‘diviner,’ is also used for a state or official diviner, as frequently by the Tragedians, and by Thucydides, vi. 69 med. *μάντεις σφάγια προσφέρων τὰ νομιζόμενα* : vii. 50 fin. *πρίν, ὡς οἱ μάντεις ἐξηγοῦντο, τρὶς ἐπνέα ἡμέρας μεῖναι.*

ἐπήλπισαν, scil. αὐτούς, ‘made them believe’ by divination ; used actively by late authors, Appian, Lucian, and Dio Cassius, and cited by Suid. s. v. ἐπελπίζων and Πυθαγόρας Ἐφέσιος.

2. 2. καὶ μηδὲ ὑπολείπειν λόγου αὐτοῖς ὡς τό γ' ἐπιδύν θέρος οἷοί τε ἔσονται περιγενέσθαι.

‘They would not leave them any ground for saying that they would last over the coming summer,’ or ‘they would not hear of their lasting.’ In the phrase *ὑπολείπειν λόγου* the feeling of the allies respecting the Athenians is transferred with a certain additional force to the Athenians themselves. Cp. for the thought vii. 28 med., and for *ὑπολείπειν λόγου* Antiph. Tetral. B. β. (iii.) 4 εἰ μὲν γὰρ τὸ ἀκόντιον ἔξω τῶν ὄρων τῆς αὐτοῦ πορείας ἐπὶ τὸν παῖδα ἔξενευθὲν ἔτρωσεν αὐτόν, οὐδεὶς ἡμῖν λόγος ὑπελείπετο μὴ φονεὺς εἴναι (Krüger).

2. 3. καὶ μάλιστα, ὅτι οἱ ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας αὐτοῖς ξύμμαχοι πολλῷ δυνάμει, κατ’ ἀνάγκην ἥδη τοῦ ναυτικοῦ προσγεγενημένου, ἀμα τῷ ἥρι, ὡς εἰκός, παρέσεσθαι ἔμελλον.

In the early part of the war the Sicilian Greeks, though invited to send ships (ii. 7, cp. iii. 86 init.), had never thought of complying with the request, whereas 1)* they had now been compelled by circumstances to add a fleet to their army (*προσ-*).

The words *κατ’ ἀνάγκην κ.τ.λ.* have also been referred 2) to the increased efforts of the Peloponnesians themselves ; but they can hardly be said to have ‘acquired a navy of necessity,’ like the Sicilians.

πρασσόντων δὲ ταῦτα ἀμφοτέρων καὶ ὅντων οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ ὥσπερ ἀρχο- 5. I.
μέρων ἐν κατασκευῇ τοῦ πολέμου.

κατασκεύη is a stronger word than the more usual παρασκεύη.
'Laying the foundation for a new war, as if they were just beginning.'

The use of κατασκεύαζεσθαι and παρασκεύαζεσθαι is well illustrated
by ii. 85 init. κελεύοντες ἀλλην ναυμαχίαν θελτιώ κατασκευάζεσθαι, com-
pared with ii. 86 med. μελετῶντές τε καὶ παρασκευαζόμενοι τὴν ναυ-
μαχίαν, where παρασκεύαζεσθαι applies to the immediate preparation
for the battle, and κατασκεύαζεσθαι to the creation of the circum-
stances under which it was to be brought about.

ὑπὸ βασιλέως γὰρ νεωστὶ ἐτύγχανε πεπραγμένος τοὺς ἐκ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ 5. 5.
ἀρχῆς φόρους, οὓς δι' Ἀθηναίους ἀπὸ τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων οὐ δυνάμενος
πράσσεσθαι ἐπωφεῖλησε.

This passage has been supposed to show that, although the Greek
cities had long ceased to pay tribute to the King (for it would be
ridiculous to imagine that they paid two tributes, one to the King
and the other to the Athenians for liberating them from the King);
yet that the tribute account was kept, as before the defeat of the
Persians, in the King's books, and that encouraged by the rumour
of the Athenian reverses he had now at length begun to think of
collecting it. It is true that Herodotus, in a well-known passage
(vi. 42, see Professor Rawlinson), speaks of the tribute which was
imposed on the Ionian cities after the revolt, B.C. 493, as con-
tinuing to his own day, φόρους ἔταξε ἑάστοισι, οἱ κατὰ χώρην διατε-
λέουσι ἔχοντες ἐκ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου αἰὲν ἔτι καὶ ἐσ ἐμέ, ὡς ἐτάχθησαν εἴς
'Αργαφίρνεος. But he is supposed to mean, not that the tribute was
paid, but only that the assessment remained the same. See note in
Grote, Part II. ch. xlvi. ad fin. The orators and historians also
spoke of a perhaps fabulous Peace of Cimon or Callias, not men-
tioned in Thucydides, by which the cities in Asia were freed from
the tribute. For authorities see Grote, and cp. note on viii. 56. 4.

It must be admitted, on the other hand, that this conception of
the fact does violence to the text of Herodotus, who certainly
implies that the tribute continued to the time at which he wrote
his history, that is to say, to the middle or end of the Pelopon-
nesian war. It is improbable that he should have confused the

5. mere entry of the tribute with the payment of it. He must have known whether it was paid or not, and if he had intended to distinguish between the assessment and the payment he would ~~not~~ have expressed himself so ambiguously. Not that there is anything improbable in the supposition that such a register of unpaid debts may have been kept for some generations by an oriental monarch; and the existence of such a register would agree with the words of Thucydides, who here tells us that in the nineteenth year of the war, 412 B.C., the Persian tribute was still considered by the Persians to be a debt owing from the Greek cities of Asia. On the other hand, the theory, however probable in itself, is not needed to explain the fact that in a time of Athenian reverses the Great King made an attempt to recover some of his ancient privileges. Nor is there any proof of its truth. The decline of the tribute may have been gradual. All the Greek cities in Asia were not freed from it immediately after the Persian War. For Thucydides informs us that the revenues of Lampsacus and Myus, two towns on or near the sea coast, beside those of Magnesia in the interior of the country, were assigned by the King about the year 465 for the maintenance of Themistocles (i. 138 fin.)

At what point the claims of the Athenian confederacy came into collision with the Persian demand we are not informed. It is probable that no very exact limits separated them. We may certainly infer from the tenor of the history that, at some time between the Persian and Peloponnesian wars, the tribute had ceased to be paid to the King by the Greek cities. But whether they were all freed at the same date, e.g. by the 'treaty of Cimon or Callias,' or at various times, we have no means of determining. The cities of the interior would probably have paid long after the cities on the coast, and it may have been from some of them that Tisaphernes and Pharnabazus were endeavouring to collect the revenue due to the King. The passage of Herodotus we must leave unexplained.

6. 3. ξυνέπρασσε γὰρ αὐτοῖς καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης, Ἐνδίφ ἐφορεύοντι πατρικὸς ἐτὰ μᾶλιστα ξένος ὁν, ὅθεν καὶ τοῦνομα Λακωνικὸν ἡ οἰκία αὐτῶν κατὰ τὴν ξενίαν ἔσχεν. Ἐνδίος γὰρ Ἀλκιβιάδου ἐκαλεῖτο.

'And this was the reason why a name which was Lacedaemonian came into their family' (i. e. into the family of Alcibiades), because of the friendship; for Alcibiades was the name of Endius' 'ather,' lit. 'he was called Endius the son of Alcibiades,' i. e. the wo names alternated in his family. The word *Λακωνικόν* shows hat *αὐτῶν* refers to the family of Alcibiades, and not of Endius; for there would be nothing memorable in the family of Endius bearing a Spartan name: v. 43 med. shows that the connection was ancient, having existed in the time of Alcibiades' grandfather, whose name was also Alcibiades (Herod. viii. 17), if not earlier.

πέμψατες Φρύνην ἄνδρα περίοικον.

6. 4.

See note on c. 22. 1.

*τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου θέρους εὐθὺς ἐπειγομένων τῶν Χίων ἀποστέλαι τὰς 7. 1.
αὖς, καὶ δεδιότων μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ πρασσόμενα αἰσθῶνται (πάντες γὰρ
οὐφα αὐτῶν ἐπρεσβεύντο), ἀποπέμποντιν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐς Κόρινθον
νῦντος Σπαρτιάτας τρεῖς.*

ἀποστέλαι with the middle ἐπειγομένων should properly express n action of the Chians themselves. But the middle or reflexive ense may still be retained, 'being eager in their own interest that ne Lacedaemonians should send ships,' or, 'being eager that the Lacedaemonians should send ships to themselves,' i.e. the Chians.

*ἡσαν δὲ αἱ ξύμπασαι τῶν ξυμμαχικῶν νῆες αὐτόθι μᾶς δέουσαι τεσ- 7. 1.
αράκοντα.*

*αἱ ξύμπασαι τῶν ξυμμαχικῶν νῆες, 'all the ships belonging to the
ontingents of the allies.'* Cp. Xen. Cyr. iii. 3. 12, ἐδίδασκεν δὲ
καπτον ισχυρὸν ἥν τῶν συμμαχικῶν (Krüger).

οὐκ ἔκοινωνοῦτο τὸν στόλον.

8. 1.

Two or three MSS. read ἔκοινοῦτο. But the weight of authority is in favour of ἔκοινωνοῦτο. Though this verb is usually followed by a genitive, there is nothing in its meaning which would make it incapable of taking an accusative with a word of cognate signification. Cp. Eur. El. 1048,—

τίς ἀν πατρὸς σοῦ φόνον ἔκοινώησέ μοι;

Nor can we argue that in the time of Thucydides, when the

8. 1. usage of the verb generally was far from fixed, the middle κοιωνεῖσθαι may not have been employed as well as the active κοιωνεῖν.

8. 4. καταφρονήσαντες τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀδυνασίαν.

The acc. and gen. are governed by the idea of καταγράφεις contained in καταφρονήσαντες. Cp. vi. 34 fin. δικαίως κατεγραφότες ὅτι αὐτοὺς οὐ μετὰ Λακεδαιμονίων ἐφθείρουσεν, = ἔγραψέ τις καθ' ἡμῶν, where the meaning of κατεγραφότες approaches that of καταφρονήσαντες.

9. 1. οἱ δὲ Κορίνθιοι, ἐπειγομένων αὐτῶν τὸν πλοῦν, οὐ προΐθυμήσαντες ἔμετελεύτησιν τὰ Ἰσθμια, ἀ τότε ἦν, διεορτάσωσιν.

αὐτῶν, scil. the other members of the confederacy.

As it is difficult to suppose that the Peloponnesians would have allowed three months of the summer to pass in doing nothing, we must assume that the Isthmian games were celebrated in the year not later than the month of May. They occurred at intervals of two years; at the end of the fourth or beginning of the first year of an Olympiad, and at the end of the second or beginning of the third. It has been thought that in the former case they took place in the middle of summer, in the latter case in spring, of which there is some indirect evidence in ancient writers. (See Krause, Pyth. Nem. Isthm. iii. § 3, and on the other side, Hermann, Lehrb. der gottesdienstl. Alterthümer, 49. 14, 15.) But this hypothesis, even if it could be substantiated, would not help us here, as the year 412 is the first of an Olympiad. The difficulty must therefore be left unsolved. We have no direct statement as to the time of the Isthmian games, and the authorities usually cited, Schol. on Pind. Ol. 9. 83, Xen. Hell. iv. 5, Liv. xxxii. 27, 32, 33, Curtius, iv. 22, Hesychius, s. v. Ἰσθμίασι, and Suidas, are untrustworthy, or only show that they were held either in the spring or summer.

9. 2. τὸ πιστὸν ναῦς σφίσι ἔμπειπεν ἐκέλευον ἐς τὸ ἔμμαχικόν.

τὸ πιστὸν κ.τ.λ., 'as the pledge which the Athenians required of their fidelity to the alliance.' Cp. iii. 11 init. τὸ ἀντίπαλον δέος μόνο πιστὸν ἐς ἔμμαχιαν.

10. 1. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τὰ Ἰσθμια ἐγίγνετο, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι (ἐπηγγέλθησαν γὰρ ἐθέωρουν ἐς αὐτά.

ἐπηγγελθῆταν, scil. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, or *ai σπουδαί* understood from τὰ 10. 1. "Ισθμια, or τὰ "Ισθμια may be the nominative, names of feasts being frequently used with plural verbs, cp. Κάρνεια γάρ αὐτοῖς ἐτύχανον ὅπτα, v. 75 init.

ὑστερον ἀλλας προσπληρώσαντες ἐπτὰ καὶ τριάκοντα κ.τ.λ.

10. 3.

Not, 'having manned in addition to the twenty-one ships thirty-seven others;' but the Athenians, after they had returned home, manned an increased fleet (*προσ-*), making in all thirty-seven ships. The expression is curious, but the meaning is required by the context.

ἔπειτα ὠρμημένων αὐτῶν τὰ περὶ τὴν ἐν τῷ Πειραιῷ τῶν νεῶν καταφυγὴν 11. 3. ἡγελθη.

That ὠρμημένων αὐτῶν must mean, not 'after they had started,' but 'when they had resolved to start,' is clear from the words at the end of the chapter, τὰς ναῦς τὰς ἐκ τῆς ἑαυτῶν οὐκέτι διενοῦντο πέμπειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τινας προανηγμένας μετακαλεῖν.

'Ενδίῳ τε αὐτῷ ἴδιᾳ ἔλεγε καλὸν εἶναι δι' ἐκείνου ἀποστῆσαι τε Ἰωνίαν 12. 2. καὶ βασιλέα ἔνυμαχον ποιῆσαι Λακεδαιμονίοις, καὶ μὴ Ἀγιός τὸ ἀγώνισμα τούτο γενέσθαι.

1)* τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, or *τινά*, must be supplied as the subject to ἀποστῆσαι, 'that the Lacedaemonians should make the Ionians revolt,' or 'that the revolt of Ionia should be effected,' δι' ἐκείνου, 'through the instrumentality of Endius.' Or 2) δι' ἐκείνου is referred to Alcibiades. But in this case the words are to be regarded as subordinate or explanatory. Not 'it would bring glory to Endius that he stirred up a revolt in Chios through the instrumentality of Alcibiades,'—for the assistance of Alcibiades would diminish the glory of Endius—but 'it would bring glory to Endius to stir up a revolt in Chios, and Alcibiades would assist him in effecting this.'

καὶ οἱ μὲν πολλοὶ ἐν θαύματι ἦσαν καὶ ἐκπλήξει· τοῖς δὲ ὀδίγοις παρεσ- 14. 2. κεύαστο ὥστε βουλήν τε τυχεῖν ἐνιλλεγομένην, καὶ λεγομένων λόγων ἀπό τε τοῦ Χαλκιδέως καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδου ως ἄλλαι τε τῆς πολλαὶ προσπλέουσι, καὶ τὰ περὶ τῆς πολιορκίας τῶν ἐν τῷ Πειραιῷ νεῶν οὐ δηλωσάντων, ἀφίστανται Χῖοι καὶ αὐθεὶς Ἐρυθραῖοι Ἀθηναίων. καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα τρισὶ ναυσὶ πλεύσαντες καὶ Κλαζομενὰς ἀφιστᾶσι. 3.

14. 3. *βουλήν τε*. Grammatically there is nothing answering to *τε*, which really couples 'the sitting of the council' with 'the announcement of reinforcements' as though *καὶ λέγοσθαι λόγους* followed.

In ἀλλαὶ *τε* *ηῆς*, again, it is hard to trace the missing clause. *καὶ οἱ Δακεδαιμόνιοι πρόθυμοι εἰσι*, or some similar expression, may have been intended to follow. Or the connection may be, 'speeches were made, intimating the approach of reinforcements, and concealing the detention of the ships.' But in both these instances the irregularity is softened to the ear by the *καὶ* which follows, though grammatically unconnected with the preceding *τε*. Cp. note on i. 9. 3, §§ 2, 3, and for *τε* before *τοῦ Χαλκιδέως*, § 1.

ξύλλεγομένην, either 1)* 'had assembled'; for the present or imperfect participle may indicate a state as well as a process. Or 2) 'had been assembling,' as in the so-called use of the imperfect for the pluperfect, ii. 23, *ἀπέστειλαν τὰς ἐκατὸν ναῦς δύοτε παρεσκενάζοντο* and elsewhere. Cp. note on v. 50. 3. Or 3) 'that the council should be assembling,' i. e. just assembled, neither long before nor after the appearance of Alcibiades.

ἀφιστᾶσι. Either the Chians, or Chalcideus and Alcibiades.

15. 1. *τά τε χίλια τάλαντα, ὡν διὰ παντὸς τοῦ πολέμου ἐγλίχοντο μὴ ἄφασθαι, εὐθὺς ἔλυσαν τὰς ἐπικειμένας διημίους τῷ εἰπόντι ἢ ἐπιψηφίσαντι ἵππο τῆς παρούσης ἐκπλήξεως, καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο κινεῖν.*

The imperfect construction of *τὰ χίλια τάλαντα* which, in the language of the old grammarians, would have been called an accusative absolute, i. e. without construction, is somewhat tardily supplied by the verb *κινεῖν*. Cp. note on ii. 62. 1.

16. 2. *προσισθίμενος δὲ ὁ Στρομβίχιδης προανήγετο· καὶ μετεωρισθεὶς ἐν τῷ πελάγει, ὡς ἔώρα τὰς ναῦς πολλὰς τὰς ἀπὸ τῆς Χίου φυγὴν ἐποιεῖτο ἐπὶ τῆς Σάμου.*

Strombichides, the Athenian admiral, sighted from Teos the ships under Chalcideus, and 'proceeded to put out into the open sea before they arrived' (*προανήγετο*). When out of reach he took an observation of their numbers, and made a hasty retreat.

16. 3. *καὶ ἐπέσχον μὲν οἱ πεζοί, καὶ Χαλκιδέα ἐκ τῆς διώξεως περιμένοντες.*

kai', 'waiting for Chalcideus who was to join them,' or 'who was 16. 3. to be there as well as themselves.'

καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι κατὰ πόδας μιᾶς δεούσταις εἴκοσι ναυσὸν ἐπιπλεύ- 17. 3.
σαντες κ.τ.λ.

We should expect twenty ships (not nineteen), eight under Strombichides, and twelve under Thrasycles; cp. c. 24 init. One of them may have been left behind at Samos. So c. 23 init. twenty-five Athenian ships are mentioned where we should expect twenty-six. Cp. note on c. 10. 3, c. 20. 1: also note on c. 99.

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Χίοι . . . ἐπλευσαν ἐς Ἀναια, . . . καὶ ἐλθούσης παρὰ 19. 1.
Χαλκιδέως ἀγγελίας αὐτοῖς ἀποπλεῖν πάλιν, καὶ ὅτι Ἀμόργης παρέσταται κατὰ 2.
γῆν στρατιὰ κ.τ.λ.

Anaea was friendly (iv. 75 med.), Amorges hostile (viii. 5 fin., 28 med.), to the Chians and Peloponnesians.

Classen is disposed to omit *καὶ* before *ὅτι*, on the dangerous principle of improving the meaning without regard to the authority of the MSS. But there is no necessity to suppose that the expected arrival of their enemy Amorges was the sole reason why Chalcideus desired the Chian squadron to withdraw.

ἵπὸ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους αἱ ἐν τῷ Πειραιῷ εἴκοσι σῆμες τῶν Πελο- 20. 1.
πονηησίων, καταδιωχθεῖσαι τότε καὶ ἐφορμούμεναι ἵσῳ ἀριθμῷ ἵπὸ Ἀθη-
νιών κ.τ.λ.

ἵσῳ ἀριθμῷ. These words would seem to show that the blockading squadron had not been filled up to its original strength (thirty-seven ships, c. 10. med.) as c. 15 fin. *ἐτέρας δ' ἀντὶ πασῶν τῶν* ἀπελθουσῶν *νεῶν . . . διὰ τάχους πληρώσαντες ἀντέπεμψαν* might be thought to imply.

ἐς διακοσίους μέν τινας τοὺς πάντας τῶν δυνατῶν ἀπέκτεινε τετρακοσίους 21.
δὲ φυγὴ ἡμιώσαντες κ.τ.λ.

ἐς διακοσίους μέν τινας τοὺς πάντας, 'amounting to some two hundred in all.' This narrative, as Grote remarks, shows that an oligarchical government was allowed to exist under the Athenian democracy. See his note, Part II. ch. lxi. med.

Ἀθηναῖον σφίσιν αὐτονομίαν μετὰ ταῦτα ὡς βεβαίοις ἥδη ψηφισαμένων. 21.

CHYRIDES.

have been found on the Acropolis
See Appendices to Introduction.

τοις θεμασιοῖς οἱ Χῖοι, ὡσπερ ἤρξαντο, οὐδὲν ἀπολέπει
εἰ τὸ Τελεσπονησίων πλήθει παρόντες ἀποστῆσαι τὰς
κατάστασιν ἵμα ὡς πλειστους σφίσι ξυγκινδυνείσι, στρα-
τιώτας κατέστησαν ἐπὶ τὴν Λέσβουν κ.τ.λ.

τὰς πόλεις, 1)* are governed by ὡσπερ ἤρξαντο.

the Chians in sending the expedition: a) they
independently, b) they wanted to draw as many
into their own danger. τέ and καὶ join ὡσπερ
καὶ βουλόμενοι. τέ might have followed ὡσπερ.
τὸ Πελοπονησίων, either because this is the more
natural in the sentence, or because the writer may not have
had in view the clause καὶ βουλόμενοι ἄμα το ὡσπερ ἤρξαντο,
as in these words. Cp. note on i. 9. 3. §§ 1. 4. ἀπο-
νοματικά seen taken 2) with παρόντες, 'coming to make the'
But the infinitive after παρόντες cannot be de-

τίλας Σπαρτιάτης, τῶν δὲ νεῶν Δεινάδας περίοικος.

cases to be no reason for translating, as in the English
'the Chian Perioeci.' For another example of the
use of the Lacedaemonian Perioeci in high places cp. c.
ταξιδεύμονοι . . . κατάσκοπον ἐσ τὴν Χίον πέμψαντες Φρύνιν ἄδρα
τε νῆσος αὐτοῦ εἰσὶν ὅπασπερ ἔλεγον, καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἡ πόλις
τὴν λεγομένην δόξαν.

τοις ἀποστήσας καὶ ὑπλίσας, καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ νεῶν
ταξί ταραπέμπτει ἐπὶ τὴν "Αντισσαν καὶ Μήθυμναν. ἀρχούτα
ταξιδεύμασι" καὶ αὐτὸς ταῖς τε μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ ναυσὶ καὶ ταῖς τρισὶ^{τρισὶ}
ταξιδεύμασι, ἐλπίζων τοὺς Μυτιληναίους κ.τ.λ.

This passage can hardly be defended as it stands in most of
the MSS. ταξί ταραπέλει ἐπὶ τὴν "Αντισσαν καὶ Μήθυμναν:---ταῖς τρισὶ^{τρισὶ}
ταξιδεύμασι" ταξιδεύμασι ἐπὶ τὴν "Αντισσαν καὶ Μήθυμναν: the similarity of
ταξί and τρισὶ, the repetition of παρέπλει, and of ἐπὶ τὴν "Αν-
τισσαν καὶ Μήθυμναν after the second παρέπλει, and the absence of
any construction for ὑπλίσας (to govern which, if we read παρέπλει, no

verb can be supplied from the context), indicate some corruption. 23. 4. One MS., the Vatican, has *παραπίμπει* (one inferior MS. *παράπεμπε τι*) instead of *παρέπλει*, and omits the second *ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀντισσαν καὶ Μήθυμναν*: from this reading a fair sense may be elicited. ‘He instigated Eresus to revolt, and armed the inhabitants; then he sent by land the hoplites belonging to his own ships, under the command of Eteonicus, to Antissa and Methymna, while he himself, with his own ships and the three Chian, sailed along the shore thither.’ *παρέπλει* corresponds to *πεζῇ παραπέμπει*, the movement of the land forces accompanying that of the ships. *καὶ* before *τοὺς ἀπό* marks the relation between the following and the preceding clause (*τὴν Ἐρεσον ἀποστήσας*), and also connects *δηλίτας* with *όπλισας*.

ώς δὲ αὐτῷ τὰ ἐν τῇ Λέσβῳ πάντα ἡμαντιῶντο, ἀπέλευσε τὸν ἑαυτοῦ 23. 5. στρατὸν ἀναλαβὼν ἐς τὴν Χίον. ἀπεκομίσθη δὲ πάλιν κατὰ πόλεις καὶ δ ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν πεζός, διὰ ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἐμέλλησεν οἴναι.

1) δ ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν πεζός seems to mean the troops of the Asiatic cities (c. 22 med., cp. 16 init.) which had marched along the coast in the direction of Clazomenae and Cymè in order to cooperate with the Chian fleet. But, in order to explain the words *ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν*, we must assume that they had been afterwards taken on board the Chian fleet, carried to Lesbos, and there disembarked; and that they were now conveyed home by Astyochus.

On the other hand a) it is difficult to suppose that if these troops had been conveyed to Lesbos, the fact of their disembarkation would have been omitted. And b) *κατὰ πόλεις* would apply only to the forces from the Asiatic cities; there would be no mention of the Peloponnesians who accompanied them.

2) The first objection may be removed if we take the words δ *ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν πεζός* as referring to the circumstance that the Peloponnesian troops had been disembarked from the ships of Chalcideus, and their place taken by Chiens. For this fact has been mentioned, c. 17 init. But then the expression δ *ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν πεζός* is inconsistent with *κατὰ πόλεις*. For the forces of the Asiatic cities (to whom alone the latter words apply) were not taken from the ships of Chalcideus.

Or once more, 3) δ *ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν πεζός* means the troops who may

23. 5. have escaped from the Chian ships taken by the Athenians at Mitylene (c. 23 med.), and who are said to have been ‘about to proceed to the Hellespont’ (cp. c. 22 med.), in order to distinguish them from the forces of Astyochus. But still the expression is defective; and we hear nothing of the return of the Asiatic and Peloponnesian forces on the mainland.

24. 2. πόλεμον δπδ τῶν νεῶν ἐποιοῦντα.

I. e. made descents on the land and then returned to their ships.

24. 2. εἰχον δ' ἐπιβάτας τῶν ὄπλιτῶν ἐκ καταλόγου ἀναγκαστούς.

The ἐπιβάται were generally drawn from the fourth or lowest class of citizens, who were not regular hoplites ἐκ καταλόγου, but only armed for the time; cp. vi. 43 med. On this occasion the hoplites were compelled to serve owing to the exigency of the crisis.

24. 4. καὶ ὅσφε ἐπεδίδουν ἡ πόλις αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τὸ μεῖζον, τόσφε καὶ ἐκοσμοῦντο ἔχυρώτερον.

‘In the same degree did they organize their state more securely.’

Cp. for the expression c. 72 fin. μένειν ἐν τῷ δλιγαρχικῷ κόσμῳ.

24. 5. μετὰ πολλῶν, οἵς ταῦτα ἔδοξε, τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ταχὺν ξυναιρεθῆσεσθαι, τὴν ἀμαρτίαν ξυνέγγωσαν.

τὴν ἀμαρτίαν, a cognate accusative after ξυνέγγωσαν, 1)* ‘they shared this error of judgment.’ Cp. vii. 73 init. οἱ δὲ ξυνεγίγνωσκον μὲν καὶ αὐτοὶ οὐχ ἡσσον ταῦτα ἔκείνον. Or 2) ‘they, like the other allies, found out their mistake.’

ξυναιρεθῆσεσθαι, ‘would be utterly overthrown.’ For the intensive force of ξυν- cp. note on ii. 41. 4.

25. 2. οἱ μετὰ Χαλκιδέως ἐλθόντες Πελοποννήσιοι.

Probably not the crews, whom he had armed and left in Chios (c. 17 init.) where they reappear (c. 32 init.), but the ἐπιβάται, or marines, of his five ships.

25. 3. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ τούς τε Πελοποννησίους πρώτους νικήσαντες, καὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους καὶ τὸν ἄλλον ὄχλον ὠσάμενοι κ.τ.λ.

τὸν ἄλλον ὄχλον, the inferior part of the army, either light armed

troops belonging to the Milesians, or the mercenaries of Tissa- **25. 3.**
phernes.

ἐν τούτῳ δὲ περὶ δεῖλην ἥδη ὄψιαν ἀγγέλλεται αὐτοῖς τὰς ἀπὸ Πελοπον- **26. 1.**
νῆσου καὶ Σικελίας πέντε καὶ πεντήκοντα ναῦς ὅσον οὐ παρεῖναι.

πέντε καὶ πεντήκοντα is not to be taken closely with the article. The meaning is, ‘the Peloponnesian and Sicilian fleet, which might have been expected, numbering fifty-five ships,’ i. e. twenty-two Sicilian and thirty-three Peloponnesian ships. Even thus *rás* has no definite antecedent, which can only be supplied in the most general sense from the context, the expression indicating the natural sequence of events in the writer’s mind rather than in the actual narrative. The number originally intended had been forty (c. 6): of these ten were to be supplied by the Lacedaemonians, but after the earthquake the ten were reduced to five; which were sent off with Chalcideus. Why the number here is thirty-three and not thirty we cannot tell.

κατέπλευσαν ἐς Δέρον πρῶτον τὴν πρὸ Μιλήτου νῆσον.

26. 1.

Δέρον, the reading of the Vatican MS., instead of “Ελεον, a name otherwise unknown, must here be read. It is confirmed by the words at the beginning of the following chapter, ὡς ἀπὸ τῆς Δέρου ἐπύθετο, and by *ἐς τὸν Ἰασικὸν κόλπον πλέυσαντες* just below, for Leros lay opposite the mouth of the Gulf of Iasus. The objection that Leros is about forty miles distant from Miletus, and could hardly have been described as *ἡ πρὸ Μιλήτου νῆσος*, is sufficiently answered by referring to the general want of accuracy in Thucydides about places and distances.

ὅπου γάρ ἔξεστιν ἐν ὑστέρῳ, σαφῶς εἰδότας πρὸς ὄπόσας τε ναῦς πολε- **27. 2.**
μίας καὶ ὅσαις πρὸς αὐτὰς ταῖς σφετέραις, ἵκανῶς καὶ καθ’ ἡσυχίαν παρασκευ-
ασαμένους ἔσται ἀγωνίσασθαι, οὐδέποτε τῷ αἰσχρῷ δνεῖδει εἶξας ἀλόγως
διακινδυνεύσειν.

The simplest way of explaining this passage, in which there is no material variation of the MSS., is to suppose that *ἔξεστιν* is forgotten in consequence of the length of the sentence, and has been repeated in *ἔσται*. For the repetition cp. note on v. 22. 2. τῷ

27. 2. αἰσχρῷ ὄνειδει, ‘the discreditable reproach,’ of which the other generals seemed to be afraid.

27. 3. οὐ γὰρ αἰσχρὸν εἴναι Ἀθηναίους ναυτικῷ μετὰ καιροῦ ἡποχωρῆσαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ μετὰ διουσῶν τρόπου αἰσχιον ἔνυμβήσεσθαι ἦν ἡστηθώσι.

μετὰ διουσῶν τρόπου answers to μετὰ καιροῦ, ‘when circumstances required,’ and ‘under any circumstances.’

αἰσχιον, a resolved comparative; not ‘more base,’ but ‘base rather.’ See note on ii. 40. 1.

27. 3. καὶ τὴν πόλιν οὐ μόνον τῷ αἰσχρῷ ἀλλὰ καὶ τῷ μεγίστῳ κινδύνῳ περιπίπτειν, ἢ μόλις ἐπὶ ταῖς γεγενημέναις ἔνυμφοράις ἐνδέχεσθαι μετὰ βεβαίου παρασκευῆς καθ' ἔκουσίαν, ἢ πάνυ γε ἀνάγκῃ, προτέρᾳ ποι ἐπιχειρεῖν, που δὴ μὴ βιαζομένῃ γε πρὸς αὐθαρέτους κινδύνους έιναι;

ἢ πάνυ γε ἀνάγκῃ, 1)* ‘the state, even if she had a sufficient force, should hardly take the aggressive voluntarily,’ but then, as if this statement were too strong, a correction is made, ‘or only from absolute necessity,’ i. e. ‘and should only do so at all from absolute necessity.’ The correction is itself slightly incorrect, for in the alternative we have to omit the words μετὰ βεβαίου παρασκευῆς and καθ' ἔκουσίαν.

Or 2) repeating the words μετὰ βεβαίου παρασκευῆς, but not καθ' ἔκουσίαν, with ἢ πάνυ γε ἀνάγκῃ (the expression being still somewhat incorrect), ‘even with a sufficient force’ (which they had not) ‘they could only venture to fight when absolutely compelled;’ ἢ πάνυ γε ἀνάγκῃ, ‘or only when compelled,’ = ‘but only when compelled.’

ποῦ has the sense of πῶς. Cp. Soph. Aj. 1100,—

ποῦ σὺ στρατηγεῖς τοῦδε;

Herod. ii. 11, κοῦ γε δή, ἐν τῷ προαναισιμωμένῳ χρόνῳ πρότερον ἢ ἐμὲ γενέσθαι, οὐκ ἀν χωσθείη κόλπος καὶ πολλῷ μέζων ἔτι τούτου ὑπὸ τοσούτου τε ποταμοῦ καὶ οὕτως ἐργατικοῦ; where the reading has been unnecessarily changed into ἢ κου as here into ἢ που.

Lindau's emendation ἢ που, adopted by Stahl and Classen, rests on what may be called the fallacy of parallel passages: i. 142 init. and vi. 37 fin. For there is no reason why Thucydides should have written in one passage as he had written in another.

27. 5. καὶ ἔδοξεν οὐκ ἐν τῷ αὐτίκα μᾶλλον ἢ ὕστερον, οὐκ ἐς τοῦτο μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐς οὓς πλλα Φρίνιχος κατέστη, οὐκ οἰξύνετος εἴναι.

Thucydides here passes a judgment on the political life of 27. 5. Phrynicus, including his future career as a leading member of the 400 (*οὐκ ἐν τῷ αὐτίκα μᾶλλον ἡ ὑστερον*, cp. c. 68 fin.), similar to that which he elsewhere pronounces upon Antiphon (c. 68 init.)

καὶ μείνατες ἥμέραν μίαν, τῇ ὑστεραὶ καὶ τὰς Χίας ναῦς προσλαβόντες 28. 1.
τὰς μετὰ Χαλκιδέως τὸ πρῶτον ἔνυκαταδιωχθείσας, ἐβούλοντο πλεῦσαι ἐπὶ
τὰ σκεύη, ἀ ἔξειλοντο, ἐς Τειχιοῦσσαν πάλιν.

τὰς μετὰ Χαλκιδέως. The ships which had been chased by Strombichides into Miletus, c. 17 fin. τὰ σκεύη ἀ ἔξειλοντο, i. e. the superfluous sails and tackle, which had been taken out in preparation for a sea-fight. Cp. Xen. Hell. i. 1. 13, Ἀλκιβάδης δέ,
εἰπὼν καὶ τούτοις διώκειν αὐτόν, ἔξειλομένους τὰ μεγάλα ιστία, αὐτὸς ἐπ-
λευσεν ἐς Πάριον: vi. 2. 27, τὰ μεγάλα ιστία αὐτοῦ κατελιπεν, ὡς ἐπὶ
κανυμαχίαν πλέων.

πειθεὶς αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ Ἰασον, ἐν ἦ 'Αμόργης πολέμος ὅν κατεῖχε, πλεῖσται. 23. 2.
κατεῖχε, neuter, a stronger form of εἶχε, 'maintained himself.'
Cp. note on viii. 100. 2.

ἐπειδὴ τὴν Ἰασον κατεστήσατο ὁ Τισσαφέρνης ἐς φιλακήν. 29. 1.

'When he had set a guard in Iasus,' lit. 'when he had reduced Iasus into the condition of being guarded,' like ἐς ἀπορίαν, ἐς ὀλιγαρ-
χίαν καθιστάναι. Cp. viii. 1 fin. τὰ τῶν ἔνυμάχων ἐς ἀσφάλειαν ποιεῖσθαι.

ὅμως δὲ παρὰ πέντε ναῦς πλέον ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ ἡ τρεῖς ὄβολοι ὡμολογή- 29. 2.
θησαν. ἐς γὰρ πέντε ναῦς καὶ πεντήκοντα τρία τάλαντα ἐδίδοντο τοῦ μηνός·
καὶ τοῖς ἀλλοις, ὅσῳ πλείους νῆσοι ἦσαν τούτου τοῦ ἀριθμοῦ, κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν
λόγον τούτον ἐδίδοτο.

1)* παρὰ πέντε ναῦς, 'for every five ships,' lit. 'along with every five ships,' this being the unit of measurement. It may be asked; why should the rate of pay be reckoned by five ships rather than by any other number? The answer is, because the pay of this number of ships happened to give the lowest sum in talents. 3 talents = 108,000 obols, which divided by 1000 (5 x 200, the crew of each ship being taken at 200), gives 108 obols as the pay of each man per month and 3 $\frac{3}{5}$ obols as his pay per day.

For the number 200 cp. vi. 8 init. ἀγοντες ἔξήκοντα τάλαντα ἀσήμουν

29. 2. ἀργυρίου ὡς ἐξήκοντα ναῦς μηνὸς μασθόν, where, if the crews b— reckoned at 200 men, the pay offered will be a drachma per day, — as in iii. 17, viii. 29 init. Cp. also Herod. vii. 184. τ (in the calculation of the numbers of Xerxes' army), ὡς ἀνὰ διηκοσίους ἀνδρας λογιζομένοισι ἐν ἑκάστῃ νηὶ: viii. 17, 'Αθηναίων Κλεινῆς ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδες, ὃς δαπάνην οἰκητὸν παρεχόμενον ἐστρατεύετο ἀνδράσι τε διηκοσίοισι καὶ οἰκητῇ νηῇ. A like result follows from Xen. Hell. i. 5. 4-7, where 30 minae a month to each ship = 3 obols a day to each man.

The words *παρὰ πέντε ναῦς* are out of place with *πλέον ἀνδρὶ ἑκάστῳ* ~~ώμολυγήθησαν~~, and would go better with the next sentence after *τριάντα* ~~τάλαντα~~. Thucydides has not clearly separated the two facts—a) ~~τοῖς~~ that three talents instead of two and a half talents were given for every five ships, and b) that the bounty extended at first to fifty ~~τοῖς~~ ships, that being the number of the Peloponnesian and Sicilian fleet then at Miletus, not reckoning the ships at Chios (viii. 23 init., fin.), and the other fleet of twenty-five at Miletus, i. e. twenty Chian ships, and five Lacedaemonian ships manned by Chians (viii. 12 fin. and 17 init.).

καὶ τοῖς ἀλλοις κ.τ.λ. The bounty was to be further extended in the same ratio to additional ships. Probably the Chians are not included in the convention; since they beset Tissaphernes on their own account, c. 45 med.

2) The conjecture of Madvig (originally Meibomius), *τριάκοντα* for *τρία*, which is omitted by the Vat., is ingenious and the change slight (Δ' for Γ'). 'Nevertheless it was agreed that more than three obols, by five ships, should be given to each man. For, to fifty-five ships, thirty talents a month were to be given.' Two-and-a-half talents, i. e. five ships' pay, more than the regular pay of the fleet, which would have been half a talent a ship, were to be given to the whole fleet of fifty-five, or a little more than three obols a day to each man. *παρὰ πέντε ναῦς* will then retain its usual meaning, 'by five ships,' like *παρὰ πολύ*, *παρ' ὀλιγόν*: fifty-five ships were paid as if they had been sixty. But the addition thus made to the pay, one-eleventh of three obols, or about a farthing, is slight, and, though the sense given to *παρά* is more natural, the words *παρὰ πέντε ναῦς*, which refer to the whole fleet, are still incongruous with *ἀνδρὶ ἑκάστῳ*.

τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος τοῖς ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ Ἀθηναίοις, προσαφιγμέναι γὰρ 30. 1.
ἥσαν καὶ οἰκοθεν ἀλλαὶ νῆσοις πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα καὶ στρατηγοὶ Χαρρίνος καὶ
Στρομβιχίδης καὶ Εὔκτήμων, καὶ τὰς ἀπὸ Χίου καὶ τὰς ἀλλας πάσας ἔνυγα-
γόντες ἐβούλοντο διακληρωσάμενοι ἐπὶ μὲν τῇ Μελήτῳ τῷ καυτικῷ ἐφορ-
μεῖν κ.τ.λ.

The dative *τοῖς* ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ Ἀθηναίοις implies that ἐδοκεν ἐφορμεῖν is to follow, but in the process of writing the construction is changed to ἐβούλοντο, and the dative is left to be supported by *προσαφιγμέναι* γὰρ ᥬσαν only.

ὅ δ' Ἀστύοχος ὡς τότε ἐν τῇ Χίῳ ἔτυχε διὰ τὴν προδοσίαν τοὺς ὁμήρους 31. 1.
καταλεγόμενος κ.τ.λ.

διὰ τὴν προδοσίαν, 'with a view to,' i. e. 'in order to prevent, the intended betrayal of the island.'

λαβὼν τάς τε τῶν Κορινθίων (*ναῦς*) πέντε.

33. 1.

'The Corinthian ships, being five.' The Corinthian ships have been mentioned before (c. 23 fin., cp. c. 32 init.), but not their number.

οἱ δ' ἀπὸ τῆς Σάμου Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐπὶ τὴν Χίον πλέοντες τῇ στρατιᾷ, καὶ 33. 2.
αὐτοὶ ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα λόφου διείργοντο καὶ καθωρμίσαντο, καὶ ἐλελήθεσαν
ἀλλήλους.

Two disparate ideas are here united by *καὶ* before *καθωρμίσαντο*. 'The Athenians were only separated from the Peloponnesians by being on the other side of a hill, and,' or, as we should say, 'when, they put in, and neither had been observed by the other.' ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα λόφου, scil. δύτες: or dependent on *καθωρμίσαντο*, *διείργοντο* being in that case thrown in by the way.

καὶ αὐτοί, 'they too moored their ships close to Corycus.'

The genitive λόφου is to be taken after the pleonastic expression ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα. Cp. vii. 37 med. καὶ οἱ ἵππης καὶ ἡ γυμνητεία τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα προσήσει τῷ τείχει.

ώς εὖρον ἄπαν ἐπὶ σωτηρίᾳ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐκ τῆς Σάμου προφασισθέν. 33. 4.

These Erythraeans appear to have been taken prisoners by the Athenians and to have been liberated by them on condition of drawing over Erythrae to the Athenian alliance. Cp. the case of

33. 4. Corcyra, iii. 70 init. The escaped prisoners succeeded in satisfying ~~the~~ the Lacedaemonians that they were only practising upon Athenians ~~credulity~~.

34. 1. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ καὶ ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατιὰ ταῖς ναυσὶ ἐκ τοῦ Κωρύκου περιπλέουσα κατ' Ἀργίνον ἐπιτυγχάνει τρισὶ ναυσὶ τῶν Χίων μακραῖς· ~~ταῦτα~~ ὡς εἶδον, ἐπεδίωκον.

ἐκ τοῦ Κωρύκου, 1)* i. e. sailing round Corycus from their station ~~on~~ on the south side of it, and making for the promontory ~~ο~~ of Arginus, southward from the town of Chios, on the opposite coast ~~ο~~ st. Cp. iv. 25. 8 and note, τῇ δ' ὑστεραιᾳ ταῖς μὲν ναυσὶ περιπλέουσατε ~~ταῦτα~~ κατὰ τὸν Ἀκεσίνην ποταμὸν τὴν γῆν ἐδίουν. Or 2) κατ' Ἀργίνον may be taken with ἐπιτυγχάνει, not with περιπλέουσα.

ώς εἶδον, ἐπεδίωκον. No good meaning can be given to ~~δισπερ~~ ~~ἴδόντες~~ ~~επεδίωκον~~ (or ~~δισπερ~~ ~~ἴδόντες αὐτὰς~~) ~~ἐπεδίωκον~~, which is the reading of all the MSS. ~~S.~~
~~επεδίωκον~~
~~επεδίωκον~~, which reads ώς εἶδον ἐδίωκον, retaining ~~ἐπεδίωκον~~ from the other MSS.

35. 1. η δ' ἀφειστήκει ἥδη ἀπὸ Τισσαφέρνους.

1) 'Had revolted from Tissaphernes.' Cp. c. 109 init. ~~αἰσθήμενος~~ καὶ τοῦτο τῶν Πελοποννησίων τὸ ἔργον, καὶ οὐ μόνον τὸ ἐν Μελίτῃ καὶ Κνίδῳ (καὶ ἐνταῦθα γὰρ αὐτοῦ ἐξεπεπτώκεσσαν οἱ φρουροί)—where the garrison of Tissaphernes is said to have been driven, with the connivance of the Peloponnesians, out of Cnidus; also viii. 41 med. 2)* ἀπό has been altered (by Palmer) into ὑπό, 'the Cnidiots had revolted at the instigation of Tissaphernes.' For Thucydides has not as yet mentioned the revolt of Cnidus from Athens, of which we know from the tribute lists that it was a subject, and the revolt of Cnidus from Tissaphernes is referred to as if for the first time in the passage just quoted, 109 init. But a) we need not suppose that in describing the general defection of the Ionian cities from Athens, Thucydides has mentioned every case, and b) the revolt from Tissaphernes implies a previous revolt from Athens: c) ~~ἀφειστήκει~~ used absolutely is here obscure. d) The Cnidiots only did what the Milesians and Adramyttians afterwards did, c. 84 med. and c. 108: they remained allies of the Peloponnesians while they separated from Tissaphernes, who was

their somewhat treacherous ally. And e) the coincidence of the 35. 1. words of this passage with the fact mentioned in c. 109 is, to say the least, striking. On the whole, therefore, it seems more probable that in c. 109 Thucydides (who uses the pluperfect, ἀξεπεπτάκεσσαν) is referring to an event which had happened some time before, and is alluded to here. Cp. Krüger, Studien, ii. p. 197.

Ἐνθῆκαι Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τῶν ἔνυμάχων πρὸς βασιλέα Δαρεῖον καὶ τοὺς 37. 1.
παῖδας τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέρνην.

The 'sons of the King' are Artaxerxes and Cyrus, who were at this time young men of about twenty.

Both treaties show an almost brutal disregard of great Hellenic interests, cp. c. 43. The first treaty (c. 18) professed to surrender to the King all that had ever belonged to him and to his ancestors. In the second treaty it is only said 'that neither the Lacedaemonians nor their allies shall attack or demand tribute of any country which has ever belonged to the King or to his ancestors.' And they are no longer bound to prevent the King's subjects from revolting.

καὶ ἦν τις τῶν ἐν τῇ βασιλέως χώρᾳ ἡ σῆστος βασιλεὺς ἄρχει ἐπὶ τὴν 37. 5.
Δακεδαιμονίων ἵγε ἡ τῶν ἔνυμάχων, βασιλεὺς κωλυέτω καὶ ἀμυνέτω κατὰ τὸ
ὕπατον.

If the expression is not the mere pleonasm of an official document, *τῇ βασιλέως χώρᾳ* may signify the country which was more distinctly under the King's rule; *σῆστος βασιλεὺς ἄρχει*, that over which he claimed authority, e. g. the Greek cities of Asia Minor.

μετὰ δὲ ταύτας τὰς Ἐνθῆκας Θηραμένης μὲν παραδοὺς Ἀστιβάρ τὰς ταῦς 38. 1.
ἐποιέων ἐν κελυφὶ ἀφανίστηται.

ἀφανίστηται, 'he disappeared,' as in Xenophon, Hell. i. 6. 33, Καλλιεργίτης ἐμβαλούσης τῆς νέας ἀποπεσών ἐς τὴν θάλατταν ἀφανίσθη. He attempted to cross the Aegean in a small boat, and was probably lost at sea. At any rate no one knew what became of him. This explanation is far more likely than the suggestion of Dr. Arnold, that for good reasons Theramenes 'went off in the course of his voyage home.'

40. 2. οἱ γὰρ οἰκέται τοῖς Χίοις πολλοὶ ὅντες καὶ μᾶς γε πόλει πλήν Λακεδαιμονίων πλεῖστοι γενόμενοι κ.τ.λ.

It has been questioned whether the slaves in Chios could have been more numerous than those in Attica. Relatively to the number of freemen they may have been, and probably Thucydides has not distinguished clearly between their relative and absolute number.

40. 3. ἔφασαν οὖν χρῆναι οἱ Χίοι, ὡς ἦτι ἀπὸς καὶ δυνατὸν καλύπται, τεχνέομέν τοῦ Δελφινίου καὶ ἀτελοῦς ὄντος, καὶ στρατοπέδῳ καὶ ναυσὶν ἐρύματος μείζονος προσπεριβαλλομένου, βοηθῆσαι σφίσιν.

The present participle gives the notion of incompleteness, 'while the fortification of Delphinium and the extension of the Athenian lines were in progress,' is another way of saying 'before they were completed.'

προσ- in *προσπεριβαλλομένου* repeats *μείζονος*, 'a larger' or 'higher' fortification being drawn round the camp and fleet in addition to what there was before.'

42. 3. μέχρι οὖν ἐπεφάνησαν αὐτοῖς παρὰ δόξαν αἱ πλείους τῶν νεῶν καὶ πατέρων αὐτοῖς κ.τ.λ.
4. χόθεν ἀπεκλήσοντο. ἐπειτα δὲ ἐς φυγὴν καταστάτες, ἐξ μὲν ναῦς ἀπολλύσασι κ.τ.λ.

The misfortune of Charminus is ridiculed by Aristophanes, Thesm. (acted in the following year 411, or in 410), 801,—

βάσανον δῶμεν, πότεροι χείρους. ἡμεῖς μὲν γάρ φαμεν ὑμᾶς,
ὑμεῖς δ' ἡμᾶς. σκεψώμεθα δή, κάντιτιθῶμεν πρὸς ἔκαστον,
παραβάλλονται τῆς τε γυναικὸς καὶ τάδρος τοῦνομ' ἔκαστον.
Ναυτιμάχης μέν γ' ἥττων ἐστὶν Χαρμῖνος· δῆλα δὲ τῷργα.

43. 3. ἐνῆν γὰρ καὶ νήσους ἀπάσας πάλιν δουλεύειν καὶ Θεσσαλίαν καὶ Λοκροὺς καὶ τὰ μέχρι Βοιωτῶν.

ἐνῆν, not literally, 'was contained,' but, 'was involved' in the treaties. The sentence may be 1) a reflection of Thucydides; 2)* part of the words of Lichas, the mood being changed for the sake of variety : cp. note on viii. 76. 5. There is no incongruity, as Classen supposes, in Lichas urging this argument on the Persian satrap, though it was very likely to arouse his wrath. Bekker and Arnold unnecessarily alter ἐνῆν into ἐνείναι.

οἱ δὲ ἐς τὴν Ρόδον, ἐπικηρυκευμένων ἀπὸ τῶν δυνατωτάτων ἀνδρῶν, τὴν 44. 1.
γνώμην εἰχον πλεῖν.

1) ἐπικηρυκευμένων (scil. τινῶν) ἀπὸ τῶν κ.τ.λ., 'some of the most powerful men making proposals to them.' Or 2) ἐπικηρυκευμένων may be taken as an impersonal passive, like ἐσαγγελθέντων, i. 116 fin.

A summary of the rather complicated events which followed upon the renewal of the war in Hellas may assist the reader in threading his way through the narrative.

Twenty-one Peloponnesian ships are blockaded in Piraeum. 1st period, cc. But Chalcideus and Alcibiades cross the Aegean with five ships, 10-21; and induce first Chios, and then Miletus, to revolt. Strombichides summer of 412. and Thrasycles, with small squadrons from Athens, pursue them to Miletus, but arrive too late, and take up their station at Ladè.

Diomedon brings up sixteen ships from Athens. Chalcideus at Miletus concludes the first treaty with Persia. The fleet blockaded in Piraeum gets away to Cenchreæ. The Samians establish a democracy.

A Chian fleet, followed by a small squadron under Astyochus, 2nd period, cc. the new Spartan admiral, who has just arrived from Cenchreæ, 22-28; tries to gain over Lesbos. The attempt is frustrated by the energy summer of 412. of Diomedon and Leon (who has just brought ten more ships from Athens). The two admirals now make descents upon Chios and reduce the inhabitants to great extremities.

The Athenians at Ladè make a descent upon Miletus; Chalcideus is killed. Phrynicus and two others arrive with forty-eight ships and a large army from Athens, defeat the Milesians, and are about to blockade the city, when the approach of fifty-five Peloponnesian and Sicilian ships is announced, and the Athenians retire to Samos.—The Peloponnesian fleet, which had been entrusted to Tharamenes, until it could be handed over to Astyochus, takes Iasus.

The Peloponnesians now remain at Miletus, when they come to 3rd period, cc. an agreement with Tissaphernes about their pay. Thirty-five 29-38; Athenian ships arrive at Samos. A muster of the fleet takes place, winter of 412-411. and thirty ships are sent northward against Chios; seventy-four remain at Samos. Meanwhile Astyochus, after an unsuccessful expedition against Clazomenae, departs for Miletus in order to

assume command of the whole fleet, Pedaritus having come from Miletus to take his place in Chios. Before his departure he quarrels with Pedaritus and the Chiāns, who refuse to aid him in a second attempt to raise a revolt in Lesbos. On his voyage he narrowly escapes an encounter with the thirty Athenian ships sailing to Chios. Pedaritus writes home to complain of him.

The Athenian fleet from Samos captures six newly-arrived ships of the enemy, but is foiled in an attempt upon Cnidus, which has revolted. The Peloponnesians at Miletus conclude a second treaty with Tissaphernes. Theramenes disappears. Astyochus obstinately refuses to aid the Chiāns.

4th period, cc. 39-44; winter of 412-411. Astyochus is at length induced to relieve Chios. When about to proceed thither, he hears of the approach of twenty-seven Peloponnesian ships under Antisthenes, intended ultimately to assist Pharnabazus at the Hellespont, and conveying Lichas and ten other commissioners, who are to report upon his own conduct. He sails southward to meet them: Charminus, one of the Athenian commanders from Samos, who is likewise on the look out for the expected fleet, encounters Astyochus in the fog, and is routed. Astyochus and Antisthenes put into Cnidus, where Lichas denounces the treaties with Persia and quarrels with Tissaphernes. The Peloponnesians sail to Rhodes, which revolts from Athens; they there remain inactive for eleven weeks.

45. 2. καὶ διδάσκαλος πάντων γιγνόμενος τὴν τε μισθοφορὰν ἔυνέτεμεν, ἀντὶ δραχμῆς Ἀττικῆς ὅστε τριάβολον, καὶ τοῦτο μὴ ἔνεχός, δῖδοσθαι, λέγεις κελεύων τὸν Τισσαφέρην πρὸς αὐτούς, ὡς Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ πλείονος χρόνου ἐπιστήμονες ὄντες τοῦ ναυτικοῦ τριάβολον τοῖς ἑαυτῶν διδόσασιν, οὐ τοσοῦτον πενιά, ὅσον ἵνα αὐτῶν μὴ οἱ ναῦται, ἐκ περιουσίας ὑβρίζοντες, οἱ μὲν τὰ σώματα χείρω ἔχωσι, δαπανῶντες ἐς τουαῦτα. ἀφ' ὧν ἡ ἀσθένεια ἔμβαίνει, οἱ δὲ τὰς ναῦς ἀπολείπωσιν [οὐχ] ὑπολιπόντες ἐς δύμηρείαν τὸν προσοφειλόμενον μισθόν.

ἀπολείπωσιν οὐχ ὑπολιπόντες is the reading of Vat. only. Ven. reads ἀπολείπωσιν ὑπολείποντες. Two good (It. Cl.) and one bad MS. (Lugd.) show traces of a similar reading in the margin. All the rest read ἀπολιπόντες alone.

45. 2. i) Arnold translates (omitting οὐχ), 'lest others of the seamen

should leave their ships, leaving behind them their arrears of pay as a pledge : that is to say, the trierarchs would be more willing to grant leave of absence and connive at irregularity generally when the pay was high ; because the sailors who were receiving the higher pay would be less likely to desert. But this is far-fetched, and the words *τὰς ναῦς ἀπολείπωσιν* would naturally mean 'desert' rather than 'leave their ships for a time.'

2)* The rendering in the English text, partly taken from Poppe, notwithstanding some difficulties of language, is preferable. 'And the pay was given irregularly, that the men, leaving behind them their arrears of pay as a pledge, might not desert,' i. e. might not desert because they would lose their arrears of pay : *οὐκ* being omitted and *ἀπολείπωσιν* closely connected with the preceding *μή*.

If *οὐκ* be read we must translate, giving the same sense, 'that the men might not desert because they did not leave behind them their arrears of pay as a pledge : *οὐ*, not *μή*; 'because,' not 'if.' *οὐχ ἄπολείποντες* must be taken closely with *ἀπολείπωσιν*, and, like the part. *δαπανῶντες* in the clause above, comes under the influence of the preceding *μή*.

καὶ τούτῳ οὐ κυρεῖσθαι is understood, though not repeated, after *διδόσσων*. It is not necessary to suppose that Alcibiades told Tissaphernes the exact truth. But that the practice of keeping back part of the pay prevailed not long afterwards in the Athenian army is stated by Polyaen. Strateg. iii. 9. 51, 'Ιφικράτης ἤρξε τοῦ πλείστου στρατεύματος πεζοῦ καὶ ναυτικοῦ, ἐν τῇ δόσει τοῦ μισθοῦ, καθ' ἕκαστον μῆνα ὑφαιρών τὸ τέταρτον μέρος, ὥσπερ ἐνέχυρον ἐκάστου κατέχων, ἵνα μὴ λίποιεν τὸ στρατόπεδον.'

Though the general meaning of the passage is clear, two different points of view are slightly confused. a) the money is a pledge that the sailors will not desert; b) if they do desert they will forfeit it. These two are brought together in one sentence. 'The pay which was due to them was a pledge that they would not desert; for they would leave it behind them if they did so.'

τούτων δὲ Ἐρμοκράτης [τε] ἡναυτιοῦτο μόνος ὑπέρ τοῦ ἔνυπαντος Ἑυμα- 45. 3.
χικοῦ. τὰς τε πόλεις δεομένας χρημάτων ἀπήλασεν αὐτὸς ἀντιλέγων ὑπέρ
τοῦ Τισσαφέρνους ὡς οἱ μὲν Χίοι ἀναίσχυντο εἰεν κ.τ.λ.

45. 3. τέ after Ἐρμοκράτης, although found in every MS. but one, the Vatican, has to be explained by a *tour de force*. ‘Hermocrates was the only person who spoke on behalf of the confederacy, and Alcibiades, speaking on behalf of Tissaphernes, drove away the petitioners who came to him from the revolted cities.’ In other words, ‘Hermocrates stood alone, and the representatives of the cities were easily disposed of by Alcibiades.’ Cp. note on i. 9. 3 ad fin. But the transition from Hermocrates to Alcibiades is very harsh. τέ is better omitted. The words τούτων δὲ . . . ξυμ-μαχικοῦ are thus a parenthesis, and the clause τάς τέ πόλεις κ.τ.λ. follows regularly after ἐδίδασκεν.

46. 1. καὶ βασιλεῖ ἔξιναι δέι ἐπὶ τοὺς αὐτοῦ λυπηροὺς τοὺς ἑτέρους ἴστάγειν.
Four good MSS. and a few others read αὐτοῦ, the rest αὐτούς. λυπηρούς, like κακούργος in Xenophon, Mem. i. 5. 3, κακούργος μὲν τῶν ἀλλων, quoted by Arnold, and δυσμενής in Hell. v. 2. 33, τοῖς ὑμετέροις δυσμενέστι, quoted by Böhme, appears to be used as a substantive.

46. 2. ἦν μὴ αὐτὸς βούληται μεγάλη δαπάνη καὶ κινδύνω ἀναστάς ποτε διαγω-νίσασθαι. εὐτελέστερα δὲ τὰ δεινά, βραχεῖ μορίῳ τῆς δαπάνης, καὶ ἄμα μετὰ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ ἀσφαλείας, αὐτοὺς περὶ ἑαυτούς τοὺς Ἑλληνας κατατρίψαι.

βραχεῖ μορίῳ τῆς δαπάνης is opposed to μεγάλῃ δαπάνῃ in the preceding sentence, as μετὰ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ ἀσφαλείας is to κινδύνῳ. βραχεῖ μορίῳ . . . κατατρίψαι is in apposition with τὰ δεινά, ‘the danger would be less costly if he were to wear out the Greeks against one another,’ lit. ‘the danger of wearing out, etc. would be cheaper.’

The expression εὐτελέστερα τὰ δεινά, . . . κατατρίψαι, though somewhat harsh, is in the manner of Thucydides: and the ingenious correction τάδε εἶναι for τὰ δεινά, which seems to have occurred independently to Madvig, Classen, and Stahl, is therefore unnecessary.

46. 3. τὸν λόγον τε ἁμφορώτατον καὶ τὸ ἔργον ἔχοντας πολεμεῖν. τοὺς μὲν γάρ ἔυγκάταδουλοῦν ἀν σφίσι τε αὐτοῖς τὸ τῆς θαλάσσης μέρος καὶ ἐκείνῳ ὅστοι ἐν τῇ βασιλέως Ἑλληνες οἰκοῦσι, τοὺς δὲ τούναντίον ἐλευθερώσυντας ἥκειν. καὶ οὐκ εἰκὸς εἶναι Λακεδαιμονίους ἀπὸ μὲν σφῶν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐλευθεροῦν νῦν τοὺς Ἑλληνας, ἀπὸ δὲ ἐκείνων τῶν βαρβάρων, ἦν μή ποτε αὐτοὺς μὴ ἔξελωσι, μὴ ἐλευθερώσαι.

τὸν λόγον κ.τ.λ. ‘Both the principles on which they went to war, 46. 3. and their practice in the war itself, were most suitable to the interests of the King.’

ἢ γκαταδουλῶν, either 1)* ‘they would unite with the King in subjecting,’ or 2) ‘they would subject, at the same time, the sea to themselves, and the Hellenes who dwelt in his country to him.’ ἔνν- thus referring to the object, not to the subject, of the verb. The adverbial use of the preposition in composition is singular, but gives a more forcible sense.

1)* *σφῶν* is used after *Λακεδαιμονίους* because ‘Ελλήνων includes both themselves and the Athenians. Or 2) *σφῶν* may refer to the Athenians as the countrymen of Alcibiades, who is the speaker.

ἢν μὴ ποτὲ αὐτοὺς μὴ ἐξέλωσι. The reading of the MSS., though obscure, is not indefensible. Thucydides means that the Lacedaemonians would certainly liberate the Hellenic subjects of the king, except in one case; i. e. 1)* unless they were prevented from getting the Athenians out of the way. Or translating the two negatives into an affirmative, ‘If they got the Athenians out of the way.’ The double *μή* is accounted for, as Böhme remarks, by the negative form of the whole sentence. ‘It was not likely that the Lacedaemonians would abstain from freeing the subjects of the King unless they failed to overthrow the Athenians,’ = ‘the Lacedaemonians would certainly free the subjects of the King if ever they succeeded in overthrowing the Athenians.’ 2) *μὴ ἐξέλωσι* may also be referred to the Persians, ‘unless the Persians allowed the Athenians to remain’: *μὴ ἐξέλωσι*=a positive idea, *διασώσωσι*.

πότε really qualifies, not the clause as it stands, but the affirmative idea contained in the clause: 1) ‘if ever the Lacedaemonians destroyed Athens,’ or 2) ‘if ever the Persians left Athens to its fate.’ For the reduplicated negative cp. ii. 13 init. *μὴ παλλάξις . . . τοὺς ἄγροὺς αὐτούς παραλίπῃ καὶ μὴ δηώσῃ*: Lycurg. c. Leocr. 144, *εἰ μὴ νῇ Δίᾳ μὴ ταῦτα τῇ πατρίδι καὶ τοῖτος ἐστὶ συμφέροντα*.

Once more 3) *αὐτοὺς* may be referred to the Lacedaemonians. The two *μή*'s may strengthen instead of cancelling each other (Hermann). ‘Unless they, the Persians, got them out of the way.’ This rendering agrees with the words which follow: ἐπειρ' οὐδη τοὺς Πελοποννησίους ἀπαλλάξαι ἐκ τῆς χώρας.

46. 3. ἐλευθερώσαι. The aorist, according to Classen, distinguishes the particular case from the general policy of the Lacedaemonians, ἐλευθεροῦν. But it may also be ascribed to the desire of avoiding the repetition of exactly the same word: cp. note on vi. 23. 3.

47. 1. ὁ δὲ Ἀλκιβιάδης ταῦτα ἀμα μὲν τῷ Τισσαφέρνῃ καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ, ὃν παρ' ἔκείνους, ἄριστα εἶναι νομίζων παρήγει κ.τ.λ.

One bad MS. (Mosqu.) omits τῷ before βασιλεῖ. That the article is not always omitted with βασιλεύς when the Great King is referred to is shown by c. 37 init., 48 med., and by passages in Xenophon and the Orators quoted by Poppo on c. 37. 2. Cp. θεός and ὁ θεός.

ὢν παρ' ἔκείνους, 'being now on their side,' or 'under their protection,' not to be taken locally in reference to the King any more than the advice of Alcibiades was literally given to the King.

47. 2. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἥσθοντο αὐτὸν ἵσχοντα παρ' αὐτῷ οἱ ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ Ἀθηναίων στρατιῶται, τὰ μὲν καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδου προσπίψαντος λόγους ἐσ τοὺς δυνατώτατος αὐτῶν ἀνδρας, ὅστε μητρίην περὶ αὐτοῦ ἐσ τοὺς βελτίστους τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ὅτι ἐπ' ὀλιγαρχίᾳ βούλεται καὶ οὐ πονηρίᾳ οὐδὲ δημοκρατίᾳ τῇ ἑαυτὸν ἐκβαλούσῃ κατέλθων καὶ παρασχὼν Τισσαφέρνην φίλον αὐτοῖς ἔμπολιτεύειν, τὸ δὲ πλέον καὶ ἀπὸ σφῶν αὐτῶν οἱ ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ τριήραρχοι τε τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ δυνατώτατοι ὥρμηντο ἐσ τὸ καταλῦσαι τὴν δημοκρατίαν.

ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἥσθοντο. At first Thucydides speaks of the army or fleet generally, who were attracted by the magic name of Alcibiades and the report of his influence over the Persian satrap. But when he goes on to refer to the overthrow of the democracy he speaks only of the trierarchs or chief men, who availed themselves of the feeling which prevailed in the fleet to carry out their own purposes, instigated partly by Alcibiades, still more by the natural feeling of men in their position. τὰ μέν κ.τ.λ. gives the reason for what follows, ὥρμηντο ἐσ τὸ καταλῦσαι τὴν δημοκρατίαν, not for what precedes, ἥσθοντο αὐτὸν ἵσχοντα παρ' αὐτῷ.

οἱ βελτιστοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, a flattering term, like *oi ἀγαθοί* in Theognis, or the common place *οἱ καλοὶ κάγαθοί*, by which the aristocratical party loved to describe themselves. Cp. Theogn. 289,—

τὸν δὲ τὰ τῶν ἀγαθῶν κακὰ γίνεται ἐσθλά κακοῖσιν
ἀνδρῶν· ἵγεονται δ' ἐκτραπέλοισι νόμοις:

47. 2.

and c. 48 fin. *infra*, *τοὺς καλοὺς κάγαθοὺς ὄνομαζομένους*.

οὐ πονηρίᾳ οὐδὲ δημοκρατίᾳ κ.τ.λ. *cp. vi. 89 fin.* οἱ ἐπὶ τὰ πονηρότερα ἔχοντος τὸν δῆλον, and 92 init. φυγάς εἴμι τῆς τῶν ἑξελασάντων πονηρίας: where the same word occurs in the mouth of Alcibiades.

πολλὰς ἐλπίδας είχον αὐτοί τε αὐτοῖς οἱ δυνατοὶ τῶν πολιτῶν τὰ πράγα. 1.
ματα, οἵτε καὶ ταλαιπωροῦνται μάλιστα, ἐσ αὐτοὺς περιποίησειν, καὶ τῶν
πολεμίων ἐπικρατήσειν.

The sense shows that we must read *αὐτοῖς*, and not, with a majority of MSS., *αὐτοῖς*. *τέ* answers to *καὶ* before *τῶν πολεμίων*. Two motives animate the oligarchs, their personal interests, and their hopes of victory over the Peloponnesians.

καὶ δὲ μὲν δῆλος, εἰ καὶ τι παραυτίκα ἥχθετο τοῖς πρασσομένοις, διὰ τὸ 48. 3.
εὗπορον τῆς ἐλπίδος τοῦ [παρὰ] βασιλέως μισθοῦ ἡσύχαζεν.

τὸ εὔπορον τῆς ἐλπίδος, either 1) the readiness with which the hope of the King's pay suggested itself to them, or 2)* the attractiveness to them, in their present poverty and distress, of the hope of good pay, 'the comfortable condition suggested by the hope.'

οἱ δὲ ἔνυιοτάτες τὴν διλιγαρχίαν, ἐπειδὴ τῷ πλήθει ἐκοίνωσαν, αὐτίς καν 48. 3.
σφίσιν αὐτοῖς καὶ τοῦ ἑταφρικοῦ τῷ πλέονι τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀλκιβιάδου
ἐσκόπουν.

ἔκοινωσαν, which has the lesser MS. authority, seems to be required by the sense, instead of *ἔκοινότησαν*. And Dobree's conjecture *καν* must be substituted for *καὶ*, the reading of all the MSS.

τούς τε καλοὺς κάγαθοὺς ὄνομαζομένους οὐκ ἐλάσσω αὐτοὺς νομίζειν σφίσι 48. 6.
πράγματα παρέξειν τοῦ δήμου, ποριστὰς ὅντας καὶ ἐστηριγμάτας τῶν κακῶν τῷ
δῆμῳ, ἐξ ὧν τὰ πλείω αὐτοὺς ὠφελεῖσθαι.

The oligarch Phrynicus himself acknowledges that the allies had no reason to expect any alleviation of their lot from a change of government. For the injustices which the Athenian people had committed against them were instigated by oligarchical leaders. Yet there is little in the history of Athens, so far as it is known to us, which justifies such a statement. There is no reason to

48. 6. suppose that the fate of Aegina or Mitylene is to be ascribed to the oligarchical party; though it is true that Thessalus, Pisander, Charicles, and other oligarchs had stimulated the popular fanaticism against Alcibiades, (cp. vi. 89 fin. *οἱ ἐπὶ τὰ πονηρότερα ἔξῆγοι τὸν δῆλον, οἵπερ καὶ ἐμὲ ἔξηλασαν.*)

ποριστὰς . . . τῶν κακῶν, either providing the ways and means, or creating the occasions, of crime.

48. 6. *καὶ τὸ μὲν ἐπ' ἑκείνους εἶναι καὶ ἀκριτοὶ δὲ καὶ βιαιότερον ἀποθνήσκειν.* *ἐπ' ἑκείνους.* The dat. is the more usual construction, but *ἑκείνους* is the reading of many of the best MSS. Cp. iv. 28 init. *τὸ ἐπὶ σφᾶς εἶναι*: Lys. in Agor. (xiii.) 64, *καὶ τό γε ἐπ' ἑκάνον εἶναι ἐσάθης*: Eur. Or. 1345,—

σώθηθ' ὅσον γε τούπ' ἔμ·

and so *τούπι σ·*, in Hec. 514, Alcest. 666, Rhesus 397.

ἀκριτοι. The accusative would be more regular; but the nominative is used as if *ὅτι ἐνόμιζον* and not *νομίζεω* had preceded. They said to themselves, ‘As far as the oligarchy are concerned we shall be put to death without trial and in a more unscrupulous manner.’

49. 1. *οἱ δὲ ξυλλεγέντες τῶν ἐν τῇ ξυμμαχίᾳ, ὥσπερ καὶ τὸ πρῶτον αὐτοῖς ἐδόκει, τά τε παρόντα ἐδέχοντο καὶ ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας πρέσβεις Πείσανδρον καὶ ἄλλους παρεσκευάζοντο πέμπειν.*

ξυμμαχίᾳ, which is the reading of all the MSS., is indefensible; the word is never used in the sense required. Most editors have therefore adopted Haacke’s conjecture *ξυνωμοσίᾳ*.

50. 4. *πέμπει κατὰ Φρυνίχου γράμμata ἐς τὴν Σάμον πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τέλει ὅντας οἷα δέδρακε.*

οἷα δέδρακε follows the idea of *γράφει* implied in *πέμπει γράμμata*.

50. 5. *θυρυθούμενος δὲ ὁ Φρύνιχος, καὶ πάνυ ἐν τῷ μεγίστῳ κινδύνῳ ὃν διὰ τὸ μήνυμα, ἀποστέλλει αὐθις πρὸς τὸν Ἀστύοχον.*

καὶ πάνυ may be taken, either 1) with *θυρυθούμενος*, in which case *ἐν τῷ μεγίστῳ κινδύνῳ* ὃν will supply the reason—‘for he was in the very greatest danger.’ But *πάνυ* or *καὶ πάνυ*, though very common in Thucydides, do not occur after the verb or participle to which

they belong, and *ἐν τῷ μεγίστῳ κινδύνῳ ὁν* is very abrupt. Better 50. 5. 2)* with *ὁν*—‘and indeed he was in the greatest danger.’

καὶ οἱ μὲν τὸν τειχισμόν τε παρεσκευάζοντο, καὶ ἐκ τοῦ τοιούτου καὶ ὡς 51. 2. *μέλλουσα Σάμος θᾶσσον ἐτειχίσθη αἱ δὲ παρὰ τοῦ Ἀλκιβιάδου ἐπιστολαὶ σὺν πολὺ ὑστερον ἤκον.*

παρεσκευάζοντο answers to *ἤκον*, the historical fact of the completion of the wall being thrown in by the way. ‘While they were engaged in fortifying the place, the expected letter came’ (lit. had come) ‘from Alcibiades;’ *τέ* answering to *καὶ* and *μέν* to *δέ*.

‘Hence Samos, which was going to be fortified in any case, was sooner fortified.’ Cp. note on iii. 33. 2.

δόξας δὲ ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης οὐ πιστὸς εἶναι, ἀλλὰ τὰ ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων προει- 51. 3. *δὼς τῷ Φρυνίχῳ ὡς ἔνυεδότι κατ’ ἔχθραν ἀνατιθέναι, οὐδὲν ἔβλαψεν αὐτόν,*
ἀλλὰ καὶ ἔνυεμαρτύρησε μᾶλλον ταῦτα ἐσαγγέλλας.

The imagined coincidence between the information of Alcibiades and the precautionary measures taken by Phrynicus tended to re-establish the credit of the latter. The Athenians at the time were not likely to understand that the intended attack on Samos, against which Phrynicus had forewarned them, was a trick of his own, designed to save himself.

When the attack after all did not take place, it might be thought that suspicion would be aroused. But Phrynicus, finding himself in great danger, probably took his chance of the result. And the Athenians may have supposed that the attempt would naturally be given up when the news that Samos was put in a state of defence reached Miletus.

Notwithstanding the words of Alcibiades, *οἱ πολέμοι μέλλουσιν ἐπιθῆσεσθαι*, the idea of the attack on Samos never existed at all except in the brain of Phrynicus, who suggested it to Astyochus, and he, as Phrynicus foresaw, betrayed it to Alcibiades. Alcibiades made use of the fiction to show his zeal in the cause of the Athenians and to point his accusation against Phrynicus. He could not inform the Athenians that his information was due to the treachery of Astyochus without at the same time betraying the fact that it was valueless, and that the attack of which he warned

51. 3. them was not intended by the Spartan commander to be carried out.

52. 1. βουλόμενον δὲ ὅμως, εἰ δύνατό πως, πεισθῆναι, ἀλλως τε καὶ ἐπειδὴ τὴν ἐν τῇ Κνίδῳ διαφορὰν περὶ τοῦ Θηραμένους σπουδῶν γῆσθετο τοῦ Πελοποννησίων (ἥη γάρ, κατὰ τούτον τὸν καιρὸν ἐν τῇ Ῥέδῳ ὄντων αὐτῶν, ἔγεγένητο), ἐν γῇ τὸν τοῦ Ἀλκιβιάδου λόγον πρότερον εἰρημένον . . . ἐπηλήθευσεν δὲ Λίχας.

'For, they being at this time at Rhodes, the quarrel had already taken place.' The manner in which Lichas had behaved at Cnidus, before the Peloponnesians departed to Rhodes, had impressed the mind of Tissaphernes, and made him incline more and more towards the ideas of Alcibiades.

Thucydides had gone back in order to give a full account of Alcibiades' intrigues (c. 45 init. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ καὶ ἐπὶ πρότερον, πρὸς ἐτὴν Ῥέδῳ αὐτοὺς ἀναστῆναι, τάδε ἐπράσσοντο). He now returns to the point of departure, and connects them with the main thread of his history.

ἐπειδὴ γῆσθετο, 1) 'when Tissaphernes saw,' not, 'when he was informed of,' for he was present, c. 43, and 'went away in a rage;' or 2) when Alcibiades saw the opportunity given to him by the differences which had occurred at Cnidus.

53. 2. ἡρώτα ἔνα ἔκαστον παράγων τῶν ἀντιλεγόντων.

παράγων answers to παρελθών, 'calling him up.'

53. 3. καὶ μὴ περὶ πολιτείας τὸ πλεῖον βουλεύσωμεν ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἡ περὶ σωτηρίας· ὑστερον γὰρ ἔέσται ἡμῖν καὶ μεταθέσθαι, ἦν μή τι ἀρέσκῃ' κ.τ.λ.

From a variety of readings, several of them unmeaning, Dobree elicits *βουλεύσωμεν*, a very slight alteration of *βουλεύσομεν* (Vat.) The clause καὶ μή περὶ πολιτείας . . . ἀρέσκῃ may be regarded as a parenthesis, which gives life to the passage. The Vat. *βουλεύσομεν* would correspond to *ποιήσομεν* supra and *κατάξομεν* infra.

54. 1. δείσας καὶ ὥστα [ἐπ]ελπίζων, ὡς καὶ μεταβαλεῖται.

ἐπελπίζων is the reading of the best MSS. If correct, it must be explained in a neuter sense, 'hoping besides,' or 'having hopes for the future,' though in the other passage where it occurs in Thucydides it is active, viii. 1 init. θειάσαντες ἐπήλπισαν ὡς καὶ λίγψονται Σικελίαν.

ἀπεχώρησαν ἐς τὴν Χάλκην, καὶ τὸν πόλεμον ἐντεῦθεν μᾶλλον ἦ ἐκ τῆς 55. 1.
Κῶ ἐποιούντο.

The context shows that *μᾶλλον* *ἥ*, not *μᾶλλον*, is the true reading. *ἥ* was inserted by Palmer, and has since been found in one MS. (M in the British Museum).

δοκεῖ δέ μοι καὶ ὁ Τισσαφέρων τὸ αὐτὸν βουληθῆναι, αὐτὸς μὲν διὰ τὸ 56. 3.
δέος, δὲ δὲ Ἀλκιβιάδης, ἐπειδὴ ἔώρα ἔκεινον καὶ ὡς οὐν ἔνυμβασείοντα, δοκεῖν
τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀβούλετο μὴ ἀδύνατο εἶναι πεῖσαι, ἀλλ' ὡς πεπεισμένοι
Τισσαφέρους καὶ βουλομένῳ προστχωρῆσαι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους μὴ ἴκανά διδύναν.

τὸ αὐτὸν βουληθῆναι. In the first instance Alcibiades and Tissaphernes did not want the same thing, for Alcibiades wanted Tissaphernes to assist the Athenians. To this Tissaphernes was afraid to commit himself through fear of the Lacedaemonians. But, if Tissaphernes would not assist the Athenians, they were both agreed that the negotiations should be broken off. τὸ αὐτό, scil. μὴ ἔνυμβῆναι. Further, if agreement were in any case (*καὶ δέ*) hopeless, Alcibiades, in order to screen his failure, thought that, instead of breaking off themselves, they should make the Athenians break off by increasing their demands. This new motive is introduced into the clause δὲ Ἀλκιβιάδης, which therefore does not correspond exactly, either in sense or construction, to αὐτὸς μὲν διὰ τὸ δέος.

γῆτε γάρ τοσαῦτα ὑπερβάλλων δὲ Ἀλκιβιάδης, λέγων αὐτὸς ὑπὲρ παρόντος 56. 4.
Τισσαφέρους, δοτε τὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, καίπερ ἐπὶ πολὺ δὲ τι αἰτοί γενγχω-
ρούντων, δρμας αἴτιον γενέσθαι.

If, with Vat. and Bekker, we insert the article *τὸ* before *τῶν Ἀθηναίων*, it may be taken either 1) with *τῶν Ἀθηναίων*, ‘the Athenian side,’ or ‘the conduct of the Athenians,’ or 2) with *αἴτιον*, ‘so that it became the fault of the Athenians,’ scil. δοτε γενέσθαι τὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων αἴτιον. The order of the words is in favour of 1).

But the omission of the article is not indefensible. We must, as in 2), supply an indefinite subject with *γενέσθαι*, ‘so that it’ scil. the breaking off of the negotiations, ‘was chargeable to the Athenians.’

Ίωνίαν τε γάρ πᾶσαν ἡξίουν διδοσθαι, καὶ αὐθις νήσους τε τὰς ἐπικει- 56. 4.
μένας καὶ ἄλλα, οἷς οὐκ ἐναντιουμένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων, τέλος ἐν τῇ τρίτῃ

58. 4. ήδη ξυνόδῳ, δείσας μὴ πάνυ φωραθῆ ἀδύνατος ὁν, ναῦς ἡξίου εὖν βασιλέα ποιεῖσθαι καὶ παραπλεῖν τὴν ἑαυτῶν γῆν ὅπῃ δικαὶος δικαῖος δινος δινος βούληγται.

ναῦς ποιεῖσθαι καὶ παραπλεῖν = ναῦς ποιησάμενον παραπλεῖν. The MS. authority is strongly in favour of *ἑαυτῷ*. The sense favours *ἑαυτῶν*. For it can hardly have been considered an extravagant demand on the part of Alcibiades, after the Athenians had given up Ionia and the adjacent islands, that the King should be allowed to sail along his own coasts. The case would have been different if he had claimed to sail about the Greek coasts. The islands would have been a useless possession if he had not been allowed to sail to them. Like Agamemnon, i. 9. fin., if he were to rule them, 'he would have required a considerable navy.'

The demand may certainly have been one which, though not in itself extravagant, Alcibiades knew that the Athenians, perhaps as a matter of sentiment, would be indisposed to grant. Whether the treaty of Cimon or Callias, by which the King was forbidden to send ships of war along the west coast of Asia Minor, is a historical reality or not—it was doubted by ancient writers, Theopompus (Fragm. 167, 168), Callisthenes (Plut. Cim. xiii.), both writing about the middle of the fourth century B.C.—it is plain that between the date of the supposed truce (about 466 or 449) and 411 no Persian vessels are heard of in the waters of the Aegean.

But, on the other hand, it may be asked, why should Athenian oligarchs, who were willing to betray Athens itself (viii. 91 fin.), have taken offence at any such stipulation?

Upon the whole it seems better to adopt the less supported reading *ἑαυτῶν* (*ἑαυτῶν* not *σφῶν*, for the sake of emphasis, although referring to the remoter subject *'Αθηναῖος*.) See Krüger, Studien (i. 86–91), who gives many strong reasons (pp. 74–143) for rejecting the treaty of Callias. Curtius also is disposed to reject the peace: see Eng. Trans. vol. ii. p. 408 foll. Mr. Grote, note on Part II. ch. xlvi., takes the opposite view, but on insufficient grounds.

58. 5. ἐνταῦθα δὴ οὐκέτι τι, ἀλλ' ἄπορα νομίσαντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι κ.τ.λ.

An ellipse, with which may be supplied *συγχωροῦσι*, from *ἐπὶ πολὺν* *ξυγχωρούντων* above.

57. 1

—*ταῦτα* *δικτεπολεμῆσθαι.*

'Not to have war made upon him outright.' The reading 57. 1. ἐκπεπολεμώσθαι, which is found in the Vatican, is an unnecessary correction. Cp. note on iv. 20. 2.

δεδιώς μή, ήν ἀπορῶσι πολλαῖς καυσὶ τῆς τροφῆς, ή τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις 57. 1. ἀναγκασθέντες καυμαχεῖν ἡσσηθῶσιν, ή, κενωθεισῶν τῶν νεῶν, ἀνεύ ἑαυτοῦ γένηται τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἢ βούλονται.

γένηται τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἢ βούλονται is a variation of ἡσσηθῶσιν, and in sense, though not in construction, goes with both clauses.

πάντων οὖν τούτων λογισμῷ καὶ προνοίᾳ, ὅσπερ ἐβούλετο ἐπανισοῦν 57. 2. τοὺς Ἑλληνας πρὸς ἄλλήλους, μεταπεμψάμενος οὖν τοὺς Πελοποννησίους κ.τ.λ.

ὅσπερ ἐβούλετο, 'in accordance with his intentions.' ἐπανισοῦν, infin. after ἐβούλετο. οὖν after μεταπεμψάμενος is a resumption of οὖν after πάντων.

ξυνθῆκαι ἁγένοντο ἐν Μαιάνδρῳ πεδίῳ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων 58. 1. πρὸς Τισσαφέρνην καὶ Ἱεραμένην καὶ τοὺς Φαρνάκου παῖδας.

Hieramenes, probably the brother-in-law of Darius, mentioned Xen. Hell. ii. 1. 9. The sons of Pharnaces were Pharnabazus (viii. 6 init.) and his brothers.

χώραν τὴν βασιλέως, ὅση τῆς Ἀσίας ἔστι, βασιλίως εἶναι· καὶ περὶ τῆς 58. 2. χώρας τῆς ἑαυτοῦ βουλευέτω βασιλεύς, ὅπως βούλεται.

The clause of the treaty which expresses the claims of the King is so ambiguously worded as to be practically innocuous. 'The King's country' would mean, according to the Lacedaemonian reading of the words, only that part of Asia in which he had been able to maintain his authority since the Persian war. But the representatives of the King probably mean to include all the territory which the King had ever held, and of which he was again beginning to demand the tribute from his satraps.

τροφὴν δὲ ταῖς καυσὶ ταῖς νῦν παρούσαις Τισσαφέρνην παρίχειν κατὰ τὰ 58. 5. ξυγκείμενα μέχρι ἀι νῆσος αἱ βασιλίως Ἐλθωσι.

The words κατὰ τὰ ξυγκείμενα refer either to c. 5. 5, or to c. 29, or to c. 37. 4, or to some agreement which was understood to be made on the present occasion.

61. 2. Λεόντα ἄνδρα Σπρατιάτην ὃς Ἀντισθένει ἐπιβάτης ἔνυεξῆλθε.

Either 1)* ‘who came out with Antisthenes as a marine’: as in the Athenian service, Thrasyllus, who was only a hoplite, becomes one of the *στρατηγοί* at Samos (c. 73 med., 76 init.) Or 2) more simply, ‘who came out in the ship of Antisthenes as a private passenger.’ There is no proof that *ἐπιβάτης* was the title of an inferior naval officer in the Spartan service.

61. 2. ναῦς δώδεκα, αἱ ἔτυχον φύλακες Μιλήτου οὖσαι.

These ships must have been left behind to guard Miletus when the main fleet removed to Rhodes (c. 44).

62. 3. ἐς τὸ ἀντιπέρας τῆς Ἀβύδου ἀποπλεύσας, Σηστὸν πόλιν τῆς Χερσονήσου, ἦν τότε Μῆδοι εἶχον, καβίστατο φρούριον καὶ φυλακὴν τοῦ παντὸς Ἑλλησπόντου.

All but a few MSS. (among which is Vat.) read *τότε* not *πότε*. But *τότε* cannot be taken in the sense of ‘in those days,’ meaning the days of the Persian war (i. 89 med.)

That the reference of *τότε* is often exceedingly lax, and can only be a) imperfectly gathered from the context, or b) in some cases explained by what follows, may be seen from the following passages,—

a) iii. 69 init. αἱ δὲ τεσσαράκοντα νῆσες τῶν Πελοποννησίων, αἱ Λεσβίοις βοηθοὶ ἐλθοῦσαι, ὡς τότε φεύγουσαι διὰ τοῦ πελάγους . . . πρὸς τὴν Πελοπόννησον κατηνέχθησαν: viii. 20 init. ὑπὸ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους αἱ ἐν τῷ Πειραιῷ εἴκοσι νῆσες τῶν Πελοποννησίων, καταδιωχθέσαι τότε καὶ ἐφορμούμεναι ἵσφι ἀριθμῷ ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων: cp. i. 101 med., v. 4 med.

b) iv. 46 init. οἱ τότε μετὰ τὴν στάσιν διαβάντες ἐκράτουν τε τῆς γῆς καὶ πολλὰ ἔβλαπτον: vii. 31 med. ὅντε δ' αὐτῷ περὶ ταῦτα ὁ Εὐρυμέδων ἀπαντᾷ ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας ἀποπλέων, ὃς τότε τοῦ χειμῶνος τὰ χρήματα ἄγων τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀπεπέμφθη.

But none of these instances show that *τότε* is ever used by Thucydides absolutely without an antecedent or explanation. In viii. 73 init. οἱ γὰρ τότε τῶν Σαμίων ἐπαναστάντες τοῖς δυνατοῖς, which is the harshest instance, the circumstance referred to in *τότε* (viii. 21) has been recalled to the mind in c. 63 med.

The sense here decides against the greater weight of MS.

authority. Either *τότε* is a corruption of *πότε*; or possibly the 62. 3. words *ἢ τότε Μῆδοι εἶχον* are an unmeaning gloss referring to i. 89 med.

πιθόμενος τὰ περὶ τῆς ναυμαχίας καὶ τὸν Στρομβιχίδην καὶ τὰς ναῦς 63. 1. *ἀπεληγυθότα.*

ἀπεληγυθότα refers to the principal subject, like *βουλόμενος* in iv. 112, *Βρασίδας μὲν οὖν καὶ τὸ πλήθος . . . βουλόμενος κ.τ.λ.*

ἐπειδὴ γάρ οἱ περὶ τὸν Πείσανδρον πρέσβεις παρὰ τοῦ Τισσαφέρνους ἐσ 63. 3. τὴν Σάμον ἥλθον, τά τε ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ στρατεύματι ἔτι βεβαιώτερον κατέλαβον, καὶ αὐτῶν τῶν Σαμίων προστρέψαντο τοὺς δυνατοὺς ὡστε πειράσθαι μετὰ σφῶν δλιγαρχθῆναι, καίτερον ἐπαναστάντας αὐτοὺς ἀλλήλοις ἵνα μὴ δλιγαρχῶνται.

κατέλαβον κ.τ.λ. Either 1) ‘got a still firmer grasp upon the army,’ or 2)* ‘strengthened still more completely their interests in the army.’

Sufficient authority may be gathered for the reading *προὐτρέψαντο* (instead of *προτρέψάντων*) from the Vatican MS. from a MS. in the British Museum, and from the corruption *προὐτρεψάντων*, which is found in four good MSS. Although *ἐπαναστάντες αὐτοί*, or *αὐτοῖς*, has considerable MS. authority, the sense decides in favour of *ἐπαναστάντας αὐτούς* (Vat.).

τοὺς δυνατούς may refer 1) to the Samian oligarchy, 2)* to the chiefs of the democracy now in power.

In either case *ἄλλήλοις* shows that the words *ἐπαναστάντας αὐτούς* refer to the whole Samian people, including both parties. They are therefore to be taken, not with *τοὺς δυνατούς*, but as an accusative absolute. Cp. for a similar confusion vi. 74 med. οἱ δὲ τοὺς τε ἄνδρας διέφειραν πρότερον καὶ τότε στασιάζοντες καὶ ἐν ὅπλοις ὅπτες ἐπεκράτουν μὴ δέχεσθαι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους οἱ ταῦτα βουλόμενοι. There is however some inaccuracy in the words *ἵνα μὴ δλιγαρχῶνται*; for, not both parties, but only the democracy, could be said to have risen up ‘in order to put down the oligarchy.’

In the second case the words *οἱ δυνατοί* are used in a different sense from *οἱ δυνατοί* in cc. 21, 73. But this is not impossible. The meaning of the word is naturally determined by the context.

63. 3. And the comparison of c. 73 init. referring to the same incidents, in which stress is laid on the fact of the Samian democrats having joined the Athenian oligarchs, decides in favour of 2)*.
63. 4. ἐσκέψαντο Ἀλκιβιάδην μὲν, ἐπειδήπερ οὐ βούλεται, ἐᾶν κ.τ.λ.
 ἐσκέψαντο is here used in a pregnant sense for ἐβούλοντο or ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς.
64. 4. καὶ γὰρ καὶ φυγὴ αὐτῶν ἔξω ἡνὸς τῶν Ἀθηναίων.
 φυγὴ for φυγάδες, abstract for concrete, as in Isoc. de Pace (viii.) 149, καὶ τὰς φυγὰς τὰς ἐπὶ τῶν τυράννων καὶ τὰς ἐπὶ τῶν τριάκοντα γενομένας οὐ διὰ τοὺς συκοφάντας κατελθούσας.
64. 5. σωφροσύνην γὰρ λαβοῦσαι αἱ πόλεις καὶ ἀδειαν τῶν πραστομένων ἔχωρησαν ἐπὶ τὴν ἄντικρυν ἐλευθερίαν, τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὑπουρούντων οὐ προτιμήσαντες.
 ‘The cities obtaining a more sober,’ or ‘constitutional, form of government;’ cp. iii. 82. 8, ἀριστοκρατίας σώφρονος προτιμήσει, and viii. 53 fin. εἰ μὴ πολιτεύσομέν τε σωφρονέστερον καὶ ἐσ ὀλιγοὺς μᾶλλον τὰς ἀρχὰς ποιήσομεν. The term was readily appropriated by the oligarchs themselves, and is here adopted by Thucydides with a certain degree of approval.
- ἀντονομίαν, for which εὐνομίαν has been substituted on the authority of Dionysius (De iis quae Thuc. propria sunt, c. xi.), who reads τῆς ὑπούλου εὐνομίας, though difficult to explain, is probably correct. It has been argued that the Athenians did not give their allies ‘independence.’ But they may well have given them a ‘deceitful independence,’ i. e. they may have promised to give them an independence which they never expected to obtain, such as that which the Lesbians at Olympia ironically describe themselves as already enjoying (iii. 10 fin. αὐτόνομοι δὴ ὅντες καὶ ἐλεύθεροι τῷ ὀνόματι.) The reading in Dionysius is probably a slip of memory.
65. 3. λόγος τε ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ προσείργαστο αὐτοῖς ὡς οὔτε μισθοφορητέον εἴη ἄλλους ἢ τοὺς στρατευμένους, οὔτε μεθεκτέον τῶν πραγμάτων πλείσιν ἢ πεντακισχιλίοις, καὶ τούτωις οἱ ἀν μᾶλιστα τοῖς τε χρήμασι καὶ τοῖς σώμασιν ὀφελεῖν οἰοί τε ὁσι.

προσείργυαστο, i. e. besides acts of violence they had specious 65. 3. professions to meet the public ear.

ὅς οὖτε μωλοφορητέον κ.τ.λ. The natural effect of the non-payment of dicasts and ecclesiasts would be to exclude the poorer classes from the dicasteria and the ecclesia. Moreover the numbers of the ecclesia were in no case to exceed 5000, cp. c. 72.

πεντακισχιλίοις. Under the Thirty Tyrants a similar device was adopted of a council of 3000, Xen. Hell. ii. 3. 18, ἐκ τούτου μέντοι Κρήτιας καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ ἐκ τῶν τριάκοντα, ἥδη φοβούμενοι καὶ οὐχ ἤκιστα τὸν Θηραμένην, μὴ συρρίωσιν πρὸς αὐτὸν οἱ πολῖται, καταλέγουσι τρισχιλίους τοὺς μεθέξοντας δὴ τῶν πραγμάτων.

ἐπεὶ ἔχειν γε τὴν πόλιν αἴπερ καὶ μεθιστάναι ἔμελλον.

66. 1.

ἔχειν, emphatic: ‘they were really intending to be masters of the city who were going to effect the revolution.’ For *καὶ* see note on iv. 62. 4.

ἔβούλευον δὲ οὐδὲν ὁ τι μὴ τοῖς ξυνεστῶσι δοκοίη, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ λέγοντες 66. 1. ἐκ τούτων ἦσαν, καὶ τὰ ρήθησόμενα πρότερον αὐτοῖς προὔσκεπτο.

αὐτοῖς, a dat. of relation. Either 1) ‘they had had what was to be spoken previously submitted to them.’ Or 2) reading, with the MSS., προὔσκεπτο, ‘they used to have it submitted to them.’ There is no reason for rejecting such a form in a passive sense, though no instance of it is found, cp. ἐργάζομαι, εἰργασμαί, εἰργαζόμεν (pass.) and ἀνούμενα (Plat. Phaed. 69 B), ἀνεῖτο (Xen. de Re Equest. 8. 2); see Matth. Gr. Gr. 495 d. προὔσκεπτο is the conjecture of Bauer and Elmsley.

ἀλλ' ἡσυχίαν εἶχεν ὁ δῆμος καὶ κατάπληξιν τοιαύτην ὥστε κέρδος ὁ μὴ 66. 2. πάσχων τι βλαστού, εἰ καὶ σιγάνη, ἐνόμισε.

εἰ καὶ σιγάνη. The optative, here signifying ‘repeated action in past time,’ carries on the indefiniteness of ὁ μὴ πάσχων. Cp. εἰ δέ τις καὶ ἀντεῖποι . . . εἰ ὑποπτεύοντο just above. καὶ, ‘if he were silent too,’ or ‘silent though he were.’ ‘even although he were silent,’ would be καὶ εἰ. Cp. note on iv. 22. 3.

καὶ τὸ ξυνεστηκός πολὺ πλέον ἡγούμενοι εἴναι, ἢ ὅσον ἐτύγχανεν ὅν, 66. 3.

66. 3. ἡσσώντο ταῖς γνώμαις, καὶ ἔξευρεν αὐτὸν ἀδύνατοι ὅντες διὰ τὸ μέγεθος τῆς πόλεως καὶ διὰ τὴν ἀλλήλων ἀγνωσίαν οὐκ εἶχον.

ἢ, the reading in the text, was conjectured by Portus, and is found in one inferior MS. (I), and in the margin of another MS. (Lugd.). δὲ, which is found in all the rest, though singular, is not absolutely indefensible; ‘than the whole strength of what there was.’

The MSS. are divided between αὐτοῖς and αὐτῷ after ἔξευρεν, and many of them, including the best, repeat αὐτοῖς (or αὐτῷ) ἔξευρεν after οὐκ εἶχον. The repetition, and the parallelism of ἀδύνατοι ὅντες and οὐκ εἶχον, suggest either a dittography or a gloss.

As the text stands, ἔξευρεν is dependent on ἀδύνατοι ὅντες, and also on οὐκ εἶχον, which pleonastically repeats the same idea. αὐτός, scil. ὅστιν ἐτύγχανεν ἢ, not simply the conspirators, but the fact about them.

ἀγνωσίαν. Compare Aristotle, Pol. vii. 4. 13, πρὸς δὲ τὸ κρίνειν περὶ τῶν δικαίων, καὶ πρὸς τὸ τὰς ἀρχὰς διανέμειν κατ' ἀξίαν, ἀναγκαῖον γνωρίζειν ἀλλήλους, ποιοί τινές εἰσι, τοὺς πολίτας, ὡς ὅπου τοῦτο μὴ συμβαίνει γίγνεσθαι, φαιδῶς ἀνάγκη γίγνεσθαι τὰ περὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς καὶ τὰς κρίσεις περὶ ἀμφότερα γὰρ οὐ δικαιον αὐτοσχεδιάζειν, ὅπερ ἐν τῇ τολναι-
θρωπίᾳ τῇ λίαν ὑπάρχει φανερῶς.

66. 4. κατὰ δὲ τὸ αὐτὸν τοῦτο καὶ προσολοφύρασθαι τινὶ ἀγανακτήσαντα, ὥστε δρμάτασθαι ἐπιβουλεύσαντα, ἀδύνατον ἦν.

1) ‘So that he could defend himself against an opponent who had a design upon him.’ ἐπιβουλεύσαντα without the article is indefinite, ‘any one who had a design upon him.’ Or 2)* ἐπιβου-
λεύσαντα is the subject; ‘to defend or revenge himself by a plot.’

66. 5. ἀλλήλοις γὰρ ἀπαντες ὑπόπτως προστίθεσαν οἱ τοῦ δῆμου, ὡς μετέχοντά τινα τῶν γιγνομένων.

The accusative μετέχοντα is used as though some transitive verb, such as ὑπόπτευον, had preceded; or is governed by the idea of νομίζοντες contained in ως, see Jelf, § 703, c.

66. 5. καὶ τὸ ἀπιστον οὗτοι μέγιστον πρὸς τοὺς πολλοὺς ἐποίησαν, καὶ πλεῖστα ἐσ τὴν τῶν ὀλίγων ἀσφιλειαν ὠφέλησαν, βέβαιον τὴν ἀπιστίαν τῷ δῆμῳ πρὸς ἑαυτὸν καταστήσαντες.

The repetition of *ἀπιστον* and *ἀπιστία* suggests that this is one of 68. 5. the unfinished passages of Book VIII. Thucydides means to say that the surprising changes of opinion which occurred gave the popular party a determined or settled mistrust of one another.

εἰπον γράμμην δίκα ἀνδρας ἐλέσθαι ἔνγγραφέας αὐτοκράτορας. 67. 1.

Scil. Decemviros legibus scribendis. Arnold compares the formula by which the Thirty were appointed, Xen. Hell. ii. 3. 2, *ἴδοξε τῷ δῆμῳ τριάκοντα ἀνδρας ἐλέσθαι, οἱ τοὺς πατρίους νόμους ἔνγγραψουσι, καθ' ως πολιτεύσουσι.*

. ἐπειτα ἐπειδὴ η ἡμέρα ἐφήκε, ἔνεκλησάν τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ἐς τὸν Κολωνόν. 67. 2.
Ἱστι δὲ λερὸν Ποσειδώνος ἔξω πόλεως, ἀπέχον σταδίους μαλιστα δίκα.

ἔνεκλησαν, which is found, with some variations of form, in many good and a few inferior MSS., the others having *ἔνελεξαν*, is difficult to explain. For, though it may be true that assemblies of the people were shut up or enclosed in a given space, ‘to shut up’ is not synonymous with ‘to summon’ or ‘assemble.’ The meaning may be 1) that ‘the assembly was confined to the temple at Colonus,’ which would only have contained a small proportion of the whole people. Or 2)* we may read *ἔνελεξαν*.

οἱ μέντοι ἄπαν τὸ πρᾶγμα ἔνυθεις, δτῷ τρόπῳ κατίστη ἐς τοῦτο, καὶ ἐκ 68. 1.
πλείστουν ἐπιμεληθεῖς Ἀντίφων ἦν, ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναίων τῶν καθ' ἑαυτὸν δρεπῇ τε
οὐδενὸς ὑστερος καὶ κράτιστος ἐνθυμῆθηται γενόμενος καὶ ἀ γνοίᾳ εἰπεῖν.

ὅτῳ τρόπῳ introduces an indirect statement, which is the expansion of *ἄπαν τὸ πρᾶγμα*. ‘He who contrived the whole matter, how it came to this.’ In other words, ‘he who contrived the means by which the whole design was accomplished.’ Cp. iii. 59. 1, and note, *ὡς ἀστίθμητον τὸ τῆς ἔνμφορᾶς, φ τινὶ ποτ’ ἄν κ.τ.λ.*

ἀρετῇ. It has excited surprise that Thucydides should speak of Antiphon, the traitor to the democracy, and the employer of assassins, as ‘a man inferior in virtue to none of his contemporaries.’ But neither here nor elsewhere does Thucydides pass moral judgments. The virtue of which he is speaking is virtue in the more general or ancient sense; a virtue such as distinguished the Lacedaemonians, who are said to have been exceedingly virtuous at home, while they were lawless among strangers (i. 77 fin.,

68. 1. v. 105 fin.); or, the family of Pisistratus, who are said to have been distinguished for the practice of virtue (vi. 54 med.) The word means, in the case of Antiphon, ability, force of character, and faithfulness to party ties—in the case of the Pisistratidae, political moderation—of the Lacedaemonians, order and discipline.

The statement of Suidas that Thucydides uses ἀρετή for εὐδοκία clearly refers, not to this passage, but to i. 33 med. φέρουσα ἐς μὲν τοὺς πολλοὺς ἀρετήν, οἷς δ' ἐπαμυνεῖτε, χάριν.

Aristophanes alludes to the ‘hungriness’ (Wasps 1270), and to the ‘drunkenness’ (Wasps 1299) of Antiphon, if the same person be intended, as the mention of *οἱ περὶ Φρύνιχον* in the latter passage seems to imply,—

οὐ γὰρ ὁ γέρων ἀτηρότατος ἡρ' ἦν κακὸν
καὶ τῶν παρόντων πολὺ παροικώτατος;
καίτοι παρῆν Ἰππολός, Ἀντιφῶν, Λύκων,
Λυσίστρατος, Θούφραστος, οἱ περὶ Φρύνιχον,
τούτων ἀπάρτων ἦν ὑβριστότατος μακρῷ.

The Life of Antiphon by Pseudo-Plutarch, Decem Rethores, p. 832 C, Wyttensbach, iv. i. p. 339, which confuses him with others of the same name, is a worthless fiction. According to this writer, Lysias and Theopompus said that Antiphon was not put to death until the time of the Thirty Tyrants. The author himself is aware that this is not the same Antiphon (Xen. Hell. ii. 3. 40.) But he immediately falls into the almost incredible blunder of saying that Antiphon was put to death by the Four Hundred (*ἀναιρεθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν τετρακοσίων*), though he had stated the matter correctly a few lines above.

68. 1. ἵπόπτως τῷ πλήθει διὰ δύξαν δεινότητος διακείμενος.

δεινότης, not ‘eloquence,’ for that term would not apply to a mere writer of speeches, and the word is not used in this sense apart from the context, but rather ‘sharp wit,’ ‘astuteness,’ as contrasted with moral qualities: cp. Arist. Nic. Eth. vi. 12. 9–13. 2.

68. 2. καὶ αὐτός τε, ἐπειδὴ τὰ τῶν τετρακοσίων ἐν ὑστέρῳ μεταπεσόντα ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου ἐκακοῦτο, ἄμιστα φαίνεται τῶν μέχρι ἐμοῦ ὑπέρ αὐτῶν τούτων αἰτιαθεὶς ὡς ξυγκατέστησε, θανάτου δίκην ἀπολογησάμενος.

τέ nearly equivalent to the English ‘too,’—‘and on his own 68. 2. behalf too, as well as on that of others.’ See note on i. 9. 3.

καὶ Θηραμένης δὲ τοῦ Ἀγωνος ἐν τοῖς ἕγκαταλύουσι τὸν δῆμον 68. 4.
πρῶτος ἦν.

See note on iii. 17. 1.

ἡσαν δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι πάντες ἀεὶ οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τείχει, οἱ δὲ ἐν τάξει, τῶν ἐν 69. 1.
Δεκελείᾳ πολεμίων ἔνεκα, ἐφ' ὅπλοις. τῇ οὖν ἡμέρᾳ ἐκείνῃ τοὺς μὲν μὴ
ἕντειδότας εἴασσαν, διπερ εἰώθεσαν, ἀπελθεῖν κ.τ.λ.

ἐφ' ὅπλοις may be taken 1) with ἐν τάξει (scil. at their regular posts), ‘close to their arms,’ as in vii. 28 init.: or 2)* in a more general sense, with ἐπὶ τείχει and ἐν τάξει, including both ‘under arms,’ and ‘close to their arms’=‘on duty.’

ἀπελθεῖν, ‘to go away,’ from the assembly which had just been held at Colonus, either to their homes, or to their post.

καὶ οἱ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν μετ' αὐτῶν Ἑλλῆνες νεανίσκοι, οἱς ἔχρωντο, εἰ τί 69. 4.
που δέοις χειρουργεῖν.

Ἑλλῆνες νεανίσκοι, as distinguished from slaves or Scythian bowmen. They were probably young oligarchs, the ‘jeunesse dorée’ of Athens. The word Ἑλλῆνες is wanting in several of the best MSS.

καὶ εἴπον αὐτοῖς ἔξιεναι λαζοῦσι τὸν μισθὸν· ἔφερον δὲ αὐτοῖς τοῦ ὑπο- 69. 4.
λοίπου χρόνου παντὸς αὐτοῖς, καὶ ἔξιοντας ἐδίδοσαν.

Not, as Dukas suggests, the arrears of pay due to them; this gives no meaning to παντός, but the pay for the whole of the remainder of the year (about four months; cp. c. 60 fin., 63 med.), in short, they received a douceur. Their pay was a drachma for every day on which the council sat. See Boeckh, Staatsh. i. 327.

ὑστερον δὲ πυλὺ μεταλλάξαντες τῆς τοῦ δήμου διοικήσεως, πλὴν τοὺς 70. 1.
φεύγοντας οὐ κατῆγον τοῦ Ἀλκιβιάδου ἔνεκα, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα ἔνεμον κατὰ
κράτος τὴν πόλιν.

τὰ δὲ ἄλλα ἔνεμον is said by attraction to οὐ κατῆγον, as if the parenthesis which precedes were part of the main sentence. Cp. vii. 33 init. σχεδὸν γάρ τι ἥδη πᾶσα ἡ Σικελία, πλὴν Ἀκραγαντίνων, (οὗτοι
δὲ οὐδὲ μεθ' ἑτέρων ἦσαν,) οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους . . . ἐβοήθουν.

71. 1. δὲ τομέων τὴν πόλιν οὐχ ἡσυχάζειν, οὐδὲ εὐθὺς οὔτω τὸν δῆμον τὴν παλαιὰν ἐλευθερίαν παραδώσειν, εἴ τε στρατιὰν πολλήν ἵδοι σφῶν, οὐκ ἀν ἡσυχάσειν, οὐδὲ ἐν τῷ παρόντι πάντι τι πιστεύων μὴ οὐκέπι ταράσσεσθαι αὐτούς κ.τ.λ.

ἡσυχάζειν . . . οὐκ ἀν ἡσυχάσειν. The want of another word has led Thucydides to repeat ἡσυχάζειν, ‘he, thinking that they were in a state of excitement, and would be still further excited by the appearance of a Peloponnesian army.’ But see next note.

εἴ τε στρατιὰν πολλήν ἵδοι σφῶν, i. e. not the Athenian large army (Haacke), which would be inconsistent with the situation, but the large army which Agis was about to summon from Sparta.

μὴ οὐκέπι ταράσσεσθαι, ‘and doubting whether the tumult,’ which he supposed to have occurred, ‘had yet subsided.’

71. 1. ἐλπίσας ή ταραχθείσας αὐτοὺς μᾶλλον ἀν χειρωθῆναι σφίσιν, ή βούλονται, ή καὶ αὐτοβοεὶ διὰ τὸν ἔνδοθέν τε καὶ ἔξωθεν κατὰ τὸ εἰκὸς γενησόμενον θόρυβον τῶν γὰρ μακρῶν τειχῶν διὰ τὴν κατ’ αὐτὰ ἐρημίαν λήψεως οὐκ ἀν ἀμαρτεῖν.

1)* In the prevailing state of anarchy the Athenians would be likely to fall more entirely into the hands of the Peloponnesians (*μᾶλλον*, ‘more than if they had not been in a state of anarchy,’ or, ‘more completely than by any agreement with the oligarchy.’) Agis might even take the city without striking a blow. For the Long Walls could hardly be guarded, and the capture of them would involve the capture of Athens.

The two clauses *μᾶλλον ἀν χειρωθῆναι* and *ἢ καὶ αὐτοβοεὶ a)* are not strictly alternatives, although this is the logical form under which Thucydides presents them, cp. note on i. 122. 3. The flaw is concealed from the writer by the defective expression of the second clause, with which *αἱρεθῆναι* has to be supplied from *χειρωθῆναι*. It is possible also b) that *χειρωθῆναι* may be taken in the more special sense of ‘reduced,’ or ‘brought to terms,’ in which case the capitulation of the city is opposed to its capture by storm.

2) It may be objected that the taking of the Long Walls did not involve the instantaneous capture of the city, any more than in the case of Nisaea and Megara, iv. 69 foll. If this objection is thought valid we must alter the text, either simply omitting *γάρ*, or reading,

with two good MSS., *τής τῶν* instead of *τῶν γάρ*. In the latter case 71. 1. we may translate, ‘either they would get the Athenians completely into their power; or, assuredly they would not fail in taking, almost without a blow, the Long Walls, which, in the confusion, would be unguarded.’ But there is a degree of weakness *a)* in using the words *καὶ αὐτοθοσί* of the taking of the Long Walls after the taking of the city has been already suggested, and *b)* in connecting such emphatic words with the negative *οὐκ ἀν δημαρτεῖν*.

The confusion of this passage, and the tautology in that which precedes, may reasonably lead to the inference that this portion of the work has not received the last corrections from the author’s hand.

εἰν γάρ τῇ Σάμῳ ἐνεπεριέστο ἥδη τὰ περὶ τὴν ὁλιγάρχιαν.

73. 1.

γάρ is the explanation of *ὅπερ ἐγένετο* at the end of the preceding chapter. ‘For at this very time a counter-revolution was in progress at Samos.’

καὶ Ὑπέρβολόν τέ τινα τῶν Ἀθηναίων, μοχθηρὸν ἄνθρωπον, ὡστρακισμένον 73. 3.
οὐ δεὰ δυνάμεως καὶ ἀξιώματος φόβον, ἀλλὰ διὰ πονηρίαν καὶ αἰσχύνην τῆς πόλεως, ἀποκτείνουσι.

The slight disparaging mention of Hyperbolus in this passage agrees with the notices of him in Aristophanes. He is the butt of the comic poets, and one of the hackneyed themes which Aristophanes (*Clouds* 551 foll.) would rather leave to others, who rejoice in ‘pummelling’ Hyperbolus and his mother. Yet he does not always maintain this high tone. Hyperbolus, if you meet him, is the man to get up a suit against you (*Ach.* 846, cp. *Wasps* 1007, *Clouds* 876). He has made immense sums by his rascality (*διὰ πονηρίαν*, *Clouds* 1066). He is a rogue of a citizen (*ἄνθρα μοχθηρὸν πολίτην*, *Knights* 1304), the villainous chief of the people (*πονηρὸς προστάτης*, *Peace* 684), at the mention of whom Peace turns away her face (cp. 921, 1319), and whom they only took up with because they had nobody better:—

ἀλλὰ νῦν

*ἀπορῶν δὲ δῆμος ἐπιτρόπου καὶ γυμνὸς ὡν
 τούτον τέως τὸν ἄνθρα περιεζώσατο.*

73. 3. His mother 'has no business to sit in the theatre by the mother of Lamachus' (Thesm. 840,—probably after his murder—cp. the joke upon Cleophon's mother in the Frogs 679). Finally, he is the protector of the distressed landlady in the world below (Frogs 570).

Plutarch (Aristid. vii., Alcib. xiii., Nic. xi.) says that Hyperbolus was ostracised by a coalition between Nicias and Alcibiades, who, to save themselves, turned upon him. We have no means of proving or disproving the truth of this story. It is not necessarily inconsistent with the statement of Thucydides.

73. 5. καὶ οὐχ ἡκιστα τοὺς Παράλους, ἄνδρας Ἀθηναίους τε καὶ ἐλευθέρους πάντας ἐν τῇ νηὶ πλέοντας καὶ ἀεὶ δῆποτε ὑλιγαρχίᾳ καὶ μὴ παρούσῃ ἐπικεμένους.

Cp. Aristoph. Birds, 1071—

τῆδε μέντοι θήμερά μάλιστ' ἐπαναγορεύεται,
ἢν ἀποκτένῃ τις ἡμῶν Διαγόραν τὸν Μῆλιον,
λαμβάνειν τάλαντον, ήν τε τῶν τυράννων τίς τινα
τῶν τεθνηκότων ἀποκτείνη τάλαντον λαμβάνειν.

ἄνδρας Ἀθηναίους κ.τ.λ., unlike the crews of other vessels, who were for the most part metics and slaves (Boeckh, Staatshaush. i. p. 365), these were freeborn Athenian citizens, 'to a man.'

75. 1. ἔπειτα μέντοι ὑπὸ τῶν διὰ μέσου κωλυθέντες καὶ διδαχθέντες, μὴ τῶν πολεμίων ἀντιπρώρων ἔγγὺς ἐφορμούντων ἀπολέσωσι τὰ πράγματα, ἐπαύσαντο.

The construction of διδαχθέντες is somewhat harsh if the word is taken with μή. On the other hand, the meaning is weak if it is left to stand by itself.

75. 3. νυμίζοντες οὗτε ἐκείνοις ἀποστροφὴν σωτηρίας οὗτε σφίσια εἶναι ἀλλ᾽ ἔν τε οἱ τετρακόσιοι κρατήσωσιν ἔν τε οἱ ἐκ Μιλήτου πολέμοις διαφθαρήσεσθαι.

ἀποστροφὴν σωτηρίας, 'any refuge of safety,' i. e. 'in which they could find safety.'

Although the Athenians are here said to feel that whether their enemies at home or whether their enemies abroad conquer they are equally lost, in the next chapter they console one another with the thought that, at the worst, they can retire with their fleet and found a colony elsewhere.

καὶ δι' ἑαυτούς τε ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ προκαθημένους καὶ πρότερον αὐτοὺς κρατεῖν 78. 5.
τοῦ ἐσ τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἔσπλου, καὶ νῦν ἐσ τοσοῦτον καταστήσονται μὴ βου-
λομένων σφίσι πάλιν τὴν πολιτείαν ἀποδοῦναι, ὅστε αὐτοὶ δυνατώτεροι εἴναι
ἔργειν ἐκείνους τῆς θαλάσσης ἡ ὑπ' ἐκείνων ἐργεσθαι.

καταστήσονται, ‘and now the result will be,’ lit. ‘they,’ the fleet at Samos, ‘will come to such a point.’ Or, taking καταστήσονται actively (cp. vi. 83 fin. τὰ ἐνθάδε . . . ἀσφαλῶς καταστησόμενοι), ‘will bring matters to such a point.’ This is better than taking κατα-
στήσονται of the oligarchy at Athens, who are the subject of the genitive absolute immediately following. The change from the infinitive to the indicative gives variety and liveliness. Cp. note on c. 43. 3.

οἵ γε μήτε ἀργύριον ἔτι είχον πέμπειν, (ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ ἐπορίζοντο οἱ στρα- 78. 6.
τιῶται,) μήτε βούλευμα χρηστόν, οὕτε ἔνεκα πόλις στρατοπέδων κρατεῖ.
ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν τούτοις τοὺς μὲν ἡμαρτηκέναι τοὺς πατρίους νόμους καταλύ-
σαντας, αὐτοὶ δὲ σώζειν καὶ ἐκείνους πειράσεσθαι προσαναγκάζειν.

οὕτε ἔνεκα κ.τ.λ., either 1)* ‘for the sake of which,’ i. e. ‘for the sake of giving which, ‘cities rule over armies,’ or 2) ‘in respect of which a city is superior to an army.’

καὶ ἐν τούτοις, ‘in the matter of giving counsel also,’ the plural referring loosely to the singular βούλευμα. The speaker means to say that the oligarchy had as little moral strength as they had material means.

τοιαῦτα ἐν ἀλλήλοις ἐκκλησιάσαντες καὶ παραθαρσύναντες σφᾶς αὐτοὺς 77.
καὶ τὰ τοῦ πολέμου παρεσκευάζοντο οὐδὲν ἥσσον.

The old opposition of λόγος and ἔργον here reappears under a disguised form: ‘while they talked they also acted,’ ‘while they encouraged one another they made their preparations for war all the same.’

ὅτε . . . αἱ νῆσοι αὐτῶν οὐδέπω ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ εἰσιν.

78.

‘While the Athenian ships are not as yet in one place;’ i. e. before the return of Strombichides and his squadron from the Hellespont (c. 62).

τὰς παρὰ Τισσαφέρους Φοινίσσας ναῦς μένοντες, ἄλλως ὅνομα καὶ οὐκ 78.
ἔργον.

NOTES.

τοῦ οὐετέρου τοῦ μένοντες, or 2)* with ὄνομα: in
accordance with the γενικόν των μάλιστας ὄνομα. Cp. Eur. Troades,

λασμανὸς μάλιστας, ἀλλ' ὑπερτάτους Φρυγῶν.

Σύμφωνον τῷ Σύμφωνῳ τῆς ἡπείρου πρὸς τὴν Μυκάλην.

τούτῳ. 'in the direction of Mycalè.'

πατείχοντο καὶ τὸν Στρομβιχίδην ἐκ τοῦ Ἐλλήσποντος
τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ἐπὶ Ἀβύδου ἀφικομέναις προσβοηθήσειν.

The genitive with ἐπὶ after a verb denoting arrival
has been regular, is sufficiently defended by καταπλεύ-
σασθαι, infra, and ἀφικοῦνται ἐπὶ Θράκης, i. 60 fin.

πειδὴ διθράσις ταῖς ναυσὶν ωὐκ ἀξιώμαχοι νομίζοντες

ταῖς ναυσὶν may apply either 1)* to the
Athenians; in the first case they
accompany, in the second case a dative, to
ιωμαχοῖς or with ἀνταπήγοντο.

Ἐλλασπονησίων αὗται τῆς ἀπάραται ἐς τὸ πέλαγος,
τοῖς τοῖς Ἀθηναῖς, χειμασθεῖσαι, καὶ αἱ μὲν Δῆλου
αἱτὰ Κλεάρχου, καὶ ὑστερον πάλιν ἐλθοῦσαι ἐς
τοῦ γῆν αὐθίς ἐς τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον κομισθεῖσαι
εἰς Σιληνὸν τοῦ Μεγαρέως στρατηγοῦ δέκα ἐς τὸν Ἐλλήσ-
ποντον ἀφιστᾶσι.

part of the sentence (*καὶ αἱ μὲν . . . χειμασθεῖσαι*) is
divided into clauses, and the finite verb (*ἀφιστᾶσι*), of which
the first part is used in the first part of the sentence, instead of
the second, applies only to the second of them. The change
is indicated by the parenthesis *Κλεάρχος . . . ἡρχεν*. The
change has not been regular if Thucydides had omitted *καὶ*
and had written instead of *καὶ ὑστερον πάλιν ἐλθοῦσαι*, had
written *ἄλλον*.

τὴς Σάμων, καὶ μάλιστα Θρασύβοιλος, [καὶ] δεῖ τε τῆς
χρονικῆς ἐπειδὴ μετέστησε τὰ πράγματα, ὥστε κατάγειν

'Αλκιβιάδην, καὶ τέλος ἐπ' ἐκκλησίας ἔπεισε τὸ πλῆθος τῶν στρατιωτῶν, 81. 1.
καὶ ψηφισαμένων αὐτῶν Ἀλκιβιάδη κάθοδον καὶ ἀδειαν, πλεύσας ὡς τὸν
Τισσαφέρην κατῆγεν ἐς τὴν Σάμον τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην.

For αὐτῆς all the MSS. except Vat. and Cl. read αὐτοῦ or αὐτοῦ, 'his own opinion,' is probably the true reading.

Most editors, including Bekker and Poppe, omit καὶ, which is found in numerous MSS., though not in Vat., before δεῖ, and some insert it where it is not found (except in one inferior MS., D) before ἔπειδή.

1) Though somewhat awkward, καὶ δεῖ τε gives a sufficient sense. καὶ before δεῖ is to be connected with καὶ ψηφισαμένων . . . κατῆγε below, and τε after δεῖ with καὶ τέλος ἐπ' ἐκκλησίας. δεῖ corresponds to τέλος, 'he had always thought, and at last he held an assembly and proposed,' etc.

The structure of the clauses is in any case irregular, τε—καὶ joining a participle and a finite verb, δεῖ τε ἔχόμενος . . . καὶ ἔπεισε. Cp. note on i. 9. 3. § 5. The main idea of the sentence is that Thrasybulus persuaded the multitude and brought Alcibiades to Samos. But this thought is complicated by the further thought, that Thrasybulus had ever since the overthrow of the oligarchs entertained the intention of restoring Alcibiades, which he at last persuaded the soldiers to entertain in an assembly. Hence the construction of the latter words is ambiguous, the clause τέλος . . . τῶν στρατιωτῶν looking backwards to ἔχόμενος and forward to κατῆγε, and the attraction of the latter word having led to the substitution of the finite verb ἔπεισε for the participle πείσας.

2)* If this explanation appears too involved, the only alternative is to omit καὶ. And the confusion of readings in this passage (see Poppe, ed. maj.) is a reason for suspecting a corruption of the text.

γενομένης δὲ ἐκκλησίας τὴν τε ἱδίαν ξυμφορὰν τῆς φυγῆς ἐπηγίασατο καὶ 81. 2.
ἀπελοφίρατο δὲ Ἀλκιβιάδης, καὶ περὶ πολιτικῶν πολλὰ εἰπὼν ἐς ἀπίδας γε
αὐτοὺς οὐ μεράς τῶν τε μελλόντων καθίστη κ.τ.λ.

Bekker, following the Vatican, omits γε. But may it not be supposed to throw into the passage a shade of irony? 'there was certainly no lack of hopes which he offered them,' or, 'as far as

78. *ἄλλως* may be joined either 1) with *μένοντε* the latter case it is equivalent to *μάταιον* *ὅν* 476,—

οὐκέ ἀριθμὸν ἄλλως, ἀλλ' ὑπερτάτου

79. 2. διέχει δὲ ὁδίγον ταύτη ή Σάμος τῆς ἡπείρου π. πρὸς τὴν Μυκάλην, ‘in the direction of N

79. 3. καὶ ἄμα . . . προσεδέχοντο καὶ τὸν Στροφήσιτο ταῖς ἐκ τῆς Χίου ναυσὶ ἐπ' Ἀβύδου ἐπ' Ἀβύδου. The genitive with *ἐπί* at a place, though irregular, is suffi-
santes ἐπὶ τῆς Μυκάλης, infra, and ἀφίει

80. 1. οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἐπειδὴ ἀθρόαις τείνουσι οὐκ ἀντανήγοντο.

The words *ἀθρόαις ταῖς ναυσὶ* Peloponnesians, or 2) to the are an ablative of accompaniment
be taken either with *ἀξιόμαχοι*

80. 3. καὶ αἱ μὲν τῶν Πελοποννήσιων ὅπως λάθοιεν ἐν τῷ πλῷ τοὺς λαβόμεναί αἱ πλείους μετὰ Μίλητον, (Κλέαρχος δὲ κατ ἥρχεν,) αἱ δὲ μετὰ Ἐλέῖου ποτον διασωθεῖσαι Βυζάντιοι.

The main subject of the sentence is distributed into two clauses, and by an expectation is raised, with the applying to both, any construction of construction is allowed. This suggests, that the sentence would have been written *χειμασθεῖσαι, πάλιν* *ὑστερὸν πᾶν*, *τολλῷ διακαμένοι*

81. 1. οἱ δὲ προστάτευσαν ταῦτα ταῖς αὐτῆς γνώμης δια-

83. 3. χαρίζεσθαι καὶ συγχωρέν ἔταπτον οἱ ἀρχαῖοι μάρτυς Κρατίνος ἐν Χείρωνι λέγουν τὴν μουσικὴν ἀκορέστους ἐπιφέρειν δργὰς βροτοῖς σώφροσσι.

84. 3. τὸ δὲ πλῆθος τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὡς εἶδον, οὐα δὴ νιῦται, ὥρμησαν ἐκραγέστες ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀστύοχον, ὅστε βάλλειν δὲ προϊδὼν καταφεύγει ἐπὶ βωμόν τινα οὐ μέντοι ἐβλήθη γε, ἀλλὰ διελύθησαν ἀπ' ἀλλήλων.

οὐ μέντοι may be referred to the general sense of the preceding words, or, more particularly, to ὅστε βάλλειν.

84. 4. καὶ τοὺς ἐνόντας φύλακας αὐτοῦ ἐκβάλλουσιν.

Either 1) 'the guards who were there inside ;' or 2) 'the guards of Tissaphernes who were inside.'

85. 2. ξυνέπεμψε δὲ καὶ Τισσαφέρης αὐτῷ πρεσβευτὴν τῶν παρ' ἑαυτοῦ . . . κατηγορήσοντα τῶν τε Μιλησίων περὶ τοῦ φρουρίου καὶ περὶ αὐτοῦ δῆμα ἀπολογησόμενον, εἰδὼς τοὺς τε Μιλησίους πορευομένους ἐπὶ καταβοῦ τῇ αὐτοῦ μᾶλιστα καὶ τὸν Ἐρμοκράτην μετ' αἰτῶν κ.τ.λ.

Tissaphernes sent to accuse the Milesians, ' he knowing that the Milesians,' i. e. some of them, the whole city being here as elsewhere put for the representatives of the city, ' were going to accuse him : ' cp. i. 31 med. ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς (scil. τοῖς Κερκυραίοις) ἐθοῦσιν ὡς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐνυμμάχους γενέσθαι, . . . οἱ δὲ Κορίνθιοι πυθόμενοι ταῦτα ἤλθον καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας πρεσβευούμενοι.

85. 3. ἔχθρα δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν ἦν αὐτῷ ἀεὶ ποτε περὶ τοῦ μισθοῦ τῆς ἀποδύσεως.
πρὸς αὐτὸν refers to Hermocrates, αὐτῷ to Tissaphernes.

85. 3. κατηγόρει ἀλλὰ τε καὶ ὡς χρήματά ποτε αἰτήσας αὐτὸν καὶ οὐ τυχὸν τὴν ἔχθραν οἱ πρόθοιτο.

προτίθεσθαις ἔχθραν, 1)* 'to entertain or conceive hatred,' lit. to put before, or propose to, oneself. Or 2)* 'to display hatred,' cp. iii. 64 fin. ἐπὶ τῷ ἐκείνῳ κακῷ ἀνδραγαθίᾳ προδύσθει.

These words do not prove Hermocrates to have been the author of the quarrel (Poppo, ed. maj. from Krüger), since they only contain the insinuation of Tissaphernes.

86. 3. οἱ δὲ ἀπήγγελλον ὡς οὗτε ἐπὶ διαφθορᾶ τῆς πολεως ἡ μετάστασις γένοιτο,
ἀλλ' ἐπὶ σωτηρίᾳ, οὕτω τοῖς πολεμίοις παραδοθῆ· ἐξεῖναι γάρ, ὅτε ἐσέβαλον

ἡδη σφῶν ἀρχόντων, τοῦτο ποιῆσαι· τῶν τε πεντακισχιλίων ὅτι πάντες ἐν 86. 3.
τῷ μέρει μεθέξουσιν.

Either 1)* 'that all should in turn share in the body of 5000.' though how this was to be accomplished is not explained. Or 2) 'that all the 5000 should in turn have their share,' i. e. in the government or in the body of 400; to which it was afterwards promised that they should be elected in turn. Cp. c. 93 med. λέγοντες τούς τε πεντακισχιλίους ἀποφανεῖν, καὶ ἐκ τούτων ἐν μέρει, γὰρ ἀν τοῖς πεντακισχιλίοις δοκῆ, τοὺς τετρακοσίους ἔσεοθαι. μεθέξουσιν, scil. τῆς πόλεως, which is easily supplied from the context.

καὶ ἐδόκει Ἀλκιβιάδῃς πρῶτος τότε καὶ οὐδενὸς θλασσον τὴν πόλιν 86. 4.
ἀφελῆσαι· ὡρμημένων γὰρ τῶν ἐν Σάμῳ Ἀθηναίων πλεῖν ἐπὶ σφᾶς αὐτούς,
ἐν φασφέστατα Ἰωνίαν καὶ Ἐλλήσποντον εὐθὺς εἶχον οἱ πολέμιοι, κωλυτῆς
γενέσθαι.

ἐδόκει ὡφελῆσαι, 'appeared to have benefited.' This is Thucydides' impersonal way of expressing his own opinion. Cp. note on ii. 65. 7. The sense seems to require some still stronger word to be supplied from ἐδόκει with κωλυτῆς γένεσθαι, = κωλυτῆς γενόμενος δῆλος ήν.

Either 1)* reading *πρώτος*, with most MSS., 'Alcibiades was in the first rank of benefactors.' Or 2) accepting *πρώτον*, the reading of the Vatican and a few other MSS., 'then for the first time Alcibiades did good service to the state,' meaning that he never did so before. The sense is in favour of 1)*, the Greek of 2). Against 2) it may be urged that the words 'for the first time' would be inappropriate to the case of Alcibiades, who had already done his country many services, e. g. by securing the alliance of Argos, and by setting Tissaphernes against the Peloponnesians. Nor is it likely that Thucydides, who abstains elsewhere from condemning him (cp. especially the remarkable passage in which he is described rather as sinned against than sinning, vi. 15), should have passed this summary sentence in a single word.

On the other hand, it is not clear that the word *πρώτος* standing alone, and still less when followed by *τότε*, can be used to signify 'in an eminent degree.'

εὐθὺς εἶχον. The indicative without *ἄν* expresses the certainty of the fact. 'In which case they had undoubtedly been masters of

86. 4. Ionia and the Hellespont,' cp. note on vi. 55. 3, and Lycurg. c. Leocr. 23, εἰ μὲν οὖν ζῶν ἐτύγχανεν ὁ Ἀμύντας, ἑκίνον αὐτὸν παρειχόμην· νῦν δὲ οὐμέν καλῶ τοὺς συνειδότας.

86. 9. ἀφίκοντο δὲ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι μετὰ τῶν Παράλων, οἱ τότε ἐτάχθησαν ἐν τῇ στρατιώτει δηλὶ ὑπὸ τῶν τετρακοσίων περιπλεῖν Εὔβοιαν, καὶ ἤγουτες Ἀθηναῖον ἐς Λακεδαιμονα ἀπὸ τῶν τετρακοσίων πεμπτοὺς πρέσβεις, Λαιστοδίαν καὶ Ἀριστοφῶντα καὶ Μελησίαν, [οἱ] ἐπειδὴ ἐγένοντο πλέοντες κατ' Ἀργος, τοὺς μὲν πρέσβεις ἔυλλαβόντες τοῖς Ἀργείοις παρέδοσαν κ.τ.λ.

πέμπουσι, the reading of the great majority of MSS., is indefensible, unless *πέμπουσι πρέσβεις* can be taken as a *datus commodi* agreeing with a subject to be supplied from ἀπὸ τῶν τετρακοσίων, 'conducting envoys from the Four Hundred for the Four Hundred who were sending them.' But this is harsh, and it is better either to omit the word (with one good MS., C.) or to read *πεμπόντων*, or, with two or three MSS. and Bekker, *πεμπτούς*.

οἱ ἐπειδὴ κ.τ.λ. Either we must omit *οἱ*, or the construction of the sentence is irregular, *οἱ* being put as if τῶν τότε ταχθέντων καὶ ἀγόντων, not οἱ τότε ἐτάχθησαν καὶ ἤγουτες, had preceded. *οἱ* may very likely have been inserted by a copyist from an imperfect apprehension of the structure of the sentence.

87. 3. οἱ δέ, ἵνα τοὺς Φοίνικας προσγαγὼν ἐς τὴν Ἀσπενδον ἐκχρηματίσατο ἀφεῖς· καὶ γὰρ ὡς αὐτοῖς οὐδὲν ἔμελλε χρήσεσθαι.

καὶ ὡς, 'in any case,' see note on iii. 33. 2, not, 'although he had brought them so far.'

87. 3. ἄλλοι δ', ὡς καταβοῆς ἐνεκα τῆς ἐς Λακεδαιμονα, τὸ λέγεσθαι ὡς οὐκ ἀδικεῖ, ἄλλα καὶ σαφῶς οἴχεται ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς ἀλθῶς πεπληρωμένας.

The acc. *τὸ λέγεσθαι* is a further explanation of *καταβοῆς ἐνεκα*, and seems to be dependent upon some general notion, gathered from the whole sentence, of the purpose or idea with which Tissaphernes went to Aspendus. 'Some thought that he went on account of the complaints which had reached Lacedaemon, in the hope that it might be said of him that he was honest.'

More commonly the genitive would follow, and the alteration of *τὸ* into *τοῦ* has been adopted by Poppo and other editors. But

this seems unnecessary, since the idea of purpose may be expressed 87. 3. by a simple acc. of the remoter object, ‘touching its being said.’ Cp. note on ii. 87. 1. τῷ is also read, on some MS. authority; but gives no good sense.

καταβοή cannot possibly be taken in a neutral sense (Classen). Cp. c. 85 med. ἐπὶ καταβοῇ τῇ αὐτοῦ ράλιστα, likewise referring to Tissaphernes, i. 67 init., 73 init., 115 init., v. 45 fin.

ἐπεί, εἴγε ἐβουλήθη διαπολεμῆσαι, ἐπιφανὲς δῆπον οὐκ ἐνδουαστῶς. 87. 4.

The expression is cramped. The comma should be placed after, not before, διαπολεμῆσαι. Some clause such as ὅτι διεπολέμησεν ἄν, or διαπολεμῆσαι ἄν, has to be supplied from διαπολεμῆσαι after ἐπιφανές. ἐπιφανεῖς has been ingeniously conjectured by Reiske.

καὶ ὁ μὲν ἄρα εὐθὺν τῆς Φασῆλιδος καὶ Καύνου ἄπω τὸν πλοῦν ἐποιεῖτο. 88.

There is a slight geographical inaccuracy in the order of the places mentioned: for in going from Samos to Aspendus Alcibiades would have come first to Caunus and then to Phaselis. Cp. infra c. 108 init., where a corresponding inaccuracy occurs in the description of Alcibiades’ return voyage. And see Introduction on the Geography of Thucydides.

καὶ ἔννισταντό τε ἥδη καὶ τὰ πράγματα διεμέμφοντο, ἔχοντες ἡγεμόνας 89. 2. τῶν πάνυ στρατηγῶν τῶν ἐν τῇ δλιγαρχίᾳ καὶ ἐν ἀρχαῖς ὄντων, οἷον Θηραμένην τε τὸν Ἀγνωνός καὶ Ἀριστοκράτην τὸν Σκελλίουν, καὶ ἄλλους, οἱ μετέσχον μὲν ἐν πρώτοις τῶν πραγμάτων, φοβούμενοι δ', ὡς ἔφασαν, τό τε ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ στράτευμα καὶ τὸν Ἀλκειβιάδην σπουδῇ πάνυ, τούς τε ἐς τὴν Λακεδαιμονίαν πρεσβευομένους, μή τι ἀμεν τῶν πλειόνων κακὸν δράσωσι τὴν πόλιν, οὐ τὸ διπλαλάξειν τοῦ ἄγαν ἐς δλίγονος ἀλθεῖν, ἀλλὰ τούς πεντακισχλίους ἔργῳ καὶ μή ὀνόματι χρῆναι ἀποδεικνύναι, καὶ τὴν πολιτείαν ἰσαυτέρων καθιστάναι.

τῶν ἐν τῇ δλιγαρχίᾳ καὶ ἐν ἀρχαῖς ὄντων is to be taken closely with τῶν πάνυ στρατηγῶν, ‘the very generals who were of the party of the oligarchy and members of the government.’ See note on viii. 1. 1. πάνυ, though attracted to στρατηγῶν, really belongs to ὄντων.

The sentence which follows, φοβούμενοι δέ κ.τ.λ. is in strange confusion. It may be one of those which has not received the

training, with nearly all the
αρχόντες προσβευομένοις, we must
have had an army at Samos, and in good
time. Literally, 'and Alcibiades, of
whom they were sending,' i.e.
the ambassadors (c. 71 fin., 86 fin.: cp.
87). If they were despatched without
delay, the oligarchy, the city might be
in being (as they professed) not to
long, or, 'to avoid falling under an
oligarchy that the 5000 ought to be
called in name,' etc. Such appears to be
the sense of the passage. But there still remain many

difficulties. 1) The word *πολιτεία* does not qualify, not *τὸ ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ στράτευμα*, but
the 5000. They professed a fear of the democracy at
Samos, but not of the democracy themselves, they did not
fear Alcibiades, which they did really feel, for the
whole end of the chapter:—*παφέστατα δὲ αἵρεται*
For he might become a dangerous rival
to them. a) That *πολιτεία* which is omitted
is redundant; this, however, is an
error of the scribe, may be removed by supposing
that it is a note on v. 26. 2. b) The sense
of the sentence does not exactly agree with the Greek. But
they said to 'send the embassy,' just
as they said to 'put for the whole state (see
v. 26. 1) *παπλάδεσσιν* may be
supposed to be the first sentence, expressing
what was to be done, if they arrived (cp. *το λέγεσθαι*,
v. 26. 1), as they said, not to get rid
of the 5000. But again the construction
of the sentence is defective, or *vopus*; *πολιτεία*, has to be
supposed to mean 'that the 5000 should be established.'

army at Samos, and in good earnest afraid of Alcibiades, fearing 89. 2. too the ambassadors sent to Lacedaemon' (or, in accordance with the more common meaning of the middle πρεσβεύεσθαι, 'those who were sending ambassadors to Lacedaemon,' i. e. the extreme oligarchical party), 'lest they should do some injury to the state if unauthorized by the majority, they professed, not indeed that they meant to deliver themselves from coming to an extreme oligarchy, but that the 5000 ought to be established in reality and not in name,' etc. Adopting this interpretation, we must construe the clause οὐ τὸ ἀπαλλάξειν κ.τ.λ. as dependant on ἔφασαν understood; the sentence continuing as if, not φοβούμενοι δ' ὡς ἔφασαν, but φοβούμενοι δ' ἔφασαν, had preceded.

Still the presence of the article before ἀπαλλάξειν creates a difficulty which might be overcome by reading, instead of οὐ τό, οὗτοι (Poppo); three good MSS. having οὐ τῶι.

The occurrence of so many harsh expressions, and so many changes of construction, leads to the conclusion that we are analysing the ideas of Thucydides, not in their final form, but as they first occurred to him and were roughly put down.

ἢν δὲ τοῦτο μὲν σχῆμα πολιτικὸν τοῦ λόγου αὐτοῖς κ.τ.λ.

89. 3.

Either 1)* 'this was the constitutional pretence which they put forward,' or 2) 'this was the form of government which they upheld in words; but in fact,' etc. Cp. infra c. 91 med. διαβολὴ τοῦ λόγου.

πάντες γὰρ αὐθημερὸν ἀξιοῦσιν οὐχ ὅπως ἵστοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ πολὺ πρώτος 89. 3. τῷτος ἔκαστος εἴναι· ἐκ δὲ δημοκρατίας αἱρέσεως γιγνομένης, ἥπον τὰ ἀποβάνοντα ὡς οὐκ ἀπὸ τῶν δμοίων ἐλασσούμενός τις φέρει.

ἀπὸ τῶν δμοίων has been referred 1) to things, 2) to persons.

According to 1) the meaning would be that a man is less annoyed at a defeat under a democratical form of government because he has not failed in an equally matched contest, but has been overpowered by the force of the multitude. In a similar spirit Thucydides argues elsewhere that violence is more tolerable than specious injustice (i. 77 med.). Still the sentiment is a paradox.

According to 2) ἀπὸ τῶν δμοίων would mean, 'on the part of his

89. 3. equals,' nearly = ἕπει τῶν ὁμοίων. Cp. i. 141 init., where τῶν ὁμοίων is also masculine, τὴν γὰρ αὐτὴν δύνασαι δούλωσιν η̄ τε μεγίστη καὶ ἐλαχίστη δικαιώσις ὅποι τῶν ὁμοίων πρὸ δίκης τοῖς πέλας ἐπιτασσομένη. The argument would be that in an oligarchy, which is a small body, every one is his neighbour's equal and rival, and thinks that he has a right to an equal share of office and power. But in a democracy there is no such narrow notion of equality. Though politically they have the same rights, the citizens know that they are not really equal, and do not consider exclusion from office as a personal affront. See note in Grote, Part II. ch. lxii.

ἀπὸ τῶν ὁμοίων may be taken, either after ἐλασσούμενος, as above, or after τὰ ἀποβάινοντα.

90. 1. οἱ δὲ τῶν τετρακοσίων μάλιστα ἐναντίοι ὄντες τῷ τοιούτῳ εἶδει κ.τ.λ.
τῷ τοιούτῳ εἶδει, scil. to the democracy, supplied from προστάτης τοῦ δήμου above, or from the tenor of the preceding words: cp. note on iii. 62. 2, ἐν οἷς εἶδει, 'under what form of government.'

89. 4. χηλὴ γάρ ἔστι τοῦ Πειραιᾶς ἡ Ἡετιώσεια, καὶ παρ' αὐτὴν εὐθὺς ὁ ἐσπλούς ἔστιν. ἐτειχίζετο οὖν οὕτω ξὺν τῷ πρότερον πρὸς ἥπειρον ἵπάρχοντι τείχει, ὅπει τε καθεξομένων ἐστιν αὐτὸν ἀνθρώπων ὀλίγων ἕρχει τοῦ γε ἐσπλου. ἐπ' αὐτὸν γὰρ τὸν ἐπὶ τῷ στίματι τοῦ λιμένος στενοῦ ὄντος τὸν ἑτερον πύργον ἐτελεύτη τό τε παλαιὸν τὸ πρὸς ἥπειρον καὶ τὸ ἔντὸς τὸ καωὸν τείχος τειχι-

5. ζύμενον πρὸς θάλασσαν. διώκοδομησαν δὲ καὶ στοινόν, ἥπερ ἣν μεγίστη καὶ ἐγγύτατα τούτου εὐθὺς ἔχομένη ἐν τῷ Πειραιῇ, καὶ ἤρχον αὐτοὶ αὐτῆς, ἐστιν καὶ τὸν στόν ἡράγκαζον πάντας τὸν ὑπάρχοντά τε καὶ τὸν ἐσπλέοντα ἔξαιρεῖσθαι καὶ ἐντεῦθεν προσιροῦντας πωλεῖν.

τοῦ γε ἐσπλου. The reading, if retained, must be explained as follows:—'The oligarchs were liable to be attacked from the city as well as from the sea: a handful of men could protect at any rate the entrance to the harbour, if not the approach from the city.' The MSS. vary between τέ and γέ; a few omit both.

The oligarchs had several objects in fortifying Eetionea. They wanted *a)* to command the entrance into the harbour and secure a landing-place for Peloponnesian troops; *b)* to cut off the landing-place from the city, for they were more afraid of attack from within than from without; *c)* to have at their service the stores which

were collected in that part of the Piraeus. Now the outer wall of 90. 5. the Piraeus on the north side ended in the promontory of Eetionea; between this wall and the harbour was a narrow strip of ground partly covered by a warehouse, *στοά*, probably running down to the water, in which merchants deposited their goods. The oligarchs built a second line of wall facing the harbour and ending in the same point as the old line of wall. This wall would serve as a protection to Peloponnesian soldiers when landed. They then built a wall either abutting on or cutting across the *στοά*, and forming the base of the triangle of which the two other walls formed the sides. The two new walls together would protect the *στοά*, which was wholly or partially inside them.

έγγύτατα τούτου εὐθὺς ἔχομένη is parallel to *μεγίστη*, lit. ‘the largest and the most nearly adjoining the new wall, which it closely adjoining;’ *ἔχομένη* goes both with *έγγύτατα* and with *εὐθύς*. *τούτου*, scil. *τοῦ κακοῦ τείχους*. *διοικοδομήσαντες*, 1) running the wall through the hall or *στοά*; or 2)* merely cutting off the *στοά* from the city; cp. *διατειχίζω*, and iv. 69 init. *ἀρξάμενοι δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους δ εἰχον καὶ διοικοδομήσαντες τὸ πρὸς Μεγαρίας*.

Cp. with the whole account the words of Theramenes, Xen. Hell. ii. 3. 46, ἐπεὶ δέ γε ἐκεῖνοι μὲν (scil. οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι) οὐδὲν ἀνέσαν, οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Ἀριστογέλῳ καὶ Μελάνθιον καὶ Ἀρίσταρχον, στρατηγοῦντες φιλεροὶ ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῷ χώματι ἔρυμα τειχίζοντες, ἐς δὲ ἐβούλοντο τοὺς πολεμίους δεῖμενοι ὑφ' αὐτοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἑτέροις τὴν πόλιν παιγνασθεῖν, εἰ ταῦτ' αἰσθανόμενος ἐγὼ διεκάλυσα, τοῦτον ἔστι προδότην εἶναι τῶν φίλων;

ἄλλὰ καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἐσταγαγρύμενοι ἄνευ τειχῶν καὶ νεῶν ἔνυμβῆναι 91. 3. καὶ ὀπωσοῦν τὰ τῆς πόλεως ἔχειν, εἰ τοῖς γε σώμασι σφῶν ἀδεια ἔσται.

καὶ ὀπωσοῦν goes with *ἄνευ τειχῶν καὶ νεῶν*. ‘They were ready to agree that the city should be left without walls and ships, and in any condition whatsoever, if only their lives were guaranteed to them.’

ἐπειδὴ δὲ δ *Φρύνιχος* . . πληγεὶς ὅτι' ἀνδρὸς τῶν περιπόλων τιὸς εἴς ἐπι- 92. 2. βουλῆς ἐσ τῇ ἀγορᾷ πληθυσῃ καὶ οὐ πολὺ ἀπὸ τοῦ βουλευτηρίου ἀπελθὼν διέθανε παραχρῆμα, καὶ δὲ μὲν πατάξας διέφυγεν, δὲ δὲ ἔνυεργός, Ἀργεῖος ἀνθρώπος, λιγθεῖς καὶ βασανιζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν τετρακοσίων κ.τ.λ.

The story of the assassination of Phrynicus is narrated by the orators Lysias and Lycurgus, and also by Plutarch. Lysias, c.

92. 2. Agoratum (xiii) 76–78, asserts as a well-known fact that two foreigners, Thrasybulus of Calydon and Apollodorus of Megara, conspired against Phrynicus: that they came upon him when he was walking (*θυδίζοντι*), and that Thrasybulus struck and slew him.

At the time they escaped, and after the overthrow of the 400 were made Athenian citizens by a decree of the people: their names were inscribed on a column, and to this column he appeals against the claims of Agoratus, who pretended to have been the author of the deed. See Inscription mentioned infra.

The tale is told over again by Lycurgus (c. Leocratem, 113–117), though with some differences. The names of the assassins are the same, but, according to Lycurgus, Phrynicus was assassinated by night, ‘near the fountain which is in the willow beds.’ The assassins were seized and imprisoned, but liberated by the people, and, on the motion of Critias, Phrynicus was condemned as a traitor and his bones exhumed and cast beyond the border, Aristarchus and Alexicles who defended him being executed.

It is possible that Critias, who is said once to have been a democrat, cp. Xen. Hell. ii. 3. 36, may have been the accuser of Phrynicus. But we are told by Thucydides that Alexicles escaped to Decelea, and Aristarchus to Oenoë, which he betrayed to the Boeotians (viii. 98). On the other hand, the words of Xenophon (Hell. i. 7. 28), though not free from ambiguity, imply that Aristarchus was afterwards captured and brought to trial: δεινὰ δ’ ἀν ποιήσαιτε, εἰ Ἀριστάρχῳ μέν, πρότερον τὸν δῆμον καταλόνοντι, εἴτα δὲ Οἰνόην προδιδόντι Θηβαῖοις, πολεμίοις οὐσιω, ἔδοτε ἡμέραν ἀπολογήσασθαι γέ ἐβούλετο, καὶ τὰλλα κατὰ τὸν νόμον προῦθετο· τοὺς δὲ στρατηγοὺς . . . τῶν αὐτῶν τούτων ἀποστερήσετε.

Once more the tale is told by Plutarch (Alcib. xxv. fin.), chiefly from an imperfect recollection of Thucydides. He cuts the narrative short, and, without noticing the part taken by Phrynicus in the oligarchical movement, says that he was slain by Hermon, one of the Peripoli (a name which occurs in Thucydides in the same chapter, viii. 92. 5, but in another connection: he was in command of the Peripoli at Munychia, and took part in the arrest of Alexicles, and is confused by Plutarch with the assassin). He says that Phrynicus after his death was condemned for treachery, apparently

his treachery in proposing to betray the Athenian fleet to Astyo- 92. 2.
chus, and that his assassins were honoured with a crown.

The narrative is worthless as historical evidence, but not without interest as showing the manner in which error and confusion grew up in the mind of Plutarch.

A somewhat uncertain light is thrown upon the statement of Lysias by an inscription (Kirchhoff, C. I. A. no. 59) recording a decree passed by the senate and people of Athens in the archonship of Glaucippus, 410-409, a year or two after the murder of Phrynicus. By this decree *Thrasybulus* is praised and crowned for public services, and apparently the rights of citizenship are conferred upon him. The names of *Agoratus*, Comon, Simos, and Philinus are to be inscribed as those of public benefactors on a column of stone, and they are to receive rights of *εγκρησις* and *οἰκητης* at Athens. Further, there appears to be a reference to certain persons who had received bribes in connection with a decree respecting *Apoll[odorus]*; but this part of the inscription is very imperfect.

Lysias in the passage cited above *a*) denies that the grant of citizenship to Agoratus is to be found on the column, and then *b*) asserts that certain persons (who are not mentioned, though at this place Bekker notes a lacuna in the MS.) got their names forged on the column as benefactors. It would seem probable that this is the inscription in which the name of Agoratus was fraudulently inserted. If so, it would be curious that an inscription, containing a condemnation of corruption, should afford an example of it. See Kirchhoff, Monastb. d. Berl. Acad. 1861, p. 601: Bergk. Z. f. Alterthumsw. Dec. 1847.

τότε δὴ οὐδενὸς γεγενημένου ἀπ' αὐτοῦ νεωτέρου κ.τ.λ.

92. 2.

The Argive having made no confession, no one was arrested or executed by the oligarchs; hence Theramenes and his associates were emboldened to proceed. *ἀπ' αὐτοῦ*, 'in consequence of the affair.'

ἄμα γὰρ καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς Λᾶς αἱ νῆσοι ἥδη περιπεπλευκύαι καὶ δρμισάμεναι ἐστί 92. 3.
τὴν Ἐπίδαυρον τὴν Αἴγιναν καταδεδραμήκεσαν· καὶ οὐκ ἔφη ὁ Θηραμένης
εἰκὸς εἴναι, ἐπ' Εὔθοισαν πλεούσας αὐτὰς ἐστὶ Αἴγιναν κατακολπίσαι καὶ πάλιν
ἐν Ἐπιδαύρῳ δρμεῖν, εἰ μὴ παρακληθεῖσαι ἥκοιεν κ.τ.λ.

92. 3. It is not clear whether the Lacedaemonians first ravaged Aegina and then put into port at Epidaurus, or whether they first anchored at Epidaurus, and then ravaged Aegina, returning again to Epidaurus. The first explanation agrees best with the expression *εἰς Αἴγινην κατακολπίσαι καὶ πάλιν ἐν Ἐπιδαύρῳ δρμεῖν*, and is consistent with the tenses δρμαίμενοι and κατεδεδραμήκεσσαν (not κατέδραμον). The crews, which had now cast anchor at Epidaurus, had previously ravaged Aegina.

92. 4. τέλος δέ, πολλῶν καὶ στασιωτικῶν λόγων καὶ ὑποψιῶν πρυταγενομένων, καὶ ἔργῳ ηδη ἥπτοντο τῶν πραγμάτων.

The subject of ἥπτοντο is 'Theramenes and his party,' to be supplied from ὁ Θηραμένης ηδη . . . ησαν ὁμογνώμονες, supra.

92. 4. ἐν οἷς καὶ Ἀριστοκράτης ην ταξιαρχῶν καὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ φυλὴν ἔχων.

φυλακήν is the reading of the majority of MSS., but φυλή, answering to ταξιαρχῶν, which is found in three good (Cl., Ven., Laur.) and one inferior MS. (Gr.), is required by the sense.

The two words are again confused in vi. 100 init. οἱ μὲν Συριακότοι φυλὴν μίαν καταλιπόντες φύλακα τοῦ οἰκοδομήματος, where one good (Laur.) and three inferior MSS. read φυλακήν. And once more, in vi. 101. 5, φυλή (Duker) must be substituted for φυλακή, the reading of the MSS., which has no meaning.

92. 6. ὡς δὲ ἐστηγγελθῇ τοῖς τετρακοσίοις (ἔτυχον δὲ ἐν τῷ βουλευτηρίῳ ἔνυκαθήμενοι), εὐθύς, πλὴν ὅστις μὴ βουλομένοις ταῦτα ην, ἐτοίμοι ησαν ἐς τὰ ὄπλα ἰέναι.

ἐς τὰ ὄπλα ἰέναι, literally, 'go to their arms,' i. e. to the place where their arms were piled. So § 8 infra, ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα φερομένους. Cp. ἐφ' ὄπλοις, vii. 28 init., viii. 69 init.

92. 6. καὶ παραλαβὼν ἔνα τῶν στρατηγῶν, ὅστις ην αὐτῷ δμογνώμων, ἔχώρει ἐς τὸν Πειραιᾶ.

ὅστις is found in all the MSS. but the Vatican, which reads ὅς. It is here used, not simply for ὅς, as in vi. 3. 1, see note, but has something of a causal force, 'he being a man of the same sentiments with Theramenes.' Cp. note on iii. 16. 3, and Hermann, (Soph. Praef. ad O. T. p. xiii) who quotes Herod. iii. 120, οἱ μὲν

δή μὲν φασι τοῦτο ἀκούσαντα, καὶ ἀλγήσαντα τῷ δυνέδει, ἐπιθυμῆσαι οὐκ πῦτω 92. 6.
τὸν εἴπαντα ταῦτα τίσασθαι, ὡς Πολυκράτεα πάντως ἀπολέσαι, δι' ὅπτινα
κακῶς ἤκουσε: Eur. Alcest. 239,—

καὶ τάσδε τύχας
λεύσσων βασιλέως, δοτις ἀρίστης
ἀπλακὸν ἀλόχου τῆσδ' ἀβίωτον
τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον βιογεύσει.

καὶ ὁ μὲν Θηραμένης ἐλθὼν ἐς τὸν Πειραιᾶ (ἥν δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς στρατηγὺς) 92. 9.
δοσον καὶ ἀπὸ βοῆς ἔνεκα ὠργίζει τοῖς ὑπλίταις.

δοσον . . . ἔνεκα, ‘as far as noise could go,’ i. e. he scolded them
without taking any further measures. For the pleonastic use of ἔνεκα
cp. Plato, Laws iii. 701 D, τίνος δὴ χάριν ἔνεκα; and Soph. Phil. 554,—

Δ τοῖσιν Ἀργείωσιν ἀμφὶ σοῦ ἔνεκα
βουλεύματ' ἔστι.

καὶ τὸν Θηραμένην ἡρώτων, εἰ δοκεῖ αὐτῷ ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ τὸ τείχος οἰκαδο- 92. 10.
μεῖσθαι, καὶ εἰ πέμπινον εἶναι καθαιρεθέν. ὁ δέ, εἰπερ καὶ ἐκείνοις δοκεῖ
κιθαιρεῖν, καὶ ἕστιν ἔφη ξυνδοκεῖν.

The fame of Theramenes was doubtful among his contemporaries. Like Phrynicus, and the far greater Themistocles, and Alcibiades, he might be variously regarded either as the betrayer or the saviour of his country. In the striking narrative which is given by Xenophon of the life and death struggle between Critias and Theramenes, he is described by his opponent as follows, Xenoph. Hell. ii. 3. 30 foll. Ίνα δὲ εἰδῆτε ὅτι οὐ κανὰ ταῦτα οὗτος ποιεῖ,
ἀλλὰ φύσει προδότης ἔστιν, ἀναμνήσως ὑμᾶς τὰ τούτῳ πεπραγμένα. οὗτος
γάρ εἰς ἀρχῆς μὲν τιμώμενος ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου κατὰ τὸν πατέρα “Ἄγνωτα προπε-
τότατος ἐγένετο τὴν δημοκρατίαν μετασήσαις εἰς τὸν τετρακοσίους, καὶ
ἐπρώτευεν ἐν ἐκείνοις. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἥσθετο ἀντίπαλόν τι τῇ δλιγαρχίᾳ ἔννιστά-
μενον, πρῶτος αὖ ἡγεμὼν τῷ δήμῳ ἐπ’ ἐκείνους ἐγένετο· ὅθεν δήπου καὶ
κόθορνος ἐπικαλεῖται· καὶ γὰρ δὲ κόθορνος ἀρμόττειν μὲν τοῖς ποσὶν ἀμφοτέ-
ροις δοκεῖ, ἀποβλέπει δὲ ἐπ’ ἀμφότερον. ‘Himself the criminal, he was
the accuser of the generals who commanded at Arginusae. False
to everybody, he was true only to his own interest. His hands
were stained with the blood of both parties.’ To which Theramenes
replies ‘that the generals were self-condemned; that he was right

92. 10. in deserting the Thirty when they began to take away the arms and lives of the citizens, and the Four Hundred when they were building a fort which was designed to admit the enemy: that it is better to please everybody than, like Critias, to please nobody.'

In Lysias, c. Eratosth. (xii) 63–79, there is a vehement attack on Theramenes: he enslaved the people to please his accomplices; he accused and murdered his accomplices Antiphon and Archeptolemus to please the people. Finally, at the critical moment, he betrayed the city to the Lacedaemonians and established the tyranny of the Thirty. See the whole passage; and cp. Lysias, c. Agoratum (xiii) 12 foll. and Xenoph. Hell. ii. 2. 16.

For the general view of the character of Theramenes δικιόφορος, 'the trimmer,' cp. Aristoph. Frogs 538,—

τὸ δὲ μεταστρέφεσθαι

πρὸς τὸ μαλθακώτερον
δεξιοῦ πρὸς ἀνδρός ἔστι
καὶ φύσει Θηραμένους.

968.—Θηραμένης; σοφός γ' ἀνὴρ καὶ δεινὸς ἐς τὰ πάντα,
ὅς ἡν κακοῖς πον περιπέση καὶ πλησίον παραστῆ,
πέπτωκεν ζέω τῶν κακῶν, οὐ Χίος, ἀλλὰ Κείος.

With these passages we may contrast the somewhat extraordinary statement of Aristotle (?) cited by Plut. Nic. ii. ὅτι τρεῖς ἐγένοντο βελτιστοὶ τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ πατρικὴν ἔχοντες εὐνοιαν καὶ φιλίαν πρὸς τὸν δῆμον, Νικίας ὁ Νικυράτου, καὶ Θουκυδίδης ὁ Μελησίου, καὶ Θηραμένης ὁ Ἀγνωνος. To which Plutarch adds the silly remark, probably arising from a mistaken recollection or misunderstanding of Aristophanes, ήττον δὲ οὗτος η ἔκεινοι· καὶ γὰρ εἰς δυσγένειαν ὡς ξένος ἐκ Κέω λελοιδόρηται, καὶ διὰ τὸ μὴ μόνιμον κ.τ.λ.

94. 3. οἱ δ' αὐτοὶ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὡς ἡγγέλθη αὐτοῖς, εὐθὺς δρόμῳ ἐς τὸν Πειραιᾶ πανδημεῖ ἔχώρουν, ὡς τοῦ ἴδιου πολέμου μείζονος [ἢ] ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων οὐχ ἔκαστος, ἀλλὰ πρὸς τῷ λιμένι οὗτος.

We have to choose here between the MSS. and the sense.
1) If ἢ (which is only omitted by a single good MS., Cl.) be read, Thucydides appears to say that the Athenian people were more afraid of the struggle which would ensue at the mouth of the harbour against their own fellow-citizens, who were supposed to have

invited the Peloponnesian ships, than of the enemy themselves. 94. 3. But this, though not unmeaning in itself, gives no special reason why they should leave the assembly and go to the Piraeus, which they would equally have done if they were only expecting to meet the enemy.

It is better therefore 2)* to omit *ἥ*. The construction will then be as follows:—*ώς πολέμου ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων μείζονος τοῦ ιδίου πολέμου . . . δυτος*. Or 3), with one good MS. (Ven.), we may read *τοῦ ἀπό* instead of *ἥ ἀπό*.

'Αθηναῖοι δὲ κατὰ τάχος καὶ δξυγκροτήτοις πληρώμασιν ἀναγκασθέντες 95. 2. *χρήσασθαι κ.τ.λ.*

'Unpractised crews,' 'not used to act together,' a metaphor taken from metals, literally, 'not hammered for use,' or 'not welded together.' Cp. Xen. Hell. vi. 2. 12, *οὐ φαῦλον ἡγούμενος εἴναι ἐπὶ συγκροτημένας μᾶς εἰκῇ περιπλεῦσαι.*

οἱ δὲ ἐσ τὸ ἐπιτείχισμα τὸ ἐν τῷ Ἐρετρίῳ, ὃ εἶχον αὐτοί, περιγύρονται, 95. 6. *καὶ σσαι ἐσ Χαλκίδα ἀφικοῦνται τῶν νεῶν.*

ἐπιτείχισμα, usually, a fort in an enemy's country. Here, if the word is genuine, it must be understood to mean, 'a fort intended to control the Eretrians.' Bekker, following Vat, reads *τείχισμα*.

καὶ ὑστερον οὐ πολλῷ Εἴβοιάν τε ἀπασαν ἀποστήσαντες πλὴν Ὁρεοῦ, 95. 7. *ταύτην δὲ αὐτοὶ Ἀθηναῖοι εἶχον, καὶ τᾶλλα τὰ περὶ αὐτὴν καθίσταντο.*

τέ—καὶ connects the participle *ἀποστήσαντες* with the finite verb *καθίσταντο*, a change of construction similar to that in c. 81 init. and elsewhere; cp. note on i. 9. 3. § 5. *καθίσταντο* is used as if *ἀπέστησαν* had preceded, the change to the finite verb being assisted by the attraction of *εἶχον*.

ὅπον γάρ στρατοπέδου τε τοῦ ἐν Σάμῳ ἀφεστηκότος, ἄλλων τε νεῶν οὐκ 96. 2. *οὐσῶν, οὐδὲ τῶν ἐσβησομένων, . . . τοσαύτη ἡ ἔυμφορὰ ἐπεγεγένητο κ.τ.λ.*

Not literally 'no others,' for they did succeed in getting together twenty (infra c. 97 init.), but they had no more ships in the naval sense of the term, properly manned and equipped.

ἄλλων, not 'besides those at Samos,' but 'besides those which had gone to Euboea.'

96. 3. μάλιστα δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ δί' ἐγγυτάτου ἔθορύβει, εἰ οἱ πολέμοι τολμήσουσινευκηκότες εὐθὺς σφῶν ἐπὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἔρημον ὅπα νεῶν πλεῖν.

τολμήσουσιν. εἰ with the fut. indicative expresses the nearness of the danger. σφῶν 1)* may be taken with *οἱ πολέμοι*, ‘if their victorious enemies’ (not merely ‘the victorious enemy’) ‘mean to sail direct for the Piraeus.’ The pronoun implies the close relation of hostility in which ‘their’ enemies stood to them. Or 2)* σφῶν may be taken with *Πειραιᾶ* (Arn.), ‘of what belonged to them;’ cp. expressions like *τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἐσ Οἰνόην*, ii. 18 init., and note on v. 83. 4.

96. 4. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ ‘Ελλήσποντός τε ἀνὴν αὐτοῖς καὶ Ἰωνίᾳ καὶ αἱ νῆσοι καὶ τὰ μέχρι Εύβοιας, καὶ ὡς εἰπεῖν ἡ Ἀθηναῖων ἀρχὴ πᾶσα.

The island of Euboea, taken inclusively, is the natural boundary of the Aegean and of the Athenian empire to the west. The reading *Bouōrias* (Bekker) would have much the same meaning, but it is only supported by Vat.

96. 5. διάφοροι γάρ πλείστον ὄντες τὸν τρόπον, οἱ μὲν ὁρεῖς, αἱ δὲ βραδεῖς, καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐπιχειρηταὶ οἱ δὲ ἀπόδημοι, ἄλλως τε καὶ ναυτικῇ ἀρχῇ, πλεῖστα ὡφέλουν.

διάφοροι, οἱ μέν, οἱ δέ, may be explained as nominatives absolute, from which the nominative to *ώφελον*, οἱ *Λακεδαιμόνοι*, is supplied: or διάφοροι may be confined to the Lacedaemonians. The contrast of character is present to Thucydides throughout his work, being described by him in the most vivid manner, before the commencement of the war, i. 70, again and again repeated in many satirical touches (e. g. ii. 94, iii. 31 fin., 33 init., iv. 13 fin.), recurring in a striking manner in the middle of the work (iv. 55), and once more near its close.

ναυτικῇ ἀρχῇ, the reading of every MS. but the Vatican, which inserts *ἐν* before *ναυτικῇ*, is best taken as a dative of relation, ‘especially since their enemies were a naval power,’ lit. ‘in relation to them being a naval power.’

97. 1. καὶ ἐκκλησίαν ἔνυνδεγον, μίαν μὲν εὐθὺς τότε πρῶτον ἐσ τὴν Πύκνα καλουμένην, οὐπέρ καὶ ἄλλοτε εἰώθεσαν κ.τ.λ.

The return of the Athenians to their beloved Pnyx (Aristoph.

Knights 750), after the irregular meetings at Colonus, the Piraeus, 97. i. etc., like the return of the French Assembly from Versailles to Paris, is noted as an event in the history of the constitution.

είναι δὲ αὐτῶν ὅποσαι καὶ ὄπλα παρέχονται· καὶ μισθὸν μηδίνα φέρειν 97. i.
μηδεμίᾳ δρχῇ, εἰ δὲ μή, ἐπάρατον ἐποιήσαντο. ἔγιγνοντο δὲ καὶ ἀλλια ὑστερ- 2.
ον πυκναὶ ἐκκλησίαι, ἀφ' ὧν καὶ νομοθέτας καὶ τάλλα ἐψηφίσαντο ἐς τὴν
πολιτείαν. καὶ οὐχ ἡκιστα δῆ τὸν πρώτον χρόνον ἐπί γε ἐμοῦ Ἀθηναῖοι
φαίνονται εὐ πολιτεύσαντες. μετρία γὰρ η τε ἐς τοὺς δλίγους καὶ τοὺς
πολλοὺς ἔνγκρασις ἐγένετο, καὶ ἐκ πονηρῶν τῶν πραγμάτων γενομένων
τοῦτο πρῶτον ἀνήνεγκε τὴν πόλιν.

Arnold's remark, 'We must suppose that all who could furnish heavy arms were eligible into the number of the 5000; whether the members were fixed on by lot, by election, or by rotation,' is at variance with the text, which expressly says that 'the 5000 were to comprise all those who provided themselves with arms,' not that the members of the assembly were to be elected out of the whole number of heavy-armed.

As Grote observes, the number 5000 is not intended to be taken literally. For this there is some confirmation in the speech of Lysias (?), pro Polystrato, (xx) 13, 14. The writer claims for Polystratus the credit of having made the number of citizens not 5000 but 9000 when employed by the 400, of whom he was for a short time one, to make out a list. But the oration is of little authority. What was the true number is uncertain: but we may argue from probabilities. At the commencement of the war the Athenian heavy-armed amounted to 29,000, of whom 13,000 (*οἱ ἐκ καταλόγου*) served in the field. After heavy losses from the plague (iii. 87), from defeats in battle, especially at Spartolus (ii. 79), in Aetolia (iii. 98), at Delium (iv. 94. 96), and at Amphipolis (v. 11 fin.), they had been replenished during the interval of peace (vi. 26). At the commencement of the Sicilian expedition they cannot have fallen far short of their original numbers. In that expedition (vi. 43, vii. 20) 2700 hoplites, *ἐκ καταλόγου*, perished (besides 700 *ἐπιβάται*). Thus the 13,000 would be reduced to 10,000 or a little more. But it is evident that in a time of poverty and distress all these could not have provided themselves with arms.

§7. I. μηδεμίᾳ ἀρχῆ, 'in' or 'for any office.' As in Arist. Pol. iii. 6. 7, the dicast and ecclesiast are clearly regarded as holding an 'office.'

τυμοθέτας, the ordinary body of that name, not special commissioners, as is shown by the combination of the word with *αἱ τύλαι* ἐψηφίσαντο ἐς τὴν πολιτείαν.

τὸν πρώτον χρόνον, 'at first,' not, 'for the first time.' This explanation agrees better with *οὐχ ἡκιστα*, and with the facts of the case. For Thucydides cannot have meant to say that the Athenians were better governed at this time than in the days of Pericles.

μετρία γάρ κ.τ.λ. The words *μετρία γάρ . . . ξύγκρασις ἔγενετο* show that *εὑ πολιτεύσαντες* refers to a definite form of government, not merely to political moderation. This constitution probably approached nearer to Aristotle's *πολιτεία* than any other recorded in ancient history. The number admitted to the governing body was considerable, and yet the government was placed in the hands of those who were well to do and could provide themselves with arms, and who were willing to attend the law-courts and assembly without receiving pay. The actual administration was probably thus confined to a few of the higher class. It is by such methods that Aristotle proposes to moderate the licence of democracy.

We are not informed how long this happier state of things lasted, and no mention occurs in Xenophon, or any other writer, of a change in the Athenian constitution before the termination of the war. Five years later occurred the trial of the generals, in which all the citizens took part (Xen. Hell. i. 7. 9 διαψηφίσασθαι Ἀθηναῖος πάντας κατὰ φυλάς). Certainly, in the last year of the war, the Athenian people were as much distracted by faction and treason as at any previous time.

The leading feature of the change was not the limitation of the citizens to the number of '5000,' for that followed naturally, but the withdrawal of the pay from dicasts and ecclesiasts, and the regulation that none should have the suffrage but those who could provide themselves with arms. The *ναυτικός ὄχλος* would thus be excluded. Probably the number of citizens was never enlarged by any direct enactment. At what time the restriction to those who found arms was repealed, and the pay of the dicasts and

ecclesiasts restored, is nowhere recorded. But in Aristoph., *Frogs* 97. 2. (acted in 405), the dicast is again receiving his pay, 1466,—

εὖ, πλήν γ' δ' δικαιοτῆς αὐτὰ καταπίνει μόνος.

See on the whole subject Vischer, *Kleine Schriften*, i. p. 205–238; 502–508: Herbst, *Die Schlacht bei den Arginusen*, Appendix ii.

The form of government called by Aristotle a *πολιτεία* differed from oligarchy, on the one hand, by admitting virtue as a claim to office in the selection of rulers (though practically men confuse wealth and virtue), and from democracy, on the other, by requiring a certain degree of wealth in the citizens: *ὅτι γάρ ή πολιτεία ὡς ἀπλῶς εἰπεῖν μίξις διλιγαρχίας καὶ δημοκρατίας, εἰώθασι δὲ καλέειν τὰς μὲν ἀποκλινούσας ὡς πρὸς τὴν δημοκρατίαν πολιτείας, τὰς δὲ πρὸς τὴν διλιγαρχίαν μᾶλλον ἀριστοκρατίας, διὰ τὸ μᾶλλον ἀκολουθεῖν παιδείαν καὶ εὐγένειαν τοῖς εὐπορωτέροις*, Polit. iv. 8. 3. Aristotle also recommends (iv. 13. 7) that the government should be composed of the armed citizens, and that those who have part in it should outnumber those who have not.

Aristophanes at a later period (*Frogs*, acted 405) seeks to enforce upon the Athenians the same moderation which actuated them after the fall of the 400: 687 foll.—

πρῶτον οὖν ἡμῖν δοκεῖ
ἔξιστας τοὺς πολίτας κάφελειν τὰ δεῖματα.
κεῖ τις ἡμαρτε σφαλείς τι Φρυνίχου παλαιόμασι,
ἐγγενέσθαι φημὶ χρῆναι τοῖς ὀλισθοῦσι τότε
αἰτίαν ἐκθεῖσι λῦσαι τὰς πρότερον ἀμαρτίας.
εἴτ' ἀτιμόν φημι χρῆναι μηδὲν εἶν' ἐν τῇ πόλει . . .
. . . εἰ δὲ τοῦτ' ὄγκωσθμεσθα κάποισμνούμεθα
τὴν πόλιν, καὶ ταῦτ' ἔχοντες κυράτων ἐν ἀγκάλαις
ἴστερφ χρόνῳ ποτ' αὐθις εὐ φρονέιν οὐ δόξουεν.

Such moderation Theramenes affirms to have been his guiding principle (Xen. Hell. ii. 3. 48). He is equally opposed to those who think that there can be no true democracy until the men who would sell their country for a drachma get their drachma, and no true oligarchy, until the oligarchs become tyrants. He adds in obscure words, ‘I have always thought, and still maintain, that the city is best administered by those who can serve her with horse and shield.’

97. 2. These passages alike tend to show that the seemingly chance words of Thucydides indicate a widely recognised principle, which the Athenian people had learned by bitter experience, and which in the next generation was embodied in a new political idea.

98. 2. ἐπαλιόρκουν δὲ αὐτὸν διὰ ξυμφορᾶν σφίσιν ἐκ τῆς Οἰνόης γενομένην ἀνθρῶν ἐκ Δεκελείας ἀναχωρούντων διαφθορᾶς οἱ Κορίνθιοι ἐθελοντῆδόν.

Probably on the occasion mentioned in c. 71, when, after the attempt on the Athenian walls, Agis sent back the greater part of his army. ξυμφορά διαφθορᾶς, said like τὴν ξυμφορᾶν τῆς φυγῆς, c. 81 med., ἡ ξυντυχία τῆς ἡμετέρας χρείας, i. 33 init.

99. ὑπὸ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους τοῦ θέρους τούτου καὶ οἱ ἐν τῇ Μιλήτῳ Πελοποννήσιοι, ὡς τροφήν τε οὐδεὶς ἔδιδον, . . . οὕτω δὴ δὲ Μίνδαρος . . . ἄρας ἀπὸ τῆς Μιλήτου ναυσὶ τρισὶ καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα ἵπλεις ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον.

οἱ ἐν τῇ Μιλήτῳ Πελοποννήσιοι is resumed in οὕτω δὴ δὲ Μίνδαρος, about ten lines below. Cp. note on iv. 73. 4, where οἱ Μεγαρῆς is similarly resumed in the words οὕτω δὴ . . . οἱ τῶν φευγόντων φίλοι Μεγαρῆς.

A comparison of the passages in which Thucydides, towards the end of Book VIII, describes the numbers of the Athenian and Peloponnesian fleets, shows that he has not given a full account of their movements.

a) The number of the Peloponnesian fleet when it sailed for the Hellespont should be eighty-six, not seventy-three. Cp. c. 79 init., 80 fin., 99 fin. It is true that, according to Diodorus, xiii. 38, Mindarus, before his departure, sent to Rhodes, under Dorieus, a squadron of thirteen ships, the precise number required in order to reconcile the statements of Thucydides. And Xenophon, Hell. i. 1. 2, tells us that Dorieus rejoined the Peloponnesian fleet at the Hellespont. But 1) Xenophon speaks of fourteen, not of thirteen, ships; 2) two Peloponnesian ships which had been sent with Philip to Aspendus (c. 87 fin.) are still unaccounted for; 3) Diodorus also says that eighty-three, not seventy-three, ships sailed with Mindarus to the Hellespont.

b) In c. 103 init. the number of the Peloponnesian fleet is eighty-six, whereas it should have been eighty-seven, see 99 fin., 102 med., 103. Cp. note on viii. 17. 3.

c) In c. 104 init., which mentions the number of the two fleets 99, when about to engage, the MSS. vary. Five of the best give seventy-six as the strength of the Athenian fleet; the rest (including two in which seventy-six is a correction) eighty-six. From the preceding narrative, we infer eighty-one (c. 100 init., and fin. 102, where four ships are lost). We may conjecture with Arnold that the five Methymnaean ships (c. 100 fin.) had remained behind at Lesbos, or with Classen, that five of the eighteen ships which were chased by Mindarus had not yet returned. But on this point Thucydides is silent.

The number of the Peloponnesian ships, according to two good MSS. (Cl. Ven.), is eighty-eight, according to the rest, sixty-eight. But this latter number cannot be correct, for the account of the battle shows that the Peloponnesian forces outnumbered their enemies. Poppo reads ὅκτὼ καὶ δύοδηκοντα, Arnold οξεὶς καὶ δύοδηκοντα, which agrees with c. 103 init., and may have been altered by an accidental inversion to ὅκτὼ καὶ ἑξήκοντα.

It may be argued, a) that there are corruptions in the numbers of the text. But though letters which denote numbers are more liable to corruption than other letters, they cannot have been corrupted by accident in so many places; and the assumption of a constant corruption of them is not justified by the amount of numerical errors in other passages in Thucydides (see note on i. 57. 6). The truth is b) that Thucydides himself is somewhat careless of such details, especially in the concluding, and perhaps half-finished, portion of his work.

Whatever be the explanation of the seeming error, it is safer simply to accept the words of Thucydides than to attempt to reconcile them by groundless assumptions, or by the help of later historians.

νομίσας αὐτὸν καθέξειν αὐτοῦ.

100. 1.

καθέξειν, 1) neuter, cp. viii. 28 init. ἐν γῇ Ἀμόργης πολέμος ᾧν κατέχει: iv. 32 med. ἀλλοι ὅσαι περὶ Πύλου κατεῖχον. Or 2)* active, ‘that he would keep Mindarus at Chios.’

διὰ τοὺς ἐκ τῆς Μυτιλήνης Ἀθηναίων φρουροὺς προελθόντας.

100. 3.

100. 3. Either 1)* ‘anticipating’ the refugees who were about to attack Methymna. Or 2) advancing from Mitylene to meet them. (But Thucydides would hardly speak of ‘advancing’ from a place thirty miles off.) Or 3) advancing from Methymna, whither they had come from Mitylene.

101. 1. δὲ Μίνδαρος ἐν τούτῳ καὶ αἱ ἐκ τῆς Χίου τῶν Πελοποννησίων νῆες,
ἐπιστισάμεναι δυσὶν ἡμέραις, καὶ λαβόντες παρὰ τῶν Χίων τρεῖς τεσσαρά-
κοστάς ἔκαστος Χίας, τῇ τρίτῃ διὰ ταχέων ἀπαίρουσιν ἐκ τῆς Χίου οὐ
πελάγια, ὥa μὴ περιτύχωσι ταῖς ἐν τῇ Ἐρέσφ ναυσίν, ἀλλὰ ἐν ἀριστερᾷ
τὴν Δέσθον ἔχοντες ἐπλεον ἐπὶ τὴν ἡπειρον.

τεσσαρακοστάς, see note on English text.

All the MSS., including the Vatican (which, according to Böhme, is erroneously cited by Poppe), read *πελάγια*, omitting *οὐ*. But nearly all the editors, on the suggestion of Haacke, have inserted *οὐ* before *πελάγια*, which may easily have been lost in the last letters of the preceding word *Χίου*. The correction is necessary. For a) the Peloponnesians, who did not want to fall in with the Athenians blockading Eresus, were more likely to accomplish their object by keeping between Chios and the mainland, than by sailing first south and west into the open sea, and then along the west and north coast of Chios. (They are expressly said, for some reason or other which is not mentioned, to have escaped the observation of the Athenian scouts, c. 103 init. In c. 100 init. the words *ἐν τῇ ἀντιπέρᾳ ἡπειρῷ* clearly refer to the mainland opposite Lesbos which has just been mentioned, not opposite Chios.)

b) Unless *οὐ* is inserted no proper force can be given to the adversative *ἀλλά*. The meaning would be, ‘they sailed through the open sea, that they might not be seen by the Athenians; and, keeping Lesbos on the left hand, made for the continent.’

But c) Thucydides, who gives a precise account of the latter part of the voyage, would not have described so complicated a movement by the words *ἀπαίρουσιν ἐκ τῆς Χίου . . . ἡπειρον*.

These great difficulties more than justify the insertion of *οὐ*, although there is still a slight irregularity, the finite verb *ἔπλεον* corresponding to the adjective *πελάγια*.

ἐπὶ τὴν ἡπειρον, i. e. after rounding the promontory of Mimas they

struck inwards across the mouth of the Hermaean bay for Phocaea, 101. 1. in order to keep as far as possible from the Athenians who were blockading Eresus. It is impossible to take ἐπί in the sense of παρά (along). The further movement of the Peloponnesian fleet along the coast is clearly expressed in the words which follow, παραπλεύσαντες τὴν Κυμαίαν.

παραπλεύσαντες τὴν Κυμαίαν δειπνοποιοῦνται ἐν Ἀργεντούσαις τῆς 101. 2. *ηπείρου, ἐν τῷ ἀντιπέρας τῆς Μυτιλήνης.*

περαιωῦνται is an example of a reading which is unmeaning found in nearly every MS. We must restore *δειπνοποιοῦνται* from a single inferior MS. (E), which reads *δειπνοποιοῦντες*, from the margin of a good MS. (Cass.), and from the Latin translation of Valla.

βουλόμενοι ἐκπλεῦσαι ἐς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν τὰς τῶν πολεμίων ναῦς. 102. 2.

'Wanting to sail into the open sea, and escape the enemies' fleet;' ἐκπλεῦσαι τὰς ναῦς is said like μηδένα δχλον ὑποχωρεῖν, ii. 88 fin., ὑπεξελθόντες τούτους, iii. 34 med.

καὶ τὰς μὲν ἐν Ἀβύδῳ ἕκκαιδεκα ναῦς ἔλαθον, προειρημένης φυλακῆς τῷ 102. 2. φιλίῳ ἐπίπλῳ ὅπως αὐτῶν ἀνακώ ἔξουσιν ἦν ἐκπλέωσιν, τὰς δὲ μετὰ τοῦ Μινδάρου ἄμα τῇ ἐφ κατιδόντες τὴν διώξιν εὐθὺς ποιούμενοι, οὐν φθάνουσι πᾶσαι, ἀλλ' αἱ μὲν πλείους ἐπὶ τῆς Ἰμβρου καὶ Λήμνου διέφυγον, τέσσαρες δὲ τῶν τεσσάρων αἱ ὑσταται πλέουσαι καταλαμβάνονται παρὰ τὸν Ἐλαιοῦντα.

τῷ φιλίῳ ἐπίπλῳ = τοῖς φίλοις ἐπιπλέουσιν. 'Orders having been given to them' (i. e. to the sixteen Peloponnesian ships) 'by their friends who were sailing up, to keep a sharp look out for the Athenians if they should try to sail out of the Hellespont.' *προειρημένης φυλακῆς* really explains not why the Athenians escaped the notice of the sixteen ships, but why it is necessary for the writer to tell us that they did so.

ποιουμένων, or *ποιουμένου* referring to Mindarus, must be substituted for the reading of the MSS. *ποιούμενοι*, for it is clear that the Peloponnesians, and not the Athenians, are referred to. The anacoluthon, which disconnects *ποιούμενοι* both with *κατιδόντες* and with *αἱ πλείους*, would be too violent even for Thucydides.

παρὰ τὸν Ἐλαιοῦντα, not with *πλέουσαι*, which is to be taken closely

102. 2. with *ai νοταραι*, but to be explained by a confusion of rest and motion. Cp. note on vi. 57. 3.

105. 2. πρὸν οἱ Πελοπονῆσιοι, διὰ τὸ κρατήσαντες ἀδεῶς ἄλλοι ἄλλην καῦν διώκοντες, ἥρξαντο μέρει τινὶ σφῶν ἀτακτότεροι γενέσθαι.

For διὰ τὸ followed by a participle cp. note on i. 2. 5. The words are to be taken with διώκοντες, to which κρατήσαντες is subordinate. For σφῶν=ἐαυτῶν, see note on vi. 76. 3.

105. 3. γρότες δὲ οἱ περὶ τὸν Θρασύβουλον, τὰς ἐπὶ σφίσι ταῦς ἐπεχούσας, παυσάμενοι τῆς ἐπεξαγωγῆς ἥδη τοῦ κίρως καὶ ἐπανιστρέψαντες, εὐθὺς ἤμν-αντὸ τε καὶ τρέπουσι, καὶ τὰς κατὰ τὸ οικήσαν τῷν Πελοπονησίων μέρος ὑπολαβόντες πεπλανημένας ἔκοπτόν τε καὶ ἐς φόβον τὰς πλείστας ἀμαχεὶ καθίστασαν.

ἐπεχούσας ἐπὶ σφίσι, 1)* ‘having their place opposite to them.’ For the ordinary use with an accusative, but in the same sense, cp. i. 48 med. τὸ δὲ ἄλλο αὐτὸι ἐπεῖχον. Or 2) ‘which were pressing upon them,’ cp. supra, ὑπὸ πλήθους τῶν ἐπικειμένων νεῶν. The word is used in this sense by Herod. ix. 59, ἐπεῖχέ τε (scil. δ Ἀρτάβασος) ἐπὶ Δακε-δαιμονίους τε καὶ Τεγεήτας μούνους.

ὑπολαβόντες, see note on English text.

107. 2. ἐπλευσαν δὲ ἐν τούτῳ καὶ οἱ Πελοπονῆσιοι ἐκ τῆς Ἀθύδου ἐπὶ τὸν Ἐλαιοῦντα καὶ τῶν σφετέρων νεῶν τῶν αἰχμαλότων ὅσαι ἦσαν ὑγείεις ἐκο-μίσαντο (τὰς δὲ ἄλλας Ἐλαιούσιοι κατέκανσαν) κ.τ.λ.

The narrative of Thucydides is somewhat incomplete. We must suppose that the Athenians after the battle had sailed to Elaeus, which was their ally (c. 103 init.), and had there deposited the captured vessels. Thence they sailed to Sestos (c. 107 init.) and afterwards to Cyzicus: in their absence the Peloponnesians sailed to Elaeus and recovered those of their ships which the Elaeusians had not burned.

108. 5. φοβούμενοι οὖν αὐτὸν διὰ τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον μήποτε καὶ περὶ σφᾶς τι παρα-νομήσῃ, καὶ ἄλλα ἐπιβάλλοντος αὐτοῦ ἢ φέρειν οὐκ ἡδύναντο, ἐκβάλλουσι τοὺς φρουροὺς αὐτοῦ ἐκ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως.

Thucydides leaves us to infer from the words which follow,

c. 109 init., that the expulsion was effected by the help of the 108. 5. Peloponnesians whom the Antandrians had introduced into their city (c. 108 init.).

καὶ ἀφικόμενος πρῶτον εἰς Ἔφεσον θυσίαν ἐποιήσατο τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι.

109. 1.

Whether the sacrifice offered by Tissaphernes to Artemis was a matter of policy or of customary religious observance can only be conjectured. In either case it shows the influence which Hellenic ideas and practices gained over Persians who were brought into contact with them. A year or two later, as we learn from Xenophon, Tissaphernes took occasion to manifest his policy or his piety in a similar manner; Hell. i. 2. 6, Θράσυλος δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἀπῆγαγεν ἐπὶ θάλατταν τὴν στρατιάν, ὡς εἰς Ἔφεσον πλευσούμενος. Τισ-
σαφέρης δὲ αἰσθόμενος τοῦτο τὸ ἐπιχείρημα, στρατιάν τε συνέλεγε πολλὴν
καὶ ἵππεῖς ἀπέστελλε παραγγέλλων πᾶσιν εἰς Ἔφεσον βοηθεῖν τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι.

Two MSS. of Thucydides are preserved in the Bodleian Library, marked respectively 47 and 48 of the Canonici collection (*Codices Graeci*), the first of the fifteenth, the second of the fourteenth century. The latter, which is the better as well as the older, is much corrected, and, as far as I can judge from a collation of the first book, has many mistakes, misspellings, transpositions of words, and other inferior readings, but no signs of peculiar or original ones. It contains also Dionysius of Halicarnassus' treatise *Περὶ τῶν Θουκυδίδου Ἡδιωμάτων*, and the latter part of the Life of Thucydides ascribed to Marcellinus.

INDEX TO THE NOTES. I.

A.

Abstract for concrete, p. 498, 533.
 Accusative, absolute, or remote accusative, 63, 65, 191, 349, 497; due to anacoluthon, 90, 187, 349; cognate, 124, 288–289, 305, 351, 474; after neuter verbs, 210, 377, 533; with infinitive referring to the subject of the main verb, 343; accusativus pendens, 38, 109, 136, 178, 257; of reference, or remote accusative, 134, 209, 347–348, 391, 416, 452, 470, 514–515, 516; after *δεισθαι*, 308; with *ως*, 500.
 Achaea, its relations to the Athenian empire, 71.
 Adjective, peculiar position of, 141, 164, 450.
 Æginetan standard, 202.
 Ælian, 369.
 Æschines, cited, 49, 296.
 Æschylus, on the number of the Athenian ships at Salamis, 56; cited, Ag., 15, 289; Choeph., 11; Eum., 194; Pers., 454.
 Agathias, 147–148, 187.
 Alcaeus, 454.
 Alcibiades, 129, 310, 317–318, 349, 350, 353, 373, 396, 467, 513.
 Alciphron, 431.
 Allies of Athens, 24, 57–58, 84, 185–186, 295, 301, 390, 421–422, 438, 471, 489–490, 498. *See* Tribute.
 Alternative clauses, obscurely expressed, 19; apparent but not real alternatives, 75, 504.
 Ammianus Marcellinus, 49.
 Anacoluthon, 12, 22, 29, 38, 55, 63, 79, 90, 94, 100, 108, 116, 187, 195, 227, 240, 241, 244, 251, 256, 260, 262, 271, 349, 359, 364, 420, 475, 479, 508, 511, 533.
 Andocides, 296, 358, 371, 372 ff., 395; Pseudo-Andocides, 296.
 Androton, 161.

Antiochus of Syracuse, 341, 343.
 Antiphon, 58, 227, 361, 464, 501–502.
 Antithesis, 37, 75, 81, 93, 123, 128, 178, 198, 209, 270, 288, 338.
 Aorist, the historical tense, 276; used in future perfect sense, 296; in pluperfect sense, 133, 398; aorist and present, 228, 300, 305, 362, 488; aorist and imperfect, 400–401; aorist and pluperfect, 435; infinitive, ‘used for’ future, 230; participle, not indicating time prior to that of the main verb, 67, 115, 191, 249, 276, 348, 355.
 Aposiopesis, 174, 233, 345.
 Appian, 227, 464.
 Apposition, 38, 83, 91, 107, 164.
 Archelaus, king of Thrace, 141.
 Archons, entered office on first of Hecatombaean, 85.
 Argives, their character, 305, 315; ancient supremacy of Argos, 320.
 Argos, the Amphiliopian, 6; topography of, 221.
 Aristides (Rhetor), 206.
 Aristophanes, cited, Acharn., 77, 96, 99, 102, 130, 259, 505; Knights, 7, 98, 133, 178, 226, 240, 245, 246, 247, 293, 428, 505, 526–527; Clouds, 7, 245, 293, 395, 505; Wasps, 283, 372, 502, 505; Peace, 82, 94, 122, 133, 237, 246, 259, 293, 305, 415, 505; Birds, 65, 101, 188, 278, 284, 340, 344, 346, 357, 423, 506; Lysistr., 67, 316, 326, 420; Thesmoph., 482, 506; Frogs, 349, 421, 506, 524, 529; Fragments, 27, 49, 240; reckons Peloponnesian war from B.C. 432, 98.
 Aristotle, cited, 100, 524; Nic. Eth., 108, 173, 272, 502; Polit., 8, 20, 60, 156, 205, 263, 500, 528, 529; Rhet., 3, 214, 372; *ἀνέμων θεοῖς*, 159.

- Army, Athenian, 96, 99, 218, 228, 283, 485, 527.
 Arnold, 86, 113, 117, 127, 136, 163, 166, 189, 190, 193, 202, 207, 229, 234, 264, 307, 332, 346, 369, 377, 395, 399 ff., 402, 405, 417, 418, 436, 437, 482, 484, 486, 501, 511, 526, 527, 531; on the genuineness of Thuc. iii. 84, 211; on Sphacteria, 224 ff.
- Arrangement of the narrative of Thucydides, 68, 70, 71, 87, 167, 265, 359, 376–377, 398, 492.
- Article, used as demonstrative pronoun, 67, 167, 197, 243; with infinitive, 111, 516, 517; with participle, apparently superfluous, 205, 224, 242–243, 287, 289; presenting individuals under a general aspect, 243; omitted, 17, 44–45, 73, 109, 196; omitted with the second of two substantives, 126, 192, cp. 81; other uses, 66, 164, 170, 383, 423, 433, 444, 475, 479.
- Asyndeton, 47, 122, 177, 195, 200, 231, 249–250, 395.
- Athenaeus, 206.
- Athenians, the growth of their empire, 105; union of, with the Lacedaemonians against Hellas, 237, 301; their marine supremacy, 316; persistence in sieges, 338; character of their empire, 390; their camp at Syracuse, 436; their power compared with the Syracusan, 420, 437; contrasted with the Lacedaemonians, 526; their constitution after the fall of the 400, 527 ff.
- Athletes, 161, 280.
- Attraction, 2, 127, 257.
- B.
- Bast, *Commentatio Palæographica*, 69.
- Bauer, 434, 499.
- Bekker, *Anecdota*, 58.
- Bekker, 162, 211, 287, 331, 342, 386, 394, 419, 482, 493, 509, 514, 521, 525, 526.
- Bergk, 521.
- Boccaccio, 151 ff.
- Boeckh, 49, 85, 88, 89, 95, 250, 282–283, 369, 421, 503.
- Böhme, 81, 93, 487, 532.
- Bottia, *Bottiae*, 132, 142.
- Brasidas, 268, 269.
- Burke, quoted, 54, 62, 108, 183, 185.
- C.
- Calendar, Greek, 85 ff., 101; Julian and Gregorian, 89; tricks played with the calendar by the Argives, 315.
- Callisthenes, 494.
- Campbell, 72, 83.
- Campe, 319.
- Cantacuzenus, 147.
- Carapanos, 215.
- Carnea, 324.
- Changes in the Greek coast, 187, 221, 226.
- Chronology, 69, 87 ff., 129, 299–300, 302.
- C. I. A. (*Corpus Inscriptionum Atticarum*), 88, 282–283, 297, 298, 370, 521.
- Cicero, cited, 163, 407, 458.
- C. I. G. (*Corpus Inscriptionum Graecarum*), 50, 70, 282, 328.
- City, name of a, used for its territory, 238.
- Classen, 10, 19, 29, 31, 38, 46, 47, 64, 81, 86, 121, 127, 128, 135, 138, 166, 173, 211, 224, 228, 236, 238, 242, 277, 288, 290, 298, 306, 308, 312, 313, 318, 366, 377, 382, 383, 384, 391, 415, 417, 434, 438, 442, 452, 453, 458, 471, 476, 482, 486, 488, 511, 515, 531.
- Cleandridas, father of Gylippus, 404.
- Cleon, 292–293.
- Cobet, 49, 286.
- Comparative, peculiar uses of, 60, 61, 74, 93, 107–108, 114, 210, 241, 253, 256, 276, 388, 390–391, 444–445, 476.
- Conciseness, giving rise to irregularity, 40, 42, 109.
- Confusion, of general and particular, 17, 52, 109, 192, cp. 327; of rest and motion, 241, 355, 533–534; confused expression, more common in Thucydides than feebleness of construction, 125.
- Conjectural emendations, remarks on, 5, 12, 45, 46, 47, 49, 66, 68 ff., 87, 99, 100, 129, 137, 140, 162, 169, 174, 175, 178, 180, 192, 215,

- 231, 236, 241, 250, 252, 258, 263,
282, 286, 287, 298, 307, 308, 317,
318, 319, 342, 351, 353, 366, 368,
381, 393, 394, 406, 414, 423, 431,
432, 433, 434, 478, 480, 486, 489,
490, 511, 514, 515, 532, 533; emendations confirmed by a new
MS., 439, 493.
- C**onstruction, harsh constructions more common in Thucydides than unusual meanings of words or phrases, 190; changed as the sentence proceeds, 187, 235, 251, 318, 324, 344, 353, 365, 367, 384, 385; weak constructions supported, 194, 210, 244, 253, 433; words standing in a double construction, 2, 38, 249, 253, 287, 322, 336, 385, 412, 428, 430, 431, 433, 519; the nearer and more natural to be preferred, 337.
- C**orcyra, topography of, 204.
- C**orcyraeans, apply to the oracle of Dodona, 215.
- C**orinth, Isthmus of, its topography, 246–247.
- C**ratippus, 462.
- C**ritias, 520.
- C**urtius (Quintus), 468.
- C**urtius (E.), 494.
- D.
- D**arwin, 215.
- D**ascon, 380.
- D**ative, of accompaniment, 126–127; of cause or reason, 142, 174, 202, 208, 269–270, 364; of circumstance, 364, 367, 387; ethic, or ‘commodi et incommodi’, 160, 201, 218, 231, 514; instrumental, 30, 142, 194, 202, 269–270; of manner, 210, 358; of measure, 192; of reference or relation, 56, 116, 231, 238, 253, 262, 271, 388, 499, 526; due to anacolouthon, 479; due to parallelism, 131; two datives parallel but in different constructions, 54, 107; with adjectives, 168; with idea of ‘fighting’, 142, 277; with *κινδυνεύειν*, 366; with *μετέχειν*, 98; with *πιστεύονται*, 25.
- D**emes, 99.
- D**emonstrative pronoun, referring to a distant or obscure subject, 21,
- 61, 74, 78, 118, 136, 235, 270, 289, 317, 322, 338, 365, 389, 394, 398, 435; neuter referring to masculine or feminine substantive, 115; as subject, attracted into gender of predicate, 164.
- D**emosthenes, cited, in Boeot., 428; De Cor., 260, 335; Olynth., 34, 157, 430; in Steph., A., 424; spurious Funeral Oration, 103.
- D**emosthenes, death of, 458.
- D**idot, 399.
- D**ifficulties in the narrative of Thucydides, 80, 85 ff., 117, 128, 139, 168–169, 172, 200, 203, 205 ff., 219, 222, 223, 231–232, 305, 306, 309, 317, 319, 329–330, 344, 378–379, 403, 413, 429, 441, 471, 473–474, 475, 495, 530–531, 534–535.
- D**igressions in the history of Thucydides, 208.
- D**indorf, 440.
- D**iодор, cited, 46, 66, 68, 69, 70, 87, 145, 205, 206, 223, 263, 265, 380, 404, 407, 435, 455, 458, 530.
- D**иogenes Laertius, 369.
- D**ion Cassius, 382–383, 464.
- D**ionysius of Halicarnassus, 211–212, 447, 448, 461–462, 498.
- D**irect narration substituted for oblique, 318.
- D**ittography, 111, 140, 183, 500.
- D**obree, 306, 489, 492.
- ‘**D**olphins’, 427–428.
- D**orieus, 161.
- D**rachma, Corinthian, Æginetan, 201–202.
- D**ress of early Hellenes, 7, 8.
- D**ukas, 503.
- D**uker, 522.
- E.
- E**arthquakes, 91, 215.
- E**ast wind, in Greece, 172.
- E**cclipses, 88.
- E**ion, 229.
- E**lis, 101.
- E**lliptical constructions, 324, 345, 449, 494, 515.
- E**lmsley, 499.
- E**nnea Hodoi, colonization of, 70; destruction of, 66.
- E**pexegesis, 82, 102, 122, 124, 158, 177, 181, 189, 195, 208, 337, 364, 395.

Ephorus, 66.

Eruption of Mount Etna, 223.

Eupolis, 133.

Euripides, cited, Alcest., 490, 523; Bacch., 126-127; El., 336, 467; Hec., 490; Iph. in Aul., 450; Med., 177, 443; Orest., 27, 418, 490; Phrixus, 454; Rhes., 245, 490; Troad., 508.

Eurytelus, the, 429.

F.

Feminine, adverbial use of, 430-431.

Festivals, cause of delay at Sparta, 228; set aside or feigned by the Argives, 315.

Force of words, lost as the sentence proceeds, 1, 120, 126, 180, 181, 198, 313, 347.

Four Hundred, revolution of the, 499, 501, 518-519, 527.

Frick, 78, Essay on Inscriptions, lxxv.

Future, force of, 91, 198, 230, 281, 331, 334, 454.

G.

Galen, cited, 116, 146.

Geminus, 88.

Genitive, of cause or reason, 322-323; partitive, 101, 177, 255, 437; of the object, 108; of place, 329; of price, 94; of reference, relation, or respect, 55, 59, 83, 127, 187, 216, 337, 433; of the subject, 414; due to anacoluthon, 94; explanatory, 428; after comparative, 210; after verbal substantive, 166; after *πειθεσθαι*, 450; after *ξυν-*, 177, 417; other uses, 114, 209, 269, 294, 361, 526, 530.

Genitive, absolute, referring to the subject of the main verb, 132, cp. 344, 432, 439; leaving participle to be supplied, 207, 364-365; leaving subject to be supplied, 275, 483; impersonal, 483.

Geniusness of Thuc. iv. 84, 211 ff.; of Thuc. viii, 461 ff.

Geography of Thucydides, pp. lxxix-lxxxiv.

Gibbon, 78, 147 ff.

Glosses, 35, 41, 47, 79, 112, 159, 180, 212, 379, 384, 405, 408, 430, 459, 497, 500.

Goethe, quoted, 54.

Göller, 29, 190.

Gorgias, 103.

Graser, 359, 425, 428.

Graves, 241.

Grote, 24, 48, 100, 133, 137-138, 146, 200, 252, 265, 268, 277, 304, 306, 311, 315, 320, 322, 369, 377, 397, 399 ff., 403, 410 ff., 414-415, 465, 471, 494, 518, 527.

H.

Haacke, 46, 394, 490, 504, 532.

Hagnon, 290.

Harpocration, 49, 96.

Hartung, 13, 56.

Harvest, time of the, 86.

Hecatombaean, date of, 85, 89.

Heilmann, 250.

Hellenica, 215.

Helots, massacre of, 265.

Heraclides Ponticus, 206.

Herbst, 31, 277, 279, 280, 529.

Hermae, Mutilation of, and violation of the Mysteries, 372 ff.

Hermann, 41, 279, 343, 383, 468, 487, 522.

Herodotus, on the Pelasgians, 6; on the votes of the Spartan kings, 26; on the alliance between Plataea and Athens, 200; on the number of the Athenian ships at Salamis, 56; on the earthquake at Delos, 91; cited, 11, 13, 14, 23, 43, 70, 78, 80, 81, 166, 194, 202, 228, 251, 252, 318, 320, 342-343, 353, 397, 430, 451, 465, 467, 476, 478, 522-523, 534.

Hesychius, 49, 58, 328, 384, 468.

Hieramenes, 495.

Hippias and Hipparchus, 368-369.

Hippocrates, 144-145, 382.

Holm, 408, 429, 456.

Homer, quoted, 12, 29, 62, 166, 220, 380-381, 452; referred to by Thucydides, 18, 20.

Homeric hymns, why called *προοίμια*, 219 ff.; text of them as quoted by Thucydides, 220.

Hultsch, 202.

Hume, quoted, 82.

Hyperbaton, 63, 324, 340, 434, 479.

Hyperbolus, 505-506.

Hyperides, 103, 109.

I.

- Ideler, 88, 89.
 Imperfect, 270; imperfect and perfect, 309; 'for pluperfect,' 314, 424, 470.
 Indicative, in protasi instead of optative, 162; in apodosi instead of optative and *āv*, 257; introduced into oblique narration, 482, 507.
 Infinitive, government of, 15–16, 25, 35, 36, 44, 62, 73, 93, 102, 125, 158, 179, 195, 207, 211, 262, 267, 275, 310, 314, 315, 326, 335, 346–347, 363, 387–388, 392, 401, 472, 486; with article, 111; with article in genitive, 322–323; 'for imperative' (?), 288, 363; of purpose, 244; in relative clause of oblique narration, 432; after *ōtī*, 311.
 Inscriptions, 100, 215; tribute lists, 49, 330; sepulchral, 50–51, 70, 282–283; votive, 78, 370; financial, 88, 95; treaties, 311 ff., 328; decrees, 472, 521; restoration of them, 89. *See* Essay on Inscriptions, ix–lxxviii.
 Inversion, of logical order, 370.
 Ionians, 97.
 Irony, 75, 203, 255, 294, 357, 386, 391, 526.
 Isocrates, cited, 46, 190, 191, 202, 263, 310, 375, 383, 396, 397, 498.
 Isthmian games, time of, 468.

J.

- Jebb, 103, 374.
 Jelf, 111, 126, 134, 139, 167, 177, 237, 500.
 Justin, 458.

K.

- Kennedy, 241.
 Kirchhoff, 95, 282, 285, 311, 330, 521.
 Köhler, 49, 295, 296, 297, 298, 330.
 Krause, 408.
 Krüger, 16, 46, 47, 68, 69, 87, 129, 162, 233, 385, 438, 454, 463, 464, 467, 481, 494, 512.
 Kumanudes, 370.

L.

- Lacedaemonians, their dress, 8; kings, 26, 319; character, 69, 228, 253, 268, 296, 309; their navy, 90, 234, 296; their army,

- 320, 321–322; treaties with the Persians, 481, 495; contrasted with the Athenians, 526; apparently confused with Peloponnesians, 106.
 Leake, 221, 225, 226, 286.
 Leros, 475.
 Lindau, 476.
 Linwood, 433–434.
 Litotes, 61, 72, 200, 269.
 Littré, 146–147.
 Livy, 145, 169, 318, 346, 468.
 Lobeck, 266, 430–431.
 Locrians, 219.
 Lucian, 418, 464.
 Lucretius, 145.
 Lycurgus, cited, 13, 96–97, 487, 514, 520.
 Lyell, 215.
 Lysias, 103, 290, 490, 502, 519 ff., 524, 527; Pseudo-Lysias, 374, 460.

M.

- Macedonians, 141.
 Madvig, 47, 478, 486.
 Malea, 159–160, 161.
 'Marcellinus,' 303, 461.
 Matthiae, 499.
 Mazzini, quoted, 54.
 Megara, history of, 263.
 Megarian exiles, 259.
 Meibomius, 478.
 Meineke, 240, 319, 428.
 Melos and Thera, 330, Essay on Inscriptions, xlvi.
 Messenians of Naupactus, 68, 223, 439.
 Methymna, 156.
 Metics, 96.
 Meton, 87 ff.
 Meursius, 369.
 Middle, force of, 162, 467; future middle in passive sense, 381, 419.
 Milton, quoted, 321.
 Mitylenè, topography of, 159–160.
 Mnemosynè, 384.
 Mommsen, A., 86, 88, 89.
 Month, intercalary, 87 ff.; civil and lunar, 101.
 MSS., Cass. (H.), 413, 459, 533; Aug. (F.), 31, 204, 382, 418; Cl. (N.), 183, 204, 232, 282, 382, 484, 509, 522, 524, 531; Ven., 204, 232, 267, 459, 522, 525, 531; Laur. (C.), 41, 50, 116, 138, 140,

378, 522; C. (c.), 459, 514; F. (f.), 459, 516; Pal. (E.), 381; It. (A.), 175, 484; Vat. (B.), 16, 175, 353, 408, 413, 418, 419, 420, 422, 424, 425, 430, 432, 434, 439, 447, 450, 454, 459, 473, 475, 480, 484, 486, 492, 493, 495, 496, 497, 509, 510, 513, 516, 522, 525, 526, 532; H. (h.), 340, 342, 349, 353, 371, 408, 413, 418, 419, 420, 422, 423, 424, 430, 434, 461; Reg. G. (g.), 11, 175, 292; Gr. (K.), 292, 459, 522; I. (i.), 340, 446, 459; D. (d.), 459, 509; E. (e.), 533; Lugd., 292, 393, 484, 500, 516; Vind. (l.), 461; Mosqu. (Q.), 488, 516; m. (G.), 138, 382; Ar. (L.), 331; Chr. (O.), 331; Parm. 204; M. (in British Museum), 337, 439, 493, 497.
 Müller, E., 88, 89.
 Müller, Fragm. Hist. Graec., 341.
 Müller-Strübing, 46, 99, 290.
 Munro, 145.
 Mure, 105.
 Mycenae, 16.

N.

Napier, quoted, 281.
 Naupactus, 68–69, 439.
 Naval tactics, 133, 426, 427–428.
 Navy, the Peloponnesian, 90; the Athenian, 90, 100, 167 ff., 506.
 Negative, use of, 59, 288, 437, 445, 485, 487; pleonastic, 203, 288, 487; position of, 352, 372; omitted owing to confusion, 186, 452.
 Nepos, 310.
 Neuter, 216, 363.
 Neuter plural, used instead of singular, 189, cp. 191, 217; takes plural verb, 469.
 Neuter pronoun, referring to masculine or feminine substantive, 186, 424.
 Newton and Hicks, 50, 95, 282; Newton, 328, 370.
 Nicephorus, 62.
 Nicias, character of, 240, 294, 346, 357, 416, 453–454; death of, 458–459.
 Niebuhr, 341.
 Nominative ‘absolute,’ or ‘nominativus pendens,’ 23, 190, 229, 245, 269, 394; due to change

from preceding construction, 91, 116, 121, 251, 276, 309, 376, 490.
 Numerals, how written in MSS., 45, 69.
 Numerical errors in MSS. of Thucydides, 46–47, 232, 252, 531.

O.

Octaeteris, 88–89.
 Oligarchical party at Athens, 374–375, 395, 489–490, 518, 519.
 Oligarchy, in early times, 20.
 Optative, deliberative, 235; in protasi, instead of indicative, 73, 107; iterative or indefinite optative of past time, 92, 140, 214, 448, 452, 499; optative and subjunctive in parallel clauses, 235, 327.
 Oracles, 30, 121, 215, 217, 278, 295.
 Order of words, peculiar, 159, 160, 201, 207, 233, 299, 347.
 Ovid, 145.

P.

Paches, 187.
 Palmer, 480, 493.
 ‘Parallel passages,’ fallacy of, 233–234, 476.
 Parallelism of dissimilar constructions, 1, 2, 14 ff., 27, 30, 51, 54, 94, 107, 156, 181, 184, 242, 250, 251, 265, 299, 355, 363, 364, 372, 380, 419, 457; parallelism concealing flaws in expression, 112, 335; leading to irregularity, 131.
 Parenthesis, 47, 235, 239, 394, 395, 492, 503, 508.
 Paronomasia, 236.
 Parthenon, the, 95.
 Participle, emphatic, 26, 75, 239, 274, 327, 350, 351; parallel to a finite verb, 14–15, 101, 207, 241, 267, 416, 419, 503, 525, cp. 493; to a relative clause, 27; one participle subordinate to another, 189, 355, 389, 457; participle apparently taking the place of an infinitive, 3, 257, 342, 534; with substantive, in unusual position, 31 ff., 64; agreeing with the principal of two substantives, 497; participle of substantive verb to be supplied, 116, 165, 239, 479.

- Party-feeling in Hellas, rapid changes of, 156, 375.
 Past tenses, peculiar uses of, 17, 36, 97, 122-123, 165, 198, 199, 296.
 Pausanias, cited, 66, 68, 78, 99, 161, 206, 225, 397, 458.
 Pay, of sailors, 344; of senators, 503.
 'Peace of Cimon,' 465, 494.
 Pelasgians, 6.
 Peloponnesians, length of their invasions of Attica, 86; their army, 262-263; their navy, 90, 278.
 People, name of a put for their representatives, 397, 512, cp. 310, 516.
 Perdiccas, 413.
 Perfect tense, 169, 232, 316, 338, 379.
 Pericles, funeral speech over those who fell at Samos, 103.
 Perioeci, 472.
 Persia, assists the Peloponnesians, 174, 175.
 Phanodemus, 66.
 Pherecrates, 428.
 Philistus, 407, 435, 458.
 Phocians, the, 218.
 Phormio, 133.
 Photius, 49, 286.
 Phrynicus, 477, 491; assassination of, 520-521.
 Phrynicus (Comic poet), 240.
 Pindar, cited, 11, 99, 219.
 Pisistratus, 368-369.
 Plague, 121, 143 ff.; at Constantinople, 147 ff.; at Florence, 151 ff.
 Platea, 130, 190, 191, 194; date of attack upon, 85 ff.
 Plateans, 438-439.
 Platner, 58.
 Plato, cited, *Apol.*, 272; *Crit.*, 13; *Gorg.*, 141; *Lach.*, 272; *Legg.*, 43, 180, 354, 394, 523; *Menex.*, 103; *Phaed.*, 499, 510; *Phaendr.*, 214; *Polit.*, 118; *Prot.*, 111, 183, 318, 346, 361, 445; *Rep.*, 94, 118, 135, 183, 289, 355, 453; *Symp.*, 168, 272, 310, 373; *Theaet.*, 280, 353; *Tim.*, 464.
 Pseudo-Plato, *Alcib.* i, 349; *Hipparch.*, 369.
 Pleonasm, 1, 38, 40, 57, 114, 120, 162, 172, 257, 365, 393, 418, 500.
 Pliny, 225, 405, 407.
 Pluperfect, 285, 393, 522.
 Plural, 392, 401, 507.
 Plutarch, cited, *Lives*, *Alcib.*, 310, 373-375, 395, 506, 520-521; *Aristid.*, 194, 506; *Cic.*, 431; *Cim.*, 66; *Lysand.*, 206, 298; *Nic.*, 187, 240, 404, 433, 458, 506, 524; *Pericl.*, 103, 404; other works, 217, 220, 286, 431; *Pseudo-Plut.*, *Dec. Rhet.*, 502.
 Plyegers, 49, 286, 384.
 Pollux, 58, 202.
 Polyaenus, 485.
 Polybius, 428, 431.
 Popo, 2, 38, 41, 46, 82, 92, 106, 113, 115, 134, 157, 165, 176, 177, 178, 191, 196, 211, 230, 244, 288, 307, 318, 349, 360, 363, 369, 413, 415, 446, 447, 463, 485, 488, 509, 510, 511, 512, 514, 517, 531, 532.
 Portus, 500.
 Possessive pronoun, used objectively, 35.
 Prepositions, use of, 127; in composition, used to repeat a verb in a more emphatic form, 196, 311.
 Present tense, force of, 64, 71-72, 470, 482; present-imperfect participle, 119; used where future would be expected, 239; present and perfect, 309.
 Procopius, 147-148.
 Pronouns, different, used of the same person or thing, 184. See Demonstrative, Possessive, Relative Pronoun.
 Ptolemy, 87.
 Pythian Games, their date, 285.

R.

- Rawlinson, 78, 465.
 Redlich, 88, 89.
 Reiske, 393, 515.
 Relative pronoun, referring to obscure antecedent, 108, 136, 254, 443, 444; singular, referring to plural antecedent, 91; masculine, referring to implied personal antecedent, 112, 235, 446; used with two shades of meaning, 173; referring to negative idea implied in preceding words, 281, 381; antecedent fused with relative, 108, 113, 127, 257, 269; relative with subjunctive, 418; used as demonstrative, 243; due to

- anacoluthon, 514; other uses of, 60, 79, 164, 336, 390.
- Repetition, of a word, 18, 307, 501, 504; of an idea, 20, 92, 116-117, 126, 142, 165, 362, 379, 393; of a word in a different sense, 74, 165, 453; of a clause in a new form, 162; repetition of letters or words a cause of corruption in MSS., 111, 140, 183, 279, 342, 500.
- Resumption, 1, 19, 20, 37, 92, 97, 114, 124, 139, 200, 208, 243, 250, 262, 289-290, 300, 365, 388, 424, 446, 495, 530.
- Revolutions, in Hellas contemporary with Thucydides, 205.
- Rhetoric of Thucydides, 432, 437. *See* Speeches.
- Rider (Old English comedy), 112-113.
- S.
- Schaefer, 367.
- Scholia, on Thucydides, 29, 112, 212, 294, 353, 384, 430, 440, 511-512; on Æschines, 70; on Aristides (Rhetor.), 296; on Aristophanes, 427; on Pindar, 468.
- Schömann, 96.
- Schöne, 313.
- Sentences, attempt to express two in one, 164, 199, 288, 291, 333, 421.
- Shakespeare, quoted, 38, 54, 163.
- Sheppard and Evans, 138.
- Shilleto, 34, 36, 38.
- Sicily, 341.
- Simonides, 372.
- Singular verb with plural substantive, 177.
- Socrates, at Delium, 272.
- Sophocles, cited, Aj., 11, 194, 301, 476; Ant., 184; El., 11, 180, 194; O. C., 260; O. T., 27, 134, 323, 454; Phil., 18, 158, 245, 523; Trach., 11, 245.
- Southern, Life of Nelson, quoted, 117.
- Spartans, 291; their character, 266; Spartans and Helots, 265.
- Speeches, refer to previous speeches, 61, 181, 197, 391, cp. 384; anticipate later events, 83, 125, 332, 354, 365, cp. 413, 432; one speech may sum up many others, 103; funeral orations, 103; appropriate or inappropriate expressions in the speeches of Thucydides, 104-105, 361, 366, 391; rhetorical inconsistencies, 113, 164-165, 356, 362, 392, 453; personification in, 184; Thucydides introduces his own reflections into them, 352, 354.
- Sphacteria, topography of, 224 ff.
- Spring, meaning of, in Thucydides, 85-86.
- Stahl, 159, 180, 211, 308, 434, 476, 486.
- Stater, 201-202.
- Stein, 78, 342.
- Stephanus Byzantinus, 48-49, 71, 100, 376, 380, 407.
- Strabo, 159, 225, 227, 259, 271, 286.
- Subject of verb, supplied from the context, 3, 5, 8, 17, 65, 186, 192, 205, 222, 230, 236, 257, 262, 337, 348, 469, 493, 522; changed as the sentence proceeds, 23, 41, 171, 189, 232, 266, 276, 314, 329, 331, 387, 402, 431, 488.
- Subjunctive, after relative pronoun, 418; alternating with optative, 448.
- Subordinate clauses, expressed as if co-ordinate, 8, 39, 75, 110, 449, 494.
- Suetonius, 294.
- Suidas, 227, 238, 464, 468, 502, 510.
- Summer and winter, in Thucydides, 32, 299, 300, 324.
- Syracusan expedition, 128; anticipations of, 239, 254, 294.
- Syracuse, topography of, 380, 399, 402, 408, 435-436; siege of, 399 ff., 402, 403, 404, 407, 408, 409 ff., 427, 429, 441; parties in, 433-434, 459; retreat of the Athenians from, 455 ff., 460.
- T.
- Tacitus, 242, 318.
- Talent, gold and silver, 95-96; as measure of weight, 418.
- Tautology, or repetition, attempt to avoid, 91, 165, 184, 192, 314, 336, 357, 446, 488.

- Text of Thucydides, not affected by discovery of a fragmentary inscription, 313.
- Theognis, 12, 488–489.
- Theopompus, 461, 494, 502.
- Theramenes, character of, 523–524.
- Thespiae, 397.
- Thessaly, 100.
- Thirlwall, 265, 304, 309, 369.
- Thompson, 103.
- Thria or Thrio, 71.
- Thucydides, a sufferer in the plague, 145; does not pass moral judgments, 203, 501; date at which different parts of the History were written, 208, 223; vividness of his narrative due to testimony of eyewitnesses (?), 228; loss of Amphipolis and banishment, 303–304; his account of Sicily, 341; omits names of contemporaries, 145, 375; not always clear in description, 427; corrects himself, 167, 438; genuineness of iii. 84, 211 ff.; of Book viii, 461 ff.; composition of the History, 462–463, 517.
- Thuri, 376.
- Timaeus, 458.
- Tissaphernes, his sacrifice to Artemis, 535.
- Transposition of words, 170.
- Treasury, public, of Athens, 95, Essay on Inscriptions, xlix ff.
- Treaties, 278, 294 ff., 301, 311 ff., 324, 481, 495.
- Tribute, of the Athenian allies, 250, 296 ff.; imposed on Melos and Thera (?), 330; five per cent. duty substituted for it, 421, 422; imposed by the Persian king (?), 465.
- Tribute-lists, 49, 296 ff., Essay on Inscriptions, xxix ff.
- Tripod, dedicated after the battle of Plataea, 78.
- Triremes, speed of, 138–139; construction of, 425; pay of, 477–478.
- Trophies, 260.
- U.
- Ullrich, 47, 298.
- Unger, 88, 89.
- Unusual words or constructions, not a proof of spuriousness, 213.
- V.
- Valckenaer, 353.
- Valla, 250, 533.
- Variation, of construction, disguised by verbal similarity, 375; of style to suit the sense, 100.
- Virgil, 145, 318.
- Vischer, 529.
- W.
- War, Peloponnesian, the duration of, 298–299.
- Warre (Ancient Naval Tactics), 138.
- Weakness, of construction, rare in Thucydides, 125; supported, 194, 210, 244, 253, 433.
- Wilkins, 54.
- Wolf, 219–220.
- Women, character of, in the Funeral Oration, 113.
- X.
- Xenophon, Thuc. viii. ascribed to him, 461; cited, Anab., 139, 243, 371; Cyr., 13, 56, 97, 243, 467; Hell., 33, 77, 111, 161, 205, 252, 315, 320, 332, 396, 397, 421, 468, 477, 478, 481, 486, 495, 499, 501, 502, 510, 519, 520, 523, 524, 525, 528, 529, 530, 535; Mem., 59, 63, 424, 463, 486; de Re Equest., 499; de Rep. Lac. 320; Symp., 404; Xenophon (?) de Rep. Ath., 412.
- Y.
- Year, natural and artificial division of, 299–300; difference between the civil and natural, 86.
- Z.
- Zeugma, 328, 333, 392, 438, 449; cp. 386–387, 437.

INDEX II.

A.

- ἄγος, p. 76.
 Ἀθῆναι, αἱ, 444.
 αἰδὼς and αἰσχύνη, 62.
 αἰσθάνεσθαι, 55, 492.
 ἀκμάζοντος τοῦ σίτου, 86.
 ἀκρατος, 116.
 ἀκριβής, 248.
 ἀλίσκεσθαι, 428.
 ἀλκή, 135.
 ἀλλά, 128, 415–416, 447.
 ἀλλὰ μηδέ, 181.
 ἀλλο τι, 83.
 ἀλλοθεν, 27.
 ἀλλος, 27, 64, 72, 92, 95, 158, 161,
 301, 327, 454, 525.
 ἀλλως, 99, 508.
 ἀλλως τε, 383.
 ἀμα, 336.
 ἀμαρτάνεσθαι, 198.
 ἀν, with aorist infin. (parallel to
 future infin.), 367; with future
 infin., 380; with imperative (?),
 443; with imperf. indic., 319; with
 participle, 214; optative with and
 without ἀν in parallel clauses,
 235–236; ἀν omitted, 371, 395,
 513–514; position of, 35.
 ἀναιρεῖν, 8.
 ἀναισχυντος, 120.
 ἀνακλάν, 418.
 ἀνάκρουσις, 426.
 ἀναρμπιτεῖν, 335.
 ἀναστροφή, 137.
 ἀνέχειν, 252.
 ἀνίσταμαι, 343.
 ἀντί, 269; in composition, 193, 392,
 393.
 ἀντίπαλος, 137.
 ἀνοθεν, 263–264.
 ἀξιώσις, 208.
 ἀξυγκρύπτητος, 525.
 ἀπαιρω, 330.
 ἀπαρχή, 353–354.
 ἀπό, 77, 131, 361, 384, 422; in com-
 position, 240, 449.
 ἀπὸ τούτου, 241.
- ἀποδιδίναι, 377.
 ἀποκρύπτω, 318.
 ἀπόλλυσθαι, 451.
 ἀπορος, 242.
 ἀποσμοῦν, 238.
 ἀπόστασις, 179.
 ἀποστελω, 342.
 ἀρα, in the sense of ἀρ' οὐ, 56.
 ἀργυρολόγοι νῆες, 250.
 ἀρετη, 190, 501–502.
 ἀρτη, 157.
 ἀρχή, 528.
 ἀρχη, 305.
 ἀστύρια γράμματα, 250–251.
 ἀτρακτος, 245.
 αὐτόνομος, 185.
 αὐτός, emphatic, 39, 130, 171, 256,
 268, 279, 300, 311, 315, 333, 356,
 369, 371, 402, 404, 424, 450, 452,
 510.
 In oblique cases, reference ob-
 scure, 110, 132, 185, 186, 221, 235,
 236, 314, 330, 337, 345, 348, 427,
 444, 454, 468, 500, 512, 521; for
 σφῶν, etc., 434, 446; αὐτά=ταυτα,
 383; in accusative, to be sup-
 plied after verb or participle, 270,
 409, 425; τὸ αὐτό, reference ob-
 scure, 236.
 αὐτοῦ, 241, 512.
 ἀφνικέσθαι, 481.
 ἀφίστασθαι, 165–166, 393.

B.

- βασιλείς, ὁ βασιλείς, 488.
 βέλτιστοι, 488.
 βοηθείν, 280.
 βουλή, παρ of, 503.

Γ.

- γάρ, reference obscure, 22, 48, 52,
 101, 111, 120, 141, 156, 181, 229,
 251–252, 254, 261, 281, 300, 379,
 384, 449, 505; due to anacoluthon,
 55.
 γέ, force of, 509–510, 518; repeated,
 264.

- γιώμη, 53.
 Γραῦκη, ἡ, 100.
- Δ.
- δαπανᾶν, active, 227.
 δαπάνη, 174-175.
 δέ, 130, 258; answering to τε, 16,
 18, 289, 455, 457; cp. 389.
 δ' οὖν, 50, 510.
 δεδένειν and φθείσθαι, 37.
 δεῖν, ellipse of, 111, 429.
 δεινὰ ποιεῖν, ποιεῖσθαι, 309-310.
 δεινότης, 502.
 δεῖσθαι, =δεῖν, 260.
 δεχήμερος, 303.
 δῆ, 248.
 δῆθεν, 199, 274.
 διά, 61, 111, 166, 274, 346, 479; in
 composition, 117, 352, 396, 519.
 διὰ πλείους, 76.
 διαβάλλω, 510.
 διάβροχοι, 414.
 διαιρεῖν, 302.
 διαναμαχεῖν, 511.
 διαφέρειν, 369.
 διαφορά, διαφορος, 207.
 δίκαι ἀπὸ συμβόλων, 58. *See pp.*
 lxxxv-lxxxviii.
- δικαιοῦν, 123.
 δικαιώμα, 388.
 δικαίως, 443.
 δικαίωσις, 208.
 διό, 280.
 διόλλυσθαι, 180.
 δοκεῖν, 121, 127, 161-162, 513.
 δρώμενον, τὸ, 349.
 δύνασθαι, 61, 366.
 δυνατοί, οἱ, 497.
- Ε.
- ἔγκλημα, 42.
 εἰ with fut. indic., 526.
 εἰ καὶ, and καὶ εἰ, 237, 394, 499.
 εἴδος, 196, 518.
 εἰρουμένη λέξις, 3, 10.
 ἔκ, 298, 315-316; in composition,
 261.
 ἔκ τοῦ ὁμοίου, 165, 231.
 ἔκβιθάζω, 334.
 ἔκεινος, 334; used in resumptions,
 97.
 ἔκεχειρία, 286.
 ἔκπολεμεῖν, 495.
 ἐλεύθερος, 185.
 ἐλλείπει, 335-336.
 ἐμβολή and προσβολή, 448.
- ἐν, 127, 247, 439; in composition,
 100.
 ἐν τοῖς πλείστοι, πρῶτοι, etc., 167-
 168.
 ἐν τούτῳ, 91, 233.
 ἐν τῷ ἴσφ, 275.
 ἐν φ, 104, 370-371, 396.
 ἐνεκα, 507, 523.
 ἐπτός, 92.
 ἐπτυχάνων, δ, 245.
 ἐξαιρεῖν, 310.
 ἐξείργεσθαι, 95, 202.
 ἐπάγεσθαι, 162.
 ἐπανάστασις, 179.
 ἐπαναχωρεῖν, 367.
 ἐπανέρχομαι, 215.
 ἐπει, p. 118.
 ἐπειδή, 262.
 ἐπελπίω, 464, 492.
 ἐπεξέναι, 63.
 ἐπέχειν, 221, 534.
 ἐπτριχοτο, from ἐπέρχομαι or ἐπάρ-
 χομαι ?, 279.
 ἐπ̄, 71, 137-138, 255, 332, 418, 443,
 490, 508; in composition, 75,
 193, 255, 306-307, 419.
 ἐπ̄ Θράκης, 216.
 ἐφ̄ ὅπλοις, 503.
 ἐπ̄ πλείου, 101.
 ἐπ̄ πλείστον, 3.
 ἐπ̄ πολύ, 226-227.
 ἐπ̄ τούτοις, 51, 443.
 ἐπιβάται, 474, 496.
 ἐπιβουλεύεσθαι, 208-209.
 ἐπιθαλάσσιος, 221.
 ἐπιτείχισις, ἐπιτείχισμα, 82, 525.
 ἐπωτίδες, 425.
 ἔρανος, 111.
 ἔργον, 387. *See λόγος and ἔργον.*
 ἔς, 4, 64, 106, 124, 128, 211, 350; in
 composition, 228.
 ἔσω, 275.
 ἔται, 328.
 εὐθόρος, 489.
 εὐτέλεια, 107.
 ἔφοδος, 402.
 ἔφορμᾶσθαι, 367.
 ἔχειν, in a double sense, 328; =παρέ-
 χειν, 229.
- Ζ.
- ἡγεῖσθαι, etc. = ἡγεῖσθαι δεῖν, 111.
 ἥδη, 337.
 ἥν, with optative, 182-183.
 ἥν καὶ, 182.

ἥν and *εἰ*, 158, 233.
ἥσυχάκω, 228, 306.
ἥτοι γε—ἢ, 108.

Θ.

θεός and *θεοί*, 454.
θῆκη, 8, 120.

I.

ι and *οι*, pronunciation of, 121.
ἴδεα, 196.
ἴδια, 432–433, 511.
ἴδως, 176.
ἱερός and *ὅσιος*, 119.
ἴνα, of motion to a place, 241.
ἴτα καὶ, 166.
ἴσος, 362.
ἴσος, 419.

K.

καθέεσθαι, 445.
καθίστασθαι, 157, 286, 507.
καί, emphatic, 1, 21, 22, 57, 64, 104, 115, 124, 156, 162–163, 195, 200, 207, 218, 230, 237, 271, 277, 317, 337, 372, 388, 389, 391, 402, 417, 424, 426, 442, 447, 450.
καί to be taken with *εἰ* or *ἢ*, not with the word which it precedes, 182, 394 ; with the whole clause, 236, 389.
καί = ‘also,’ 36, 63, 92, 104, 231, 233, 237, 269, 277, 280, 287, 323, 357, 375–376, 413, 442, 471, 473, 479, 511 ; used inaccurately, 76, 126, 181 ; correlative use, 36, 191.
καί, with antecedent not consequent, 104, 257, 450, 499 ; cp. 291.
καί in apodosi, 99 ; connecting equivalent expressions, 57, 60, 172, 339, 416, 446 ; connecting words in different construction, 136, see Parallelism, Index I ; connecting disparate ideas, 479.
καί = ‘and that,’ 259 ; used when *ἀλλά* would be expected, 274, 277.
καί—καί, 78, 124, 190, 370, 382, 454, 509 ; the second *καί* forgotten, 214.
καί—ἢ, 378.
καί—δε, 10, 437.
καὶ εἰ and *εἰ καὶ*, 237.
καὶ ἢν, 174.
καὶ νῦν, 240.
καὶ πάνυ, 490–491.
καὶ—τέ, 10, 366, 503 ; in Homer, 12.

καὶ ὅς, 176, 451, 491, 493, 514.
κανός, *κενός*, 173.
καρός, 38, 107.
κατοι, 107, 126, 180.
καλώς, 7, 308, 347.
κατά, 379 ; in composition, 196.
καθ' ἐ, 451.
καθ' ἐν ἔκαστον, 348, 448.
καθ' ὅσον εἰ, 393.
καταβόή, 515.
καταγγυώσκω, 468.
καταλαμβάνω, 497.
καταλύειν, 423.
καταντικρύ, 438.
κατασκευάζεσθαι, 465.
κατασκευή, 17, 465.
κατέχω, 397, 477, 531.
κίνδυνος, *κινδυνεύω*, 26, 187, 392.
κοίλος, 458.
κοινῆ, 266.
κοινωνεῖν, 467.
κοινεῖν, 474.
κρίνω, 331.
κύκλος, the Athenian, 399 ff.

Δ.

λαμβάνειν, 178, 191, 194–195.
λῆν, 325–326.
λύγος, 185, 437–438, 464, 517.
λόγος and *ἔργον*, 186, 261, 349, 487, 507.
λυπτήρός, used as a substantive, 486.

M.

μᾶλιστα, 20–21.
μᾶλλον, 78, 117, 197, 208, 256, 329, 452, 504 ; omitted, 172, 395, 413.
μᾶλλον ἢ οὐ, 177.
μάντις, 463–464.
μελλω, *μελλησις*, 165.
μέν, out of place, 222 ; with the more emphatic of two clauses, 110, 277, 281 ; with the less emphatic, 347.
μέν and *δέ*, 121, 329, 414 ; *μέν* answered by *τέ* or *καί*, 129.
μέτοι, 78, 261, 512.
μέρος, 106.
μέρος τι, 423.
μετά, 308 ; in composition, 393.
μεταβολή and *μετάστασις*, 115.
μεταλαμβάνειν, 352, 393.
μεταποιείσθαι, 118.

- N.**
- μπήχω, 62, 513; with dative, 98.
 μχη, 140, 285.
 μη, 63, 72, 135, 271, 371, 404, 485.
- O.**
- ἀκεῖν, 388.
 οἰσεῖν ἐσ, 106.
 οἴησος, 394.
 οἰσόπεδα, 270.
 ὀλίγος, 452.
 ὅμοιος, 197, 517–518.
 ὅμοιοτέλευτον, 279, 344, 440.
 ὅμοίως, 291.
 ὅμως, 186, 317, 381, 382, 406, 438, 453.
 ὅπλα, 522.
 ὅπτως ἀν, 412.
 ὥρāν, construction of, with participle, 93.
 ὥρη, 511–512.
 ὥρθως, 135.
 ὥρμασθαι, 469.
 ὥστα μή, 234.
 ὥστον, 418, 421.
 ὥστις, in indirect statement, 195, 501; in indirect question, 240; referring to a definite antecedent, 167; causal, 522–523; for ὥς, 342–343.
 ὥτ̄ ἀν, 82.
 οἰδέ, 39, 140, 249, 389, 444.
 οἰδέ—οὐδέ, 139.
 οἰδὲ γάρ, 414.
 οὐκ ἔλασσον, 239, 443.
 οὐχ ἡστον, 322.
 οὐχ ὅμοίως, 76.
 οὗτε—τέ, 428.
 οὗτος, reference obscure, 21. *See Demonstrative pronoun, Index I.*
 οὐτω, 222, 284.
 δχλος, 474–475.
- P.**
- πάθος = ‘passion,’ 214.
 πάνυ, 463, 490, 515.
 παρά, 187, 279, 364, 371, 477–478, 488; in composition, 298, 323.
 παραβάνεσθαι, used inaccurately, 184.
 παραλαμβάνειν, 253.
- παραρήγηναι, 323.
 παρασκευάζεσθαι, 93, 465.
 παραφέρειν, 298.
 πάροδος, 76–77, 216.
 πᾶς τις, 441.
 πάτρια, τά, 328.
 πατρικαὶ βασιλεῖαι, 20.
 πέλαγος, 160.
 περί, 57, 74, 75, 127, 361; in composition, 161.
 περιγγυεσθαι, 333, 344–345.
 περιεῖναι, 136.
 περιστασθαι, 228.
 περιοράσθαι, 305–306.
 περιουσία, 335.
 περιπλεῖν, 239, 480.
 περίπολοι, 96.
 περισσεύειν, 130.
 πιστεῦναι, with double construction, 25.
 πιστός, 180, 468.
 πλείονς, 171, 323; τὰ πλείω, 60, 105.
 πλοίον, 412; πλοία μακρά, 21.
 πλοῦς, 158.
 ποιεῖν, 232.
 ποιεῖσθαι, 52, 58, 251, 372.
 πολεμεῖν and πολεμοῦν, 237.
 πολτεία, idea of, anticipated by Thucydides, 529–530.
 πολλάκις, 94.
 πονηρία, 489.
 πον, 476.
 πού, 192, 333, 420, 433, 442.
 προειδεύεσθαι, 517.
 πρεσβύτατοι, 96.
 πρό, 307, 308; in composition, 210, 218, 247, 532.
 προδιδόναι, 343.
 προδυμεῖσθαι, 230.
 προκόπτειν, 255, 437.
 πρός, 113, 182, 273, 390–391, 508; in composition, 181, 229, 360, 464, 469, 482, 499.
 προσγίγρεσθαι, 135.
 προστήρχοντο, from προσέρχομαι or προσάρχομαι ?, 279–280.
 προσιέναι, 249.
 προσκέπτομαι, 499.
 προστέπτειν, 221–222.
 προστίθεναι, 210.
 προστίθεσθαι, 106.
 προτίθέναι, 210.
 προτίθεσθαι, 110, 512.
 πρύφατις, 248, 414–415.
 προφέρειν, 65.

πράτον πρχειν, πρχεσθαι, 120–121.
πράτος, 266, 513.

P.

ρέον, 209.

Σ.

σκοπῶ, 498.
σπείδειν=σπένδεσθαι, 273.
σπεύδειν, 292.

σπονδαι, without the article, 44–45.

στέρεσθαι, 276.

στρατηγοί, 45.

συγγενεῖς, 291.

συγκλείω, 501.

συγχωρεῖν, 309.

συμβόλαιοι δίκαιοι, 58. *See pp. lxxxv-lxxxviii.*

συμμαχικός, 467.

σύμμαχος, 344.

σύμμαρτοι, 271.

σύν, in composition, 64, 109, 112, 449, 463, 474, 487.

συνεχῶς, 371.

συνοικίζειν, 157.

σφραγίς, 77.

σφῶν, σφίσι, etc., 175, 244, 313–314, 322, 367, 376, 384–385, 418, 434, 487, 494.

σχολή, 289–290.

σώφροσύνη, in political sense, 498.

σώφρων, 194, 196.

T.

ταρσός, 428.

τάπτεσθαι, 202.

τέ, in Homer, 12; use of, relic of the *εἰρομένη λέξις*, 3; emphatic, 183; connects participle with finite verb, 14. *See Participle, Index I.*

τέ, out of place, 9, 13, 14, 16, 94, 98 (?), 199, 229, 240–241, 264, 266–267, 288, 306, 317, 377, 472; connected by sound only with *καὶ* following, 13, 79, 302–303, 417, 470; with no *καὶ* following, 366; ‘goes with the whole sentence,’ 16, 98, 334–335, 455; followed by *δέ*, 16, 18, 289, 455, 457; by

ἄμα δέ, 389; by *μέντοι*, 217; answering to *μέν*, 129.

τέ = ‘too,’ 11, 14, 176, 303, 366, 503; in apodosi, 175.

τέ—και, 13 ff., 99, 100–110, 164, 192, 243, 264, 265, 266, 267, 294, 308, 315, 317, 336, 353, 366, 368, 408, 442, 455, 458, 472, 489, 509.

τέ—τέ, 243, 432, 486.

τείχος, 260.

τεττιγεῖς, 7.

τί, 436.

τί αὐτῶν, 185.

τοιοῦτος, 173, 179, 439, 441, 459, 518.

τόπος, 368.

τόπε, 66, 193, 406, 457, 496.

τόπε δή, 294.

τρίβειν, 434.

τρόπος, 247, 368.

τυγχάνειν, 53.

τύχη, connected with *τὸ θεῖον*, 336.

Υ.

ὑπηρεσία, 83, 359.

ὑπό, 428, 452; in composition, 133, 431.

ὑπόλοιπος, 444.

ὑφαιρεῖν, 175.

Φ.

φέρεσθαι, 122.

φρυκτοὶ πολέμοι, 140.

φυγάς, 347.

φυγή, 498.

φυλή and *φυλακή*, confused in MSS., 522.

Χ.

χειροπέχης, 382–383.

χρησμολόγοι, 90, 464.

Ψ.

ψεύδεσθαι, 352.

ψιλούν, 222.

Ω.

ώς εἰπεῖν, 440.

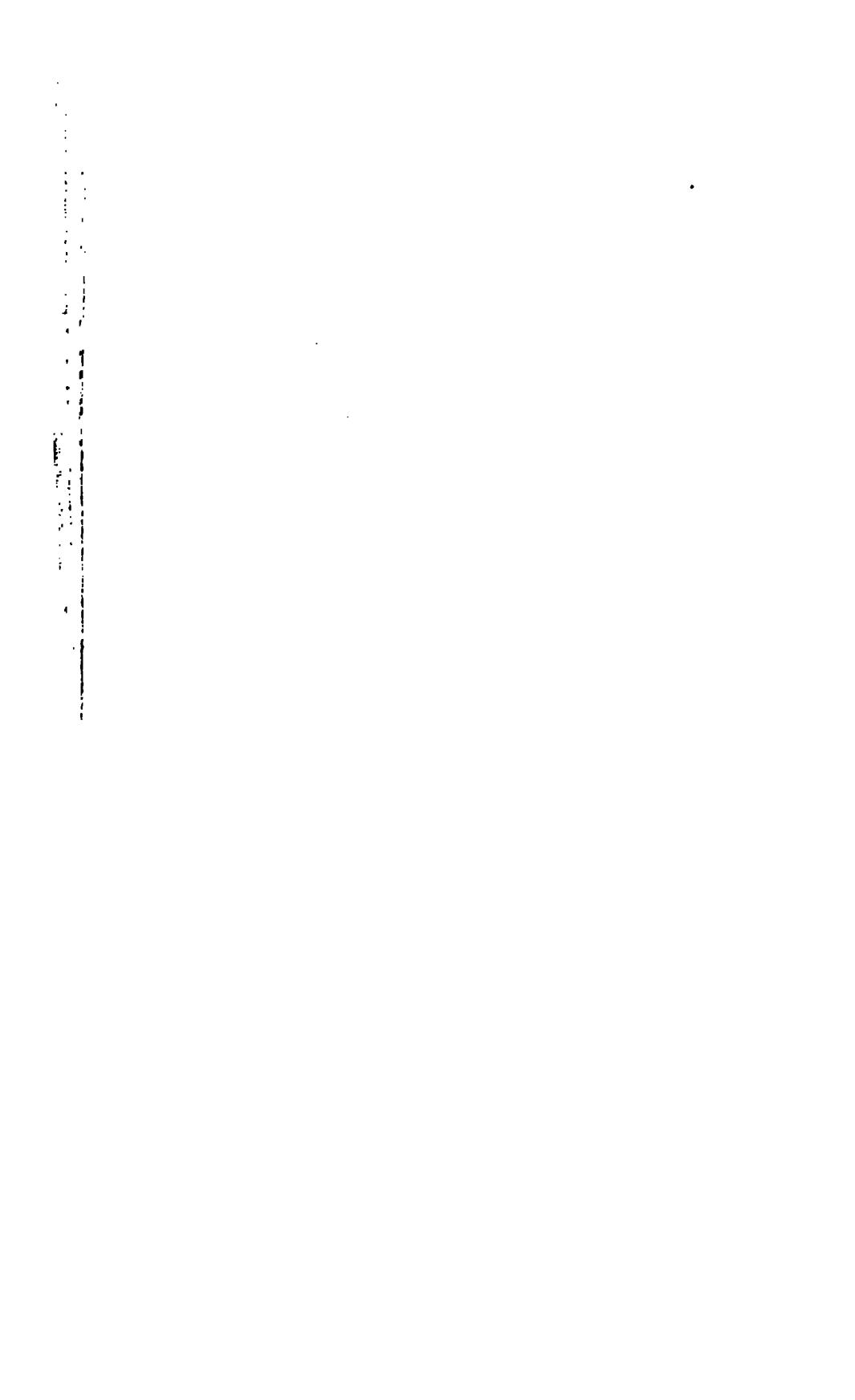
ώστε, pleonastic, 31; expressing purpose, 108; inaccurately used, 116, 267–268, 459; *cp. 291*.

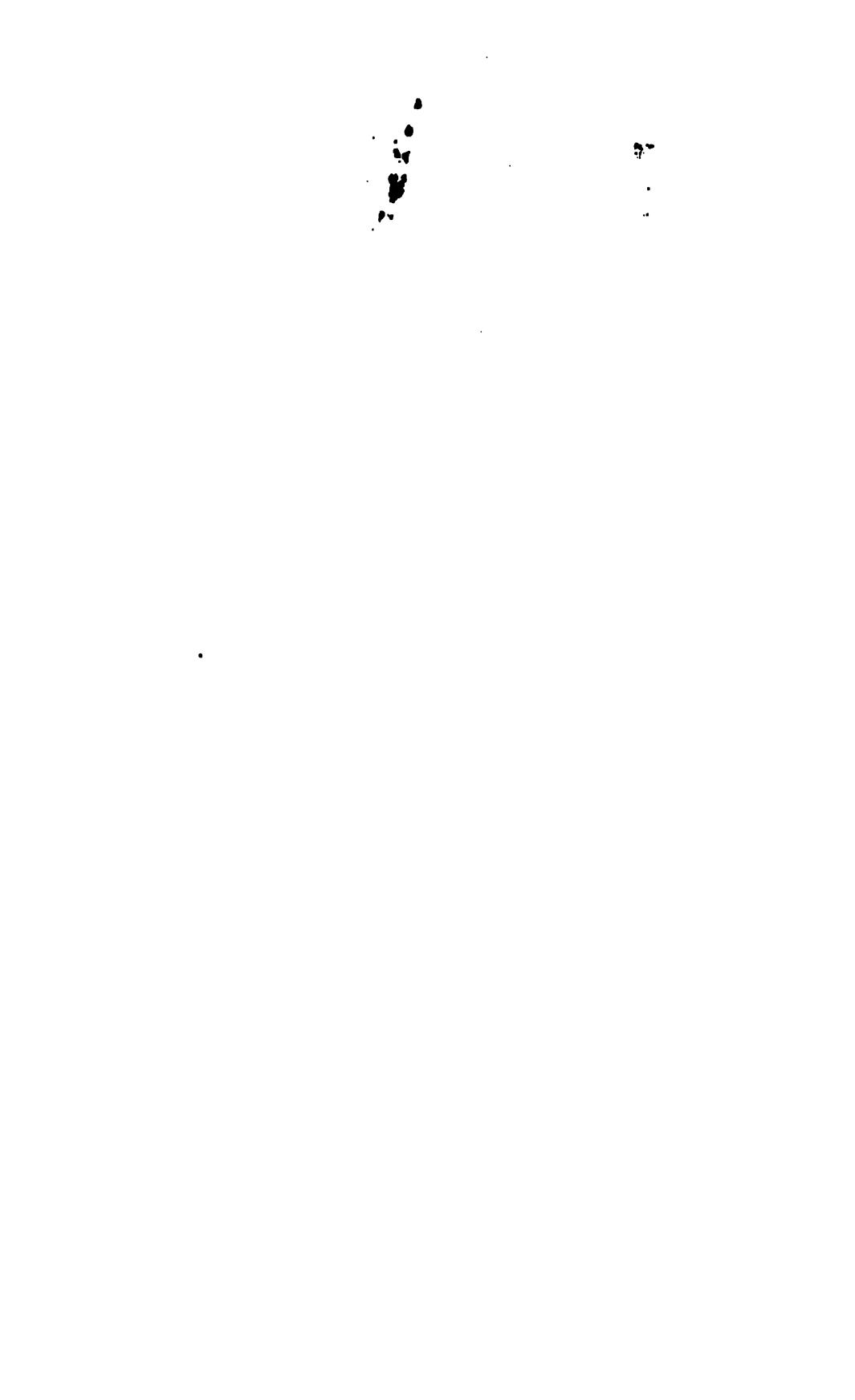
CORRIGENDA. VOL. I.

- Page 65, line 6, *for Athenians* *read* Corinthians.
" 66, " 15, *for* Citinium *read* Cytinium.
" 98, " 13, *for* brought in the harvest *read* brought in corn.
" 103, " 25, *for* was *read* were.
" 103, " 32, *for* these treasures *read* this treasure:—i. e. the gold taken
from the statue of the Goddess.
" 112, " 10, *for* Theopompus *read* Cleopompus.
" 113, " 5, marg., *dele* 29.
" 130, " 14, *for* destroyed *read* plundered.
" 140, " 16, *for* the tribute *read* tribute; so p. 179, l. 34; p. 295, l. 13.
" 160, " 22, *dele* had.
" 173, " 3, *for* Nericum *read* Nericus.
" 181, " 26, *for* six ascending each of the two towers *read* six ascending
the wall and proceeding towards each of the two towers.
" 190, note^a, *for* vi *read* iv.
" 234, line 4, marg., *for* Sicilian *read* Italian.
" 241, " 28, *before* Peloponnesians *insert* other.
" 244, " 5, marg., *for* between the Acarnanians and Amphilochians
read of the Acarnanians and Amphilochians with the
Ambraciots.
" 267, note^b, *for* τό τέ *read* τό τε.
" 271, line 12, *before* in the rear *insert* on the high ground.
" 317, " 11, *for* Aesymè *read* Oesymè.
" 340, " 11, *for* Brycinniae *read* Bricinniae.
" 343, note^b, *for* 29 fin. *read* 30 fin.
" 348, note^b, *for* ἐκάτερη *read* ἐκατέρη.
" 352, line 33, *for* Diathus *read* Daithus.
" 377, " 5, *for* Oenianians *read* Aenianians.
" 438, " 34, marg., *insert* 41.
" 519, note^c, *for* £48,000 *read* £480,000.
" 527, note^c, *for* vi *read* vii.
" 538, line 12, marg., *for* was *read* were.
" 552, " 32, marg., *insert* 5; p. 533, l. 19, marg., *dele* 5.
" 567, " 26, *dele* or.
" 578, " 6, *for* Iasus *read* Ialysus.
" 590, " 19, *for* came *read* come.
" 607, " 35, *for* crews *read* crew.

CORRIGENDA. VOL. II.

- Page 58, line 4, for ξυμβολαῖαι read ξυμβόλαιαι.
 " 67, " 3, for 112. 2 read 112. I.
 " 78, " 1, for τρίποος read τρίποδος.
 " 90, " 34, for χρησμόλογοι read χρησμολόγοι.
 " 95, " 22, for before the end read after the end.
 " 95, " 31, for ii read iii.
 " 97, " 1, for δ' read al δ', and for ἐτι read ἐτη.
 " 103, " 24, for Dr. Thomson read Dr. Thompson.
 " 107, " 32, for καίρῳ read καιρῷ.
 " 114, " 21, 22, *delete support, and transfer λαμα ὡς to succeeding line.*
 " 122, " 7, for 423 or 421 ?, read 421.
 " 176, " 10, for 32 read 33.
 " 206, " 2, for relate read relates.
 " 213, " 34, for δύωνα read δύσα.
 " 221, " 30, for ἀνεχώρηπαν read ἀνεχώρησαν.
 " 225, " 16, *delete and the hill of Paleokastro.*
 " 258, " 13, for has read have.
 " 274, " 33, for Στρύμονος read Στρυμόνος.
 " 278, " 24, after Methonè insert (Methana).
 " 285, " 18, for μεχρὶ read μέχρι.
 " 295, " 25, 431 B.C. Cp. Essay on Inscriptions, p. xlviii.
 " 296, " 2, *delete of.*
 " 296, " 27, about 437. Cp. Essay on Inscriptions, p. xxxv.
 " 296, " 28—297, 27. But cp. Essay on Inscriptions, pp. xxxvii—xlili.
 " 298, " 1, for most read many.
 " 299, " 19, *delete unnecessarily placed by Poppe after προγεγενημένα.*
 " 330, " 13, for Appendix read Introduction [p. lxvi].
 " 337, " 27, for M¹² read M.
 " 358, " 13, 15, for Ἐρμαι, Ἐρμης, read Ἐρμαι, Ἐρμῆς.
 " 362, " 9, for λαοκινόνους read λαοκινένους.
 " 364, " 16, for παράπαν read παράπαν.
 " 405, " 13, for have read has.
 " 408, " 24, for κατάθεν read κάτοθεν.
 " 421, " 31, for εἰκοστύλογος read εἰκοστολόγος.
 " 429, " 32, for Euyrelus read Euryelus.
 " 450, " 25, for ἀλλά follows χρέων understood from read with ἀλλά supply χρέων from.
 " 472, " 2, *delete Appendices to.*
 " 487, " 27, for πότε read ποτέ.
 " 492, " 27, for μή read μὴ.
 " 503, " 24, for παντός, read παντός:
 " 521, " 26, for Monastb. read Monatsb.
 " 522, " 14, for φυλή read φυλήν.

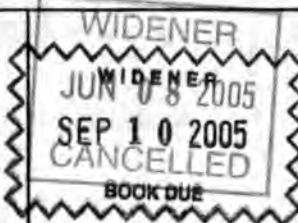




The borrower must return this item on or before the last date stamped below. If another user places a recall for this item, the borrower will be notified of the need for an earlier return.

Non-receipt of overdue notices does not exempt the borrower from overdue fines.

**Harvard College Widener Library
Cambridge, MA 02138 617-495-2413**



**Please handle with care.
Thank you for helping to preserve
library collections at Harvard.**

